1 | the India council of library and information services research and training: a proposal for consideration. critically examines the India library scene. the management, operation, and services of most libraries is inefficient and ineffective, resulting in grave misallocation and underutilization of library resources. little major research has been carried out. university librarianship courses are not much help for managing and operating libraries efficiently. the major national institutions have serious limitations. to improve the situation, proposes the establishment of an India council of library and information services research and training. the council would be set up by the government and have well-defined roles and functions covering all aspects of India librarianship.

2 | the lingering fragrance: proceedings of the xxiv all India library conference, Bangalore. papers and proceedings from the conference, with a summary by n.d. bagari, and transcripts of the inaugural speech, introductory papers, and main presentations. the conference was held from 29 jan to 1 feb 78.

3 | xxv all India library conference Trivandrum 14-18 may 1979. papers and proceedings of the conference papers relate to the India library situation in general, libraries in some of the states, and libraries and the library movement in Kerala.

4 | Malawi library association second annual general meeting, chancellor college, saturday, 26 april 1980, summary of proceedings. lists those present, and briefly outlines the proceedings of the meeting, who’s e discussion topics included membership, publications, courses, and relations with international organizations.

5 | a personal view of the zambia library service. personal view of the service, based on observations made during work under the voluntary services overseas scheme. in kasama, the provincial centre of the northern province, 3 major problems faced library services-poor transport; the legacy left by an acting librarian who had operated his own kind of library service which was extremely confused ; and the lack of provision for the practical training of newly qualified staff. improvements need to be made to the system in terms of authority, development, transport, training, professional status and promotional activities.

6 | cla 80: turning on the power. report of proceedings of the 35th annual canadian library association conference, vancouver, 11-17 june 80, which took as its theme the challenge of power. amongst the topics discussed were the librarians assertion of power, and the power of information. also covered are the finances of the cla, social events during the conference, funds and support for gays, and the year ahead for cla.

7 | uncertain beginnings. report of the american library association midwinter meeting, washington dc, 31 jan-5 feb 81. the 4,307 delegates expressed grave doubts about the future of federal library legislation and took the 1st tentative steps in a process that could ultimately change the ala from a national congress of librarians to a loose national federation of librarian organizations.

8 | midwinter in reagans washington: an ala conference report. report of the american library association midwinter meeting, washington, dc, 31 jan-5 feb 81. highlights the decision to study the concept of national divisional meetings; the passing of an amendment to the library bill of rights; the activities of the candidates for the 1982 ala presidency, norman horrocks and carol Niemeyer; the meeting of attendees with congressional representatives; and tours to the library of congress and Gallaudet college learning center.

9 | the white house conference on library and information services, 1979. summary, march 1980. for an abstract of this report see 81/795. report not available from ntis.

10 | information: books are just the beginning. the michigan white house conference on library and information services. a report. details the proceedings of the michigan pre-white house conference on libraries and information services 26-28 mar 79. demonstrations, displays, discussions, elections, and participants are described, and the 68 resolutions arising from the discussions are listed according to the following topics: (1) finance, (2) barriers to library use, (3) outreach, (4) public relations, (5) networking, and (6) the impact of technology on library collections. report not available from ntis.

11 | who’s who in new zealand libraries 1980. lists more than 1,000 people actively engaged in library work in new zealand, giving full professional details.

12 | towards a redefinition of bibliography. traces the history of the usage of the term bibliography, and argues for a wider definition based on the anglo-american concept of reference service to accommodate the diversity of documents and modes of access now available.

13 | central establishments and central services in librarianship. paper presented at the 69th conference of the association of german librarians, berlin, 79. contributions are grouped as follows: central establishments, with gunter beyersdorff on the deutsches bibliotheksinstitut; dieter oertel on the deutsche forschungsgemeinschaft; andrea polden on the british library; gerhard schlitt on information and documentation; ekkehart vesper on the staatsbibliothek preussischer kulturbesitz. central services, with tilo brandis on manuscripts; johanna eggert on the deutsches institut fur normung; peter liebenow on statistics; karl-wilhelm neubauer on periodicals data banks. cataloguing, with anneliese budach on rules for alphabetical cataloguing; heinz habermann on cooperative cataloguing; heinz-e. jonas on the odin system; klaus laach on cataloguing monographs; klaus-dieter lehmann on cataloguing in hesse; gisela sule on cataloguing in north rhine-westphalia; manfred vorholzer on cataloguing in bavaria. education, with kenneth garside on training in the uk; and detlef skalski, herbert buck, anni andrews and dietrich fleischer on various aspects of combined training for librarians and documentalists.

14 | ifla challenges to action in the year of the disabled. the 46th ifla conference (manila, aug 80), the 1st held in a developing country, aroused unusual interest among filipino librarians and media. iflas objectives of extending international understanding, cooperation, debate, research and development in all fields of librarianship, currently through its programmes universal bibliographic control and universal availability of publications was emphasised. access to information is essential for a countries social and economic development, final responsibility for this resting with the government. while the year of the child must be followed up especially in developing countries, the year of the disabled is a reminder that handicapped people in all countries lack equal opportunities with other reading groups. worldwide economic difficulties must not inhibit the search for new ideas. challenges all library organizations to focus attention in 1981 particularly on the library need of blind and other handicapped readers.

15 | a clearing house for library literature-past experience and future possibilities. this report on the problems facing editors of professional information and library science journals in developing and developed countries suggests broad solutions that might help to transfer and make available the surplus of products in 1 geographic area to another in which such products are in short supply. areas addressed include (1) historical background, (2) professional organizations, (3) the paucity of authors, (4) professional responsibilities, (5) editors requirements, (6) unwanted articles, (7) the industrial worlds problems, and (8) the need for a centralized clearinghouse. report not available from ntis.

16 | the placing of the periodical kniznice a vedecke informacie within the system of periodical publications. on the basis of comparative studies of periodicals with related thematics and of a sociological investigation of the readers of this periodical, its overall position within the system of mass communication media is given. it is hoped that readers letters will help in the effort to raise the general level of this periodical.

17 | zzzz. a monthly uk business magazine dedicated to the pursuit of simplicity and understanding in a complex commercial world oiled by an endless supply of information. it will examine every aspect of information: sources, interpretation, use, collation, storage, and retrieval. it is published by printel ltd and its editorial office is at 55 fleet street, london, ec4y 1lq.

18 | the british library research and development department. outline of the nature, range and significance of the blr&d departments work, including its relationship with iccsti (the interdepartmental coordinating committee for scientific and technical information), the r&d departments research role and achievements, and the dissemination of research results.

19 | aal president 1981. profile of the new president of the library associations association of assistant librarians, patrick conway, who’s e library experience includes work in grimsby public library and gateshead public libraries. also included is the presidents new year message, encouraging librarians to be more aggressive to gain credibility in wider circles.

20 | history of the libraries of the supreme council of the national economy. prominent scientist in the field of power engineering, yu.n. flakserman worked in the scientific department of the supreme council of the national economy after the civil war. based on a discussion with him, reviews his work for the council, with particular emphasis on his involvement in the development of the foreign literature reading room of the state scientific library.

21 | we, too, must become gatekeepers-of information.i f librarianship is to be reformed, it is necessary to convince those who run libraries, or have authority over librarians, that people of a scientific or technical bent have an important and rightful place in libraries. (the article is a response to john sharps article in libr. ass. rec. 83 (4) apr 81, 192-193. see) contends that if librarians, (both academic and public), adopt the correct philosophy they will find a place in the aftermath of the microelectronics revolution.

22 | the library profession in malaysia: summary of a dissertation. summary of an ma thesis submitted to the school of library, archive and information studies, university college, london, dec 75. 150 malaysian librarians were sent questionnaires on the main factors which influenced their choice of librarianship as a career and their opinions on the profession in relation to training and education. 77 responded. 58 were 24-37 years old; 59 were female; 68 had a university education; 49 chose librarianship after they finished at university; most landed in the profession by accident; all favoured further professional training (most preferred to go abroad to gain wider experience and adsorb new ideas); 23 would advise their children to be librarians; 29 had professional qualifications when 1st appointed; 47 had worked only in their present libraries; and most liked their libraries but expressed dissatisfaction with salary and promotion prospects.

23 | feeling the draft: quality in our ethical debate. report on the draft code of professional ethics produced by the library association working party on ethics. librarians and information workers in the uk are latecomers to the question of professional ethics. a us code was developed in 1938, and other professions have had codes since the 19th century. the overriding reason for such a code is the protection of the client, but it also offers protection for the professionals themselves, and could enhance the status of the profession. at the very heart of the la code is responsive and responsible professionalism.

24 | professional ethics. critique of the draft code on professional ethics produced by the library association. the code is badly written, confused, silly, contradictory and threatens to bring the la into disrepute. notes provide little illumination; codes of ethics do not per se bring professionalism; a librarians primary duty is often to a corporate body; there is confusion about possible conflicts in service; and the library association is impudent in suggesting that it will impose sanctions on those who fail to keep abreast of developments in librarianship. suggests that the working party would do well to refer to the american library association code.

25 | the subject of library science. the existing definitions of the subject of library science are reviewed and several scientific approaches to the definition of the subject of a scientific discipline are discussed. it is suggested that the subject of library sciences can be described as the laws governing the processes associated with and related to the use of books, and the subject of special librarianship as the laws governing the processes associated with and related to the use of books in special libraries. believes that special librarianship is not an independent discipline and argues that there is only one discipline called library science and that the theoretical principles of soviet librarianship apply to all libraries.

26 | facts and factual information and their role in informatics. investigates various interpretations of the concept fact. defines fact in accordance with the marxist theory as an element of objective reality. fact in informatics is a piece of knowledge who’s e objective verity has been sufficiently proved. factual information as a piece of knowledge, investigated in theory and proved in practice, cannot be challenged; it can, however, have various interpretations. the influence of facts and factual information on the development of informatics as a scientific branch by means of the formulation of hypotheses, theories and scientific theories is discussed.

27 | library service to children-a job or a profession?. emphasises the importance of childrens librarianship as a profession. the childrens librarian must be able to communicate with children; to involve him/herself continually with children, their materials and ideas; to plan for the development of services; and to be aware of his/her responsibilities to tomorrows adults.

28 | the candidates respond. presents responses to 5 questions by the nominees for ala president, carol a. nemeyer and norman horrocks. questions relate to: problems with the ala; the major barriers to citizen access to information and libraries; attitudes to the growing autonomy of alas divisions; alas role in contributing to the development of a national information policy; and views on the role of the ala committee on accreditation.

29 | marianne scott: the national voice is the sum of regional voices.a n interview with marianne scott, who became president of the canadian library association (cla) in june 81. discusses her views of the cla, its goals, and the role of its president.

30 | annual report of the jordan library association-1980 (in arabic). report of the activities of the jlas administrative board during its 1st year of administration. the achievements of 1980 exceeded those of previous years in the areas of number of meetings held, training courses conducted, trainees participating in the courses, and publications issued.

31 | chairmans report, 1978/80. report on the Malawi library associations boards and activities from apr 78 to mar 80, with details of executive committee membership, meetings held, membership, fund raising ventures, natis for Malawi, publications, courses, external relations, and study tours.

32 | whither sailis? thoughts on the role of the professional association. the founding of the south african institute for library and information science (sailis) as a national professional organisation has been favourably received nationally and internationally. its structure will be developed in the coming years to follow effectively the 2 basic principles laid down during its planning: that the entire library and information profession be catered for by a central professional organisation, and that provision be made for full development of interests and realisation of aspirations of every group in the profession. hopes that sailis will seriously consider a national library and information network and calls for a penetrating enquiry into the nature and scope of national library and information functions.

33 | training librarians for the 80s. text of a paper given at the annual joint conference of the library association of ireland, and the library association, n. ireland branch, held in blarney, county cork in may 80. examines some likely areas of concern of professional education for librarians in the 1980s, including: the need for more training in the management of the new technology; the increasing importance of information skills, particularly those associated with computerised information retrieval; and the increasing importance of collection development and the associated arts of book selection. argues that the present uk one year post graduate course for librarians is not long enough, and stresses the need for continuing education within the profession.

34 | library science in theory and practice. in the usa, uk and communist countries, library science is now fully established as a scientific discipline and included amongst university faculties. since the 19th century, however, opinion in west germany has been divided as to whether library science has its own theoretic basis or whether it consists of purely practical knowledge. examination of the respective arguments suggests that library science can be regarded as an applied science closely linked with other disciplines, e.g. information science, communication, cybernetics and linguistics. historical aspects of librarianship emphasised hitherto should play only a subordinate role; the main emphasis must be on scientifically based, economic library administration linked with research. cologne is the only german university possessing a library science faculty; more such faculties are needed to produce librarians of the required calibre.

35 | library education in israel. describes the history of library education in israel, as observed and recorded by one who has been active in part of its development, and notes the influence of foreign library traditions. concludes that in library education, as in many other respects, israel is a laboratory where the interplay of different (and often contradictory) social forces and diverse cultural traditions can be observed and, to some extent, tested.

36 | implications of the white house conference on library and information services for library education. report presented to the board of directors of the association of american library schools by the task force on the implications of the white house conference on library and information services (whclis) for library education, 1980. identifies whclis resolutions having implications for library education; expands upon their themes; makes recommendations to the association concerning its response to the resolutions; and assumes that each educational institution will interpret the implications of the resolutions according to its understanding of them and its readiness for change or expansion.

37 | training of intermediate library staff in eastern africa. surveys briefly the facilities available for the training of intermediate library staff at the following centres in eastern africa: east african school of librarianship, uganda; kenya polytechnic; tanzania library services; school of extra mural studies, university of khartoum, sudan; department of library science, addis ababa university, ethiopia; mindola eucumenical foundation, kitwe, zambia; university college, botswana; and school of administration, university of mauritius. includes the syllabuses for courses run by these centres. indicates some of the problems of insufficient staff, buildings, and teaching materials faced by these centres, and suggests some ways of making existing teaching programmes more useful.

38 | the school of library service at dalhousie university. the school of library service, dalhousie university, halifax, nova scotia, was established in 1969, in response to the need for library education within canadas atlantic provinces. a pragmatic educational approach encourages students to work with books as material objects, with courses in printing history, bookbinding and preservation. the schools emphasis on the physical book is seen as an example all library schools should follow.

39 | funding for continuing education available to individuals in the field of librarianships. this directory of sources of financial aid for librarians and other staff members interested in continuing their professional training lists public library systems, state school agencies, higher education agencies, library associations in the us and canada, and federal agencies. information provided includes the address, a contact person, funds available and their purpose, eligibility requirements, future plans for funding, and directions for application. report not available from ntis.

40 | continuing education perimeters for east and central african library personnel. discusses the concept of continuing education, and describes the facilities for the continuing education of library personnel which exist in east africa today. gives brief details of the following programmes implemented by the east african school of librarianship, uganda: regional training courses in documentation; unesco course in documentation techniques; in-service training courses for school librarians; and special library assistants course. makes suggestions for improving the continuing education in librarianship provided in uganda.

41 | curriculum change in the 80s-time for significant developments. a british library-funded curriculum development project, begun in 1978, is now in its final stages. it has assumed that now is a good time to consider change, that significant change is needed in the structure and content of professional library education in the uk, and that ultimately it is library school staffs who will decide what changes to make, and when. discusses some of the questions considered of interest in the curriculum development projects findings, and which will indicate the scope of a library association library education group meeting to be held in sept 81 to discuss the project and its implications.

42 | market receptivity for an extended m.l.s. as part of its study of an extended masters degree programme, the graduate school of library science at the university of illinois at urbana-champaign distributed a questionnaire to a representative cross-section of public, academic, school, and special librarians, soliciting their responses to the relative merits of (1) a 1-year versus extended masters programme in library science and (2) a 1-year masters in library science with and without a 2nd masters in another subject. the responses indicated that respondents were speaking in terms of their own training and experience, rather than in terms of future developments and needs in libraries. the survey results are thus best described as useful but inconclusive.

43 | the future of the archive profession in quebec: training, education and research. the archive profession in quebec currently faces a state of crisis because of lack of finance, personnel, and provision for training. to demonstrate both the necessity for and the feasibility of establishing a course in archive studies, parallels are drawn with document management in general, showing the similarities of the tasks involved and the interdependence of the 2 fields of operation. a programme of studies which would serve for both is outlined. the professional associations are urged to provide support for archive training, and recommendations made to government to ensure a secure future for private and public archives in the province.

44 | the study of problems of library legislation in the course of training library personnel in library educational institutions in the ussr and other socialist countries. library studies in institutions of higher learning in socialist countries regularly include studies of library legislation. the topic is integrated into course syllabuses and textbooks, and is discussed in detail in such courses as organization and management of librarianship taught at all library educational institutions in the ussr. this course includes themes on library management, planning of library activities and library science within the ussr, all stressing the importance of legislation. a specific course on library legislation addresses the principal library laws of socialist and non-socialist countries; moreover, library legislation is interwoven throughout the student curriculum from the 1st year of study. similar programmes exist in institutions in east germany, poland, czechoslovakia, bulgaria, hungary and ot her socialist countries. report not available from ntis.

45 | marketing and marketing research: what the library manager should learn. discusses the need for library and information science managers to be trained in marketing and market research techniques. describes some of the conceptual barriers and ideological stimulants to marketing education and training, and considers the question of who should do this training. reviews briefly contemporary training programmes which have included, or focused on, marketing for the information sciences, and proposes a prospectus for a library management course.

46 | guidelines for curriculum development in information studies. these guidelines for curriculum development for documentalists, information specialists, information scientists, and librarians stress the need for all parties to the information process, in whatever capacity or country, to receive a common training that will enable them to understand one another and to collaborate on equal terms to the progress of information transfer. report not available from ntis.

47 | learning how to help the citizen. describes the thinking behind and experience of a new short course on information for the community, organised by the centre for information science, city university, london for students on msc and diploma courses and others from local government, public libraries and advice centres. the course has the aim of training librarians, information officers and others to help solve social and personal problems in housing, employment, social welfare and the whole range of legal problems. describes the coverage of the course, student reaction to it (to date, 29 have attended), and the philosophy behind the course.

48 | a report of two months medical library training at the medical library, otago university, dunedin, new zealand, february 10-march 31, 1979. the visit was undertaken to further the authors knowledge in the field of medical librarianship, through an attachment to the medical/dental libraries of the otago university and observation and practice of the system of operation in such an advanced medical library.

49 | a survey of rural librarians on continuing education. presents the methods and results of a survey of us rural librarians to sample their opinions on continuing education. analyses the information obtained on: the continuing education courses taken by participants their views on the value of these courses; and some reasons which were given for not taking continuing education courses. draws a number of conclusions about the likes and dislikes of rural librarians, and what they perceive their needs to be in continuing education.

50 | guidelines for formulating policy on education, training, and development of library and information personnel. these guidelines provide general advice on major issues and factors to be considered in formulating an information manpower development policy, especially as concerns education and training of information personnel. the changing information environment and social needs will dictate modifications of these guidelines and the formulation of new ones. discusses the impact of the information revolution, the concern of international organizations, and the need for policy guidelines. report not available from ntis.

51 | library education and handicapped individuals. paper presented at the association of american library schools conference, austin, texas, feb 80. us federal legislation now requires that handicapped individuals be given an opportunity for professional education. discusses the impact of such legislation on library education in terms of needed modification in curriculum content, media formats, and access to programmes and services. educational opportunity results in occupational opportunity and requires basic job redefinition, as in the new american library association statement on employment opportunities for the handicapped in libraries. emphasis is placed on the need to modify stereotyped attitudes of faculty, students, and professionals peers concerning handicapped persons.

52 | paris 80: aal study tour to france, october 80. report of the 1980 study tour of paris by members of the library associations association of assistant librarians. included in the programme were visits to the bibliotheque publique dinformation at the pompidou centre, the service technique central, and to the new central library at cergy-pontoise, outside paris.

53 | study tour of swedish libraries by librarians from eastern, central and southern africa, 30th august-20th september 1980. report of a study tour made by a group of librarians from scecsal (standing conference of the eastern, central and southern african librarians) to swedish libraries, aug-sept 80. its purpose was to enable visiting librarians to view the latest developments in librarianship in sweden, to discuss african problems with swedish librarians, and to establish the beginnings of a cultural exchange between swedish and scecsal libraries.

54 | the 1980 directory of library systems in new york state with listings current as of december 1979. the 1980 edition of a directory to library systems and their member libraries in new york state compiled from information supplied by directors of the systems and state departments or agencies administering library programmes. report not available from ntis.

55 | a bibliography of west virginia library history. bibliography of books, periodicals and theses, intended to provide basic coverage of the published literature dealing with west virginia library history. in some cases it was found to be difficult to locate citations, and even more difficult to examine materials. many works identified neither publisher nor printer, nor did they identify a corporate body. entries are arranged alphabetically by type of library and name of specific library or library region.

56 | midf library. formed in mar 60, the malaysian industrial development finance berhad (midf) has become the countries leading development financing institution with 2 subsidiary and 2 associate companies and 7 branches. its library was established in 1962 and grew rapidly as midf expanded. in 1972, the malaysian industrial development finance industrial consultants (midfic, one of the subsidiaries) set up a library. the 2 libraries were merged in 1973. the library had 6,000 books and pamphlets, 485 periodical titles, 60 maps, 1,250 local and foreign public company and government institution annual reports, 250 reports on industry, and 550 trade catalogues. the emphasis is on current information. the library runs current awareness, reference, literature search, simple translation, and interlibrary loan services and is involved in the small-scale industries information service.

57 | iall manila roundtable and general meeting: a further report. report of the international association of law libraries roundtable and general meeting at the 46th ifla general conference, manila, philippines, 18-23 aug 80, who’s e theme was the development of libraries and information systems: global information exchange for greater international understanding. sessions included tours of ongsiako law offices and the supreme court, and a visit to the national assembly (batasang pambansa), and various papers which are summarised briefly.

58 | the womens history library: notes on a decade. discusses the collection of the womens history library, womens history research center, inc., berkeley, california, which documented past and contemporary history of women. due to lack of funds, the library closed in 1974, but much of the stock is available on microfilm and northwestern university and the university of wyoming have acquired original material.

59 | the art library scene in egypt. art libraries in egypt, as part of a broader art information context, do not play a vital role in the preservation, survey, and dissemination of art information in the country. these information centres lack the recognition and financial support necessary to allow them to become active, up-to-date art information clearinghouses. discusses 2 major art documentation centres in cairo: the egyptian museum library and the cresswell collection and library at the american university. identifies common problems among art libraries and suggests steps which could lead to improved conditions.

60 | the national library of the future. discusses the role of a national library in the international context, with reference to unesco recommendations. traditional and continuing functions are described, with reference to canada: acquisition, conservation, maintaining a national bibliography, and making material available. the additional essential functions are then detailed: the establishment of a national information system, international cooperation, and promotion of research.

61 | the evolution of the national library of nigeria: antecedents, establishment, and recent developments. a history of the setting-up of the national library of nigeria. includes sections on: factors in the rise of modern libraries in nigeria; the concept of a national library; library development before 1940; standing committee to advise government on the provision of libraries; the 1953 unesco seminar on the development of public libraries in africa; the national library advisory committee; the role of the ford foundation; national library legislation; and major developments since 1970. concludes with a summary of current aims and problems.

62 | the botswana national library service-organisation tasks and contribution to national development. discusses the multi-functional role of the botswana national library service (bnls) which, as well as acting as a national library, is also responsible for: the public library service; the educational library service; the special and government library service; research and development; and training. provides information on the following aspects of bnls: organisational structure; staffing; budget; bookstock; and users. describes the contribution of the bnls to the economic development of botswana in the areas of: agriculture and rural development; water and mineral resources; education and manpower. highlights the part to be played by the library service in the establishment of a democratic society in botswana.

63 | the history and development of the national library service of Malawi from 1968-1980. (mls dissertation.) the national library service of Malawi was established in 1967, with free services provided through the headquarters library at lilongwe, regional and branch libraries, library centres to primary and secondary schools, the postal loan service to outlying regions, and to those who’s e needs are not satisfied through the library centre collections. discusses problems, collections, stock and usage, and the likely future of the service.

64 | the music division. the national library of canada music divisions principal aim is to build the national collection of musical canadiana. its responsibilities in other areas are the worlds basic printed literature on music, literature most likely to be borrowed by smaller libraries, and the essential background literature for canadian music studies. it also receives gifts from foreign governments and acquires rare material by canadian interest in danger of being scattered or sold abroad. describes briefly collection scope; collection highlights; services to the public and libraries; exhibitions; publications; and future prospects.

65 | the objectives of the law courts library, sydney. the law courts library is a joint commonwealth/state library established to obtain, exploit and provide legal materials and information for the supreme court of new south wales, federal court and commonwealth commissions and tribunals. describes the librarys service objectives (to provide information and materials to the judiciary and other court personnel); internal objectives (to back-up in-service training); and relations with parent bodies-the state library of nsw; nsw department of the attorney general and of justice, and the australian department of the attorney general.

66 | measuring library services-to cut costs?. describes the process of measuring the quality of public library services, particularly in the light of the british governments intention to introduce a process whereby local government must disclose information about its costs and performance to the public, with the result that expenditure by local authorities is reduced to the lowest spending authoritys level, and not to the level of the authority providing the highest quality services. measures should reflect the desired outcome of the services offered, and librarians attempts to audit their work will improve their understanding of what they are trying to do for society.

67 | do librarians care for their past?. a survey of all 166 public library authorities in the uk was carried out to determine whether librarians take as much care in preserving the correspondence, memoranda, plans, minutes and other records of the past, as they do in preserving information about all sorts of other organizations. in many cases there was evidence of a lack of clearly thought-out policies. reviews the results of the survey. in order to obtain the necessary historical perspective on current problems the need for a usable fund of source material is inescapable.

68 | standards for public library services: reactions to a report (3). parts 1 and 2 of this article appeared in bibliotheek en samenleving 9 (2) feb 81, 46-51 and 9 (3) mar 81, 80-85 respectively. the recommended standards for public libraries, which were published recently in the netherlands by the nederlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum (dutch centre for libraries and literature), has aroused much opposition from local authorities. the report was submitted by the nblc to the government, which is responsible for only 20% of public library finance. the local authorities, which are responsible for the remaining 80%, will be required to raise large sums of money from local taxation to meet the recommended standards.

69 | recommended standards for public library services: a more detailed explanation. in the netherlands the recommended standards for public libraries have recently been published by the kommissie koordinatie normering. the committee was formed in 1977 to consolidate and expand the standards proposed at the meeting of the nederlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum (dutch centre for libraries and literature) in mar of that year. the comittee has been criticised for the omission of a theoretical basis to the report. however, as these are the first standards to be published, the committee hopes that they will form the theoretical basis in future discussions. it also intends to incorporate the criticism levelled at the report in a future revision.

70 | institution building for library services development in taiwan. although taiwans economy is booming, the library services have been neglected for decades and this neglect could harm the economic growth. suggests that the ministry of education set up an office of library services to bring about reforms.

71 | durham mobilemeet. a brief description of the 1st mobilemeet to be held in the north-east of england, 6 sept 80, st. marys college, durham. 79 people with 12 vehicles attended to hear speeches by anne bettison, judith bowen, stan deem and david greaves on mobile libraries.

72 | the aims of mobile library services. during the last 13 years of the 20 years existence of mobile library service in finland this service has become of considerable importance. there is a mobile library standard and the finnish library association has set up a mobile library working group. training of drivers has been neglected although they deal with the bulk of the loans. the mobiles, until the introduction of the standard, were uncomfortable and wasteful in energy, and had a short life. this year 4.5 million f marks will be spent on new mobiles by about 12 local authorities. 40 authorities have applied for a grant. the following aspects of a mobile service need developing: improved services and their rationalisation, training of drivers, cooperative purchase of mobiles by 2 or more authorities.

73 | setting up of a music section: notes on working processes in public libraries in czechoslovakia. the 3rd part of the study dealing with the setting up of a music section in a public library is entitled inter-disciplinary team. parts 1, 2 and 4 appeared in ctenar 32 (11) (12) and 33 (3) . the tasks concerning a music section can be divided into 4 areas: library and information sphere, musicological sphere, pedagogical sphere and technical and economic sphere. a specialist works in each of them and they all cooperate with each other. decisions concerning the final synthesis are made by the manager-librarian. the competence of the advisers-specialists and the limits to which the librarian should let them interfere with his job are discussed in greater detail.

74 | county libraries regional service-problems and lines of development. the norwegian library system is currently in a phase of stagnation, partly due to economic factors, but also because of uncertainties in several areas. discussion continues on the introduction of computerisation, and a rationalisation programme, now over 10 years old, is attempting to apportion functions and financial responsibility between government and local authorities. county libraries, with their triple task of advisory service, inter-library lending, and mobile library service, are particularly vulnerable. these services, which benefit public libraries, school libraries and individual readers, could be adversely affected by some rationalisation proposals. the first 2 could be maintained and improved if county libraries were made national institutions attached to large municipal libraries. mobile services are poorly developed in norway, partly because not all areas are geographically suitable. a restructuring of th e countries library system is urgently needed, and county librarians must evaluate their own position and services.

75 | bridges to the future: library service in madison county, iowa. study of the public libraries in 1 county in central iowa examines the workings of the earlham, truro, and winterset libraries, and explores the elements in their respective communities which affect current library services and which have potential implications for future library planning. in addition to detailed profiles of the 3 libraries, includes analyses of the communities of madison county and their library users. report not available from ntis.

76 | a broad back and a terriers head: an interview with the head of a local voluntary library. in the outskirts of monnickendam in the netherlands a public library run entirely by unpaid volunteers was founded in 1973. the collection was started with the purchase of a bankrupt stock of books at minimal cost and is presently housed in a former school. it now totals 14,500 volumes and loans have risen from 10,163 in 1973 to 60,368 in 1980. the library has separate adult and childrens sections and staff make regular visits to local schools. it has close links with the town library with which it is planned to merge formally in the near future. mrs van driel, head of the library, recognises the important contribution of her voluntary assistants, adding that the essential qualification of a volunteer is a broad back and the head of a terrier.

77 | bradfords books and information library bus.d escribes a project by bradford libraries (uk) to build up closer contacts with the local community by converting a double-decker bus into a mobile library. the bus contains a citizens advice bureau and aims to improve adult literacy in the area. staff include: 1 librarian; 1 advice worker; 1 literacy worker; and 2 drivers/assistants.

78 | the library in higher professional education: an educational approach. in 1972 a survey of libraries in colleges of higher professional education in the netherlands revealed a low standard of library provision. as a result the state library advisory council has published a number of proposals for the improvement of services. modern trends in higher education, such as increased student numbers and new methods in teaching, have had a profound effect on the colleges of higher professional education. libraries of these colleges must now become information centres, easily accessible to all students and equipped with adequate catalogues. college librarians will need to pay increasing attention to the acquisition of reports, conference proceedings and audio-visual materials and should provide courses of formal instruction for staff and students in the use of library services.

79 | the 1979 directory of college and university libraries in new york state with statistical data for fy 1978. twelfth edition. this edition of a directory to 265 college and university libraries in new york state, compiled from data furnished by the state education department, includes address and telephone number, library director, institution president, number of volumes, number of periodical titles received, annual expenditures for library materials, annual total operating expenditures, numbers of professional and nonprofessional staff, reference services librarian, interlibrary loan librarian, type of institution, 3rs identifier, and publications issued by the library. report not available from ntis.

80 | berne municipal and university library: extracts from the annual report 1980. loans have increased by almost 15% during the year. school children now comprise 1/3 of the total number of users. in spite of a larger book fund, fewer purchases than last year were made but staff are catching up on the cataloguing backlog. shortage of space is a problem; the library must play a key role in university planning. because of processing, storage and running costs, each book costs more than its purchasing price; the use of electronic data processing will not save much money but will improve services. work is proceeding on the buhlplatz faculty library, to be opened in autumn 81, where biological and geological material from various institute libraries will be amalgamated.

81 | general statistical survey of university libraries (esgbu). summary of 1977 figures. compiled by data sent by 44 french university libraries. the results are presented in tabular form, with notes. points covered are: users, holdings, loans, staff, resources and expenditure.

82 | libraries and the organization of universities in france, 1789-1881. examines the ways in which the interests of promoting libraries and the promotion of higher education converged in the development of french university libraries in the 19th century. the revolution of 1789 abolished universities and confiscated their libraries. the imperial university, an educational bureaucracy that survived the empire and endured for most of the 19th century, did not promote research or require research libraries. however, in 1855 efforts began to replace the imperial system with autonomous universities, and these efforts focused on the role of university libraries. in 1881 university libraries were created in the provinces as a 1st step toward creating universities, 15 years before the de jure establishment of universities.

83 | helsinki university library. helsinki university library has 6 departments: the national library; the humanities library; the slavic collection; the students library; the natural science library; and the bibliographic department. it is one of the 160 libraries belonging to the university. some of the others are the central agricultural, the central forestry, and the central medical library. the slavic collection contains russian books obtained by legal deposit between 1828 and 1917. it is the largest collection of its kind in the west. soviet literature is added to the collection regularly. the bibliographic department receives 5 copies of all books published in finland every 6 months. this amounts to about 10,000 new entries each year. from 1981 the legal deposit will be 6 copies received 4 times a year, and av-materials will be included. the national bibliography is being computerised.

84 | the 1st academic library of siberia (the 100th anniversary of the scientific library of the tomsk university). reviews the history and development and discusses the current work of the scientific library of tomsk university. when founded, in 1880, the library had a stock of approximately 96,000 items consisting of valuable collections of books, which were either purchased or which the library received as gifts. initially the use was not very effective: during its first 10 years the library handled on average only 5,000 loans per year. staff worked under extremely difficult conditions during the period 1941-44 when a herbarium and a museum were moved into its premises. in addition, during that period the library looked after the archives of a.m. gorkii, l.n. tolstoi and a.s. pushkin. despite the difficult conditions, staff not only managed to continue their work but the library also provided a service to wounded soldiers receiving treatment in tomsk. the library has currently a stock of 3, 5 million items in more than 50 languages and an extensive collection of periodicals. in 1969 the library became a methodological centre for 46 academic libraries. it organises over 300 book exhibitions a year.

85 | the central library of zurich-irchel university. the library was founded in 1974, the new building opening in 1980. the librarys main task is to provide students, mainly of philosophy and pre-clinical medicine, with a wide range of textbooks, reference works and basic literature in their own subjects and an introduction to the literature of other disciplines. the library cooperates actively with other libraries, organising the production of a union catalogue with other university institute libraries and participating in the direct ordering and supply service of the national technical university library. library stocks now total 4,000 books and 300 current periodicals. the dobis/libis on-line system is used in the search for and input of information, accessions, cataloguing and loans. the librarys most urgent tasks are expansion of stock and completion of the union catalogue.

86 | king faisal university: extensive library network set to grow further. the central library of king faisal university, saudi arabia, is rapidly expanding to meet student needs. amongst the new developments are the proposed opening, during the next academic year, of a centre for translation and publication, concerned primarily with translation of books into and from arabic.

87 | section on the university of the northern territory library).e xtract from a proposal to the commonwealth government for support and recognition of the university of the northern territory, which, following the lynch committees recommendations, it has refused to fund in the next triennium (1982-84). describes the basic requirements of the university in terms of a library collection, library staff, the library building, resource sharing, and technical services.

88 | libraries in colleges of higher education. a decline in the uk birth rate, the assumption that few teachers would be needed and an attempt to broaden the base of education have led to the appearance of colleges and institutes of higher education, formed as many colleges of education closed and others merged with polytechnics and other institutions. the libraries are as varied as the colleges themselves, and a lack of published standards makes library planning difficult. with staff doubled or trebled by amalgamations there is a paramount need for professional staff to think seriously about the most effective use of staff and resources. the potential for training and educating a substantial number of the countries workforce in the ches is enormous.

89 | library services at the royal naval college, greenwich. the royal naval college was established in 1873 and is now classed as a national treasure under the ancient monuments act and maintained jointly by the ministry of defence and the department of the environment. the library contains some 34,000 books and 120 current periodicals including many naval histories. the college offers courses to the armed services, and houses the department of nuclear science & technology. the library services play a vital role in helping fulfil the aims as laid down by the admiralty in 1873, including the provision of the most efficient means of higher education of naval officers.

90 | special libraries and the copyright act 1968-1980. paper presented to the annual general meeting of the laa special libraries section, queensland group, 19 nov 80. outlines the changes to the copyright act which have an impact on the copying of books or periodicals. sections include: what is copyright? what copying does the act permit? copying by libraries for users; copying for preservation and other purposes; and offences and penalties. several examples of photocopying documentation from the south-east queensland electricity board, brisbane, are appended.

91 | copyright amendement act 1980-report by queensland groups sub-committee. in nov 80, the queensland group of the australian special libraries section held a series of meetings of the effects of the copyright amendment act on special libraries. a sub-committee was formed to report and recommend on the act. presents the sub-committees report. its conclusions include the following: recent amends to the act will seriously disadvantage the clients of australias special libraries; inordinate delays may be placed on supply of information to clients; and the act places no restriction on the copyright owner or his agent regarding maintenance of confidentiality of information gained from the inspection of declarations.

92 | library services in the bank of norway. describes the library services of the bank of norway, with details of staffing, stock, organisation and the effects of new technology on the services.

93 | the cover. discusses libraries available on trains to 1st class passengers in the usa in the late 19th century and early 20th century. mentions the use of a bookplate by the chicago and alton railroad, designed by f.w. goudy (illustrated).

94 | how to run your library: a guide for prison officer librarians & inmate helpers.a guide to the running of a prison library, with sections on bookstock, exchanges, preparation of books for use, book issuing, arrangement of books on the shelves, classification, the catalogue, requests and special loans, and a final chapter on the services offered by kent county library.

95 | library services to the disadvantaged: not quite what they seem. paper presented at the uk public libraries group weekend school, bath 1980. discusses the standard of the provision made by uk public libraries for the disadvantaged, and argues that, whilst libraries have largely responded to the needs of the institutionally disadvantaged (eg hospital patients, the handicapped, and prison inmates), the socially and culturally disadvantaged have been largely ignored. identifies a basic dichotomy which has 2 aspects: the disparity between levels of provision for various disadvantaged groups; and the disparity between service to the disadvantaged and service to the community at large. reports criticisms which have been made of the inadequacy of the work done by libraries with ethnic minorities, in deprived areas, and with relation to functional literacy and the encouragement of reading. stresses the need for the provision of courses on, and the initiation of research into, library services for the disadvantaged.

96 | hurdling handicaps-services in spite of dwindling funds. paper presented at the school of library science, north carolina central university, nov 80. discusses 2 themes of the past decade-the financial handicaps suffered by library managers, and the increasingly effective and widespread addition of library services for citizens with handicaps.

97 | can the lean years give childrens libraries new opportunities?. the childrens librarys main tasks remain those of a century ago:- to encourage aptitudes and skills, to disseminate knowledge, both through fiction and factual books, to provide experience, whether from informative non-fiction, satisfying the childs curiosity, or from fiction, allowing for emotional identification, to educate, especially ideologically. some norwegian communities still maintain strict ethical and religious book selection standards; librarians must be clear about their own selection criteria. childrens librarians must publicise their work and problems, cooperating where possible with the mass media, and make the 1980s a decade of opportunity.

98 | role of childrens libraries and librarians in India. describes the present condition of childrens libraries in India; explains the importance of the correct use of books; discusses the plight of teenagers, for whom there are no special libraries and access to adult libraries is often forbidden; stresses the special qualities of childrens librarians; points out the difficulties due to shortage of staff and improper conditions; and suggests regular seminars, meetings, and workshops involving parents, teachers, librarians, authors, publishers, and illustrators.

99 | libraries for children. describes how the world has come to realise the importance of the child for the future development of society along appropriate lines and the important role of education, including provision of childrens libraries. traces the growth of childrens libraries in India and promotion of childrens literature in the India languages; makes suggestions for the writing and production of better childrens books; mentions the training of childrens librarians; and suggests steps for creating a national consciousness in India for the establishment of childrens libraries at all levels throughout the country.

100 | a survey of childrens services in ohio public libraries 1979. survey carried out by the ohio library association service to children and young teens division. questionnaires were sent to libraries with no listed branches, childrens service coordinators, branch libraries, and public libraries offering a bookmobile service. results were analysed and summarised under 5 headings: childrens services and administration; staff; materials; programmes and practices; and services beyond the library.

101 | school library and documentation centres. operational experiences. a group of 3 articles, which originally appeared separately in 1978 and 1979 in bibliotheques centres documentaires, a french periodical, describing the integration of new libraries into different types of french schools, from several viewpoints. in the 1st article, 2 parents recount how the library was set up, developed functions and activities, and was received by teachers and pupils. the 2nd article gives 2 contrasting accounts by teachers: the 1st shows how after initial hesitation, the library and school found how to adapt to and complement each others activities; the 2nd describes a less successful project, where eventually functions had to be prescribed for the library as a result of its failure to develop its own sphere of activity. the last article discusses how 10 schools in rural areas are preparing for the installation of new libraries, both in obtaining resources to accommodate the libraries and in alertin g staff and pupils.

102 | issues in school librarianship in britain: a canadian perspective. presents impressions gained by a canadian during a 2-week british council study tour of uk school libraries in apr 80 and compares the uk and canadian scenarios. the school librarian is a librarian 1st in the uk, a teacher 1st in canada. uk school librarians spend precious time selecting and cataloguing materials; canadians rely on selection aids and spend time on in-service programmes designed to give ideas on use of material. professional politics in the uk are destructive. the next decade will be decisive for uk school librarians who must define their goals and decide whether they are part of education or the public library.

103 | time-education-information: discussion needed so that the school library can function. conclusions from a scandinavian school librarians conference held at leangkollen, norway, july 80, included the school librarys all-embracing function; the pre-eminence of danish school libraries in scandinavia; the need for norwegian authorities to carry out the intentions of the library act; and school libraries important role in scandinavian cultural cooperation. topics included a forward view of the schools aims and curriculum; the challenge of supplying suitable education for each individual child in the 1980s; the staffing question, teacher training being seen as more valuable than advanced library studies; the new term media centre, aptly describing the true function of a school library; and fairy tales in education. the school library is an important aid towards learning other scandinavian languages at the earliest possible age. essentials in norway are: a sufficient allowance of time for the school librarian in the curriculum; adequate education for school librarians; and information and discussion on the norwegian school library system.

104 | the strange case of south african school libraries. a report of a working visit. the authors toured south africa in aug-sept 80, visiting 42 schools, 8 universities, and 6 colleges of education. presents their impressions of school library provision-all schools for each racial group possess a library room (usually with an adjacent projection room for class use) and full-time teacher-librarian; book and materials provision is average to good; provincial authorities exercise considerable control over selection and provision; local initiative does not seem to be encouraged; and school libraries are used mainly for formal teaching and drilling. discusses the effect of the tour on the authors concept of their profession and the uk situation.

105 | guidelines for the planning and organization of school library media centres. preliminary version. this paper, jointly sponsored by unesco and ifla, presents guidelines to assist in the development of school library media centre programmes. report not available from ntis.

106 | resource services for canadian schools. handbook for canadian learning resource centres and school libraries, covering: the educational programme and resource services, the nature of learning materials and associated equipment; funding; and planning, development and evaluation.

107 | the a.d.a.c.e.s. experiment. an attempted evaluation. a progress report on a french project initiated in 1975 by the ministry of education under the direction of the association for the development of cultural activities in school establishments (a.d.a.c.e.s.). library and documentation centres were established in 6 elementary schools, and a number of studies carried out. this account is a synthesis of the last 5 years work, and covers (1) childrens reading: what they read, sources of material, and borrowing from the centres; (2) how the centres function: formal and informal cultural activities, reader visits and use, the educational role of the librarian, and his relations with teachers and children; and (3) the influence of the centres on teaching practices: teachers attitudes, and differences between schools in receptivity. reports of specific studies have appeared in a periodical devoted to the centres, details of which are given in a bibliography of some 40 items, which also includ es relevant articles from other french periodicals.

108 | libraries in provincial high schools should become community libraries. in papua new guinea the majority of the population now is being educated, and community information centres, such as libraries, are needed to provide the information which people require to keep up with day-to-day events. such a centre should also provide information to help people to improve their daily life. since the country does not have enough libraries, more use should be made of existing libraries, and most of the countries libraries are in provincial high schools, which could feasibly extend their services to the general public. cites advantages and disadvantages of such a development, concluding that such a move would ultimately lead to the development of more efficient library services in papua new guinea.

109 | facing the public. the process of bringing nonusers into the library is best done through a limited approach, identifying the librarys strengths and showing their importance to a specific group of people. suggests how a library can reach out to the parents of 3 to 5-year-olds and then impress and appeal to the children once they are in the library. if a child is sufficiently moved, he will impose on his parents to bring him regularly.

110 | library services for africans in the r.s.a. a recent policy statement by the south african government opened the way for all races to use libraries previously reserved for whites. describes library services for africans, covering the recommendations of the interdepartmental committee of enquiry into library services for non-whites (the de vaal committee, reported in 1965); school library services; provision for students; public library services in the provinces and national states; and the role of national institutions in assisting developments. the south african institute for library and information science, as a multi-racial body, should devote immediate attention to provision of adequate library services for all, especially africans.

111 | enoch pratt free library and black patrons: equality in library services, 1882-1915. discusses the black community in baltimore, maryland, and the democratic library services provided by the enoch pratt free library from its founding to the beginning of world war i.

112 | the national library of canadas multicultural services. canada is essentially a nation of immigrants who maintain their cultural identity. since 1975 the national library has provided special loan material for public libraries in languages other than french and english. describes the development of this service, from initial decisions about language and document priorities, to procedures for dealing with problems of selection and acquisition, cataloguing and classification, and distribution. the organisation of the distribution network is outlined, and plans to expand collections to include non-book materials detailed. other activities include a list of canadian periodicals in minority languages, and bibliographical services.

113 | libraries and the non-english speaking immigrant. explains how australian public libraries can help non-english speaking immigrants to learn the language by functioning as clearinghouses regarding the availability of english-language classes and courses; stocking the appropriate learning material, audio-visual materials from immigrants native countries (these are attuned to their experiences and can be presented bilingually), and copies of television and radio english lessons; cooperating with school libraries; establishing links with ethnic clubs and religious centres; and establishing outreach activities to publicise the library to traditionally non-library users.

114 | educational libraries in the light of literature. in 1979 the council for libraries and information created by the ministry of education compiled a report on the state of library departments in the field of education and development. all educational libraries in poland, 49 county and 308 branch libraries, were covered; with their development from 1945 onwards. the report covers historical development; role of the libraries, their needs and difficulties; structure of the libraries; work with teachers and cooperation with other centres. considers and discusses this report.

115 | the nature of library use: the university of virginia, 1978/79. a case study to determine to what extent the library of the university of virginia was used in the academic year 1978-79. examines primary sources to evaluate how often the library was used and made accessible to students. also attempts to define the relationship between the library collection and the university curriculum.

116 | from the study of student readers in general and technical secondary schools. a survey was conducted in general and technical schools in poznan and its county on the use and influence of books on the education and development of the young. describes how the survey was conducted and gives % results of the people using libraries and the use of reference books, literature and popular fiction. concludes that not enough is being done to encourage young pupils in the use of libraries and reference materials.

117 | the library of the finnish literature society. the society and its library are 150 years old this year. the constitution of the society stated that a library should be established to act as a depository for all materials concerned with finnish culture. at present the staff numbers 8. there are 185,000 books in stock and in 1969 14,581 books were loaned while in 1978 the figure was 35,541. about 1/2 of the users of the library are students and staff of the helsinki university. the library receives a state grant. most of the finnish acquisitions are free. the library has an ethnology department which also includes foreign materials in the field. the other main department of the library is that of literary research. the main functions of the society are to provide research facilities and to act as a publisher.

118 | need for primary periodicals as determined by sdi. an investigation of primary periodicals that appeared in references selected from chemical abstracts condensates was carried out on the output for about 2,000 profiles. frequency lists, in alphabetical and rank order, were created for the data obtained in the course of routine processing of 2 volumes: 86 and 89. in both issues, a relatively small number of journals, for example, 212 and 220 out of 6,209 and 7,039 titles, respectively, supplied 50% of the relevant papers for sdi users. the method is described, and the results are compared with the cassi list of journals most frequently cited in chemical abstracts.

119 | the public service functions of serials. discusses many of the possible responsibilities of and decisions relating to the public use of serials collections. considers whether they should be arranged in alphabetical or classification order; factors affecting a decision to provide open stack collections that will be immediately accessible for public use or closed ones which are serviced on a paging system; and the reference functions of serials work. finally, questions whether periodicals ought to be allowed to circulate outside the library.

120 | archives and libraries. following a 1979 study tour covering 6 local history archives in denmark, relationships, joint functions and finance of such archives and local history collections are discussed. the 1st local history archive in denmark was established in faborg in 1937; by 1979 there were about 240. a 1978 report defined material belonging respectively to local history collections and local history archives, recommending coordination by the library but considerable autonomy for the archives. while details differ, cooperation seems generally satisfactory. financial arrangements vary widely, still with many voluntary archivists. with no comparable activity in norway, it seems necessary to survey existing resources and institutions and evaluate the situation. priorities are collection, arrangement and indexing, conservation, and availability. public libraries, though the natural home for local history archives, would require additional finance and staffing. local organizations should be approached, manpower and resources coordinated, and help sought from regional and central authorities.

121 | guide to the archives of international organizations. part 1. the united nations system. preliminary version. the preliminary unesco directory to archival resources of international organizations that are part of united nations organization is intended to help overcome obstacles to research and information transfer. report not available from ntis.

122 | private archives: an essay on methodology. a keeper at the french national archives discusses the recently completed arrangement and inventory of some 50 tons of records from the royal house of france (bourbon-orleans dynasty), in relation to the general problems of private archives, historical and modern. considers the methodological principles involved in problems concerning the make-up of documents; selection and disposal; rules for arrangement, particularly for 19th and 20th century correspondence files, which can contain material for major historical importance as well as social trivia; the reorganisation of material previously subjected to 1 or several defective arrangements; the facilitation of user access; and conservation and storage techniques.

123 | recent bibliographic and development trends in archives in africa south of the sahara and their impact on the expatriate researcher. discusses publications by and about african archives south of the sahara issued during the late 1950s and 1960s; the growth in such publications and journal articles during the 1970s; the progress in african archival development during the 1970s; the increased control of access to archival collections; the campaign for the return of african archives from former colonial rulers; and the microfilming of african archives. these developments will have beneficial effects on expatriate researchers, who should support the development goals of african archivists in whichever ways possible.

124 | library censorship and the permissive minority. re-analyses a nation-wide survey of us adults conducted in 1970 for the commission on obscenity and pornography to permit new comparisons of the large majority who favoured library censorship of erotica with the minority who opposed it. as expected from previous studies, there were significant differences between the 2 groups-for example, those opposing censorship were younger, better educated, more open to mass media, and by a number of measures, more liberal or permissive. the anticensorship position appears to be part of a general liberal ideology that extends to such issues as racial integration and evnironmentalism. further, the anticensorship group has much in common with the group identified by other studies as users of public libraries.

125 | audio-visual material in academic libraries (in arabic). emphasises the importance of having audio-visual materials in any library collection, and lists some of the problems that a library may face when building an av collection. some solutions may be the provision of technical facilities, provision of space to accommodate the hardware, provision of professional and trained personnel to operate and teach others in the use of equipment, and selection and bibliographic control of av material.

126 | differentiating the educational media: a focus on the range of software most used. describes briefly the distinctive features of each type of media most commonly used in the media library of the educational technology unit, universiti sains malaysia.

127 | administration of historical photograph collections. historical photograph collections in libraries are a vast but relatively untapped resource. historical photographs are a resource which must be preserved and made available to the public. presents detailed comments on the preservation, organisation, cataloguing and indexing of historical photographs and negatives.

128 | the emergence of maps in libraries. collection of papers on map librarianship and maps in libraries, published over some 30 years in various publications. sections cover: history and development of map librarianship; acquisition and procurement; technical processes; reference and bibliographic services; map library education; memorials for map librarians and cartobibliographers; and international map librarianship.

129 | globes: a librarians guide to selection and purchase. an account of the advantages and disadvantages of globes; their manufacturing history; types of globe (political, physical, and combined); the celestial globe; and globe selection criteria.

130 | micrographics and eyestrain: more bogeyman than real threat. reviews work carried out to determine the degree of eyestrain caused by prolonged use of current microreading equipment. concludes that properly adjusted reading equipment and correct seating should not cause undue eyestrain.

131 | portable microfiche readers. test report on 4 portable microfiche readers-map cube, microdesign, realist agent, and topper dual 80, carried out by the national reprographic centre for documentation. details include manufacturer, distribution, price, electrical requirements and performance observations and assessment.

132 | the videodisc revolution: whats ahead for libraries. describes the development of 2 standards for videodiscs in the usa-for entertainment and for instruction/education and the systems produced by rca and mca, among others, with technical details. briefly mentions the advantages for libraries of stocking videodiscs as opposed to films and film projectors.

133 | the great either/or debate; or coping with the cultural continuum.(p aper presented at the annual gathering of the university of rhode island graduate library school 12 apr 80.) discussion of popular culture in libraries, reviewing the difficulties of defining popular culture, and differentiating between popular, high and mass culture. the public library supports popular culture in trying to meet the needs of people at all levels, regardless of background, education and economic class, but is in a catch-22 situation of trying to respond at all levels, but wherever possible, with the best in each of these levels; thus the librarian must still be selective, and accordingly reject works which some may still want or need.

134 | evaluation of the religion collection. john davis williams library, the university of mississippi. describes the findings of a collection evaluation that sought to identify the minimum holdings that would be required adequately to support a viable undergraduate religion major, to assess the religion collection from an interdisciplinary viewpoint, and to determine what materials could be weeded out. report not available from ntis.

135 | catholic diocesan archives: a renaissance in progress. describes the recent awakening of interest in catholic church archives in the usa. gives brief details of the kind of records to be found in diocesan archives, and discusses various approaches to dealing with these records. considers several serious problems which are currently being faced by diocesan archivists.

136 | the impact of basic research in the social sciences: the case of education. recent evaluations of the condition and funding of educational research in the usa assumes that basic research in the social sciences is a crucial factor in increasing understanding of and ultimately improving the practice of education. past tests of this assumption, however, have generally relied upon argument by example or anecdote. in this study, citation patterns in education literature are analysed to test the corollary proposition that basic research in the social sciences has had a substantial impact on education literature. empirical data collected on citation patterns in the education literature are found to be largely consistent with this proposition.

137 | guide to holdings of eric microfiche in australian libraries. eric is accessible to educational researchers in australia through the microfiche collections listed in this directory or through ausinet and search services provided by lockheed and system development corporation. the national library education information service also offers a monthly sdi service from eric. additional information includes a contact person, accessibility, collection scope (subject), and available equipment and services. report not available from ntis.

138 | the organisational and functional structure of an unified collection of literature on natural sciences and technology. presents the results of an analysis of the organisation and of the structure of the unified information stock (literature on natural sciences and technology) of the armenian soviet socialist republic. the analysis concentrates on 3 main areas: administrative organisation of the stock; subject coverage; and territorial distribution. chemical literature represents the largest proportion of the stock. most of the information stock is located in the erevan region (88.4%), while only 0.3% of the stock is located in the kafan region, due to the different level of industrial development of the regions.

139 | a rank-frequency model for scientific productivity. the model depends on the definitions of a contribution and rank of an author. 3 estimation procedures are illustrated and 4 other scientific productivity studies and 2 data sets on canadian mathematicians are shown to fit this rank-frequency relationship adequately.

140 | citation analysis significance of scientific journals. the application of methods of quantitative analysis makes it possible to evaluate the impact of scientific journals on one another. these methods are used to determine the significance of similar scientific journals by their cross-citations, taking into account data from the journal citation reports (jcr). they also help to improve the jcr structure and widen its uses for the evaluation of scientific journals. these methods are applied to analyse critically the principles of ranking journals in package 1 and the tabular contents of jcrs packages 2 and 3, as well as to study frequency distribution of the journals both in time and space.

141 | citation and co-citation indicators of a phased impact of the bcs theory in the physics of superconductivity. an intellectual account of the physics of superconductivity was compared with citation and cocitation data during 2 historical periods that coincided with the introduction of its central explanatory theory (bcs). investigates the cocitation data through factor analysis. results give preliminary support to a hypothesis that distinguishes impact phrases in the effect of the theory on the cognitive organisation of the speciality. it is also observed that citation and cocitation data are separate types of information which, under some historical conditions, give differing results.

142 | a directory of information resources in biology in the uk. a list of 77 uk libraries containing information resources in biology, including government department, museum, research organisation, institute, private society, and university libraries. each library entry includes the following information: scope of collection; date of earliest material; date of start of main collection; number of books and reprints; special collections; herbaria collections; reference collections; culture collections; world reference centre; maps and charts; fauna lists; computer or other searchable data bases; bibliographies; historical collections; slide, painting, and portrait collections; and current journal titles.

143 | music lending and listening in hospitals with particular reference to the services offered at herlev hospital, copenhagen. services provided by the library at herlev hospital (copenhagen, denmark) are discussed, including patient and personnel lending, exhibitions, films, nursing school library, medical library, and music lending. report not available from ntis.

144 | austrian graduals, antiphoners, and noted missals on microfilm in the hill monastic manuscript library at st. johns abbey and university. describes the music collections in the hill monastic manuscript library at st johns abbey and university in collegeville, minnesota. the collections comprise photographs of almost every mediaeval and renaissance monastic manuscript known to exist in austria. 32,000 microfilms are now held. presents a checklist of the austrian graduals, antiphoners and noted missals in hmml.

145 | poetry at buffalo: the twentieth century collection. the twentieth century collection at the state university of new york at buffalo was started by charles abbott in 1935 as a workshop where poems in all stages from conception to completion (worksheets are included) could be studied and the creative process analysed. he toured the usa, urging poets to contribute material and visit the collection. the collection new comprises 64,500 volumes, 780 phonorecords, 400 tapes of authors reading their own work, and 2,450 sets of small magazines and periodicals (which are often the 1st, and sometimes only, showcase for a poets work). notable holdings are the large amounts of material on william carlos williams, james joyce, robert graves, and dylan thomas.

146 | public library boards: an exploration of their viability in library governance. whilst library boards have for a long time governed us public libraries, they are riddled with problems, but few librarians are willing to publicise their dissatisfaction with present board-librarian relationships. briefly surveys the history of library boards and their present modus operandi. summarises research findings on library boards. main findings indicate that there is a serious lack of communication between librarian and trustee; boards tend to be advisory only; and there is a trend towards maintenance of traditional library boards-but boards must be more representative of communities, a move that would broaden their political base and help in securing support.

147 | the planning process-is it for me?.n otes the concern generated amongst small and medium sized us public libraries by the american library associations a planning process for public libraries, and discusses the importance of planning. advises librarians on how to develop a confident planning attitude, and how to establish goals and objectives and realise their interrelationships. aims not at creating another planning process, but at encouraging amongst librarians the self confidence to digest what has been written, and to choose that which best suits their individual situation.

148 | the new pla planning process. explanation of why the new us public library association planning process exists, why work has been carried out on it, what the old standards mean, and the considerations for new standards in the future. the new process views the existing service programme, establishes priorities, and considers modifications and alternatives within the programme. when all local services are competing for the same limited monies, the public library must use the planning process to gain public support.

149 | does rationalisation mean cuts in staff?. local government reorganization increased the number of service points of kokkola public libraries. soon after the reorganization a new central library was obtained and the workload was increased greatly. twice the library service applied to the council for more staff and were turned down. in 1980 the council decided to carry out an o&m survey concentrating on the staff requirements. as a result it was recommended that 2 extra permanent staff and 5 part-time staff should be employed. the survey also made recommendation for 2 further surveys: to see whether it would be advantageous to increase the use of centralised cataloguing services and to look at the division of labour.

150 | rationalisation in practice. with local government reorganisation, tornio public libraries ended up with several small service points. some of these have now been replaced by book mobiles. acquisition and cataloguing are now centralized and library services ltd is used for most of the cataloguing. books are processed in branch libraries. when a new library building is being planned the following aspects in rationalisation should be taken into account: the use of centralised cataloguing services and computerised lending and overdues.

151 | on demands to remodel library conditions at the 5 old universities (technical colleges) in the state of north rhine-westphalia. the 1979/80 library guide to the aachen university library functions simultaneously as a critique of conditions at the library. aachen is now a university with almost 30,000 students but the library system is largely decentralised with many small institute libraries. some of these have been reorganised and rehoused, but many still need to be restructured. there is a lack of centralisation and coordination which can be found out most of the old north rhine-westphalia universities which are not planned, campus universities. there is a need for a complete catalogue of library stock. library guides such as the aachen example are of great valueand should be published at all the libraries. it is also necessary to integrate small institute libraries to improve coordination work. librarians are of the opinion that libraries should be treated as individual cases and that plans and laws for remodelling library conditions should beware of generalisation.

152 | the pittsburgh regional library center: a case study on the development of a full service network. examines the development, operation and future of the pittsburgh regional library center (prlc) a multi-state, multi-type library network. incorporated in 1967, prlc has developed into a full service network which provides oclc service, rlg/rlin service, continuing education, on-line union listing, consulting, cooperative purchasing and reciprocal borrowing to its 65 library members in 3 states. discusses prlcs plans for the 1980s.

153 | self-sufficiency is no longer possible for a nation. paper presented to the library association council, jan 81, by the director of the division of the general information programme, unesco. new technology, low funds and under-utilisation of existing services and systems have made self-sufficiency for libraries no longer possible, and the future must see cooperation in the information world through such programmes as gip.

154 | scandinavian cooperation in the library field: a critical examination. reflections on the value and/or necessity of pan-scandinavian library conferences, recalling their past achievements in attaining cooperation between public and special libraries, and in expressing an intangible but definite scandinavian unity. today, while several scandinavian organizations are formally involved in library cooperation, the conferences act as catalysts for latent progress and fruitful discontent. they should reflect professional activity since the last conference, and reveal any resulting common denominators. their main function will continue to be a market-place for ideas, in a setting adapted to the establishing and developing of professional, social and personal relationships.

155 | the council of research and academic libraries: an example of interlibrary cooperation. examines the history, organisation, and activities of the council of research and academic libraries, a multitype library cooperative composed of academic, public and special libraries and located in san antonio, texas. the consortiums history is traced from the events preceding its founding in 1966 to the present time, and the organisational structure of coral together with its subgroups and major activities are described. report not available from ntis.

156 | directory of texas library networks and information systems. this directory of 62 library networks and information systems was produced from information collected in preparation for the first conference of texas library networks and information systems, cosponsored by the texas library association and the texas state library, feb 25-26, 1980 in austin. report not available from ntis.

157 | opportunities for co-operation: papua new guinea. paper presented at the laa/nzla conference, christchurch, new zealand, 21 jan 81. discusses the present state of library provision in papua new guinea, existing cooperative programmes within new guinea and beyond, and urgent areas requiring cooperation between papua new guinea and australia/new zealand.

158 | circle of state librarians conference on government library and information networks. the conference was held in the runciman lecture theatre, national maritime museum, greenwich, 29 oct 80. reviews papers and proceedings of the conference, covering such topics as subject leadership and cooperation within government, the maff library network and regional cooperation, and european and international networks.

159 | what will happen to national library services?. the national network of public library cooperation and information exchange is now well established in finland. the central library for public libraries will become operational in 1981. the work for a network for scientific libraries has not been started. the 6 central libraries established so far cover only some sciences and no extra funding has been given for this new responsibility. in 1974 the council for scientific information gave the basic model for establishing a network for scientific libraries. this would include a national library, a centre for interlending, and central libraries for different sciences. no centre for interlending exists yet, and the responsibilities of the helsinki university library as a national library need clarification.

160 | cooperation among university libraries in nigeria-problems, perspectives, prospects: implications for national planning. (dls thesis-columbia university.) describes a study which aimed to examine the nature and extent of cooperative activities among nigerian university libraries within the context of historical and educational settings; evaluate the role of organizations and institutions which have encouraged such cooperation; identify the expressed needs of primary users of the libraries; discover the characteristics of interlibrary loan activities (the major cooperative activity); and investigate the attitudes of librarians and faculty towards interlibrary loan.

161 | cooperation among scandinavian special libraries-two practical examples. discusses 2 examples of cooperation in scandinavian commercial college libraries and central educational libraries, including inter-library lending, cooperative periodicals acquisition and cooperative classification.

162 | the example of the marburg model. critical summary of the progress made in introducing a coordinated library system at marburg university which was especially suited as a model for this purpose because the central alphabetical catalogue had been in existence since the 19th century and had been systematically extended since 1962; and new buildings for many of the library facilities have led to excellent lending conditions and close proximity between university buildings and library services. the coordination programme aims at, and has partially realised the integration of many small institute libraries into 28 library complexes with 52 independant library units. one important measure is the construction of a central medical library integrating the present 37 department libraries. it is possible to see that the programme initiated at marburg will lead to improved cooperation and integration in the library service and would be suitable for universities of a similar structure.

163 | university library as a catalyst of social change. describes the role in society of scandinavian university libraries. suggests that university libraries should fill the gap between themselves and the community by offering their services to (and initiating special services for) certain special-interest groups of the general public. describes how the jawaharlal nehru university library in new delhi is extending its services to people from the different strata of society.

164 | a look at community analysis: some myths and some realities. librarians can discover how to integrate the public library into community life through participation in community analysis. discusses the myths which surround community analysis-for example, that it is nothing new, takes too long and is not worth the investment. contends that the idea is not new, but the study techniques are, community analysis is not difficult to do, and that the investment is worthwhile.

165 | public relations in the 1980s. a discourse on likely future trends in public libraries and public relations. no library can achieve its goals if it is not conscious of its public functions, and a varied public relations programme, enthusiastically presented can do much to gain total support for, and widespread interest in, the library. in the future public relations will be an important management function, more cost-oriented, better publicised, slicker and more professional, and there will be better education for public relations. discusses what the librarian can do to involve him/herself more in the public relations programme.

166 | a conceptual framework towards a national information system for Malawi (natis). briefly describes the development of the unesco natis concept. information sources in Malawi are uncoordinated, there is a lack of cooperation between information resources, and there are problems of bibliographical control. discusses national information requirements, and lists national objectives and implications for Malawi-(1) a national information policy; (2) stimulation of user awareness; (3) promotion of the reading habit; (4) assessment of user needs; (5) analysis of existing resources; (6) analysis of manpower resources; (7) supply of manpower; (8) planning the natis organisational structure; (9) planning technological needs; (10) the legislative framework; (11) finance; and ubc. presents models of each sector of the proposed system.

167 | current public library legislation in scandinavia-experiences and approaches to problems. a library commission on the reform of danish public library legislation presented its report in 1979, proposing a library act covering both public and special libraries, with a joint library directorate. all library stocks should be available through an inter-library loan centre. the national bibliography, at present produced in sections, should be taken over by the state. the free lending principle is maintained. public libraries, after a 5-year transitional period, should be wholly financed by the local authorities within 2 years. music libraries should be obligatory. proposed changes for special libraries emphasise a need for coordination. responsibility for school libraries would be transferred to the educational system under a recent act, in an attempt to unify the library system. all educational institutions would be obliged to establish and administer libraries suitable for their needs.

168 | the legal status of university libraries in the rhineland palatinate. the 1978 rhineland palatinate state law on universities has made the position of university libraries more difficult than it was under the 1970 law with regard to their spheres of competence. current legislation is particularly vague about who should make decisions in library affairs, the rights of the various university bodies and their relationships with one another. detailed analysis is made of the 1978 law and its relevance to the library, the legal position of the library, its director and the senate and of individual legal problems such as the authority for stock purchase, control of staffing and finance, decisions on staffing made by the senate president, the librarys tasks outside the university and legal disputes between the library and other university bodies. this analysis could prove helpful to university libraries in other states with similar laws.

169 | presentation on section 504 of the rehabilitation act. paper given at the association of american library schools conference, austin, texas, feb 80. provides a basic level of information and understanding to libraries and library schools regarding non-discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs and activities receiving or benefiting from federal financial assistance as specified in the us department of health, education and welfares section 504 regulation of the 1973 rehabilitation act. gives a brief history of events leading to the passage of the act and the promulgation of the section 504 regulation. makes suggestions concerning library access to the handicapped.

170 | library administration: a humanistic approach. recent management trends in librarianship have been towards a humanistic approach, with emphasis on quality of service and staff satisfaction. reviews some of the literature related to humanistic management-both from library and management journals.

171 | academic library managers and their motivation to manage. (phd thesis-rutgers university, new jersey.) describes and presents the results of a study examining the applicability of the managerial role-requirement theory of john b. miner to academic library settings and for academic library managers.

172 | library systems analysis 1: the objectives. examines the steps involved in drawing up a statement of objectives for a library system as a preliminary to carrying out an analysis of the system. discusses the definition of: internal objectives, which are determined by interviewing, job analysis, flow charting, and the development of decision tables; and external objectives, which are concerned with the efficient organisation of the 3 main library functions-collection, storage, and rapid retrieval of material.

173 | characterizing the industrial special library universe 2. presents supplementary statistical information to an article published in j. am. soc. inf. sci., 31 (3) may 80, 208-214 (see 81/3322).

174 | sell to sunrise.a brief report of the library association branch and mobile libraries group weekend school, lytham st. annes, 31 oct-2 nov 80. discusses ways of raising money to enable libraries to survive.

175 | on allocations to university libraries in the state of north rhine-westphalia in the period from 1975 to 1980. the new budget accounting system introduced in 1975 was successful and discrepancies between appropriations of financial allocations and expenditure were kept within limits. the total amount of allocations available to libraries for literature acquisition rose by 27%. library posts available during the period rose by 7.7% (150 posts). most new personnel were concentrated in the new integrated university libraries and also in the traditional central libraries. over 3 million dm were made available for automation processes at libraries in 1980. altough many new library buildings were erected in the period there is still not sufficient space for accommodating all the necessary literature. financial allocations were increased for the university library centre, the central medical library (zentralbibliothek der medizin) and the institute of librarianship, although accommodation here is still unsatisfactory.

176 | revenue sharing and state funding in Indiaa: prospects improve for public libraries. in the early 70s the fiscal outlook for Indiaas public libraries was abysmally depressing, with most libraries having no opportunity to participate in the distribution of revenue-sharing funds. however, as the decade progressed, several legislative bills favourable to public libraries were enacted. these followed the revenue sharing act of 1972, which permitted government units to appropriate funds only for the purposes for which their own revenues were expended. in 1978, revenue-sharing funds increased dramatically as a result of the state legislators second attempt to provide public libraries with access to revenue-sharing funds, with the passage of senate-enrolled act no. 208. the optimistic outlook for the 80s is tempered only by the concern of librarians about state legislators commitment to continue state funding of public libraries.

177 | overcoming the retrenchment blues-overriding the 106% tax limitation rules in washington state. the 106% rule is a tax limitation tied to the millage rate-expressed in cents per thousand dollars of associated valuation. for every 1,000 of assessed valuation, libraries in washington state collected 50 cents per year, but now the rate changes annually to ensure that the total collected will not exceed 106% of what was collected in property tax revenues the year before. taking kitsap county, washington, as an example, illustrates what library districts can do, and are doing to cope with the rule, and the rules effects on public libraries.

178 | why public libraries should be free. report by the freemantle city council urging the continuation of a free public library service, in the face of suggestions by the local government association that charges be levied for public library service. the public library is of real value to the community, and an informed citizenry is considered vital to the democratic process; information is necessary in education and recreation. suggests the need for the maintenance of the coordinated statewide library system in western australia to aid services in terms of stock, economics, and manpower.

179 | matching commitments to needs and resources. revised version of a lecture given at the university of tennessee library, 29 apr 80. offers practical advice to librarians on managing libraries during a time of declining resources. urges librarians to put aside the extravagant promises and empty rhetoric that characterised the 1960s and 1970s and to take a more realistic view of the collections and services they can provide to their users during the austere 1980s.

180 | budget cuts and uncertainties for us libraries. the us federal programmes directly affecting libraries, in particular school, college and public library services, are suffering severe cuts and uncertainties in the reagan budget for fiscal year 1982. presents a general review of the 1982 budget and its effects on libraries, and reprints a list of library programmes with their past and proposed funding levels from libr. j.

181 | a few considerations on library automation. the advantages and disadvantages of automation in libraries are discussed. concludes that there are real gains for users but that automation will not solve all problems. automation should release qualified staff from routine work and give them more time for specialised work.

182 | the computerised library as a working milieu. no danish library is yet fully computerised, though individual projects are in operation. specialised education, especially in-service courses, is necessary, but librarians complaints about computerisation may stem from several physical and psychological factors not yet fully explored. staff may feel ruled by the machine unless encouraged to understand the system thoroughly and take part in organising work processes. in setting up samkat at the danish national library, cataloguers have been fully involved in the 1st (cataloguing) stage, and will take part in future development of the system to ensure consistency. when staff feel at ease with the computer, its advantages include making their work less strenuous but more stimulating (provided good-quality print-outs are attained) and improving inter-library cooperation and service to readers. librarians should remain responsible for their working conditions, and introduce technological developme nts at a suitable tempo.

183 | application of computers: a challenge for change. describes the reasons for using computers in libraries; identifies areas for computer applications, with special reference to information and reference services; describes the information system likely to exist in 2000ad; enumerates issues for discussion concerning the use of computers in India; and pleads for greater involvement of librarians in the application of information technology.

184 | special supplement-technique and technology. for abstracts of the 5 articles in this thematic section, see the following serial numbers:.

185 | libraries and networks in transition: problems and prospects for the 1980s. librarians have learnt that automation is more difficult and will take longer than originally thought; some functions are better carried out through networks; although computer-based systems are more powerful and more versatile than the manual systems they replace, they can also be more expensive to operate and maintain (at least during the transition period); and computerisation imposes much higher standards of accuracy on library operations. discusses problems and prospects for libraries and networks during the next decade and suggests that the research libraries group, inc. (a growing partnership of 25 libraries trying to collectively maintain and expand their capabilities using new technology even in the face of diminishing resources) could serve as a model and inspiration for other groups worldwide.

186 | geac. describes the work of geac canada co. ltd., on-line system supplier to retail and commercial banking, pharmaceutical prescription services, and word processing, as well as library circulation. reviews geacs hardware, installations, software, and other functions, with a section on searching bibliographic and patron data bases.

187 | micro computer systems. the micro computer system is not unique, but just a simpler version of the mini and mainframe. it is only cheaper because less is provided, the facilities are inadequate for many operations, and if significant once-off programme development is required, most cost advantages of a micro system may be lost. discusses questions which should be raised when considering micro computer systems in the context of library automation and information retrieval. suggests that processor, memory and logic boards should cost no more than \*62,000, and mass storage should be limited to floppy discs and/or cassette.

188 | the role of microcomputers in libraries. recent advantages in large scale integration of electronic components and attendant advances in mass storage technology opening the possibility of automation for many small libraries that up until now could not afford to automate. computers are also finding a place in libraries as a new kind of media, purchased for use by their patrons. examines the actual and potential applications of microcomputer systems in libraries, both in technical services/library automation and in public services as a new form of media.

189 | microcomputers or word processors in the library?. describes the characteristics of microcomputers and word processors, their advantages and disadvantages, existing library applications, and possible further applications.

190 | the personality of the librarian. describes the general requirements for the personality of a librarian; the essence of library activities is service which is unchanged by technological advances.

191 | the library technician and the documentation technician: twelve years later. compares the results of a 1980 quebec survey of documentation technicians with a 1975 survey of library technicians, to assess the changes resulting from the introduction of the new qualification. the main conclusion is that while new responsibilities have been created, there are still no real career opportunities for non-professional library staff.

192 | training for public service and the private sector. an account of the changing job market facing canadian library school graduates (more are taking jobs in non-traditional library settings; positions in public and school libraries are on the decline) and the adaptation of library science programmes in response to this.

193 | surveys of librarians benefits: an annotated bibliography. this annotated bibliography cites 39 reports on academic, research, and public library conditions. a copy of every item is available on loan from the american library association. where available, each item contains details of its availability from the original source or other holding agency. report not available from ntis.

194 | job permanency: the academic librarians dilemma is the administrators challenge for the 1980s. the academic library is becoming a no-movement, stable faculty with everyone afraid, financially unable, or professionally incapable of moving. the library manager could stop the faculty dying and help staff to develop professionally by providing contract options, changing staffing patterns, rotating personnel, offering leave of absence, and improving the work environment.

195 | the scheduling of work. notes the increasing frequency of shift work, 4-day working weeks, and flexible working hours in us organizations. discusses each of these variations in the traditional working week, and examines their advantages and disadvantages. suggests ways in which organizations should approach a change in their work schedule system in order to ease its acceptance, and ensure that the contemplated change is right for them and their employees.

196 | motivating employees. for many years researchers in the field of management have been studying, testing, theorising and writing about job motivation, its causes and effects. job motivation, which is the amount of effort directed toward attaining goals desired by the organisation, is a subject about which all managers of people, including librarians, must have some knowledge.

197 | motivation and staff development. argues that staff development programmes and activities do not, in themselves, motivate staff. they are seen as being catalytic in nature, needing to be understood in the context of adult learning and motivation theory. suggests ways of bringing about a renaissance in the library as a workplace which would bring the quality of work life movement to libraries. discusses managers and non-managers roles, relationships and responsibilities for the creation of an atmosphere conducive to growth, in the framework of the library development process.

198 | a consumers guide to staff development resources. sees staff development as an effective means of enhancing the capabilities and careers of library personnel, and presents a structure for viewing staff development resources. proposes guidelines for: identifying, selecting and locating the staff development resources needed; considering viable alternatives; and managing resources for sustained use.

199 | a model for staff development. defines the purpose of staff development as being to increase an organisations capacity to attain its goals, and describes a number of the benefits of staff development, both to individuals and organizations. presents a model of the staff development process, and discusses the following important steps involved: needs analysis; objectives; criteria for evaluation; climate analysis; climate conditioning; developing content and methods; and implementation and evaluation. provides a case study of the application of the staff development process in a library setting.

200 | training without education: a lost cause. formal and ongoing training of computer searchers is fundamental to the success of any computerised information service. argues that all library staff should be educated in the use of computers for reference work so that computer searching can be fully integrated into the normal everyday service. libraries must not feel that they have failed if they decide to ask for a computer search rather than hunt through books for themselves. briefly discusses the advantages of on-line access to reference books and indexes to popular periodicals and newspapers.

201 | philosopher and librarian side by side. the history of librarianship reveals a considerable number of librarians who have also been active as philosophers. it would appear that the librarian and the philosopher must share a number of common characteristics. the most striking of these characteristics is the unbounded thirst for knowledge. in addition, although courses of study are available in both disciplines, the knowledge and expertise of both librarian and philosopher is only acquired after years of experience. both groups seek to create order in the material which forms the focus of their activities and although not innovators themselves, willingly offer themselves in the service of others.

202 | a study of age and tenure as it pertains to job satisfaction. notes the importance of studying job satisfaction within the context of librarianship, and examines the relationship of age and tenure to the job satisfaction of librarians. reviews some library literature on management, and discusses briefly the findings of 5 empirical studies concerned with the job satisfaction of library employees. describes the methods and results of an empirical study designed to analyse the relationship between age, tenure, and job satisfaction for 64 us professional librarians. the results revealed that the librarians studied experienced relatively constant levels of job satisfaction across 3 different age and tenure categories. the primary job dissatisfaction noted related to age and satisfaction with supervision and co-workers.

203 | on finnish library architecture. the author is of the opinion that the ground floor is the most important area of any library building, and it should not be used for secondary activities. in jyvaskyla library building, as in many finnish library buildings, the actual library is accommodated above the ground floor level. a competition for a design is normally organized. this was also the case in jyvaskyla. this is not the way to get best results, because the cooperation between the architect and the librarian only begins after the design is complete. an architect should be chosen carefully and the librarian or a library expert and the architect should cooperate throughout the design of the building.

204 | is a fitted carpet harmful to allergic people?. fitted carpets have become popular in libraries because they cut down noise. but if carpets are not kept clean and rooms well ventilated they can cause problems for people suffering from respiratory ailments. new carpets do not cause this trouble. research in sweden and finland shows that carpets stay dirty even after good vacuuming. gives comparative figures for the amount of dust caused by different types of floor coverings, which is what causes the allergies.

205 | literature survey on library building 1979. continuation of the bibliography published at intervals in this periodical since 1969. about 180 items are listed, including books, conference proceedings and periodical articles published 1976-79. coverage is international with emphasis on german material. main sections are:- general material; bibliographies; special publications; draft plans and competitions; planning and technique; national and state libraries; university, college, school and special libraries; and public libraries. each entry includes author, title, periodical name with pagination where appropriate and detailed information on illustrations.

206 | new libraries. in 1980 46 library authorities in finland obtained new library premises. 29 of these were new buildings and 17 were renovated premises to suit library use. only 15 library buildings received state aid for the building work. the following information is given about each of the new library buildings: name of the library authority; type of library; size of population of the town; number of branch libraries; number of institutional libraries; number of bookmobiles; type of the new premises; population served by the new library; floor space; number of books, records, cassettes, newspaper and periodical subscriptions; number of staff; architect of the building; interior designer; and the date the building was taken into use. the plans of the library buildings include captions in english.

207 | new public library buildings/ii. the 2nd libr. j. special report on new public library buildings in the usa, with comments by directors and architects, and details of costs, furnishings and materials.

208 | did the new building come up to the expectations of the staff?. all the library departments of the new jyvaskyla central library, finland, are at the same level. due to the openness of the building guiding is easier, but this open plan also exaggerates noise. the new building has brought more customers to the library because it is large and multi-purpose. on the whole the staff is very pleased with the general design of the building. includes plans of the 4 floors of the building.

209 | indoor market as a model for a library. the new main library of jyvaskyla serves a population of 24,000. the population of the whole of the city is about 63,000. the building has a floor area of 6,660 m2. the library has 200,000 books, 6,900 gramophone records, 1,400 cassettes, newspaper and periodical subscriptions of 330 and a staff of 22. the building was opened to the public in july 80. this cultural centre includes a library, a workers institute, and a centre for cultural administration. the entrance hall and other public areas on the ground floor are used by general public visiting the above facilities, but the library areas are situated on the floors above. different library departments are situated in separate buildings around the indoor market place, connected by main roads.

210 | kuusamo castle of books. the design of the kuusamo main library building was greatly influenced by the fact that it was to form an organic part of the planned administrative and cultural centre of the town. the population of kuusamo is about 17,000. there are 5 branch libraries, 1 institutional library, and 3 book mobiles. the building includes administrative offices of the local workers institute and of a music college. the main library serves 7,800 inhabitants. it has a floor space of 1,480 sq.m., 85,000 books, 345 music records, 503 cassettes, 293 newspaper and periodical subscriptions, and a staff of 5. includes plans of the 1st floor, ground floor and the cellar of the library building. translations in english are given.

211 | new academic library buildings. report on new academic library building and remodelling projects in the usa, canada and england, with commentaries by library directors and architects, including data on equipment, furnishings and materials.

212 | energy regulations for libraries, too?. in 1979, the us department of energy announced that public hearings on regulations for emergency building temperature restrictions would be held in 5 principal cities, and in response, various major associations consulted at length about the impact of the regulations and testified to the department. the department was urged to exempt museums, archives, research libraries and historic structures where the preservation of cultural and scientific heritage requires specific temperature and/or relative humidity levels. describes the librarians attempts to conform to the flexible provisions, and their efforts to obtain exemptions to the programme.

213 | research study accommodation from the users point of view. the ideal research study is situated close to the reference facilities, but with a separate entrance from a corridor. it should have a window, a large desk, a separate desk for typing, plenty of shelves and drawers, and it should be available for use from 8 am to 8 pm. both public and university libraries have research studies available for use in finland. they can be booked from 2 weeks to 1/2 a year depending on the library and the type of study undertaken by the user.

214 | headphones for library and educational use. review of the current manufacture and library and educational use of headphones, with test reports on 19 models, including audiotronics hs20, avid h88, murdock d603-16, superex av-720 and wollensak a-0483.

215 | equipment review (special feature). detailed review of library equipment, with prices and details of ordering and availability. included are security devices, microfiche reproduction equipment, strip index panels, photocopying equipment, document holders, shelving, shredding machines, and transport.

216 | issue devoted to moveable compact shelving: a survey of u.s. suppliers).s urvey in 3 sections: (1) a general statement describing the types of movable compact shelving, safety features, advantages and disadvantages; (2) alphabetical list of us suppliers, providing system descriptions and photographs, a list of library users, and a synopsis of users experience; and (3) site visits to libraries with compact shelving installations.

217 | lancashires new mobile libraries. briefly describes new mobile libraries developed by lancashire libraries for use in rural areas. ford a d510 vans fitted with hawson garner clearload integral bodies have been used, which can carry 1,900 books each.

218 | designing libraries to sell services. discusses how libraries can be designed to create an ambience which appeals to as many people as possible to insure cross-section support in the recession. describes: how to use entrances to attract potential users; how to use space effectively; how to create assignable space; comfortable seating; avoiding crowding and barriers; flexible design for technological change. as excess space, due to the adoption of computerised systems, becomes available, it should be used for nontraditional purposes to attract new users.

219 | how to promote services of public libraries (in arabic). lists some of the reasons why people do not make use of public library services, and emphasises the need to encourage people to do so by, for example, planning book exhibitions, film reviews, and recordings of readings. such programmes should be made available to schools, colleges, museums and library science students.

220 | public awareness in rural libraries. increasing the publics awareness of a librarys existence and services is vital in any library community. in us rural areas there are many means of communication at the librarians disposal, including the local newspaper, local radio, word-of-mouth communications by library staff, the county board of education, and service clubs. only through communication with the public can the rural public library increase its circulation and funding.

221 | the teachers role in library usage. teachers play a significant role in promoting library usage. it is for the teachers to take the lead in cultivating the reading habit, by giving students library assignments to motivate them to use the library. the role of the teacher and that of the librarian are closely related, and it is essential for the teacher to know the librarians job and promote library usage.

222 | guide to sources: communications and rhetoric, communication disorders, economics, forestry and wildlife, social welfare, and information on women. 6 library guides, designed to introduce the student to some of the bibliographical tools available in various subject areas at the fogler library, are not intended to be complete listings, but rather selective introductions to the many sources of information available to the beginning researcher. information is provided on the use of the card catalogue library of congress subject headings, call numbers, and dewey decimal classification related to the specific topic being presented. report not available from ntis.

223 | make friends with your library: a report of a publicity campaign in bury, lancashire.d escribes a publicity campaign by bury libraries (uk) to bring before the public the ideas that public libraries are important centres in the community and have a much wider role than is commonly thought. posters and handouts formed the basis of the month-long campaign, plus newspaper articles, although these were limited by a printing strike. the experience of going into shopping centres was very useful.

224 | archive exhibitions: organisational problems. a discussion of the most frequent problems, offering guidelines based on 10 years experience at the musee de lhistoire de france, the permanent museum of the french national archives, which organises exhibitions of all kinds. the advice given covers transport and insurance; exhibition techniques; labelling; posters and catalogues; security; regulation of entrance; reception of group visits; and financial management. further sources of information are cited. in general, the organisation of an exhibition is a matter of scaling down ambitions to what the physical and financial resources permit.

225 | statistical indices systems as a basis for evaluation of the work of scientific and technical information centres. 2 systems of statistical indices for evaluation of information work are presented: system of primary indices for quantitative evaluation of individual information tasks; and system of relative indices which express the relationship between individual parameters and which can be used to evaluate the effectiveness of information services and to determine the amount of work undertaken by information workers; the system can be used to carry out comparative analyses of the activities of information centres. using these 2 systems, a complex method for evaluation of the work of branch information centres was developed. the method employs an algorithm designed by the computing centre of the siberian branch of the ussr academy of sciences. the method was used to evaluate the work of 33 branch information centres; results of the evaluation are presented.

226 | information services in university libraries: with special reference to the libraries of the university of baghdad. (mls dissertation.) discusses methods of providing information and current awareness services in iraqi university libraries, and their applications to the university of baghdad. there is a need to create a new image of the library amongst baghdad university library users. suggests the need for research into the current use of baghdad libraries and the real information requirements of the universitys staff and students.

227 | national information service for industries in uganda. describes the development and distribution pattern of industry in uganda, and outlines the work of the following agencies which provide information services for industry: uganda development corporation; uganda technical information service; the banks; cooperative societies and marketing boards; uganda advisory board of trade. highlights the need for a central body responsible for coordinating the efforts of these organizations to ensure that a flow of industrial information is made available to all interested in industrial activities in the country. discusses the requirements of a national industrial information service, and suggests the establishment, under the aegis of the public library service, of a uganda national industrial library information and advisory service (unilias).

228 | the industrial documentation centre in iraq. the norwegian centre for information has, together with a/s computers, carried out a study of the need, operation, and use of an industrial documentation centre in baghdad.

229 | section devoted to library and information sources for nurses).2 articles written in response to a recent criticism of the scarcity of library and information services for nurses in the uk. they are: sources and resources, by senga bond, which presents a state of the art review of existing services; and information please! by bryn davis, which discusses the work of the study group on information for nurses, and a 1978 conference involving nurses and gnc representatives, which led to attempts to tackle information difficulties.

230 | unisist guidelines for the conduct of user studies. the survey methodology outlined in these guidelines is aimed at helping the professional planner in a developing nation to anticipate user information needs for the population as a whole according to the particular characteristics of his own country. part of the initial planning and design of a national information system, such a survey must be able to identify the user groups, as well as to discover the particular types of materials and resources that are most suitable and how they could be assembled and organised. report not available from ntis.

231 | government and colleagues. the committee of departmental librarians, a consultative and coordinating body consisting of the chief librarians of the central (uk) government departments, set up a sub-committee in apr 79, to consider ways of disseminating information on the non-hmso publications of government departments. describes the work of the sub-committee, and provides addresses for contact.

232 | libraries role in information on developing countries. when the united nations was established in 1945, serious efforts 1st began to disseminate information on developing countries. the united nations has over 300 depot libraries, 14 of them in scandinavia. international development agencies exist in all 5 scandinavian countries. in some countries information is available from these agencies, but in others only from non-government organizations. special libraries exist in several scandinavian institutions, research being particularly concentrated on africa, asia and latin america. several countries have specialised research institutes. supplementary information must be sought in large general public and special libraries, and from local humanitarian, political and religious organizations. a pan-scandinavian bibliography of relevant data bases would be valuable. librarians recognise a need for better organised documentation; library associations in denmark, norway and sweden have establish ed committees of developing countries. scandinavian national and regional committees on these lines are desirable to coordinate accessions and establish area and subject specialisation plans.

233 | a national information system for archives and manuscript collections. discusses some important considerations concerned with the construction of a national information system for archives and manuscript collections in the usa. these include: the identification of users and potential users; and the approach of these users to the collection; standardisation of entries; and subject access. considers briefly some problems in the implementation and planning of this national system, and the involvement of the archival profession in its design.

234 | bringing the patent family together and other information services at the international patent documentation center (inpadoc). the international patent documentation center (inpadoc) was founded in 1972. it gathers bibliographic data for patent documents published by 46 countries, by the european patent office, and under the patent cooperation treaty. its 3 data bases (1968-72, 1973-77, and 1978-) contain details of over 6 million documents. the most important services (on microfilm, subscribed to on an annual basis) are the patent family, patent classification, patent applicant, patent inventor, and numerical data base services. the patent family file is also available on-line. a data base on legal status will soon be available on com and on-line. tape, copying, statistical, and personal enquiry services are offered. an sdi service is planned.

235 | problems of developing information services in social sciences. until well into the 70s traditional information channels were used when dealing with information about social sciences. the expansion of research in the area necessitated more planned information services. the slow development of theses is due to the lack of financial resources, to the special nature of social sciences, the needs of social scientists to obtain information outside their field, to the unwillingness of social scientists to use information services, and to the lack of standardised terminology in the field.

236 | international development of information services in social sciences. many international organizations have participated in developing and coordinating information services in social sciences. some of these organizations have developed methods, and particular terminology. there is no established division of work between these organizations. it is important that information collected in different countries can be exchanged between different systems. the more mechanical this exchange is the more economical and faster it will be. unisist now also covers social sciences. a plan published in 1972 includes unescos programme for the development of information services in social sciences. unesco also supports financially some projects in the field, including ecssid programme. in 1975 oecd mapped the available information services in the field in europe. between 1971 and 1980 the british disiss project looked at the information services in social sciences and their quality. both projects concluded that information services have developed without any general long-term plan. 2 research projects in the field have been published in finland.

237 | making environmental information available to the public-a review of the outer continental shelf program, with recommendations for other programs. a report on the implementation of the national environmental policy act, which requires federal agencies, to the fullest extent possible, to make available to states, counties, municipalities, institutions, and individuals, advice and information useful in restoring, maintaining, and enhancing the quality of the environment.

238 | evaluation of texas air control board management and operations systems requirements. (2 reports). provides information for the design of management and operations systems to implement and control the collection, storage, verification, and dissemination of emissions inventory information within the texas air control board (tacb).

239 | popin: an international information network for the population field. (note. original presentation in french; english version published at authors request.) the international population information network (popin) is being established in response to the increasing recognition of the value of such information, the desire of developing countries to build their own information infrastructure, and the need to tie together isolated activities to maximise benefits. it is developing as a regional and national operation with activities integrated through a central coordinating unit. the 1st meeting of the popin advisory group (scheduled for early 1980) was to discuss ways of improving interconnections among existing population information systems; resolve problems of standardisation, uniformity, and coordination; and reach a consensus on the networks operation.

240 | library as a municipal information centre. a survey carried out in public libraries in sweden shows that most libraries obtain materials and information concerning local government matters. political parties and local organizations are not using libraries to display information. librarians themselves are passive about acquiring any materials on local affairs. only 14% of them had contacts with some local organizations. only 19 libraries made displays of local information. there is a need to develop the provision of local information in libraries.

241 | national education practices file development project. procedures documentation. product 2.1. documents procedures for maintaining and upgrading the national education practices file, a programme designed to identify needs in education and to develop a resource system for educators.

242 | an introduction to the educational resources information center (eric). overview of eric, the educational resources information center (formerly clearinghouse.) central eric collects research reports from government sponsored educational research, state educational agencies, textbook publishers, and professional organizations. it also conducts and sponsors research, plans and directs activities of the system, and contracts for the other components. a clearinghouse was contracted for each of a number of major educational topics. reviews the abstracting and indexing services of eric and provides addresses of eric clearinghouses organised alphabetically by subject.

243 | at the intelligence service of the financial times. the financial times business information service, a natural off-shoot of the uk newspaper financial times, was started in 1971. it has files on 60,000 companies, trade directories, extel cards, information on registered us companies, a full-time agent at companies house, cuttings on 25,000 prominent people, and detailed economic information. the minimum subscription is \*6250, some users spend \*610,000 annually, and annual revenue is almost \*63 million. it publishes information spin-offs (newsletters, reports, and directories) and has bought out and absorbed a potential competitor, mccarthy information services (a very up-market press cutting service).

244 | isonet: an international network for standards. gives a short historical review of standards and then describes the establishment, organisation and tasks of isonet, the basic concepts of information processing, the definition of bibliographic data and the iso thesaurus.

245 | scientific and technical information and the new technologies economic and cultural implications. examines the development of the information industry and its consequences in relation to organisational and economic problems. discussion covers the following topics: the relatively weak role of scientific and technical information in the new industry; the diverse nature of potential users; the effects on information access; information services as the new market where data bases are subsidiary tools; the necessity for international cooperation; global and local effects on employment and personnel; the legal problems of copyright, industrial espionage and freedom; objectivity of information content; and the cultural impact.

246 | the role of specialized information services in development. specialised information centres closely linked to research centres of excellence in a given field seem to be the most viable solution to the information explosion as far as developing countries are concerned. they provide much-needed information, can reach users rapidly, and enable their target scientific community to behave as a human infrastructure. the cassava information centre at the centro internacional de agricultura tropical, cali, colombia, provides consolidated information. information is selected, analysed for reliability and equality, and fused into publications such as monographs, state-of-the-art reviews, and directories. it also provides an abstracting service. emphasis is on satisfying user needs rather than on the techniques for doing so.

247 | standardisation of information work as a means for improvement of the organisation and methodology of scientific and technical information departments. 1 of the trends of the future development of the ussr state system of scientific and technical information is standardisation of information work and library tasks. approximately 50 standards are planned to be published within the 11th 5-year plan. standards are being prepared by a number of information departments attached to academic institutions and manufacturing companies, thus the preparation of standards is not always sufficiently coordinated. an analysis of the standardisation of various aspects of information work was therefore carried out. its results show that it is essential to prepare an unified plan of standardisation covering all aspects of information work. methodological recommendations must be prepared in cooperation with official bodies of the state system of scientific and technical information and particular attention sh ould be paid to the terminology used.

248 | perception of the needs for scientific and technical information in less developed countries. surveys the literature emanating from less developed countries (ldcs) and international agencies that deals with their perception of the needs of ldcs for scientific and technical information (sti) in relation to social and economic development. report not available from ntis.

249 | engineers needs for scientific and technical information. this study has as its main object the formulation of an approach, as global and comprehensive as possible, to the multiple aspects of the engineers needs for scientific and technical information. report not available from ntis.

250 | a contribution to the theoretical and methodological problems of analysis of scientific, technical and economic information (stei) systems as used abroad. an analysis of library-information networks abroad forms an important step towards the design and the building up of czechoslovak stei systems. deals with their descriptive as well as their comparative systems analysis on the basis of available literature sources.

251 | international cooperative information systems: proceedings of a seminar held in vienna, austria, 9-13 july 1979. the seminar was organised by canadas international development research centre with the cooperation of the international atomic energy agency and the secretariat for the united nations conference on science and technology for development. for abstracts of the papers presented, see the following serial numbers:-.

252 | the preparatory committee for uncstd: focus on information. report on the fifth session of the preparatory committee on the uncstd (united nations conference on science and technology for development) draft programme of action and especially its decisions regarding information services. there was evidence, particularly among developing countries, of a great need for information to help in the assessment and application of technology to development and there was clearly a lack of knowledge about existing information facilities. recommendations called on developing countries to make their information resources more accessible to developing countries and called for an international information exchange network. the network would make full use of existing specialised information networks and consist of a series of subnetworks in each developed and developing countries.

253 | international cooperative information systems. edited transcript of a recording of the presentation. builds the term international cooperative information systems, starting with systems and discussing each concept introduced as the phrase develops. outlines the characteristics of such systems, suggests some likely future developments, and explains why government agencies rather than scientific societies are involved.

254 | the state system of scientific and technical information: current state and perspectives. reviews the development of the ussr state scientific and technical information system. stresses the importance of further improvement of the structure of the system. points out that it is essential to improve the quality and the effectiveness of the information services available, to increase the standard of education of information workers and to intensify the promotion of information services. discusses the perspectives of the development of automated information systems and of the formation of a network of automated scientific and technical information centres within the 11th 5-year plan.

255 | a new plan for a science information system in japan. in apr 78, the japanese science council appointed a sub-committee on science information to study the essential attributes of a national science information system to meet the needs of science research. its report is now published. amongst its recommendations are that the system must be integrated and based on the idea of human and material resource sharing; and its functions are enhancement of the collection capabilities and provision of primary information, establishment of an information retrieval system, and promotion of data base production.

256 | towards a national research information service for tanzania. documents initiatives taken to establish scientific and technical information services in tanzania. the programme has as a short term goal the establishment of a national information service for research by the tanzania national scientific research council with the cooperation and assistance of the swedish royal institute of technology library. long term goals envision the establishment and utilisation of modern computer based methods. report not available from ntis.

257 | a study of the scientific information system in the uk. supporting papers. contains the following papers as part of the uk royal society scientific information study: questionnaire on scientists attitudes-final report (presents and analyses the views of a wide range of scientists on obtaining and using scientific information); survey of financial data on british primary scientific journals; newly-founded journals (questionnaire sent to 91 pure science journals founded since 1968; presents and analyses the 65 replies); questionnaire survey on journal of chemical research (results of study of scientists views of synoptic journals); questionnaire surveys to authors writing for other synopsis journals (i.e. production engineering synopses and monthly notices of the royal astronomical society); and the future of the learned journal: the views of the major scientific publishers.

258 | information theory and scientific communication. informal and formal communication processes are documented in the primary journal literature. both processes impose structures on the authors who publish their research, and the formal process imposes a structure on the journals which publish scientific papers. it is shown that information theory can be applied to these structures to evaluate author and journal contributions to the communication of scientific information. experimental results identify the most communicative authors and journals in an area of active research.

259 | scientific information systems and the principles of selectivity. a mathematical model for the transmission of contagious diseases is adapted to apply to scientific communication. this model, which allows the definition of structural and dynamic properties of scientific communication, is tested and the effects of introducing quality filters are discussed.

260 | unido helps developing nations choose technology. the industrial and technological information bank (intib) was started on a trial basis by the united nations industrial development organization in 1977. it operates in 4 sectors of particular importance to developing countries-iron and steel, fertilisers, agroindustries, and agricultural machinery. achievements include profiles on alternative technologies; networks of contacts among information centres and between them and users; a preliminary inventory of indigenous technologies; a clearinghouse for information relating to contracts; and a joint patent programme with the world intellectual property organization. cooperative arrangements with other united nations agencies and with development finance institutions are being planned. information on new energy sources is being published.

261 | information referral system for technical cooperation among developing countries (tcdc/inres) of united nations development programme. the purpose of tcdc/inres (information referral system for technical cooperation among developing countries) is to collect and disseminate basic information on the capacities of a developing country that are available for technical cooperation activities with other developing countries. areas covered are training and education, research and technological development facilities, expert services, and consultancy services. governments select participating organizations (suggested guidelines are reproduced) and the united nations development programme (undp) bears primary responsibility for the systems management and development. there is a regularly-updated directory of participating organizations and an inquiry service which is freely available to all. outlines results of tcdc/inres and future prospects.

262 | medical information systems. january, 1976-may, 1981 (citations from the international information service for the physics and engineering communities data base). this retrospective bibliography contains citations concerning medical information systems. data acquisition, storage and retrieval of medical information, and the systems available for this purpose are discussed. the use of these systems in hospitals, group medical practice, and individual practice are included.

263 | towards an integrated hospital information system-the sufficiency matrix: a tool for change, control and development of hospital information systems. this systems analysis project describes an important study project basic to the hospital information system at the university of illinois hospital. the intent of the project was to make explicit the formal and informal exchanges of data that occur for the internal and external transmittal of information. an additional intent was to identify secondary and tertiary information users as well as those involved in each transaction which created information.

264 | information? we can help you. describes the information service of the welding institute, abingdon, (uk) which deals with over 10,000 enquiries a year from its members. members should ask themselves whether they need information; what they want to know, when and how. the information service includes loans and reference service, books and journals, patents, materials specifications, and weldasearch-a computer data base, available via lockheed dialog. a technical enquiry service is available to research member companies, though not to professional members individually.

265 | feasibility study of an integrated pest management information dissemination system. integrated pest management is an approach to pest control which maximises the effectiveness of natural controls of pest population and reduces the need for application of chemical pesticides. this study seeks to establish the requirements for, and the feasibility of, an effective system for ipm information dissemination.

266 | pesticide label file update. the federal insecticide, fungicide, and rodenticide act requires that the labels of all registered pesticides contain certain specific types of information. included in the information of the labels are active ingredients and percentages of same; common name, if any, of active chemical; sites and pests for usage, as well as dosage; safety information, and the product name and manufacturer for that specific product.

267 | technological libraries and the management of companies. tasks and methods in the organisation of information transfer. the rapid changes in a business environment demand quick and effective decision-making. the library plays an important role in this. discusses problems with information sources, information channels, processing and timing of distribution. proposes a system in which management information is controlled by 3 processes. management should contribute to an information service by providing feedback.

268 | analysis of the information requirements of managers of a research institute. a questionnaire based method was designed and used to analyse the information requirements of managers of research, development and design departments of an instrumentation research establishment reporting to the ministry of instrumentation. results of the analysis are presented and discussed. the method is equally suitable for analyses of the information requirements of departmental managers of companies with different subject profiles or managers of academic institutions.

269 | biographical information and other government secrets. us government librarians use a variety of sources beyond the usual who’s who’s to locate biographical information on us and foreign diplomats, international figures, and us government officials. these sources include on-line services, books and back files, the card catalogue, state department and cia publications, other government documents, and trade publications. in addition, telephone contacts are often useful. lists of cia biographical directories and us government agency press offices are appended.

270 | the foundations of united states information policy. a united states government submission to the high-level conference on information, computer, and communications policy, organization for economic co-operation and development, paris, france, october 6-8, 1980. us international information policies, as an extension of domestic policies, must be evaluated in light of their continuing validity and responsiveness to current developments. with the increased pace of technological development, this paper describes the focus of these deliberations in the us. some fundamental policy assumptions emerge as the foundation of us policies; these assumptions and the tradeoffs they imply are discussed.

271 | personally speaking-information services in africa: a luxury or a necessity?. discusses information needs in africa, and particularly in Malawi, and recommends the development of a national information system, based on existing african libraries, archives and museums. the resources exist-what remains to be done is planning. an information network is needed which not only increases the ability to share resources within the country, but also the capability to interface with international networks and data bases.

272 | a malaysian national information system (manis). paper presented at the third conference of southeast asian librarians, jakarta, dec 75. examines the possibilities of creating an integrated malaysian national information system (manis) in the light of the 12 objectives detailed in the final report of the intergovernmental conference on the planning of national documentation, library and archives infrastructures (paris, 1975-com/md/30).

273 | appropriate technology transfer to rural areas through information transfer. explains the concept of appropriate technology in the context of rural development, with particular reference to India. indicates the problems in its implementation and suggests a coordinating medium to overcome such problems. considering the public library system as a focal point of communication, highlights various channels of information process and dissemination, stressing the dominant role of government and other agencies in bringing success to the whole system.

274 | basic costs of information work. investigates the economic character of basic costs (i.e. of costs connected with the usage of the means of production plus the use of manpower) according to their individual categories. analyses the factors influencing them and shows how to assess basic costs of running an information centre by means of a model.

275 | a worldwide network for technological information: recommendations of a un study. discusses several aspects of the design of a worldwide network for technological information, a project undertaken by the author in spring 79 under a contract with the united nations office of science and technology. its purpose would be to place information services...at the disposal of problem-solvers and decision-makers in the realm of national socioeconomic development. its principal function would be to forward and store messages between services and clientele, mainly by computer-based message switching. a network structure comprising primary and secondary nodes is suggested. a 3-year development phase followed by a 4th year of pilot operation and evaluation is recommended.

276 | description and analysis of automated data banks. discusses the software, data organisation, and language of the computerised data banks pegas, aidos, bastai, siod-2, bank, and nabob. compares their data base capacity, retrieval time for an index, and configuration of computer equipment for each.

277 | collecting sensitive data anonymously: further findings on the cdrgp technique. describes a confidentiality-preserving data collection method called the context-determined, rule-generated, pseudonym (cdrgp) technique, a specifically constructed set of questions based upon personal information known to the respondent (but to few others) which each respondent answers whenever data are gathered: the respondents answers to the questions generate a probabilistically unique string of letters, or code identifier, that allows the data being collected to be tied to previously collected data. report not available from ntis.

278 | protection of the individual, libraries and computers. the introduction of computerised identification has alarmed many people in denmark as elsewhere. under an 1978 act the national library office has already encountered problems on cataloguing and authors royalties. the main question concerns the linking of borrower to book, though this was equally possible with older issue systems. in 2 recent cases involving terrorism and murder, libraries have reluctantly supplied police with information generally regarded as confidential. the library office proposes an explicit statement of librarians duty to maintain confidentiality, abd stricter control of out-of-date photographic issue records. when computer issue systems become common, such information will be more easily obtained, and the danish library commission considers that it should be made impossible to trace a borrower once his book is returned. while this should be covered by the 1978 act, any future revision of the library act should state the position in unambiguous terms.

279 | so you think your data is safe. informed sources suggest that hundreds of millions of dollars of information is being stolen or erased from computer memories in the usa annually and that this new type of theft is now evident in the uk as well. indicates, with true examples, how various types of criminal can beat the system; outlines how data can be sold and misused in the uk; and explains the need for uk data protection legislation, without which it could become the leper colony of unsafe information with companies in other countries refusing to transmit valuable data into the uk.

280 | neds national emissions data system information. the national emissions data system (neds) is an automated data processing system used by the us environmental protection agency for storage of data on sources of air pollution. neds is a part of the comprehensive aerometric and emissions reporting system (aeros).

281 | infoterra: an international information network. infoterra (international referral system for sources of environmental information) was established by the united nations environment programme as part of earthwatch, its programme for the critical assessment of the global environment. in operation since jan 77, it has a decentralised structure and its national, regional and sectorial focal points and the infoterra programme activity centre act as switchboards, connecting users with appropriate information sources or (if their resources allow) sometimes providing information directly to the user. infoterra is not a substantive information system and does not provide documents. after initial hostility towards the system, developing countries are now major participants and infoterra is encouraging and helping them to establish their own national environmental information systems.

282 | sharing development information. during the past 2 years, the information systems unit of the united nations department for international economic and social affairs has been running a pilot project to establish an automated information system, development information system, and to provide intradepartmental coordination of information systems activities. the system is now fully operational with a sample data base of almost 2,000 records. to avoid unnecessary duplication, full use was made of the devsis (development sciences information system) preliminary designs and the macrothesaurus. the minisis minicomputer system, developed by the international development research centre, is being tested for cost effectiveness. the system is compatible with several other united nations systems.

283 | investigation into users requirements as part of the methodological approach to the design of automated information systems. intended for designers of computerised information services dealing with interdisciplinary subjects. the 1st part discusses basic methodological problems in general and shows how a set of questions and answers can help with the procedure. it shows further how this method was applied to the design of the czechoslovak system of scientific, technical and economic information, and looks into the categories of users this system is to serve.

284 | register of research projects-an unknown form of information service. in the usa there are several registers for research projects available. the largest of these is smithsonian science information exchange (ssie). it was established in 1949 to further medical research. since 1960 research from other fields has been registered. the data base has information on about 200,000 projects at present. annual entries are over 125,000. an entry includes information about the funding body and the researchers, and a summary of the research proposal. a thesaurus is used for searching the data base. lockheed dialog or sdc can be used on-line. in addition ssie publishes ssie science newsletter. finnish projects are not included in the data base.

285 | state-of-the-art report on structure-activity methods development. the overall objective of this project is to provide the agency with the technical basis for estimating the toxicity and environmental behaviour of organic chemicals from molecular structure. the project is directed toward the evaluation of quantitative structure-activity relationships (qsar) for use by epa program offices and toward the development of new data and qsar methods to extend the technique to meet agency needs. specifically, the objective of the structure-activity project is to develop methods to predict the toxicity, persistence, and treatability of large numbers of untested chemicals using qsar based on structural, chemical, and biological properties of representative reference data bases.

286 | computer simulation of physical-chemical properties of organic molecules. 1. molecular system identification. a computer program which generates molecular geometries and performs molecular calculations for organic molecules is presented. a linear coding methodology used for inputting the molecules is also described. this is the foundation of a program aimed at the simulation of the physical-chemical properties of organic molecules.

287 | computer perception of topological symmetry via canonical numbering of atoms. an algorithm for perception of topological symmetry has been programmed for computer use. the algorithm is based on the concept of the smallest binary code for a graph and requires generation of all numberings for a structure which will produce the canonical form for the adjacency matrix. the unique adjacency matrix corresponds to the smallest possible (binary) number representing the structure when its rows are read from top to bottom and from left to right. operation of the program is illustrated with a selection of polycyclic structures.

288 | registration-identification of crystalline materials based on lattice and empirical formula. data files containing information on solid-state materials are expanding rapidly. each year several thousand new materials are characterised by x-ray diffraction techniques. consequently, computer procedures have been developed to register materials entering large data files. registration based on lattice parameters and empirical formula is especially effective. the lattice is uniquely represented by the reduced cell and the elements in the formula are uniquely specified by prime numbers. this method has been applied for several years to register new materials for the cambridge crystallographic data file which contains data on more than 25,000 compounds containing organic carbon. the method is now being adapted to register materials for the nbs crystal data file.

289 | national health planning information center, executive summary of the final report, october 27, 1977-march 31, 1980. the purpose of the national health planning information center (nhpic) is to provide a wide range of methodological information in support of health planning and to develop a readily retrievable computerised file of that information. nhpic includes health planning and nursing information components and, early in the project period, included a long-term care component.

290 | chris: hazardous chemical data. the chemical hazards response information system (chris) is designed to provide information needed for decision-making by responsible coast guard personnel during emergencies that occur during the water transport of hazardous chemicals. chris also provides much information that can be used by the coast guard in its efforts to achieve better safety procedures and to prevent accidents. chris consists of 4 handbooks or manuals, a hazard assessment computer system (hacs), and technical support personnel located at coast guard headquarters.

291 | automated scientific and technical information system in heavy and transport mechanical engineering. describes the organisational and technological structure of the soviet heavy and transport engineering information system (known as asnti tyazhmash); development criteria; software; information base; information retrieval procedure; and data processing capabilities.

292 | agris-the international information system for the agricultural sciences and technology. defines the subject scope of agris; outlines national, international, and regional activities being carried out under the agris umbrella; and mentions the work of the agris multinational centres, 3 of which are for developing countries.

293 | strategic petroleum reserve data acquisition system. the strategic petroleum reserve data acquisition system is a general purpose, digital data acquisition system designed for field use in the does strategic petroleum reserve testing and monitoring programme.

294 | toward library literacy. defines what is meant by library literacy and suggests that librarians should aim to educate users, and in particular student users, more broadly in the skills needed to make full use of a library, which can then be applied in different systems, rather than train them in depth in the use of specific works within their own library.

295 | putting the library on the box: the coolock experiment. describes the making of a video film on library use by the staff of the coolock public library in dublin city for user education. discusses a number of difficulties involved in the making of the film, and notes some of the lessons learnt by staff during its production. indicates some improvements which could have been made in the film if it had been produced by professional film makers and on more sophisticated equipment. nevertheless, stresses the need for librarians to become involved in film production in order to become aware of the implications of such projects.

296 | articles on library instruction in colleges and universities, 1876-1932. no. 143. emphasising journal literature from the late 1800s to the mid-1930s, this chronologically-arranged compilation annotates articles about library instruction in colleges, universities, and schools of teacher education in the us. provides access to secondary materials for historians and librarians interested in academic library development and, more specifically, the origins and growth of library instruction. the introduction specifies the criteria used in the selection of entries, and both author and subject indexes are provided. report not available from ntis.

297 | the ohio state university uvc 100 library instruction program. this programme of library instruction, which was designed by undergraduate librarians to introduce basic library skills to incoming undergraduates, presents the services and resources of the 2 undergraduate libraries. an evaluation system provides a measurement of the effect of library instruction on the attitude and skill level of the students. report not available from ntis.

298 | user training within the context of the audio-visual media centre in duisburg university library. user training in the media centre, duisburg university, west germany, is part of the training given to students, lecturers and administrative staff in the use of the whole university library. media centre stocks comprise 30,000 units. instruction is given through leaflets, lectures, demonstration media searches, lists of new acquisitions and also through slide sets with commentaries, projected on equipment suitable for use by small groups or by individuals with headphones. the slide programmes, lasting about 12 minutes, consist of 75 slides; they cover stocks, equipment, catalogues and other questions such as inter-library loan. the slide programme method, widely used in museums, has proved helpful to users here and aroused public interest.

299 | development of the theory of bibliographic description. an attempt is made to define the subject of an auxiliary scientific discipline devoted to the theory and methods of bibliographic description. the 3 main functions of bibliographic description are discussed: (1) information function (information about the existence of a certain document); (2) identification function (a document can be identified by bibliographic description); and (3) retrieval function (bibliographic description here is a means for retrieval of a document from an information system).

300 | catalogue entries for items in collections published in microform. the problem of making known to library users the contents of collections of materials published in microform are discussed. ways of overcoming the problem are outlined, such as the use of published guides to microform collections, added entries to card catalogues, and analytical catalogue entries for collections. the advantages and disadvantages of each method are given. the various attempts that have been made in north america and the uk to overcome the problem are outlined. a significant move towards universally useful entries is the adoption of aacr2 for various national automated data bases. ideally, there should now be cooperation with publishers for cataloguing-in-source for microform publications.

301 | devsis: a philosophy of documentation and information. in the absence of the interests which led to the establishment of systems such as medlars or inis, it is essential for african countries to coordinate their documentary resources for the development of their least favoured people. african devsis will form part of international devis. it is envisaged that the coordinating centre will have a small, highly qualified staff and emphasis will be placed on promoting national centres. the paper is followed by a discussion by john woolston outlining the genesis of devsis and various experiments and grass-roots initiatives which are taking place along devsis lines. the general assembly of the un has yet to discuss general adoption of the programme.

302 | the international nuclear information system (inis). suggests that the international nuclear information system (inis) has been so successful because the basic assumptions decided upon in the original design have stood the test of time; the advantages of its decentralised input have been maximised through detailed guidelines, training, and good communications; there is a strong central management which, through national liaison officers, is very responsive to member states; and there is a strong spirit of goodwill and cooperation, generating much of the motivation.

303 | agris-international information system for the agricultural sciences and technology. an account of the need for agris, its development, projects being carried out by agris member countries, agris information services, caris (current agricultural research information system), and future prospects.

304 | intergovernmental conference on scientific and technological information for development (unisist ii): main issues and results. a report of papers and discussions at unisist ii, paris, 28 may-1 june 79. the delegates unanimously adopted 3 recommendations which urged unesco to continue the unisist programme, strengthening some components; called on unesco member states to develop and strengthen national information policies and systems; and suggested that uncstd (united nations conference on science and technology for development) should take full advantage of experience gained by other united nations agencies and avoid duplicating their work.

305 | the eighties: the decade of customer service. a brief discussion of the theme of the 1980 quebec asted (association pour lavancement des sciences et techniques de la documentation) conference. starting from the hypothesis that information is a commodity and its customers are consumers, outlines a programme for information services in terms of marketing techniques.

306 | the bibliographic databases in history. the examination of abstracting-indexing services for the field of history focuses on historical abstracts and america-history and life, and their relationship to the american bibliographical centers subject profile index. the history, scope, selection criteria, and classification arrangements of the 2 data bases are described. report not available from ntis.

307 | index islamicus (in arabic). describes index islamicus, a catalogue of articles on islamic subjects in periodical literature, compiled in 1958 by j.d. pearson and julia f. ashton, and reprinted in 1961 with minor corrections and an extended abbreviations list. it includes an author index and source list, and 3 supplements, covering 1956-60, 1961-65 and 1966-70.

308 | a comparative study of subject approaches in c.i.j.e. and education index with reference to three areas in education. examines the differences in subject approaches found between 2 secondary services in education: education index and erics current index to journals in education (cije). a sample of 30 journal articles was taken from each tool in the areas of educational psychology, school administration, and special education; after an investigation of the characteristics of the displays of thesaural descriptors in cije and the subject headings in education index, an analysis was made of the topics under which each article was indexed in both tools. the data analysis includes a quantitative description of the sample, the structure of the 3 areas in education as found in both the thesaurus and subject heading list, terminological characteristics, and a general summation of findings. the thesaurus and its role in the retrieval of materials utilizing educational terminology is discussed along with problems encountered in trying to index educational terms. report not available from ntis.

309 | on what basis have you organised this library since one cannot find anything in here? (a survey of users: information needs). asu-ryhma, a pilot working group on a finnish subject heading list carried out a survey in over 30 public libraries about the nature of enquiries in 1 month. 4,600 enquiries were listed. this figure includes enquiries over a longer period in some of the libraries. a large majority of the enquiries concerned non-fiction. the most popular subject areas were literature, law, music and handicrafts. on pages 114 and 115 the types of enquiries are listed by broad classification. a finnish subject heading list is needed urgently because of the specific nature of many of the enquiries for which the classification scheme used in public libraries cannot cater.

310 | statistical sampling of reference desk inquiries. discusses the application of statistical sampling to the compiling of reference desk statistics. describes a technique that uses the pearson correlation procedure of spss (statistical package for the social sciences) to determine appropriate sampling periods for keeping reference desk statistics at the university of missouri at st. louis. covers results and implications of the findings, including potential application of the procedure to other library situations.

311 | designing optical mark forms for reference statistics. data are recorded on optical mark forms using a soft pencil to place a series of marks in specified areas, a technique that is commonly used on examination answer sheets. the data are then available for computer tabulation and analysis. reference-desk statistics can efficiently be collected in machine-readable form by using such a technique. information relevant to the design of an optical mark form is presented along with important software considerations. the overriding concern when designing an optical mark form to be used at the reference desk is to provide the ability to record all necessary information while requiring as few marks as possible. useful data categories are identified, and figures illustrate how data can be recorded for each category. presents information resulting from the design and use of such a programme at the university library, university of nebraska at omaha.

312 | the feasibility of an international multilateral unesco convention on the universal availability of publications. the adoption of a multilateral international convention on the universal availability of publications (uap) is the best possible guarantee for the practical implementation of the decisions and recommendations of the unesco uap conference to be held in 1981-82. this convention should declare the principle of uap and should determine the basic obligations of national governments in the creation of the national infrastructure of a uap system. international issues to be considered are the roles of unesco and ifla, formation of an international collection of publications, adjustments of existing international agreements to the principles of uap, and provision for a special unesco fund for uap. report not available from ntis.

313 | automated text processing as an aid to rationalising purchasing and stock administration in documentation. formerly most information had to be obtained from original documents, resulting in the recovery of only a few coincidental references. the use of on-line techniques facilitates the making of global information surveys independent of sources at hand. automated text processing reduces the need for direct contact with published material and maintenance of original stocks. the sulzer company uses automated text processing in ordering and supply of information, for the catalogue, accessions index, periodical subscription control and printing the periodical index; the computer system is described in detail. control of periodical circulation is also being incorporated into the system. thus work procedures have been reduced, leaving staff free for more demanding tasks.

314 | networks and automated systems in libraries in ontario. report of a visit to ontario to observe automated library systems in a variety of academic institutions. briefly discusses the operation of utlas and its on-line catalogue support system (catss) providing access to international sources of cataloguing data. dobis has been modified for use by the canadian institute of scientific and technical information, and cna-dobis is being developed in other institutions. an overview of the quality and extent of developments in automated library systems in canada is given.

315 | study of cooperation in the processing of the technical report literature. the project work consisted of the collection and detailed analysis of lists of data elements currently used by the major reports-processing agencies of the federal government: dtic, doe, nasa and ntis. the data elements and their tags or content indicators were compared, equated or distinguished, and listed in a matrix format for ease of review.

316 | my library is a computer terminal. describes the composition and operation of the library of the gray freshwater biological institute at the university of minnesota, a non-traditional information service which provides information to the institute by combining the use of 3 bibliographic data bases with current awareness services, oclc, minitex, and author reprint request cards. the relationship of each of these sources to the library is discussed separately. figures illustrate library retrieval procedures, and tables provide data on expenditures, request publication dates, number of requests, lending libraries, number of journals by lender, number of requests by lender, data base costs, on-line versus printed index costs, request sources, oclc costs, and the request fill rate. report not available from ntis.

317 | the total library system. discusses the development of the total library system by patrick barkey at the hunnold library, claremont college, california. the extensive on-line system enables information to be transferred directly from the ohio college library center (oclc) terminal to the computer for acquisitions, bookkeeping, circulation and bibliographic searches, with very little manual intervention, thus cutting down on staff numbers. 4 local character codes are added to oclc records, identifying the vendor, requestor, the fund against which the purchase is to be charged, and any special instructions. describes the use of bar codes in the circulation system, updating the catalogue and acquisitions procedure for books. savings are now being spent on new books.

318 | section devoted to the acquisitions for the eighties preconference, june 80).2 papers devoted to the 3rd preconference, sponsored by the association of american publishers and r.t.s.d. the comprehensive report, by scott r. bullard, presents a session by session review of the preconference; the summary, by margaret landesman, is a brief review of the preconference, reflecting the general mood and briefly summarising the comments of participants.

319 | acquisitions of library materials discussion group, midwinter 1980: the report. (report of the discussion group at the ala midwinter meeting, 1980.) the 1st part of the programme was a paper by marjorie hassen on problems involved in music acquisitions. the 2nd paper, by charles willett, discussed the role of the acquisitions department in relation to branch libraries. papers are summarised.

320 | evaluation of the quality of acquisition of domestic literature. a method is presented which makes it possible to evaluate the quality of acquisition of domestic (ussr) literature. the method, developed by the state public scientific and technical library, is based on using evaluation indices expressing the completeness of stock and the mean waiting period of loan requests.

321 | archival resources at the melville j. herskovits library of african studies. describes efforts to develop the archival holding of the herskovits library of african studies at northwestern university, illinois. the library has written to 400 scholars described in academic directories as africa area specialists. of the 52 replies, 4 soon followed with material and some explained that they were still using their research materials, but would consider donating them at a later date. missionaries have also been contacted. includes an annotated list of the librarys archival holdings.

322 | on-line acquisitions systems for libraries. commissioned and paid for by library technology reports subscribers. describes various options available now/soon for automating the acquisitions function; describes the ideal technologically-feasible on-line acquisitions system against which available systems might be compared; and outlines a procedure for procuring the most suitable system for a particular library. presents questions to ask about systems; specifications for a generalised turnkey system and for a bibliographic utilitys acquisitions subsystem; and a list of vendors.

323 | use statistics: a planetary view. historical statistics from the automated circulation system were profiled against total book holdings at the nasa goddard space flight center library to reveal interest patterns and recent changes in use. these statistical ratios were analysed as a critical increment of an overall library evaluation study to determine the degree to which the library met and anticipated needs. the analysis resulted in the strengthening of certain areas; it initiated an automated change detection mechanism, and it accelerated the decision to store use history in the machine readable shelflist record as a management information system data element.

324 | some aspects of patron-based use analysis relevant to acquisitions. considers use analyses that involve knowing the type of patron responsible for a particular loan, reservation request or use of material from reserve. illustrates what is possible for data at various levels of categorising the patron. examines the level of support necessary for the librarian carrying out the study. discusses the privacy difficulties of historical records and indicates the options open to the librarian.

325 | the college textbook as a tool for collection evaluation, analysis, and retrospective collection development. the search for effective methods of predicting book and journal use has been a central concern for acquisitions librarians. suggests the application of citation analysis to the college textbook as a means of evaluating, analysing, and developing book collections in small and medium sized academic libraries. presents arguments for the relevance of textbook citations. a study of the references found in 25 texts in 5 separate disciplines indicates that the titles cited go far beyond basic checklists in number and depth and that many of these titles will not be included in smaller academic library collections developed according to traditional methods.

326 | collection development and management at cornell. an interim report on activities of the cornell university libraries project for collection development and management. july 1977-june 1979. describes the aspirations and inspirations as well as the data collection and analyses which constituted the 1st phase of activity under the mellon foundation grant to examine collection development and management at cornell. the emphasis is mainly on analytical and planning processes rather than specific results during this 1st phase. report not available from ntis.

327 | reference sources of 1980. an annotated list of outstanding reference sources published in the usa during 1980, compiled for libr. j. by the outstanding reference sources committee, reference and adult services division, american library association. titles were selected with small and medium-sized public and college libraries in mind. annuals, yearbooks, new editions, new volumes of incomplete sets, pamphlets, reference works of purely local or regional scope, highly specialised and foreign materials, and how-to manuals have been generally excluded.

328 | an optimizing approach to the problem of interdepartmental allocation of the library materials budget. presents a formal, mathematically expressed hypothesis concerning the effect of library spending by departments on patron welfare; then derives a formula as the solution to the problem of maximising patron welfare subject to the budget constraint that the sum of the allocations to the departments equals the total fund available. according to the formula, the appropriate share of each department depends on its numbers, its cost of literature, and on the values of a utility function parameter and a selectivity function parameter. discusses measurement problems, and gives an example of application using data from the western illinois university.

329 | edinburgh city libraries online order experiment. discusses a project devised by the british library research and development department involving edinburgh city libraries to test an on-line information retrieval experiment linked to book ordering. c. askew & sons ltd, library suppliers have a data base containing their stock file, customer order file, and outstanding order file, and edinburgh libraries access the system by vdu. files may be searched using stock titles; order, invoicing and reporting instructions; outstanding order status; and stock titles by dewey number range. the experiment improved the period from issue to receipt of an order by almost a week.

330 | third annual batab users conference, 1979: summary report. the third annual batab (baker & taylor automated buying) users conference was held in salt lake city, utah, may 79. panel discussions centered on data entry cost factors, data quality control procedures, user-developed software and linkage of batab to other systems. reports were presented concerning the added enhancements of batabs version 4, the organisation and responsibilities of the recently established marketing systems services division of the baker & taylor company and the new on-line ordering system, libris.

331 | on-line acquisitions: use of a vendor system. revised version of a paper given to the ala rtsd pre-order and pre-cataloging bibliographic searching discussion group, 21 jan 80. libris, baker and taylors library information service, is an on-line book order system first made available to libraries in 1979. in mar 79, miami university libraries became 1 of 10 pilot libraries testing libris. after 3 months testing, it was decided to continue with the system, using it for on-line ordering with baker and taylor, generation of multiples to be mailed to other vendors, and preparation of form letters off-line.

332 | teleordering-a luxury?. paper presented at the public libraries group weekend school. the author is a director of h&a john (booksellers) ltd. discusses the implementation and operation by a uk bookseller of software sciences teleordering, a computer based communication system between booksellers and publishers using isbns. gives brief technical details of the hardware used, and describes a typical operation sequence. shows that teleordering is an easy to use and efficient means of sending orders and hopefully eventually, cancellations and possibly chasers. notes some of the implications of teleordering for librarians, particularly the better service on supply of books and of reports. suggests that the booksellers association and the library association should consider the possible uses of teleordering together.

333 | the terminal question for wholesalers and the balance of trade. contribution to a special section on technology. although some wholesalers are well ahead of the rest of the canadian book distribution industry in applying new technology, they may have to change their approach if the distribution process is to be automated. us automated systems are geared to fast service from a nation-wide wholesale chain. canada has no such chain and wholesalers may have to form a consortium. a central coordinating agency has been suggested in a study by peat, marwick and mccarthy & mccarthy. many feel the need for better standards, particularly in the use of isbns. if canadian wholesalers do not act quickly, us wholesalers will take over.

334 | making book on teleordering: odds, favourites and long shots for in-store systems. contribution to a special section on technology. outlines the contrasting attitudes towards automation in the canadian book trade; describes the introduction into canada of in-store automation by baker & taylor in 1979; outlines the proposed system of teleordering and information on books-in-print in microfiche format; points out the need for nation-wide standardisation if such a system is to work; briefly surveys other systems; and stresses the need for an economical, efficient and reliable system-book shops operating on low profit margins cannot afford costly experiments.

335 | information and literature demand. between 1970 and 78 the number of annual literature orders received from outside by the central library of medicine in cologne increased by nearly 400% to 210,000. since computerised information services expanded considerably during this period, the library needed detailed information on requested material for future planning, so in 1978 a survey was carried out with the help of the deutsche forschungsgemeinschaft (german research association). information from 12 libraries was obtained on the sources of ordered literature, the use of material by different professional groups, the use of computer services, bibliographies and abstracts, the types and language of material required and the type of library making the request. the surveys central finding was that the activities of the computerised information services considerably influenced user demand. libraries must cater for this and their financing bodies must support them.

336 | external lending statistics for libraries in north rhine-westphalia and northern rhineland palatinate in 1979. the north rhine-westphalia union catalogue office at the university library centre published the 1979 report concerning external lending and borrowing statistics. 175 libraries in the region were authorised lending libraries in 1979. the union catalogue office sent questionnaires to 273 libraries, departments and grammar schools in the region. 270 of these were completed and returned. the number of inter-library loans levelled off in comparison to the high 1976 figures and dropped in some cases. there were some exceptions such as the cologne zentralbibliothek der medizin which had a growth rate of 13%. there was a rise in books ordered by libraries from other libraries of 3.7%. a considerable difference between the number of books lent to other libraries in west germany and abroad was evident. more books were borrowed by the regional libraries than were supplied by them and the figures for books supplied dropped in comparison to earlier statistics.

337 | interlibrary loan cost study and comparison. details how much a manual, non-automated adaptation of vernon e. palmours study on interlibrary loan costs, characteristics, and magnitude was designed and implemented to show ill costs at the university of oklahoma. it is hoped that other non-automated institutions could use the ou methodology as a point of departure for cost studies of their own. results of the ou study are compared with the palmour study, which was published in 1972. the cost of a borrowing transaction was 4.98 ou, 7.61 palmour. a filled lending transaction cost 5.45 ou, 4.67 palmour, an unfilled lending transaction cost 5.40 ou, 2.12 palmour.

338 | the mechanics of stock-taking in libraries: a case study of India institute of technology, delhi. examines the problem of stock-taking of books in India libraries; describes stock-taking methods used in India, their strong points, and their limitations; and discusses the desirability of stock-taking. suggests that in large libraries only computer-based stock-taking can succeed. describes such an operation in the India institute of technology, delhi, in 1977 and provides the cost analysis.

339 | criteria for weeding books in a university music library. guidelines on weeding of books in a university music library, based on experience at the music library of the university of california at berkeley, where a sample study was conducted to develop quantitative criteria for selecting books for storage. measurable information of circulation records, subject, language and publication date were used and selection was made on the basis of these quantitative means to provide a framework for the application of subjective qualitative criteria.

340 | principles for the conservation and restoration of collections in libraries. this statement of principles is designed to encourage those responsible for the care of library collections to face up to the consequences of neglect and, together with their technical and scientific experts, to formulate a positive policy on the future of their collections. factors that should be considered are presented in outline format under these headings: general observations on conservation; protection against physical damage, biological damage, and chemical damage; general observations on restoration; restoration of the body of an item or of individual leaves; and restoration of bindings. report not available from ntis.

341 | conservation and restoration. danish version of the ifla principles on conservation and restoration in libraries.

342 | preservation of reading materials in libraries: a practical approach. there has been an alarming increase in the deterioration of reading materials in libraries, due to careless handling by library staff and readers. careful handling, proper shelving and timely binding can check future damage. describes some important preventive measures for environmental and insect control.

343 | the provenance and preservation of architectural records. discusses the potential preservability of various types of architectural records, both past and present, and briefly describes several processes for preserving and reproducing drawings and prints. considers some problems concerned with the preservation of records generated by computers, to which architects are turning in increasing numbers.

344 | rebind, restore, reinvent and rediscover. review of past and likely future trends in the library binding industry, with comments on marketing, economic pressures, binder/librarian relations, standards, microfilm and technological advancements.

345 | book theft and library security systems, 1981-82. discusses the following topics: measuring book loss; theft prevention programmes-electronic security systems; bookstores; library users reports on electronic security systems; alternatives to these systems; and journal, non-print, and special collection protection. quotes the mississippi library materials security act and lists us libraries using electronic security systems.

346 | lending music in tampere. the tampere city library started an experimental music lending service in 1975. 3 years later the service was established permanently. the music working group of the library reports that a record lasts about 40-50 loans and returned records are generally in good condition. between 1975-79 about 81,000 records were loaned. the experiences from the services are only positive. there are about 4,000 records in stock. they are loaned for 7 weeks. the library also has listening facilities.

347 | new circulation system at newcastle university. discusses the installation of a new automated circulation system at newcastle university library. the main files include details of all books on loan, borrowers, a stock record file and serials title file, all of which may be interrogated by a vdu terminal. the system can generate housekeeping statistics, and is normally run in batch mode. the systems operation is described, as is its configuration. it is seen to be flexible and there are possibilities for varying the use of the hardware point to its applicability in other types and sizes of library.

348 | computer application to library circulation control. discusses a possible implementation of an on-line circulation control system, covering design objectives; system overview; hardware and associated costs; implementation details; charge, discharge, renewal, and hold request transactions; reservations; and batch processing.

349 | recent developments in the hertfordshire library service. (abridged version of an article in the herts library services library automation project newsletter no. 7.) hertfordshire library service has awarded a contract to automated library systems (als) for an on-line circulation control system. als will be using existing bar codes to permit the issue, return, renewal and reservation of library materials, with on-line borrower registration and enquiry and on-line book accessioning and enquiry to a short entry catalogue. access will be by acronymic keys to author and title, by control number and class number. if all goes well, hitchin and hemel hempstead will go live to the public at the end of 1981.

350 | a problem of information retrieval system control and principles of solving problems of evaluation. discusses those information retrieval system evaluation problems which are connected with systems control; proposes an approach to their solution; formulates the main principles of the approach; and presents a method of isolating evaluation problem classes with similar solution models.

351 | cataloging and classification: an introduction. introduction to the principles and procedures of library cataloguing and classification, paying particular attention to descriptive cataloguing, subject cataloguing and classification.

352 | deciding the future of the catalog in small libraries. in jan 81, the library of congress closed its card catalogue and adopted aacr 2 (the anglo-american cataloguing rules, 2nd edition). now, every us library must decide upon the future of its catalogue in the face of these decisions. each must decide whether or not to use aacr 2, and if so, when to implement it. presents a checklist which will aid the library in its planning, with a brief bibliography of items relating to the future of the catalogue vis-a-vis the new code.

353 | carolingian monastic library catalogs and medieval classification of knowledge. a study of medieval monastic library catalogues, concerned with the principles of construction of a catalogue as an expression of the needs and values of the users of the libraries they record, and the relationship of a catalogue as a cultural artifact to the intellectual milieu of its time. based mostly on 4 catalogues of the carolingian period of the 9th and 10th centuries. compares aspects of classification used in the carolingian and later periods.

354 | the use of printed cards of the all-union book chamber in an academic library. 4 years ago the regional library of the voronezh state university introduced a new method of using the printed cards of the all-union book chamber. in the past, the library staff had to fill in 7 full sets of the cards, despite the fact that only 20-30% of the cards were actually used in catalogues. instead of full sets the library now uses serial sets. depending on the subject of the catalogued document (for example literature on humanities is included in 3 catalogues), 1-8 copies of the serial set cards are filled in. their use resulted in a considerable financial saving and in reduced labour consumption. the processing of the printed cards is described.

355 | a cost-analysis of cataloguing at the university sains malaysia library for 1975. the universiti sains malaysia library was established in june 69 with 50 books. by dec 75, the number of accessioned items stood at 139,440. describes a cost analysis of cataloguing per title and per added title for items already catalogued, based on 1974 prices.

356 | the catalogue of the future and the future of the catalogue. discusses the development of cataloguing methods in relation to technical resources, focusing chiefly on the advent of automation, and the replacement of the catalogue by the data bank, with the consequences for information workers and users.

357 | the cataloguing revolution (special feature). special feature comprising 5 short articles on the revolution currently taking place in cataloguing with the introduction of automation and new technology into a traditionally manual professional area. articles are as follows: i say..., by peter lewis; computer catalogues in public libraries, by roy huse; cooperatives: an insiders view, by ian lovecy; whats wrong with the uks computer-based cataloguing and catalogues? by richard hudson; and change and challenge, by alan seal.

358 | the media index: computer-based access to nonprint materials. although full bibliographic access to non-print materials has been a goal of libraries, complete success has not been achieved. the library at california state university, los angeles, sought a way to access previously inaccessible elements of its recordings collection. the computer-based media index was designed with separate indexes for titles, subjects, and added entries (selections, composers, performers, etc.). this has proved to be an extremely useful tool and is readily adaptable to other forms of mediated material.

359 | information technology. a true on-line catalogue requires bibliographic records of at least 350-400 characters per title, a minimum of 6 access points, and a sufficient number of terminals to offer all users prompt access. a library may develop an on-line catalogue by purchasing software from another library or joining a turnkey system whereby a company provides all hardware, software, installation, training, and maintenance at a contracted price. issues to be considered when examining the options include data base content, fullness of records, authority control, access keys, boolean logic, user friendliness, display formats, security, and back-up provision. libraries undertaking on-line catalogues in 1981 are pioneers.

360 | research report on an overview of a proposal monitoring facility for the large-scale, network-based oclc on-line system. addresses the critical importance of measuring and evaluating information systems functioning within computer network environments. the focus is on the significant benefits associated with using automated monitoring as the primary information system measurement mechanism within such computing architectures. the large scale, network-based, state-of-the-art oclc on-line system is utilised as the information system environment in support of these research and development activities. report not available from ntis.

361 | interfacing the networks that keep libraries on-line. contribution to a special section on technology. utlas (university of toronto library automation systems) is an ancillary enterprise of the university with a completely separate budget and has been supplying computer services to canadian libraries since 1973. these services centred on catalogue support until recently, but there are new pilot projects on acquisitions, on-line circulation control, and on-line catalogue enquiries. utlas can also provide data to feed other computer systems. the ultimate goal is to offer libraries a complete service in direct competition with other systems vendors but with the advantage of its 10-million item data base. publishers are seen as a part of the eventual utlas network.

362 | oclc: its governance, function, financing and technology. analyses the growth and development of oclc, using primary source materials including oclc incorporation documents, minutes of meetings and governance documents. chapters are as follows: historical background of oclc-1967 to the present; governance, function, financing, and technology of oclc; and an oclc critique.

363 | computer applications in acquisitions and cataloguing with special reference to marc. explains what marc tapes are; marc record format; and searching marc tapes for a particular record. discusses the use of marc in computerised acquisitions and cataloguing procedures. briefly describes the ohio college library center and birmingham libraries co-operative mechanization project computerised cataloguing services.

364 | bibliographic description of microfiches. provides solutions to the problem of bibliographic description for microfiche. the standards mentioned come into force in 1982 but the experience of individual libraries may provide the basis for the introduction of a common practice.

365 | research report on analytical review of catalog use studies. takes a critical approach in summarising and evaluating the methodology and scope of catalogue use studies, with emphasis on the subject approach to card catalogue searching. report not available from ntis.

366 | the war of aacr 2: victors or victims?. the anglo-american cataloguing rules (2nd edition)-aacr 2-provide a case study of achievement, controversy, and failure. while proponents applaud the internal harmony of aacr 2, observers note the sacrifices already made to transatlantic expendients and critics seek to delay implementation. discusses the revision of aacr and explores the actions and possible motives of various participants to provide a better understanding of the conflict. the lack of support for aacr 2 can be explained partially by the uncertainty about its implementation costs, the difficulty of justifying its benefits, and the feeling that it intrudes on more important local priorities. makes some suggestions for improving the effectiveness of the next aacr revision.

367 | report of subcommittee 2 on aacr2 of the committee to study the future of the card catalog of the university of cincinnati library. the result of a study which compared the anglo-american cataloguing rules, 2nd edition (aacr 2), with current cataloguing practices at the university of cincinnati libraries, this report contains chapter-by-chapter commentary on the following areas: the cataloguing philosophy of aacr 2; general rules for description; books, pamphlets, and printed sheets; cartographic materials; manuscripts, including manuscript collections; music; sound recordings; motion pictures and videorecordings; graphic materials; machine-readable data files; 3-dimensional artifacts and realia; microforms; serials; analysis of bibliographic materials; headings, uniform titles, and references; choice of access points; headings for persons; geographic names; headings for corporate bodies; uniform titles; references; and appendices. examples of bibliographic records are provided, and the ap pendix includes a guide to microforms. report not available from ntis.

368 | serial cataloguing: a comparison of aacr 1 and +2. aims to instruct those familiar with serials cataloguing practices and procedures about rules relating to serials in aacr 2. comparison is made between aacr 1 and +2, and examples of cataloguing practice are given.

369 | system of imprints. report and proposals. a description of a franco-british project of 15 years duration to develop a formula for matching all copies of the same edition, for use in compiling an automated union catalogue of old books. the agreed method is described in detail, with examples of cases where it applies easily, and a report on research to establish the incidence of fallibility, and possible solutions. the function and application of the formula in cataloguing is demonstrated, with proposals that its use be extended to complement traditional cataloguing practice and show the history of a text by establishing families of imprints. the guide for users, to be published shortly, is reproduced in an appendix.

370 | research report. codoc revised: the treatment of official publications at montreal ecole polytechnique. discusses experience with the codoc automated system for local treatment of official publications. the operation of the system is outlined and its relative advantages and inconveniences analysed and weighed. after 2 years, the ecole polytechnique withdrew from the group primarily because of the great disparity of forms of entry for 1 single organisation, and instead created its own approach using the catss identification system. the modifications made in adapting elements of both systems to meet ecole polytechnique requirements are described, and the operation of the new system to date evaluated.

371 | an online union list of serials: meeting the user needs. reports on the development of an on-line union catalogue of serials using oclc by the central new york library resources council. the project is converting from a hard copy union catalogue of serials to an on-line catalogue that will have the important advantage of immediate update. using the oclc interlibrary loan subsystem, the inquiring library may look at a display of library holdings and find up to 5 locations for a given serial.

372 | the early imprints project in south australia. based on a talk by the author (one of the originators of the early imprints project (eip) and chairman of the eip south australian committee) to the friends of the state library of south australia, may 80. the project aims to list all materials printed before 1801 held in australia and new zealand. it had its beginnings in adelaide in 1976 and, with government funds, has now become established with representatives in each australian state and new zealand. the target date for the publication of a catalogue (in both printed and machine-readable forms) is 1988; the listing of south australian material should be completed by the end of 1981.

373 | indexing with nominal phrases. indexing with nominal phrases is a strict continuation of the development from coordinate to syntactic indexing. nominal phrases are user oriented and especially suitable for complex terms. a nominal phrase consists of a nucleus with a left-hand and/or right-hand attribute. attribute and nucleus can occur several times at the same hierarchic level. the use of nominal phrase indexing is illustrated with descriptions of 3 manual indexing systems-titus, casin and gerdok-and 1 automatic system-detect. in automatic indexing with nominal phrases a complete syntactic analysis is unnecessary; even systems with partial parsing routines produce acceptable results. the problem of retrieval with nominal phrases is still unsolved.

374 | bliss bibliographic classification: class h-anthropology, human biology, health sciences. 2nd edition. radical revision and expansion of class h in the bibliographic classification, edition 1.

375 | the norwegian dewey committee-what do they really do?. the norwegian dewey committee was established by the state library service and the national library office to advise on dewey classification in norway. its new geographical tables (suggestions, not instructions), aim to help, for instance, libraries with large local collections. basically they follow ddc 19, dividing norway into 4 main sections (as against the earlier arnesen division into 3) with further divisions by county, district and local authority. comments from libraries were invited: 1 suggestion that arnesen notation should be retained for north norway has been accepted for future us editions. a new edition of arnesen (the current norwegian version of dewey, based on ddc 17) is being undertaken by the norwegian library association. there will be major changes in the 300 classes, corresponding to ddc 19. supplementary tables, notes and indexes will be improved, and libraries will be able to classify broadly or more precisely as required.

376 | dewey decimal classification, 18th ed. table 2. areas expansion for malaysia (-595). the 14th draft, drawn up by the national library of malaysia cataloguing committee after consultation with 40 local experts and librarians. includes maps showing areas assigned expansions and enumerates the general principles upon which the work was based.

377 | law options in dewey 19. the dewey decimal classification, 19th edition, offers 4 options in the classification of law. deweys recommendation groups material primarily by branch of law: option 1 gives priority to the preferred jurisdiction and its subordinate jurisdictions; 2 arranges by jurisdiction; and 3 classes law of a specific discipline or subject with that discipline or subject. discusses the advantages and disadvantages of the 4 options, focusing particularly on their implications for papua new guinea. recommendations are made for various types of library.

378 | dewey decimal classification, 18th ed. schedules: history expansion for malaysia (959.5). presents the 10th draft prepared by the national library of malaysia cataloguing committee after consultation with 40 local experts and librarians and enumerates the general guiding principles followed.

379 | a challenge to change: necessary changes in the library classification system for the chicago public schools. addresses the feasibility of changing the classification of library materials in the chicago public school libraries from the dewey decimal classification system (ddc) to the library of congress system (lc), thus patterning the city school libraries after the chicago public library and strengthening the existing close relationship between the 2 systems. report not available from ntis.

380 | lc or dewey?. reviews the librarys choice between use of the dewey decimal classification and the library of congress classification. traces the history of each scheme, and discusses the conversion by many libraries from dewey to lc. costs of conversion are assessed.

381 | classification of documentation on gluing and glues using udc. practical recommendations. classification of literature containing information on glues and gluing is a difficult task as there are several classes within the udc system with almost identical meaning. the scientific research institute for technical and economical investigations in chemistry carried out an analysis of the udc classes available for classification of glues and gluing processes and prepared recommendations on how to use the udc system for classification of glues and gluing. the recommendations are presented.

382 | automatic keyword in context (kwic) indexing. defines the process of indexing and enumerates the processes involved in indexing. discusses the principles of automatic indexing and presents an overview of kwic indexing, its origins and production methods. illustrates the structure of kwic indexes using the analogy of a horizontal wheel and a camera. stresses that continuity of context at the extreme edges should be maintained whenever the beginning or the end of a title forms the part of a kwic entry. suggests an altered kwic (akwic) format. compares title and subject permutation for kwic production, and encourages the adoption of kwic index by India periodicals.

383 | subject heading list. the present finnish subject heading list dates from 1941. a subject heading pilot working group set up by the finnish library association has completed its pilot survey. the group included librarians from different types of libraries. the purposes of the pilot was to recommend that a compilation of a subject heading list should be carried out and to provide financial justification for the work. the list would serve all types of libraries and would be more flexible than a classification. a thesaurus structure would be best for the purpose. the list should include between 10,000 and 20,000 terms. a working group should be set up by the ministry of education this year. the budget for the work lasting 3 years is estimated at 385,000 finn marks.

384 | the development of a subject index for the dutch national bibliography. in may 80 the joint working parties on the dutch national bibliography and the dutch national bibliographical centre published their final report containing proposals for a national bibliography in the netherlands based on brinkmanns catalogue of books. in view of the limited number of terms used in the subject index of brinkmanns catalogue it was proposed to adopt the thesaurus of headings developed by the netherlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum (dutch centre for libraries and literature) with the addition of udc and siso classification numbers to each entry. a test-run has identified a core of some 3,500 headings which will be input into the data base to provide a subject index to the bibliography. the system will become operational on 1 jan 81.

385 | systems approach to design and retrieval of information in large organizations. defines the parameters of the system known as a library; identifies the components of a large organisations information system; presents the case for computerisation of information storage and retrieval; and discusses different aspects of information systems (equipment, retrieval process, generic searches, and on-line systems).

386 | computer processing of librarianship and scientific information theses. describes the work undertaken by the chair of scientific information and librarianship at the faculty of philosophy, charles university in prague. for the computer processing of theses, system asti was applied. by producing varied types of indexes, this system enables a wide access to the stored data. its scope can be enlarged to include theses on a national scale.

387 | the great info danger. presents, in the professors own words, the gloomy prediction of professor joseph weizenbaum (computer science lecturer at massachusetts institute of technology) that an information catastrophe is ahead. he paints a picture of the blind (computer specialists) leading the blind (computer users) through a minefield of high technology which nobody understands and which has already shown that it is capable of the most fundamental errors. computer specialists do not understand modern computer systems and cannot predict how they will operate. they cannot, therefore, control them.

388 | an addition and improvement for data bases: sintex, a statistical tool. a description of an indexing system developed by the societe dinformatique europeene, designed to overcome the inherent limitations of data base communication caused by the heterogeneity of indexing techniques, material stored and interrogation languages. the principles behind sintex are explained, and batch and on-line applications outlined, showing how it could operate as an entirely automatic indexing system. eventually sintex should permit unrestricted indexing and natural language data base interrogation.

389 | experimental testing of the optimum retrieval strategy used in automated systems. an experiment to find the optimum information retrieval method for the automated system as used by the top management organs of the federal ministry of engineering and capital investment development is described. by means of a combination of various components, described here, 16 methods were obtained which were then tested using a representative sample of documents dealing with top management and scientific, technical and economic information. the retrieval efficiency of each method was evaluated by means of coefficients intended to quantify the degree of retrieval completeness and accuracy.

390 | the unesco cds/isis system. unescos cds/isis (computerised documentation system/integrated set of information systems) is a generalised computer-based system for information processing, storage, and retrieval, which was developed for internal use in 1975. in response to international interest, it is now available to organizations in the united nations family and member states, without charge. unesco trains users, regularly informs them of system developments, visits them, offers technical advice, and has published back-up documentation.

391 | selection languages suitable for an automated system of legal information. the principles of the choice and formulation of a selection language to be applied in the automated legal information system in the slovak socialist republic are discussed. based on these, 2 selection languages were preferred: the rubricator language, using hierarchical classification, and the descriptor type language, based on a thesaurus of legal keywords. both of these are explained in detail and examples are given.

392 | a mathematical model of request generation process to data base. on the basis of a formalised description of the process of user access to a data base at a terminal, builds a mathematical model of the distribution of information requests for various time intervals and determines the parameters of user access.

393 | edge-notched cards: prematurely buried. an account of the history, hardware, software, and applications of edge-notched cards, which may have been prematurely retired in the west, but are still the subject of a number of articles emanating from the east.

394 | automated information retrieval systems with direct access to information. (foreign press materials). discusses briefly the principles of on-line information retrieval systems and points out that on-line information retrieval is 5 to 10 times faster than manual retrieval. lists the disadvantages of on-line information systems: the building of data bases is a complex task; duplication of information is unavoidable; the costs are high and staff must be trained to use these systems. in addition, staff must learn a number of command languages because of the large number of on-line systems available. this problem could perhaps be overcome by using transparent systems which function as an interface, or a translator, between the searcher and the machine. in this case the searcher would only need one command language.

395 | basics of online searching. presents a unified picture of bibliographic searching by computer, through an examination of the principles of interactive on-line searching. examples are based on the brs, dialog and orbit search services, covering the nature of on-line searching, the kinds of files available on-line, commands used to search them, and search strategy.

396 | on information equivalence of data bases. uses an algebraic approach to explain the concept of relational data bases. a query language based on predicate calculus, a query algebra, an algebraic structure on the set of classes of equivalent formulae, and a corresponding relational algebra are constructed. in terms of these, definitions are given for data base scheme and subscheme, the equivalence of subschemes of different users, and data base state.

397 | nonbibliographic online databases: an investigation into their uses within the fields of economics and business studies. describes and presents the results of the authors state-of-the-art survey of non-bibliographic on-line data base use in the uk. the intention was to clear the ground for the development of teaching packages to introduce potential users to the data bases. (also published as eric report: ed-190 086).

398 | online information retrieval bibliography. fourth update. bibliography with 441 refs covering the period 1979 to mid-1980.

399 | from the utilization of udas to outlook the development of a bibliographic information retrieval system in the r.o.c. (in chinese). udas (universal database access service) is an international on-line real time information retrieval system. it was inaugurated in dec 79. gives an introduction to its bibliographic information retrieval system, including the procedure for establishing the data base. the current status of its use is investigated and suggestions for developing bibliographic information retrieval are provided.

400 | introducing online data base searching in the small academic library: a model for service without charge to undergraduates. the impact on small academic libraries of searching periodical indexes on-line has not been as widespread as that of bibliographic instruction, resource sharing, or oclc. bibliographic instruction was integrated easily into normal work routines and oclc was relatively inexpensive, but on-line searching does not appear to offer such advantages and learning to operate a terminal can seem to be alien. describes the introduction of on-line search facilities at lake forest college, a small liberal arts establishment with a faculty of 100 and 1,000 students. the facility was initiated with the help of a research grant, but has since earned sufficient faculty and administration support to ensure its continuation.

401 | automated information retrieval in the centre scientifique dorsay library. report of three years operation (1977-1979). an evaluation of the centre scientifique dorsay library, france, covering: services offered and data bases accessed; users; patterns of use; and data bases most frequently searched. the number of searchers is gradually increasing and should receive additional impetus from the new french national telesystemes service.

402 | religion on-line, or is it?. reviews the coverage of religious topics by currently available on-line data bases, and bemoans the lack of any main-stream religious data base, encouraging a lobbying of suppliers for such a service.

403 | arpanet information brochure. provides a general description of the arpanet and defines the policies and procedures governing its use. it also provides information to prospective users as to how to obtain arpanet service.

404 | recent developments in telecommunication networks, finnpak and euronet. the following finnish data bases are available at present: finp, scanp, scimp and medic. dialog, orbit, quest and blaise are the most widely used foreign networks in finland. the scandinavian data bases are accessible through scannet. finland and other nordic countries are developing circuit switching networks. this year a general data transfer network will be available in finland. the finnish post and telecommunications are offering finnpak for data transfer to abroad by packet switching. it is at present restricted to the data bases that use scannet, but the service should be extended soon to the us and europe. finland is at present negotiating to join euronet. on pages 60-62 scannet data bases and some euronet data bases are listed.

405 | iranian library of medicine local computer network. for an abstract of this article see:.

406 | implementation of the csin (chemical substances information network) user services office. the document presents a plan to implement the design for the csin user services office. it describes the specific functions, procedures, staffing, and facilities implied in the earlier design report and refined by subsequent discussions with the csin administration and the development contractor, computer corporation of america.

407 | design of the csin (chemical substances information network) user services office. presents a design for the user services office of the chemical substances information network (csin). the office will be the primary contact point between the community of network users and the network administration. describes direct user support activities, such as telephone assistance and documentation writing and distribution; indirect user support activities, such as billing coordination and account management; and general system support activities, such as promotion and providing input to the network administration on user selection criteria.

408 | csin (chemical substances information network) preprototype intelligent terminal. (3 reports). the chemical substances information network (csin) is designed to make data on chemical substances rapidly and easily accessible from geographically dispersed and independently operated on-line computer systems. csin will be implemented in several stages; the 1st is the csin pre-prototype intelligent terminal (cit).

409 | guiding business-via prestel. discusses some of the problems of providing library guidance information to the business community using prestel, with particular reference to business london, a project by bexley london borough, which provides information on: best sources of information on a topic; published sources commonly available in reference libraries; the libraries themselves; registers and records with information not available from published sources; and contact points for some categories of unpublished information.

410 | prestel: whats in it for librarians?. prestel has a role to play in libraries as well as homes, in that prestel does what librarians have always done-storing, organising and retrieving information. whilst public interest in prestel has been limited, there is high interest in the library world. prestel offers much of relevance to the reference librarians work, and much of value for the library user. describes a market trial of prestel in 1978 at the library of the university of aston, which proved the system to be generally satisfactory and cost-effective. it remains to be seen whether prestel will be found useful on a nationwide scale in uk libraries generally.

411 | prestel: will it live up to pr promises?. the 1st part of a 2-part article (part 2 in the next issue). describes the conception and development of the uk prestel viewdata system, surveys its use, and predicts that it will become part of the future communications system.

412 | the versatile terminal. describes the experiences of the industrial research laboratory of kodak ltd in finding and providing a computer terminal most suited to its very varied requirements. these requirements include bibliographic and scientific data searching and access to a number of worldwide computing services for scientific computing work. the provision of a few additional facilities over and above the minimum required has improved the search capabilities and increased terminal utilisation in the laboratory. illustrates by examples the use of the equipment, control of the terminal, and the training of laboratory staff. also includes a discussion on how and why the equipment installed was chosen. report not available from ntis.

413 | training students in information use. objectives and perspectives. an official report on the objectives and activities of the french government interministerial mission on scientific and technical information (midist). training potential users particularly in on-line techniques at university level is part of the government policy of developing national information systems. following a series of experimental sessions in 1978-79, a development policy has been mapped put, covering guiding principles and techniques. projects for the academic session 1980-81 to promote university courses in cooperation with other government agencies are detailed.

414 | developing databases for online information retrieval. the emergence of on-line data bases represents a shift from providing a physical entity, a book or an article, to the more abstract concept of providing or transferring information. the role of the data base developer/analyst in that shift is that of an information retrieval cataloguer responsible for determining the access points supported by the data bases contents, much as a traditional library cataloguer defines, describes, and classifies the intellectual content of a book and maps it into the librarys card catalogue. describing the tasks required in developing a data base for on-line searching is the purpose of this paper.

415 | browsing in data bases. considers the tasks of trying to find similarities between the causes of the crashes of several aircraft of a common type, the causes or early warning signs for various diseases, the characteristics of stocks with high growth potential or advanced warnings of several weather conditions. all of these tasks require a large amount of data and valuable time spent sifting through the data. a browsing computer system could also perform these tasks. this thesis examines one possible organisation for a browsing system containing models and heuristics. the models describe the organisation of the data base and the objects from which the data was gathered.

416 | pascal data base file description and indexing rules in chemistry, biology and medicine. this report on the multidisciplinary pascal data base describes the files and the indexing rules for chemistry, biology, and medicine. pascal deals with all aspects of chemistry within 2 subfiles who’s e combined yearly growth is about 100,000 references. indexing for chemistry uses 2 lexicons of controlled terms describing phenomena, processing, properties, methods, equipment, names of chemical reactions, and substructures or families of chemical compounds. a similar set of 2 vocabularies is used for biology and medicine. the form of the descriptors and the indexing is similar to that used throughout pascal in that indexing is accomplished to the most specific term within a hierarchical structure. specific indexing rules are provided in detail for subdivisions within the 3 disciplines. report not available from ntis.

417 | who provides information services in france?. report detailing the essential characteristics of the services available in relation to the wider international context on which they depend. the services offered by 7 public and private french organizations are described and their respective strategies and objectives outlined. major european and international multi-disciplinary services are briefly covered, problems of overlap discussed, and the relations between services and data base producers on one hand and users on the other examined. future developments will probably involve a reduction in the number of services available, standardisation, and the resolution of current financial, political and legal problems.

418 | the objectives of french data base producers. an interview with the presidents of the french data base producers organisation and one of its 3 commissions, that on service centres. the topics discussed cover the objectives and activities of the group and commission in general, with details of particular undertakings in relation to standardisation and financial and legal questions; relations with information services; policy on telecommunications; user charges, needs and training; and the media image of data bases. the members of the organisation are listed.

419 | data bases: the user viewpoint. an analysis of the position in france prepared by a team representing one of the increasing number of user groups, covering: the relations between the user and service providers, and their organisation; user demands, in relation to data base content, means of access, and document delivery; and user training. essential improvements in all 3 areas are indicated, and the importance of user group pressure in obtaining satisfactory services emphasised. details of membership, objectives, and activities of the existing french user groups are given.

420 | new law data base. a norwegian law data base is being developed, and will probably be operative by 1983.

421 | utilization of chemical abstracts service (cas) data bases. application for the idc-inorganica-documentation-system. a method is developed describing the economic utilisation of the chemical abstracts service data bases; ca condensates and chemical abstracts subject index alert in order to supplement the data base of the idc-inorganica-documentationsystem built up to meet the peculiarities of inorganic chemistry. the method consists of edp-programs and processes at which special authority files for coded compound and subject entries play an important role. one of the advantages of the method is that the intellectual effort necessary to create such a data base is reduced to a minimum.

422 | relating mutagenicity to chemical structure. a computer program correlating chemical structure with mutagenesis activity has been developed as a predictive test for hazard evaluation. sets of substructural units are derived from complete structures, and the probability that a structure containing a given unit will have a designated category of activity is calculated. the program, validated by bacterial mutagenesis testing, is capable of identifying similar structures, showing why they are similar, and estimating the activity of a structure.

423 | an assessment of carcinogenicity of n-nitroso compounds by the simca method of pattern recognition. the ability to predict the toxic responses of potential environmental pollutants on the basis of their physicochemical properties has many advantages. pattern recognition methods can be used to predict such pharmacological properties. the simca method of pattern recognition is used to predict the carcinogenicity of +n-nitroso compounds, and the advantages of this method of pattern recognition in such applications are discussed.

424 | development of a format for abstracting dose-response information from published studies for use in quantitative structure-activity relationships (qsars). the toxic substances control act subjects some 70,000 chemicals to regulatory action. however, empirical testing of the biological activities of this number of compounds is not feasible. an attractive alternative is the development of predictive methodology which can be used to estimate the potency of an untested compound toward a specific biological receptor. prerequisite to such an enterprise is the highly systematic compilation of dose-response information for a wide range of biological end points and for a wide variety of molecular species. a format is described for abstracting relevant information from published studies. the format outlines the test system, experimental conditions, response analysis, exposure protocol, and results and presents the original data, all in an organised form. regression analysis is used to estimate thres holds and potencies in the various test systems. the data may then be used to develop a predictive methodology.

425 | epa health and environmental effects data analysis system. discusses the development of a system to organise, store, retrieve, and correlate data pertaining to chemicals and their biological and environmental effects. the particular problems of data identification, acquisition, classification, and automation are discussed in relation to existing data sources and methods of data collection and analysis. the problems of computer software development are also addressed, and a design overview of the system is presented.

426 | the gene-tox program: genetic activity evaluation. the gene-tox program, a 2-phase evaluation from the existing literature of selected bioassays for detecting mutagenicity and presumptive carcinogenicity, is described. sponsored and directed by the office of testing and evaluation within the us environmental protection agencys (epa) office of pesticides and toxic substances, this program will aid epa in establishing standard genetic testing and evaluation procedures for the regulation of toxic substances and determining the direction of research and development in the area of genetic toxicology.

427 | symposium on the development and use of reliable data bases for quantitative structure-activity relationships).p apers presented at the symposium on the development and use of reliable data bases for quantitative structure-activity relationships, 23 apr 80, during the 14th middle atlantic regional meeting of the american chemical society, king of prussia, pa. for abstracts of papers see the following serial numbers:-.

428 | evaluation of an information retrieval system for assessment of toxicological effects of chemicals on fish, wildlife and ecosystem components. a user-oriented information retrieval system is needed for assessment of materials hazardous to fish, wildlife, food chain organisms, and other organisms essential to the maintenance of ecosystem processes and functions. critical evaluation of data also requires rigorous documentation of test conditions, precision of methods used, and the sensitivity of the test organism. particular emphasis of the evaluation was in developing practical criteria that aid in the use and interpretation of data with respect to need for further testing in a scoring exercise performed for the toxic substances control act interagency testing committee. recommendations are made for the integration of information on physical and chemical properties, health effects, ecotoxicology, and environmental concentration or exposure level.

429 | iranian library of medicine local computer network. in order to improve the status of biomedical communications in iran, the iranian library of medicine (ilm) embarked on a long term plan which also included computerisation of certain functions of the library. implementation of this plan started by establishing an access node to the national library of medicines (nlm) medline data base, and was followed by the setting up of a computer-communications network to provide local services, to allow several organizations to have simultaneous access to the nlms data bases, and to cater for accessing other data bases available through us-based international computer networks. this paper considers the circumstances governing the design of the network, reports the progress so far achieved in the implementation of the plan, and describes major difficulties encountered. the resulting increase in the use of the services provided is also noted by presenting general statistics of medline use in the regi on.

430 | french government information policy and its instruments. 3 short accounts by the chief state organizations involved in the development of french national information services: the interministerial mission on scientific and technical information (midist); the university agency for scientific and technical information and documentation (audist); and the ministry of industry. details are given of national policies and objectives, market requirements, services developed to date, and future plans.

431 | implications for economic data bases. 1st published in futuribles (25) 1979 discussing how french government policy can best promote the development of data bases adapted to french requirements. examines the situation in the us, which dominates the economic information market, showing how the largest suppliers have evolved services to meet particular client demands, and compares the current position in france. here the us system is unsuitable, and special structures will have to be created for the distribution of economic information to a potential clientele of small scale industrial companies, through government aid.

432 | reference database use: a new application of online searching. the use of on-line searching by reference librarians to provide actual answers and not just bibliographies or current awareness printouts has the potential to save time and money for the reference department. the quick reference service can actually promote rather than compete with the librarys on-line search service for in-depth subject searching. among the most common applications of the quick reference service are verification, collection development, and answering short questions about persons, organizations, and new fields of interest. report not available from ntis.

433 | database searching and document delivery via communications satellite. librarians, scientists and engineers at several laboratories associated with nasa used an on-line information system, dialog, to search spin, a computerised data base of abstracts of physics and astronomy articles; requested articles were delivered by facsimile transmitter. a data base of abstracts of articles accepted for publication but not yet in print was also available. searches and document delivery used either the experimental communications technology satellite (cts) or telephone lines; an ats satellite was occasionally used for document delivery. also examines the human factors involved in the acceptance of a new information delivery system.

434 | an observational study of man-computer interaction using an online bibliographic information retrieval system. reports a preliminary investigation into the man-computer interaction aspects of on-line searching. it describes the methodology developed for observing and recording mci in the use of on-line information retrieval systems. a brief analysis of the data obtained is also given, together with an assessment of the extent to which the goal of effective mci is being achieved.

435 | conceptual information retrieval. if we want to build intelligent retrieval systems, we will have to give them the capabilities of understanding natural language, automatically organising and reorganising their memories, and using intelligent heuristics for searching their memories. these systems will have to analyse and understand both new text and natural language queries. in answering questions, they will have to direct memory search to reasonable places.

436 | technical aspects related to direct broadcasting satellite systems. collection of technical memoranda relating to direct broadcasting satellite (dbs) systems. the material includes a general description of dbs satellites, technical tradeoffs in the design of a system which includes ground receivers, advances in the technology, some information on satellite planning.

437 | ibm system 6 information processor).d escribes the ibm system 6 information processor, capable of performing 9 tasks, each identified by a unique screen image on the functional display. details of system configurations are given.

438 | visual display terminals-possible health hazards. the introduction of visual display terminals into workplaces has led to fears of dangers to health. alleged radiation hazards have not been supported by the national institute for occupational health and safety (canada) or the british post office. visual and general fatigue problems may be overcome by tests and correction of operators eyesight, and correct distancing of screen and keyboard. the workplace must permit comfortable posture for the operator, who should have space to look past the terminal at a non-contrasting surface.

439 | in the beginning was the word.. traces, in plain language, the history of the computer from the abacus to the chip.

440 | distributed routing. in distributed routing each node receives some information about the network from its adjacent nodes and uses the information to determine the manner in which it forwards its traffic. gives 3 examples of distributed routing in a data communication network. a routing algorithm is then given where a generalised distributed routing procedure proposes a flow change and a central node determines the optimal scale of the proposed change.

441 | information computer communications policy, 2: the usage of international data networks in europe. a study of the development of international data networks, a phenomena of the 1970s, and policy issues arising from their use is an in-depth investigation of 24 private and 6 public european networks commissioned from logica ltd and sponsored by the governments of france, germany, netherlands, norway, spain, and sweden. discusses reasons for using international data networks, describes their technological development, investigates transborder applications, presents access control and security problems and their solutions, and analyses the costs and economics of international networks. report not available from ntis.

442 | plidos-an example of the use of microcomputers in information and documentation. plidos is a complete software system for the creation and operation of miniature data banks with a microcomputer, containing programmes for data recording, data bank construction and information retrieval. a prototype was tested at the hanover trades fair in 1980 and the test revealed a need for a system of this type. the manufacturers plan to offer also a plidos data bank service from 1981. plidos cannot compete with expensive data processing systems for large computers but it does offer users a chance to operate their own information and documentation system without running costs for computing time or data transmission. the category scheme is flexible enough to satisfy users specific requirements. the search logic includes functions and and or and truncated search terms can be used.

443 | afos word processor. typewriter.fr is a program whereby, by observing a few simple rules of syntax, written correspondence not requiring a letterhead can be composed and edited at an adm in an afos product set aside for this task.

444 | word processing: a guide to typography, taste, and in-house graphics. explains the general functions of the word processor, examines the economic justifications for automation and how they relate to communication needs, and, viewing typography as an art, shows how to use the word processor not only to produce art but also to establish art values.

445 | all about word processors. presents a general overview of word processing systems (features, types, applications, advantages, planning considerations, and future outlook) and tabulates features and characteristics of stand-alone and shared logic systems marketed by over 50 vendors.

446 | ibm displaywriter).d escribes the ibm displaywriter system. its most basic model is a single station stand alone unit, comprising a keyboard, display station, text pack, single disk drive, printer, and an electronic module. prices and specifications are given. up to 3 workstations may share 1 printer. describes the system components and functions.

447 | publishers, word processors and the protocol of the future. contribution to a special section on technology. an account of the development of word processors; their capabilities; their potential in the publishing industry; their present use by canadian publishers; and future prospects.

448 | infotel 1981: the future of telecommunications. report of a meeting in washington, dc, 29-30 jan 81, at which over 30 leaders in the field of communications discussed how telecommunications are going to affect peoples lives in the 1980s, with particular regard to publishing, advertising, retailing, broadcasting, and cable television. participants examined telecommunications and information processing breakthroughs and sought to predict trends.

449 | communications in the 1980s. a special section containing 2 articles. the impact of satellites, by peter marsh, describes how european companies are poised to start private satellite services to transmit great amounts of data over great distances and examines the pitfalls awaiting them. the challenge of fibre optics, by john williamson, describes how land systems (in the form of thin strands of glass which transmit messages as flashes of light), constitute a serious threat to satellites, presents the results of recent research in this field, and identifies the larger fibre optic systems in use worldwide.

450 | the next decade: what will it mean to libraries? electronic mail. review of electronic mail (facsimile transmission) systems which allow the transmission of document images and their reconstruction as copies at a remote location. briefly discusses the implications of electronic mail systems for widespread distribution of memos, and for computer conferencing.

451 | need for telecommunication standards for interconnection with the u.s. postal service emss (electronic mail service system). describes the effort which will be undertaken to determine telecommunication standards necessary for interconnection to the us postal service (usps) planned long-range electronic mail service system (emss). this work is in compliance with an administration policy statement which requires that organizations desiring to input messages into a future usps emss via telecommunications means can do so if the interconnection standards are satisfied.

452 | facsimile telecommunication methods, systems and equipment. january, 1975-may, 1981 (citations from the international information service for the physics and engineering communities data base). bibliography with 100 refs.

453 | infrared communications. january, 1975-january, 1981 (ctiations from the international service for the physics and engineering communities data base). discusses the use of infrared light waves in communication. descriptions of the design and implementation of devices using laser and thermal imaging for this purpose are also included. properties and uses of various infrared transmitting materials are covered.

454 | mobile communication systems. january, 1975-january 1981 (citations from the international information service for the physics and engineering communities data base). describes the design and applications of various types of mobile communication equipment and mobile communication systems. among the systems discussed are satellite communication systems for mobile terminals, maritime mobile systems, and military mobile systems. performance evaluation for both the equipment and systems are covered.

455 | trends in research on reading habits in quebec. a survey of quebec research projects from 1972 on. topics covered include: quebec and canadian readers; reading and television; quebec and french statistics; reader demands; young readers; reading and study habits ; library efficiency; and satisfaction of reader requirements.

456 | why produce current bibliographies in the netherlands?. more than 100 current bibliographies are being published at the present time in the netherlands. in the past many attempts to produce current bibliographies have failed from lack of financial support. in the field of bibliographical control the most important development has been the introduction of the computer enabling complex searches to be made rapidly on very large data bases. major reasons for producing a current bibliography include the wish to keep abreast of material published in or about an individual country or region and the desire to make scattered references on a particular subject more readily available. in future the emphasis in bibliographical control will be on more comprehensive coverage.

457 | the national bibliography of the kirgiziya ssr. the bibliography of the kirgiziya ssr is published in frunze by the national book publishers. the 1976 edition described here is considerably larger than the previous edition, published in 1972. the work comprises 8 sections listing: books; periodical articles; newspaper articles; graphic material; music; reviews; periodicals, bulletins, theses and collected works; and newspapers. material listed, over 10,000 items, is mainly in kirgizish and russian. sections 1-3 appear each month, sections 4-6 quarterly and sections 7-8 annually. sections 1,2,3 and 6 are arranged according to the classification of the soviet national library in moscow. the bibliographic descriptions are made according to soviet standard methods. this edition is easier to use than its predecessors and provides more comprehensive information.

458 | literature on the komi assr. the lenin library in syktyvkar publishes this current bibliography as a complement to their komi national bibliography, described previously (see 78/1901). the latter does not include essays; literature on the komi assr lists, as well as books, essays from periodicals, newspapers and collected works. its 1st edition appeared in 1958 (covering literature published in 1956); subsequent editions were published in 1975 (covering 1973) and 1976 (covering 1974), the latter containing references to 1,837 publications. material is arranged in 13 main subject groups, most of which are subdivided; there are alphabetical indexes of personal and geographical names. most of the material included is in russian, published in syktyvkar or elsewhere in the soviet union. reviews of material listed and also of earlier publications are included.

459 | audiovisual documents in the automated system of the slovak national bibliography. the slovak national bibliography (snb) now includes audio-visual documents in a new series, j. the definition of these documents and the criteria for their inclusion in this series are given. the input data as well as the future output of this series are discussed. basic information concerning the technology used by the information system of the snb is presented.

460 | womens studies and library history: a review essay. reviews 3 bibliographies on us womens studies: womens studies: a recommended core bibliography by esther stineman (littleton, colorado: libraries unlimited, 1979); women in america: a guide to information sources edited by virginia r. torris (american studies information guide series, vol. 7) detroit: gale research company, 1980; and womens history sources: a guide to archives and manuscript collections in the united states, 2 vols. vol. 1 edited by andrea hinding, vol. 2 edited by suzanna moody (new york: bowker, 1979).

461 | computerized page makeup: just around the corner. important break-throughs in the technology of page make-up are imminent and will result in true computerised page make-up in the near future. identifies the advantages of this; outlines some systems already operating and 2 systems which enable the user to see typeset pages without going through a typesetter; and identifies their disadvantages and limitations.

462 | gilding a golden glow. historical review and details of current practice in the art of edge gilding, based on the authors personal experience, with sections on preparation for gilding, gold leaves, glaire, burnishing, and mechanised gilding. mechanisation has meant that gilding books is now more widespread than ever, although hand crafting still remains a challenge, and the finished product is still appreciated by the bibliophile.

463 | the uk publishing industry. a survey of the uk publishing industry, with chapters on statistics, aspects of publishing, net book agreement, innovation and copyright, printing, marketing and distribution, bookselling, price indices, and (by alan singleton) journal production and publishing.

464 | activities of popular publications in Malawi. describes the publishing activities of popular publications, a subsidiary of montfort press, limbe, Malawi, who’s e purpose is to serve Malawian culture through the publication of a creative writing series-the Malawian writers series. briefly comments on the importance of libraries in promoting culture to both the intellectual and the common man.

465 | the policies and strategies of quebec publishers. based on a thesis for the masters degree in sociology. the marketing and publishing strategies of quebec french language publishers in 1960-77 are analysed, using the results of a 1978 survey, in terms of publishing policies. results show a shift from religious to ideological publishing; a continuing distinction between cultural and practical books: and a largely unstructured industry.

466 | surviving the eighties: new roles for publishers, information service organizations, and users. (the 1980 miles conrad memorial lecture, presented at the 22nd nfais conference, 5 mar 80.) new technology will not see the extinction of publishers, information service organizations and users during the 1980s, but a change of roles and interrelationships. explores this theme for each of the groups, and contends that the economy will be healthier in the 80s, with better and cheaper information products and services if we can find ways to take full advantage of the diversity, know-how, creativity and financial resources of the private sector without impacting adversely on services, such as public libraries, that will continue to require the financial support of federal, state and local government.

467 | what ever became of vendor b? a report on the joint session of the ala-rtsd/rs acquisition of library materials/booksellers discussion groups held june 29, 1980 at the new york sheraton. the discussion topic was vendor performance studies. discussion is summarised, and audience response to panellists are reported.

468 | downhill all the way: publishing in the 80s. discusses (with particular reference to australia) the rising cost of publishing, marketing, and distributing books; the effects of buyer resistance to high prices (ever more books remaindered or pulped); pressures on scholarly book publishers; the need for publishers to know their customers and carefully evaluate the market for each book; and the plight of educational and trade publishers. predicts that those publishers who want to survive beyond the 1980s will need to start looking now at what the technological revolution will mean for them.

469 | copyright in the eec. the european economic communitys treaty of rome refers to the elimination of quantitative restrictions on the import/export of goods among member countries. under the treaty, books are goods and exclusive copyright licences limited to particular areas are quantitative restrictions. discusses, with reference to specific examples, the implications for authors, publishers, and copyright agents.

470 | electronic systems and the future of paper and microform publishing. considers the 2 electronic systems now in existence (on-line and video-disk) and their impact on microforms and traditional publishing. concludes that the viability of the primary journal will not be seriously affected by these systems and that traditional paper publishing and its more recent adjunct, micropublishing, have a long future ahead of them before the newer technologies make significant inroads into their domain.

471 | new patterns in serials publishing. reviews the effects of technology and economics on the publishing and influence of scholarly journals and their role as a communications medium. areas covered include the functions of the primary journal, economic pressures, and the availability of new technologies such as computers, synoptic journals, microforms, word processing equipment, electronic journals, and the digitised transmission of information. implications of these innovations for the future of the scholarly journal are considered. report not available from ntis.

472 | financing serials from the producer to the user: proceedings of the uk serials group conference. the conference was held at the university of technology, loughborough, 3-6 apr 79. presents papers delivered at the conference, with coverage of, for example, how blackwells periodical price index is compiled, teaching of financial management to librarians, the economics of microform publishing and provision in libraries, and financing serials.

473 | computers on the masthead: how automation blue-pencils the production cycle. contribution to a special section on technology. describes the use of automation in the writing and production of 2 magazines-the fm guide and toronto life; discusses the advantages, costs, and savings; describes the initial problems; and looks to the future.

474 | a review of official publications in Malawi. literature review of the major official publications of Malawi, from the government printing office, government ministries and departments, parliament, and the national archives of Malawi library. also described are Malawis abstracting and indexing services, and official technical reports.

475 | information on public documents. the annual bibliography of norwegian government publications (25th issue 1980) is surprisingly little-known to libraries and public institutions, considering the shortage of bibliographical aids to public documents. its scope has varied over the years; recently it has covered institutions listed in the norwegian government yearbook. it covers certain publications not in the norwegian national bibliography. entries are by institution, with dewey numbers and simplified bibliographic descriptions. part i (books, articles, annual reports and brochures; about 2300 entries annually) has name and classified indexes, while part ii (circulars; about 1500 entries) has appeared separately since 1975. 1200 copies are printed, of which 600 go to subscribers and some 75 to foreign libraries. possibly all norwegian county and public libraries should receive free copies as an essential part of their information service.

476 | counts of u.s. and soviet science and technology journals. detailed examination of the 1973 us and soviet serial holdings of the british library lending division. 6075 us and 2399 soviet scientific and technological serials were identified. the us is substantially more active than the ussr in the life sciences and social sciences, while the ussr is more active in the physical and engineering sciences. the absolute size of serial output is greater in the us in all major fields.

477 | library journal and choice: a review of reviews. discusses the methods by which library journal and choice choose books for review and their reviewers. presents the results of a computerised content analysis of 1,300 reviews from each journal, randomly selected from issues published in 1978. concludes that key decisions are made by the editors rather than the reviewers; reviews are relatively uncritical; there is little difference between reviews by college teachers and those by librarians; and that unsigned reviews are no more critical than signed ones.

478 | average book prices: new categories. quarterly analysis of average book prices, based on an analysis of british national bibliography records for the period jan-apr 81. certain subject categories have been changed in accordance with the dewey decimal classification, 19th edition, and the index base has been changed from july 74-june 75 to the calendar year jan 80 dec 80 100. 1980 average prices for the social problems and services class, total class 300 and total class 600, have been reworked in line with the new subject classes to provide an accurate base for the index.

479 | average prices of british academic books. tabulates the average 1980 prices of uk academic books, including a price index for 1974-80 (using 1974 as the base year). the books are subdivided into 45 subject categories and aggregated in each dewey main class.

480 | provincial printing and publishing in great britain: an annotated catalogue of a collection of books and related material: with a reprint of powers checklist of first printings. collection of 1600 items, including books and pamphlets printed or published in over 350 localities in the british isles, principally in england. the collection is somewhat random but provides a cross-section of the sort of material produced in the towns and villages of england, wales, and scotland during the 18th and predominantly 19th centuries. reprinted is john powers typographical gazetteer, (london, 1870).

481 | ethical problems in book publishing. presents the methods and results of an inductive inquiry into the ethics of 140 practitioners in book publishing in the usa. the most explicit concerns expressed by the publishers surveyed were for: quality in all editorial and production processes; handling morally the tensions between authors and editors; treating support personnel fairly; and promoting materials truthfully. concludes that participants reflect a classical liberal view of free expression, and argues that further investigation into book publishings awareness of its social responsibility is needed.

482 | the fine art of childrens books: a special issue. 5 articles on childrens books: what is a picture book?, by uri shulevitz; picture play in childrens books: a celebration of visual awareness, by peggy whalen-levitt; the window in the book: conventions in the illustration of childrens books, by patricia dooley; the changing picture of poetry books for children, by nancy larrick; and creating childrens books at the rochester folk art guild, by marilyn zwicker.

483 | schoolteachers view of childrens books. a study prepared for the university of paris certificate in education, using observation, questionnaire and interview techniques on 17 elementary school teachers. a preliminary discussion deals with the problems presented by childrens literature, and the extent of the teachers training in dealing with them. the investigation covered the teachers sources of information about current childrens books; the impact of publicity and publishers selling techniques; the extent of the teachers awareness of lack of information and how he tries to supplement it; the use of childrens literature in the classroom, and attitudes to it; and criteria for choosing appropriate material. in general the survey showed the teacher to be badly informed and untrained in using childrens literature.

484 | notable canadian childrens books. 1976 and 1977 supplements. evaluation annotations of recent additions to the national library of canadas selection of notable canadian childrens literature are presented in 2 separate supplements, one english, the other french, with translations of the principal text in each version to the language of the other. the annotations provide an evaluative review of each books contents and describe awards won by the work. report not available from ntis.

485 | the library-bookstore. both library and bookshop exist to bring together book (or other material) and reader. occasionally a librarian perceives or establishes a combined entity, a library and bookshop which work in partnership. describes experiments, particularly in us universities, in which libraries have incorporated or been sited next to bookshops, resulting in the possibility of cutting down the size of the librarys costly and unwieldy reserve collections, and allowing the library to stock only a small collection of out-of-print books which could be copied for sale.

486 | performance of american in-print vendors: a comparison at the university of utah. a study was conducted by the monographs order division, university of utah libraries, to compare the performance of 3 domestic book vendors during fiscal year 1978-79. the study was designed to measure performance in terms of speed, discount and service, and to compare vendor success in filling orders for easily obtainable trade materials versus more scholarly materials. results showed considerable variation among vendors with respect to speed, discount and ability to fill the more obscure orders.

487 | towards a canadian policy on intellectual ownership. examines the question of authors fair remuneration for use of their work with particular reference to the canadian situation. argues that those who profit most from the universal availability of intellectual works are data base producers, hardware/software enterprises, and information networks. the arguments for and against public lending right are explored to establish the principles behind protecting authors interests. these principles are applied to the operations of the information industry, and the magnitude of actual exploitation assessed by examining the number of references freely available through the principle canadian information network. concludes by stating the necessity for a national policy ensuring that authors share in the profits of information networks.

488 | microfilm technology in 1980. the microfilm technology of today makes production of the most simple microforms possible. describes the latest microfilming processes with particular emphasis on com microfiche.

489 | artificial intelligence: general. january, 1970-march, 1981 (citations from the engineering index data base). the citations cover all kinds of subfields of artificial intelligence. these include computer aided natural language, learning machines, talking and answering systems, robot artificial intelligence systems, systems for the medical profession, and speech recognition.

490 | artificial intelligence: general. january, 1972-march, 1981 (citations from the international aerospace abstracts data base). this bibliography covers reports about artificial intelligent pattern recognition theory and algorithms, image processing, automatic word processing, computer aids in pattern recognition, and robotics. systems used in aircraft and spacecraft are discussed. (contains 49 citations fully indexed and including a title list.).

491 | microfilming of technical drawings. paper presented at the seminar on microfilming technical drawings, maps and plans, 18 oct 79. discusses the various formats that are used for producing microforms of technical drawings, the major one being the 35 mm aperture card. the equipment and processes used for filming, processing and mounting in-house are outlined. discussion is given to the advantages and disadvantages of the use of bureaux services for filming technical drawings.

492 | library and information services in finland. (english translation by william moore. the work is also available in swedish, german and russian.) comprises articles by specialists on various aspects of finnish librarianship: public libraries in finland, by hilkka orava; finnish scientific and research libraries, by martti blafield; technical information services in finnish, by pirkko innanen; economic life; and professional associations, by hilkka m. kauppi.

493 | libraries: cultural role and the problems of librarianship. consists of part of k.i. rubinskiis 1909 lecture at kharkov university. libraries deserve serious study as factors in human culture. they are a countries most valuable asset. librarianship should become a university subject as it evolves the best methods of disseminating knowledge. librarianship needs to study the work of peoples and public libraries, library history, statistics, book conservation, library buildings and staff training. libraries must help all those turning to them as a school. however, untrained staff will hamper this. the peoples wages created libraries, use of them is their right.

494 | general and special in contemporary library science. reviews briefly the views expressed in articles on typology of libraries published in nauchnye i tekhnicheskie biblioteki sssr in the past and discusses the criteria which can be used for typisation of libraries. suggests that: (1) library activities and not library types should be used as the basis for scientific typisation of libraries; (2) a number of library science disciplines have developed within the framework of library science which are based on various differentiation and integration principles; (3) theories of special librarianship must be built on an analysis of the activities undertaken by special libraries and not on the types of special libraries; (4) general library science represents the nucleus essential for further development of library science knowledge.

495 | contemporary developments in librarianship in the peoples republic of china. based on material collected during a study tour of china under a fellowship of the council on library resources, reports on developments in many areas of librarianship, with sections on the national library, academic libraries, public libraries, school libraries, and special libraries in china.

496 | iclg china seminar. brief report on the library association international & comparative librarianship groups seminar on the chinese peoples republic, 20 jan 81. presents information on uk/chinese cultural relations; publishing, librarianship, library developments, and information services in china; and british council work in china.

497 | the arabian gulf plans its library future. highlights the necessity of forging new relationships between the arab world and the west. the arabian gulf has great financial resources, has become familiar with western achievements in library and information services in the english language, and desires to establish comparable services in the arabic language. this requires new initiatives and the allocation of greater priority to the publication of books in arabic.

498 | section devoted to India).f or abstracts of the 6 articles on India in this section, compiled to mark the publication in this issue of the 1st detailed analysis of India library science literature, see the following serial numbers:.

499 | towards research on questions in information science. final report on a study visit to information science research workers in the usa, september-october 1979. study visit was part of a long-term programme of work to achieve a systematic knowledge of the characteristics of questions put to information-retrieval systems. the primary purposes of the visit were to discuss and devise a cooperative programme for future research, with professor t. saracevic of case western reserve university, and to visit research workers in other universities in the usa to ascertain their interest in the project and to ensure that any interest expressed was taken into account in the design study.

500 | report on an overseas study visit to the usa, 29th october-6th november 1979. the visit had 3 main purposes: to present a paper at the 1979 human factors society meeting in boston; to discuss the library guiding manual on which the unit is currently working with experts in boston and washington; and to make contact with information design specialists in boston and washington in order to publicise the work of the unit and of the british librarys information design group, and to learn about current activities in the usa in relation to information design.

501 | library and information services for the public: proceedings of the 8th conference of the papua new guinea library association. the conference was held at the administrative college of papua new guinea, waigani, port moresby, 18-19 oct 79. papers are in 5 sections: strategies in the planning of library and information services; state of libraries for the public in papua new guinea; literacy and the library; reaching out: access to library-based information services in the rural areas of papua new guinea; and agencies involved in information work. transcriptions of question and answer sessions are also included.

502 | survey of czech and slovak periodicals and bulletins on librarianship and informatics. more than 20 periodicals, newsletters and other papers dealing with the theory and practice of librarianship and information science are listed. the slovak citatel and its czech counterpart ctenar now cater for libraries in general. although originally designed with public libraries in mind. other periodicals are more specialised, dealing with the problems of scientific, technical and economic libraries and information centres in industry; in university, college and school libraries and libraries in the national health service establishments. their editorial staff make every effort to impart information to their readers, not only on library routines and techniques, but also some insight into the readers psychology, the situation in a similar field abroad, the latest publications, important events of public interest and the like. a special newsletter takes up construction of library buildings , their furnishing and equipment, book collections and cataloguing. although slovak trade unions as well as museum and agricultural libraries still lack periodicals of their own, the choice is wide and no librarian and/or information scientist need be behind the times.

503 | India library science literature. contribution to a section devoted to India. the 10 most reliable India library science journals published in english were selected and their contents from 1974-76 analysed and appraised. 499 articles met the selection criteria: 92% were considered to be descriptive only, and the remainder were judged to be research articles. 90 articles were concerned with information science, 82 with the organisation of library materials, and 45 with library education and research. the volume of library science literature in english and published in India ranks only after that published in the usa and uk.

504 | zzzz. 1st issue of a new journal devoted to automation, buildings and technology in archive, library and information work. the annual subscription (for 4 issues) is dm70, and correspondence should be addressed to the editor, peter schweiger, universitatsbibliothek, der technischen universitat, postfach 20 24 20, 8000 munchen 2.

505 | years of citatel.on the eve of the 30th anniversary, the main points of the periodicals history are outlined. it was founded with the main purpose of assisting staff in public libraries. with time, its impact has spread to all types of libraries, in particular in slovakia. librarians have been informed of new, inventive ideas, both from home and abroad. theory and practice of librarianship in the soviet union has always attracted special attention. although the educational role of citatel has been emphasised as the most important one, there has always been enough space on its pages to advise librarians of improvement in working conditions, and to campaign for the establishment of new libraries. today, citatel is well established not only in czechoslovakia, but it also has a good reputation abroad, and interest in it is on the increase.

506 | research development of academic librarians: one universitys approach. expands upon a paper presented by jenkins at the staff development officers of large academic libraries discussion group, american library association midwinter meeting, chicago, jan 80. in the light of the increasing emphasis on published research by academic librarians, discusses efforts at the morris library, southern illinois university at carbondale, to encourage greater involvement in this area. describes the librarys faculty development activities, including the research interest group designed to enable librarians to discuss and evaluate their research ideas.

507 | research in libraries-some steps for action. the development process of library/documentation/information science in India is now in the final phase-self-sufficiency. identifies the areas covered by this discipline; briefly traces the growth of libraries in the pre-ranganathan and ranganathan eras; and highlights the professions present position, including its devaluation through low pay and status. looks at the research potential in library science faculties and in libraries. pleads for subject specialisation among library staff; suggests workshops to establish work load and standards in libraries; and calls for the formation of an institute of advanced studies in library science to start and coordinate research.

508 | inaugural lectures and masters and doctoral research at south african universities. lists, for library and information science, titles of inaugural lectures; masters theses and doctoral dissertations accepted in 1968-80; and current research projects for masters and doctoral degrees.

509 | my rambling recollections and remarks as a librarian. autobiographical notes and observations on librarianship by the director of the pharr memorial library, texas.

510 | the permanent collection protecting the esthetic and intellectual value of resources. surveys the disparate roles played in the library and archival world by librarians, curators, information specialists, archivists and record managers, and discusses problems that this abundance of roles creates.

511 | for good or evil, librarianship is sterile. librarians fail to attract the right people to their ranks; they are neither inventive nor innovative, there is too little in librarianship to justify even a first degree; only librarians themselves would consider their occupation to be a profession; and fellowship should be reserved for award on an honorary basis (and then only rarely). librarianship should recognise its modest place in society, recruit those with a natural flair for organisation, and organise itself along businesslike lines to provide a service the nature of which does not need explicating except to those more interested in abstract philosophy than practical utility. librarianship is much more interested in rhetoric than logic.

512 | the foundations of information science. part 3. quantitative aspects objective maps and subjective landscapes. the metrical characteristics of information space are compared with those of physical space. an abstract model is used to show that information space is like that of landscapes and skyscrapers. as individuals we learn very early to correct the distortions that subjective appearances impose on us but traces of this process are shown by cosmological history. these arguments are supported by other evidence indicating that information quantities should be measured logarithmically. for parts 1 and 2 see 81/1828 and 81/1829. for part 4 see the following serial number:.

513 | the foundations of information science. part iv. information science the changing paradigm. the arguments of parts i-iii are applied to 2 main issues (1) separation of the physical and mental components of information phenomena, illustrated by a discussion of periodical ageing; and (2) the role of bradfords law and ranking techniques as a means of exploiting all the information inherent in the raw data. concludes with a brief discussion of a proposed new kind of data base in which objective information is structered into objective knowledge. for part 1 and 2 see 81/1828 and 81/1829. for part 3 see the previous abstract.

514 | emmorphosis information as process. a model of information as the process of reducing uncertainty (emmorphosis) is proposed as a means of exploring and expanding the definitions of information science by providing a non-traditional view of its central concept. outlines several ramifications of the model and calls for further investigations into the mechanisms as well as the implications of the process.

515 | the role of the librarian in his field and the function of the public library. argues that public libraries should employ specialised personnel to expand library involvement in the cultural, social and economic development of the community. before 1960, librarians and libraries provided only limited services to a minority of users; with the availability of new technology and specialised training, the librarian must meet the challenge of responding to the information and documentation needs of all citizens, and combat the competition books face from other means of communication. outlines recent developments in libraries and the profession, and presents a view of the library in the coming decades as an agent in the promotion of reading, the dissemination of information, and socio-cultural change.

516 | college librarians in India. contribution to a section devoted to India. exposes the attitude towards libraries in India as a whole although aimed primarily at the department of library science at the university of delhi in 1947, there has been no specialisation in the course content-there is no special course in college librarianship. the college librarian is still made accountable for every loss, and equality of status and pay with academic staff has not been achieved.

517 | library associations in bangladesh. discussion of the national and regional library associations in bangladesh. librarians must show greater unity and work for the development of a strong library association in order to make a maximum impact on governments and the various types of user of library and information services.

518 | report on the work of the association of swiss librarians 1980-81. information is given on members movements and on the associations finances. the presidents report discusses the effects of economic problems, the increasing use of electronic data processing in university libraries, the new copyright laws, the proposed law on research and contact with other librarianship organizations. reports are included from staff organizations, from study groups on university libraries; education libraries; public libraries; french-swiss libraries, and from committees on examinations; berne training courses; french-swiss training courses; zurich training courses; advanced training; statistics; publicity; dictionary cataloguing; copyright; sound recording centres; audio-visual media; editing nachr./nouv./notiz.; manuscript preservation; law libraries; map libraries; library automation; and library use.

519 | the finnish library association in 1980. the working group on provincial libraries left a proposal with the ministry of education for the reform of the relevant section of the library legislation. the bookmobile working group had its bookmobile standard published by kirjastopalvelu oy. the working group became a permanent group of the association in 1981. a memorandum about library staff conditions was sent to the ministry of education. support grants were given for the 1st time for the selective acquisition of books with a narrow circulation. the finnish library association now owns about 90% of the shares of kirjastopalvelu oy. the circulation of kirjastolehti was 7,500. many other publications were published.

520 | the proposed plan of the finnish library association for 1982. the most important areas for action by the finnish library association are reform of library legislation; improved staff conditions; communication networks; improved school libraries; and the finnish subject heading list. the permanent committees of the association will carry on with their work as will the permanent sections of the association. the association is asking tampere university to organise a course on new communications and libraries. some of the other proposed courses are library legislation, and literature of the middle east. many publications are due in 1982. the association is applying for a grant of 385,000 fmarks for next year.

521 | the nederlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum (dutch library and literature centre) members meeting, 11th december 1980 a personal impression. report of the meeting of nblc members in amsterdam, 11 dec 80. topics discussed included cutbacks in financial support from the government for public library services in the netherlands, raising of library membership charges, and reduction of the age-limit for free library membership. although many of those present were opposed to a reduction in library services some felt that the growth of recent years, if allowed to continue, could lead to a reduction in the quality of services. the question of allowing the public a greater voice in the running of public libraries and the position of unpaid voluntary staff were also discussed.

522 | integrating education in librarianship and information science. concerned with the many pressures to which library education is subject all over the world, concentrates on the relationship between librarianship, information science, and the accommodation of information science in library education. the emergence and domain of information science is briefly reviewed, and the need for library education to take into account new theoretical frameworks and new professional services offered by information science is indicated. report not available from ntis.

523 | the school of library science at the university of oklahoma. the only ala-accredited graduate programme in library education in oklahoma is celebrating its 52nd anniversary in 1981. describes the university of oklahomas school of library science, its courses and their evolution to meet todays needs, and its education in preservation techniques.

524 | an investigation of attitudes about continuing professional education programs in library schools held by faculty members and deans of library schools with accredited masters programs. (phd thesis-university of north carolina at chapel hill.) identifies attitudes held by faculty members and deans in library schools about the role, value, administration, design, and students of continuing professional education programmes in library schools, and identifies relationships existing between certain personal, professional, and institutional characteristics and these attitudes. data were gathered by surveying all faculty members and deans in library schools which have masters programmes accredited by the american library association.

525 | on the arrangement of curriculum of library science in several colleges of republic of china (sic) (in chinese). much of the chinese education system, particularly in the area of library science, is transferred from the usa, and there are many defects in the arrangement of library science curricula. discusses current trends in library sciences and its practices, and investigates curricula for the would-be-librarian in china. describes the difficulties the newly-graduated librarian will face on beginning work, and attempts to discover the degree to which curriculum arrangement is effective.

526 | educating librarians and information scientists to provide information services to disabled individuals. contribution to a thematic issue on information services for the disabled. schools of library and information science not only provide initial training, but also are major centres for continuing and updating the education of practitioners. they should thus play a major role in spreading the knowledge and awareness essential for the provision of viable services to the disabled. examines the needs, issues, and implications of such a role and exhorts educators in the information field and leaders in rehabilitation to join forces to develop a suitable curriculum.

527 | opportunities for the use of turnkey edp systems in the field of education in library and information science. the increasing use of data processing in the field of library and information science demands that the subject should be covered during the education period. discusses the concept of turnkey library systems using minicomputers. all systems were chosen because of their usefulness in education. presents an overview of the development of special software packages for minicomputer systems, arranged according to uniform criteria.

528 | cataloging administrators views on cataloging education. a basic question in structuring a graduate library school programme cataloguing and classification course is the importance of teaching in the theoretical vs. practical mode or a combination of both. reports the results of a survey of cataloguers on their opinions of (1) structure of the library school cataloguing curriculum; (2) relationship of the use of computers in cataloguing to the cataloguing curriculum; and (3) adequacy of preparation of current graduates for positions as cataloguers.

529 | the use of computer-based packages in the teaching of librarianship and information science. report of a seminar held at manchester polytechnic 23-26 july 1979. in july 79, the british library funded a 3-day seminar at manchester polytechnic on the use of computer-based packages for teaching librarianship and information science. as well as hearing about the packages used, the seminar enabled representatives from library and information science schools to hear about useful teaching packages, to see them being run, and to use them during the numerous practical sessions.

530 | the cologne library scene and cologne city library. the university and municipal library, with about 2,000,000 volumes and 12,000 periodicals is the largest library in cologne. the central library of medicine stocks 500,000 volumes and 6,000 periodicals. there are several libraries belonging to foreign cultural institutes, e.g. the british council. many libraries and archives provide research material on cologne and the rhineland, including the public art and museum library, the rhine picture archive, the cathedral archive and libraries of industrial and trade associations. other important libraries are those of the college of technology, the german physical training college and various government institutes. cologne central library is part of a library system including 2 district libraries, 21 branches, 6 mobiles, 4 special departments and 10 school libraries.

531 | british library staff visit china. report of a study tour, supported by the british council, which took place from 1-14 june 81, at the invitation of the institute of scientific and technical information of china (istic). the aim of the visit was to learn about the library and information system in china, to look at possible forms of cooperation between the uk and china, and to look at possible forms of cooperation between the uk and china, and to examine the scope for extending the lending divisions international photocopy service to china. peking, shanghai, wu-han and canton were visited.

532 | library and information services in the philippines a review of documents received. examines library and information services in the philippines based on experience gained on a recent visit and on literature on services in the area. prov8des basic information about recent developments, and aims to encourage other librarians to undertake a more comprehensive and detailed study.

533 | statistics for research libraries in 1980. 3 new scientific libraries were started in 1980. there was not much change in the statistics for finnish research libraries from previous years. the bookfunds increased by about 15%. the total expenditure on books was 26,500,000 fmarks. 1,630,543 home loans were made.

534 | iranian health science libraries in revolution. account of the impact of the iranian revolution on health science libraries, with brief description of their pre-revolutionary status. the overall effect of the revolution has been mixed, and whilst health science librarians are encouraged by evidence of increased democracy in library management, they were disappointed by budget cuts and personnel freezes. however, since the departure of the monarchy, they hope for a more encouraging situation in the future.

535 | round table/square raft/ifla in manila august 18-23. report on proceedings of the art libraries round table at the 46th general conference of ifla, manila aug 80, with details of discussions, papers presented and visits made.

536 | the library of the percival david foundation of chinese art. the library of foundation forms a part of the gift made in 1951 by the late sir percival david to the university of london. includes literature on chinese painting and porcelain, in european languages, chinese and japanese, also many catalogues and local histories and gazeteers of parts of china where there were known to be kilns operating as early as 10th century.

537 | recollected in tranquility: some impressions of the iaml 12th congress, iasa 11th annual conference, cambridge 3-8 august 1980. personal reflections on the international association of music libraries conference, with comments on the issues under discussion, the relevance of the lectures, receptions, and other events. concludes that the conference was a success.

538 | the german national library: purchase of new building site. the latest annual report confirms the purchase of a site of 19,000 sq.m. for the new building required to ease the space shortage. the data processing plant has been enlarged and improved and is now linked with euronet diane. there was a record total stock growth of 13.8%. main stock increases occurred for maps, literature by german authors exiled in the 1930s, dissertations, music scores and microform publications. the librarys cataloguing rules have been adapted to the rak (german alphabetical cataloguing rules) for academic libraries; production of the deutsche bibliographie (german national bibliography) has shown wider coverage and improvement in procedures. over 139,000 requests for material were made by about 10,000 readers. the library organised several exhibitions and was involved in cooperative activities with other libraries at home and abroad.

539 | anniversary of the ukrainian centre of medical sciences. reviews the history and development of the national scientific medical library of the ukrainian ssr, which was founded on 6 nov 30. initially the library had a stock of 28,000 items and served 1,000 users. at present the library has 30,000 users and, in addition to the usual library services, also provides a translation service. in 1965 the library established an archive of medical literature. the library acts as the methodological centre for 1,340 medical libraries of ukraine.

540 | focus on state libraries a report to the nation. state of the art review of australian state libraries, defining the concept of a state library, providing an historical background, and discussing problems of state libraries. discusses the needs of state libraries for the future.

541 | public library research. the british library research and development departments public library research programme has developed rapidly since 1978. projects include state of the art reviews, preliminary or enabling studies, evaluation of experimental services, and operational research projects. in addition, public library projects have been carried out by the research centres supported by the department. future work will probably concentrate more on dissemination and promotion of research results.

542 | on the situation of the public library system in north rhine-westphalia. a short report was made on the situation of public libraries in north rhine-westphalia (nrw) on 20 aug 80 at the education committee meeting of the cities assembly of nrw in duisburg. a total of 18 million books are available in public libraries in nrw for a population of 17 million. this does not compare well with figures of 5, 6 or even 8-10 books per head of population in other european countries. the target for public libraries in nrw is 2 books per head but even this figure will be difficult to achieve in the face of rising book costs and a static acquisition budget. although there are several new central libraries in the larger towns the library service is unevenly distributed and hardly exists at all in some country areas. the librarians have put forward suggestions for a library law aimed at improving the situation to the minister of education.

543 | danish public libraries 1980 a personal view. impressions gained during the authors terrapin reska award tour of danish public libraries and library organizations, 15-26 sept 80. concentrates on features found interesting by the author and different from the uk public library system.

544 | public library services in friesland. the 1st public library financed from local authority sources in the province of friesland in the netherlands was founded at leeuwaarden in 1905. in the years following, libraries were founded in the other large towns of the province, whilst in the smaller communities libraries staffed with unpaid volunteers were formed, often with the support of the local church authorities. following the formation in 1917 of the vereniging voor openbaar leeszaalwezen in friesland (association of public reading rooms in friesland) a regular delivery of book boxes was organised by the town libraries for the local community libraries. throughout the province there are now some 180,000 registered public library users, representing more than 30% of the population, and loans total some 8 million annually.

545 | standards for public library services reactions to a report (part) 2. part 1 of this article appeared in bibliotheek en samenleving 9 (2) feb 81, 46-51 (see 81/5155). the guidelines for standards of public library service published in 1980 in the netherlands by the committee for the coordination of standards in public library service contain no discussion of the background to the suggested standards. some sections of the report contain considerably greater detail than others, which gives the report an unbalanced appearance. it is also noteworthy that no standards for staffing are included. in comparison with the ifla standards of service and those in other countries the standards here proposed are somewhat low. only experience in practical use can show whether they are adequate.

546 | california public library systems directory, 1980. contains listings for californias 15 cooperative library systems and 3 single-jurisdiction library systems organised under the california library services act as well as listings for the regional reference centres or networks serving more than 1 system which were organised as demonstration projects under the federal library services and construction act. report not available fron ntis.

547 | assessment checklist-a guide to strengthen community libraries in library cooperation. discusses the role of the community library in the usa, and provides some guidelines to help strengthen the roles and links of a community library in providing information. presents a checklist to help librarians assess policy statements; administrative attitudes; the community; and available support structures.

548 | recommendations for the acquisition and construction of bookmobiles. (work prepared by the working group on bookmobiles of the dutch centre for public libraries and literature (nblc).) the working group studied existing models of bookmobile which might be adapted to special circumstances. presents guidelines on all aspects of the acquisition and construction of bookmobiles.

549 | a brief history of the public libraries commission a survey of 25 years. a revised version of a paper given to the music library association in boston, 3 mar 78, and, in a different form to the public libraries commission during the salzburg meeting of iaml, 2 july 78. summarises the development and achievements of the public libraries commission, which was established in 1954 as part of iaml. discusses briefly the work of the commission in promoting and supporting the development of public music libraries, and notes the contribution made by its 1st president, dr alfons ott.

550 | scotland 1980. part one. a short report of the intamel (international association of metropolitan city libraries) congress held in glasgow and edinburgh in sept 80, giving details of the conference sessions and visits, to which are appended 3 descriptive and historical accounts covering glasgow public libraries, 1874-1980; edinburgh public libraries, 1886-1980; and public libraries in scotland, 1853-1980. details are given of foundation and development of services, and the present situation fully described.

551 | report of a study tour of academic libraries in the united states and canada. the study tour was undertaken at the request of the principal of sheffield city polytechnic. the purpose was to visit a range of us higher education institutions, to study the structure and organisation of learning resource provision, and to examine and ascertain how such provision relates to teaching methods and general curriculum development.

552 | australian aid to indonesian university libraries. the australian asian universities co-operative scheme was established in 1969 to assist in the improvement of indonesian universities and some academic institutions in singapore and malaysia. describes its activities in indonesia; the socio-political, cultural, and linguistic hurdles facing students; the challenges facing the australians; progress to date; and remaining difficulties.

553 | popular culture and libraries a practical perspective. contribution to an issue devoted to popular culture and libraries. discusses the history and contents of the popular culture library at bowling green state university, ohio; its primary concern is the collection and organisation of popular culture materials for circulation and dissemination to a national constituency of popular culture students and scholars.

554 | popular culture and the academic library the nye collection. contribution to an issue devoted to popular culture and libraries. describes the growth and unique problems of managing the russel b. nye popular culture collection within the special collections department of the michigan state university library system.

555 | college libraries in andhra pradesh, with special reference to osmania university area-a survey. a study of arts, science, and commerce college libraries in andhra pradesh, India, with special reference to the osmania university area, which has 84 affiliated colleges. data was collected through visits and a mailed questionnaire. analyses the data in terms of management, staff, finance, building and furniture, acquisition policy, processing, circulation, maintenance of collection, regulations, and statistics. makes 24 suggestions concerning standardisation.

556 | polytechnic libraries in haryana a survey. defines a polytechnic library and traces the development of such libraries in haryana (a state in north India). evaluates their collections and services; exposes their drawbacks; and suggests steps to improve their functioning.

557 | directory of research and special libraries in India and sri lanka volume two. provides information on 213 India and sri lankan research and special libraries. for an abstract of volume 1 see 81/3136.

558 | dislic directory of special libraries and information centres in new zealand. directory of 314 new zealand special libraries and information agencies, containing full details printed from a computer-based file, and 7 indexes providing entry points to the main listing.

559 | th annual conference of the association of german factory libraries.al though some factory libraries have closed owing to economic problems, those remaining are clearly thriving, providing valuable assistance in the creation of leisure activities. topics discussed include fairy tales and fantasy literature of the 1960s and 1970s, elements of which are now often found in the works of several distinguished authors; science fiction, which is often of little literary value; the literature of black africa and its conflict with other cultures; topicality in dictionaries; the introduction of new readers to the library, involving the improvement of catalogues, publicity for new accessions, seminars within the firm and contact with youth clubs.

560 | the work with stock in a scientific and technical library of an industrial corporation. the scientific and technical library of the education department of the aleksandriyaugol corporation was established in 1960. the main task of the library is to help workers increase their qualifications and their ideological and political awareness. the library, with a staff of 2 serves 1,100 users. the user group includes workers attending the courses organised by the education department, lecturers as well as the staff of other departments of the corporation which do not have a library. the management of the stock of the library (35,000 items) is discussed with emphasis on planning and coordination of acquisition.

561 | hospital library standards for 1980 and beyond (feature). section devoted to the us joint commission (jcah) hospital library standards, based on the principle that the hospital shall provide library services to meet the informational, educational, and, when appropriate, the research-related needs of the medical and hospital staffs. the 1st standard states that services shall be organised to assure appropriate direction or supervision, staffing and resources; and the 2nd standard states that provision of professional library services shall be guided by written policies and procedures. a subject index to the standards is also provided, and a brief review of eloise c. fosters discussion of the standards, recently published in the bulletin of the medical library association follows, written by lee brooke.

562 | survey of new england hospital libraries. the new england library associations hospital library section sent a questionnaire to 472 local hospitals, with 159 usable responses. its original purpose was to provide hospital librarians with a profile of colleagues and to assist in general planning. questions concerned size and type of hospital; number, salary, and characteristics of staff; and library budget, collection, and services. the responses are tabulated and discussed.

563 | riverside methodist hospital library resource centre. briefly describes the development of the library resource centre at riverside methodist hospital, columbus, ohio, with a step-by-step account of how josephine yeoh, the library director, convinced the hospital administration of the need for significantly more space for the library. a plan of the library is included.

564 | dr. douglas duncan, jan shulman, the jcah and thirty librarians in their board room. unedited text of a 90-minute meeting in the joint commission on accreditation of hospitals (jcah) board room, chicago, illinois, 5 aug 80, attended by dr. douglas duncan (jcah hospital accreditation program associate director), jan shulman (jcah public relations director), hospital libraries representatives, and 30 chicago-area health science librarians. the jcah representatives answered questions on the commissions standards on and attitude towards hospital libraries.

565 | if hospitals werent friendly places...wed have to do something about it. discusses the necessity for library services in french state hospitals, covering the difficulties of initiating a service operated by non-medical personnel; relations with management; what kind of staff to choose; the operation of the service; what kind of books to stock; and financial resources.

566 | serving all the community library services to the disadvantaged. papers presented at a seminar, weston-super-mare, nov 79. topics covered include services to ethnic minorities in nottinghamshire, libraries and literacy, hospital and prison library services, and services to the elderly and housebound.

567 | books for all. the physically and mentally handicapped, contribute roughly 6% of czechoslovakias population. to this end, the national conference at poprad, (slovakia), held in may 81 dealt with the improvement of library services for handicapped people. the lectures given showed a good theoretical foundation very often more advanced than the practical assistance given to the handicapped and disabled. librarians can influence the general publics attitude to their handicapped fellow-citizens. the conference participants made some useful suggestions, for example, adjustment of library equipment for the handicapped, development of reading aids for bedridden people and the like, and there was also an appeal to the press for full coverage of these and many other problems facing the handicapped in this, the international year of the disabled.

568 | the handicapped and libraries. the handicapped are dependent on the general public for spreading knowledge of available aids and the role of libraries. society creates the handicap by making activities unavailable. it is therefore the responsibility of society and individuals to see that obstacles are removed not just to better living conditions, but also to a full cultural life for the handicapped. the demand for information on material for the handicapped available in libraries was shown in a campaign led by kalmar regional library to be growing among teachers trying to integrate the handicapped in schools. staff within the social institutions can also act as links between the handicapped and the library. the regional library must stimulate local libraries to initiate domiciliary services and establish systems for lending of speaking books and personal contacts with users. the mass media and special teachers are other means of reaching the handicapped with information about library servi ces.

569 | information services to disabled individuals. a special issue comprising 7 articles, for abstracts of which see the following serial numbers.

570 | architectural and program accessibility a review of library programs, facilities and publications for librarians serving disabled individuals. contribution to a thematic issue on information services for the disabled. discusses the social, attitudinal, and physical barriers that have historically confronted handicapped people; outlines relevant legislation; and lists major publications and resources of interest to librarians.

571 | make libraries accessible to all!. 6 years after the government agreed on a new cultural policy, no proposals for such a policy on the needs of the handicapped exist. despite our concern for freedom of expression, many handicapped are denied access to the spoken and printed word. libraries have an obligation to make their cultural activities available to all. direct physical accessibility means that the handicapped can reach the library, enter it and stay there. but improved buildings and transport cannot replace the domiciliary library service. indirect accessibility means that library activities and media must be adapted to reach new groups. easy readers are an example of such a medium and their publication and distribution through libraries are discussed. the new state library for speech and braille printing is the 1st stage in provision for the blind and partially-sighted; the next is the increased distribution of such material to other groups.

572 | library service to the visually handicapped in malaysia. reports on a unesco project concerned with the visually handicapped in malaysia to review present services, set up a model for a service at the national library, kuala lumpur, recommend improvements to present services and organise a seminar. only 8,000 of an estimated 40,000 blind in west malaysia are registered as there is no obligation to do so. the national library hopes to have a section for the visually handicapped when its new building is ready in 1983, but some large print books are available already. malaysia has 4 societies for the blind. the malayan association in kaula lumpur produces and lends braille books to registered users. talking books are produced by st. nicholas school for the blind in penang. most material is in english, but it is hoped to increase the production of books in malay at the expense of english, as the latter material can be borrowed from abroad.

573 | the library for talking books and braille. the library for talking books and braille (tpb) was established on 1 jan 80 when the state took over the library activities of the society for the blind. the 1st library for the blind had begun in 1892, and with the arrival of tapes the society began lending talking books in 1955, now as cassettes the dominant medium. from the start the books were available in the public libraries. the books are sold at cost price by the library service to the public libraries. the provision was the subject of several reports, above all the handicap commissions report culture for all, 1976. direct loans to individuals from tpb are falling, and the librarys role as centre for loans of deposit collections is growing. the library, which is led by 7 state appointees, has units for production, lending, educational material, development and information.

574 | fifteen years of service to children and young people at the mariano picon salas library. an account of the growth of venezuelas 1st childrens library, describing services and activities, special programmes, collaboration with schools, and the events planned to celebrate its anniversary.

575 | information education of pupils and the role of the teacher. the information education of school children is not just the responsibility of librarians, but it should be an integral part of the modern teaching process in every subject. school libraries have traditionally operated on a rudimentary level as bookstocks with lending outlets-mostly supplying literature relevant to the teaching of the mother tongue. this is no longer adequate and school libraries must be transformed into up-to-date information and study centres. the slovak ministry of education has issued a directive no 3767/1979 which envisages school libraries fulfilling 3 roles supplying library and information material to both teachers and pupils; contributing to the upbringing of the new socialist generation through working with books; educating both teachers and pupils to use information sources independently during individual study, career selection and leisure. acquisition must place greater emphasis on scientific, te chnical and other subject oriented books.

576 | library user behavior. the study is divided into 4 sections (1) user attributes; (2) analysis of users perception of which sources are most likely to provide the desired information as well as his/her search strategy; (3) users preference for a particular source versus his/her acceptance of any material as long as it will furnish the data needed; (4) impact of mass media, and television in particular, on information seeking behaviour.

577 | use studies of library collections. edited version of use and the user presented at a collection development committee meeting, 26 june 79. judges the most important general conclusions reached so far through library materials use studies to be (1) recorded use in many libraries is low; (2) use within the library parallels circulation; (3) past use predicts future use; (4) recent materials are used more frequently; and (5) americans use few foreign-language materials. discusses problems of measurement and interpretation.

578 | an evaluation of current collection utilization methodologies and findings. a recent evaluation of current research indicates that the use of libraries cannot be compared; but, the use of library collections can be compared if the objectives for the collections are the same. the reasoning behind this thesis is provided along with an evaluation of current collection utilisation methodologies and findings. a set of variables that are to be accounted for in comparative studies is also provided.

579 | the ranges of life interests and reading interests among adult users of public libraries in communities of various sizes. (phd thesis-university of illinois at urbana-champaign.) describes a questionnaire survey of users of 6 illinois public libraries serving communities of various sizes. the findings indicate that public libraries tend to serve the more educated, the young, and white collar workers, who were interested in a wide range of subjects. discusses the implications for library acquisition policies and makes suggestions for further research in related areas.

580 | the development and testing of a conceptual model of public library user behavior. the objective of the study was to test the following hierarchical model public library use is a function of (1) individual characteristics; (2) awareness of library services; (3) perceived accessibility of the library; (4) perceived ease of use of the library; and (5) use of other non-public libraries. the model was tested with 4 different library use measures-a dichotomised measure of use and nonuse, and, among library users, frequency of use and 2-factor analytically derived indexes descriptive of 2 distinctly different types of library use. type 1 use appeared to measure use intensity; type 2-in-house use. interview data were collected from 202 residents of syracuse, new york. results indicated that public library users perceived the library as more accessible than did nonusers, and use frequency was related to awareness of special library programmes, as was intensity of use, and in-house use was related to use of other libraries.

581 | the subject intensity of library use some aspects of polytechnic library use. studies of several aspects of library use in polytechnics are reported. issues were investigated in 3 polytechnic libraries, representing different levels of library provision, and analysed in terms of size and novelty of stock. newer stock was found to be preferred almost universally, and larger stocks were more heavily used.

582 | government documents usage in an academic library the case study from ibadan university library. examines usage of government documents for research at ibadan university library, nigeria. the results show that such documents constitute a substantial part of the materials used for research and that statistical publications are the most frequently consulted materials.

583 | documentation and literary research. a paper presented at a 1980 quebec corporation des bibliothecaires professionnels conference, distinguishing the information needs of the literary researcher from other user needs. discusses in detail the kind of documentation required, and shows how the notions of obsolescence and exhaustivity are largely irrelevant. to meet these specific needs, quebec should establish a union catalogue of research resources and a national research library; here the computer is not the solution.

584 | libraries and science. the main concern of libraries and information centres should be speedy and effective service to users. they must be concerned to eliminate any unnecessary delays, which may cause delays in the scientists work. librarians should take an active interest in the work of their users and their education and professional expertise should allow them to do so. a survey in the slovak academy of science had shown that most sought after are information sources 1-3 years old in natural sciences and medicine, 1-10 years old in the social sciences. good acquisition policy, quality in bibliographical and information services contribute to further development and scientific and technological revolution.

585 | user satisfaction in the hugh stephens college library. a user survey was conducted at the hugh stephens college library to determine the degree of user satisfaction and identify limiting factors. analysis of data from 203 data sheets completed by patrons requesting specific titles reveals that acquisitions by the library and user error are more significant limiting factors in this library than either circulation or library error. it is recommended that further study be made of the extent of use of the holdings of other libraries, and of the proportion of users who come to browse or search by subject rather than specific title, before changing acquisitions policy. a significant proportion of user error indicates a lack of adequate library searching techniques, and it is suggested that assistance be provided for potential users through such means as library orientation programmes and signs alerting them to commonly committed errors of the location of special collections. report not availabl e from ntis.

586 | some aspects of the librarian-user relationship. argues that direct librarian-user interaction is long overdue for close scrutiny, since this relationship may not be in harmony with the overall standard of other subsystems of the information centre. points out that, apart from qualifications and experience, a librarian must also possess a personality which is psychologically well balanced and adaptable, since a great deal of his/her work involves exposure to potentially stressful situations. these situations arise with users who are poorly informed about the practical difficulties associated with obtaining a particular information source and who are not able to appreciate that other readers have their pressing requirements as well. name tags for librarians should lead to greater personal responsibility. in large libraries direct user contact involves shift working for the predominantly female staff; this leads to difficulties and sometimes less than adequate personnel are exposed to the pu blic. this area of library services cries out for a systematic overhaul.

587 | crisis-centred, issue-based the loneliness of distance learning. argues that uk libraries and the british broadcasting corporation continuing education have the same staple customer group. as provision of local authority adult education classes drops and budget cuts bite deep everywhere, it would benefit both organizations to cooperate and maintain a high profile. for their part, libraries should present themselves as providers and partners in adult education rather than as servicing agents; aggressively market materials associated with continuing education series; and use their closeness to the community to attract and serve the working class. with its 4,500 outlets, the uk library system is a sleeping community education giant-the giant must awake.

588 | issue devoted to popular culture and libraries).f or abstracts of the 8 papers in this issue, see the following serial numbers:.

589 | bibliotherapy and the disabled. contribution to a thematic issue on information services for the disabled. discusses the evolution and practice of bibliotherapy in the usa and the implications of its use for librarians as well as for the disabled.

590 | an in-depth collection evaluation at the university of manitoba library a test of the lopez method. a collection-evaluation technique offering a quick, efficient means of obtaining an empirical evaluation of the depth of the collection in specific subject areas has been tested twice on 4 different subject areas at the university of manitoba library system. although inconsistencies raise questions about the techniques reliability, further analysis indicates that it does constitute a valid tool for evaluating the depth of the collection.

591 | what my pupils taught me about childrens books. report on a study by a sussex junior-school librarian of the librarys policy of book provision. a questionnaire was presented to 90 children in a local middle school on their reading interests. this pilot study enabled the librarian to alter the research design, notably by prompting increased pupil participation and an improved questionnaire. 258 children in the authors own school took a standardised comprehension test and completed the new questionnaire. a panel of children catalogued the schools 4,793 books under 2 main classifications-fiction and information, and sorted them into 50 categories. discussions and decisions were taped. 1 in 20 books were assessed for their readability levels. a comparison of reading ages and readability levels of the books showed extensive mismatching of literature to pupils. detailed results are presented and analysed.

592 | explanations of the bibliometric laws. many librarians are familiar with bradfords law of scattering as a description of how articles in a discipline are dispersed over the universe of journals. similar and equally surprising regularities are found in a wide range of other areas, such as biology, economics, geography, and linguistics. describes a number of the most prominent of these laws and reformulates them so as to reveal their underlying similarity. it is noted that all of these laws are in essence mathematically identical. reviews several attempts that have been made to derive this common regularity from more basic principles, such as an underlying stochastic process or an information theoretic model of the human mind.

593 | citation analysis a new tool for the modern librarian. an account of the nature of citation analysis, its history, and its uses.

594 | organisation and control of local government documentation. looks at the difficulties which face librarians in the identification, location and acquisition of local-government documents. it seeks solutions to these problems with the objective of formulating possible improvements. the main part of the research consisted of a series of visits to planning departments of local authorities in yorkshire, humberside and cleveland. the purpose of these visits was to obtain first-hand knowledge of local-government practices in the publication of information. also examines the poor coverage of local-government documents by 5 selected abstracting and indexing services.

595 | embassy newsletters as information sources of current affairs. embassy newsletters contain policy information regarding political, socioeconomic, and cultural conditions of the issuing country. although they can be viewed primarily as propaganda materials, they can be used as sources of information on current affairs, especially as they provide the most recent and available data on the issuing country. identifies over 30 foreign embassy newsletters available in the usa; describes methods of acquisition and organisation; and cites advantages of maintaining such collections.

596 | the american west. a special issue containing 7 articles, for abstracts of which see the following serial numbers:.

597 | legacy of the topographical engineers: textual and cartographic records of western exploration, 1819-1860. contribution to a special issue on the american west. identifies and discusses the major guides to the textual and cartographic documents related to exploring expeditions by the topographical engineers who accompanied military expeditions and government agents negotiating with India tribes. the topogs (as they are often called) made surveys; established boundary lines; reported on terrain character and presence of wood, water and forage; and studied India tribal customs, numbers, and languages.

598 | the role of the federal government and private institutions in western development collectivism versus rugged individualism. introduction to a special issue on the us west. discusses the role played by federal government and private institutions in the development of the american west and the recreation of eastern civilisation in the western wilderness. contrasts this with the westerners heavy emphasis on rugged individualism and their failure to recognise the mutual interdependence of east and west. these developments and conflicts can be traced through government documents and archives.

599 | some recent latin american documents. describes monographic and periodical documents of relatively recent appearance covering latin america or central america as a region, issued by organizations in latin america and likely to be of interest to documents librarians concerned with latin american social and economic affairs. this is the 2nd article of this title. the 1st was published in government publications review 4 (4) 1977, 315-317.

600 | french in the ontario secondary school and the school librarian. in many english secondary school libraries in ontario the collection of materials to support the french programme is minimal, and exposure to the french language and culture outside the classroom is difficult to acquire in some parts of ontario where there is no large french population. examines the situation of french in ontario schools at present and trends for the future, and discusses ways in which librarians and modern language teachers can cooperate, incentives for the student, and types of material which could be provided by the library.

601 | free magazines for libraries. classified, annotated guide to magazines which fall into the general category of house magazines available to libraries on a complimentary basis. arrangement is alphabetical, by subject.

602 | the role of bibliometry in journal selection and library management. bibliometric study, based on citation analysis and resulting in the recommendation of 44 medical periodicals to which a modest medical library in a developing country should subscribe to fulfil most of its users information needs.

603 | range of periodicals in libraries. over 3,000 periodicals and about 250 newspapers are published in finland annually. library services agency ltd is investigating the availability of periodicals and newspapers in public libraries. 333 public libraries returned a questionnaire sent to them by the agency of which 1/3 are now analysed. a list of periodicals with the number of subscribing libraries is given. the smallest subscription in a public library is 2 periodicals while the largest collection contains 880 subscriptions. each library should spend 10% of its bookfund on periodicals and newspapers according to present regulations.

604 | journal acquisition and cost effectiveness in special libraries a case study. contribution to a section devoted to India. rejects the traditional method of ranking papers by the number of times that they are cited or consulted-the acquisitions cost per page consulted should also be a factor. the cost of acquiring 50% of the periodical literature surveyed was less than 10% of the expenditure on periodicals.

605 | ancient manuscripts in the occidental section of the french national librarys department of manuscripts. a historical and descriptive account of holdings. the development of the collection from the 14th century to the present is traced, with details of recent notable acquisitions. the outstanding treasures in painted and illuminated manuscripts, bindings, calligraphy and texts are described in detail, and provenance indicated.

606 | resources at the harry s. truman library on western issues and programs. contribution to an issue devoted to the american west. the harry s. truman library (independence, missouri) possesses substantial amounts of manuscript material on federal policy toward the usas Indias during 1945-66 and on water power and water supply programmes in the western states in 1945-52. it also has an important collection of presidential papers on migratory labour, 1950-51, documentation on the relocation of japanese-americans in world war ii, and oral history transcripts pertaining to the 1948 presidential campaign in california. much of this material is yet to be used by researchers.

607 | non-book materials in libraries. guidelines for library practice. prepared by participants in a study week on non-book materials, hamilton, new zealand, may 79, and intended for use in all libraries, the guidelines cover selection and acquisition, cataloguing, general handling and administration, microform, slides, filmstrips, overhead projector transparencies, videotapes, sound recordings, posters, charts, original works of art, reproductions, pictures in lending collections, kits, photographs, and maps, plans, and technical drawings. also includes notes on selection aids, non-book material suppliers, and equipment.

608 | to read with the aid of technology. examines various technical aids to reading, most of them available free to users through the regional aid centres. a reading corner for partially sighted should be arranged in every library, using correct tables and lighting. aids for enlarging images may be passive aids which only enlarge, such as binoculars, lenses and magnifying glasses, or active, such as magnivision. the latter is a closed circuit tv system by means of which the user can enlarge the text and improve the image in various ways. systems which enable reading by means other than seeing include braille; talking books on tape; optacon, a machine which transfers letters to vibrating points; the kurzweil reading machine, which produces synthetic speech from a printed text, at present using english language only. other aids are devices for turning pages and prism glass eyes for those immobile in a horizontal position.

609 | the national sound library and audio-visual department at the french bibliotheque nationale. outlines the history and legal rights and duties of the national sound library and audio-visual department at the french bibliotheque nationale. the collections of published and unpublished material are described with details of related documentation. brief reference is made to catalogue organisation and research opportunities.

610 | ifla survey on audiovisual materials in public libraries uk return 1978. uk results of an ifla survey which asked for a breakdown of figures for audio-visual materials provided in public libraries for children and adults. most returns indicated that such detailed statistics were not kept, so the total stock figure is given to avoid misrepresentation, with comments given when available on the use of the materials. tabulated results are arranged by region.

611 | the exploitation of audiovisual materials in polytechnic libraries a comparative study of the use of audiovisual materials. (mlib dissertation.) examines the exploitation of audio-visual materials in the libraries of 4 polytechnics-brighton, newcastle, plymouth and thames. 3 main elements are investigated-administration, availability, and means of exploitation. brighton approaches the ideal situation; newcastle fully integrates the materials, but location of some equipment affects their use; plymouths user education programme aids exploitation of the collection; and thames has too little space and an inadequate collection, reflecting the lack of a wholehearted approach to audio-visual provision.

612 | the french national audio-visual institute. audio-visual archives objectives and duties. comprehensive account of the collection of audio-visual archives at the french national audio-visual institute which consists mainly of material deposited by the french national television organisation (ortf); details are given of holdings and locations, inventory procedures and restoration and reproduction activities. material obtained from other national, regional and overseas television companies, and organizations such as the bibliotheque nationale, is also described. cataloguing procedures are discussed in full, in relation to professional and cultural user requirements, which have necessitated considerable reclassification of material, and re-editing of the catalogues. indexing techniques and a research programme on establishing a data base are outlined. surveys the uses made of archive material both professionally and for cultural purposes, showing how the service caters for its clientele. an appendix gives details of the objectives and activities of the international federation of television archives.

613 | archive film/television preservation: the historians perspective. for an abstract of this article see 80/2530.

614 | the film archive service at the national film centre. comprehensive account of the film archive service at the french national film centre. its history and legal status are outlined, and conservation and cataloguing problems discussed. laboratory techniques and equipment used in restoration are described. documentation and cataloguing activities are detailed in relation to the need for a national data base, to include also the kind of supplementary documentation collected by the archive library. legal restrictions on dissemination and exploitation of archive material are summarised. the archive regulations governing use of, and access to, its holdings, are appended.

615 | the french bibliotheque nationale department of prints and photography.d escribes the collection and discusses problems of conservation and dissemination at the french bibliotheque nationale department of prints and photography. the nature and extent of the holdings are outlined, and traditional arrangements for storage and conservation still in use surveyed. systematic photographing and microfilming of the entire collection is now underway to alleviate both conservation and dissemination problems. the advantages of introducing new techniques such as videodiscs, and the feasibility of automation, are discussed. finally details are given of a new method of photographic reproduction recently introduced at the bibliotheque nationale, and the uses made of it to date.

616 | why is a photograph library necessary at the french documentation centre?. describes the role of the photograph library in relation to the french state information centre, documentation francaise. traces the development of the collection from its beginnings in 1944, discusses legal restrictions on use, and describes accessioning procedures, storage arrangements, and conservation requirements. the organisation and operation of the related interphototheque, which coordinates audio-visual services in the public sector and maintains a study centre, are outlined, and details given of the iconos on-line data base. a bibliography of interphototheque publications is appended.

617 | photographic archives and photography in archives. discusses the problems of photographs included with written documentation. cites various examples of how text and illustration are joined, and presents a list of 5 categories which occur in archives, each requiring a different kind of treatment. the conservation problems are examined, and general solutions used hitherto discussed. finally classification procedures in french departmental and national archives are outlined and considered. emphasises the necessity for specialist training.

618 | some impressions of canadian map librarians and their collections. a brief description of 4 ontario map collections visited by the author-at the universities of trent, brock, and toronto, and the national map collection in ottawa. the visits confirmed that the best staff qualifications are common sense, enthusiasm, and a love of the medium; a national map collection need not be held by a national library; map libraries and archives can form advantageous links; there should be a specific map classification code; a map librarys activities should take into account collection size and user numbers; and although different opinions in the profession are valuable, it is too young a profession to endure dissent as violent as that in the usa, where it has been split into 4 factions.

619 | the more practical microfilm-vesicular. there is a trend towards the use of nonsilver microfilm. vesicular film, one of these nonsilver films, offers convenience, a reasonable price and durability. explains how vesicular film works, describes its components and image properties, and tells how it can be used. libraries can save money by using vesicular microfilm, and at the same time have a more efficient medium.

620 | use of microforms in caribbean libraries: a report to the acuril microfilm committee 1978 survey submitted to acuril standing committee on microfilm, november 5-10, 1978, barbados. a survey questionnaire was sent to all 81 member institutions of acuril (association of caribbean university research and institutional libraries) to determine their microform holdings and equipment. data is tabulated, with analysis. many collections are small but can be expected to grow, and over 1/3 of respondents offer microforms on interlibrary loan.

621 | microformatted government publications. micropublishing activities for united nations and specialised agency documentation status and comment. reviews the status of official and commercial micropublishing activities involving the un and its specialised agency documentation; addresses problems of bibliographic control and access; urges all parties involved in micropublishing to coordinate their activities; and stresses the need to establish links among the agencies and micropublishers to enhance the broader visibility of the documentation and promote successful coexistence among official and commercial micropublishers.

622 | hazards of microfiche viewers (mfvs): prevention of occupational eyestrain. no abstract available.

623 | report on the supply and use of microfilms. discusses some of the problems relating to the supply and use of microfilm by music librarians. makes a number of recommendations concerning the use of microfilms which are intended to reconcile the interests of the owning libraries, scholars and microfilm libraries.

624 | speech recordings at radio france cataloguing and use. paper presented by the director of radio france information services at a 1980 conference of the international association of sound archives. discusses what information the catalogue should provide to meet user needs, both as regards structured and informal recordings; full details are given of essential catalogue fields, and classification practice. user interests are then described. originally only radio professionals used the archive; now it is being recognised as a valuable resource for linguistic and sociological research, though public access is restricted.

625 | machine-readable data files of government publications. new sources of machine-readable data on drug use, crime and aging. brief descriptions of 3 us university-based special subject centres who’s e primary purpose is to collect, process, document, and disseminate machine-readable data files for secondary analysis the drug abuse epidemiology data center (at the institute of behavioral research, texas christian university, fort worth), the criminal justice archive and information network (under the auspices of the inter-university consortium for political and social research), and the national archive of computerized data on aging (also under the consortiums auspices).

626 | the american missionary in the trans-mississippi west sources for future research in India history. contribution to an issue devoted to the american west. surveys the primary source material available on India missionary activities west of the mississippi river. assesses the usefulness of a large number of collections located throughout the usa, including those held by missionary societies and public archives.

627 | taste, cultures and librarians a position paper. contribution to an issue devoted to popular culture and libraries. introductory paper, contending that the messages which users receive from the products of their culture contain information which aids in the sense-making process. individuals can choose their own cultural boundaries rather than have those boundaries imposed upon them. whilst librarians may conclude that they do not wish to collect popular culture materials, they cannot hope to make correct decisions unless they understand the ramifications of choosing to exclude a series of information resources of substantive content, that are transferred by means of media unfamiliar to most libraries.

628 | libraries at the crossroads: a perspective on libraries and culture. contribution to an issue devoted to popular culture and libraries. analyses the relationship between popular culture and formal education, and anticipates the growth of the former within the traditional framework of the latter. the well-rounded and properly-filled library should be a place for all citizens, and provide the means for people to handle not only the languages of seeing, but also of hearing and feeling. the problems and needs of providing such information beg the attention of the entire library community.

629 | collecting and using popular photographs. contribution to an issue devoted to popular culture and libraries. explores the value and potential for collecting and organising a popular photograph collection. broadly categorises 5 types of library (historical research, special, public, school and academic), commenting about the state of the art of photograph collection within each, and discussing their current awareness, special selection problems, and areas of anticipation of potential usability of a popular photograph archive.

630 | childrens literature collections in fifty-four colleges and universities what they are and what they might be. (phd thesis-university of iowa.) study of the nature, selection policies, and range among childrens literature collections in selected us colleges and universities as they now exist. the study assembles librarians opinions of these collections about what an ideal academic collection should be, and collects experts opinions of what would be optimum standards of operation with emphasis on the selection of such collections, thus moving towards the determination of criteria for evaluating collections.

631 | some reflections on citation habits in psychology. citations appearing in the pages of a single journal, journal of educational psychology, were counted for the years 1960-1979. the results were compared with those found by using networks of journals and with the number of abstracts published by psychological abstracts during the same period. in both cases the results tend to show that the relationship between citation habits and the volume of literature available for citing is not very close.

632 | characteristics of information material. explains the importance of ascertaining the characteristics of the information material used by a disciplines practitioners and points out the dearth of such work in the social sciences, particularly in India. presents and discusses the results of a study in which 5,236 citations from 5 India scholarly periodicals (India economic journal, quarterly review of historical studies, India journal of political science, psychological studies, and sociological bulletin) were analysed for bibliographic form, age, and number of periodicals containing cited articles.

633 | the 75th anniversary of the swiss social science archive. the swiss social science archive collects all swiss material and much from abroad on social problems and social science. stocks include 80,000 books, 600,000 newspaper cuttings and a pamphlet collection of 500,000 items. the archive has a keyword index of 350 terms; udc was used until 1959, when the archive invented its own decimal classification to provide more specialised coverage. it is sometimes hard to obtain the necessary non-commercial material but the archive receives many gifts of private collections. the archive has 12 staff and an annual budget of 900,000 fr, including contributions from the town and canton of zurich and from the federal government. swiss social science documentation has an important centre here and is being improved through the archives work with other documentation centres.

634 | federal sources for the study of collective communities. contribution to an issue devoted to the american west. although communitarian movements have been a part of us history since the colonial period, the federal government has tended to leave them alone. there are relatively few congressional papers useful for the study of communes; the most useful sources are the publications and documents of the department of labor and the library of congress. discusses the general state of such information sources and describes the most useful items in some detail.

635 | science in the middle-level countries: a bibliometric analysis of scientific journals of australia, canada, India and israel. the world nations can be classified, in terms of scientific productivity, into 3 groups-advanced, middle-level and peripheral. scientific journals in turn are of 2 kinds: national, regional or local; and international. most journals published in middle-level countries are local journals. considers 95 english language journals published in australia, canada, India and israel, indexed in science citation index. a citation analysis follows. amongst the findings were that most of the journals cite more than they are cited, local journals cite a greater proportion of older references than international journals, and of the 4 countries considered, canada and australia fare better than India.

636 | evaluation of periodicals in respect of their significance to present day research activity in the field of neuroscience. based on data presented at the national seminar on health science libraries in India, Bangalore, 1980. describes the growth and interdisciplinary nature of neuroscience and mentions the problems faced by those in neuroscience research centres attempting to select core periodicals. presents the ranking list of 47 periodicals, based on the analysis of citations from annual review of neuroscience vol. 2 1979. compares this list with those prepared previously by sengupta on medicine, biochemistry, physiology, and pharmacology.

637 | rural electrification sources for the south and west. contribution to an issue devoted to the american west. sources on us rural electrification are voluminous and diverse. the principal sources showing the significant political and economic origins of the highly-successful rural electrification administration (created in 1935) are in private collections, university libraries and the national archives.

638 | scatter and seepage of information in antennas. explains the importance of studies relating to scatter and seepage (occurrence of information about a subject in literature devoted to and not devoted to that subject respectively). presents and discusses the results of a study in which 3,092 items on antennae covered by the 1977 electrical and electronics abstracts were analysed for age, type of document, geographic distribution, language distribution, and number of authors. gives a ranking list of 29 periodicals and the subject distribution of all 92 periodicals containing articles on antennae covered by the abstracting periodical in 1977.

639 | government documents & the art librarian: a selected annotated bibliography of art and art-related documents. the bibliography is not comprehensive, but gives a random sample of the diversity of government publications on art-related topics, chosen from those documents received by the greenville county library, south carolina. each item is listed with its sudocs and gpo stock numbers.

640 | the national park system in the united states an overview with a survey of selected government documents and archival materials. contribution to an issue devoted to the american west. the idea of national parks originated in the us over 100 years ago. examines the evolution of this unique concept and suggests selected research aids, government documents, and archival holdings useful for the further study of the us national park system.

641 | public music libraries-a statistical point of view. at the end of mar 79 the 79/80 rapid statistics concerning public libraries in west germany were published. they are published annually by the german library institute but from 1982 the deutsche bibliotheksstatistik dbs will be publishing a complete set of statistics. the section concerning public music libraries in the current statistics shows that there are 54 of them and that 2 more are planned. the statistics concerning stock are difficult to evaluate as some libraries now have new methods of calculating stock or others have their stock included in central libraries. however, taking this into consideration there has been an increase in stock of about 2.9% and the rate of borrowing has risen by 6.4%. of the 40 libraries which supplied figures concerning expenditure 1/3 had no rise in their budget or even had cuts of between -7% and -24%. although the remaining 2/3 had a budget rise the total drop in expenditure was 2.1%.

642 | international association of music librarians, cambridge, 4th august 1980 talk to the public libraries commission. discussion, by the music adviser to the disabled living foundation, england, of the various ways in which progress has been made in ensuring that disabled people of all types of handicap have access to music and instruments. sections are included on physically handicapped people with hand/arm difficulties, walking difficulties, the chairbound, the blind and partially sighted; mentally handicapped adults; music in hospitals and other centres; the borrowers; training; librarians; and other developments.

643 | libraries and the preservation of american popular culture dance. contribution to an issue devoted to popular culture and libraries. analyses the information conveyed by popular culture dance, and argues that libraries should participate in preserving a record of its existence and in providing a forum for this popular culture activity.

644 | the network of departmental and faculty libraries of the leningrad polytechnic. the library network of the m.i. kalinin polytechnic, leningrad, consists of 70 departmental and faculty libraries. the network has a total stock of over 170,000 items. the stock currently increases at a rate of 5,000-7,000 items per year. the history of the network, which was founded in 1911, is reviewed and its present organisation and activities are discussed. the main library of the network is responsible for centralised acquisition of stock, preparation of methodological and managerial documentation, accounting and supervision of stock processing.

645 | resolution of the inter-departmental commission on coordination of the activities of special, scientific and technical libraries. presents the text of the resolution on the state of organisation of special archives passed by the inter-departmental commission on coordination of the activities of special, scientific and technical libraries during a meeting held on 1 oct 80.

646 | libraries at the turning point issues in proactive planning. presents an approach to planning for library administrators. recognition is given to the nature of the environment in which planning takes place, and alternative philosophies of planning are discussed. an analysis is made of the factors in the library which effect the style of planning that is used. a number of suggestions are made for implementing and improving the planning of change in the library setting.

647 | the possibilities and limitations of local government development plans for libraries. lecture given at the annual conference of the association of librarians in public libraries, berlin 1980. the euphoria from library planning in the 1970s has now faded, leaving behind scepticism as to whether the plans can be carried out. library planning without a legal basis is not binding; the law should provide a legal framework, local authority planning the detailed description of concrete aims. planning stages are described with reference to the frankfurt-am-main library development plan of 1972. library planning is particularly important in times of financial difficulty; a local authoritys financial capacity must be considered in order to avoid cost inflation. library plans can be regarded as pacemakers on the way to a better development of library services.

648 | data essential for planning of the work of academic libraries. planning of library services is a complex task the successful completion of which requires collection and evaluation of a large number of data. discusses how these data are collected and evaluated by the libraries of higher educational establishments of siberia. presents an analysis of data on the library services requirements of these establishments. the data were collected from detailed questionnaires sent out to 165 heads of libraries and to 373 members of library staff. describes the planning methods used by the library of the siberian metallurgical institute. suggests that the planning of library services provided by an academic establishment can be effective only if all social processes taking place at the establishment are thoroughly analysed.

649 | setting up of a music section: notes on working processes in public libraries in czechoslovakia. 1st part of the study dealing with the setting up of a music section in a public library, entitled the library as a dynamic structure, indicating several similarities between libraries, biological shapes and living processes occurring in nature. it merely concerns comparisons (it is not trying to transfer the laws of biology into librarianship) and its object is to show-in the place of long explanations-the relationships between an optimally shaped library collection and continually changing influences from the outside world, especially in the world of library users.

650 | third time lucky in putting patients first?. the (uk) national health service is to be reorganised in 1982 for the third time since the war. the 1974 concept of the health care district as a health care community is to be the starting point of the next reorganisation and many multi-district areas are to be split, amalgamated or regrouped. librarians have developed library services of the nhs as an information network, and much of the country is now covered by regional networks incorporating nhs and medical school libraries. the new district health authorities may disrupt or cut services altogether, nhs fails frequently to recognise the direct contribution of library services to quality health care, and some libraries could come under the administrators of individual hospitals, although both the library association and nhs regional librarians group advocate organisation on a district rather than an institutional basis. librarians must be seen to be contributing to health care and actively campaign for recognition within the nhs.

651 | analysis of library networks. the emergence of library networks is discussed. management issues involving network structure, economics, and applications of computer technology are considered. a variety of library network models are reviewed, including both analytical and simulation models. typical problems in applying models to the analysis of library networks are discussed.

652 | a decade of international library cooperation through ifla a third world perspective. a new era in international library cooperation and development began with the establishment at iflas 37th conference in 1971 of a working group on developing countries. charts the increase in ifla membership over the last decade. lists the special considerations given by ifla sections and divisions in developing programmes which meet the basic needs of developing countries, the agencies which support ifla work in the developing countries, and the programmes themselves. describes the organisation of the division of regional activities.

653 | libraries after the xvi communist party congress. prospects and further development of the major library networks in slovakia are briefly outlined for the next 5 years. although the past decade proved to be the most successful period in public libraries, a new scheme for a public library network is envisaged including several district cultural centres as well as the necessary structural changes. in-service courses for information scientists must be offered on a larger scale than before and the cooperation of scientific libraries with their counterparts in socialist countries should be strengthened. young people should be helped by school libraries which ought to be fully integrated into the whole educational process starting at primary schools. manual workers, labourers and young apprentices can be attracted to trade union libraries by a great variety of library games, quizes and competitions. information workers are encouraged to play a more active role in the comecon information system a s well as contributing to the international dinform.

654 | resolution of the inter-departmental commission on coordination of the activities of special, scientific and technical libraries. the text of the resolution on the current state and future development of technical recommendations passed during a meeting of the inter-departmental commission on the coordination of the activities of special, scientific and technical libraries, held on 19 june 80, is presented.

655 | a south african library network (sabnet) progress report. describes the progress made by the computerized cataloguing network project on the development of a computerised library network for south africa. discusses the various network architectures available; the results of a study of the library communitys preferences in this respect; the proposed network architecture; and its advantages and disadvantages.

656 | a canadian national library and information network: dream or reality?. describes events culminating in the creation of the 1st canadian on-line cooperative cataloguing network in 1975; summarises developments in the early 1980s; and traces the evolution of the concept and of the reality of computerised library networks in canada during the last 20 years. underlines problems remaining to be solved and identifies priority actions for the decade ahead, with a view to implementing a national library and information network geared to canadas needs.

657 | library networks, 1981-82. detailed study of library networking in the usa with sections including the scope of networking; the computer utilities; suppliers to the market; national efforts; networks and libraries in the years ahead; and appendices on each of the major us library networks.

658 | accountability in a regional medical library consultant/extension program the evolution of documentation procedures. outlines the development of the kentucky-ohio-michigan regional medical library (komrml), a library network providing interlibrary loan services, medlars services and reference services. report not available from ntis.

659 | studying popular culture in the public library suggestions for cooperative programs. contribution to an issue devoted to popular culture and libraries. highlights the problems and prospects of popular culture materials for the audience and potential clientele of public libraries, suggesting several areas of cooperation between the public and academic library sectors.

660 | library networks and planning. third and last part. the conclusion of a study presented in 1980 at the french ecole nationale superieure de bibliothecaires, analysing library development plans in the 1960s and 70s implemented in paris and montreal. (for parts 1 and 2 see 81/5362 and 81/5363). analyses the results, drawing conclusions on the basic differences between the paris and montreal situations, the solutions proposed, and the reasons for and consequences of certain decisions. from the methods used, attempts to develop a theory of planning, drawing on principles derived for planning strategy, marketing management, and studies of policy decision in relation to consumer behaviour. finally considers briefly the future course of rationalisation and planning of library networks.

661 | you can do it a pr skills manual for librarians. workbook designed to help librarians sharpen the skills necessary to make the public library attractive, functional, and competitive in todays highly visual society. contains the following sections finding out about your library; signs identifying the library building; space; direct communications; building skills for visual pr activities; signs; displays, exhibits and bulletin boards; ink print advertising; the news (mass) media; audio-visual presentation; meeting the public on their own grounds; programming; developing a base of community resources for ongoing support; the library board and pr; and pr aspects of staff management.

662 | public relations work-tendencies and expectations. the standard of library public relations work in west germany is often considered to be lower than that in other countries. increasing financial problems in local government will soon make the libraries task of keeping up with media industry trends more difficult. if public libraries still wish to be regarded as the institutions responsible for contemporary work with cultural media, they must provide better publicity. each library has individual features which can provide a focal point in public relations. librarians must establish good relationships with other local cultural organizations, who will then support cultural activities in the library, resulting in less expenditure for the librarian. the librarian should be a cultural agent provocateur, organising cultural activities not only to increase loans but also to improve library service quality.

663 | local government library planning and its development from the viewpoint of general administration. as long as there are no library laws guaranteeing financial provision, public libraries will be counted among the voluntary responsibilities of local government, which are particularly affected in times of recession. library planning is described within the context of general municipal administration, including the importance of establishing priorities and of library cooperation with other local government departments, especially those concerned with organisation, personnel and finance. many important problems must be solved before new projects can be carried out and possible alternatives must be tested.

664 | local authority library planning cannot be abandoned. local authorities are legally bound to provide library services. the widest possible area should be covered by a library network, involving cooperation not only with other local authorities but also with other library administrators, e.g. the churches and industry. libraries are also important as community meeting-places and as educational and cultural centres. in many areas minimum standards of library provision have not yet been attained. some people call for state legislation to improve the library service but this would cause too many complications. cultural administration should be distinguished by its autonomy and freedom from compulsion by the state.

665 | interview methodology-comparison of three types of interview one to one, group and telephone interviews. project iniss was established on 1 july 78 with a grant from the department of health and social security, and the work was completed in oct 80. the aim was to evaluate a number of small-scale experimental innovations for the improvement services in social services departments. 3 interviewing techniques were used one to one, group and telephone interviews. describes these methods and offers guidelines for their suitability in particular situations.

666 | a keynesian approach to university library management. contribution to a section devoted to India. attacks the belief that the larger the size of the book stock, the greater the demand will be. favours reallocation of some of the book resources to develop innovative services to exploit the collections, basing arguments on j.m. keynes.

667 | review of management information from computer-based circulation systems in academic libraries. reviews the production and use of management information from computer based circulation systems in university and polytechnic libraries in the uk. 3 broad types of information are described statistical, operational and analytical and instances given of the potential usefulness of each type. brief descriptions are given of the management information being produced and used in selected libraries. this information is proving particularly useful in fund allocation, loan regulation, book buying and stock management. factors detracting from the value of management information from automated-circulation systems are discussed and areas where further work might be profitable are indicated.

668 | management and technology. conveys to library managers essential facts about the characteristics and uses of technology such as what realistic expectations may be held and cost-effective decisions made. topics covered include complexity of technology; network participation; costs; decline in productivity; changed roles of staff; and man versus machine.

669 | report to the british library research and development department for the period january 1978-february 1980. this is the 4th report which describes the work of the library management research unit, and records the units change of name to the centre for library and information management in june 79, following a reassessment of the aims and objectives of the centre.

670 | the parameter of developing and managing a library collection. considers those characteristics that bear upon the development and management of academic library collections. factors include; the librarys function, the purpose of the academic institution (e.g. the university). factors tending to inhibit or increase the size of a collection are detailed.

671 | management concerns in academic libraries of tennessee a survey of administrator attitudes. (phd dissertation-george peabody college for teachers of vanderbilt university.) identifies currently practising academic library administrators in tennessee and presents their attitudes and opinions on various aspects of library management and attempts (1) to determine underlying problems of academic library administration as viewed by practising administrators; (2) to determine the most effective styles and techniques used; (3) to discover what trends, if any, existed; (4) to provide librarians with additional research data on which to base management decisions; and (5) to establish a line of communication between academic library administrators, professional librarians and library science educators, and to stimulate further research in this area.

672 | modern marketing techniques for the effective management of university libraries. discusses the need for more modern management techniques in university libraries, with particular reference to the situation in developing countries. university libraries can become more effective by applying those marketing techniques which are essentially user-oriented. explains the concepts of marketing, marketing strategy, and marketing research. suggests that there should be regular feedback of information regarding user preferences and behaviour to achieve optimum allocation and utilisation of scarce resources.

673 | conceptual dimensions of library management. suggests a descriptive model that would interrelate some familiar concepts of library management within a unified system. the approach is theoretical, concentrating on a relational nature of conceptual management, distinguishing it from the traditional pragmatic definition. the model illustrates the 3-dimensional nature of library administration, encompassing the procedural-technical, the contextual-service oriented, and the conceptual-theoretical levels of librarianship.

674 | there is still much to be done. centralisation is practically complete in rsfsr (russian soviet federate of socialist republic). in 1980, 2,200 centralised library systems, (cls), operated in russia, uniting 50,000 libraries. but problems of acquisitions and stock-exploitation hamper cls. many central libraries complain of a deterioration of acquisitions, especially of fiction and childrens literature. book-ordering departments do not fulfil cls orders, but dump unwanted books on them. relations between booksellers and libraries need overhauling. booksellers should be rewarded for fulfilling libraries book orders. increased fines may prevent loss of books. cls need binding equipment for book repairs and should improve book use by intra-system book-exchange, thus improving service to rural libraries. librarians need higher specialised education to equip them for reading-guidance.

675 | resources of library centralisation; an editorial round table. the main work lies ahead. centralisation has freed librarians from many routine tasks, making their work more creative. libraries transformation into social and leisure centres has compelled librarians to extend the subject range of work with the public. centralisations problems include unsatisfied book requests; utilisation of unified bookstock; need for library mechanisation and for staff with specialised library education; interlibrary loans. the booktrade has shirked responsibility for building up library stocks; 85% of library fiction and 90% of childrens literature requirements remain unfulfilled. the 11th 5-year-plan must involve (1) intensifying library development and increased effectiveness; (2) maximum satisfaction of book-requests; (3) enhancing libraries social role; (4) training library staff for a creative work-relationship; (5) learned libraries and booksellers participation to improve centralisatio n.

676 | a quality assurance process in health sciences libraries. a goal of libraries is to assure the improvement of library services. many use standards as a method of assuring the quality of services, but standards have often failed through a lack of individual commitment to those standards and to the methodology used in establishing them. many segments of the health care field have adopted the concept of quality assurance and are applying it to the service and care they provide. the process has the potential to raise or assure quality of service. it involves selection of a subject for review; developing measurable criteria; ratifying the criteria; evaluating existing services using the criteria; identifying and analysing problems; developing and implementing solutions; and reevaluating services. 2 pilot quality assurance studies conducted in the midwest health science library network in june 78 are described. plans are underway to use this process on a regional basis.

677 | the banco del libro gives technical advice on colombias mobile library service. a description of the implementation of a unesco sponsored project under the supervision of a venezuelan public libraries expert. details are given of the planning and operation of the service, and staff training.

678 | the practice of operations research in libraries. the application of operations research methods to library-type problems has a long history which predates the formation of the operations research society. its practice continues today but much of its emphasis has shifted from concern with the specific problems of a librarian or a library manager to the more general problems of designing large information networks and satisfying the information needs of large classes of users through a variety of services.

679 | management by objectives. overview of the concept of management by objectives, with particular reference to its applications to the library profession.

680 | abolition of charges for public libraries: yes or no? the opinions of local councillors. text of a discussion with councillors involved in the provision of public library services in 3 local authorities in the netherlands. the councillor from rijswijk, where charges for public library membership were abolished on 1 jan 74, pointed out that the number of registered borrowers had risen from 12,907 in 1973 to 21,183 in 1974. however, the growth in membership figures had led to increased pressure on the existing services with the result that it had become necessary to reduce library opening hours from 47 1/2 hours to 29 1/2 hours per week. the uithoorn and heerhugowaard councillors defended the policy of their local councils in maintaining charges on the grounds that they were not excessive.

681 | diversifying fiscal support by pricing public library services a policy impact analysis. addresses the possibility of diversifying the resource base of us local public library systems which currently are critically dependent on property taxes for their funding. offers a case for pricing library services, and an empirical analysis of such a policy which was adopted by the dallas public library system is reported. employing a deliberate sequence of significance tests within the context of an interrupted time-series, quasi-experimental design to study the impact of the programme on service demand, the results are evaluated with respect to several economic and evaluative performance critera. while such a user-charge policy may not be wholly adequate or efficient, it is effective, promotes equity, and is deemed appropriate to supplement current funding arrangements.

682 | what does it really cost to run your library?. current financial reporting practices for library expenditures generally exclude costs/services which are contributed to the library from beyond its budget by other units within the larger parent institution (whether it be a city, school or university). reports a specific cost case study analysis of a particular university library, detailing the costs of providing library services to users.

683 | guide to library automation. directed toward librarians and library administrators who wish to procure automated systems or services for their libraries, this guide offers practical suggestions, advice, and methods for determining requirements, estimating costs and benefits, writing specifications, procuring systems, negotiating contracts, and installing systems. the advice reflects the experiences of librarians themselves. systems and services designed to meet the needs of acquisitions, audio-visual cataloguing, circulation, reference, and serials functions are described. report not available from ntis.

684 | the need for technology assessment in libraries. the ways in which librarians respond to the new technology will determine, in part, the librarys place in the culture of the years to come. a method called technology assessment will aid librarians in this area. the method consists of 7 steps (1) define the task of the assessment; (2) describe the new hardware in depth; (3) develop the state-of-the-library assumptions; (4) identify impact areas and effects of the new device; (5) make a preliminary impact analysis; (6) identify possible alternatives; (7) complete the impact analysis.

685 | new technology in the libraries. the really effective equipment with laser, holographic and bubble memories is not within the reach of most libraries and is still in prototype usage only. new technology is most needed by staff in research and development, planning, production and management departments. scientific bibliographies in slovakia use microfilm and microfiche as well as reprographic equipment. matica slovenska (the national library) computerised national bibliography and bratislava central economic library issues eko-index-a list of world economics literature. foreign periodicals is a computerised publication of bratislava university and the centre for scientific, technical and economic information (vtz-uvtei) in prague. the state scientific library at kosice uses microcomputer olivetti auditronic 770 with associated peripherals and czechoslovak made tesla rpp 16s with 128kb of cpu memory capacity and 8 external memory units, 7 vdus, 7 terminals, 8 printers, 1 cardreader e tc. briefly describes the usage of this equipment.

686 | not all in the mind: the virile profession. discusses the factors leading to the origin of the stereotype librarian (a fussy old woman of either sex, myopic and repressed, brandishing or perhaps cowering behind a date-stamp and surrounded by an array of notices which forbid virtually every human activity); its perpetuation in the media today; attempts by librarians to redeem their image (most attempts backfire, enhancing the image even more); the high incidence of women in and low status of the library profession, which are bound up with its image in a web of cause and effect; and the contradiction-librarianship, the bastion of the middle classes, has working class origins.

687 | the staffing of public libraries at the outbreak of the first world war. discusses the availability and conditions of service of public library staff in 1914, the last year of an era of relative stability which had existed for half a century or more.

688 | youll manage becoming a boss. paper delivered to the programme meeting of the american library association, the library administration and management associations middle management discussion group, new york, 30 june 80. whilst librarians are comfortable in their technical roles, they tend not to feel comfortable in supervisory positions. discusses 4 areas of management time management and delegation, interpersonal relationships, motivation and goal-setting, which should help the librarian in the transition to manager.

689 | a study of replacement needs and non-educational components among the government college librarians of madhya pradesh. a study into replacement needs due to retirement in government-administered colleges in madhya pradesh, India, included investigations into the number of staff attaining qualifications after joining the library service and time taken; percentage of direct entrants to the profession compared with in-source supply; and educational attainment of all staff. discusses the results and their implications for the states library training facilities.

690 | staffing levels in university law libraries. questionnaires were sent to 45 universities in the uk and eire in 1980. the aim was to ascertain actual staffing levels in relation to workload and provide some evidence on which the s.p.t.l. could make recommendations for minimum staffing.

691 | the paulin report today: where are we now with implementation?. feature on the implementation and effects of the policy as laid down in the paulin report on professional qualifications. comprises introduction, by kate wood; the board of associateship, by dean harrison; certification, training and membership for support staff, by derek jones; a bec course the first experience, by c.m. smith; all have a part to play in grading and salary struggle, by tom featherstone; research, practise, publish, by peter r. lewis; and any problems? by neil simpson.

692 | mandatory certification needed in librarianship. this report on the need for compulsory, standardised procedures for the certification of librarians (1) provides an historical overview of the subject; (2) identifies 3 types of certification; compulsory, permissive, and voluntary; (3) outlines current certification practices, requirements, and standards for school librarians; (4) reviews the major arguments for standardised, mandatory certification; (5) describes the certification systems used in uk and canada; and (6) discusses a california proposal for standardised, statewide certification. report not available from ntis.

693 | ergonomics in librarianship. an examination of the science of the study of human beings in their working environment, in particular health, legal rights, and social ethics. the relevance to librarianship is demonstrated by 3 problems continuous activity in artificial light; exposure to the glare of the screens of visual display units; and working in conditions where temperature, humidity, ventilation, and dust control are inadequate.

694 | academic librarians in colleges of further and higher education. argues that, as a generalisation, librarians who regard themselves as acting within an educational environment behave rather differently from those who stress their librarianship functions and that these differences are related to academic status. the award of academic status encourages the former by attracting and retaining those willing to adopt an extended educational role. academic rank also elicits the internalisation, or self-ascription, by the librarian of educational roles.

695 | realistic (that is, academic) gradings mean better libraries. argues for academic status for college librarians through a discussion of the intrinsic nature of academic work. examines the role of the college librarian in depth, comparing it with definitions of academic activity, and contends that academic gradings materially assist librarians in colleges to develop their libraries, and are entirely consistent with contractual patterns in other sectors of librarianship.

696 | equal employment opportunity issues and staff development. urges the establishment of a stronger relationship between staff development and the requirements and obligations of equal employment opportunity considerations. the legal climate is explored, along with various organisational barriers that impinge on these issues. a number of suggestions are made for assuring that staff development efforts meet equal employment opportunity and opportunity and affirmative action objectives. finally, several unresolved issues are discussed.

697 | designing a training evaluation system. calls for improved evaluation of training and development programmes, and provides guidelines for effective and useful evaluation. attention is given to what to evaluate, methods of evaluation and data collection, analysis, and utilisation of evaluation results. a comprehensive model is given for designing an evaluation system.

698 | librarians and labor relations. presents information on specialised labour relations in the usa, explains about collective bargaining, and indicates how such matters bear on us libraries.

699 | qualified staff-a basic factor of further development in public libraries. volunteers in public libraries cannot keep pace with the constant increasing demands from the readers. thus the number of public libraries professionally staffed is steadily rising and at present is 4 times higher compared to 1957 and the number of qualified librarians is nearly 9 times higher. during the past 14 years the readership in libraries run by volunteers increased by 7.5% while in those run by qualified staff it increased by 163%. the number of loans in libraries staffed by part-time workers increase twice while in libraries with qualified staff it increased 4 times. these are only 2 examples of how qualified staff contributed to the effectiveness of the library and information services. however, for the time being, the volunteers will be maintained due to the present situation.

700 | scientists in librarianship and information work ii. results of a questionnaire survey of the 1974-78 msc in information studies graduates of the university of sheffield are compared with those of the 1975 sheffield survey and others. there has been an increase in the proportion of graduates entering industry and commerce, polytechnics and public service and a decrease in the proportion entering universities or returning to uk posts. respondents showed a high degree of mobility between sectors of employment. half the posts involved computer applications. their present post was considered satisfactory by 82% of respondents.

701 | in service training courses for voluntary workers. in eastern slovakia from a total of more than 1,100 public libraries, about 950 are staffed by part-time librarians. they work on a voluntary basis mainly in the villages. on average 50% are teachers from local schools. in spite of their dedication and hard work, the volunteers often lacked the necessary knowledge of librarianship and information science. for that reason, regulations, issued by the slovak ministry of culture in 1976, imposed the duty on district libraries to make provisions for in-service training of the said librarians, ranging from 8 to 24 hours per year. so far, the syllabuses of such short courses as well as teaching methods have varied considerably. in addition to the traditional lectures, discussions and role playing, for instance, are to be used more widely. more profound knowledge of both slovak and foreign literature (belles-lettres, fiction) and also a greater insight into the psychology of adults will no doubt, exercise favourable influence on the librarians performance, which, in turn, will result in expansion of the local library and its services.

702 | microformatted government publications. explores concepts of personnel development and relates them to the microformatted government documents librarian. identifies 6 basic skills specifically related to such librarians-basic knowledge about government documents and microforms, practical experience of microform equipment, administrative ability, human relation skills, ability to actively promote use of microformatted government documents by manipulating the local political environment, and active involvement in appropriate professional activities.

703 | can you afford to stay home?. presents 11 interviews with medical librarians who attended the annual meeting of the medical library association, washington, d.c., 16-20 june 80. the librarians discuss their work and their feelings about the mla meeting.

704 | preventing public sex in library settings. public libraries attract subscribers who use the library in both legitimate and illegitimate ways. one group of individuals using the library for unconventional purposes are public eroticists who use the toilets and other accessible areas for sexual purposes. rather than consumer security time in trying to entrap and/or arrest these individuals, it is suggested that changing security functioning and goals and a few minor structural changes will discourage most if not all such behaviour.

705 | waging the war against crimes in floridas public libraries. library crimes have grown and multiplied in number to such an extent that they are rating high on the list of priorities of many public libraries in florida. the need to use as many kinds of effective, tactical, and inexpensive techniques as possible to resolve or lessen the severity and excessiveness of library crimes is apparent.

706 | library buildings. bibliography 1980. extensive bibliography of german and foreign publications on library buildings in architectural and library journals. citations are listed under the following headings (1) general literature; (2) bibliographies; (3) special issues; (4) sketches and competitions; (5) equipment and technology; (6) national libraries; (7) university, college, and special libraries; and (8) public and school libraries.

707 | archive buildings. bibliography 1955-1980. bibliography of publications relating to archive buildings in west germany and neighbouring countries, issued mainly in german journals of archive science from 1955 to 1980. citations are grouped in 3 sections (1) general literature; (2) equipment and technology; and (3) archives.

708 | niagara-on-the-lake creative restoration. photographic essay of the restoration of the market square building, newark, which has recently been restored and has been the permanent headquarters of the niagara library, upper canadas oldest public library, since 1895.

709 | problems of library lighting. indicates that there is no certain formula for the optimisation of library lighting, and experts differ in their opinions on the best lighting. for many years the more, the better was the philosophy of lighting design, but the effect can be uniform, monotonous, cold and rather soulless. discusses the pros and cons of using daylight and artificial lighting, as well as the biological needs for daylight. proposes a new concept of lighting design, based on visual tasks and biological needs, which should be entered in the building programme, to enable the architect to employ the best lighting for visual tasks, the internal appearance of the library and the well-being of its readers.

710 | jail library media center closed by fire one week after opening. an account of damage done and steps taken to prevent a recurrence of explosion and fire in the norfolk county house of corrections media centre, dedham, boston, massachusetts.

711 | miniature displays at the montreal childrens library. describes a window display designed to introduce children to the books of beatrix potter and a.a. milne. details are given of how everyday materials were used in the construction of 2 illustrative interiors. other related activities are briefly outlined.

712 | dissemination of new ideas in librarianship and information work. report of a seminar held by the british library on 16 october 1978. in oct 78 the british library held a seminar to discuss the dissemination of research results and of new practical ideas in librarianship and information work. representatives of the main national organizations involved in dissemination attended the seminar. this report contains a brief summary of the talks, an interpretative summary of the discussions, and a list of major suggestions arising from the seminar.

713 | the state of information science in spain. the changes taking place in information work and organizations directed towards the development of information work in spain are outlined briefly. also includes brief descriptions of red inca (the national information network) and sedic (sociedad espanola de documentacion e informacion cientifica).

714 | information and referral for handicapped individuals. contribution to a thematic issue on information services for the disabled. information is no panacea and is not a substitute for services, but it can contribute towards overcoming many of the barriers around the handicapped. there is quite a lot of information and referral activity for the handicapped in the usa, but it is unevenly distributed and the handicapped are not always aware of it. libraries can be a great source of basic information about handicapping conditions, coping techniques, additional information sources, and relevant local and national organizations. includes a bibliography of us publications containing information on information and referral services for the handicapped.

715 | research to develop information service aids and programs for handicapped individuals. contribution to a thematic issue on information services for the disabled. for current purposes, defines information as knowledge available through printed media and cathode ray tube devices (including television) and handicapped as those who, because of a physical impairment, cannot use these information media or who cannot hear television broadcasts. discusses 3 areas of research relating to information provision to the handicapped listening devices; production of touch reading material; and devices for the hearing-impaired. for each area, identifies research parameters, reviews current studies, identifies needed research, and lists reference sources.

716 | information system for decision making. establishes the need for an information system for decision making and analyses the information requirements for decision making in a large industrial research and development organisation. presents an information system design, describes its functions, and concludes that an efficient information system must be developed for making correct and timely decisions.

717 | problems in dissemination of information for research about the India ocean area. states the type of documents involving research in oceanic area studies and categorises them into primary and secondary materials. stresses the need for the study of current literature, with emphasis on original articles. points out the disorganised state of the material in dissemination of information, describes scanning and retrieval tools, and mentions some asian abstracting and indexing services. describes the work of organizations concerned with the promotion and improvement of documentation and related activities. analyses the problems in information dissemination and emphasises the need for cooperation and standardisation.

718 | international information exchange and southeast asia collections a view from the us. paper presented at the meeting of the international association of orientalist librarians, held concurrently with the 46th general conference of ifla, manila, 18-23 aug 80. briefly reviews the development of southeast asia studies programmes and the collections which support them. based on an assessment of the past growth and current programmes, some projections on the future directions are made. the increasing application of communication satellites holds great promise for international information exchange.

719 | information services, popular culture, and the librarian promoting a contemporary learning perspective. contribution to an issue devoted to popular culture and libraries. examines the role of both the public and academic librarian as sources of comprehensive information service to all patrons, contending that effective service must be guided by 2 key principles (1) the general educational pursuits of contemporary people are inner-directed and deserve access to an unrestricted store of information; and (2) libraries must provide the broadest possible spectrum of materials so that the public will perceive the library as a reasonable, reliable source of information and knowledge for all types of information needs.

720 | the contribution of system mison to the improvement of information services in the social sciences. mison is the international information system for social sciences formed by 8 socialist countries (including vietnam socialist republic) some 3 1/2 years ago and it represents one aspect of the cooperation in scientific research. a brief review of the system is given and it is emphasised that social scientists in the socialist countries must fight vigorously all the attacks imperialist and bourgeois theoreticians mount against the scientific strongholds of communism. mison output system inion issues thematic handbooks, magazines and bibliographical publications, which deal with specialised topics e.g. the formation of social unity in a developed socialist state, the progress of international socialist integration, the influence of socialist culture on the formation of new socialist consciousness of the citizens, the effectiveness of investment in the national economy in the socialist count ries, non-capitalist ways of progress in the less developed countries and many others. information on magnetic tapes is processed by ais mison.

721 | population information activities in some countries in asia and pacific region. population size plays an important role in a countries socio-economic development. population information is an inter-disciplinary subject utilised by a variety of users, including policy makers, those implementing programmes of population control, researchers, academicians, and education authorities and officials. population information activities are being undertaken at the national level and by international agencies in several asia and pacific region countries. discusses the states of development of such activities, highlighting the well-developed situations in India, indonesia, the philippines, and the republic of korea. discusses problems facing most countries in the region-manpower, equipment, languages, and technical tools for processing information.

722 | legal information from european documentation centres. the commission of the european communities has established a number of european documentation centres and depository libraries in the uk and throughout the world which contain collections of the official publications of the eec. despite difficulties in the acquisition and exploitation of these materials there is much of interest to law libraries.

723 | a housing information service. describes the development of a library and information service at the london borough of haringeys housing department; outlines the classification and indexing system; gives details of the current awareness and policy indexing services; and offers broad guidelines for setting up an information service.

724 | developments in freedom of information internationally. overview of freedom of information legislation in canada, australia, new zealand, the uk, usa and europe, with comparisons drawn between the canadian situation and that of the other countries.

725 | freedom of information and government printing. contribution to an issue devoted to us federal government printing and publishing reform. present concern with the reform seems to be limiting freedom of information aspects to the freedom of information act by not developing any principles of freedom of public access to government records. explores these principles and their implications for the reform.

726 | bonanza. a guide to the approaches one must adopt in seeking information from a washington, dc government information officer, supplemented by a list of general directories for washington information.

727 | national education practices file development project. implementation and management plan for expansion of the national education practices file. product 2.4. presents a detailed plan for expanding the national education practices file. this phase focuses on the transition from a small pilot plant project to a full scale integrated resource of the organisational structure that will administer it on a permanent basis and involves the further expansion and refinement of the file itself. report not available from ntis.

728 | educational information and the teacher. presents the findings of a study of schoolteachers needs for information about educational research and development, how teachers came by such information and the use they made it of in their work. the investigation took 2 main forms a questionnaire and interview survey of nearly 700 teachers in the north-west of england, and the development of a mobile display which was used to introduce teachers to sources of information and to explore their knowledge of these sources.

729 | english language teaching information requirements and sources pertinent to the british council. (mls dissertation.) an investigation into the principal objectives of the british councils english language teaching (elt) programme; proposals for a bibliographic data base for elt information; the provision and control of unpublished elt material within the british council and at other institutions; the control of published elt material; and the computerisation of british council non-bibliographic elt information.

730 | data activities: an overview. paper presented at the documentation research and training centre refresher seminar on data accessibility and dissemination, aug 80. defines data in the context of information; surveys problems associated with compilation of and access to reliable scientific data; indicates areas in which the information scientist can play a significant role in solving these problems; and emphasises the need for developing manpower for data services from within the information science profession.

731 | the effect of information systems on the effectiveness of r & d. note. an english translation of this article is published in scientific and technical information processing, (1) 1980, 63-65. suggests that information centres are in the position to evaluate the scientific and technical potential of r & d groups and to forecast labour consumption and expenditure connected with new projects. such evaluations must be based on an analysis of literature data, inventions and technical reports; the range of the documentation covered by the analysis should be as wide as possible.

732 | factographic information service provided by a library. describes the methods and information sources used by the state scientific and technical library of lithuanian ssr for provision of factographic information services. the sources of factographic information include mainly trade literature, standards and patent documentation. because not all factographic enquiries can be answered from sources held by the library, the library cooperates closely with the central scientific research institute for patent information and technical and economical research, with the all-union scientific research institute for technical information, classification and coordination and with a number of special scientific and technical libraries in the ussr and in other socialist countries.

733 | between gin and twin meeting the information needs of the third world. agreement was reached at the un conference on science and technology for development on the establishment of a global information network (gin). however, due to the lack of interest on the part of the industrialised countries and absence of financial support, gin is likely to remain a paper agreement. even if it were established, it would do little to fulfil the real science information needs of the third world. a better alternative for developing countries would be to share locally produced science and technology information amongst themselves and develop twin (a third world information network) to meet their specific needs and requirements. there are indications that such a system is randomly evolving in the middle east.

734 | the countries informational resources to bibliotekar1 on the interdepartmental thematic exhibition scientific and technical information in ussr. the exhibition: scientific and technical information-80 at vdnkh, (exhibition of national economic achievements), reviews the state system of scientific and technical information, (sti). in ussr during 1979 570,000 selective information dissemination subscribers received 100,000,000 communications and enquirers obtained 848,000,000 copies of documents. over 250,000 books and articles appear annually in inions (ussr academy of sciences social science information institute) bibliographies. rovenskii mezhotraslevoi tsentr nauchnotekhnicheskoi informatsii i propagandy, (rovenskii interdisciplinary scientific and technical information and publicity centre), annually prepares 20,000 replies to information searchers. sti-80 displays numerous products invented thanks to sti services. several large libraries exhibit their publications, prepared and issued with the aid of computers. several automated information retrieval systems are on display.

735 | the role of institutes for further education in the implementation of new technical and scientific methods. the role played by institutes for further education in the economic strategy of the ussr is demonstrated by the example of the educational programme of the institute for further education of information scientists. the main goal of the educational programme of this institute is to increase the effectiveness of the state scientific and technical information system. the educational programme is discussed with particular emphasis on implementation of advanced working methods and on the cooperation of lecturers with experts in various fields of science and technology.

736 | beyond networking. paper based on an address given at the 4th international congress on medical librarianship, belgrade, 1-5 sept 80. discusses the new relationships between libraries and their users with reference to the world-wide medical information networks which have developed through the influence of the us national library of medicine. on-line access to international data bases is transforming the relationships between libraries. these are becoming linked through international networks. services depend on the extent to which the local library can develop comprehensive collections new relationships are being developed through formal and informal national and international networks.

737 | data from the drug abuse warning network (dawn). contains information on the frequencies of drugs associated with drug abuse episodes reported by emergency rooms and medical examiners affiliated with the drug abuse warning network (dawn) during oct-dec 79. this introduction is divided into 3 sections dawns objectives, history, system design and data collection methods; report format; data limitations which describes the uses and limitations of dawn data.

738 | a comparative study of document retrieval systems of nursing interest. the report compares 4 document retrieval systems and 1 manual system for coverage, indexing and retrieval of nursing articles.

739 | technical project documentation and its use in design. final report. the purpose of this study was to investigate the information which staff circulate within a company in support of an engineering project, and to examine the interface between this information and that which circulates on a national basis. the project team aimed to identify the strengths and weakness of some information systems currently employed in industry with a view to improving them in the future.

740 | information needs of engineering scientists in India. contribution to a section devoted to India. citation analysis was used to determine the information needs of engineering scientists in India, to prepare the foundation for active documentation in the field of engineering science in India, and to provide guidelines for the librarian in the selection, acquisition, organisation and dissemination of information in this field.

741 | the agricultural review committee report and afterwards a summary. brief history of the work of the agricultural information review committee, set up to review past and current information research in the uk, and a dissemination of the findings and recommendations of its report. the work was funded by the british library research and development department.

742 | assessing user needs. paper presented at queen annes college, oxford, sept 80, as part of a programme on information in agriculture organised by the commonwealth agricultural bureaux, for agriculturalists and information specialists from developing countries. raises general issues on the assessment of user needs, with reference to a cab-sponsored survey.

743 | the point of sale...for library and chain store partnership. tesco stores ltd, with the cooperation of the libraries & arts and social services department of gateshead council (england), have financed the installation of a prestel set at sunderland road library to provide shopping and community information. tesco is operating an ordering and delivery service, whilst prestel provides both consumer and community information, including details of availability of goods, recipes and price comparisons. the library supplements prestel with a range of leaflets and information on consumer advice, welfare rights and benefits. whilst it is too early to assess the schemes impact, people who never previously used the library are now coming through the doors, and for the disabled the library is contributing to an improvement in the standard and quality of life.

744 | the istcs one-day conference on documentation for microprocessor-controlled equipment. report on the conference of the institute of scientific and technical communicators, london, 3 june 80, comprising reports from john noyce, the conference chairman, mike snow, the conference organiser, and a summary of papers and proceedings by marcus watney.

745 | progress in communication sciences, volume 1. collected papers on information transfer, the uses and effects of communications, and the control and regulation of communications and information. chapters are behavioral sciences and communication sciences in search of basic principles, by manfred kochen; time allocations in mass communication research, by martin p. block; television form, content attributes, and viewer behavior, by james h. watt; retrieval effectiveness, by c.j. van rijsbergen; development theory and communications policy; the changing paradigm, by majid tehranian; and communications satellite services in the united states present status, future prospects, by frank w. norwood.

746 | ieee international symposium information theory, held at santa monica california, february 9-12, 1981. contains the abstracts of papers presented at the 1981 ieee international symposium on information theory, feb 9-12 1981, at santa monica, california. papers encompass the following areas information theory, communications, stochastic processes, communication networks, coding, radar, cryptography, pattern-recognition, image-processing, speech compression, complexity, estimation, and detection.

747 | sir hans sloane and abbe jean paul bignon: notes on collection building in the eighteenth century. the correspondence of abbe jean paul bignon, master of the kings library in paris, and sir hans sloane, a distinguished physician and founder of the british museum, typifies the informal network for the exchange of scholarly information and new publications that provided unifying links of knowledge in 18th century anglo-french intellectual life. these men regularly procured the latest scholarly books and periodicals published in their respective countries and transmitted them through diplomatic channels or by travellers and merchants.

748 | some issues in information transfer. considers issues relating to information transfer and infrastructure development from a third world viewpoint, and the special needs of rural development planning. lists problems of developing systems facilitating awareness of and access to information sources. national development plans should incorporate an information sector, just as, for example, there is an agricultural sector. discusses international information transfer costs. offers suggestions for international bodies, which can consider means and methods of improving publication capabilities of developing countries and not merely their access to external information sources.

749 | assessment of an illuminative evaluation programme for information services. describes the experience of illuminative evaluation in assessing a series of information service innovations over the past 2 years. project iniss (a research project on information use in social services departments) was committed to improving information communication within social services departments by introducing several trial innovations. the illuminative evaluation model (outlined in aslib proc. 31 (5) may 79 (see 79/2947), appeared to be appropriate for an innovatory project which placed heavy emphasis on information gathering. reviews the stages in the programme.

750 | conference report. drtc seminar on data accessibility and dissemination. a brief report of topics discussed at the seminar, Bangalore, 25-29 aug 80. 100 India information specialists attended. the documentation research and training centre held the seminar to consider how information scientists can help scientists and technologists to overcome the barriers separating them from the information they require.

751 | research into teleconferencing. video teleconferencing offers potential to reduce costs involved in bringing individuals from distant locations together for a conference. a teleconference system connects several sites by video, audio, and/or data channels. this report describes research by decisions and designs, inc., involving the design, construction, demonstration and evaluation of a video teleconference system that enhances the communication capability available with current systems.

752 | comparison of system-2000 and scientific information retrieval (sir) in a specific scientific application. compares specific procedures of 2 data base management systems available at brookhaven national laboratory, system-2000 (s2k) and scientific information retrieval (sir). all jobs were run in batch mode to get accurate statistics on computer time and resources. discusses the results of certain specific procedures in terms of computer resources and the ease of implementing these procedures from the users standpoint.

753 | data base management. april, 1980-june 1981 (citations from the engineering index data base). the advent of on-line systems, and the increasing problems of file organisation, file maintenance, and file structures of data bases, has resulted in the study and development of data base management systems. this bibliography of worldwide literature cites research on the development of software packages and the implementation of data base management systems into various information systems.

754 | data base management. 1970-march, 1980 (citations from the engineering index data base). for an abstract of this report see previous abstract.

755 | data base management. 1979-june, 1981 (citations from the ntis data base). for an abstract of this report see 82/753.

756 | information technology proceedings of the 3rd jerusalem conference on information technology (jcit3) jerusalem, august 6-9, 1978. papers from the conference, in 35 sessions, focusing on technology transfer, and also discussing software and programming languages, communication and networks, data bases, computer descriptions and their uses, advanced computer applications in geographic map processing and other fields, and histories of computers in the usa, england and israel.

757 | terminology documentation in german standards through the construction of a terminology databank. the german standards institute has collected 30,000 standard terminological definitions and a further 30,000 subject terms not yet standardised, through the work of over 100 committees. the only way to produce a clear, comprehensive survey of their work would be by constructing a terminology data bank which must provide access possibilities for terms and sources, references to synonyms, discarded terms and foreign language equivalents, links with the dinst alteration services and assistance in the compilation of subject dictionaries and a thesaurus on standard documentation. a pilot project on information and documentation terminology has proved successful; a data bank covering all standard terminology could be produced in 2-3 years.

758 | health effects evaluation data file. the design of the health effects evaluation data (heed) file and the methods used to abstract, code, and computerise health hazard evaluation (hhe) and technical assistance (ta) data are described.

759 | information and communication technology: substitute or support for the human components?. discussion about or application of new technology is hindered by peoples attitudes to it, ranging from the over-enthusiastic to the profoundly suspicious. men seem to have been replaced by computers, so the human factor in technology is neglected. data bases must, however, be oriented towards mans needs, and dialogue systems are meant for machines and men; human intermediaries between machines and users will be needed for a long time. all scientists search their own stock of information before using other sources; at present there is no connection between or analysis of these small, informal stocks. connection of large retrieval systems with individual information systems would show respect for the human components. the informal human exchange of opinion and the human brains ability to create cross-connections in information are still essential.

760 | bibliographic instruction handbook. based on the acrl guidelines for bibliographic instruction, this handbook is intended not only to provide guidance in the development of instruction programmes, but also to stimulate discussion within the profession. it consists of the guidelines, 5 model statements and checklists, a glossary, and a pathfinder. report not available from ntis.

761 | library instruction and faculty development growth opportunities in the academic community. papers presented at the 23rd midwest academic librarians conference, ball state university, may 78. papers are as follows faculty development in an age of uncertainty, by jesse mccartney; faculty development from a librarians point of view, by dwight f. burlingame; the role of the librarian in faculty development a professors point of view, by paul a. lacey; library instruction and instructional development, by patricia senn breivik; bibliographic instruction at earlham a cooperative course-related approach, by evan ira farber; critique of the faculty development and library instruction movements a panel discussion, by sharon j. rogers, john barber, george l. gardiner and marilyn d. ward; and library instruction-the best road to development for faculty, librarians and students, by william k. stephenson.

762 | texas college of osteopathic medicine library extension program. the texas college of osteopathic medicine (tcom) in fort worth started a library extension programme in jan 80, aimed at 3rd and 4th-year osteopathic students in north texas. the goal is to produce osteopathic physicians who can quickly mobilise patient care information. hospitals are visited regularly in rotation and free library services are offered. free library reference services for all osteopathic physicians in texas through the tcom library are to be provided.

763 | bibliography-that is very interesting! but why has it no place in the school curriculum?. the yaroslavl regional childrens library is successfully organising library/bibliography classes for 1st to 8th formers, including a quarterly bibliography day, aiming to interest school children in books. bibliography day includes songs about famous literary heroes, questions to answer from encyclopaedias, etc. playing while learning proved possible, even necessary. but the region has only partially adopted the syllabus foundations of library/bibliographic knowledge. in 1979 the government paper on improving the rsfr (russian soviet federal republic) childrens library service stressed the need for studies according to a given syllabus. but 275 out of 365 schools in chuvashiya and 90% of moscow schools avoid this work. bibliographic literacy is of national importance. responsibility rests with libraries and educational establishments.

764 | user education and training programmes an overview. outlines the underlying philosophy, character, planning, organisation, and evaluation of unescos scientific and technical information users training programmes and calls for the appropriate India national bodies to formulate an integrated plan for user education.

765 | university scientists as seekers of information sources of references to books and their first use versus date of publication. questioning of social scientists and pure scientists/technologists revealed that the principal alerting agent for the former is the library, and for the latter, the selective dissemination of promotional materials and books by publishers and booksellers. analysis of 1st use versus age revealed that a books interest potential depends upon several parameters (1) user community (scientific field); (2) actuality; and (3) obsolescence the rate of decay is dependent on source age.

766 | the finnish periodicals index is undergoing changes. the printed version of the finnish periodicals index covers 1957-77. in addition there is a retrospective index for 1803-63. the current index is now processed by a computer. the index is selective both in its coverage of periodicals and periodical articles. udc has been used since computerisation. because of computerisation the presentation has suffered. there are plans to decentralise the indexing, which until now has been carried out by the library of turku university, and to expand the coverage.

767 | meeting and conference literature: new bibliographical aids published in 1979 and 1980. lists and describes some new bibliographical aids to the conference literature of science and technology, all of which are taken from the holdings of the university of hanover library and technische informationsbibliothek.

768 | information guides. a survey of subject guides to sources of information produced by library and information services in the united kingdom. reports the results of a survey of 1600 library and information services in the uk which was undertaken by aslib in 1977 and was designed to investigate the production and form of brief subject guides to sources of information. factors influencing the decision to produce or not to produce such materials were also studied. the 530 guides found were analysed in terms of subject coverage, duplication of coverage, subject specificity, content, form of entry and layout, physical format, design features, style of presentation and written expression, page layout, use of annotations, and arrangement of contents.

769 | guide for the establishment and evaluation of services for selective dissemination of information. revised version of unesco publication pgi-78/ws/22. compiled by j. poncelet, this guide describes the components of a selective dissemination of information (sdi) service and explains how to establish and evaluate such a service. defines the main features of a computerised documentation system; describes the cds/isis (computerised documentation system/integrated set of information systems) and can/sdi (developed by the canadian institute for scientific and technical information) software packages which unesco makes available to its member states; and explains the principles governing the establishment and evaluation of sdi services. charts the place of sdi services in the development of national documentation infrastructures, mainly with the view to improve access for the developing countries to world sources of information. results of the evaluation of 2 sdi services developed with unescos assistance and the questionnaires used are presented.

770 | manual sdi in special libraries. describes the need for sdi (selective dissemination of information) services; outlines the main procedures in sdi; and discusses the non-automated operation of sdi services in a special library.

771 | cowocor the +c+omputer +w+ord +coding and +research documentation system of the hoechst company. cowocor has been developed since 1968 to rationalise documentation of chemical literature and improve its technical and economic content. information and documentation are carried out in 1 process by means of modern text processing machinery. the process is described in detail; abstracts are recorded on magnetic tapes, who’s e texts are used as printers copy for a fortnightly abstracting journal. 150,000 abstracts are stored at present. the tapes are the basis of input, coding and retrieval. the cowocor thesaurus contains 75,000 terms including synonyms. the classification is basically monohierarchic with additional polydimensions; the treatment of synonyms, composite terms and homographs is discussed.

772 | testing and revision of guidelines for writing abstracts of papers in the biological sciences. guidelines resulting from a previous british library project were tested in practice with the cooperation of 12 journal editors in the biological field. during the trial editors asked authors to use the proposed guidelines when amending abstracts of papers returned for revision. length, quality (particularly information content) and style were compared in 89 original and revised abstracts. the revised abstracts showed that the guidelines were of value in helping authors to revise abstracts.

773 | coverage of veterinary material in the India science abstracts. during 1965-aug 79, India science abstracts covered 91 articles on veterinary science and animal husbandry by India authors; it should have covered at least 269. compares this coverage with that of index veterinarius (216 articles) and compares the ranking of India veterinary science periodicals in the 2 publications.

774 | japanese scientific and technical literature and its reflection in the publications of the all-union institute of scientific and technical information. presents results of an analysis of japanese scientific and technical literature. points out that the number of japanese scientific and technical publications increased significantly after world war ii. the largest proportion of japanese scientific and technical publications is represented by literature on applied sciences (42.8%), followed by agricultural literature (22.7%), medical literature (19.4%) and by literature on natural sciences. 21% of the scientific literature published is represented by monthly periodicals. the number of journals published in english has increased considerably. 21.2% of japanese journals are currently published in english compared with 16.6% in 1917. discusses the coverage of japanese journals in the abstract journals published by the all-union institute of scientific and technical information.

775 | cpi surveys-a service to subscribers. the canadian periodical index (cpi) began as an indexing service at the windsor public library where, from 1924-32 mimeographed periodical indexes were produced. today it is organised by the canadian library association, which assumed responsibility for it in 1946. every 3 years cla establishes new rates by means of a subscription rate survey. a questionnaire is sent to all subscribers, listing periodicals covered by cpi, and asking subscribers to list which of these are included in the institutions holdings. cost-per-entry is then established, and total entries for a year in cpi are calculated. taking costs of salaries, automation, publishing and rent, cpis budget is established. discusses the survey in detail and other considerations which arise from it.

776 | demand-adjusted shelf availability parameters. a measure of library performance is the probability that the patron can find the material sought. this parameter, document availability, is best measured by sampling the expressed demand. sampling the shelf-list is far less intrusive, but fails to provide data on collection adequacy, user catalogue and shelf skills, and factors inhibiting availability (such as circulation). describes a simple technique for adjusting shelf-list data to reflect expressed demand results and presents a worked example, explaining the steps involved.

777 | international seminar on national document provision. the seminar was organised by the ifla office for international lending and the british council, and was held at the british library lending division, 22-24 sept 80. the aim was to discuss document provision as part of the general theme of universal availability of publications (uap). recommendations, proceedings and concluding remarks are summarised.

778 | the law for local authority cultural activities is one more on the road for legislating cultural activities. the new law came into effect at the beginning of 1981. a local authority has to set up a committee for cultural activities. out of 84 towns only 9 had such a committee at the beginning of this year. all other types of local authorities, 150 of them, did not have one. the duties of the committees are the oversight and instigation of cultural activities, cooperation between different types of activities publicity, provision of accommodation, and budget. from 1982 state grants will be available for staff and organisation costs. the new law should ease the work of libraries and librarians who until now have been responsible for the organisation of many of the local cultural activities.

779 | music in the library. everyone who wishes should be able to obtain musical recordings of interest to them and related reference material. but some readers need qualified specialist help. most people visit the music library hoping to find some sort of club. librarians must estimate which resources would achieve the music librarys aims. a large record library and good technical equipment are essential. series of slides accompanying the music create a better artistic and historic atmosphere. the librarian should observe all new events in the musical world, maintaining close contact with his audiences interests and developing individual and group activities to make the music section a centre of attraction.

780 | organizing the school library a canadian handbook. a reference book on technical services for school librarians covering acquisition, cataloguing aids and services, main entry headings, subject headings, classification, cards, bibliographic files, processing, shelving, circulation, upkeep, and french usage.

781 | the compatibility of library systems. there are 2 ways to achieve system compatibility develop or acquire an integrated system, or make the best of what you have to tie your current systems together. compatible systems can treat library data as an organisational resource, reduce data duplication, improve management information, reduce the overhead required for separate systems operations, and make conversion to future technology more feasible. planning for computer systems compatibility must be coordinated by the central administration of the library, who can referee departmental conflicts.

782 | choosing an automated library system a planning guide. presents a methodology, primarily for medium and small libraries, outlining the consideration, selection and implementation of an automated system. the method may be used in evaluating a variety of automated system options, including turnkey systems, use of a bibliographic utility, software transfer, development of a system in-house, and obtaining services from the commercial sector.

783 | the management of technological innovation. a paper presented at a 1979 quebec corporation des bibliothecaires professionnels conference, considering how librarians should approach the introduction of new technology. the necessity of planning is illustrated by examples of various canadian university projects, and the sophisticated management procedures of today compared with the early experimental phase in the 1960s. planning involves consideration of costs, benefits and operational satisfaction in the preliminary phase, while implementation chiefly involves management of human relations, and the adoption of a systematic approach to change which takes account of the wider implications of altering current practices. librarians attitudes to automation vary, but the essential goal is improvement of existing techniques, not innovation for its own sake, with the emphasis on economic management, efficient service provision, and harmonious user relations.

784 | automated matching and amalgamation of marc records in the dobis database. the canadian government version of dobis (dortmunder on-line bibliothekssystem) is an on-line library management system with a data base that can be modified either through on-line cataloguing or through the off-line loading of marc records. outlines the techniques used at the national library of canada for off-line loading. notes the criteria used to identify duplicate records and describes the process of deciding whether to replace a record completely or to amalgamate records. outlines the amalgamation process and explains the system features which allow the on-line cataloguer to protect data elements from off-line modification.

785 | information systems in libraries and in information and documentation services. a completely integrated computerised library and information system is described, suitable for an academic library or information system requiring complete and speedy literature and information provision for teaching and research units, quick and efficient loan systems and possibilities for using the services of other academic libraries. work is divided between a main computer with centralised functions, assisted by smaller computers connected on-line and used for local functions; cooperation of 2 libraries via the main computer, individual components and administration questions are discussed. the components can produce loan automation for open and closed access stock, cataloguing and literature searching. the concept is being achieved through the automation of saarland university, saarbrucken library; software already available can be used.

786 | organization of serials work for manual and automated systems. in the absence of any convincing rationale or supporting evidence for alternative ways of grouping serials activities for coordination, librarians find it hard to choose among different organisational structures for serials management. recommends the principle of reciprocal interdependence as a theoretical basis for the grouping of serials activities. describes a successful application of the principle to serials management in a university library. an appraisal of the expected organisational impact of automation leads to the conclusion that a structure based on this principle will be equally as effective for automation as for manual operation.

787 | a survey of the methods by which teachers select books conducted in sheffield and rotherham in 1979. this study, conducted in 33 schools of all types in sheffield and rotherham, examines the use made by teachers of various information sources in the selection of school books. the information sources covered include publishers services such as representatives, catalogues and inspection copies, various support services provided by local education authorities, exhibitions, conferences, book shops and other supply agencies, the media and others.

788 | the two-tier library system in the review of the minister for science and research. reflections on a political speech made on 26 nov 79 by the west german minister for science and research on the opening of the newly-built library serving the university of dusseldorf. the theme is what policy should be adopted in providing books in new universities and colleges established over the past 10 years.

789 | the literature provision of an old university problems of coordination. summary of the programme developed by the library of the university of heidelberg for rationalising accessions policy, and so overcoming the traditional dualism of older universities. criteria are established to determine which material should be added to the main university library, and which to faculty and departmental libraries.

790 | cooperative collection development workshops a report. describes the library networking committees cooperative collection development project, focusing on workshops which met to discuss 5 subject areas with the greatest potential for cooperative acquisition in northern virginia art resources, energy and environment, health science, law and urban affairs. report not available from ntis.

791 | holder of record: a cooperative health sciences journal system in a hospital library network. the cooperative acquisition and retention of health sciences journals by a group of small and medium-sized veterans administration hospital libraries is described. the holder of record system emphasises a contractual agreement that has freed resources for expansion of the groups journal holdings and distributed responsibility for interlibrary loan among the libraries involved.

792 | special topics on library practices: acquisition. the 1st in the quarterly series devoted to special problems of library practices deals with acquisition policies and techniques in the czechoslovak centralised system of public libraries. after the theoretical points discussed by j. straka, the systems of acquisition in the opava district (n. moravia) and in the municipal library in prague are outlined by l. kadankova, d. kupcova and m. zavadova, ending with a description of the acquisition policies in the pisek district library (s. bohemia) by k. sindecksova.

793 | automated acquisitions systems papers presented at the lita institute-part 2. presents the concluding papers from the lita institute on automated acquisitions. for abstracts of the papers presented see the following serial numbers.

794 | automated acquisitions a bibliography. bibliography, with 88 references, divided into 3 sections; general, individual libraries and vendors, networks, publishers.

795 | automated acquisitions systems a survey. 3 concepts essential in implementing an automated acquisitions system involve the library-supplier contract, the suppliers inventory, and subscribed publications. on the basis of these concepts the author provides a survey form for a librarys use in determining the most appropriate service or system for its acquisitions needs.

796 | the mississauga library system a case study. describes how the mississauga public library has employed an integrated on-line acquisitions system available through the university of toronto library automation system (utlas), describing the searching, ordering, and receipt of library materials.

797 | a case study in automated acquisitions northwestern university library. describes the acquisitions subsystems of notis (northwestern on-line totally integrated system) with emphasis on some of the factors that should be considered by any library planning to automate acquisitions. the history and development of the system and some of the problems encountered are also noted.

798 | management information aspects of automated acquisition systems. paper presented at the rtsd/aap joint committee programme automated acquisitions whats good? whats bad? whats missing? 27 june 78. discusses management needs for timely, appropriate, and comprehensive acquisitions information, noting that the requirement for summary and exception reporting mandates on-line, not off-line, automated acquisition systems. the extent to which present systems fulfil these needs is assessed on the basis of responses to a resources and technical services division/association of american publishers questionnaire.

799 | journal selection models past and present. a review is given of mathematical models applied to journal selection and decision problems. various models are examined, analysed, and compared. such features as the specific decision problem examined, decision criterion, methodology employed, and data required are considered. current research and practice are examined to predict future trends in materials selection.

800 | more technical journals are required in libraries. scientific libraries cannot subscribe to all the technical journals available. public libraries must participate in this. the central library for technology uses surveys of reference use, interlending and lending in general to assist in the selection of titles. selected lists of titles for 4 categories of user are given amateur, amateur and expert, expert, and foreign language journals for the amateur. finnish technical journals are not well indexed but attempts are being made to improve them.

801 | an application of information theory for materials selection and collection evaluation. (phd thesis-case western reserve university). study of the problem of materials selection for a university library subject collection. an objective, quantitative method was tested which classified books in a sample science collection, and which was used to assess the collection and to aid in the selection decision. relatedness of documents was presented as a selection and assessment criterion. single-link clustering and the brillouin information measure were used.

802 | selected list of books and journals for a small dental library. subject list of 116 dental books and 20 dental journals, intended to help the dental book committee and the librarian of a small health sciences library achieve a balanced dental collection. the total cost of the collection is 3,150.88. an author index is also provided.

803 | the faculty participation in the choice card selection a survey of their reactions in a liberal arts college. report of a study to investigate the behrend college, pennsylvania state university, participation in the choice card selection. a 3-month observation of the faculty response to the choice card distribution revealed that it took 4-14 days for faculty members to return cards; return rate is very high; and percentage of books selected varies by discipline. interviews with faculty members showed that choice cards were felt to be informative and up to date. book reviews are helpful although some suspected their reliability. it was recommended that each title be reviewed by 2 qualified reviewers, and that the library should continue to use the cards.

804 | placing and tracing orders in a dynamic acquisitions process. 1 of the most useful measures of the performance of a book order department is the rate of return. this gives a measure of the rate at which orders, placed for books, are fulfilled and the books received. gives an account of the use of a computerised acquisitions system, at the library of congress, national library service for the blind and physically handicapped, to obtain data on a regular basis regarding book orders.

805 | books on approval-an analysis with reference to university library acquisition. discusses the importance of on approval book selection, highlighting the observations of the uk parry committee and s.r. ranganathan. with particular reference to university libraries, lists the various methods of obtaining books on approval, identifies the advantages and disadvantages, and suggests measures to control the weak points of the on approval system. states that no more than 1/3 of the book grant should be used on this acquisition method.

806 | nigerian legal deposit publications. discusses the extent to which nigerian publishers comply with legal deposit laws, and the effectiveness of the organisation of the materials for effective utilisation. from the nature of these materials, their impact on the technological, social and economic growth of the country is also discussed. examines the laws with the aim of highlighting what factors can be responsible for the non-utilisation or under-utilisation of the materials.

807 | past, present and future activities of the section on exchange and acquisition. analysis of 50 years of this ifla sections activities in the field of exchange of publications, with special reference to the last decade. lists the results of 2 european exchange conferences (1960 and 72); the books printed and planned by standing committee members of the section; and papers read at ifla conferences, printed, duplicated and planned. includes an outlook on the next 5 years.

808 | medical library association exchange a hospital vantagepoint. in autumn 79, a study of the mla exchange was undertaken at the veterans administration medical center, boston, to determine what percentage of titles requested were actually received and the length of time for transactions to be completed between donor and recipient. explains the study procedure. it was found that about half of the titles requested were received, comparable to another study reported in 1977. a median of from 26.4 to 27.5 days between request and receipt for academic and hospital donors respectively, was achieved. discusses the exchange in general, alternate means of acquiring missing issues, and aim versus non-aim titles offered by donors.

809 | interlibrary lending around the world-a review of recent papers-xi. the review is introduced by a survey on the relative importance of various library functions, including interlibrary lending. various national library systems are considered, with emphasis on the degree of centralisation involved. a central lending collection is proposed for france. both decentralised and centralised solutions are put forward for India and japan. the latter also claims an international role. unplanned decentralised systems in the netherlands and belgium are described, and the planned decentralised system in the federal republic of germany is defended. briefly considers the accuracy of location information in the usa. a number of items on interlending in australia are reviewed, with particular attention to the effects of the new voucher payment system.

810 | the central library for public libraries is now opened. the 1st plans for establishing the central library date from 1911. its duties are acquisition and preservation of a representative collection; making this collection available through interlibrary loans; cooperation with provincial libraries; organisation of information sessions; and acquisition of literature dealing with library activities. the central library is connected with the helsinki city libraries. thus their collections of about 11,700,000 volumes are available throughout the country through interlending.

811 | a view from zambia. contribution to a section devoted to planning interlending systems for developing countries. in zambia, acquisitions are centralised, which can lead to unsuitable selection for local libraries. the national library receives most funds, while other libraries suffer, and there are few good bookshops. interlending is focused on the national university library, and attempts to create a national union catalogue have failed so far. demand for books is high, but librarians status is low. interlending could be based on existing research collections, but a central collection of journals would be costly and premature.

812 | a view from barbados. contribution to a section devoted to planning interlending systems for developing countries. interlending in barbados is assisted by the close proximity of the major libraries, which have good telephone links. international requests are routed via the university of west indies library to the blld for journals, but to a wider selection of libraries for monographs. the choice is difficult and time-consuming for monograph requests, and automated union catalogues produced in other countries could help in this respect. small collections of periodicals satisfy a high proportion of demand, but actual titles remain to be identified.

813 | section devoted to planning interlending systems for developing countries).f or abstracts of the 2 papers in this section (one on barbados, the other on zambia), see the following serial numbers:.

814 | interlibrary borrowing costs and benefits. an assessment is needed of factors contributing to the cost of obtaining material on interlibrary loan. the main internal library resource involved is staff time, which must be used effectively and efficiently. discusses costs per loan, charges for service, and document delivery. concludes that libraries should be able to operate a cost-effective interlending service by concentrating on items which users really need and by assessing carefully when interloans are most beneficial. at the same time, it is necessary to assess the effects of new procedures and technologies at local level on the scholarly and scientific communication system as a whole.

815 | inventory experience in a university library. assesses the benefits of collection inventory, drawing on 3 inventories from a university library. details are given of procedures used for periodicals, monographs, and microtexts, with some indication of the costs and labour involved. the resulting improvements to services are estimated from the proportion of cataloguing and classification defects rectified. general principles, procedures, and statistical operations are discussed, and in conclusion the minor inconveniences of inventory are discounted in the light of its advantages. an analytical bibliography of the literature on inventories is appended.

816 | identification of storage candidates among monographs. investigates the possibility of constructing an algorithm for allocating monographs from the shelves of the washington state library to storage, minimising the probability of the materials being recalled by user demand. the method can provide management information for a decision as to desired user satisfaction and can indicate the consequent size of the core collection and of the stored collection.

817 | the self-renewing library. reviews the background to the atkinson report (capital provision for university libraries report of a working party, london, hmso, 1976; see 76/3409); the version of the self-renewing library put forward by the report; the debate following the reports publication; and the future.

818 | the efficacity of indexing systems in relation to under-usage of documentation. an edited version of a paper presented at a 1980 quebec corporation des bibliothecaires professionnels conference. the problem of under-usage is generally attributed to obsolescence of documentation and solved by weeding. the phenomenon is more complex and the entropy of a documentation system is also a result of inadequacies in indexing, selection services, and user training. the reasons for deciding that material is out of date and clogging the information system are examined in detail, to show how more efficient documentation management can increase usage.

819 | must all printed library material be acid free?. gives general background about acid-free paper and an investigation into why changes to alkaline or neutral paper are not imminent, or ever needed at all. offers suggestions to librarians who wish to secure present and future titles on acid-free paper.

820 | preservation of library materials. proceedings of a seminar sponsored by the library binding institute and the princeton-trenton chapter of the special libraries association, rutgers university, 20-21 july 79. included are papers on housekeeping, library binding, book making and binding, deacidification, and microforms. text of a panel discussion, and a list of audio-visual aids for the teaching of preservation of library materials are also included.

821 | conservation in music libraries. an updated version of a paper presented as a joint report to the research libraries commission at the 11th congress of the iaml, mainz, 1977. discusses how the deterioration of books and paper can be brought about by environmental factors; the intrinsic properties of the materials used; mechanical factors (i.e. general wear and tear); and biological factors (attacks by fungi, insects, etc.). describes briefly some of the major conservation techniques such as deacidification and lamination. suggests a number of ways in which librarians can instigate conservation measures in their own libraries, and mentions some remedies that should be avoided. notes the steps which have been taken towards setting up international and national cooperative preservation programmes.

822 | comprehensive document is impetus for conservation program. presents a planning document the conservation planning proposal, developed for a university librarys special collections, and based on research for a conservation programme at thomas jefferson university, philadelphia, pennsylvania. the planning process comprises 3 aspects (1) the preservation and restoration of pre-1840 valuable rare books; (2) microfilming of brittle, acidic pre-1840 works; and (3) the maintenance of todays books, with a life expectancy of 30-50 years, for future generations.

823 | conservation of photographs at the french ministry of culture. describes the photograph collection in the historical monuments section of the french ministry of culture and discusses the need for a conservation centre, employing the latest techniques in conservation, restoration, and printing from old negatives.

824 | a binding audit from the librarians viewpoint. step-by-step guide to binding library materials, with a procedures flowchart, with sections on choosing a binder, types of binding, preparation of materials, the physical binding process, and the examination of binding. details are given of the library binding institutes standards for binding.

825 | services offered by certified library binders. chart designed as a handy reference tool for librarians selection of certified library binders. by each binders name, details are given of binding, special work, services and equipment offered. binders addresses are also provided.

826 | an alternate approach to cover materials for class a library binding. describes research conducted by whitman products, ltd., rhode island, into alternate approaches to cover materials for class a library binding (which is endorsed by the us library binding institute). class a cover materials have previously been limited to group f buckram, but many non-woven substrates are available, including cellulose fibres reinforced with a synthetic resin in latex form. these have, however, been deficient in the books spine area. whitman has worked with a type ii grade non-woven base with spine reinforcement using polyester scrims. it is felt that the new approach offers sufficient advantages to justify an effort by binderies and others to develop the equipment and techniques to make this a viable, profitable class a library binding adhesive.

827 | electronic theft detection systems a survey conducted in 1976. part iii high school libraries. reports on the use of electronic theft detection systems in 25 high school libraries in the usa and canada, listing the various systems available and their costs, and reporting on reactions to the systems in operation.

828 | book losses from public libraries the national library experience. the commonest reasons for book losses from public libraries are theft, non-return of books, and losses whilst on loan to readers. thefts may be prevented by such measures as closed access systems, better reader supervision, security devices and library user education; non-return may be combatted by better membership registration and issue procedures, revision of fines, or legal action; and losses by borrowers are outside the effective control of the librarian.

829 | circulation versus photocopy: quid pro quo?. information thought necessary for assessing the potential impact of a limited journal circulation policy at the university of california, san francisco, included the effects on seating, on in-house photocopying, and on circulation. an initial one-week survey showed journal circulation to be 7% of the total, with journals issued during the past 5 years comprising 45% of the total. a survey of user photocopying practice suggested that circulation limited to journals over 5 years old might result in a 90% increase in photocopying, and circulation survey were used to predict a 45% decrease in circulation. results of implementing a limited circulation policy were a 41% circulation decrease and a 136% increase in photocopying. differences between prediction and results may be accounted for by the effect of duplicate copy subscriptions and by provision of convenient photocopy facilities.

830 | automated circulation systems vis-a-vis automated cataloguing. an automated circulation system should not be developed without due regard to an existing automated cataloguing system. above all, there should be the facility for data exchange, to produce machine-readable book labels, and to establish the necessary files without duplication of data. there are problems, however, as catalogue and lending are based upon title-entry and book as physical unit respectively, and further, the complex structure of title-entry and call number. various functions of the system make it necessary to connect different book units according to title entry. a short title is necessary for overdue notices. discusses problems resulting from cataloguing with an off-line system, whilst using an on-line circulation system.

831 | computer-aided management of requests for photocopies received by a documentation centre annual report and statistical interpretation of results. describes a method for studying, by computer, requests to information centres and libraries for technical literature. details of the requests, such as periodical title, date of publication, source of supply, language, etc. are stored, counted, ranked and compared to allow annual assessment to be made of factors influencing the spread between various types of requests.

832 | closing cataloging-aid books put them on-line. cataloguing aids are now mostly in book-form. present and future problems of cataloguing practice in relation to cataloguing-aid books are discussed, as is the cataloguers role in the cataloguing improvement programme. recommends that cataloguing-aid books be put on-line in order to enhance the cataloguers efficiency and consistency so as to contribute better quality cataloguing records to the on-line central data bases, with the eventual achievement of a true shared cataloguing system.

833 | group processing of literature. large libraries are always trying to reduce the size of their catalogues and, at the same time, to simplify the retrieval of individual indexed items. the bulk of library stock must be indexed individually, however, there is a certain type of literature, such as information leaflets, promotional literature, which is suitable for group processing (1 catalogue card is used for a series of items for example). the main library of leningrad polytechnic prepared instructions for group processing of information literature in 1977. the implementation of these instructions is discussed. it is shown that group processing of certain types of literature can considerably increase the effectiveness of cataloguing, decrease labour consumption and reduce the size of library catalogues.

834 | the present state of standardization of bibliographic description in the ussr the work of the ussr joint cataloguing committee. presents developments in cataloguing in the ussr in the late 1960s and 1970s. outlines ussr reactions to the international standard bibliographic descriptions, shows the trend in the ussr of preparing cataloguing rules as national standards, and the role of the joint cataloguing committee in preparing the whole range of bibliographic standards.

835 | cataloguing India english language newspapers a bibliographical and historical study. contribution to a section devoted to India. sets out the problems in the cataloguing of India english language periodicals at the India office library, london, which possesses the largest collection of english language south asian newspapers with many rare and unique items.

836 | catalogue of printed music in the british library to 1980. traces the history of the music collection of the department of printed books, transferred to the british library reference division in 1973, with particular reference to the lack of a catalogue of the collection until now, when a project has been undertaken by k.g. saur to publish the catalogue of printed music in the british library to 1980.

837 | cooperative cataloguing system-regional or national. extensive treatment covering the present situation in theory and practice. the main points are the general and specific criticisms of the recommendations put forward by the german research society, and the function, performance and costs of a national cooperative system compared with 7 independent regional cataloguing systems. it is concluded that while a national system would offer many technical and bibliographical advantages, there is no national consensus for its establishment.

838 | bibliographical control of special libraries an automation approach to classification and cataloguing. takes as a conceptual perspective the use of data processing techniques to replace traditional practices of classification and cataloguing. all entries will be main entries so as to provide multi-access points to bibliographical information. coding for machine entry will be the essential elements of a publication, such as subject code, author, title and date. kwic, based on a match of contents and usage patterns, will replace the library of congress or sears subject headings.

839 | a computer-produced serials book catalog with automatically generated indexes. the serials book catalogue at the iowa state university library provides access to 33,000 serial records by titles, corporate bodies and subject headings. access points are generated automatically from the central serials data base by a unique, locally written computer program which allows great flexibility in records manipulation. local control of catalogue production permits expansion of the program format by the creation of local tags and linkage to related monograph records in the card catalogue, while providing a basis for further automation of serials control.

840 | issue devoted to a one day seminar on the university of london shared cataloguing system, 3 apr 81).t he purpose of the seminar was to introduce the university of london shared cataloguing system to librarians not already familiar with it. for abstracts of the 5 papers reprinted here, see the following serial numbers.

841 | the ulscs the lrcc role. paper presented at a one-day seminar on the university of london shared cataloguing system, 3 apr 81. describes the role of the library resources co-ordinating committee in the development of ulscs. the ulscs is the responsibility of the lrcc through its standing advisory panel on library automation (sapla) and the cataloguers liaison group (clg) formerly known as the cataloguers working party. also described are other services provided by lrcc staff, and a summary of the benefits of joining the ulscs.

842 | the ulscs the british library role. paper presented at a one-day seminar on the university of london shared cataloguing system, 3 apr 81. ulscs operates within the blaise local catalogue service (locas) system and the british librarys role can be broken down into 5 functions (1) holding the data bases; (2) holding the ulscs file; (3) processing the ulscs file; (4) producing outputs; and (5) providing customer support and auxiliary services. each function is described in detail.

843 | future plans for the ulscs. paper presented at a one-day seminar on the university of london shared cataloguing system, 3 apr 81. ulscs is merely a means to an end-that being a university-wide network for resource sharing in libraries. the system will provide many elements needed for a cooperative acquisitions programme, a shared data base to which all the systems libraries will contribute, and user access within the library and academic department of an on-line catalogue. the system should, however be seen in its place in the national network, and it will be accessed along with the marc files and save a geat deal of time.

844 | developments in blaise/locas. paper presented at a one-day seminar on the university of london shared cataloguing system, 3 apr 81. review of current and likely future developments in blaise-locas, which include the use of the blaise on-line system in the context of locas; use by locas users of the editor; amendment of ukmarc and lcmarc records, their creation and their deletion.

845 | network developments and future trends. paper presented at a one-day seminar on the university of london shared cataloguing system, 3 apr 81. summary of the authors paper, which surveyed the us and european network scene, and outlined the development of cooperative networks in the uk, stressing the contribution made by the british library research & development department. anticipates the development of a uk national data base incorporating all locally generated emma records. discusses cataloguing and on-line costs, and looks to the future of fault-tolerant, self-repairing cybernetic systems.

846 | sap-a new way to produce subject descriptions. within the scope of the subject access project (sap), at lund university library, sweden, a new version of on-line catalogue for monographs has been developed. using the sap-indexing method, existing bibliographic catalogue records have been enriched with selected terms from contents tables and book indexes. the idea of sap is to produce subject descriptions of books taken from the books themselves and to make more use of a publications inherent attributes. it is also an approach to the shortcomings of classification systems in describing a books contents by means of a limited number of classification codes. by sap, low cost retrieval capabilities are provided for monograph users.

847 | library automation and blaise. for a full abstract of this article see the following serial number.

848 | utlas an overview. describes the university of torontos library automation system, which provides services in english and french to some 200 participating institutions. covers systems operation, services offered, availability, access points, data base source files, bibliographic record formats, cataloguing standards, and products. details are given of estimated costs per title catalogued, and potential benefits and drawbacks briefly assessed.

849 | utlas university of toronto library automation systems-a forum. utlas is a bibliographic utility supplying computer-based systems, services and products in english and french to canadian libraries (and now with clients in the usa and japan). comprises 5 articles on utlas-utlas a profile, by jane heslegrave; the effect of using the utlas system on internal procedures files and staff in the cataloguing department of york university law library, may 70-jan 81, by judy ginsberg; the utlas catsaver package; university of alberta law library use of utlas, by lillian macpherson; and data base management at the university of alberta, by james heilik.

850 | further considerations on romanization saudi arabia. deplores the romanisation of arabic characters in order that catalogue entries for arabic literature can be filed in the same sequence as those for western literature. maintains that arabic entries should be in a separate sequence, and that romanisation is unnecessary. linguistic equality should be a basis for the forging of new relationships between the arab and the western worlds.

851 | bibliographic description of music publications: the state standard. the state standard: bibliographic description of music publications facilitates uniform introduction of the bibliographic record into an automated information retrieval systen and creation of a data bank of information about all music published in ussr. the standards rules cover all kinds of music publications, including serials, music published in books, audio-visual materials, etc. the standard is obligatory for libraries, information bureaux, bibliographic establishments. the standard has 6 sections general rules; bibliographic description of single and multi-volume music; unified bibliographic description of music; bibliographic references, pre-publication lists of music. the rules cover main entry, title, imprint, collation, notes and analytical entries.

852 | agreement and divergence on reference practice. describes a small experiment which illustrates the extent to which referencing habits and expectations can vary, even within a single professional sub-group. a considerable lack of unanimity was found between author and readers as regards the ideal number and citing of references within the experimental paper. analyses agreement and divergence in relation to semantic aspects of the text.

853 | the future of the card catalog. attempts to summarise the present thinking about what is to happen to the long-revered catalogue, with its resultant effects on long- and short-range planning and budgeting. examines reasons for the card catalogues invention, and its present weaknesses. indicates modern solutions and their pros and cons and looks to the future.

854 | alternatives to the card catalog committee, northwestern university library. interim report. review of recommendations, status of developments. a committee was appointed in 1978 to investigate feasible alternatives to the existing card catalogue at northwestern university library; this interim report reviews the committees activities and recommendations, identifies tasks still to be completed, and describes the status of a proposed on-line successor to the card catalogue. report not available from ntis.

855 | visual presentation of information in com catalogues a survey. considers the importance of presenting library-cataloguing information as effectively and attractively as possible and looks at the suitability of com recording equipment in terms of legibility of output and the typographic variations which might be used. different layouts of entries within the frame area are discussed in detail, with advantages and disadvantages of each noted in terms of use and economy of space. the effect of cine versus comic-mode frame progression, and of roll film versus fiche on frame layout are also considered.

856 | authority systems 2. problems in establishing a name file for nigerian authors. paper presented at the 1st session of the section on cataloguing, ifla conference, copenhagen, 1979. discusses problems in establishing a cataloguing authority file for nigerian names, posed by the incidence of personal names, honorifics, the combination of a personal name with a family or place name, and appellations attached to the name mohammed. librarians must cooperate with publishers and the authors themselves to find solutions to the problem. one such solution may be the capitalisation of the entry part of the name on the title page of a work, which would greatly assist all national and international users of nigerias catalogues and national bibliographies.

857 | aacr 2: a critical study (in chinese). many libraries in taiwan use aacr so cataloguing practice will be greatly affected by the implementation of aacr 2 and the closing of the library of congress card catalogue in jan 81. provides a critical review of aacr 2 by comparing the merits and defects of the 2 editions.

858 | aacr2 and its impact on libraries papers presented at the academic library association of ohio annual meeting and conference on october 12, 1979, worthington, ohio. (edited by pauline r. bean and sharon g. fullerton.) papers are as follows aacr 2 the new code-how, why, and so what, by joan m. repp; aacr 2 planning for the change at the university of cincinnati, by eleanor l. heishman; oclc and aacr 2, by patrick j. mullin; and aacr 2s impact on library service a selective bibliography, by neal l. edgar.

859 | serials cataloguing in aacr 2 (in chinese). like isbd, aacr 2 requires all types of material, including serials to be catalogued under one general rule. consequently there are almost no special rules for serials in aacr 2. explains the rules with regard to serials cataloguing area by area, from the choice of main entry to notes. a comparison is made between aacr 2 and aacr. concludes that serials cataloguing is easing using aacr 2.

860 | on the formation of the special rules concerning printed music for rak. work on the special rules concerning the cataloguing of both printed music and sound recordings which will be a supplement to rak (regeln fur die alphabetische katalogisierung-rules for alphabetical cataloguing) is almost complete. it will be known as rak-musik. work has been carried out since 1971 by a committee attached to the german library institutes commission for alphabetical cataloguing. terms used in rak were replaced with similar ones from the world of music as far as possible. during the preparation period several publications appeared which were used in compiling the rules. the isbd (international standard bibliographic description) for non-book material was published in parts between 1977-79. although the section on sound recordings was not detailed enough, the isbd (printed music) was so complex that only some parts were selected for inclusion. in future the rak music rules should provide a basis for music cataloguing.

861 | union catalogues to foreign literature in uzbekistan. union catalogues prepared by the state public scientific and technical library of the ussr are a useful tool for the coordination of acquisition of foreign literature, however, these catalogues cover only the stock of 15 out of the 50 uzbekistan libraries. the union indexes prepared by uzbekistan libraries are therefore of great importance. discusses the union indexes to foreign literature prepared by and available in uzbekistan libraries which are used for coordination of acquisition of foreign literature. amongst these are: union index to foreign periodicals and union index to new foreign books published by the main library of the academy of sciences of the uzbekistan ssr, union index to foreign medical periodicals prepared by the national medical library and 2 union indexes prepared by the national scientific and technical library, namely card index to foreign periodicals (covers the period 1880-1967) and union index to fore ign periodicals held by uzbekistan libraries (from 1968 onwards).

862 | the grenoble inter-regional union catalogue of periodicals. description of the system used by the interuniversity library to produce the 2nd edition in 4 volumes, published in 1979, which covers the holdings of 528 centres in the region. a brief account is given of the origin and development of the project. the actual system now used is presented with full details of the 2 programmes which operate and how they structure the input, and the various products of the system. the requirements from new centres joining the system are listed, and future plans outlined.

863 | modular indexing in a relationally based document retrieval system. when based on a single model, a document retrieval system may be coherently designed, convenient to use, and easy to maintain. the relational model provides a natural way of viewing document retrieval and has a sound theoretical foundation. a particular area of interest is indexing. all indexingtools (including negative dictionaries, stem dictionaries, and thesauri) are stored as relations and are manipulated using relational operations. this procedure means that, conceptually, all indexing is done at search time in a modular and dynamic fashion. describes this modular approach, gives examples, and summarises the advantages.

864 | the testing of relational indexing procedures by diagnostic computer programs. information retrieval in a relational indexing system has been tested by means of a suite of computer programs which will carry out searches in a variety of ways, with, on demand, detailed diagnostic feedback at any stage. the performance of the system can thus be evaluated as a system separately from user judgements of the output. details of the programming are described. some initial results are discussed with respect to strengths and possible weaknesses of the system.

865 | abstracts of papers presented at the eleventh annual meeting of the north american branch, 1-3 june 1980 at boulder, colorado. speial section devoted to abstracts of 42 papers presented at the 11th annual meeting of the classification society, north american branch, boulder, colorado, 1-3 june 80, primarily concerned with clustering in automatic classification.

866 | changing from sears to lc subject headings. brief discussion of the factors which might induce a library to consider changing from sears to library of congress subject headings. provides a quantitative evaluation of the compatibility of the 2 types of heading.

867 | th edition of dewey decimal classification-some observations.th e 19th edition of dewey decimal classification marks the schemes centenary. it has grown from 44 to 3,000 pages. outlines significant changes in the new edition, its advantages, the number of relocations, phoenix schedules, and future modifications.

868 | coronados rational classification system. francisco de paula coronado (1870-1946) developed a classification system for the national library of cuba when he became director of the library in 1920. based on a simple evolutionary model, coronados system, which he called rational classification system, was entirely derivative and never attracted much interest.

869 | final report of the british library working party on classification and indexing. report examines the suitability of the major classification schemes for use within the british library paying particular attention to current use of schemes by the british library itself and other libraries and to bibliographic services both within the uk and abroad. precis and the british museum subject index, their respective costs, ease of use, and potential for future development are also considered, particularly the machine-manipulation of precis strings to produce subject headings very similar to those already used in the british museum subject index. concludes with a summary of recommendations and conclusions of the working party.

870 | subject headings for individual works of art, architecture and analogous artifacts and structures. in oct 78, the ala rtsd subject analysis committee (sac) appointed a subcommittee on subject headings for individual works of art. describes the subcommittees recommendations for change, and presents patterns and examples of subject headings for art works and analogous artifacts, monuments, buildings, gardens, bridges, parks, and playgrounds, plazas, streets and miscellaneous structures.

871 | introduction to precis for north american usage. social and cultural differences in the use of the english language have resulted in variation in idiomatic usage, which appears in the choice of index words. presents an introduction to the preserved context index system, (precis), using north american terminology where needed to allow precis to stand on its own merits.

872 | patent information system a procedure adopted by iip. describes the use of coordinate indexing at the India institute of petroleum (iip) to retrieve India patents on specific subjects, the patent numbers being unknown. the institute indexes the patents using the api (american petroleum institute) thesaurus, the iip thesaurus, and the India patent office classification number. the resultant in-depth coverage of the patents bridges the inter-discipline gap more satisfactorily than classification alone.

873 | vip manual guidelines and procedures for eric vocabulary improvement. this manual was developed for use by eric personnel involved in the 2 1/2 year vocabulary improvement project (vip) which culminated in the publication of the 1980 completely revised edition of the thesaurus of eric descritors. based on the idea that indexing is not about description of documents but about retrieval, it applies criteria derived from the capabilities of manual and on-line retrieval to examples of thesaural problems. project procedures and principles for vocabulary improvement are presented in the first 2 sections, followed by detailed discussions of the functions and treatment of main terms, scope notes, and use/use for references. report not available from ntis.

874 | thesaurus of music classification according to motive, purpose and content. a german library institute project. the need for a definitive thesaurus of music has been recognised for many years and various steps have been taken towards a more comprehensive method of cataloguing musical content. the german library institute (deutsche bibliotheksinstitut (dbi)) has been working on a thesaurus of music since 1978. 1 of the greatest difficulties in the preparation was deciding which criteria were necessary for indexing music titles. work started by collecting material and examining each title to see whether it contained certain concepts which referred to the content. these formed the empiric base for the thesaurus vocabulary. the thesaurus will contain 500-600 terms which will be the future preferred indexing terms. the project is not yet completed but is ready to be tested by the municipal music library in munich in the framework of their cataloguing activity.

875 | information science at the french national archives. account of progress to date from 1972 on the project to improve access to holdings by using automation to produce a new series of indexes. details are given of the early manual treatment of complex material requiring specialist analysis, and of later listings produced by automated techniques after research on new methods. examples of individual and corporate lists are given, with particular details of the system used in management of ministerial documents.

876 | international developments in rehabilitation information services. contribution to a thematic issue on information services for the disabled. an account of information and rehabilitation services for the disabled in western europe, the uk, and India and international services. draws extensively on the rehabilitation international (ri)/university center for international rehabilitation (ucir, at michigan state university) study on such services conducted by barbara duncan of ri in 1979 and to be published as a directory in spring 81. ucir and ri are discussing the creation of a computerised information system on all major aspects of rehabilitation in different countries.

877 | a name for every chemical. describes the confused state of chemical nomenclature and outlines the solutions used by data banks. chemical abstracts service uses rigid nomenclature rules and assigns a unique registry number to each chemical. the national institutes of health and the environmental protection agency have assembled a group of data banks, each based on a collection of chemicals, into the integrated chemical information system which may be searched by registry number, systematic names, some trivial names, and structures drawn by the user at the terminal. some data banks and many research-based organizations use the wiswesser line notation, an alphanumeric linear notation.

878 | design study for an anomalous state of knowledge based information retrieval system. the long term aim of this research is to develop a retrieval system in which no explicit query formulation will be necessary, the system instead constructing a picture of the users information need, and choosing a retrieval strategy appropriate to the particular type of need. the authors report on a preliminary study in which they analysed unstructured problem statements obtained by interviewing a number of users, used similar analysis techniques to represent document abstracts, and developed a classification scheme for problem statements.

879 | growing demand for on-line information retrieval systems. the recently-emerged on-line information retrieval systems are able to control the information explosion to a greater extent than previous information systems and are considered to be one of the best media for fast accurate information retrieval. outlines the development, cost, potential applications, and future prospects of on-line systems; highlights some significant achievements during the last 10 years; and emphasises the need for much further research to increase the overall efficiency, effectiveness, and utility of such systems. discusses some problems which are hindering the immediate adoption of on-line information retrieval systems in India.

880 | online services some observations. review of the last 10 years of on-line services, based mainly on a lecture given by carlos cuadra at the 4th international online information meeting, london, 9-11 dec 80. today there are 19 processors, 600 on-line public international data bases, and 15,000 user organizations. looks forward to the next decade, under 3 headings on-line services; data base producers; and users of on-line services.

881 | library automation and blaise. discusses the information retrieval, cataloguing, and other library related services offered by blaise-the umbrella name for all the automated services of the british library bibliographic services division. gives brief details of the various databases held on the blaise central computer; the information retrieval capabilities of elhill-the software used; and the operation of locas-the british library local cataloguing service. describes how blaise activities can be conducted either inhouse on library premises, or through a centralised service.

882 | a few practical remarks on the user-friendliness of online systems. a list of general properties of a user-friendly on-line system is presented. unfortunately, the requirements of experienced users on the one hand, and of the beginners or incidental users on the other hand, are contradictory. synonymous commands, less strictly formalised input data transformed to standardised formats by intelligent input programs, explicit as well as implicit input data, free choice between default or users own parameters and procedures or macrocommands, can make any system more friendly even for heterogeneous user population.

883 | experiences of designing a data base for clinical trials information using an english language database management system. the problems encountered using a manual system to manage data generated by clinical trials at smith kline and french, are highlighted. the development of a computer system for handling clinical trials data, using data base techniques, is presented. the problems encountered and the benefits gained from using both hierarchical tree and network structures are discussed. the disciplines enforced by a computer system necessitated some changes in the design of the documents used to record the raw data. these changes are described. about half of the clinical trials data are qualitative or textual, and the problems inherent in computerising this type of data and their solutions are presented.

884 | online searching and the copyright. brief article derived from a paper presented by dr. p.l. holmes, at the 4th international online information meeting, london, 9-11 dec 80 (see 81/4689).

885 | precision searching with the condor information system. condor (communication in natural language with dialogue oriented retrieval systems) developed by siemens since 1972, is an information system for processing structured and unstructured information. its precision search system makes possible a search for terms and also for terminological connections within a text. descriptions are included of precision searching components, such as linguistic analysis; formation of analysis results into g-networks; discovery of relevant textual points assisted by 4 relevance functions; and retrieval dialogue. all components are being tested in the context of an office information system and a system on work safety; the system will begin operating during the 1980s.

886 | personal reference collections and online searching. a massive number of personal collections of papers and reports exist in medicine and a wide number of other subject areas. the usefulness of these collections could be improved by providing a link with the large on-line collections, informing the user which retrieved references were held in his own collection. this link could be achieved with extra local processing on the search terminal resulting in improved confidence in on-line systems and increased utilisation of both remote and personal collections.

887 | the management of online reference search services in federal libraries. for an abstract of this report see 81/5860. report not available from ntis.

888 | information system dynamics modelling the impact of on-line bibliographic services. a family of models, developed during a 1-year study of the impact of on-line information services on uk library and information systems, is used to introduce information system dynamics; a computer-based simulation technique for exploring the structure and processes of complex social systems. modelling information system dynamics should improve communication between planners, librarians, information producers and users and hence result in more effective information services.

889 | communication today and tomorrow; (electronics in the libraries of the 90s). the history of library information provision has undergone 4 phases (1) stock formation; (2) automation of library and information processes; (3) information flow and intensive stock growth; (4) development of electronic communication. the combination of electronic teletype with video terminals facilitated information transmission. the telefax equipment transmits a facsimile of the information along a telephone network. the electronic post transmits communications from one person to another. systems have evolved for transmitting information onto domestic tv screens. utilisation of tv channels facilitated the creation of automated systems providing information to a wide circle of consumers. closed-circuit tv systems permit libraries to disseminate information selectively. recently videorecordings, using high information capacity disk videoplayers, have been introduced into libraries.

890 | innovative technology: improving access to information for disabled persons. contribution to a thematic issue on information services for the disabled. outlines the implications for the handicapped of developments in telecommunications such as videotext and the continued growth of large electronic networks. their potential for the handicapped is exciting, but some people fear that the development of increasingly sophisticated electronic systems for use in the home will further isolate the severely disabled rather than integrate them into society.

891 | overview of the chemical substances information network. introduces the chemical substances information network (csin), a coordinated network of on-line chemical information systems. outlines the history of csin, the benefits of its use, and its technical capabilities.

892 | prestel: gateway to an electronic explosion. the initial uk viewdata concept was of a system of powerful computers, each holding all the information supplied by information providers. the west germans enhanced this concept by connecting their central bildschirmtext (viewdata) computers to third party (i.e. other peoples) data bases. the dramatic results have made the uk add the german modifications to prestel and the new service will be available in london in early 1982. describes the demonstration of this gateway concept at 2 recent uk conferences, the response, implications, possible further uses of gateways, and the greater use of viewdata in west germany than in the uk.

893 | will viewdata systems be used in education?. an introduction to viewdata systems is provided as a basis for studying their potential for educational use. the bbc are already conducting experiments to use ceefax in education and costs are expected to fall as application becomes more widespread. viewdata systems are considered to be versatile and will probably be used most in specialised education rather than the more general field. future enhancements should include microprocessor-controlled terminals connected in clusters over a single telephone line, improved graphics facilities, and the linking of small in-house systems to the national prestel network as more educational institutions acquire their own computers.

894 | home videotex services some legal issues. revised version of paper presented at a conference, new developments in canadian communications law and policy, ottawa, jan 80. the provision of videotex services raises interesting legal issues. the existing framework of regulations applicable to radio, television, and telecommunications will likely apply to videotex, although different transmission mechanisms may well be regulated differently. it is uncertain if the copyright law in canada covers information stored in computers such as that which would be contained in a videotex system. videotex services originating outside canada would be able to sidestep canadian priorities and canadian legislative requirements. it has been suggested that a way of dealing with the problem would be to regulate the flow of data across national borders.

895 | the uks prestel adopted as international standard. ccitt study groups have adopted the british prestel as a recommended international standard for viewdata systems. the french system, teletel, has also been recognised as an international standard. standardisation work has involved 2 study groups, 1 dealing with the service aspects and the other covering technical issues relating to viewdata. included are details of this standardisation work and a note of the 4 kinds of viewdata system recognised by the study groups.

896 | move over electronic mail here comes viewdata. the development of prestel is traced. details of the prestel service, information providers, costs, and some problems are discussed. at present, the largest of the information providers is fintel which provides analyses of industry and finance, etc. rival viewdata systems, development by france, canada, and sweden, are among other topics examined.

897 | new media-new opportunities?. the outlook for new electronic media in austria is discussed. the legal circumstances affecting the new media are considered and the prospects for teletext and viewdata are assessed. the pilot viewdata project being carried out in austria is examined and some comments are made on satellite tv.

898 | viewdata dp integration. 4 papers are presented. a. chandor gives an international overview of viewdata and data processing. a.r. haimes discusses in-house viewdata systems with descriptions of the terminals, applications and future trends. b.r. ashdown discusses bulk updating of viewdata/videotex systems describing the method for and benefits of doing so. w. hughes explains the prestel international market trial and discusses the future for prestel international.

899 | design of data communications systems for viewdata. use of viewdata systems, particularly private systems, is considered. a brief introduction to interactive videotex systems is given with some definitions of terms. the attractions for companies of this type of system are outlined, followed by a discussion of equipment which is used either for accessing public systems or for private systems. some comparison is made between uk and dutch systems, and techniques of data communication are discussed.

900 | viewdata moves in. various company trials with private viewdata as a medium for in-house information services are examined. it is found that such systems offer a cheap solution to company information problems. it is felt that private viewdata systems will be useful in the major areas of information dissemination, data collection and electronic mail.

901 | setting others a lesson at pilkington. pioneer work with private viewdata systems carried out at pilkington brothers the leading flat glass manufacturer is discussed. the potential of viewdata, the choice of a system, its design and the uses to which it is put are described. its applications for a warehouse improvements system transmitting data on design problems around the world, for a control system for roller usage in the glass factories and for marketing information is explained. the future of the private viewdata system and other related technologies in the company are considered.

902 | viewdata in action a comparative study of prestel. collected papers on viewdata, and particularly prestel, reviewing the technical, editorial, and pictorial aspects of the medium. an international section provides a comparison of viewdata developments in the usa, canada, japan, west germany, finland and france.

903 | prestel rediscovering your television. this basic guide to viewdata traces the development of prestel. national and international marketing efforts are discussed and definitions of important terms, like videotex, teletext and telex, are provided. business applications, the role played by the information providers, and prestel charges are among other aspects examined.

904 | prestel to transmit colour photographs. british telecom, part of the post office, has demonstrated prototype picture prestel capable of displaying full-colour photographs, accompanied by text. this technology is already available to potential overseas purchasers of prestel and to companies who wish to offer private viewdata services. the late 1980s is probably the earliest date for the widespread introduction of picture prestel. details of design improvements are discussed.

905 | on the introduction of viewdata in the field of information and documentation. part 1. bildschirmtext (btx) is a viewdata system similar to prestel which is being developed in west germany by the federal post office. btx registered users will be able to enter the system by telephone. a colour television screen as a display device and an instrument with a digital keyboard will also be necessary. information providers will need a keyboard similar to that of a typewriter with some additional characters to obtain graphics. at present the system is mainly oriented to users with digital keyboards which means that all information has to be made available through numerical identification. facility selection is made through an index process prepared by the user. the procedure could be speeded up by creating a users catalogue such as prestel provides. if btx storage facilities are expanded and the speed of access is improved it should provide additional possibilities for connecting general and t echnical information systems. care should be taken to integrate this new service without duplicating existing information and documentation services.

906 | videotex research and development the canadian context and contribution. identifies present research directions in videotex services, including research concerned with hardware and software, access to information, social and behavioural implications, and methodological and regulatory matters. the canadian telidon videotex system is generally perceived as a high-quality alternative to the uk serial alpha-mosaic and french parallel alpha-mosaic coding systems. intrinsic differences in the conceptual design of telidon have created a quite different communication medium. new directions for research and development (based upon a communication protocol independent of display, carrier, and content and capable of responding to a variable scale cost/quality continuum) provide opportunities for development significant to both public and private sectors of the economy.

907 | the use of prestel in a solicitors law firm in the city. in dec 78, norton, rose, botterell & roche, a firm of london solicitors, were provided with a sponsored prestel set by fintel, and they have maintained the set since the sponsorship period ended. prestel provides wide coverage of information for the business traveller, and a great deal of information aimed at the domestic market. however, there are 6 information providers of interest to lawyers. describes the services provided, the use made of prestel, and the benefits of the service.

908 | viewdata deaf-aid. this brief review describes an experiment set up by the royal national institute for the deaf, british telecom and the national research development corporation (nrdc). the experiment involves 25 deaf people with a good command of speech and explores the possibilities of holding telephone conversations with hearing friends via a voice bureau. nrdc equipment, called palantype, is used and this allows the operator to type out the spoken word onto a prestel-type tv screen, thus enabling the deaf person to see the conversation. even if trials are successful, however, a general service will only be envisaged if high operational costs can be overcome.

909 | viewdata systems designing a database for effective user access. viewdata systems, still in their infancy, have the potential for revolutionising access to information. realisation of this potential requires a user-oriented system, based on sound principles of information retrieval, with maximum use of available technology. examines user requirements in accessing viewdata systems, discusses the problems and principles involved in providing effective access to present systems, and considers future directions in their development and improvement.

910 | prestel flaws in the indexing tree. the relevance of prestel, for the health service is examined. 2 british library projects involving health information are described, highlighting the problems of updating and indexing. prestel has not been accepted as quickly or as widely as originally hoped and public bodies are urged to encourage greater implementation.

911 | the effects of bildschirmtext on retailing. comments on the initial bildschirmtext trials being held in west germany. some of the viewdata services problems are discussed there are too many potential information providers and there is not enough consideration given to the possibilities of the service. the marketing implications of viewdata are discussed and the systems advantages and disadvantages for the retailer are considered.

912 | cbs stepping out for french teletext. impatient with the delays created by the electronic industries associations subcommittee on teletext, cbs inc. has endorsed the french-developed antiope teletext system as a us standard. the main reasons why it was preferred over competing systems (including the uk ceefax and oracle) is its capacity for accommodating changes in technology. this is because it is a software system with its data stream formulated independently of the transmission mode.

913 | communication with an oclc model 100 terminal. the oclc model 100 computer terminal was designed originally to be used in conjunction with the oclc (online computer library center) on-line cataloguing system. this study considers the use of the terminal for other, more localised, computer applications as a user interface. the study shows how the 2 main disadvantages of the terminal; non-standard communications protocol and non-standard character set were overcome.

914 | devt data entry virtual terminal for euronet/diane. the components of the virtual terminal are described and the general conventions for the presentations of the protocol are given. basic principles of connection/disconnection protocol specifications are described and sequences of events which can occur during connection and disconnection are discussed. possible extensions to the system include cassettes, floppy discs and additional field characteristics and addressing functions.

915 | guide to online computer searching. provides current and comprehensive information to aid in on-line searching. the normal types of materials, i.e., books, journals, newsletters, directories, bibliographies, indexes, and abstracts are listed; however, there are also several special interest sections, including extensive lists of training manuals and search aids for individual data bases, sources of information on training opportunities and on-line user groups, and a directory of major professional organizations concerned with on-line searching. there are 2 bibliographies of journal articles the 1st deals with retrieval systems in general, while the 2nd gives information on individual data bases and applicable on-line searching techniques. report not available from ntis.

916 | use of on-line bibliographic systems in teaching. covers 3 areas of study. aids for teaching on-line bibliographic searching were evaluated; a teaching package for exposing large groups of students to the use of on-line facilities for developing and using marc format catalogue data was evolved; and a teaching package using on-line data bases to demonstrate the fundamental principles of information retrieval was developed.

917 | organisation and impact of a travelling workshop for on-line information retrieval in the university of london. a travelling workshop experiment was undertaken to evaluate the university of londons computer information services, using a mobile training and search service. objectives were to assess the educational impact of the workshops on the universitys colleges and institutes, and especially on academic staff and research students; and to study problems associated with the organisation of a travelling workshop. discusses the use of an audio-visual teaching aid, the mediatron, gives costs of various modes of workshop, and assesses the impact of the 113 workshops carried out (feb 75-jan 78) in terms of the growing awareness of computer information service, comments by users, and other related factors.

918 | on-line forecasting capabilities futurscan and its alternatives. provides an overview of the field of on-line information retrieval systems who’s e data bases are programmed to predict future events. these systems rely on data of past events and use mathematical techniques such as regression analysis and statistical probability to provide forecast data. the history of these systems is traced through the advent of the ibm quicktran program in 1967 and descriptions of 13 other predictive systems. recent trend impact analysis studies have led to the development of interax and futurscan, which offer sophisticated and complex predictive on-line capabilities. report not available from ntis.

919 | celex. celex is a full text multilingual legal information retrieval system which has been under development for more than 10 years. it is expected to become publicly available on a euronet diane host by 1982. it is a powerful tool for the law of the european communities, at present comprising the treaties establishing the eec, legislation resulting from eec external relations, secondary legislation of the eec, council decisions not covered by the treaties, court of justice decisions, and european parliament questions and answers.

920 | online access to the world transindex file. a data base providing bibliographic information and the source for translations of scientific and technical literature from eastern europe and asia into western languages, world transindex includes the information which was published until 1977 in the world index of scientific translations, transatom bulletin, and bulletin of translations. it was established in jan 78 using the pascal system of the centre national de la recherche scientifique (cnrs), which permits the publication of indexes by photocomposition as well as on-line searching. since 1975, cnrs has had on-line access to its own file of translations; in 1978, searching was extended to the world transindex file. report not available from ntis.

921 | on-line retrieval searches in psychological abstracts bibliographical database a survey. presents the findings of a survey based on retrospective bibliographic searches in the psychological abstracts data base. the survey was carried out at laval university library, quebec, mar 75-nov 80. data from 527 on-line searches are analysed regarding vocabulary use, number of off-line references requested, average cost, and average time taken. replies to a user questionnaire are summarised, giving information on relevance of references and acquisition and consultation of documents. the identity profile and role of the search analyst or intermediary are discussed.

922 | enguide. guide to bibliographic data bases for users of environmental information. lists broad subject groupings and the corresponding on-line data bases and those data bases from which information is available on request; both types of data base (separately) with details of producer, scope, time span, size, types of indexes, and associated services; on-line data base suppliers; and relevant data bases for which incomplete or no information is available.

923 | computer science and technology investigation of technology-based improvement of the eric system. the results of a 1 year study to identify potential technology-based improvements in the operation, access, and utilisation of the educational resources information center (eric) are described. report not available from ntis.

924 | a comparison of overlap: eric and psychological abstracts. in nov 78, the university of minnesota education library investigated the overlap of the eric and psychological abstracts on-line data bases, performing the same 4 searches on both. discusses the results and suggests that when budget restrictions force a choice to be made between the 2, the searcher should consider the end users discipline-education or psychology; use eric for topics dealing with the normal population, practical applications, and applied settings; use psychological abstracts for material on abnormal or disturbed populations, clinical settings, and non-us topics; remember that eric is easier to search manually than the other; and consider their non-journal coverage.

925 | ecer on brs. the council for exceptional childrens exceptional child education resources (ecer) data base comprises 35,000 citations on the education of handicapped or gifted children and youth; over 4,000 entries are added annually. a review of the file on brs (it is also available through dialog), covering subject scope; special relationship with eric; overlaps with other on-line data bases; comparison of ecer and other data base entries for same primary publication; ecer entry structure and layout; ecer search strategies; texts of sample searches; and ecer data base specifications.

926 | chemical toxicology searching. offers guidance on searching for toxic and hazardous effects of chemical substances using on-line bibliographic data bases. the major data bases in this area (chemical abstracts, biosis, toxline, medline, excerpta medica, and science citation index) are treated in detail, with notes on coverage, indexing, user aids, chemical substance searching, toxic effect searching, search facilities, retrieval features, and dos and donts. 2 other data bases, ringdoc and ntis, are mentioned in less detail and appropriate combinations of data bases for particular types of search are suggested. mentions other sources which could provide useful information in this field.

927 | data base for separations chemistry. a data base is being assembled for the computerised storage and retrieval of information needed for the solution of chemical separation problems. the searchable information fields are listed.

928 | a medline feasibility study. a medline feasibility study was conducted with the northeastern consortium for health information (nechi) and sponsored by the new england regional medical library service. it is based on the theory that most potential users and supporters of medline within hospitals are unaware of its usefulness and applications. the purpose of the study was to provide nechi with an evaluation of medline as a feasible service by ascertaining the need and by evaluating the usefulness, satisfaction, and costs of the system. the study demonstrated sufficient use of medline to justify implementation within nechi and it provided useful data to determine the future of medline in each institution.

929 | experiences in the introduction of on-line services in industry. on-line services have been offered on a commercial basis in west germany since 1975, but are still not widely used. an example of an on-line service used in industry is dokumentation maschinenbau (doma). this service has 17 users in industry, mainly in mechanical engineering branches but also in electrical engineering, chemical and consumer goods concerns. the users are generally confined to large scale businesses employing between 1,000-25,000 people. to make efficient use of the doma service it is necessary to have been running a successful documentation department for several years, to use the on-line service to implement the existing information activity and to have staff who are kept up to date with research and development of on-line services. doma provides personnel training and helps with installation of hardware besides providing advice during the trial period. this aspect of on-line services is vital and to underest imate leads to unsatisfactory results.

930 | the use of online searching in the field of production studies. discusses the information needs of the cranfield institute of technology (uk) school of production studies; its use of on-line data bases; and on-line search techniques. presents the text and results of 3 on-line searches and explains how the data bases used were chosen. because production studies crosses the boundaries of several subjects, a variety of data bases are often used in a search. the most-used are compendex and ntis, followed by ismec and inspec.

931 | on-line search experience on the subject of the texture of zirconium alloys. the technical information service of the metallgesellschaft ag (metal association company), frankfurt-am-main, noted that many on-line searchers required information from 2 or more data bases since the information overlap between different bases is narrow. an investigation was made concerning search term frequencies in material on zirconium alloys and concerning the information potential of various data bases between 1972-78 and 1964-71; results are described in detail. economic aspects of data processing must be watched; more simplification, unity and accuracy are needed. the many national data stores on science and technology should be amalgamated into 1 well-organised data bank, since modern technology is becoming more and more multidisciplinary.

932 | art modern/dialog. art modern is an on-line data base, available through lockheed dialog since 1977. it contains citations and abstracts from the semiannual artbibliographies modern, beginning with 5 (1) 1974. outlines its scope, coverage, and indexing characteristics; offers some search hints; and provides (with comments) the texts of 9 on-line searches.

933 | auto-indexing of the 1971-77 abi/inform database. explains why it was decided not to index abi/inform when it began in 1971 and why this decision was reversed in 1977. index terms were automatically assigned to the 65,000 abstracts in the on-line data base on 31 dec 77 and controlled vocabulary and index term assignment were introduced for all entries from the jan 78 update onwards. the indexed data base became available in late spring 78. describes the automatic indexing procedure; gives examples of resultant false drops in searches; lists the advantages of introducing indexing; and outlines possible future enhancements to the data base.

934 | semantic limitation in freetext retrieval based on morphological segmentation. the basic problem in freetext retrieval is that the retrieval language is not properly adapted to that of the author. morphological segmentation, where words with the same root are grouped together in the inverted file, is a good eliminator of noise and information loss, providing high recall but low precision. precision can be increased through the process described, whereby semantic information from the morphological periphery of the roots can be obtained, which can be very relevant in information retrieval. the process involves relationships through derivative suffixes, prefixes and composite terms, plus the use of link operators; various formulation possibilities are illustrated. automatic inclusion of autonomous word structures is allowed.

935 | proceedings-1979 third annual practical conference on communication. topics covered at the meeting include non-academic writing, writer and editor training in technical publications, readability of technical documents, guide for beginning technical editors, a visual aids data base, newsletter publishing, style guide for a project management organisation, word processing, computer graphics, text management for technical documentation, and typographical terminology.

936 | computer networks are caught in their own mesh. the object of local networking is to link office equipment such as word processors, computers, disc memory files and printers, but the complexities of such networking are confusing potential customers. the oldest kind of network-the proprietary one which computer makers supply to link particular computers and terminals-is a solution which has been in use for many years. describes various attempts by manufacturers to standardise networking components and procedures, and to introduce low-cost personal computers-felt by some to be the key to the future.

937 | perspective on trends in electronic communication. concentrates of the area of electronic data communications, where major technological advances have been made in the past 10 or 15 years. not only technological changes but relevant regulatory concerns are covered. report not available from ntis.

938 | information display technology, implementations and the future. several industries are involved in the business of making devices for information, such as television, computers etc. the increasing rate of technological change is causing these different industries to be brought together. specific examples include computer-aided design, computer-assisted instruction, geographic information systems, home information systems and management information systems.

939 | development of platon a local computer network at the university of ottawa. report of work supported in part by the natural sciences and engineering research council of canada (operating grant nserc a-8450). platon (processing local area terminal oriented network) was developed at the department of electrical engineering, university of ottawa, ontario, and is a local network which will interconnect the departments computers, terminals, and peripheral devices, and the universitys mainframe. the network is of the ethernet type and uses microcomputer interfaces based on the intel sdk-85.

940 | network communications for a national computational facility a report to the nsf subcommittee. the use of an existing public network to provide access to a national computational facility from terminals at numerous sites throughout the country and to permit computer to computer operations is considered. at present, 2 public networks are available, telenet and tymnet operated by tymshare.

941 | through the screen darkly. visual display units (vdus) have altered very little for some years but use in recent developments wuch as distributed systems and prestel is making change increasingly likely. new technological options are already available and include greater intelligence, graphics and colour facilities. descriptions of some developments at present confined to research departments are provided. among these is the text terminal, from queen mary college, which allows the user to create pieces of paper and move them around on the screen as though on a desk top.

942 | last word for the word processor. overview of the capabilities of word processing equipment, used now by over half a million people. prices have recently plummeted, but cost figures depend on getting ideal productivity out of a word processor. assesses the likely future of word processors.

943 | electronic office-metamorphosis and other stories. the impact of new technologies on the office is examined. the word processor will form the central point of electronic office activity and present experience suggests that future activity will spread from this point. word processor-telex links, teletex, facsimile transmission, prestel, and the stored-program controlled telephone exchange are among the developments considered.

944 | whats new in word/text processing. word and text processing are increasingly merging with data processing to provide sophisticated products capable of achieving dramatic improvements in office productivity. this review examines emerging trends and includes brief descriptions of the various types of word processing systems, a study of some wp functions, a discussion of the evolving office-of-the-future, consideration of cost/performance factors.

945 | a special report on word and text processing. includes how not to be seduced by word processing systems by a. toller; snake pit bull pen or command post the office of the future by p. fedirchuk; the future of computer translation by b. thouin; graphics development in the 80s by c. lightfoot; processing text versus editing and formatting by c. howerton; and standardising languages for word and text processing by c. card.

946 | the electronic office chick tries its wings. a recent ibm study, an office communications system, is reviewed. this study examines a departments reactions to a prototype computer-based filing and electronic mail system based around an ibm 370/145. aspects summarised include the rating of the prototype, the most frequently used prototype functions according to occupational category, and details of clerical, principal and secretarial activities.

947 | the electronic office. includes: office automation-what is the reality? by d. butler. the systems behind the concept, by n. enticknap and facing up to the challenge, by e.g. cluff.

948 | document storage a billion dollar prize. a study by mackintosh consultants ltd, claims that within 10 years electronic document storage (eds) systems will be used by many multinational corporations to store documents as well as data. eds users will work via high definition cathode ray tube work stations in order to call up documents. such systems, based on film or video disc and controlled by computer, are expected to become an integral part of the paperless office.

949 | design issues of protocols for computer mail. presents major design considerations for the development of international computer mail protocols. a simplified functional model for computer mail systems is introduced to serve as the basis of the discussion of the protocols. the computer mail protocol is aimed at noninteractive communication between message system users.

950 | diverse networks to electrify mail. in the usa, recent surveys of major fortune 1000 companies reveal that more than 30% of the nations major industrial concerns have implemented or are planning to implement internal electronic mail systems. new proposals are submitted to the federal communications commission regularly for more public electronic message or data communications networks. examines some recently proposed networks. the 80s is expected to be a vital period for the development of electronic mail and message markets within the usa.

951 | mailphone a new concept in electronic mail networking. technical report covering a 6-month period (july-dec 80) describes the design of the mailphone. shows that new approaches to man-computer interface design can overcome serious problems associated with the underutilisation of military computer systems. the military computer system selected for improvement was the arpanet electronic mail system. the improvements were realised by a complete redesign of the electronic mail interface, and demonstrated by the mailphone, a microprocessor-based system featuring a desk top unit purposely designed to resemble the familiar telephone.

952 | advanced mail systems scanner technology. executive summary and appendices a-e. the objective of the effort described herein is to provide technical consultation, equipment, and support services to the us postal service which will contribute to the development of the system definition of the electronic message service.

953 | telecommunications and education in the 1980s. the future role of television in the education of young people is discussed briefly. cable-satellite systems are included.

954 | reflections of tomorrow lifelong learning and the public library (a delphi study)-excerpts. this study focues on the question of whether the public library can or will be one of the non-formal providers of lifelong learning in minnesota, and uses the delphi method to discover in what way the public library could become an active participant in this dimension of the educational process. report not available from ntis.

955 | machine translation 1964-may 1981 (citations from the ntis data base). studies on machine translation of various languages are cited. topics concerning syntax, computer programming, computer hardware, and semantics are included.

956 | the banco del libro the first twenty years and the years to come. a survey of the activities of banco del libro (the venezuelan association for promoting reading). founded initially to supply educational texts, the association has progressed to involvement in public and school library services and publishing, through cooperation with state departments, and expects to increase its range of activities.

957 | parameters of readers activity-a survey. during 1977 and 78 a survey was carried out into the reading habits of the population of slovakia. the survey covered a number of parameters such as the number of books read during a 4 months period in private libraries, the frequency of public and trade union library visits and others. numerical results of the survey are broken down and related to the socio-economic structure of the population, educational level, job content and urban or rural domicile. as an activity, reading lags behind tv viewing on workdays and restdays and behind tv and 3 other activities on annual holidays for most people. the librarians best friend is the reader who spends over 3 hours weekly reading, reads more than 10 books annually, possesses at least 50 books and visits a public library more than 3 times a year.

958 | measuring and predicting the reading orientation and reading interests of adolescents the development and testing of an instrument. (phd thesis-university of pittsburgh.) an exploratory study to design and test a model which (1) illustrates relationships among the reading orientation and reading interests of adolescents and 4 independent variables-sex, grade level, activity orientation, and gregariousness and (2) has predictive validity in determining reading orientation and reading interests of adolescents based on these 4 variables.

959 | research into an automation system for a national bibliography. the research project p-18-521-262-04 was concerned with detailed planning of an automated system for the slovak national bibliography and its interface with other systems in czechoslovakia and other socialist countries. overall, it can be said that the slovak national bibliography is computerised. by 1 oct 80, the bibliographical data base contained more than 100,000 complete bibliographical entries out of which 82,790 are entries articles 1979-1980, 15,370 are entries books 1976-1980 and the rest are entries concerned with scientific experiments and other specialised topics. the number of direct users of slovak bibliography is not the only criterion of its impact since it enters into other information systems, data bases, catalogues, etc.

960 | slovak national bibliographies. the 1st review of slovak national bibliographies was published in citatel, 18 (1) 1969. in the present review, updated information is presented. retrospective book bibliographies range from the 1st books printed before 1500, to 1965. foreign books on slovakia and the slovaks are also listed. other bibliographies include slovak sheet music and gramophone records as well as theoretical writings on music and its history. there are bibliographies of special publications, for example exhibition catalogues and books for the blind, and also of daily papers and periodicals, published in slovakia not only in slovak, but also in other languages. calendars (1700-1965), slovak professional, amateur and marionette theatre and radio and film (1918-1945) are among other subjects of national bibliographies. the current computerised slovak national bibliographies comprise sections a to j, covering books, periodicals, maps, theses and dissertations, special publications, trade catalogues, technical newsletters, fine arts, sheet music, official government publications, and audio-visual materials.

961 | jamaican national bibliography. history and state of the art of the jamaican national bibliography published by, and as a bibliography of the accessions of, the west India reference library of the institute of jamaica. the bibliography was originally named jamaica accessions, but the title was changed because it was felt that the title should describe more clearly the scope and purpose of the bibliography.

962 | positive results of coordination. regulations on bibliography coordination in slovakia issued 2 years ago stipulate 3 categories of bibliographic centres interlinked both vertically and horizontally to bring about a comprehensive network, in which even regional needs and demands are catered for. the scientific state library in banska bystrica has the authority and responsibility to coordinate bibliographies covering the antifascist resistance movement during world war ii and the slovak national uprising in 1944. during the years 1979-80, the total bibliographic output in this field was 6,400 copies of 39 headings, with a total of 4,311 pages and 11,142 annotations. the next major task confronting the library staff is the compilation of a critical comprehensive bibliography on the aforesaid topics. a plan of future publications has also to be worked out in detail.

963 | ink jetprinting. january, 1975-july, 1981 (citations from the paper and board, printing, and packaging industries research associations data base). articles cited in this bibliography discuss the design, development, and applications of ink jet printing technology. among the topics covered are ink jet graphics, ion-controlled ink jets, and the application of ink jet printing to label production.

964 | richard minskeys brainchild the center for book arts. the center for book arts, manhattan, new york, exists to educate the public about how fine books are made and provides workshops to foster the creation of such works. the center was created in 1974 by richard minsky to combine his 2 interests-hand bookbinding and economics. the center offers courses in the book arts, including hand bookbinding, restoration, wood engraving and letterpress printing. qualified artists and craftmakers are allowed to use the facilities for a modest rental fee. the center has become an information exchange, working to keep abreast of current developments, and focusing attention on the importance of books in history and present life.

965 | educational publishing in nigeria a survey and evaluation. (mls dissertation.) attempts to make a case for the urgent establishment of a nigerian federal government sponsored educational publishing industry, and offers suggestions aimed at attracting more indigenous participation in educational publishing. analyses the origins of education publishing in nigeria and throws light on curriculum development efforts in the country. presents a state of the art study of nigerian educational publishing and book development activities, and evaluates the educational publishing scenario, with an examination of the problems of indigenous publishers together with suggestions aimed at improving their situation.

966 | computers and the editorial future. report on a training course on the creative role of computers in publishing, held at the book house training centre, london, june 81. the programme was designed by a working party of publishers and consultants to examine ways in which book publishers can control and exploit new technology.

967 | the evolution of government printing and publishing in america. contribution to a special issue on us federal government printing and publishing reform. government printing and publishing started as a congressional function and only gradually evolved into an executive branch activity. policy decisions regarding printing are still made by congress. the evolution of government printing from the use of private sector publication facilities, to federal institutions (such as the government printing office), and finally to a combination of official agencies and private contractors, has often been uneasy.

968 | american federal government printing and publication reform. a special issue devoted to the assessment of current us government printing reform activities. for abstracts of the 4 articles, see the following serial numbers-.

969 | government printing reform an independent managerial perspective. contribution to a special issue on us federal government printing and publishing reform. there is no managerial precept to support the present anomaly of congressional operation and control of federal printing and publishing matters other than for the priority given to production of documents required by congress. the provisions of the printing reform legislation promise to perpetuate the bureaucratic inefficiences, squabbling, red tape, and subterfuges prevalent in the printing and publishing policy system. remedies which should be pursued include removing congressional intrusion in these matters and establishing central responsibility in the executive branch.

970 | recodifying title 44, united states code the national publications act of 1980. contribution to a thematic issue devoted to us federal government printing and publishing reform. the us government printing office has eluded for a number of years attempts to install modern management techniques for the printing, binding, and distribution of federal government publications. in 1978 a concerted effort at printing reform was initiated in congress, resulting in the national publications act of 1980. presents an overview of the general conditions which prompted the reform legislation, its preparation, and the substance of its provisions.

971 | a problem situation and ways of overcoming it. at present 97% of soviet families possess home libraries, and 70% of the population reads for 1 hour daily. consequently traditional editions of 200,000 to 500,000 copies fail to satisfy demand. interlibrary loans and providing libraries with supplementary copies of popular books could furnish better satisfaction. booksellers, librarians and library-users should help to determine size of editions. the media, readers and librarians should persuade the public that reading books is more important than collecting them. information used once only could appear in telejournals. some publishers should produce multi-million, moderately priced editions of classic and modern literature for home use, while others provided large stoutly-bound editions for public libraries. booksellers, publishers, librarians and readers should join to discuss these questions.

972 | microform advertising. summarises the activities of the ala resources and technical services micropublishing committee ad hoc subcommittee on the monitoring of microform advertising. from jan 77, members compared the advertising of 84 us publishers, including all the major producers, against a checklist of elements derived from the american national standards for the advertising of micropublications. responses, received from 64% of the companies evaluated expressed appreciation for the subcommittees effort. draft sample microform replacement guidelines were circulated to 10 micropublishers for comment, and a follow-up study is to be conducted in 1982.

973 | final report of the national commission on new technological uses of copyrighted works, july 31, 1978. the national commission (contu) was created by us congress as part of the effort to revise comprehensively the us copyright laws. problems raised by the use of new technologies of photocopying and computers on the authorship, distribution and use of copyrighted works are addressed. the report presents recommendations based on the 3 years of data collection, hearing, analysis and deliberation called for in the commissions enabling legislation.

974 | feature on censorship).2 -part feature on censorship. part 1 the many faces of censorship, explores the issues which trigger off the desire for censorship, such as the tension between sex-role stereotyping and equal treatment of the sexes, the rights of the silent majority and those of vocal minority groups, and judicious parental discipline and child abuse. investigates the reasons for confrontation. part 2: sanity in handling censorship issues, defines criteria for selection of school books, the role of the parents in determining their childrens reading matter, parental values, handling of parental objections to particular books, and dealing with censorship pressure groups.

975 | hmso: a new beginning. on 1 apr 80, her majestys stationery office became a government trading fund-it must now operate on a commercial basis, paying its way by selling goods and services. in 1982, hmsos government-department customers will, from an agreed date be strongly encouraged but no longer compelled to come to hmso for their printing, stationery and publishing purchases. describes the publications of hmso, its membership of both the publishers association and the booksellers association, and its possible future involvement with prestel.

976 | documentation of un and oau. pleads for a changed attitude towards the publications of international organizations. stresses the value of information in the publications of international organizations such as the uno and the organization of african unity, and advocates that greater priority should be given to the exploitation of this literature. a changed attitude is necessary to give international literature similar priority to that given to national literature.

977 | publishing in the information age. forecasts some of the far-reaching effects that computer storage and transmission are likely to have on peoples use of published material, both in technical fields and in serious fiction and entertainment.

978 | aip en route to demand publishing. the development steps undertaken by the american institute of physics in their move towards a print on demand service for the journals and data base it publishes are described. these include changing to web offset with automatic folding and shrinkwrapping, in-house computerised composition, an atex computerised printing system and plans for digitised illustrations. a system for transmitting the full text of physics experiments for printing into laboratories digitised data bases is to be developed and a low cost printout device is sought. the advantages and disadvantages of demand publishing are considered.

979 | scholarly communication and the new information order. adaptation of the library and the unwritten word, a contribution to the royal society of canadas symposium on the written word, 29 mar 80. predicted changes to the process of scholarly communication are described and evaluated. the benefits to scholarship, particularly in the humanities and social sciences, are questioned.

980 | books on-line: proceedings of a conference organised by the working party of libraries and the book trade at book house on 12th may 1981. the conference was devoted to the effects of new technology on library, publishing, and bookselling operations. papers were as follows introduction to the conference, by martyn goff and tim rix; computer technology in international academic publishing, by robert maxwell; is there anyone in the library not working for the computer? by peter lewis; telepublishing, by gordon graham; and how bookselling will respond, by julian blackwell. summaries of discussions are also included.

981 | readability and semantic redundancy threshold. using a semantic definition of redundancy (adapted from communication theory), relates the readability threshold to a redundancy threshold and defines readability through redundant semantic features, the extent of their intersection, and the critical interval between recurrences. readability thus consists of a balance between a supersaturation of interconnected items and a subsaturation of compatible items which can be interpreted as a proportion.

982 | senate bill allows at & ts electronic yellow pages. the introduction to the us senate of a telecommunications competition and deregulation bill which grants the american-telephone & telegraph co. the right to offer electronic yellow pages and provide its customers with computer terminals for their homes is discussed. the main provisions of the bill which also prohibits at and t from offering cable or mass media services in order to promote competition are explained and the views of important bodies on the effects of the bill and its prospects of being passed are considered.

983 | newspaper indexing handbook for small libraries. this presentation of a simplified procedure for indexing local newspapers at a small library includes a brief discussion of 23 guidelines and rules for subject heading selection and use, indexing, and filing a group of sample cards in the prescribed filing order; and a bibliography on newspaper indexing. report not available from ntis.

984 | proceedings of the ibis/pcrc conference legal and financial aspects of publishing. this conference was organised following the publication of blrd report 5485 (see 81/3758) by the primary communications research centre. the conference was aimed at the smaller publisher and its purpose was to provide a practical introduction to some of the legal and financial aspects of book publishing. copyright, contracts and the pricing of publications were areas which were given particular attention, and in the discussion periods following each paper there were opportunities to widen the scope and to raise problems of a very practical nature; in a concluding paper some consideration was given to the future prospects of the small publisher.

985 | congressional budget office publications. briefly describes the history and functions of the us congressional budget office (cbo) which was created by the congressional budget control act of 1974 to provide nonpartisan, in-depth information and analyses to the 2 budget committees to enable them to make informed decisions regarding the federal budget. describes the scope, availability and value of cbo publications; examines the publications catalogues of the 4 congressional support agencies, concluding that a combined cumulative index to their documents is needed; and lists cbo publications.

986 | congressional committee reports. the importance of us congressional committee reports (officially called house and senate reports) in the legislative process stems from their inseparable link to congressional bills. as retrospective documents, they present a concise pre-legislative history of issues and a legislative history of bills. as prospective documents, they explain the purposes and provisions of intended measures so as to maximise potential support.

987 | the anatomy of a chinese book. provides a brief but kalaidoscopic glimpse into the physical aspects of a traditional chinese book, with details of the more important terms of chinese bibliography. discusses only the externals of chinese books and printing which immediately strike the observer on a first encounter.

988 | an overview of chinese reference publications (in chinese). currently, there are 3312 chinese reference works extant. discusses the types of work available, such as bibliographies, indexes, dictionaries, thesauri, encyclopaedias and yearbooks, their categories and quantities, and the merits and defects in their compilation.

989 | ekare publications are a natural development of the banco del libros reading promotion policy. the text of a speech by the president of the venezuelan association for the promotion of childrens reading. by sponsoring a new series of childrens books, the banco del libro is logically developing the policies it has always pursued.

990 | use of gpo bookstores. the us government printing office (gpo) opened its 1st retail bookstore outside the washington d.c. area in 1967 and now has 27 sales outlets across the usa. briefly surveys the bookstore programme; makes a case study of the boston bookstore, its collection, and clientele; and identifies the bestsellers. suggests topics for further investigation.

991 | on line with bookline. bancroft-parkman, inc., have developed bookline, the on-line data base of antiquarian book auction records, containing at its inception, over 100,000 records of sales from sept 75 to aug 79, to be expanded by fortnightly additions. describes search procedures, based on natural language. bookline will be available to those without access to a computer for a fee. search costs are 60 per hour, so a single search costs between 65 and 90 cents, with cheaper rates for a series of searches. the service will have a significant and beneficial effect on the antiquarian book trade at all levels.

992 | public lending right a new law in the united kingdom. reviews briefly the main arguments put forward by the uk library association against the 1979 public lending right act, which established the right of authors to some financial reward based on the frequency with which their books are borrowed from public libraries. summarises the main provisions of the act, which requires the compilation of a register of books and authors entitled to payment. discusses the consultative document on this scheme which was published in 1980, and indicates some of the problems which are likely to arise when it comes into operation. notes that the act apparently does not apply to music-which is presumably deemed to be covered by performing rights.

993 | some legal questions about audio-visual documents. discusses french legislation as it affects legal deposit of audio-visual works-details are given of the relevant laws and their interpretation at the bibliotheque nationale; authors rights and guarantee of individual rights-the judicial framework is outlined and its applications illustrated in relation to the kinds of works covered and safeguards against abuse, with reference to both commercially published and private unpublished materials.

994 | video discs: the technology, the applications and the future. overview of the capabilities of video discs, explaining video disc technology, tracing its evolution since the 1960s, describing current and potential applications, and analysing the cost factors so crucial to the discs future.

995 | what place for micrographics in the office of the future. the national micrographics associations annual conference and exposition discussed the importance of integrating micrographics with other technologies to achieve office automation. some of the new equipment shown at this recent conference is reviewed.

996 | the application and problems of microform (in chinese). library interest in microforms has been stimulated by its successful use as a medium for information communication and storage. provides a brief overview of the development of microform technology, and discusses its effective use and inherent problems.

997 | com. 2 articles are included: com takes on a new image (k. jamieson) looks at some of the latest developments in this field and discusses coms role in the office of the future, while accurate indexing aids fast retrieval describes how kodak has eliminated the need for operator intervention from the input side by launching an expanded image mark capability for the reliant 750-l microfilmer.

998 | putting it on film. computer output to microfilm (com) has not been a very successful computing technique, due partly to a poor understanding of the technology. recent com improvements are discussed which should encourage greater competition with alternative methods. with microfilm, good readability and high quality typographical layout can be achieved and now features, such as graphics, are available.

999 | the sex structuring of organizations: a search for possible causes. reprinted from the academy of management review, 3 (4) oct 78, 805-815. attempting to account for the sex structuring of organizations, reviews literature on sex differences in 3 areas of importance to leadership research. finding few differences between male and female leaders, suggests the use of a framework based on scheins career stages for further analysis of the sex structuring phenomenon. for the addendum to this article see the following serial number:.

1000 | an addendum to the sex structuring of organizations: the special case of traditionally-female professions. efforts to account for the sex structuring of organizations are extended to the special case of traditionally-female professions. scheins career stages and transition points form the basis for the sex-structuring framework used in the analysis. particular attention is given to the library field. (see also previous abstract.).

1001 | librarians on the loose. report on visits to foreign libraries by several zimbabwe librarians, including visits to the leeds polytechnic library school, makerere university in kampala, uganda, and various types of library in sweden. implications of their observations for zimbabwe libraries are detailed.

1002 | third world libraries and cultural imperialism. reprint of an article first published in the assistant librn. (72 (10) oct 79). for abstract, see: 80/4104.

1003 | sla summer school: 3 points of view. linda warnock, ray rippingale (from england), and ted moy (from the usa) give their reactions to the 1981 summer school of librarianship, sponsored by the scottish library association. topics covered included consumer needs, teenage readers, staff, computer applications in library and information science, teletext, and viewdata services.

1004 | library science in poland. describes developments in the field of library service in poland and special areas of emphasis in polish librarianship. the background for the description is the general establishment of cultural facilities in poland which began in 1918. discusses the development of library science as a university discipline, as well as the broad range of topics for library science research, and significant publications in the field.

1005 | section devoted to the library association of singapore annual general meeting, 22 march 80).a nnual report of the library association of singapore for the year ending mar 80, lists of officers, council and committee members, and details of the accounts of the association and of its publications committee.

1006 | a national library service purpose and functions with special reference to zambia. (mls thesis.) examines current developments regarding national library services, international developments, and regional developments within africa, especially the eastern, central and southern african region, against the background of developments within zambia. the zambian developments are shown to be inadequate and too uncoordinated and the countries present library services are claimed not to be sufficiently oriented towards meeting national political and social aspirations. a national library service is designed which will (1) meet zambias specific needs and (2) co-exist smoothly with national library services in other parts of the world.

1007 | nebraska pre-white house conference on libraries and information services, march 29-31, 1979, lincoln, nebraska. work prepared for the national commission on libraries and information science. the pre-conference was organised to determine nebraskas present and likely library and information service needs; to recommend to whclis policies and programmes derived from issues identified in the 1976 nebraska governors conferene on library services; to encourage support for libraries and media centres; to examine the national program for library and information services and determine nebraskas role therein; and to select and prepare delegates for participation in whclis.

1008 | excellence in school media programs. festschrift to elizabeth t. fast. the work is divided into 4 sections: the child; the school media center; the community; and the future, and comprises selected writings by a variety of authors, including several articles by elizabeth fast.

1009 | th general conference of the international federation of library associations and institutions, 18-23 august 1980, manila, philippines.re port on the conference, who’s e theme was the development of the libraries and information system global information exchange for greater international understanding. papers and proceedings are summarised.

1010 | libraries for all: a world of books and their readers: papers presented at the ifla 50th anniversary world congress, brussels 1977. papers and discussion in english, french and german on various aspects of the impact of libraries and information services within the fields of the book world; the world of government, law and politics; the world of education and learning; business, commerce and industry; science and technology, and reading for pleasure.

1011 | a select list of newsletters in the field of librarianship and information science. a select annotated alphabetical list of english-language newsletters in the field of librarianship and information science, giving title together with subtitle, expansion of acronyms, relevant explanatory notes; name and address of publisher or editorial office; bibliographic details; and notes on nature of contents. criteria for inclusion was a problem. it was decided to concentrate on publications having a small number of pages covering a large number of items, but exclude those published by specific libraries, most divisions of national library associations, local library associations, and cooperative schemes and exclude those which are no longer in existence.

1012 | for our 25th anniversary. the criteria used to study the characteristics of 5 library periodicals in an earlier project (see 80/4136) were applied to the authorship study of libr. resour. tech. serv.

1013 | introduction to comparative librarianship. a series of lectures on comparative librarianship, entitled the nature of comparative librarianship; systems theory in a social context; data collection and analysis; sources in comparative librarianship; case studies; international aspects; and in conclusion. stresses the practical value of comparative librarianship and its role as a basic element in planning for change and improvement and in research. the practice of comparative librarianship provides a method of developing a librarianship theory and can be said to be the end product of all other branches of library study and also the beginning of purposeful application of all that is learnt from them.

1014 | how can we use library research?. introductions to a debate held at the 14th nordic library meeting in stockholm aug 80. o. harbo distinguishes 4 types of library research and their uses. the most important is research in the library professional area, i.e. research into acquisition, storing and retrieval of information. the results can be used directly, or indirectly for the educational benefit of the person carrying out the research. many large development projects can only be carried out by central library bodies. m. okko points to the dangers of library research which is carried out for its usefulness only and iis directed by outside interests. the theoretical results of basic library science must permeate the professional thinking and practice. b. quentzer detects a mistrust of scientific thinking in libraries. education for librarianship must be changed so that it is more problem orientated and critical, thus an interest in library research can be built up. includes contributions to the debate by g. renborg and e. starfelt.

1015 | on the programme for library research. comments on the report by the library schools working party on a programme for library research, published autumn 80. the report shows lack of classification principles and clear definitions. thus the terms library research and library science are used interchangeably. the organisation of library research is not discussed, and how research at the school can be linked to ongoing field research is hardly dealt with. organizational contact with goteborg university, as suggested, is not enough, links should also be established with other research institutions and with the centre for interdisciplinary studies. the suggested appointment of a documentalist to document information on library research is praised. the programme should be sent to libraries and research institutions for discussion before decisions are made.

1016 | the programme for library research completed. the library high schools working party on library research has now completed its work and drawn up a programme. the background to the work was the reform of higher education in 1977, which encouraged research, giving priority to development of foundation courses which encourage the students to make use of new research results, further training of lecturers, and improvement of facilities for lecturers to follow current research. the working party at its 1st meeting in aug 78 adopted these guidelines to examine existing educational plans to see how far they promote student use of library research; to establish contact with international research; to promote research skills among teachers of librarianship; to initiate research projects. a permanent seminar for library research was set up in 1978 and participants were sent on courses and conferences. an examination of on-going library-relevant research in swedish scientific institutions was made and to facilitate the monitoring of this research a computer based index nordic bdi index, has been created. it remains to plan a course bridging the training of librarians and researchers in the library and information field.

1017 | special report: the strange career of adelaide hasse. an account of the career and personality of adelaide r. hasse, who began her library career in 1891, devised the classification system for us government documents, finally retired in 1952 after a wide-ranging sequence of posts, and died aged 85 in 1953.

1018 | mostly in the line of duty thirty years with books. after an introductory chapter on his war experiences, liebaers discusses his professional activities as a librarian, from work at the national library of belgium, through involvement in the building of libraries in geneva, brussels, paris and teheran, to reminiscences of the period spent as ifla president.

1019 | bliss with plumbe-a tribute to wilfred j. plumbe. wilfred j. plumbe retired from his position as librarian of the papua new guinea university of technology in oct 80, after nearly 50 years in librarianship, much of it in third world countries. comprises reminiscences by some of his former colleagues hedwig anuar, in singapore; lim huck-tee, in malaysia; an anonymous correspondent from Malawi; b.l.b. mushonga, from guyana; and susil bhan, from fiji.

1020 | friends of libraries sourcebook. summarises and expands upon a us nationwide survey of friends of library organizations. this sourcebook, based on the typical committee structure of a friends group, provides successful, proven examples of activities, and examines the problems of such volunteer organizations. the ideas presented may be used by both academic and public libraries.

1021 | librarianship is a profession. contends that librarianship is a profession, rather than a job, and it requires that the practitioner should have an advanced education and special training. discusses the dedication needed by the professional librarian in order to serve the community.

1022 | the essence and nature of information system tasks. note. an english translation of this article is published in scientific and technical information processing, (1) 1980, 33-41. discusses the tasks of information systems and their relationship to users. enquiries reflect the users relationship to the system. in other words, the task is to the enquiry as possibility is to reality. the major tasks of information systems are defined.

1023 | information science and archive work. describes, with individual profiles, work as an information scientist and as an archivist. interviews with an information science student, 2 information scientists, a senior library assistant and a county archivist are interspersed with details of professional associations, courses and resumes of the work of both information scientists and archivists.

1024 | practical considerations about the relationship between applied mathematics and information science. computer modelling as an aspect of applied mathematics is discussed. the integration of this type of research with research on information systems is examined, with implications for the applied mathematician.

1025 | classics and other selected readings in medical librarianship. selected papers from a variety of published sources on various aspects of librarianship, under the following headings janet doe lectures; the profession; the librarian; the ecology of medical libraries; innovations and services; technologies; the history of medicine and the library; and biographical vignettes.

1026 | a few words about public service, henry miller and what brought us to where we are. ruminates on what makes public librarians embark on their chosen career and suggests that each is engaged in writing his own version of henry millers the books in my life (in which miller discusses what certain books and writers have meant to him). every time a patron asks a librarian to suggest a title, the librarian thinks back, makes a suggestion, writes another chapter in his version of millers book, and repays the debt owed to the suggested titles author (for enriching the librarians life) by keeping his words alive.

1027 | perceptions of the role of the school media specialist. describes the development and formative evaluation of an attitude questionnaire regarding perceptions of the role of public school media specialist/school librarian. the questionnaire was used to determine differences in expectations held by college and university level media educators, practising media specialists, principals, and teachers in an eastern alabama 10-district school consortium. the responses clearly demonstrated that the perceptions of the media educators are most divergent from those of the other groups.

1028 | library association of singapore. silver jubilee. 1955-1980. a commemorative publication containing messages from the president of the library association of singapore and the heads of several international librarianship organizations; a letter from papua new guinea, by wilfred j. plumbe; articles reminiscing about the associations birth and growth, by l.m. harrod, isobel andrews, jean m. waller, hedwig anuar, p. lim pui huen, chan thye seng, and wee joo gim; lists of association publications, activities, and presidents; and the associations constitution.

1029 | external studies in librarianship. volume 1-report. an investigation into the potential efficacy of external studies in librarianship in australia at the base professional level with recommendations on possible patterns of external studies provision and the identification of minimum requirements for their implementation having regard to educational and economic viability. (the research was funded by the education research and development committee, canberra act).

1030 | external studies in librarianship. volume ii-appendices. appendices to the report funded by the education research and development committee, canberra act, for an abstract of which, see the previous abstract.

1031 | library association and library education a continuing problem. it is often suprising to enquirers to learn that the library association of singapore (las) has so many qualified librarians and yet singapore has no library school. library education has been a perplexing problem through the 25 years of existence of the las. discusses the need for a library school in singapore, and traces the history of developments in library education through the work of the persatuan perpustakaan malaysia, and the las, renamed in 1966 as persatuan perpustakaan singapura. looks forward to the time when the question of formal library education would be reviewed more regularly by library authorities.

1032 | library education and the need for coordination (in arabic). the jordan library association has supplied jordanian libraries with trained staff since its librarianship courses began in 1964, and the library and information centre was later established to take the responsibility in this field. suggests that library education is hampered by excessive interest in financial concerns and lack of proper planning. contends that academic qualifications and field experience of instructors should be standardised; institutions qualified to teach librarianship must be defined; the real library needs of the country should be considered; quality must not be sacrificed to output of graduates; and coordination between individual institutions and the jla would be advantageous.

1033 | extended library education programs proceedings of a conference held at the school of library science, columbia university, 13-14 march 1980. the programme included formal papers on various aspects of the problem, brief question-and-answer sessions, a panel of employers of library school graduates, and informal discussion. presents the formal conference papers and some of the resulting discussion.

1034 | library council of papua new guinea. advisory committee on library education. first report: november 1980. the committee was established on 11 sept 80 to advise the council on library education matters, and has 6 members. topics discussed at the 1st 2 meetings include library course entry qualifications; short courses, commended features of existing courses, and difficulties with the same; library school relations with the profession; the range of long courses; and basic professional qualifications.

1035 | alternative modes for providing graduate education for librarianship in ohio final report. report of research initiated due to the fact that only 2 ohio library schools accredited by the ala are located in northeastern ohio, merely 35 miles apart. the study includes a needs assessment, a resources assessment, and an analysis of 4 alternative approaches-a new programme model, a programme transfer model, an extension model, and a consortium model. amongst the conclusions are the following northeastern ohio will continue to provide 40% of the professional employment opportunities in the state through 1990; a new graduate school will not be warranted in the 1980s because of the tight job market; and transfer of kents programme to columbus would leave a serious gap in northeastern ohio.

1036 | serials education in masters degree programs in accredited library schools in the united states and canada. (phd thesis-florida state university.) a questionnaire survey was sent to the directors of the 68 us and canadian accredited library schools, concerning courses on serials acquisition, collection development, control, cataloguing, and classification. 9 telephone interviews were held with the teachers of such courses to identify their characteristics and objectives. the 56 questionnaire responses showed that less attention was paid to serials control than to other serials-related topics and that there were significant differences in teaching of concepts in separate and non-separate serials courses.

1037 | ratl-glasgow. report of a recent running a toy library (ratl) weekend course in glasgow, which included presentations on fund raising, setting up and running a toy library, the work of the toy library association, toy maintenance and repair, the role of play in human development, and recommended toys.

1038 | education for map librarianship. outlines the history of map librarianship education in the usa, and discusses critically the state of library science education generally. indicates some specific requirements of map librarianship education, and makes recommendations on the training of the map librarian.

1039 | education in medical documentation in west germany. describes education in medical documentation and information processing in west germany. there are 3 principal levels of training (1) documentation assistant; (2) diploma (degree) in medical informatics, informatics (computing) with medical applications, or medicine with computer applications; and (3) certificate of the gmds, the highest accolade and a professional recognition conferred by a learned society.

1040 | conceptual frameworks for bibliographic instruction. discusses the necessity for conceptual frameworks to organise the contents of bibliographic instruction and maintains that such frameworks provide a basis for generalisable and meaningful learning. reviews the use of 7 conceptual frameworks in bibliographic instruction-type of reference tool, systematic literature searching, form of publication, primary/secondary sources, publication sequence, citation patterns, and index structure.

1041 | the teaching of online cataloguing and searching and the use of new technology in u.k. schools of librarianship and information science. in late 79 the 16 schools of librarianship and information science in the uk were surveyed on their teaching of on-line cataloguing and searching as well as their use of new technology, such as microcomputer systems, intelligent terminals, viewdata systems and so on. describes the results along with details of blr&d funded work in this area in 7 of the schools. includes recommendations for further work in this area.

1042 | the teaching of online cataloguing and searching and the use of new technology in u.k. schools of librarianship and information science. for an abstract of this article see:.

1043 | continuing educational needs of medical library personnel in the uk. the main aim of this survey was to provide information that would facilitate planning for the continuing education of staff in medical libraries. there were 3 main areas of enquiry (1) characteristics of personnel with regard to age, experience, employment basis, general educational attainment, formal education in librarianship, job activities and level of responsibility; (2) educational requirements in respect of content, mode and venue of courses; (3) geographical location and type of institution.

1044 | conditions for development continuing education at six accredited library schools with selected additional resources. a report to the continuing education committee, kentucky, ohio, michigan regional medical library program. undertaken to determine to determine what potential exists for greater library school involvement in continuing education for health science librarians in kentucky, ohio, and michigan, this study had 4 major objectives (1) to assess the current status for medical librarians in the region as provided by library education programmes, (2) to identify possible areas of future involvement by library education programmes in regional or statewide continuing education activities, (3) to identify the rewards available for continuing education activities offered, and (4) to identify resources which could be made available offering continuing education activities in medical librarianship. report not available from ntis.

1045 | internship programs in special libraries a mutually beneficial experience for librarian and student. discusses criteria for the special librarian when deciding whether to use interns (library students) in their libraries. includes the benefits, responsibilities and availability of internships. work programmes are suggested and sample projects considered for field work.

1046 | w.h. smith & sons circulating library. (mls thesis.) traces the history of w.h. smith & sons circulating library from its inception around 1860 to its closure in 1961. considers the factors influencing its establishment, and discusses its organisation and users. examines the circulating librarys power to influence publishing practice.

1047 | the london library borrowings of thomas carlyle, 1841-1844. thomas carlyles crusade for a lending library in london (uk) culminated with the opening of the london library in 1841 and many of the books purchased during that year were obtained to satisfy his needs. his use of the library until 1844 is traced through the lending registers and used as a guide to his interests during that period.

1048 | scientific and technical libraries in the seventies a guide to information sources. annotated bibliography of sources representative of the most useful materials of the 1970s on the operation, management and collections of all types of sci-tech libraries and information centres. all of the 500 citations are publications in english, written from a practical, rather than purely theoretical viewpoint.

1049 | medical library association (mla) 81. annual meeting montreal, canada, may 29-june 4, 1981 (in norwegian). report on the meeting with discussion of individual sessions which included tax-based health care; the biomedical information connection; and continuing education courses.

1050 | illustrations to the history of the national library of ireland 1877-1977. illustrated account of some of the more interesting features of, and characters involved with the national library of ireland, in part a supplement to alf maclochlainns the national library of ireland 1877-1977, (irish university review, autumn 77).

1051 | the national library of the philippines. the national library of the philippines is a government agency, coming under the ministry of education and culture. established in 1900, the library is made up of 8 divisions, including the filipiniana and asia division, the public documents division, and the administrative division. its 3 reading rooms can accommodate approximately 532 readers each, and the auditorium seats 400. the bookstack capacity is 1,000 volumes, on 8 floor levels of stacks.

1052 | the national library of canada: twenty-five years after. retrospective overview published on the occasion of the 25th anniversary of the national library of canada. emphasises its evolution, problems, shortcomings and achievements and the major changes that have taken place in its 1st 25 years.

1053 | survey of the information services of the library of the german patent office. the library of the west german patent office, which is among the largest libraries in germany, serves both as internal library for the patent office and federal patent court and as a public library. describes the librarys holdings of patent documents and technical literature and the searching aids for users.

1054 | survey of state library agencies, 1977. collection of statistical tables who’s e data were derived from a survey of state library agencies about activities during 1977. subject matter of the tables includes (1) location of state library agencies within state government departments; (2) services administered; library material collections, and additions to these collections; (3) source, amount, and use of funds; (4) expenditures; (5) staff; (6) unfilled positions; (7) physical facilities; (8) acquisition, cataloguing, and bibliographic services operated on a statewide basis; (9) authority for provision of consultant services; and (10) number and type of libraries and library networks within the state. report not available from ntis.

1055 | inter-library comparisons design study and field trial relating to public libraries. the work was undertaken with the cooperation of a group of 10 library systems these were 6 english counties, a london borough, a scottish district and 2 metropolitan-county districts. the british library invited the librarians involved to be part of a consultative committee on inter-library comparisons. others on the committee came from the library association, the department of education and science, the chartered institute of public finance and accountancy and a special library.

1056 | history of public libraries in carmarthenshire. (fla thesis.) traces all the public libraries established in carmarthenshire, wales, from the parochial library of dr. bray and his associates (founded in 1699) to local government reorganisation in 1974.

1057 | socialist library services in the gdr. summary of a thesis presented to the sittard school of library and information studies in 1980. east germany has a highly developed network of public libraries. in each of the countries 14 regions central libraries have been designated to act as regional support centres for the smaller district and local community libraries. library services are governed by the state library act of 1968 and all libraries are members of the east german union of libraries. in contrast to libraries in western europe libraries in east germany have a strong political character and are compelled by law to support the socialist economic system. all libraries are run by a library council with representatives drawn from users, local organizations and other libraries.

1058 | the danish public library system. review of the present public library situation in denmark, based on information and observation gathered on a visit to the 45th ifla conference and a short study tour of the state inspectorate of public libraries and selected danish public libraries. describes the administration of the danish public library system, the bibliotekscentralen, and services and activities of the public libraries.

1059 | public and association libraries statistics 1979. compiled from information submitted by new york state public libraries and public library systems, tabulates details of book and non-book materials holdings, additions to stock during 1979, loans, and finances.

1060 | libraries and development in the solomon islands. aims to show that libraries are not a luxury but basic to the development of the solomon islands. presents a state of the art review of the public library scene in the solomons, and suggests that libraries should be within easy reach of the whole population of the solomon islands, with free and open access to all.

1061 | a case for libraries. open letter used in a lobby of provincial premiers of papua new guinea, port moresby, oct 80. reviews the state of public library provision in provincial papua new guinea, and requests the support of the premiers in the development of a service, which can provide education, recreation, communication, self-improvement, rural development and literacy.

1062 | getting down to 2%: books for rural scotland. 2% of the mainland scottish population are spread over 70% of the land. this relatively low population density and geographical complications limit the potential of rural mobile libraries; there are no standards; and there is no philosophy of mobile service and its role in the community. a questionnaire was sent to scottish authorities running mobile services and several were visited to obtain information on policies concerning mobiles; usage; time spent at stops, travelling, and on maintenance; staffing; issue figures; book selection; other stock; stock changes; issue system; vehicle care; problems; other rural services; effect of mobile costs on future role and extent of mobile services; and effects of budget cuts. the results are discussed.

1063 | kiruna town library a presentation. describes the history of kiruna town library. it began in 1903 as a lending library to the railway workers, who had begun to arrive from all parts of sweden in 1899, but from 1905 it was open to all. in 1932 the library became a council responsibility and the 1st professional librarian was appointed in 1930. circulating libraries to the outlying areas have been sent out, often by unusual transport means, since 1940. the present building, where the library has been housed from 1923, was extensively altered in 1980. the library contains a unique collection of literature on the lapps and in lappish. a local council mobile library has been operating since 1980 and the council also cooperates in a nordic mobile library project which covers the border areas of norway, finland and sweden. there are 2 mine libraries, 1 surface and underground. includes a statistical insert.

1064 | selling to survive. edited and abridged version of a talk given at the library associations branch and mobile libraries group weekend school, lytham st. annes, oct-nov 80. although income-generating innovations will help the public library in the short term, the resultant revenue will always be a relatively small proportion of the budget and such activities could prejudice the librarys long term survival by giving the public the wrong impression. only a more business-like, planned, balanced approach than previously practised can save the public library. marketing can offer such an approach. the library should tailor services to meet the needs of its community, train its staff to be salespeople, and work on personal communication with the public.

1065 | seminar on university and research libraries in norway. a committee was appointed by norways ministry of education to evaluate university and research libraries in norway, and a seminar was arranged in oslo, 1 june 81. the aim was to obtain views on the roles of these libraries in the future from both librarians and the public.

1066 | higher education general information survey, 1978-1979. results of the 9th annual summary of hegis-libgis (higher education general information survey-library general information survey) statistical data for state university libraries, produced by codsuli (the council of directors of state university libraries in illinois). statistics are arranged in 2 sets of tables the basic tables summarise total figures for each of the 14 codsuli member libraries, and supplementary tables give more detailed information for libraries at northern illinois university and southern illinois university at carbondale and edwardsville.

1067 | breaking new ground at eurocentres. describes the eurocentre lee green, london-probably britains most modern school of english as a foreign language. the multi-media resources department comprises a library/student resources centre (src) and listening centre, 2 language laboratories, a classroom fitted with colour, closed-circuit tv, a sound recording studio and an av workshop.

1068 | an analysis of the learning resources center concept in the two-year institutions of selected southeastern states. (phd thesis-university of georgia.) all 271 2-year institutions in the us southeastern states were sent questionnaires concerning their learning resource centres and their compliance with the us guidelines for two-year college learning resources programs and quantitative standards for two-year learning resources programs; 124 usable replies were received. these responses indicated that the learning resources centres and programmes are well organised and function well above the satisfactory level.

1069 | guide to the organisation and use of the resource centre at technical colleges. manual of practice dealing with the role and organisation of the resource centre in a technical college, with sections on student orientation and integration of the resource centre with teaching.

1070 | annual directory issue).i ssue devoted to the annual directory of the special libraries association. part 1 lists dues and fees, association staff, bylaws, and a member tally by chapter and division; part 2 comprises lists of directors, officers, advisors, committees, representatives and other officials; part 3 comprises historical highlights, charter members, honours and awards, editors of spec. libr., past presidents, past conventions and conferences, and future conferences and meetings.

1071 | functions of selected company libraries/information services. a survey of selected functions of us company libraries/information services cataloguing and indexing; files, collections and circulation work; distribution and control functions; references and bibliographic functions; list preparation and other publication functions. there were 108 respondents in 9 industry categories advertising, aircraft and missiles, chemicals, food, law, newspapers, office machines, petroleum and pharmaceuticals. trends are noted in budget, clientele, and services.

1072 | library services for the disabled, with special emphasis on the deaf, the physically and visually handicapped. detailed review of the library services needed for the disabled in papua new guinea, based on information gathered on services to the disabled in industrialised countries, and focusing particularly on the needs of the deaf, and the physically and visually handicapped.

1073 | planning services for older adults. 24 million us citizens (1 in 9 of the population) are at least 65 years old and this number is growing. their political activity is 2nd only to the 35-54 age range and is expected to increase sharply. appropriate public library services must receive increased attention. includes a list of services for which a need is felt by older adults and calls for support for public library services at the 3rd white house conference on aging, scheduled for dec 81.

1074 | the use of print and other media in nursing homes of wisconsin in 1975 and a related survey of public library service to older adults. this is both a descriptive study of the physical and social climate of nursing homes for the use of print and other media, and a study of public library service to older adults and to residents of nursing homes in wisconsin. it concludes a detailed description of public library service to older adults and nursing home residents to provide a basis for design or more effective programme of service to the elderly. the survey questionnaire to nursing homes is designed to explore the physical facilities, the social climate for the use of print and media, and the professional readiness of nursing home staff and volunteers to support the use of these materials. report not available from ntis.

1075 | a contemplation of childrens services in public libraries of wisconsin. report of the contemplation of childrens services in public libraries of wisconsin, madison, 4-5 aug 79, attended by representatives of 12 of the states 15 public library systems and staff of the division for library services (the states state library agency). services offered by the divisions public library consultant for childrens and young adult services were ranked according to usefulness and 27 questions concerning childrens services were drawn up for discussion.

1076 | youthview: survey of childrens services in missouri public libraries. reports on the preparatory work leading to the issue in apr-may 81 of a questionnaire on missouri public library childrens services.

1077 | towards individuality: the school library?. examines the basic reasons for the existence of a school library and explains how a school librarian can respond to individual needs and provide each pupil with controlled exercises or learning programmes as the need arises. emphasises the philosophy of regard for the individual.

1078 | the library in education with special reference to school libraries. review of the importance of the library in education; topics covered include aims and methods in the school library; the library as part of the school; book selection; furniture and building; and the state of the public library. primary emphasis is on the school library.

1079 | the school libraries and progressive educators: two points of view. a brief survey of the literature of the us progressive education movement, 1920-50, showing the ambivalence of progressive educators toward the school library. some of the foremost practitioners believed that the use of library resources could enrich and expand the nature of experience and learning by doing; others were apparently indifferent or openly hostile to the concept of the school library.

1080 | the combined school and public library in olney, texas. the dedication in june 79 of a new constructed library facility in olney, texas, brought together the collections of the school and public libraries, which had been administered as a single unit with one board, library coordinator, and budget, since 1974. a study conducted to evaluate the coordinated library which existed from 1974-79 examined the operation of the library both from the administrative point of view and on a day-to-day basis, problems which arose and their solutions, community attitudes toward the library, and the advantages and disadvantages of such library services. report not available from ntis.

1081 | the development of resource centres in secondary education in scotland. (ma thesis.) examines the development of resource centres in secondary education in scotland, identifying 3 levels of provision-central, area, and school, defining the role of each, the functions which they should perform and the services which they should provide. discusses the reasons for the emergence of resource centres, new theories in education, pressures for curriculum change and the response of education authorities to these pressures. treats each level of resource centre separately, and examines area resource centres, drawing on the experience of the glasgow education department. examines the theoretical development of the centres through the literature of the field. comments on the present position of resource centre development, and puts forward reasons for the lack of wide spread support for school resource centres. outlines the emergence of new types of resource centres and the direction of future developm ents.

1082 | on user studies and information needs. apart from information retrieval there is virtually no other area of information which has occasioned as much research effort and writing as user studies. within user studies the investigation of information needs has been the subject of much debate and not little confusion. attempts to reduce the confusion by defining some concepts, and by proposing the basis for a theory of the motivations for information-seeking behaviour.

1083 | port moresby public libraries: a snapshot in time. describes some of the efforts underway at the port moresby public library, ela beach, papua new guinea, and the waigani public library in the national library to help librarians to know the public they serve. a questionnaire survey of library users was carried out by librarians and statistics students at the administrative college, port moresby, to determine users nationality, sex, age, education, residence, mode of travel, time spent travelling to the library, frequency of library visits, reason for visit, and suggestions of material for purchase by the library. results are tabulated and analysed, with commentary on their implications for improvement of services in the 2 libraries.

1084 | the conduct of user surveys. after general comments about user surveys, discusses their goals, the variety of such surveys, and offers some methodological pointers on the conduct of user surveys. above all, researchers must ask themselves why they are conducting the survey, so that the survey will be designed in such a way that it helps researchers to answer their most important questions.

1085 | benefit assessment methodology: the key priority for library research. based on the authors book, do we really need libraries (see 81/3169). discusses 2 recent studies in which the question of money values was deliberately avoided and an attempt was made to judge a librarys performance by assessing (1) how well it was getting through to the customers at whom the service was aimed and (2) what impact the service had on those exposed to it. the 2 establishments thus evaluated were the access library of the greater london council (uk) and the management information centre at the british institute of management.

1086 | the need for reading rooms. in developing countries like papua new guinea, most people live in rural areas without electricity supply, or study facilities available in their homes. those who have such facilities are often surrounded by distractions at home. reading rooms are vital in papua new guinea to provide access to the person with no home study facilities. they should be part of the library building, but outside the main library itself, and often after library hours.

1087 | national book week, 1980 a report. in 1980, the national library of papua new guinea took responsibility for the organisation of a national book week and coordinated activities, to promote an awareness of books and the knowledge and enjoyment that can be gained from them. posters and bookmarks were prepared, childrens library hours were held, and book exhibitions were organised. a general report by gillian howells is followed by brief reports on activities at waigani community school, by mugen forepe; at mt. hagen public library, by henry malu; at madang, by elizabeth bomai; and at rabaul, by catherine basilius.

1088 | self-directed learning and the public library: a choice?. refers to a study in which self-directed learners placed the library 6th out of 7 locations in desirability as a learning place and ranked librarians bottom out of 7 categories of people from whom they obtained help. discusses the implications of these results for public libraries and offers some thoughts on the difficulty librarians have with their educational role.

1089 | green library dedication address the research library, an outpost of cultural continuity. delivered at the dedication of the east wing of the cecil h. green library, stanford university, california, 11 apr 80. in the 7th century, the venerable bede collected the major sources required for an understanding of his entire heritage and his obscure monastery at jarrow became an outpost of cultural continuity in an age of few such outposts. suggests that the green library may well become jarrow-on-the-pacific. expands the analogy and urges the green library to repay the debt owed to bede by building a collection for posterity.

1090 | the bibliographic structure of bibliotherapy and the role of the journal in the fields development. provides a brief introduction to the terminology and theory of bibliotherapy and examines the substantial role played by periodical and other serial articles in this field. discusses some relevant bibliographies, indexes and dissertations, together with some of the problems involved in searching the literature of bibliotherapy. explains the value of journals for the bibliotherapy practitioner, and makes a plea for better bibliographic control in the future.

1091 | evaluation of information sources by experts. new items acquired by the library of the altai motor building company are evaluated by a group of experts-each expert is responsible for the evaluation of a certain proportion of the new stock (determined by the information staff). discusses the terms of a competition organised for the experts engaged in the evaluation. suggests that the help of the experts with the evaluation of the stock made it possible to increase the effectiveness of the information service provided.

1092 | a critical commentary on leimkuhlers exact formulation of the bradford law. argues that powerful operational research techniques operate only on a small fraction of the statistical information usually provided by the social sciences. uses the argument to illustrate leimkuhlers recent claim to have found an exact fit to bradfords law. an elementary theorem of shannon information theory shows that his new function is applied to only 2.3% of the statistical information inherent in the bibliography he chooses and that bradfords original simple formulation not only fits this segment but also the whole bibliography more closely than the new formulation. as every statistical information loss can be measured, it can be shown that sophisticated mathematical techniques cannot compensate for the information they squander.

1093 | reading materials in large type. a list of producers and distributors of large-type materials (giving addresses, subject scope, and loan facilities-most are in the usa, the rest in west germany) and a list of selected large-type materials for reference and special needs (giving details of distributor, price, and loan conditions). also gives details of relevant bibliographies.

1094 | major monographic literature on government publications: a selected classified bibliography mid 1978-mid 1979. continues and expands the bibliography, by amy lovgren, published in government publications review 6 (1) 1979, 37-46.

1095 | major periodical literature on government publications: a selected classified bibliography mid 1976-mid 1979. continues and expands the bibliography, by virginia sachs, published in government publications review 4 (3) 1977, 215-230 (see 78/175).

1096 | state depository for public documents. handbook for state agencies and depository libraries. intended to aid state agencies, the mississippi library commission, and the depository libraries in complying with the intent of the law setting up the depository system for state documents, this handbook describes the depository programme, defines state documents, details the procedures of the programme, and spells out the rules and regulations for depository libraries. report not available from ntis.

1097 | local government publications an iowa survey. the results of a survey of the collection development of local government publications in iowa libraries and library-related agencies are presented. the iowa survey data are compared with those of earlier surveys in illinois and tennessee. municipal publication are found to be the most likely to be collected, but less than half of the respondents in all 3 surveys collected local publications of any kind.

1098 | official publications in singapore. state of the art review of official publishing in singapore, comprising parliamentary papers and publications issued by organs of state, government ministries, government departments and statutory boards. discusses bibliographical control and accessibility of official publicatations, indicating the need for central control.

1099 | local history and the public library: organisation and indexing of local history resources in public libraries and access to sources of materials and information. proceedings of a workshop held at willoughby municipal library, chatswood, new south wales, 12 oct 79. papers are as follows introduction, by carol yuen; how can i find it again, by john flint and anne franklin; multinationals or parish teas, by bernard sargeant; but will they let me look at the sources (3 papers), by ken smith, ken cable, paul brunton, chris shergold; australian history in school and community programme, by peggy hull; and rotting history, by john barclay, lyn beauregard and stephen martin. the plenary session report is by patricia ward.

1100 | concentrate on the childrens and juvenile literature in immigrant languages!. the basis of a norwegian immigration policy is laid down in parliamentary statements numbers 39 of 1973-74 and 74 of 1979-80. these emphasise that there must be equality for all to practise religious, cultural, and social activities. libraries must make literature and other media available so that immigrants can maintain their cultural links with the mother country. but they must also make material available which can facilitate that immigrants adaptation to the new country and its language and give the majority population information on the immigrants background. the deichman library in oslo began in 1975 to act as a central library to public libraries as regards immigrant literature. the library also issues deposits to libraries. stresses the importance for children of competence in the mother tongue and calls for a nordic cooperation in production of childrens literature in immigrant languages.

1101 | little magazines-and academic libraries. little magazines present unique problems, due mainly to the difficulty of bibliographic verification and their uncertain lives. they are important sources of literature, however. an effort should be made to collect them, earmark funds for certain titles (perhaps beginning with a retrospective collection), and cooperate with other libraries in their acquisition.

1102 | the uk serials group. the uk serials group came into existence several years ago, and is now active in every area of serials work in britain. a short description is given of the groups formation and activities.

1103 | periodicals for school libraries. a selective annotated list of about 350 australian and overseas periodicals currently available in australia. focuses on titles suitable for school students; uses the term periodical loosely to include newspapers, bulletins, and newsletters; and covers an extensive range of subjects, giving equal value to academic and recreational titles and including traditional areas such as current affairs as well as less conservative subjects such as alternative lifestyles and feminist issues. for each periodical, gives title, publisher, cost, size, brief description of contents and editorial aims, and an indication of the age range for which it is suitable.

1104 | alternative and conventional periodicals definitions and communal attitudes. discusses the findings of a survey of some us rural communes designed to determine attitudes towards outside libraries, and preferences for popular, alternative or professional/trade periodicals. participants expressed a desire for greater representation in libraries, but did evidence some satisfaction with, and use of, outside libraries. concludes that, as expected alternative literature was the most relevant. the value of professional/trade material was also stressed, but only one group considered the popular category at all relevant.

1105 | new products advertisements in foreign technical periodicals. discusses the characteristics of new products advertisements published in foreign periodicals. points out that the information value of advertisements is very high because advertisements normally contain the latest technical data on new products. these data can be used to assess market trends.

1106 | the grey literature-once more. presents views on the grey literature dilemma-why libraries are burgeoning under the weight of research reports, conference proceedings, technical papers, ad hoc translations, dissertations, etc., which are still hard to find. describes some nordic solutions to this situation which is a rapidly growing problem, particularly in university libraries.

1107 | archives and administrative change-some methods and approaches (part 4). (parts 1, 2, and 3 were published in archives and manuscripts 7 (3) aug 78, 7 (4) apr 79, and 8 (1) june 80 respectively.) deals with the effects of administrative change on record groups and outlines methods of archival treatment of series which start under the aegis of one administration and continue when a 2nd administration is appointed.

1108 | the national portrait gallery archive and library, london. describes the archive and librarys move to carlton house terrace, areas of material held by the archive, and its organisation. the role and scope of the library complements that of the archive. the archive and library are research tools for both staff and other researchers. the move has facilitated reorganisation of the library to make it more accessible. through various publishing ventures information in the archive has become more widely available.

1109 | the electronic archive of the ansa news agency. ansa; a cooperative of 46 italian publishers owning 50 daily newspapers and its work are described. the problems of disseminating large quantities of news material and of storing it in the microfilm archive are considered. the installation of an ibm 4341 system integrated with the electronic message routing system and working the ibm data base programme package stairs to give an electronic archive system is discussed. the capabilities of the system and future expansion plans are also considered.

1110 | an evaluation of reference sources used by public libraries in three illinois regional library systems. presents the results of a questionnaire survey to evaluate the information sources most used by practicing reference librarians in the northern illinois, river bend and starved rock library systems. the questionnaire listed 243 titles of reference works and asked for ratings as essential, recommended or peripheral. data is tabulated and analysed.

1111 | state reference sources. the bibliography lists reference sources and mentions if states have depository arrangements and make their publications available in microformat. such information is useful for developing collections of reference sources and for identifying reference concepts applicable to other states.

1112 | access to patent information and documentation in public patent libraries. summarises the results of a 1980 study made for the commission of the european communities. the objective was to study the organisation of public patent libraries and on this basis (supplemented with interviews with experts) to draft recommendations for the improvement of access to material in such libraries. the patent offices of west germany and france, european patent office, science reference library in london, and patent libraries or information centres in nuremberg, liverpool, lyon, strasbourg, and toulouse were visited. the most important problem areas identified were identification of users needs, extent of documentation needed, publicity programmes, location of patent information centres, and organisation and staffing of such centres.

1113 | avscot. annual report of avscot, the scottish division of the library association audiovisual group, with discussion of the committees 12 meetings, courses, and planning, and a look towards the future of avscot.

1114 | aslib audiovisual group chairmans report, 1980-1. in the year 1980-81, the aslib audiovisual group has held a series of visits and courses, has participated with the library association audiovisual group in the organisation of the audiovisual librn. annual conference in loughborough, and organised a successful one-day short course on tape-slide production. details are also given of committee activities, including work on audiovisual copyright.

1115 | audiovisual services in the united states. an australian special collections librarian discusses the operation of audiovisual services at academic institutions throughout the us as he observed them in the course of a 13-week study tour. his impressions are based on visits to 22 universities, 8 colleges, 10 professional associations, and government agencies in 23 states, and attendance at 2 conferences. report not available from ntis.

1116 | picture librarianship. a collection of essays by various authors on techniques and organisation of picture librarianship (photography, printing, sources, selection, processing, preservation, storage, arrangement, indexing, recent technological developments, microforms, exploitation of collections, copyright, administration, and staff education and training) and case studies and surveys of picture libraries.

1117 | historical map research. briefly surveys the history of the study of maps, and notes some prominent names and organizations involved in this study, either currently or in the past. distinguishes between intrinsic research and extrinsic research, and examines the ways in which different groups of researchers use maps to obtain information. discusses the problems involved in locating maps needed by researchers, together with the role of libraries and librarians in historical research.

1118 | microcartography and cartographic data bases. examines the applications in the field of cartography of computer processing and microphotography, and indicates the dual benefits of high density storage and high speed information retrieval which they offer. reviews the capabilities and availability in the usa of on-line cataloguing, and bibliographic data bases, and discusses their use in map libraries. considers the uses of video discs and microfilm for map storage, and discusses the future role of the map librarian.

1119 | map and aerial photo collections in the united states survey of the seventy largest collections. presents the results of a survey of the trends and conditions found amongst the 70 us map collections which hold 100,000 or more maps, aerial photographs and other cartographical items. summarises the studys findings on personnel employed in the collection; the collections patrons; in-house equipment; acquisition programmes; depository collections; floor space; the education, salary, experience and duties of the head of the collection; participation in map librarianship organizations by collection heads; use of computer readable data bases; conservation/preservation programmes; and promotion and use of the collection.

1120 | map collections and map librarianship in australia. reviews the present state of map librarianship in australia, and predicts some future trends. analyses the development of collections during the past 20 years, and highlights the need for education of map librarians; a national union catalogue of map libraries; and an automated cataloguing service.

1121 | the map collection at the federal institute of geology library in vienna. this is the largest and most comprehensive special collection in austria and includes 200,000 volumes spanning 4 centuries, 30,000 sheet maps, a microfilm archive and a collection of unpublished material. the collection is open to the public. in recent years the collection has been recatalogued, integrating maps with book material, and taking into account the needs of computer processing. the addition of a catalogue of corporate bodies as authors has been essential. describes the special difficulties of cataloguing non-book materials.

1122 | map library users in an academic setting. reviews the published literature concerning map library users, and presents some profiles of map library users in an academic setting. the profiles are based on a recent survey of map library users at the university of minnesota, and on methodological assumptions about user groups. discusses the surveys findings within the framework of 4 basic components used in studies of library users the person in need of information; a set of problems dealing with these needs; the ways in which the user meets these needs, and the items of information that satisfy these needs.

1123 | m 201 reader/printer.r eview of the 3m 201 reader/printer, designed for use in drafting rooms, technical information centres, reprographic facilities, and other applications requiring the display and printing of microimages made from engineering drawings or other large documents. presents a specification summary, and details of basic design and operation, microforms accepted, display characteristics, printer characteristics and price.

1124 | adding microforms to academic libraries developing a journal conversion. discusses the advantages of purchasing periodicals in microform, and of converting periodical backfiles to microform. outlines the procedure for developing a journal conversion programme.

1125 | microcartography and cartographic data bases. for an abstract of this article see the following serial number.

1126 | multum in parvo. applications of microfilm in cathedral libraries.d etailed review of the uses of microfilm in cathedral libraries. the aspects of a library for which microfilm is most likely to be considered can be broadly defined as holdings of original manuscripts and archives and any collections of rare books. the rationale behind its use may be considered as preservation, space requirements, security and the raising of additional revenue by exploiting unique holdings which have a substantial research value in their particular subjects. discusses problems in issuing microforms, and bibliographical control.

1127 | a6 size microfiche for the motor industry. introduction to british standards bs 5956:1980. the motor industry has, over the years, gradually adopted the microfiche for the supply of information relating to specification and service parts. a british standard has now been produced, recommending the use of an a6 microfiche produced to a 48x with a total of 270 landscape images per fiche as the preferred standard, with an alternative of 420 portrait images also at 48x. the standard is recommended for introduction by all new users in the motor industry of microfiche systems, and also has a strong suggestion that those vehicle/engine manufacturers who are already using a non-standard microfiche system consider changing in the very near future.

1128 | video and public libraries: some notes and a proposal. there are 3 main contexts in which video may be used within a public library service-as a staff training technique, as a resource offered within a library-based, community access media resource centre, and as a reference material. describes each context briefly. suggests the formation of a working party within the library association to examine seriously the possibilities and ramifications of video.

1129 | activity in the childrens library. over recent years a lot of material has accumulated at the aberdeen school of librarianship on activities in uk childrens libraries. much was sent by childrens librarians in response to a circular; no systematic survey has been made. presents a selection of the activities.

1130 | reading in american schools: a guide to information sources. annotated bibliography of materials relating to aspects of reading in us schools. sections are as follows: (1) theory, practice, and programmes; (2) literature; (3) diagnosis and remediation; (4) bilingualism; and (5) law, leisure, literacy.

1131 | a room of ones own radcliffes schlesinger library. describes the history and development of the schlesinger library at radcliffe college, harvard, massachusetts. dating from 1943, it is the foremost collection on the national experience of women in the usa since 1800. it has collections of papers of notable suffragettes, authoresses, a congresswoman, and a feminist; is the national repository for the national organization for women; is the site of a 2,300-volume culinary collection; and in 1979 was visited by over 4,000 researchers.

1132 | quality, collaboration and citations in cancer research a bibliometric study. (phd thesis-florida state university.) the patterns of and interrelationships among quality, collaboration, citations, and self-citations of cancer research were investigated using samples of papers from 1974. the collaborative index (average number of authors per paper) was estimated to be 2.98 (a high figure). cancer research was found to be highly cited. as quality increased, scatter among journals and countries decreased. quantity and quality within a given country were highly correlated. the self-citation/total citation ratio depended on quality and age of the papers.

1133 | in sight out: am i my brothers keeper?. presents an annotated list of publications aimed at helping us churches respond to the aged and the mentally retarded/developmentally disabled. suggests that the library could supply this information to local churches; acquire the publications for their own collections; and read the material to learn about providing services to these people. it has been said that the parish is the door to participation for the handicapped and that the pastor must keep the door always open. couldnt library be substituted for parish and librarian for pastor?.

1134 | multiple authorship and author collaboration in agricultural research publications. the increase in the frequency of multiple author papers and the increase in the number of authors per paper in an agricultural journal over the period 1958 to 1978 are described. the frequency of single-author papers drops from 65.5% in 1958 to 34.3% in 1978 and the frequency of 2-author papers increases from 28.1% to 41.4%. over the same period the average number of authors per paper increases from 1.43 to 1.99 (maximum 2.16 in 1976). possible correlations between author affiliations and multiple authorship are suggested; authors in new zealand appear preferentially to collaborate with co-authors in the same type of institution.

1135 | working papers in academic business libraries. a questionnaire was sent to 119 us academic business libraries requesting information on the collection, maintenance and use of business and economics working papers. for comparison, a sample user survey of business faculty and graduate teaching assistants at 2 large midwest universities was also conducted. although only 33% of libraries responding actively collect working papers, these papers are considered an important information source on current research by business faculties.

1136 | preserving our musical heritage. the alexander turnbull library is part of new zealands national library and is also a research library. its role in the preservation of the nations musical heritage, an important part of new zealands social and cultural history. outlines the development of the archive of new zealand music at the turnbull library; the archives acquisitions policies; its collections; its organisation and role within the turnbull library; conservation; and future plans.

1137 | aspects of sub-literature: from the street to the wide screen. surveys the development of the broadside; chapbook; ballad; blood; cheap journals and other forms of sub-literature. discusses some of the main features of this type of literature, and the insights it provides into the lives of its readers.

1138 | what are they reading? an informal survey of adult fiction reading habits in papua new guinea. report on a poll of adult public library readers in papua new guinea, based on lists produced by the librarians of the countries 24 public libraries, of what they considered to be the 10 authors and books most heavily read by adult fiction readers in their libraries. titles are listed, and the results analysed.

1139 | gateway to america: genealogical research in the new york state library. a guide to the genealogy collections of the new york state library, with sections on genealogical research, research materials, reference aids, the microform centre, and other records with genealogical information.

1140 | genealogical resources hidden within a basic reference collection. public librarians have felt the impact of the ever-increasing public interest in family research as a hobby. few, however, realise that their libraries hold sources useful for genealogical searches. reviews the basic reference tools stocked by most us public libraries which provide a firm foundation for preliminary genealogical research.

1141 | information sources for oral history in canada. annotated list and bibliography of associations, periodicals, manuals, union lists, books and sound programmes which provide oral history information sources in canada.

1142 | the future, change, and planning for libraries a new epoch of dark ages for libraries?. examines concepts of the future and of change contending that library planning must begin with identification of future developments in terms of the changes libraries are responding to, the sphere of concern and scope of time in which changes will take place, the impact of the changes, and significance of effect which new approaches will have. analyses what the user actually expects from a library service, suggesting that creative planning and innovative approaches to the utilisation of resources available to libraries are essential, if librarians are to avoid plunging libraries into a new dark age.

1143 | library and information services for increasing international cooperation. a discussion guide intended to provide a general background and to crystallise some of the major questions delegates may wish to address at the white house conference on library and information services on the subject of the role of library and information services in increasing international cooperation.

1144 | the scandia plan. the scandia plan is the collective name for various projects aimed at indicating deficiences in the provision of literature to the nordic countries, promoting literature acquisitions in different areas, and making union catalogues and bibliographic aids to achieve an efficient interlending library system. responsible for the plan is nordinfo, the nordic council for scientific information and research libraries. describes the failures and success of the plan.

1145 | scopal. the 2nd session of the standing conference of pacific libraries (scopal) was held in suva in oct 79. questions were raised then as to whether it could operate as a professional association without a constitution, membership fees or overt competition for executive positions. its aims include the encouragement of library development, library projects and liaison within the pacific region, and to provide a communication channel for project workers and working groups. although it can operate on its present lines, scopal really embodies a spirit of regionalism which from time to time motivates cooperation between individuals. its weakness is the lack of communication between its members. the spirit of regional information cooperation must take flesh in order to be seen and heard by governments and international bodies as well as by the librarians and communities which scopal serves.

1146 | library networks-trends and issues in evaluation and governance. speech presented at illinois valley library system meeting, 6 dec 79. state of the art of us systems and networking, particularly related to evaluation and administration of networks. the fundamental change for all libraries is that dependency of individual libraries on each others resources has become a critical dependency. costs of systems and networks are becoming more significant, as is the new technology in system operation. the right and responsibilities of individual libraries as system members must be seen from a fresh perspective.

1147 | the role of special libraries in the emerging national network critical issues. special libraries have increasing opportunities to participate in us network activities and to choose among institutions providing automated and manual services. the benefits of networks/cooperatives to special libraries as well as real and imagined barriers to networking by special libraries are discussed. concludes that libraries in profit-making and non-profit organizations should cooperate in a lobby for a national network.

1148 | academic library and its external relations: a selective bibliography. selected to aid academic library administrators in developing a basic understanding of how a library maintains relationships with various campus departments, governmental agencies, and funding authorities. report not available from ntis.

1149 | the politics of consensus. the recent concern for achieving consensus on a variety of issues in librarianship should encourage people to evaluate their individual roles in consensual situations. an effort is made here to identify the characteristics of consensus.

1150 | sparkle! pr for library staff. manual of in-house public relations practice, designed primarily for school and public libraries. included are chapters on service policies, telephone and desk diplomacy, reference achievement, idea flow for programmes and exhibits, and staff selection and development.

1151 | zzzz. the swedish government has, through the delegation for scientific and technical information, appointed a committee to plan a system of central libraries. firstly, an inventory and analysis of the swedish information system will be carried out; then a model for a central library system will probably be tested; and finally the committee will produce a proposal for such a system, with each central library responsible for a certain area of the total national holdings of scientific and technical literature.

1152 | history of library legislation in India. explains the need for library legislation and briefly outlines the history of such legislation in the uk, usa, canada, and japan. in India, legislation has been reorganised to create a pattern of national, as well as state, public library service and to provide the necessary finance. traces the history of national and state library legislation in India and calls for the national government to bring conflicting state legislation into line.

1153 | on the complexities of asking questions. difficulties in interpretation of library surveys. in an investigation into how people differ in their understanding of questions in library-user surveys, a relatively homogeneous group (students on a methodology course and their acquaintances) was asked to complete a 2-part questionnaire. part 1 described situations that often occur in a library and types of contact with reading material and asked respondents whether they would call each library use. part 2 described the frequency of situations and asked for an appropriate adverb, such as seldom or often. the responses showed a surprising variation, an indication that the questionnaire procedure could result in serious distortion if used in a quantitative investigation.

1154 | an open system theory approach to library effectiveness. briefly discusses the measurement of library effectiveness using the open system theory of organizations and a model for evaluation of academic libraries appropriate to the open system. discusses the results of a 1955 research project in which they were used (evaluation of college libraries for accreditation purposes, by alan dale covey, stanford university edd dissertation) and makes suggestions for future research in this area.

1155 | assessing effectiveness. a preliminary study to probe the views of librarians, relating to the role of evaluation and the assessment of effectiveness. interviews were conducted in a 10% sample of library authorities in england in sept 79-may 80. opinions were sought from chief librarians, research and development officers and senior management. a workshop was set up to further explore the levels of understanding of and commitment to the use of evaluative techniques applied to library performance. 2 detailed checklists relating to effectiveness and evaluative design were generated and used as a basis for the work. the need for guidance on terminology and direction on methods was clearly established but was deemed likely to be ineffective if imposed by agencies external to library systems.

1156 | library effectiveness. a state of the art. papers presented at a 1980 american library association (ala) preconference, sponsored by the library administration and management association, library research round table, and reference & adult service division (all ala divisions), new york, 27-28 june 80. for abstracts, see the following serial numbers.

1157 | inter-library comparisons. report to the british library on a feasibility study, july 1977. study concerned with the feasibility of establishing inter-library comparisons. the scope of the study included a series of visits to academic, public and special libraries undertaken to familiarise cifc with the workings of a sample of libraries; examination of the extent to which libraries might be compared by interfirm comparison methods; indication of possible measures of library performance; and discussion of follow-up activities with the blrd and other interested organizations.

1158 | traditional measures of public libraries an empirical analysis. investigates the inter-relationships and possible meanings of the traditional measures of public libraries in order to (1) understand the inter-relationships between the individual measures that have been traditionally maintained by libraries, identifying those that are redundant and those that are unique; (2) determine the effects of each of these measures on all other measures; and (3) understand the validity of these measures, singly or in combination with others, as indicators of library effectiveness. the data used is that collected in the 1974 us public libraries survey, which asked for data on 60 measures.

1159 | the use of empirical standards in assessing public library effectiveness. reports research carried out in 1977-78 in which multiple regression analysis was used to test the performance of (mainly) resource variables in explaining the level of circulation in public libraries in victoria, australia. concludes that the levels of the variables explain very high proportions of the variance of library use; researchers are not yet justified in calling the observed relationships input-output functions; and, despite this, the strength of these relationships provides a powerful tool for comparing performances of libraries and for predicting future performance of a given library.

1160 | collection size and effectiveness in public library branches. describes the logan square experimental book branch of chicago public library. this branch library is aiming to provide a better service to existing users and makes no attempt to outreach to the community. staff resources have decreased during the experiment and the book budget is consistent with those of similarly-sized libraries. in 1978-79 (the experiments 1st year), the bookstock was increased from 45,000 to 66,500 volumes (mainly by accepting discards from other branches) and a magazine collection was started. after declining for 10 years, circulation increased by 19% in 1979. it is too early to analyse the experiments results, but the future looks good. perhaps this is a true measure of public library effectiveness.

1161 | professional judgment and cost analysis an essential evaluation duality. describes the development of an analysis of levels of service (service adequacy) at california state university, northridge, library. the analysis incorporates the determination of what service a particular task provides (and for whom) and the criteria by which the professional library staff judge the services adequacy. gives true examples involving 11 library tasks.

1162 | evaluation of reference service in college libraries, in new south wales, australia. reports on an investigation into the effectiveness of new south wales college of advanced education libraries which covered the libraries objectives, techniques being used to evaluate the libraries (particularly the reference service), and factors contributing to the effective performance of the reference service. the investigation was also a pilot study to test a methodology for establishing the proportion of questions for which library staff provide complete, correct answers and the time taken. discusses the results obtained and the difficulty of evaluating reference services because of the many inter-related factors involved.

1163 | library services for adult education the measurement of effectiveness. when an adult student undertakes a course of study, he usually passes through 3 main stages (1) finding out about the courses available; (2) obtaining materials and information during the course; and (3) following-up particular interests after the course. describes a librarys involvement in all 3 stages, how the library can most effectively serve adult part-time students, and implications for library management.

1164 | library effectiveness in meeting information consumers needs. presents the findings of an investigation into library effectiveness in terms of meeting citizens information needs. residents from 2,400 randomly-selected households in the new england states of the usa participated in 15-minute telephone interviews, july-oct 79. it appears that they infrequently consult libraries as an information resource in work or non-work situations. of the 17% using libraries, the majority (11%) do not have strong feelings about the library as an information provider. to become more effective competitors with other information providers, libraries must publicise resources and services more effectively, improve document delivery capability, and identify and reduce barriers encountered by the citizen when attempting to gain access to information.

1165 | user satisfaction as a measure of public library performance. presents and analyses the results of a user satisfaction survey of st. pauls public library, minnesota. 245 questionnaires were distributed and 208 usable ones were returned. the survey was based on a conceptual model which treats user satisfaction as a function of (1) the users demographic characteristics, (2) the various uses made of the library by the user, and (3) the users evaluation of the characteristics of the library used.

1166 | an evaluative, holistic, and user-oriented approach to assessing and monitoring effectiveness of the academic library in its setting. describes research undertaken to broaden the theoretical base on which effectiveness of library services can be determined, to translate findings into operational terms, and to test operationally a system of assessing and monitoring effectiveness on the basis of the findings. the methodology developed was centred on a library user questionnaire in which the users were asked to rate the relative importance, level of user satisfaction, user benefit, and effectiveness of each library service. the questionnaire was tested in a college, with promising results. this line of research is continuing.

1167 | improving library effectiveness: a proposal for applying fuzzy set concepts in the management of large collections. presents a brief historical perspective on fuzzy sets; an introduction to the fundamentals of fuzzy set theory; an avenue of approach for applications of the theory in a library environment; and suggestions for the future development of fuzzy applications in library management.

1168 | supervisory and middle managers in libraries. survey and manual of middle management for professional librarians with sections on definitions, organisation of various types of library, types of personnel employed in libraries, studies of middle management, and education and training of supervisors and middle managers.

1169 | advancing library marketing. since the use of marketing tools in library administration is now well accepted, seeks to (1) correct misapplications in present uses of marketing, (2) upgrade the quality of applications, and (3) introduce several new applications that can extend the range of marketing contributions. further interaction between library administrators and marketing professionals can only strengthen both disciplines.

1170 | the administration of a large map collection. highlights the importance of an administrative framework in ensuring the effective and efficient operation of a large map collection. discusses the relationship of the large collection to its controlling body; the successful administration of the interrelated resources of money, staff, space; and the qualities required of a map curator-administrator.

1171 | centralised/decentralised university library services in southeast asia a survey. survey designed to obtain general information on the present set-up of university library services in the asean (association of southeast asian nations) region, within the context of centralisation/decentralisation. a questionnaire was distributed to 20 university libraries (5 in indonesia, 5 in malaysia, 4 in the philippines, 2 in singapore and 4 in thailand). the questionnaire was divided into 2 parts, covering basic statistics/information, and organisation and administration, further subdivided by libraries administered by the university librarian or the central library, and decentralised libraries/book collections not administered by the university librarian or central library. results are analysed in detail.

1172 | improvement of the structure of the unified information stock of a republic. note. an english translation of this article is published in scientific and technical information processing, (1) 1980, 42-51. a method is presented which makes it possible to improve the effectiveness of meeting users demands for documentation. the method, which is based on optimisation of the structure of the existing documentation/information stock of a republic, treats the stock as an integrated system consisting of several sub-systems. the organisational and functional changes of the stock of libraries and information centres are minimal.

1173 | methods of systems analysis for investigation into library systems. a systems approach based on an analysis of library activities represents a starting point assuring wide theoretical generalisation of the acquired knowledge while allowing a continuous link with reality. a library system, by its specific character, is part of a wide community system, fulfilling specific tasks in the society. the concept library system is defined and other issues concerning the theory of library systems investigated.

1174 | changes during the last ten years (1969-1978) in the academic library decision process for the placement and renewal of scholarly periodical subscriptions. an overview of the impact of funding restrictions on large us academic libraries during 1969-78. through most of the decade, the libraries relied on a series of strategies designed to minimise or hide their financial problems, shifting from monographic to serials expenditure and eliminating duplicates. only in the last few years have they been forced to turn to consortia and networks to alleviate the pressures on them. the libraries must face their problems squarely in the 1980s and produce leaders with the astuteness, courage, and persuasiveness to make faculty and administrators understand the problems. only then, within the framework of inter-institutional accord, will academic library cooperative activities move forward more rapidly and purposefully.

1175 | grant money and how to get it. describes the process of identifying and obtaining external funds, or grants, for library programmes. whilst only a small percentage of proposals are funded by grants, the failure rate is often due to the grant seekers lack of research on the prospective grantor.

1176 | the fiscal impact of general revenue sharing on illinois public libraries. increasing demands upon state and local governments in the usa to provide public services have placed great pressures on limited budgets. general revenue sharing, which arose as a concept in the 60s, was introduced through the state and local fiscal assistance act, 1972, which was replaced by a 1976 act. presents the results of a study of general revenue sharing from fiscal year 1973 through fy 1977, with particular emphasis on how successful illinois libraries have been in obtaining grs funding.

1177 | methods for setting rental and discard prices. a recent review of rental collection administration at new zealands hastings public library showed that income from renting books was not keeping pace with expenditure on the rental collection. suggests a new method for setting rental charges (based on recovery of purchase price in 16 issues) and presents a method of working out the discard price of library materials (on the basis that they lose a certain proportion of their value with each circulation).

1178 | boston public library: balancing the books. outlines the history and development of boston public library and its rich collections; describes the financial pressures now acting on it (the budget submitted in spring 80 was cut from 11.3 million to 9.3 million and a further cut of 35% is rumoured); outlines the resultant damage to services (bookmobile service, multilingual library, and hospital library service units all closed; opening hours everywhere severely curtailed); and discusses the actions of the director and the mayor of boston (who has been accused of making library trustee appointments on political grounds rather than by merit).

1179 | a public library management system. discusses existing library budget theories and systems and describes in detail the computer-based management system incorporating a budget system designed by the author for pikes peak regional library district, colorado springs, colorado.

1180 | surviving the present: san francisco public library. the 102-year-old 26-branch san francisco public library is under great financial pressure due to inflation and the results of proposition 13 (a measure passed in 1978 which cut california state property taxes by about 55%, hitting all local government revenues). outlines the resultant cuts and economies and describes the work of the public librarys friends who staff the main library information desk for 50 hours weekly, publicise the librarys activities, and raise money. briefly describes some collections in the main library; the much-used business branch and chinatown branch; and the communications center (a cultural and information centre using all media and serving the blind, deaf, and physically handicapped).

1181 | seminar report: application of modern technology to library and information processing-an asian regional seminar. the seminar was presented by the institute of library science, university of the philippines, in association with the unesco national commission of the philippines, 17-28 nov 80. its emphasis was on the practical application of automation in the region, particularly the use of local and externally produced data bases. also discussed were global information systems, unescos involvement in the countries of the region, and the relevance of such technology to papua new guinea.

1182 | library automation in the united states of america. covers the past, present and future of library automation in the usa. begins with the establishment of networks, describing the role of oclc and adoption of marc. the 2nd step is seen as the growth of on-line data bases, with particular reference to lockheed, sdc and brs. costs, though, have deterred full use of these. makes a case for standardisation of formats. the effect of on-line systems on retrieval is related to the increasing interest in document delivery systems. notes the contribution of mini- and microcomputers to this area. centralised shared systems have allowed automation to progress. all this needs paralleling in the library schools which have difficulty in providing the facilities. the real problem lies in making systems user friendly. perhaps librarians should cultivate self-sufficiency in programming, using easy high-level languages like forth and speakeasy. word processors also will need to be a standard part of library equipment. the future must lie in achieving access to all information from a terminal.

1183 | library automation in australia the state of the art. both the 14.5 million population and the distance which australia is from the major publishing centres may account for the enthusiasm for new technology. australian libraries were early users of microcomputers. a growth in the countries telecommunications has culminated in the introduction of midas in 79, and use of on-line data bases via lockheed, sdc and oclc. access to data bases within australia is now achieved through ausinet and csironet. this has promoted library automation, dealt with here in 3 phases (1) relates to punched-card systems; (2) is characterised by the introduction of ausmarc in 71, and the australian marc record service; and (3) covers the shared systems and cooperative networks. briefly surveys the future which seems largely dependent on the success of the national library of australias development programme for hardware and software to provide a nationwide service.

1184 | navy libraries: information storage and retrieval system. proceedings of the consatl workshop and meeting (38th), 23-25 april 1980. the following topics are covered user needs for library automation overview of the automated library system; outline for a comprehensive information systems analysis; basis-battelles data management system; data base input, circulation systems.

1185 | the impact of automation on the staff and organization of a medium-sized academic library a case study. a case study examining the general effects of automating operations in a medium sized academic library on both the staff and the organisation over a 10 year period reveals that the major impact has been the reappraisal of functional objectives and their accomplishment. in regard to personnel, there has been an overall saving in labour costs, and while it has decreased professional staff requirements, it has increased support staff positions, many of which require greater skill, experience, and training. report not available from ntis.

1186 | micros in the library media center?. an examination of the factors determining the introduction of microcomputers into the school library media centre-potential use, hardware, peripherals, cost, expertise within the school, software, management, and likely results. the school library media specialist is also the best placed staff member to advise the rest of the shool on all the new technologies.

1187 | special librarianship. a new reader. collection of 70 mainly original readings on special librarianship although a few are reprints of articles published during the 1970s. contributions are arranged under 7 headings the past, present and future of special libraries; the special librarian as an individual; the special librarian-managed and managing; host-organisation-related; public-relations-related; tool/format-related; the special librarian as information scientist.

1188 | an analysis of factors influencing the career choice of librarianship. this study of full-time library students at the george peabody college for teachers school of library science was undertaken (1) to delineate why each of the students decided upon librarianship as a career; (2) to determine what effect library-related experiences had upon that career choice; (3) to establish the personal conceptions of the candidates with regard to a career in library science; (4) to measure the effect that the school has upon the choice of librarianship as a career; (5) to identify what branch of library science the candidates wish to pursue; and (6) to ascertain why particular candidates chose to attend peabody. report not available from ntis.

1189 | salary survey of hospital librarians in the midcontinental regional medical library group. analyses the results of a salary survey of hospital librarians in the midcontinental regional medical library group in the usa. this analysis shows that, while being certified by the medical library association or having a masters degree in library science does not guarantee a high salary, the 2 factors do tend to raise the salary of the hospital librarian. suggests a mode salary range for hospital librarians, and expresses the hope that the surveys results will help to establish a base line from which hospital librarians can discuss salary structures with administrators.

1190 | supervisory training in libraries performance appraisal, communication, decision-making, and motivation. libraries are providing formal staff development programmes for the training of supervisors in addition to the informal programme of on-the-job training. describes aspects of formal supervisory training relating to performance appraisal, communication, decision-making, and motivation.

1191 | planning library training programmes. guide to the planning of library training programmes. surveys various methods for developing the skills of both professional and non-professional staff, ranging from on-the-job training to external courses, and provides detailed information on the course content. examines the range of equipment available to assist training officers, and looks at the merits and shortcomings of the various training aids.

1192 | white collar unions in libraries. (paper submitted in partial fulfilment of requirements for an ma degree.) presents a picture of the unionisation of white-collar library staffs nationally and in a sample of british libraries. chapter 1 shows the variety of unions recruiting such staff and sketches the roles played by nalgo, aut (association of university teachers), natfhe (national association of teachers of further and higher education), apt (association of polytechnic teachers) and astms (association of scientific, technical and managerial staffs). also discusses the part played by the library association and the relationship between these organizations. chapter 2 covers areas of concern of unions at national and local level under the headings industrial relations; policy; education and training; and political concerns. chapter 3 comments on involvement of library staffs in union affairs and their attitudes to unions. chapter 4 suggests alternative negotiating machinery for librarians in nalgo and the idea of forming a unified trade union.

1193 | the work of the information specialist. paper presented to the meeting of the centrum voor literatuuronderzoekers (centre for information specialists), amsterdam, 15 oct 80. the trend towards decentralisation of administrative and technical support services in industrial organizations and the increasing use of automation in libraries will have a profound effect on the work of the information specialist. the professional organizations concerned with librarianship and information science must publicise the work of their members more effectively in the centres of higher education and at industrial management training courses. the information specialist must convince the management of his organisation that automation will not enable duties normally performed in the library to be taken over by technical staff. the information specialist must also be allowed to participate in the policy planning of his organisation.

1194 | middle managers in academic and public libraries managerial role concepts. (phd thesis-university of michigan.) describes and discusses the results of a study which identified and examined managerial role concepts of library middle managers with respect to dimension, conflict, ambiguity, and satisfaction. several results are further scruitinised for possible differences between male and female subjects and/or between public and academic subjects.

1195 | the future of catalogers and cataloging. the past few years have seen many changes in the cataloguing departments of us research libraries. reduced budgets, less emphasis on perfection, greater use of library assistants, standardisation, and automation have had a profound effect upon the professional responsibility of cataloguers. if current trends continue, future emphasis will be on the sharing of high quality bibliographic records through a national network. as the amount of original cataloguing decreases, the cataloguer of the future will more likely be a manager with responsibility for the librarys bibliographic control system. only in larger research institutions will a significant amount of original cataloguing remain. another possible scenario will be the disappearance of cataloguers as public and technical services staff merge into integrated subject units.

1196 | the british library lending division-stock move 1980 planning and execution. record of the procedures prior to and during the 1980 stock move at the british library lending division. stock was transferred from several storage areas to the phase iii extension to the urquhart building.

1197 | long life, low cost, loose fit.f or many years, lancashire has used the standard plan approach to library building, each standard plan lasting for about 10 years. outlines the 1970s plan which aimed to reduce construction and running costs, be permanent and vandal-resistant, and be capable of intensive use.

1198 | lsu the library space utilization methodology. a computerised research technique for measuring the space utilisation of public library facilities provides a behavioural activity and occupancy analysis for library planning purposes. the library space utilisation (lsu) methodology demonstrates that significant information about the functional requirements of a library can be measured and displayed in a quantified form. report not available from ntis.

1199 | solar power in the public library. presents brief accounts of solar systems in the following us public libraries, emphasising the energy savings achieved wicomico county (maryland) free library (by art goetz) and city of mount airy (north carolina) public library which is still under construction (by tom webb and david mckay).

1200 | technical centre for libraries and the technological basis of libraries in the years 1980 and 1981. in the year 1981 the technicke ustredi knihoven v praze (technical centre for libraries, prague) entered its 2nd decade of its activities. it started modestly with the supply of 1 aid (metal frames for orientation signs) to 4 libraries. in 1980 the centre had in its stock 45 kinds of forms (such as accession lists, list of periodicals, list of withdrawals), and over 60 kinds of aids. the number of subscribers has grown to more than 1,600 libraries.

1201 | whats that funny noise? videogames in the library.a year ago, flesh public library, piqua, ohio, introduced an electronic learning centre to introduce the 25,000-strong predominantly rural community to the new technologies. the centre contains a public microcomputer, videotape and camera services, and a videogame console with 17 game cartridges. the videogames have attracted many young irregular library users who may, in time, extend their attention to other library facilities. the cost of establishing and maintaining the videogame area has been reasonable and problems of discipline, noise, and supervision have been minimal due to careful planning. no charge is made for playing the games.

1202 | beyond pr marketing for libraries. comprises the following papers public library goals in the 80s, by lowell martin; a strategic marketing plan for public libraries, by william w. sannwald; the marketing audit a new tool for public libraries, by barry berman and joel k. evans; 1980 goals and objectives of the public library of columbus and franklin county, ohio; marketing as a community analysis goal, by alice h. scott; community analysis in a fast-growth situation, by charles masling; denver public library management guide to community analysis; marketing for public libraries micro-seminars a proposed wisconsin model, by judi ross; a descriptive market segmentation model of the adult members of the public librarys community, by george delia; some applications of marketing in a small library, by kenneth g. hodosy; and market segmentation, product development, diversification, and market penetration analysis at the plainedge public library, new york, by joseph eisner.

1203 | facing the public. ponders on the joint promotions offered by the mcdonalds fast-food chain and the us public library, suggesting that the former possesses all the attributes that the latter hankers after. librarians have a preference for nice, clean-cut, definable, easily-retrievable questions. unlike fast-food chains, however, the library has a mandate to serve special interests and individual needs. otherwise there is no need for it to exist, regardless of the number of fast-food items (such as paperbacks and rock records) that it circulates.

1204 | small libraries keeping the professional position professional. describes how the librarian in a small organisation, unaware of the benefits of an effective information service, can promote the library making management and users aware of its potential. includes how to enhance the prestige of the librarian and improve communication.

1205 | an all year round childrens book week. in the netherlands the annual childrens book week is organised by publishers and booksellers to promote the sale of childrens books. librarians, however, should aim at all year round stimulation of childrens reading interests. working groups can be formed in each community with representatives from the local public library and other interested organizations to provide a programme of library activities for children. such activities may be arranged with local schools as part of the school timetable or may be provided outside school hours. activities may include reading of 1 or more set books, writing short stories and poetry, and providing illustrations to a set book. children who have participated in such programmes of library activities are more likely to become regular library users.

1206 | businessmen try to stump librarians. san bernadino, california, chamber of commerce holds a weekly meeting, the koffee klatch, designed to give new chamber members a chance to talk about their business and to be a forum for programmes and speakers of interest. the city librarys recent annual presentation comprised the usual updating programme plus a demonstration of the librarys services-library staff gathered as many questions as possible at the beginning of the 1/2-hour presentation, took them to the library, and returned with answers before the presentation ended. the koffee klatch participants were astounded and impressed with the librarys efforts and array of services. the result was a number of new library users and an enhanced library image.

1207 | a closer look a community analysis and library evaluation of wake county. an in-depth study of the community served, and an overview of the library system with profiles of selected libraries provide budgeting background information for the north carolina state library. appendices include book selection procedures and policies and a self-study library standards evaluation. a bibliography provides 33 references. report not available from ntis.

1208 | library display ideas. encourages the librarian to apply imagination and time to the presentation of books and the encouragement of reading, through a series of illustrated display methods. chapters cover the basics; month-by-month display work; reading encouragement; browse for an idea; all around health; other kinds of displays.

1209 | library and information services for improving organizations and the professions. a discussion guide intended to provide a general background and to crystallise some of the major questions delegates may wish to address at the white house conference on library and information services on the subject of meeting the library and information service needs of organizations and the professions.

1210 | progress in documentation: some themes and topics: a selection from the progress in documentation articles published in 2journal of documentation1, 1969-1979. papers are as follows theories and models in information retrieval, by s.e. robertson; empirical hyperbolic distributions (bradford-zipf-mandelbrot) for bibliometric description and prediction, by robert a. fairthorne; obsolescence and changes in the use of literature with time, by maurice b. line and a. sandison; measuring the goodness of library services a general framework for considering quantitative measures, by r.h. orr; on-line searching in information retrieval, by elizabeth d. barraclough; automatic indexing, by karen sparck jones; the literature of librarianship and documentation the periodicals and their bibliographic control, by herbert coblans; and machine translation and machine-aided translation, by w.j. hutchins.

1211 | information services economics, management, and technology. information service management is now no longer limited to the acquisition, indexing, and storage of documents its role has expanded to encompass the understanding and analysis of economic issues and the management of technological innovation. defines (through collected papers) the dimensions of this expanded role and suggests strategies for improved information policy and decision making. 3 principal areas related to information policy and decision making are covered economics and government policy, management and marketing of services, and innovations and the impact of technology.

1212 | finding and using statistics. intended to offer the inexperienced user of statistics some guidance on how statistics may be able to help, and to provide them with some basic skills so they can find and use the information they require. covers finding statistical data in printed publications and, through a computer terminal, cansim (canadian socio-economic information management system); data on microfilm and finding data on microfilm and microfiche; information available by special request; using the data; statistical standards and classification structures; basic statistical techniques; statistical precision; statistics canadas user services; statistics literature; and relevant reference centres in canada.

1213 | libraries as a link in a national information policy. an international seminar on libraries as public information centres indicates that norway is possibly the most advanced of the scandinavian countries (the swedish report is not available). moves are afoot to convince committees that public libraries, until now overlooked, are already largely equipped as information centres. in denmark a library commission was set up in 1976 to consider alterations in the danish library service, including the formation of a national information and library policy, and legislation is expected following their 1979 report. in iceland a committee was established in 1975 to plan future information policy, and an information service, partly technical/scientific and partly a general national information body, began operation in 1978-79. finland has so far had no official information policy, but in 1980 investigations began into reasons for such a policy, development plans, and resources required. the finnish sp eaker dealt mainly with special libraries.

1214 | trade issues in telecommunications and information. volume 1. united states trade in the merchandise of information industries. this is a study of the role of information goods and services in trade with emphasis on merchandise trade. industries included in the information sector are specified and the relative significance of merchandise and services in this sector are estimated.

1215 | information broking services in u.s.a. report of a study trip, april/may 1979. the purpose of the study tour was to look at the characteristics of the services offered by us information brokers, to investigate how these services are marketed and costed, and to attempt to relate the experiences of us brokers to the uk information industry.

1216 | information handling in museums. offers a practical framework around which those involved in information handling in museums can develop their own thinking in the light of professional knowledge. focusing particularly on indexing, it also covers management of computer systems, equipment, human resources, and choosing methods to meet defined information needs.

1217 | the information needs of practitioners. a review of the literature. literature review undertaken to aid the provision of information services to practitioners who were defined as those engaged in practical aspects of industry commerce and medicine, as opposed to those involved in academic and research work. report includes details of current provision for practitioners of training in the use of information and the number of practitioners in the uk, especially greater london. deals specifically with the information needs of industry, engineers, managers, planning, architects, social workers, government departments, psychologists and sociologists, physicians and nurses.

1218 | corporate management of patents role of the industrial librarian. presents the results of 2 surveys carried out by the author in the 1st, 4 major us library schools were questionned on their approach to patent information teaching and in the 2nd, several dozen major us industrial libraries were asked about patent handling and management. although there are over 30 patent depositories in the usa, the average research librarian does not make complete use of them and, in some cases, is even unaware of these data sources. describes the management and use of patents in the general electric company; on-line patent information retrieval systems; and how libraries might retrieve patents and patent applications before the end of this century.

1219 | results of a statistical study of the references cited in the search reports established by the epo (january 1981). 53,713 reports of official searches carried out for the european patent office, the national patent offices of france, switzerland, and the netherlands, and standard searches were statistically analysed to determine whether it would have been possible to limit the searches to documents from a certain country, to patent documents only, or to certain time spans only. it seems that in certain fields (such as mechanics) the search could disregard non-patent literature, but all other limitations seem to result in a loss of information.

1220 | use of patent information at a czechoslovak research institute. describes patent information services in czechoslovakia, the role of the central library of patent literature (part of the office for inventions and discoveries), and the use of patent information in applied research. discusses the various possibilities for more work in this area, centrally, regionally, and in industry.

1221 | a patent system for the peoples republic of china-impressions from a personal visit. a highly personal account of a visit to china. presents the impressions and opinions of the author on the state of patent information in china and alludes to plans for establishing a patent system.

1222 | industrial patent activity in the united states. part 2. alphabetical listing by company, 1969-1980. an alphabetical listing of more than 18,000 us and foreign organizations, e.g. corporations, government agencies and universities, receiving at least 3 us patent grants during the period 1969-80. for part 1, see previous abstract.

1223 | the patent system and the medium-sized industry. shortened version of a lecture at the 6th international symposium on small and medium-sized enterprises (issb symposium), berlin, 30 oct 79. the majority of patent applications in west germany are filed by small and medium-sized industries (smi) or private inventors. many smi, however, do not make full use of the protection offered by patenting and they have only recently acknowledged the importance of patent literature as a source of technical information. analyses some explanations for this; outlines the advantages of patent protection; and concludes that the west german patent office should make access to its stock of information easier and more effective.

1224 | collections of patent documentation and the way soviet specialists need them. the soviet patent documentation system comprises collections at 4 levels the very comprehensive collections of the all-union patent-technical library (vptb); industry branch oriented files; regional files; and local files of organizations and factories. the vptb files form the basis for producing russian-language abstracts of foreign inventions, for microfilming industrial designs and utility models of various countries, and for issuing various reference and information retrieval publications. the patent file system is being improved continuously. the philosophy governing this and techniques for selecting foreign patent documents for acquisition are described.

1225 | humanities information research proceedings of a seminar, sheffield 1980. a seminar on information research in the humanities was held in sheffield in mar 80 in order that participants might review the research already funded by the british library and suggest further areas where research should be encouraged. an introductory paper describing these aims was followed by an overview of the work undertaken by the centre for research on user studies, the uk office of the repertoire international de la litterature de lart and the history information officers supported by the british library. the report includes these papers and also describes demonstrations of on-line retrieval of bibliographic information in the humanities and the travelling workshops experiment history package.

1226 | sources of information science an outline of general problems. indicates problems associated with information science sources, stressing the interdisciplinary nature of the field; and discusses problems relating to the various types of published sources of information science. distinguishes between the 3 types of published source primary, secondary and factographical/terminological. outlines the most urgent postulates concerning research into information science sources.

1227 | the library documentation centre. the library documentation centre is part of the national library of canada public services branch. it was created in 1970 to provide literature support for the work of research and planning branch (now the library systems centre), to meet the need for a clearinghouse on canadian library research and development, and to serve libraries and individuals (in canada and abroad) interested in this subject. outlines the centres collections, services, and publications, and stresses its heavy reliance on the cooperation of the canadian library community.

1228 | the information system on foreign economy in the german democratic republic. in the german democratic republic, processing and use of foreign economic information is based on cooperation. the centre for foreign economic information (zentrum fur information der aussenwirtschaft, zida) manages the whole system. describes the system in operation and zidas activities in general.

1229 | need for a multipurpose cadastre. the increasing demand for land information at all levels of government and in the private sector, and the increasing involvement of federal agencies and programmes in the development and maintenance of land-information systems induced the federal agencies to support this study. the report considers the basic components (reference frame, base map, and cadastral overlay) of a multipurpose cadastre, which, if properly established and maintained, would provide the common framework for all land information systems.

1230 | legal reference work in non-law libraries a review of the literature. reviews library literature pertaining to the development and use of legal materials in non-law libraries in usa and canada. includes descriptions of model programmes and staff training workshops; recommendations for effective library service with law books; and bibliographic essays describing legal materials appropriate for laymen.

1231 | freedom of information. report by the australian senate standing committee on constitutional and legal affairs, concerning the freedom of information bill, 1978, and aspects of the archives bill, 1978. discusses freedom of information in australia and abroad; the issues involved when considering the freedom of information bill; implications of freedom of information for the westminster system of government; implication of recent legal judgements; resources needed to enact the bill; procedures of enactment; costs; exceptions and exemptions; review and appeal procedures; monitoring the act; and, more briefly, the scope and procedures of the archives bill.

1232 | community communications. the role of community media in development. in recent years, unesco has been associated with a number of studies, projects, and seminars in the field of community media, focusing upon issues of access and participation. reviews progress so far and analyses the difficulties which underlie the transfer and adaptation of community communications.

1233 | community resource centres. a loose-leaf pack designed to help local community groups or individuals who are considering setting up a community resource (or information) centre. with references to the experiences of existing centres, presents notes on getting started, fund raising, finding premises, staffing, equipment, organisation, layout, information provision, periodicals, and addresses of alternative bookshops and useful organizations.

1234 | report on information and advice provision in sheffield. describes, presents the results of, and discusses a review of information and advice services in sheffield, uk, undertaken in response to an approach from the national consumer council which wished to test its ideas in an urban context.

1235 | libraries and village development in papua new guinea. attempts to outline possible models for libraries which might strengthen their contribution to the development of rural villages in papua new guinea. discusses 2 particular models-the library extension model (the taking of existing library services into the community); and the village information centre model (an information organisation located in a geographic area specifically set up to assist villagers and professional fieldworkers to develop that particular geographic area).

1236 | community information in mobile libraries. the use of mobile information vans in the uk is growing mainly in urban areas, although it is in the rural areas that the dearth of information and advice is most acute. small vans offer clients little privacy and the national council for social services has recommended the use of large multipurpose vans such as travelling libraries. this has possibilities and an experimental library/information vehicle (a converted bus) is being tried in bradford. problems include lack of space, particularly where local geography necessitates small mobile libraries. in such cases, leaflets could be kept in the cab.

1237 | hawaii educational dissemination diffusion system an action report. hawaii state dissemination conference, hawaii department of education, honolulu, hawaii, october 1979. this 2-day conference consisted of a series of sessions held in honolulu and neighbouring islands. explanations of how these dissemination efforts are organised and operated were followed by detailed information on the hawaii educational dissemination diffusion system (hedds) and the national diffusion network (ndn). report not available from ntis.

1238 | improvement of dissemination delivery strategies developing the state consultant model. this paper describes the rationale and design of the state consultant model developed for the 6 state northwest region of alaska, hawaii, idaho, montana, oregon, and washington for the dissemination of educational research information and other resources. report not available from ntis.

1239 | how to win with information or lose without it. aims to heighten information consciousness, particularly amongst business and professional people, contending that successful business relies on good use of information.

1240 | standardization as a factor in information transfer. an account of the objectives of standardisation; treatment of standards by information systems; definitions of technical specifications and regulations, standards, and regulations; users of information about standards and technical regulations; national, regional, and international standards; structure, activities, and services of the iso (international organization for standardization); isonet, the standards information centres network; and standards designed to aid information transfer.

1241 | data handling for science and technology an overview and sourcebook. a guidebook concerned with publishing numerical scientific data, gaining access to it and ascertaining its reliability. it is aimed at producers and users of data as well as information specialists increasingly called upon to provide numerical data to scientific users. papers cover aspects of the generation, publishing, abstracting, collection, evaluation, repackaging, dissemination and application of data. in the physical sciences data are usually sufficiently well defined to be clearly separable from interpretation but this is not the case with biological and geological sciences so special attention is given to data handling in these subjects.

1242 | activities of and services provided by scientific and technical information bodies aimed at increasing the effectiveness of production and quality of products-an important task of party organizations. a conference entitled the role of scientific and technical information in increasing the effectiveness of production and in increasing the quality of products, held on 23 nov 79 in saratov, was organised by the saratov regional committee of the ussr communist party, the saratov centre for scientific and technical information and by the saratov house of technology. the presented papers are reviewed.

1243 | technology transfer for industry and business through the university library. describes the setting up and development of the penntap (pennsylvania technical assistance program) library information system, aimed at making the resources of the pennsylvania state university libraries available to business, industry and local government. benefits to the users are outlined.

1244 | flow of technical information through the industrial information services in finland. (phd thesis-university of maryland.) report of a study which aimed to (1) contribute towards the planning of a national network structure for scientific and technical information activities in finland by analysing the transfer patterns of the technical information which is required for research and development and decision-making in the industrial sector and (2) develop and demonstrate a methodology based on the concept of information transfer as a chain process from the information producer to the ultimate user.

1245 | new technology and developments in the communication of research during the 1980s. the report has 2 main aims (1) to see whether a consensus view exists concerning the likely effects of new technology on the communication of research during the 80s; and (2) to pinpoint areas where a lack of knowledge might prevent proper planning for coming changes in such communication.

1246 | preliminary studies in the dissemination of information research results. a report on dissemination of information research results in the uk, giving background data on the subject, suggesting desirable or necessary further studies, and suggesting improvements. many of the recommendations made are directed towards british library research and development department practices and have been/are being implemented. some descriptions in the report are thus no longer valid; nevertheless, these have been retained to show how the systems operated at the time of the report.

1247 | marine resources information the national sea grant depository. the national sea grant depository, pell marine science library, graduate school of oceanography, university of rhode island, funded by the office of sea grant, national oceanic and atmospheric administration, us department of commerce, is a complete collection of all publications generated by the national sea grant program including such areas as aquaculture, coastal management, fisheries, pollution studies, marine education, ecosystem research, ocean engineering and applied oceanography. describes the services and publications available to varied user groups.

1248 | national alcoholism program information system (napis) documentation. volume 1. data collection forms and procedures. third edition. the procedures manual is intended to provide detailed and comprehensive guidance to the staff member of an alcoholism treatment programme, who has been designated as data coordinator for the programme, in fulfilling the data collection requirements of the national alcoholism program information system (napis). it contains copies and a discussion of all data collection forms and procedures as well as responsibilities of programme, staff members which must be assumed in order to support the data collection activity.

1249 | organizational profile 4. information service, mind (national association for mental health). mind was formed in 1946 from the former national council for mental hygiene and other uk bodies. it has developed an information service designed to provide data on all aspects of mental health to patients and their relatives, and to professional workers and the public. data banks are maintained at minds headquarters in london and in each of the regional offices in cardiff, sheffield, leeds, preston and gateshead. discusses the regulation of the data banks and other services offered by mind, and describes its usage.

1250 | information-reporting procedures under the toxic substances control act (tsca), subsection 8 (e). a corporate-wide procedure is described which has been established to capture the necessary information under subsection 8(e) of the toxic substances control act (tosca) in a standard fashion and to assure that it is evaluated and processed within the designated limited time frame.

1251 | an approach to the potential importance of information in engineering. following a previous study concerned with the monitoring of information flow, aims to assess the potential value of information in the prosecution of engineering projects. for each of 3 projects the background of potentially useful information was explored and compared with the information actually being used. in general no vast amount of immediately useful information was found, much of the information used deriving from the individual engineers own training and resources. the information flow was regarded as adequate for the practical purposes of the projects. however, awareness of research information potentially useful for the long range planning was limited, the main obstacles to information flow of this type being management attitudes and organisational constraints.

1252 | provision of energy literature. describes both manual and machine-readable access to information on energy sources, and reports on the creation of a nordic energy index on magnetic tape and com-fiche.

1253 | documenting missouri energy contacts in missorui state government. reviews several energy contacts within the missouri state governments, including the energy information clearinghouse, the missouri division of energys missouri hotline, several directories and other publications, and the energy management assistance program (emap) of the division of energy.

1254 | solar reliability and materials library. volume 1 library overview. the reliability and materials library that is an integral part of the argonne national laboratory solar reliability and materials programme is described. the design of the library, the software selection, and the data structure are explained in this volume of the report. the procedures for obtaining outputs and examples of actual outputs from the library are presented.

1255 | transfer of information for the agricultural and veterinary sectors in denmark. describes the structure and work of the danish centre for veterinary and agricultural documentation. the national agricultural advisory centre, aarhus, cooperates with the danish agricultural information and in-service training center (lik), tune, who’s e functions are outlined. also mentions local publication activities and the development of data banks and data bases by the agricultural edp centre (lec) and other organizations. language barriers have been overcome. briefly considers overlaps of data bases and concludes with future plans and the immediate needs for international cooperation.

1256 | agricultural information services for the third world: problems, developments and prospects. (paper given at the 40th congress, federation internationale de documentation (fid), copenhagen, 18-21 aug 80.) agricultural information storage and retrieval is essential to the development of most 3rd world countries. outlines the role that international agricultural information services can play. problems include shortage of information workers; poor communications; uncoordinated government institutions; lack of availability of important materials; language barriers; and limited finance. describes the work of international centres financed by the consultative group on international agricultural research (cgiar) and research or training centres set up by governments, and mentions products and services. document delivery or photocopying services must back up abstracting services. concludes with future prospects for international cooperation and the development of on-line systems.

1257 | the effectiveness of the agricultural information service in the yakuts assr. the yakut centre for scientific and technical information and propaganda provides, in cooperation with the yakut research institute for agriculture, a valuable information service within the yakut socialist republic, with emphasis on dissemination of information on innovations. the value of the information service can be demonstrated by the following examples the application of innovations by veterinary services resulted in a considerable decrease of brucellosis (a saving of 7.5 million roubles); the application of innovations by collective farms resulted in a saving of 14.7 million roubles.

1258 | kansas state university postharvest documentation service. the service (phds) was created in aug 78 as the result of discussions between the food and feed grain institute and the kansas state university library, as an information service as a component of the fggis us agency for international development contract and for the provision of worldwide technical assistance and training on post-harvest grain systems. discusses the implementation of the service in terms of acquisitions, document location, document processing, document filming, document data entry, document dissemination, and documentation.

1259 | management information systems. an australian university architect studying management information systems programmes at academic institutions in the usa visited 26 universities and colleges and 9 educational and professional associations. this report of his observations focusses on management information systems projects throughout the academic community, resource accountability, energy conservation, facilities planning for the handicapped, student housing, and interdisciplinary approaches to education. report not available from ntis.

1260 | information, organization, and power effective management in the knowledge society. examines the process of management in a society driven by the search for and the application of knowledge. shows managers how to locate and effectively process the knowledge they require to visualise and take advantage of opportunities, make better policy decisions, and fully utilise their organizations technology and human resources.

1261 | industrial management information systems. january, 1976-may, 1981 (citations from the paper and board, printing and packaging industries research associations data base). bibliography citing reports on the development, design, applications, and evaluation of management information systems.

1262 | management information systems for manpower planning in business operations. january, 1976-august, 1981 (citations from the paper and board, printing and packaging industries research associations data base). management information systems for manpower planning and control are included in this bibliography. systems discussed include employee data base requirements, performance ranking criteria, identification of job functions, and system design models for manpower planning.

1263 | turning the history crisis around. in recent years there has been an explosion of interest in local history and genealogy, which many libraries find difficult to cope with. sets up guidelines and provides ideas which can be applied both to the problem of coping, and act as pointers as to why the trend has developed. whilst some individual problems may fall outside these approaches, the general formulation is felt to be useful.

1264 | structure and functions of an in-house information system. note. an english translation of this article is published in 2scientific and technical information processing1, (1) 1980, 52-62. examines the structure of information systems used for provision of information services to research, development and design personnel. points out that these systems consist of 2 main interactive sub-systems current awareness (sdi) subsystem and information supply subsystem. analyses the functions of these 2 subsystems and their technical characteristics and presents criteria for the evaluation of their effectiveness. presents a planning method which can be used to control the amount and format of the information supplied, as well as to control the completion period of enquiries.

1265 | managing information technology change in the decade of the 80s. proceedings of the dod long range adp planning conference, held in washington, dc, 28-29 january 1981. the proceedings contain abstracts from the presentations of 21 speakers at the dod long range adp planning conference held 28-29 jan 81 at george washington university. 5 conference panels were conducted and addressed the following themes information resource management; trend projections and adp policies for the 80s; programme management, management/technical considerations; and office automation.

1266 | exchange of educational information a means of further advancement of european cooperation in the field of education. proceedings of the european colloquium (edico-2, bratislava, czechoslovakia, july 12-15, 1977). the goal of this colloquium was to evaluate the development of innovation processes and information systems in unesco member countries, including the identification of the most significant areas of the exchange of educational information, and the discussion of possibilities for joint action in the future. the mission of edico-2 was to contribute to the creation of a better network of educational information centres, to cooperate in information exchange, and to the solution of common problems of a theoretical or practical nature. report not available from ntis.

1267 | nordinfos programme for the provision of basic literature. (paper by the secretary-general of nordinfo, the nordic council for scientific information and research libraries.) discusses nordinfos policy regarding what must be done to achieve closer cooperation on holdings, reference and interlending systems in the nordic countries. ongoing projects are described.

1268 | the additional dimension david gerard on sound, vision and the lost creativity of the librarian. calls on librarians to make full use of electronic media and become again, for the 1st time since the librarians of ancient greece, creative intermediaries and participants in the process of transmitting information. such media are open, vulnerable, can be interrupted, erased, reshaped, even falsified-they bring users closer to real experiences, offering an actuality denied to them in print. like life, electronic media are transient. print, meanwhile, has an air of permanence and authority when it really represents obsolescence.

1269 | international data flow. (translation from swedish by john hogg; prepared with editorial assistance by g. russell pipe.) claims that swedens concern for data protection, vulnerability, employment and working life impacts, and government response to these issues, is unusual. chapters cover data flow across national frontiers, the data flow, data networks, different types of international data flow, users of international data transmission, different kinds of international data flow and reasons for it, the extent of international data flow and associated problems, the need for protection, effect of national legislation, and solutions to the problems.

1270 | a comparative analysis of the information economy in developed and developing countries. a comparative analysis of the structure of the information economy as a function of the stage of development is explored using input-output modelling and data from australia and papua new guinea. analyses the structure of the information-economy and macro-economy implications, using various multipliers, linkage and leakage measures. empirical results of the study provide insights on (1) the sectoral gearing ratios within the information and macro-economies; (2) the causal mechanisms between information growth and development; and (3) the information dependency of developing economies on developed economies.

1271 | librarianship and communication. address given at the graduation ceremony for the diploma in library science, 1979-80, adcol, papua new guinea, feb 81. the librarians field of service is communication, the greatest challenge facing modern man, who must bring awareness to all to awake national consciousness. training in communication is one of the weakest among all programmes in papua new guinea, with information sharing rarely perceived as a priority at the political level. urges involvement in information sharing through the library.

1272 | automated document retrieval. state of the art review of videomation systems, which are remote document consultation systems operated by means of closed circuit television. they allow remote access to any written or pictorial information, either in its original form or on microfilm. videomation systems, providing for the transmission of both speech and visual image with display and print facilities, are tailored to meet the specific requirements of the user, and thus enable a large number of people in many different locations to view documents and even discuss them without having to leave their own desks.

1273 | evaluation of video teleconference systems. the office of the assistant secretary of defense for manpower, reserve affairs, and logistics plans to improve productivity by taking advantage of recent technological advances in the following areas video teleconferencing facilities, database management, and word processing systems.

1274 | the use of telephone conferencing in administrative fair hearings major findings of the new mexico experiment with welfare appeals. the effects of telephone conferencing utilised as a substitute for in-person hearings in administrative appeals are examined. research has focused on hearings conducted by the 2 hearing officers in the income support division (isd) of the new mexico department of human services (dhs).

1275 | information management an executive approach. aims to provide a means by which managers, accountants and professionals can increase the effectiveness of their information systems, and a means by which systems analysts and others can equip themselves for the specialist roles of information manager or information analyst.

1276 | the information market a statistical methodological study of the issues associated with fees and the uses of information. (phd thesis-university of pittsburgh.) the study has 4 basic objectives (1) to make a macro survey of the information market with special reference to the usa; (2) to make an analysis of the controversy surrounding the charging of fees for information; (3) to devise a methodology for analysing the fees issues; and (4) to select a sample with which to test the methodology and simultaneously examine the fees controversy.

1277 | privacy the information gatherers. describes the history of the publicity campaign in the uk and the dangers involved in uncontrolled information-gathering about individuals. deals with the way information is collected and used by national and local government, employers, credit reference agencies, and security services. compares the lack of protection for for individual privacy in the uk with the position in other countries. sets out a programme for legislation and administrative action which would protect the uk citizens right to control information about him.

1278 | security and privacy in the 80s. the broad field of privacy and security, when related to computerised information storage, is reviewed with consideration given to the question of safeguards.

1279 | technology in support of library science and information service. given the difficulties of providing strong information services to researchers and academicians in developing countries, make suggestions for 4 ways in which technology can be of assistance, using (1) a mobile science library, for which a preliminary design is given; (2) a computer-based information systems for current awareness services and retrospective searching; (3) computer-aided preparation of regional or national bibliographic access tools; and (4) modern reprography equipment at central locations to help with document delivery needs.

1280 | the setting up of a search system for patents at the polytechnische patentbibliothek of the technische hochschule, ilmenau (ilmenau technical university). paper presented at the apd conference, munich, may 80; includes the discussion following its presentation. the decentralised patent library of ilmenau technical university (east germany) is characterised by a stock of documents of limited number but optimal contents and access and a computerised serach system through which state-of-the-art and preliminary new and fringe searches can be carried out rapidly and cost-effectively. document selection criteria, the approach to the computerised analysis of documents, and search strategy are explained. at present, the system is being tested in the area of information technology.

1281 | wris a resource information system for wildland management. wris (wildland resource information system) is a computer system for processing, storing, retrieving, updating, and displaying geographic data. the polygon, representing a land area boundary, forms the building block of wris. polygons form a map. maps are digitised manually or by automatic scanning. computer programmes can extract and produce polygon maps and can overlay, plot, and store them, as well as aggregate acreages and print summaries. wris is functionally oriented toward timber management, but can be used for other types of resource activities.

1282 | developments at the rutherford and appleton laboratories library. recent developments at the library include com catalogues, and the use of aere (harwell)s text retrieval software package status, which is described in some detail. status was already on site, so (hopefully) no other costs would be incurred, local expertise with prime hardware was available, and other library systems were already using status so it could be assumed that some of the initial problems had already been solved elsewhere.

1283 | a scientific data base for the royal aircraft establishment, farnborough. after specifying the data handling problems within the establishment, details are given of a scientific data base which has been developed for use by scientists, engineers and administrators. a specific problem from the aerodynamics field is described and used as an example illustrating the application of the data base.

1284 | automated additive modeling techniques applied to thermochemical property estimation. automated additive modeling techniques have been applied to the estimation of heats of vaporisation. computer-readable representations of chemical structures were analysed algorithmically to derive structural groupings to be used in the model. these were then input as variables in multiple regression analyses, which gave the group contributions to be used in estimation. the method gave good estimations for various structural types and could be applied to a variety of thermochemical properties.

1285 | computer-aided spectral identification of laser-induced plasma emmission. the analysis of the electronic emission spectra produced by a laser-induced plasma may be performed by computer analysis. presents 2 algorithms for matching such spectra against standard tables. the relative efficiencies of the 2 algorithms are analysed.

1286 | theory of correlation tables. 1. a possible mathematical model is presented for correlation tables used in spectroscopy. a process based on information theory is demonstrated through an example for the optimum construction of correlation tables. in this example the construction of an nmr correlation table is investigated; the method is general and is suitable for the construction of correlation tables used in computerised evaluation of spectra.

1287 | theory of correlation tables. 2. a process has been given for the optimisation of spectroscopical correlation tables containing complex primary and subfragments. the method is based on information theory and provides the quantitative evaluation of the usefulness of any change within a given correlation table. in this way, for example, it shows in which case it is expedient to specialise a fragment and also when it is worth drawing together several subfragments into one fragment. the process can easily be expressed as a computer algorithm, and in this way it can be useful for a set of computerised systems for spectrum analysis.

1288 | oceanographic management information system (omis) the navy oceanographic requirements database, development phase. the navy oceanographic requirements (nor) relate to the oceanographic/environmental needs of navy systems and fleet units in a wide variety of scientific and technological disciplines. the nor data base is a collection of information pertaining to the current needs expressed by the fleet or derived from system specifications. the same closed vocabulary keyword system used in the navy oceanographic program (nop) data base is used to provide correlation between the datasets. this data base has been turned over to the naval oceanographic office, information systems office, for operation as part of the overall oceanographic management information system.

1289 | functional specification of a promis instance system. volumes 1 and 2. for abstracts of earlier studies see 80/2168, 81/441 and 81/442.

1290 | a demonstration of promis. the problem-oriented medical information system at the medical center hospital of vermont. a study was conducted to evaluate the impact of the problem-oriented medical information system (promis), which is based on an automated problem-oriented medical record, by comparing the records for 2 generally comparable medical wards, one using the computerised promis record and the other using its manual prototype.

1291 | the generation of integrated public transport travel information by computer. the existing procedures utilised by travel enquiry clerks, when answering inquiries on journeys involving interchange, are often cumbersome and sometimes slow. the use of a computer to compile travel information would thus appear to be of benefit to travellers and public transport operators alike by providing the facilities for quicker, more accurate and consistent responses to inquirers. the practicability of producing computer software that would generate schedules of trip-opportunities from the public transport timetables was investigated by the transport and road research laboratory. (see also 80/2217).

1292 | first international conference on automatic processing of art history data and documents pisa, scuola normale superiore, 4-7 sept 78. parts 1 and 2. 2-part transactions of the conference, organised by villa i tatti (harvard), universita degli studi di siena, scuola normale superiore (pisa), ministero per i beni culturali e ambientali, and cnuce. papers are published in their original languages (english, french, german and italian) and relate to all aspects of the automatic processing of art history data and documents, including automated cataloguing and indexing and art history on-line bibliographic data bases.

1293 | the management of information systems. describes and presents the findings of the urban information systems (urbis) project, carried out in 1973-78 by the urbis research group of the public policy research organization, university of california, irvine. the projects purpose was to assess the state-of-the-art in local government computing, evaluate its impact on government services and management decision-making, and develop recommendations for the better use of information technology. computing in over 700 us cities and counties was studied extensively and more detailed information was then collected in 42 cities. it was found that well-managed computer technology has real pay-offs, but that it was not well-managed in most cities, creating pervasive problems and producing benefits far short of expectations.

1294 | the development of clindata, a clinical trial data management system. describes the design and implementation of a clinical trial data management system at the wellcome research laboratories. based on an ibm 3031 computer, the system provides the capability for on-line data input, searching and comprehensive data analysis. the data base also performs an adverse reaction reporting function and provides for long term follow-up of patients.

1295 | information searching. a handbook for designing and creating instructional programs. written for practicing librarians and media specialists who want to design and develop successful programmes to teach high school and college students how to locate and use print, media, human, and community information resources. instructional approaches described include pathfinder-type guides, slide-tape programmes, and subject-related units. report not available from ntis.

1296 | education and training of information specialists and users-the unisist experience. describes the activities of the unisist programme, the component of the unesco general information programme which is concerned with education and training for information professionals and users of information services in developing nations. report not available from ntis.

1297 | academic library instruction the use of films; the use of educational television; the use of audiolearning; the use of programmed learning; the use of visual learning material. this collection of 5 papers provided guidance and background reading for librarians in the use of films, educational television, audiolearning, programmed learning, and visual learning in the presentation of library instruction programmes. report not available from ntis.

1298 | library skills for elementary teachers. this manual for self-instruction in basic library skills for elementary school teachers focuses on the organisation of the library and the finding aids available to the library user. the manual consists of a collection of 6 information sheets with illustrated examples. report not available from ntis.

1299 | library/media manual. manual to help secondary school and college students to locate and analyse information and conduct research using the library media centre. quizzes and tests are included to help the student evaluate his/her progress.

1300 | a library instruction program for beginning undergraduates. intended to aid college instructors in need of library and bibliographic instruction presentations, this report describes a programme which was designed by reference librarians at the university of nebraska at omaha to introduce beginning undergraduate students to the use of the university library and its resources. report not available from ntis.

1301 | user education in the goroka teachers college library. the user education programme at the goroka teachers college library, papua new guinea, comprises 2 parts, offered in the 1st term of each year, and compulsory for all new college entrants (1) during orientation week, an introduction to the library is given, consisting of a tour of both library and media resources centre; and (2) a 9-week (one hour per week) course in library skills is given, including lectures on use of the catalogue, dewey decimal classification reference books, and information search techniques. a practical assignment follows each classroom hour, and a marked final assignment completes the course. an in-service course in english and library studies is planned.

1302 | library literacy: who? when? where?. the problem of inadequate library education in primary and secondary schools has far-reaching results. academic librarians must teach students the basics of library use before embarking on course-related instruction-all in a very short time and with reduced success. school leavers who go directly into the work force-the very people who most need and could best profit from libraries-will never have effective library access. this makes the lives of many poorer and more difficult; denies them some measure of satisfaction, success, and happiness; and erodes societys ability to deal with critical problems and govern itself. children must learn reading, writing, arithmetic, and library use together.

1303 | library in-service program for teachers. presents the material given to all new teachers by the librarian of st. marys dominican high school, new orleans, louisiana; all new teachers spend 4 hours in the school library and research centre on their 2nd day in the school.

1304 | library research strategies and resources an introduction to the basics. designed for use by students at the university of illinois, this guide provides step-by-step procedures for systematically searching the literature and gathering published information for a research or term paper. the concepts of literature search, search strategy, primary and secondary information sources, and topic selection are explained. report not available from ntis.

1305 | continuing) education in handling scientific information a necessity for a (wise) education policy.a survey held in the netherlands in 1979 showed that less than 50% of recently-graduated students were able to perform literature searches in their own subjects effectively. the problem was recognised in 1973 by the commissie algemene vraagstukken universitair bibliotheekwezen (committee on general affairs in university libraries) which recommended courses of instruction be given to students in the use of libraries and information sources. more recently the dutch government in a policy document issued in 1980 recognised the growing need for access to information in a modern, highly-industrialised and complex society. priority should be given to providing courses in library instruction in both schools and universities to enable everyone to participate fully in the information society of the future.

1306 | training in handling scientific information an annotated bibliography of course material. annotated bibliography of the most important published sources of information used in courses of library instruction for university students in the netherlands.

1307 | a comprehensive audio course on the use of the chemical literature. the rationale for, development of, and organisation of a comprehensive audio course on the chemical literature under the auspices of the american chemical society are described. the structure of the course is based upon an analysis of chemical information activities of individuals by arnett (71/1062) in which types of searches are matched to appropriate printed as well as computer-readable chemical information sources. the course features visual presentations of typical publication content, detailed descriptions particularly of secondary literature sources, and identification of user aids.

1308 | measuring the effectiveness of a library skills program. the impact of an introductory library skills course is evaluated through the use of a difference of means test. the purpose of the course is to provide a basic introduction to the efficient and effective use of academic libraries and their resources. each of 55 undergraduates was pre-tested to determine his/her entry level of expertise. the test and the course covered competency areas terminology, card catalogue, subject heading, heading arrangement, reference materials, bibliographical information, choice of index and periodical indexes. report not available from ntis.

1309 | a manual for the evaluation of current awareness bulletins. based on the evaluation of 2 current awareness bulletins (2social work information bulletin1 and 2loris bulletin1) in 8 uk local authorities and a university department. includes detailed instructions on establishing costs, collecting use-data, and carrying out surveys. the survey questionnaires and interview schedules have been pilot-tested and revised and examples are given of the kind of data obtained. computer routines for the analysis of use-data and survey-data are provided, partly in the form of statistical package for the social sciences instructions, and partly in the form of specially written cobol programmes.

1310 | some characteristics of sdi systems (experience of the central scientific research institute for information and economic research for the oil industry). discusses the sdi system developed by the central scientific research institute for information and economic research for the oil industry. the system is used to provide sdi to 2 main groups of users scientists and management officers. as far as the 1st user group is concerned the operation of the sdi service is successful. in 1978, out of the 150,000 sdi items sent out, only 15% were returned by the users as irrelevant. as far as the latter user group is concerned, the contact between the information centre and the members of the group is not satisfactory. a survey of the sdi requirements was therefore carried out. results are presented.

1311 | united states secondary information services in physical sciences and engineering evolution and trends from sputnik to nixon. (dls thesis-catholic university of america, washington, dc.) identifies, analyses, and evaluates major factors that influenced the evolution of us secondary information services and their producers in physical sciences and engineering, 1957-71. key personnel at 4 producers (h.w. wilson, engineering index, inc., us atomic energy commission, and the institute for scientific information) have been interviewed and some of their products (2applied science and technology index, engineering index, nuclear science abstracts1, and 2science citation index1) have been analysed in detail.

1312 | history of abstracting at chemical abstracts service. the evolution of abstracts and abstracting for 2chemical abstracts1 from 1907 to the present is traced. the growth of scientific publishing, changes in the content, form, format, national origin, and language of primary documents, the shift from a large corps of volunteer abstractors to in-house document analysts, and the transition to modern computer processing have all affected the preparation and publication of 2chemical abstracts1.

1313 | chemical abstracts (in arabic). describes 2chemical abstracts1, published by the american chemical association, in terms of its format, layout and the use of its indexes.

1314 | the accuracy of telephone reference services in the southeast a case for quantitative standards. the telephone reference services of public and private college and university libraries in the 9 southeastern states of the usa were investigated using their responses to 12 fact-seeking telephone queries made over a 12-month period, their 1975 library general information survey data, and a questionnaire designed to identify independent variables related to reference services. only 50% of the test questions were answered correctly. independent variables such as service hours or volumes held were more closely related to accuracy of response than variables concerned with staff, indicating that staff ability to exploit a collection is more crucial than staff numbers. concludes that these results support calls for quantitative standards for reference services.

1315 | measurement of reference transactions an in-depth statistical study of demand and capacity in twenty-two libraries over a two-year period. describes a study of the volume of reference transactions in ohio state university library systems department libraries in 1977 and 1978. discusses the results and concludes that it is possible to predict the volume of reference questions with some accuracy and that meaningful interpretation of the totals can be made.

1316 | reference update. how old is it and how much is it worth?. it has been estimated that the usa has 22 million collectors of one kind or another, mostly another. all want to find a fortune in their attic and, sooner or later, most come to the library to prove the authenticity of their treasure. suggests several publications and services which the librarian can consult to discover the age and value of the collections.

1317 | managerial rating a library effectiveness model. in nov 71, an ad-hoc committee of librarians at washington state university was asked to determine if effectiveness measures could be applied to reference activities and, if so, to propose some method for collecting the necessary data. several effectiveness models were studied and discarded. the committee then tried the managerial rating model, whereby managers meet to identify goals and objectives, then reconvene after a given time to rate their levels of accomplishment. a trial indicated that this model was suitable and the committee reported accordingly, but no full trial ever took place and the committee was disbanded. suggests that this was due to the methods possible disadvantages and a lack of interest.

1318 | analyzing the availability of reference services. the key to the objective branching analysis of reference services is the identification of a chain of essentially independent conditions which must be met for a patron to obtain the service required. explores the problems involved in such identification, illustrating each problem with data collected from 16 libraries in the lorcost project (levels of output related to costs of operation of scientific and technical libraries, a 2-year study to collect primary information from 50 such libraries) which elected to collect data on reference service availability.

1319 | measurement of reference service reference statistics 1978/79 university library, university of illinois at urbana-champaign. the types of statistics needed for the administration of a reference programme in an academic library were investigated by collecting data on variables such as peak times of heavist reference use, type of reference questions, time spent in answering questions, type of employee answering questions, adequacy of responses, reasons for inadequate answers, and whether professional staff were answering the more sophisticated questions. analysis of the data indicated that such information could be used for the administration of an academic library reference service and that a standardised data form could be used for both general reference service and reference service in a specialised subject area.

1320 | test studies of the reference services of german public libraries. in autumn 79 a study of reference services in german public libraries was carried out. a researcher posed as a library user at selected libraries and answers he received to reference queries were then evaluated for comprehensiveness and accuracy. the aim of the study was not to assess the quality of public library reference services or to single out individual libraries; instead it demonstrates a new methodology which can produce data beyond the merely quantitative data which previously could be interpreted, for the most part, from library statistics.

1321 | document delivery: a bibliographical survey. the term document delivery encompasses various forms of providing primary documents which have already been processed in bibliographies and by sdi services. document delivery services notify the users of the possibilities of obtaining the primary sources in the form of photocopies of periodical articles and by interlibrary loans in the case of books. from 19 references to literature dealing with this form of dissemination of information, 5 are of czech origin, the rest drawing attention to the universal availability of publications programme and systems such as the mail drop services and original article tear sheet. papers by authors such as p.d. gillespie, m.b. line and f.w. lancaster are cited.

1322 | availability of materials in public libraries. describes a method developed at the prince william public library, manassas, virginia, for measuring the rate of availability of materials sought by the public from its collections. relates this method to traditional public library standards and previous availability research. availability rate could be used as a performance standard, measuring quality of service delivered and indicating a librarys strengths and weaknesses.

1323 | longitudinal studies of book availability. reviews 6 experimental studies of book availability conducted at the 2 major libraries of case western reserve university, ohio-the sears library (physical and biological sciences, engineering, management, and economics) and the freiberger library (social and behavioural sciences and the humanities). the studies show how certain management decisions have influenced book availability in these libraries and how certain other events, over which management had little control, have compromised efforts to improve book availability.

1324 | bibliographic retrieval versus availability of documents the problem of selection. librarians are constantly faced with the task of supplying literature on rapidly developing subjects, especially in technology and medicine. mechanical information retrieval is apt to yield vast amounts of references which have to be weeded out. criteria for this vary, but are usually dictated by necessity, namely the actual availability of documents. thus the user can readily be supplied with the relevant literature in well known journals stocked by the library. it is questionable whether the user gets a good coverage initially, or whether he must insist on total retrieval of documents. the problem of selection will probably become more acute in the future. a possible solution is to analyse the growth and spread of papers relevant to a specific topic in broader based journals.

1325 | programming with a purpose. examines the rationale for library-sponsored programmes and contends that libraries must ensure that these programmes are planned and pursued in terms of a specific objective and that they give sufficient return for the time and effort invested. this is particularly important in the face of shrinking budgets and reduced staff. (paper reprinted from 2library pr news1, 1979).

1326 | culture in hedemora-a challenge. describes the cultural life of a small local authority, hedemora (sweden). remarks on the concept of culture as outlined in the official programme, where the dreams are put forward, and warns against expanding it into absurdity. divides the concept into popular and amateur culture, nurtured by societies and study circles and exemplified by biennial art exhibitions, an anthology of poems, craft demonstrations and musical events during the summer; high culture, as represented by the drama, art and chamber music societies and the library which aim to preserve the cultural heritage; and childrens culture. this aspect is neglected as the library has a poor childrens section and no childrens librarian.

1327 | childrens library activities (in arabic). library activities aim to encourage and enliven library use. readings and talks have become an integral part of childrens library service, and other activities include story hours, drama, quizzes, competitions and reading programmes. these motivate reading and orientate children within the library. non-book materials can also be a means to achieve the objectives of library activities.

1328 | serials departments doomed to extinction?. because tasks and materials related to serials processing and use are often dispersed in a library, serials specialists must develop personal influence strategies and use informal communications systems which cross organisational boundaries. in the absence of a serials department, serials specialists and informal serials communication systems will continue to exist. it is widely agreed that informal communication systems emerge spontaneously in organizations and individuals with no formally conferred authority may use various types of personal influence strategies to achieve organisational objectives. while serials processing and public service could be most efficiently handled through a serials department, informal communication systems, utilised by serials specialists, will develop if such a department does not exist. in determining if a serials department has a place in a particular library organisation, library planners should be concerned a bout natural communication channels and should try to identify individuals who can communicate effectively across organisational barriers.

1329 | adlib for library management. lmr information systems, maidenhead, are rapidly developing their software package adlib (adaptive library management system), a tool for storing and manipulating bibliographic information with a varied selection of modules available for performing different operations. presents a broad description of the types of operation which can be carried out. the 2 basic functions of adlib are the cataloguing and retireval modules and the system can be built up from there by the individual library using any combination of the following controlled language and authority list files, thesaurus management module, circulation control module, order module, word processing module and marc tape processor.

1330 | wiltshire library and museum service an integrated system. discusses the progress made by wiltshires library and museum service in automating its cataloguing and circulation system. the service rejected marc records and created its own programmes and files. retrospective catalogue conversion has been carried out. the circulation system comprises a plessey satellite and operates in batch mode at the countys 6 busiest branches each of which has at least 1 issue, discharge and composite terminal. the full range of housekeeping reports and statistics can be generated. a kwoc index is currently being considered to assist with title requests and most of the subject queries.

1331 | automation at the library of the swiss federal institute of technology. after describing the background and staffing of the library, gives details of the hardware and software used for the automated housekeeping and retrieval systems. the library is now considering whether to acquire a dedicated computer for a new integrated system, with all parts interactively on-line.

1332 | north yorkshire library on-line system. north yorkshire county council, formed in the local government reorganisation in 1974, is an amalgamation of all or part of 7 formerly independant library services. it was essential to standardise their work methods so automation was introduced at the time of reorganisation. the aim of the automation was to provide a central control of the north yorkshire library bookstock and to produce a catalogue of the county stock. it was decided to use the british library marc records as the basis for the catalogue information. describes the installation of an icl 1904s computer in 1976 followed by an icl 2976 in 1979 and timetables the major events of the automation process from 1976/80.

1333 | design principles for a comprehensive library system. describes a project which takes a step-by-step or incremental approach to the development of an on-line comprehensive system running on a dedicated computer. the design suggested pays particular attention to present and predicted capabilities in computing as well as to trends in library automation. the resultant system is now in its 2nd of 3 releases, having tied together circulation control, catalogue access and serial holdings.

1334 | state-of-the-art report data input for libraries. report produced to provide present and potential inforonics customers with an overview of techniques of data input (for cataloguing, bibliography, information and reference work). each procedure is described and an estimate of processing costs is given. a final section deals with special procedures for encoding backlogs of data when converting a large data file to a mechanised system.

1335 | serial control in a developed machine system. argues that the developed machine systems of the future will not be based on present linear machine records, but will operate upon a complex network of simple records. such a network will have special application to the problems relating to the control of bibliographic information on serials. the problems of chronological and hierarchical linkage of serials are analysed and related to the proposed new system. the proposed system will also provide beneficial effects for serials check in, serials cataloguing, and catalogue users.

1336 | the methods and problems of acquisition in the research libraries. a talk given in connection with the 14th nordic library meeting. examines the literature available on the subject of acquisition. much of this results from seminars and conferences. 1 of the problems arising in the area of acquisition is unwanted duplicates. double acquisition may be caused by monographs which have already been ordered as part of a series. choice of bookseller is also crucial. other problems concern calculation of price increases and the use of exchanges. the mechanisation of routines, such as cataloguing and accounting and the automation of booksellers data have consequences for acquisition. new tendencies in publishing, such as exclusive publication in microform, can cause problems of control and retrieval. the problems surrounding photocopying and lending versus purchase are still being debated.

1337 | claiming luxury or necessity?. claiming of orders is a time-consuming procedure which is thought to be necessary in the acquisitions process. examines the current literature relating to claiming, and then concentrates on some specific aspects of the claiming process, focusing on claims for monographs, not serials.

1338 | discounts and returns, bidding and contracts, and good ol gifts. report on the ala/rtsd acquisition of library materials discussion group, washington, dc, 1 feb 81. papers and proceedings are summarised in 3 sections discounts and returns, by gail kennedy; bids and contracts, by gail kennedy; and gift policies and procedures, by scott r. bullard.

1339 | the faculty versus librarians in the acquisitions process a comparative analysis. the acquisitions process in nigerian universities is reviewed. a random sample of books acquired in 2 years time at the university of port harcourt library in nigeria is taken for the purpose of determining the main generators of new titles for the librarys collection. circulation records of the books are traced, and recommendations for building a working collection most effectively are made.

1340 | topographic map acquisition in us academic libraries. presents the results of a recent survey of topographical map acquisition in us academic libraries, and discusses the status of, and trends in, topographical map acquisition programmes. concludes that the level of acquisition of this mapping is remarkably low compared to the stated demand for it, and that the situation regarding foreign material is especially critical. identifies the major collecting problems as loss of depository receipts; inadequate funding support; inflated map prices; increased production; and government restrictions. suggests that these problems could be resolved by obtaining better internal and external support through planning, organised action, and cooperative efforts, and highlights the need for library administrators to recognise the resource value of topographic mapping.

1341 | a rationalists critique of book selection for academic libraries. academic library collections have, historically, been selected by the faculty of the institution which they library serves. recently, however, much responsibility for collection development has devolved upon librarians who are eager to retain and amplify their role in this area. arguments presented in favour of lodging collection development responsiblity with librarians are, however, less than convincing and ignore important realities to make their case. librarians often confuse the ability to select books with accountability for such selection. argues that book selection is more properly and more adequately done by faculty members than librarians, and suggests a way of dealing with the problem of accountability often encountered when faculty are responsible for selection.

1342 | toward a comprehensive collection development policy for partial u.s. depository libraries. library literature has long ignored the problem of collection development for u.s. government publications. regional depositories are not adversely affected by this oversight. however, the partial depository library suffers the consequences. often in the past, the sole criterion for the building of a partial depisitory collection has been accretion without regard for other salient factors. at present and in the foreseable future, fiscal exigency will cause increasing demands to be made on the librarys budget and space. in order to make judicious decisions which will permit the depotisory collection to grow in a manner responsive to its own needs, as well as to various curricular and community needs, a framework of policy must exist. it is in this context that a policy statement is presented.

1343 | the acquisition of serials at the benson latin american collection. description of the serials acquisition policy of the nettie lee benson latin american collection-a special research collection of the general libraries of the university of texas at austin. a selective list of latin american periodical dealers is appended.

1344 | library service to the disabled an annotated bibliography of journals and newsletters. basic bibliography of journals in the fields of medical and vocational rehabilitation and special education for the disabled, and journals written for disabled people themselves. mentions existing data bases and cites the continuing need for a central information clearinghouse.

1345 | purchasing for libraries and information centers. part iia-bids and contracts. for part 1 see 80/3195. library and information managers have become increasingly concerned about the fiscal management functions in their organizations as they have watched inflation erode the purchasing power of their budgets. staff members need to understand more managerial concepts, some of which are associated with the purchasing process. bids and contracts are considered to be 2 of the major elements of the purchasing process. provides a conceptual understanding of bids and contracts and a set of guidelines for competitive bidding and contracts.

1346 | taming the serials budget. suggests that university and college libraries can put their unmanageably overweight serials budget on a sensible diet by limiting new subscriptions; analysing the serials collection; perhaps developing a serials collection based on the book collection profile; and then developing a sensible serials collection policy with the long-term future in mind.

1347 | emerging standards for book acquisition. describes the work of the us book industry systems advisory committee; the use of its computer-to-computer order format; the formats potential; and the future use of computers in communications between publishers, wholesalers, and libraries.

1348 | effectiveness of automated interlibrary loan. examines the borrowing patterns of 15 academic members of the south central research library council (a multi-type library consortium in central new york state), the effects of the introduction of the oclc/ill subsystem on their interlibrary loan patterns, and the transition from the use of nysill (new york state interlibrary loan) to use of oclc/ill. finds that oclc/ill has had a major impact-material requested is arriving significantly faster, the load on major research libraries has been reduced, and smaller libraries can now share the load in filling interlibrary loan transactions. 25-50% of requested monographs are less than 5 years old-perhaps it would be more efficient to purchase them. retrospective collection conversion would be of value to interlibrary loans if carried out within the next 5 years.

1349 | statistical determination of bound volume journal holdings in a science library. discusses a method for the determination of the number of bound journal volumes in a science library using a sampling technique. the method allows the calculation of the extent of journal runs for both current and non-current titles. a comparison of the total number of volumes arrived at using the current study methodology and another independent study shows agreement within 5%. further incidental information gathered during the course of the study provides information on other characteristics of the collection.

1350 | the future of library collections. proceedings of a seminar held by the library management research unit. the purpose of the seminar was to identify the issues which need to be investigated to provide the kind of information that is required for future planning following the report of the university grants committee working party on capital provision for university libraries (the atkinson report).

1351 | a strategy for archiving government data to meet the needs of the research community. the government is the greatest collector and user of information. statistics canada has identified 2,352 major government data banks in canada. in response to a growing recognition that government has gone too far in its data collection activities, it is trying to reduce its paperburden. perhaps one solution is to institute a rational and consistent strategy for archiving these government data, but still meet the needs of the research community. suggests that the canadian government must establish the information over which it has ownership and the condition of such ownership; no government record may be destroyed or altered without consent from the dominion archivist or his designate; and the dominion archivist must have the right to declare any government record or copy thereof an archival record.

1352 | on the stability of distributions of the type described by trueswell. application of rules for weeding that are based upon the unequal distribution of demand over the collection require that the distribution remain stable over time. a mathematical expression is derived that tests that stability. verification of the expression is not inordinately time consuming and is very easy in the case of automated circulation systems. the technique was first introduced by richard w. trueswell un 2american documentation1 (16) 1965, 20-25.

1353 | proceedings. conference on the cold storage of motion picture films. american film institute & library of congress, washington d.c. april 21-23, 1980.i ntended as the 1st step in a continuing exchange of information among current and potential users of cold storage facilities for colour motion picture storage. contains reports delivered at the conference by 14 institutions having such facilities; technical discussions; design and selection of films for storage; colour restoration of faded transparencies; underground storage; matters for further research and follow-up; general discussions; unanswered questions; reported storage conditions; list of materials delivered at the conference; lists of attendees and institutions; cinematheque quebecoise regulations; conference press releases; and relevant newsclippings.

1354 | from problems perceived to programs in practice the preservation of library resources in the usa, 1956-1980. in the past preservation was largely a neglected area. this historical review focuses on major events, activities, and publications that have contributed to the emergence of preservation as a vital speciality within librarianship.

1355 | simple repair and preservation techniques for collection curators, librarians and archivists. manual of simple and inexpensive repair and preservation techniques, stressing that the curator, librarian or archivist should leave a repair undone rather than do something of which he/she is uncertain, and always carry out reversible repair or preservation work.

1356 | cleaning and repairing books. aimed at the person who is interested in books and wants his library to look good and be in good repair and at book dealers who want to clean up their stock. it is intended to help them develop their skills in simple, everyday repairs and a few more complicated ones.

1357 | restoration at the bibliotheque nationale. 2 specialists employed at the french national library describe how restoration work is organised, the resources available, and the procedures for books described in detail. the bibliotheque nationale conservation principles are listed, and treatments for leaves, margins and bindings specified with reference to the materials employed. the particular problems of treating paper made from wood pulp as opposed to rags are discussed in relation to the introduction of additional equipment and materials available at the new workshops from june 80. details are given of technical innovations, and problems still unsolved.

1358 | biological agents that attack books (in arabic). discusses the kinds of biological agents such as silverfish, bookworms and termites which attack books and paper, ways and methods of fighting and killing these agents, and the environment needed to prevent insects from growing, and thus to protect books from deterioration. suggests ways in which jordanian libraries may rid themselves of these problems.

1359 | security in map collections. briefly surveys the available literature on general library security systems, and presents the results of a study of security in us and canadian map libraries. analyses the information obtained on the degree of map loss; the possible effects of circulation policies and floor plan on map loss; and alternative protection activities other than general library security systems. concludes that there is great potential in the area of map security, and makes recommendations for further investigation of this topic.

1360 | lazard brothers use of microfilm. lazard brothers is one of londons leading merchant banks, managed in 3 principal divisions-banking, corporate finance, and investment management. a change of premises resulted in a lack of space for the banks archives, and the firms o&m section was called upon to undertake a complete study of the problem, with 1 remit to create a microfilm programme. a kodak reliant 450 microfilmer was used to film (by now) 5 million documents, and any document can be found within 2 minutes of a request being received. the whole collection is housed in 2 filing cabinets. describes in detail the storage system and its complementary destruction of record report system, whereby redundant material is weeded out of the collection.

1361 | automated circulation systems in libraries serving the blind and physically handicapped a reference guide for planning. reference guide prepared by cuadra associates for the us national library service for the blind and physically handicapped, library of congress. provides a tool for automation planning, describing the establishment of a single system and the purchase of commercially available systems for nls/bph network libraries.

1362 | automated circulation systems in libraries serving the blind and physically handicapped a reference guide for planning. reference guide prepared under contract to the national library service for the blind and physically handicapped, library of congress. it is the result of a 6-month study to develop a practical sourcebook for automation planning for use by libraries serving the handicapped.

1363 | automated circulation planning for a region. in may 79, the mountain valley library system in california (mvls) engaged j. matthews and associates to prepare a feasibility study for the automation of circulation control activities systemwide. a number of circulation control alternatives were considered and 2 options were examined in greater detail. a thorough cost/benefit analysis was made. an action plan for mvls was also developed to assist the member libraries during the next steps of automation. this is the final report of the study.

1364 | barcoding a collection-why, when, and how. as a small to medium-sized library, carnegie-mellon university libraries approach to library automation was to aim for an integrated system. it was decided to label all items with machine-readable identifiers and enter the unique identifier into the data base at the time each record was created. the rationale for these decisions is discussed. different types of machine-readable identification systems are reviewed. the type of labels chosen and the procedures used for labeling items and for entering the barcode information into the machine-readable record are discussed.

1365 | oriel computer services-circulation system. oriels approach to the design of a circulation system matches its approach to its other library automation services. it has been designed in a modular fashion to meet the needs of a particular library. the approach is to discuss with staff the library needs and requirements and from these to design a system which meets those needs at minimum cost. a circulation system has been operating successfully in a public library in europe for several months. the general system requirements, system elements, network, hardware, system facilities and other services are described in detail.

1366 | geac in action at the university of hull. the geac terminals at hull university are standard, comprising keyboard, vdu and lightpen and the system is run on a geac 8000 mini. files are stored on 2x300 megabyte discs. since hull had no existing machine-readable catalogue, a full record of all stock had to be compiled. the automated circulation control system at present operates only on a small section of the stock, but it is hoped to extend this to all classes. economic stringency obliged hull to discard its flexible and effective manual system and replace it with an efficient and easily-used system. geac fulfilled the universitys needs, and the partial system operating at present meets hulls requirements.

1367 | the joy of cataloguing: essays, letters, reviews, and other explosions. feelings that cataloguing codes are completely sensible and trustworthy and above reproach have produced fewer, and generally less creative and autonomous cataloguers, poorer catalogue access to library resources, greater mystification, more frustration for patrons and staff, and an alarming passivity amongst cataloguers and reference librarians alike. presents papers, reviews and essays, selected for their intelligibility, findability and fairness, which attempt to redress the balance.

1368 | directions for research in indexing, classification, and cataloging. speculates on directions for research in the field of bibliographical control, where bibliographical control is taken to include indexing, classification, and cataloguing. the position taken is that while concerns of a how-to-do-it nature drive this fields research, which is of an evaluative or developmental nature, there is a strong need for this research to be backed by basic theoretical research.

1369 | the nordic cataloguing conference at linkoping. report from a nordic conference on cataloguing held in sweden in apr 81.

1370 | implications of changes in library of congress cataloging policy for judaica/hebraica librarians. paper presented at the association of jewish libraries 12th annual convention, waltham, mass., 28 june 77. discusses the concepts of cataloguing standards and permanent standards, in the light of changes in library of congress cataloguing practice, and its implications for jewish libraries.

1371 | central cataloguing service (in arabic). central cataloguing means that a central institution takes the responsibility of cataloguing for a number of branch or member libraries. briefly traces the history of centralised cataloguing in the usa and uk, and suggests that provided that the proposed national library in jordan works as a deposit library, it can promote interlibrary loan services to all outlying libraries.

1372 | the use of the blaise editor at garnett college library. garnett college is the british librarys only customer to dedicate its entire cataloguing operation to on-line working and is consequently dependent on the facilities offered by the blaise editor. outlines the cataloguing procedure at the college, mentioning weaknesses in editors conception, those facilities that are of little practical value, its advantages, and cost. concludes that on-line input via editor is an efficient and economic means of production for a computer-based catalogue.

1373 | online periodicals at hull college of higher education. describes the operation, within the colleges multi-site library, of an on-line periodicals control system, developed completely in-house, which replaced an inefficient manual system. each subscription record holds details of title, alternative title, location code and subject code and is composed of fixed-length fields with a-character alphanumeric control number. fields include frequency, issues per volume and price, and each entry may be termed alive or inactive. library records were then converted to machine-readable form and may now be sorted by location, type and subject/department. the simple accessioning procedures are detailed. the system which went live in jan 81 is proving very efficient in this particular college situation.

1374 | the utlas catss system. utlas (university of toronto library automation systems) has been supplying computer-based systems, services and products to libraries in both english and french since 1973. it takes a total approach to library automation, offering a broad spectrum of fully integrated management support services. these are supplied by 3 distinct yet compatible systems the acquisitions and serials control system (asc), the catalogue support system (catss), and the library collection management system (lcms). describes catss, which is at the heart of all utlas services.

1375 | cataloging contributed to oclc a look one year later. research libraries face difficult choices in establishing technical services processing priorities, especially in the selection of items to receive original cataloguing. the author designed a study to examine the disposition, 1 year after input, of a sample of original cataloguing contributed to the oclc data base by the Indiaa university, bloomington, libraries. findings indicate that most original cataloguing contributed by this library was not superseded or duplicated by library of congress cataloguing and that many items were not catalogued by any other oclc member library.

1376 | an application of monitor data analysis techniques to audit trail data from an on-line system. summarising the methods currently being employed at the ohio college library center (oclc) for user interaction analysis, this study presents suggestions and provided examples for the use of audit trail data available from most on-line interactive systems. the sample data used in the analysis are from the oclc on-line system. report not available from ntis.

1377 | individuals, information, and structure in the establishment of oclc a study of innovation decision making. (phd thesis-Indiaa university.) investigates the conditions under which the 1st cooperative on-line bibliographic data base in the world-the ohio college library center-was established in 1967, particularly the decision-making process involved. focuses on 3 variables of decision-making (1) homogeneity or heterogeneity of individuals involved; (2) the information on which the decisions are based and the information-processing techniques involved; and (3) the structural features of communication and the organisational setting.

1378 | quality control and the oclc data base: a report on error reporting. designed to provide librarians with a practical guide for reaching an informed policy decision on the question of submitting error reports to oclc for the purpose of data base quality control. it addresses 3 questions (1) what types of errors, changes, or additions should be reported? (2) once reported, will errors be corrected promptly? (3) what is the cost of error reporting? it also reports on enhance, a new approach to quality control under development by oclc.

1379 | quality issues in retrospective conversion projects. late in dec 79 a questionnaire was sent to 446 members of oclc, inc., to ascertain their views on the development of a special minimal standard to be used only for retrospective conversion projects. it was found that 74.5% would oppose the creation of a new lower standard. despite the possibility of extra requirements to upgrade an earlier catalogue record to meet current standards, librarians, in general, showed a strong commitment toward quality and compliance with current standards.

1380 | patterns in the use of oclc by academic library cataloging departments. a survey of the cataloguing departments of 166 oclc-member academic libraries showed that libraries did not rely exclusively on oclc for card production and that a large majority did not accept non-library of congress oclc records without substantial checking. the survey indicated also that libraries that used or planned to use their oclc-marc tapes generally were more concerned with the completeness and accuracy of their oclc-marc tape records than libraries that did not plan to use their tapes.

1381 | experimental on line catalog for the dartmouth college libraries. this on-line pilot project demonstrates the feasibility of using the oclc transaction tapes to create an on-line catalogue, and the utility of the brs data base structure for loading this data and for on-line searching. report not available from ntis.

1382 | the system is the solution an approach to increased technical services productivity. in 1978, ontarios university of waterloo discovered a backlog of books in its cataloguing department after a cataloguing revision and the implementation of full marc coding. a new approach to coping with the backlog proved very successful. a 5-point procedure was followed (1) evaluate present operation and various tasks; (2) analyse these tasks to detect non-productive areas or areas in need of improvement; (3) design a solution; (4) document the new procedures; and (5) implement the solution. the procedures highlighted the fact that more time was spent in finding catalogue copy than in any other task. when this time was cut down through the use of the marc distribution service of the national library, the system proved suitably streamlined to eliminate the backlog in the cataloguing department.

1383 | ba conference 81. report of some sessions at the 1981 booksellers association conference, including that on machine-readable codes (mrcs) (pp 1714-1716) which dealt with the representation on books of isbns in both ocr-a and the bar-code form of the european article numbering association; technical aspects of using mrcs; the current and intended use of mrcs by uk publishers; benefits of mrcs; and the possibility of showing prices in mrc format.

1384 | the need for a theory of citing. citations give substantive expression to the process of innovation, but until now there has been no clear demonstration of the way in which citations reflect the process of scientific influence. discusses the use of citation and citation relationship, and proposes the investigation of the social psychology of making references or citations, which could lead to the development of more efficient and economical citation indexes.

1385 | computer output microform library catalog a survey. this discussion of the use of com as a feasible alternative to the library card catalogue includes a brief history of library catalogues and of microform technology since world war ii. it is argued that com cataloguees are to be preferred to card catalogues, on-line catalogues accessed by terminals, and paper printouts. advantages and disadvantages of film or fiche formats for a library catalogue are explored in relation to retrieval performance, cost, and ease of use, and such features as updating procedures, readability, and possible patron reluctance to use com are discussed in greater depth. it is concluded that com appears to be the most viable answer to new demands placed on the library catalogue. report not available from ntis.

1386 | starting and managing a com catalog. report of the 2-day seminar starting and managing a com catalog conversion and production, organised by the california library authority for systems and services and held at the university of southern california library school, los angeles, may 81. the 80 delegates represented a wide range of libraries, mostly without com catalogues. topics covered by the speakers included management considerations for conversion to com; conversion options; preparing and living through conversion; quality control; format specifications; contracting; and equipment selection criteria.

1387 | fiche or film for com catalogues-two use tests. the school of library and information studies, university of california at berkeley, carried out 2 studies in 1979 in which individuals undertook a series of catalogue look-up quizzes, answering similar sets of questions through the use of film and fiche versions of the same catalogue. the 1st test employed average library users-students and their non-student acquaintances. the 2nd test focussed on campus library staff. the results suggest that there is very little difference in the ease or difficulty of use of microfilm and microfiche and that the decision on which to install should be based on grounds other than ease of use.

1388 | the effect of closed catalogs on public access. for an abstract of this report see 80/1396. report not available from ntis.

1389 | cataloguing of manuscripts (in arabic). discussion of the aacr and ala cataloguing rules, with emphasis on main entry and bibliographic description as related to manuscripts. briefly comments on the filing of manuscripts, based on the ala rules for filing catalogue cards.

1390 | revision of cataloguing rules again. the work being carried out by the committee for descriptive cataloguing must be seen on the background of international developments, such as iflas work with isbd, aacr2, and scandinavian attempts to reach compatibility with international standards. the need for rules for the registration of different media, which aacr 2 supplies, is pressing. but a direct translation of aacr 2 into swedish is not possible, as some points need discussion, such as aacr 2s restrictive rules for institutions and the differences between aacr 2 and some isbd variants. the committee hopes to present a manual in jan 82. the consequences of this should be elimination of differences in cataloguing rules for research and public libraries and more rational use of bibliographic material, both nationally and internationally.

1391 | the 2concise aacr21. brief description of 2concise aacr21, concentrating on variations from the provisions of the full-text aacr 2.

1392 | cataloging of audiovisual materials a manual based on aacr2. manual based on a cataloguing workshop (1979) and on cataloguing experience, presenting a single set of rules for the cataloguing of audiovisual materials, excluding music and cartographic materials. rules for descriptive cataloguing, and coding and tagging of bibliographic records for input into oclc or any marc-based system are given. the history of cataloguing of audiovisual material is given in a chronology by suzanne massoneau.

1393 | microform copies and aacr2 a note. the anglo-american cataloguing rules (2nd edition) draws no distinction between microforms which constitute original publications and microforms issued as copies of works originally produced in hard copy. the us library of congress is reverting to aacr 1 practice, whereby the body of the entry describes the original hard copy version with the description of the microform version appearing as a note. these different approaches are discussed.

1394 | colorado title locator file. training workshop design. the 6-hour workshop described is designed to familiarize librarians with a new reference tool, a union catalogue on microfiche of 40 academic, school, public, and special libraries in colorado, and teach them to use this tool in a variety of ways. report not available from ntis.

1395 | the nulos project. discusses the nulos (national union list of serials) project in papua new guinea, 1st planned in 1974. it is a computer-produced list of serial holdings of libraries within papua new guinea. the present programme, written in cobol, allows only a 93-character input. describes nulos 2, due for completion in late 1980, with details of title repetition, type size, vertical listing and cross references; and nulos 3, the proposed 3rd edition of the catalogue, scheduled for 1982.

1396 | missouri union list of serial publications. discusses the development and expansion of the missouri union list of serial publications which is, effectively, missouris 1st statewide on-line, bibliographic data base. describes the construction of the marc-compatible data base, and the editorial conventions and publication procedures. outlines anticipated programme changes and future growth possibilities.

1397 | implifications of holography for information systems. the advantages of using holography for information storage and other applications are presented. the advantages are higher storage capacity than semiconductor memories, bubble memories; utilisation for character recognition; 3-dimensional projection; television discs; colour reproduction; ability to combine with other technologies such as optical fibres, videodisc; reference; and file security systems.

1398 | bibliographic organisation of u.s. federal depository collections. the government printing office projects a 10% annual increase in sales over five years. research on accessibility to federal documents is small. this mail survey, conducted in 1979-1980, sought to provide reliable data on staff size and type, collection size and arrangement, and methods employed to provide descriptive and subject access to federal documents in the depository system. results indicated that on the average about 40% of depository items were being selected yearly and arranged in some form of separate collection. 1 in 4 libraries does not provide any descriptive access; less than 6% of the libraries provide some subject access. computer technology (particularly in the form of on-line bibliographic services) is modestly used; only 1/3 of the respondents indicated such services were available. there is no clear relationship between increased selection of federal documents and increased use of on-line service s, except in those libraries claiming totally separate collections.

1399 | theoretical approaches to information retrieval. presents the results of research conducted during a visiting fellowship, mar 80-mar 81, on the following topics retrieval methods of documents indexed by weighted index terms; similarity measures for boolean search request formulations and their applications; document-clustering-based information retrieval and document clustering utilising previously formed query clusters; and a probabilistic approach to information retrieval in systems with boolean search request formulations. a number of information retrieval techniques applicable in systems based on boolean searches have been introduced. special attention has been paid to incorporate into the standard boolean retrieval schemes a weighting mechanism to produce ranked lists of documents. several alternative approaches have been offered which are based on results of fuzzy set theory and fuzzy logic, probability theory and decision analysis, and the theory of boolean functions.

1400 | slide classification and cataloging further considerations. a follow-up to an aug 78 article (see abstract number 79/1831) on the classification and cataloguing of slides using colour photocopying. presents unsolicited reactions to the original article by various librarians, as well as others, who became aware of the impact of slide classification systems from the description of the slide system developed for use in the c-e refractions, research and development library.

1401 | international patent classification from the viewpoint of japanese users. to clarify the rules of ipc (international patent classification), the japanese patent office has issued a working standard for assigning ipcs, the contents of which are briefly described. in some selected groups, the japanese patent office uses an ipc subdivision called developing marks; in others, a special classification is used, called facet classification marks. mentions some japanese proposals for the 4th edition of ipc, preparation of which is under way.

1402 | statistical analysis as an aid to the revision of the international patent classification (ipc). reports recent work by the international bureau of the world intellectual property organization to determine whether statistical data concerning the application of symbols of the international patent classification (ipc) to patent documents can be used as an aid to identifying areas of the ipc in need of revision. gives the results of 2 studies which highlight significant differences in the application of ipc both at the section (or high) level as well as at the subgroup (or low) level.

1403 | library of congress subject heading patterns in oclc monographic records. examines the characteristics of subject headings occurring in cataloguing records. analyses a sample of 33,455 monographic records from the oclc data base. the sample contained a total of 50,213 subject headings, 94% of which were library of congress subject headings. each record had an average of 1.4 lc headings, but 18.6% had no lc headings. topical subject headings accounted for 70% of all lcsh, and 62% of all records contained at least one lc topical subject heading. each had an average of 0.78 subdivisions. form subdivisions were the most common type found, followed by place and topical subdivisions. period subdivisions were used relatively infrequently.

1404 | problems associated with the use of compound words in thesauri, with special reference to bs 5723 1979. although many large systems have by-passed the problem by using natural language, compound words remain a difficulty in thesaurus construction. former attemts to devise rules which attempt to approach the problem via syntax were not altogether satisfactory. proposes that the major criteria for handling compound words should rest upon their orthography, lexicography and semantics, with special attention to the possible occurrence of homographs (words of a common form but different meanings). suggestions contained in british standard 5723-2guidelines for the establishment and development of monolingual thesauri1-are assessed in relation to these criteria. the standard is criticised for its insufficient attention to mechanised systems requirements and partial failure in not recording the divergent needs of pre- and post-coordinate systems.

1405 | section devoted to computer-assisted retrieval).c omprises 2 main sections computer-assisted retrieval (car) a tutorial, by william saffady, which explains the basic features and components which are characteristics of car systems and applications; and 7 review articles which collectively discuss 15 car-related products, including 3m blip-counting reader/printers, the visco microfilm controller, bruning models 95 and 96 microfiche retrieval/display, and 2 microcomputer-based car systems 3m micropoint and microsize 8200.

1406 | method for generating a chemical reaction index for storage and retrieval of information. a new method for indexing chemical reactions is described. the calculation of a reaction connectivity index results in a unique number. this number does not provide hierarchical or relational information. it encodes the concept of the reaction process in a unique identifier which is suggested for use, much as the cas registry number is used, to optimise ease of storage, manipulation, and retrieval from large computer files.

1407 | analysis and coding of generic chemical formulae in chemical patents. presents a formal linguistic approach to the representation of generic chemical formulae in chemical patents, within the context of use of the alwin line-formula notation (an algorithmic version of the wiswesser line notation). the objective of the representation is to permit searches for specific structures and for substructures which are included within the generic expression. the relevance of pattern analysis methods to this problem is highlighted and preliminary suggestions on algorithm development are put forward.

1408 | computerized information retrieval. a user guide. prepared to introduce the user to advanced scientific and technical information services and systems this guide emphasises computer searches, helping the user to set the bounds of his or her problem, to define the way the literature is stored in the computer, and to develop an improved problem statement with which to enter the computer. report not available from ntis.

1409 | problems of document delivery for the euronet user. a franklin institute gmbh, munich, technical report prepared for the commission of the european communities directorate general for scientific and technical information and information management. its purpose was to throw light on the requirements, problems and possible solutions concerning document ordering and delivery through euronet/diane. many classes of individual and organisation were interviewed, revealing a level of demand of 6 million documents annually which is increasing at a rate of 4-10% per year. euronet on-line searching could have a dramatic effect on these figures, accounting for 50% of the increase in demand. present document supply centres appear to be operating at capacity and as automated ordering service could be highly beneficial.

1410 | the use of on-line information systems in support of complex litigation. describes the characteristics of a computerized information retrieval system which could be used by attorneys engaged in such complex litigation as (1) cases which involve multi-district litigation; (2) cases involving complex issues of fact, as in regulatory agency actions; (3) cases involving a large number of documents; and (4) cases with a short preparation time. report not available from ntis.

1411 | graphical representation of chemical structures in chemical abstracts service publications. the main features of the comprehensive formatting guidelines used for creating chemical structure diagrams for chemical abstracts service publications are described. the guidelines were designed to standardise format as much as possible and to conserve column space in publications. methods used for reducing crowding in diagrams are described.

1412 | auckland publics on-line information service. in june 80, a new zealand post office oasis terminal (overseas access service to information systems) started operating in the commerce, science and technology department of auckland public libraries. its advent was accompanied by articles in local papers, public demonstrations, and basic on-line training of library staff. describes the experience gained during the 1st 10 months of the service and discusses changing philosophies worldwide. concludes that on-line searching is coming to be regarded as an extension of traditional reference services; it will never be self-financing and must be planned, budgeted for, introduced and directed like any other aspect of library work; its speed highlights the present slowness of document delivery; and it is a new challenge to the librarians professional competence and judgement.

1413 | communications and information resources in canada. canadas attempts to use her communication and information resources to solve problems of unity and economic and cultural identity are described. the countries dependence on the usa is noted and indigenous computer communications, broadcasting and publishing industries, telephone and satellite communications, and research and development are reviewed.

1414 | automated networks a seminar on library developments in the united kingdom, coventry, november 2-4 1979. papers are in 5 sections, each relating to a different uk network blcmp, blaise, swalcap, laser, and scolcap; a response and transcript of discussions follow each paper.

1415 | the interorganizational impact of computerized information processing networks the case of international banking. (phd dissertation-syracuse university.) describes and explains the interorganisational relations in a given industry, with particular emphasis on information sharing and exchange via computer/telecommunication networks, using the interorganisation relations approach to place the analysis within the larger social and political environment over time.

1416 | printing firms can open up new markets with new information techniques. the different types of new, non-printing technologies which disseminate information are explained. descriptions are given of a magnetographic printer designed by dupont, teletex, teletext, viewdata and teletel, a french viewdata system which may well be used to provide an electronic telephone directory. wide-band cable networks and laser-based information storage systems are also discussed. the implications for the printing industry of these new technologies are examined.

1417 | viewdata/videotext market in europe (prospectus only). an assessment of the potential of 2-way communication systems based on the telephone and television up to 1989 is presented. the report considers the use of viewdata, or videotex, systems in the uk, france and west germany. home, business and public use of such systems are discussed and compared. while the majority of the report is devoted to europe, a section deals with the us, japan and canada.

1418 | videotex dossier us wired and broadcast services. this survey of world videotex systems includes descriptions of the main experiments and projects, and information on particular companies interests. antiope, prestel and telidon are discussed. legal problems with videotex in the usa are discussed and experiments with broadcast systems around the usa are described. nonbroadcast systems, electronic newspaper projects, teleshopping, captioning and other teletext schemes are also discussed.

1419 | media project: teletext and prestel. new information services for voluntary organizations?. the way in which social agencies and voluntary organizations could make use of teletext and viewdata to disseminate information about their work to seek volunteers, to raise money and to provide an information service in their area of work is discussed.

1420 | teletext and viewdata a new challenge for the designer. teletext and viewdata displays present a strong challenge to the information designer. the monospaced dot matrix characters are relatively crude in their design, and their positioning is determined by a fixed grid. the graphics facility is also somewhat crude. the scope for typographic and spatial coding of information is therefore very limited. there is, however, the possibility of using colour as a way of coding information. 7 colours, including white, are available, but they are not of equal brightness and this has important implications for legibility. bearing in mind the constraints and freedom offered by this kind of display, ways of presenting text, tables, indexes and graphics of various kinds are discussed.

1421 | viewdata and the information age-part 2 theory into practice. viewdata applications are said to be divided into 4 main areas residential, public, business, and specialised. predicts that, within 3 years, the ratio of domestic to business users will be around 5 to 1. various applications are described (e.g. viewdata adapted to help the deaf communicate via telephone). particular reference is made to the use of microcomputers as videotex receivers (or vice versa) to form the basis of telesoftware. a bright future is predicted for viewdata and teletext with plenty of potential for diverse applications, especially when coupled with home microcomputers.

1422 | business viewdata eyes the electronic office. the prospects for using a viewdata system to meet the needs of the office are considered. the shift of emphasis from the home to business applications is shown, and this is extended to private viewdata systems. 5 levels of sophistication are envisaged, from individual users to international services. business organisation and equipment which may be seen in the future are discussed.

1423 | a viewdata interface for arbitrary computer programs. describes the main algorithms in a computer program for interfacing a viewdata terminal with arbitrary application computer programs (which were not specially written for the terminal). the interface handles the problems of partioning the input and output to or from the application to suit the small and non-scrolling screen of the viewdata terminal.

1424 | talking to the television. brighton polytechnic (in collaboration with itv and bbc) is conducting a project to study the educational implications of teletext. 10 suitable television sets will be placed in schools, teaching materials will be produced for them and their use will be monitored. the bbcs ceefax, itvs oracle and the gpos prestel form the basis for the experiment, but it is felt that these have shown certain limitations for educational use in the past. a new development, telesoftware, could overcome such limitations. telesoftware allows the user to talk to the television set, pages of information become instantly available, some pages can carry instructions, and specific programmes for microcomputer use may be received.

1425 | data quality in information systems. until recently, data quality was poorly understood and seldom achieved, yet it is essential to the effective use of information systems. discusses the nature and importance of data quality. the role of data quality is placed in the life cycle framework. many new concepts, tools and techniques from both programming languages and data base management systems are presented and related to data quality. in particular, the concept of a data base constraint is considered in detail. some current limitations and research directions are proposed.

1426 | domestic a minicomputer based information storage and retrieval system. domestic (development of minicomputers in an environment of scientific and technological information centers) is a joint israeli-west german project for the application of minicomputers in information storage and retrieval. the domestic software package includes functions for on-line creation and udating of inhouse data bases; assimilation of external data bases; setting up, running and reformulating on-line searches; viewing search results; printing the output in selected formats; and acquisitions, cataloguing and circulation tasks. by june 80, the data base management system and information retrieval functions had been programmed and development was under way on the functions for on-line input, data base maintenance, print generator, and library management.

1427 | selecting a terminal for online information retrieval. discusses the criteria a user must consider when selecting a terminal to access commercially available on-line data bases. divided into 3 sections what terminal shall i choose?; modems and acoustic couplers; and table of terminals and slave printers suitable for on-line information retrieval.

1428 | evaluation of the online search process. the study evaluated on-line searching performed on the national library of medicine system to identify implications for training and continuing education. searchers were selected with formal and informal training, from 3 different types of organisation, and with differing levels of experience. it was found that most searchers have mastered the basics of searching, and that performance was unaffected by source of training, experience, organisational, or even subject educational background. the most consistent source of difference in performance was the difficulty of the search itself. report not available from ntis.

1429 | polis parliamentary online information system. mps at the british house of commons have urgent information needs. the house of commons library produces 9 strip indexes of information, but these have disadvantages, in that entries usually appear under 1 heading, only selected parliamentary questions have been indexed, and the librarys 3 locations make access difficult. in 1979 a new data base was begun, and it will form a single index to all material previously held on strip indexes, and other information such as parliamentary questions. describes the input flow for the new on-line data base-polis, and details of the system configuration are given.

1430 | nih/epa chemical information system. for an abstract of this paper see 81/1693.

1431 | processing of patent bibliographic data at chemical abstracts service. chemical abstracts service (cas) has been involved with chemical patent information since it began in 1907. by the early 1970s, its manual data processing system for patents was showing signs of strain with a million records already and 200,000 being added annually. to convert to a computerised system would require 25,000 man-hours if existing records were to be contained in the new system. the solution to this problem was found in 1977. an agreement was negotiated with inpadoc (the international patent documentation centre) for inpadoc to deliver to cas a back-file of 1.2 million patent records in computer-readable form and weekly tapes of current patent bibliographic information. describes how cas selects patents from the tapes and the format of the new patent index, derived from the inpadoc data and introduced in jan 81.

1432 | magnetic tape service of viniti. reviews briefly some of the data bases available in western europe and the usa (inspec, biosis, metadex, cas etc). discusses the work of the major producers of ussr data bases, amongst which are the all-union institute of scientific and technical information which prepares machine readable versions of its information publications; the central scientific research institute of patent information and technical and economical studies which processes patent information from comecon countries which is included in the inpadoc database; and the all-union scientific and technical information centre which produces data bases containing information on theses and scientific reports.

1433 | subsystem fragment within the framework of an integral information system. a study was carried out in order to establish whether fragments, which have an independent meaning as far as the information needs of specialists are concerned, can be extracted from the text of documents. it is shown that it is possible to create a file called fragment and to use this file, together with documentary and data files, to produce an integrated information system. the fragment file represents a new type of information service in response to aspect enquiries, a number of relevant fragments can be located without using primary sources. the problems connected with the selection and indexing of the fragments are discussed.

1434 | text passage retrieval based on colon classification retrieval performance. a set of experiments was conducted to determine the suitability of the colon classification as a foundation for the automated analysis, representation and retrieval of primary information from the full text of documents. full text data bases were created in 2 subject areas and queries solicited from specialists in each area. an automated full text indexing system, along with 4 automated passage retrieval systems, was created to test the various features of the colon classification. 2 boolean-based systems and 1 simple word occurrence system were created in order to compare the retrieval results against types of systems which are in more common use. the systems retrieval performances were measured using recall and precision and the mean expected search length reduction factors. overall, colon-based systems did not perform significantly better than the other systems.

1435 | library stock as a system of partial bookstocks. in a particular library the bookstock is a heterogenous entity which consists of materials in different subjects and languages, with different chronological and regional connotations which serve a broad spectrum of readers. thus, the available bookstock naturally subdivides into a number of entities which belong to the same category and the subject matter appears to be the most important criterion. large libraries in slovakia e.g. university libraries have specific reading rooms for partial bookstock e.g. natural sciences or librarianship. special partial bookstock may consist of internal publications such as theses, research reports, internal translations and others. in dealing with partial bookstock it is important to establish the type of reader using it (e.g. children), the physical form of the stock (traditional or micro), geographical relevance and the frequency of its usage. the differential aspect of bookstock is well worth bearing i n mind for the most effective way of utilising library resources.

1436 | to classify or not to classify...a rejoinder. argues that the classification of journals is not always desirable. gives reasons for filing science journals by title, and makes some suggestions concerning the arrangement of science collections.

1437 | the reading dimension in effectiveness and service. analyses of fiction have indicated that fiction plays a more significant and valuable role in society than appreciated and is the most important literature form at the public library level. the habit of arranging fiction in alphabetical order by author presents the majority of readers with a daunting problem of choice. categorisation by subject matter has been shown to satisfy the previously hidden and unexpressed desires of readers for previously unseen types of fiction. this increases the librarys effectiveness. with an emphasis on the reader, discusses other factors influencing library effectiveness.

1438 | information overload what the congress and information professionals can do about it. based on an address to the advertising and marketing and telecommunication/communications divisions at the special libraries association annual conference, washington dc, 1980. discusses how the lack of federal government policy may slow down the communications revolution. outlines problems in marketing new systems and equipment and the effect of the new technology on special libraries. a new bill drafted by the house of representatives communications subcommittee should lift marketing restrictions and prohibit the federal communications commission from regulating the data processing and data communications industries.

1439 | electronic funds transfer. 1964-august 1981 (citations from the ntis data base). federally-sponsored research reports are cited which relate to the electronic transfer of funds. topics included are regulation, economic factors, role of government, effects on monetary policy, industrial impact, legal rights, point of sale systems, branch/terminal issues, and consumer issues of privacy, security, liability, and documentation.

1440 | magnetic bubbles. january, 1970-december, 1980 (citations from the searchable physics information notices data base). bibliography contains citations concerning the design, development, fabrication, and some applications of magnetic bubble memory devices. attention is given also to the patterns, properties, and behaviour of magnetic bubble materials under various conditions.

1441 | computerized speech synthesis and speech recognition january, 1975-august 1981 (citations from the international information services for the physics and engineering communities data base). citations in this bibliography cover the principles, design, development, and various applications of computerised speech synthesis and speech recognition. techniques, software, hardware, and systems are considered.

1442 | options for integrating information systems. discusses 4 approaches to achieving a fully integrated company system for word, information, and data processing-devices enabling incompatible machines to communicate, input/output peripheral devices, black boxes (converters), and use of outside communications networks.

1443 | how small organizations can move from wp into dp. managers of small companies often distrust computers and feel much happier with text-editing machines. outlines the many applications of such machines and how their output can be used as computer input.

1444 | imaging devices from start to finish. in a word processing/information system there are many peripheral machines used to streamline the work flow from input through editing to output. the majority are imaging devices-optical character recognition units, facsimile units, graphics terminals, intelligent copier/printers, and micrographics equipment. their ability to provide acceptable reproductions of the original material input is crucial. explores how optimum reproduction quality can be achieved and the technologies involved.

1445 | technology assessment of flexible disks as used in stand-alone text-processing systems. the report includes the following information identifying alternatives to the flexible disc cartridge for providing information interchange between stand-alone word processors; defining the technical problems associated with flexible disk cartridge information interchange; surveying the federal government to ascertain the volume and different types of stand-alone text processors currently being used and the 5-year projection of word-processing equipment needed.

1446 | the interface of word processing with typesetting. a review is presented of devices currently available that match word processing to typesetting. types of storage media and the most commonly used printers are listed. the advantages of bringing word processing together with typesetting are discussed, with a description of media compatible interfaces and those that require media conversion. finally, consideration is given to the software logic needed to serialise and deserialise the data in telecommunication.

1447 | interfacing typesetters to word processors telecommunications leads the way. methods of interfacing typesetters to word processors are described, particularly through telecommunications. a market survey of equipment is included. the disadvantages of magnetic media, optical scanners and other methods are briefly considered and the advantages offered by telecommunications are listed.

1448 | getting the most from magnetic media. proper care and handling lengthens equipment life, enhances reliability, and reduces downtime. presents suggestions for the care of magnetic cards, cassette tapes, and floppy disks; stresses the value of back-up storage of critical data; and warns of the dangers present in the general environment.

1449 | a secure message system for the secure distributed processing project. this report documents work performed under a mitre moie project. the report describes the design of a multilevel-secure message system based on the rand mh message system running under the unix operating system. a colour terminal is used for control and display of security classifications.

1450 | facsimile transmits typed/signed messages at low-cost. both analog and digital facsimile transmission have advantages, depending on user needs. both have electronic mail capabilities and can be used in conjunction with a value-added network to communicate with otherwise-incompatible equipment. criteria to be considered when selecting facsimile equipment are maximum document size accepted; operating speed; copy quality; purchase, rental, and running costs; and equipment size.

1451 | telematics and satellites 1 information systems. telematic systems, and their applications, which appear particularly suited to the satellite link are described in general terms. in particular, the following systems are covered computer communication, including file transfer, distributed processor systems and terminal communication; information systems, including information retrieval systems, office information systems, electronic preparation and publishing of information, electronic systems for transfer of funds, electronic mail systems, record file transfer in information systems; integrated services digital networks.

1452 | teletext-a step toward text communication. a new development in office telecommunication services, teletext, is described, with special reference to use in west germany. the equipment employed offers the complete character set of an office typewriter for the preparation and transmission of texts. features include normal correspondence preparation, fast high-quality text transmission, unmanned reception with acknowledgement from the receiving station, and simultaneous local typing and receiving.

1453 | office communications automated in sweden. philips of the netherlands has delivered the 1st of 30 dsx-40 switching systems to the swedish telecommunications administration. the dsx-40 is an office communications controller, i.e. a communications computer for telex, text, and data traffic. sweden has decided to install the system as part of its plans for the automated office of the future. initially, the dsx-40 will be used to automate telex procedures which have been performed manually in the past. for the future, the system could function as the electronic postman in a non-voice inter-office network.

1454 | computerised communications and the telecommunications manager. it is felt that changes in the telecommunications environment during the 80s will have a considerable impact upon decision-making in most us corporations. traces the background to the increasing need for data communications, electronic mail, facsimile transmission, etc. particular attention is paid to the facilities offered by computerised telephone systems.

1455 | microcomputers tools of the present and future. updated version of a presentation at the american association of school librarians conference, louisville, sept 80. an overview of the role of computers in education, covering some of the more popular microcomputer systems; the production of educational software by independent software companies, educational groups, and textbook publishers; the likely future effect on libraries; and the possibility of a computerised information network in every large city.

1456 | the tasks, aims and activities of the federation of interpreters and translators of the german federal republic. the federation of interpreters and translators (bundesverband der dolmetscher und ubersetzer, bdu) was established in 1955 to safeguard the interests of interpreters and translators. the federation controls the standard and quality of translations. it is also concerned with education and training, publications, coordination of regional federations, establishment and maintenance of relations with national federations, registration of translators and interpreters and information provision for the general public.

1457 | walter hofmanns institute for the study of readers and the written word. the establishment of the institute in leipzig came as the climax of the german librarian, walter hofmanns career. discusses the development of the institute from its inception up to hofmanns retirement. its development faced several crisis, both internal and external. the institutes achievements include studies of reader behaviour, the book, and the library in its research department, and in the department for literary reference works they include the leipzig system of catalogues, as well as extensive reviewing of books.

1458 | the applicability of audiovisual aids for librarianship and training in developing countries. reading ability is the result of a prolonged formal educational process requiring practice, experience and access to print materials. it appears obvious that audiovisuals would greatly aid communication, particularly in countries where there is a high level of print illiteracy or semi-literacy, and there is a widely held assumption that pictures are a form of transcultural language which everyone understands and can interpret. discusses pictorial literacy, applicability of audiovisuals in developing countries, forms of visuals and the value of their correct design, values of audiovisuals produced in developing countries, standards of production and choice of format, and appropriate audiovisual formats.

1459 | first national readership survey. presents in detail the results of singapores 1st national readership survey, conducted by the applied research corporation on behalf of the national book development council of singapores book development research fund committee, 1980. the survey was on the reading habits and interests of out-of-school 15-49 year-olds, their use of libraries, book-buying habits, and the relationship of their leisure and lifestyle patterns with reading.

1460 | essays from the new england academic librarians writing seminar. the new england academic librarians writing seminar was a series of meetings held by professional librarians in various places over a 2-year period, beginning in 1977, for the purpose of developing and improving writing skills. reprints short essays from the 2journal of academic librarianship1 by members of the seminar in a series on our minds... and essays from the seminar itself.

1461 | the polish territorial bibliography system organisational matters. discusses the organisation of a system of territorial bibliographies under formation in poland, based on the resolutions of the 3rd all-country meeting of bibliographers, 1978. the new system is based on a planned, controlled system of bibliographies covering the whole territory of the country, and synchronised with the countries present administrative division. it is designed to supplement the existing national bibliography, by recording information sources not at present covered by it. territorial bibliographies are considered as information tools within the territorial information system sinto (national system of scientific and technical information). compares the system with foreign bibliographic systems. the system is organised jointly by the ministry of culture and arts and the polish library system.

1462 | bibliographical services to the nation the next decade-proceedings of a conference held in sydney 26-27 august 1980. papers and edited discussions from the conference, organised by the working party on bibliography of the australian advisory council on bibliographical services. papers cover the australian national bibliography; australian government publications; australian indexing services; nonbook materials (maps and music); national union catalogues; retrospective national bibliography; and gaps in subject bibliography.

1463 | the managers guide to copying and duplicating. guide to the control of costs of copying and duplicating, including sections on selection of equipment, determining costs, establishing a reporting system, machine maintenance, the art of relating to senior management, and the future outlook.

1464 | crabb on av copyright, 24 october 1980. report of an address by geoffrey crabb at an avscot meeting, held in glasgow, oct 80, on audiovisual copyright. included in the paper were comments on sound discs, films and video, ownership of rights, and works created in the course of employment.

1465 | legal protection of computer programs. sets out the basic principles of the law of intellectual property as it relates to computer programs, in order to assist those with programs to protect, and those who have the task of advising others on these matters.

1466 | copyright and computers. considers the legal position relating to computers laid down by the 1956 uk copyright act and briefly mentions other relevant legislation.

1467 | fear and censorship. climates of fear have produced censorship throughout the history of the usa. warns that there is at present a climate of fear in the usa and that all the elements necessary for a censorious crusade by self-appointed defenders of us values and morals are at hand. calls on librarians to be ready to do battle.

1468 | the pentagons magazine publishing empire. the author is us government serials editor. gives some information on the large amount of money spent by the us department of defense on publishing periodicals. in 1977, after cuts of 50%, the number of serial publications was stated to be 654, at an annual cost of 15.4 million.

1469 | on-line in depth. a brief report on the libtrad annual conference, 12 may 81, books on-line. david brown, pergamon press; peter lewis, british library; gordon graham, butterworths; and julian blackwell of blackwells spoke on the influence of the new technology on publishing and bookselling in the future.

1470 | learned societies, journals and collaboration with publishers. attempts to assess the extent and nature of the cooperation between societies and publishers in journal publishing. data was collected through interviews with uk scholarly publishers, and a list of 675 societies was constructed. a questionnaire survey indicated that 121 responding societies did cooperate with publishers in journal publication, on 143 journals. further information is detailed and analysed.

1471 | synopsis journals as seen by their authors. synopsis journals-in which the conventional printed version contains a 1- or 2-page summary of the paper, have been suggested in recent years as a possible solution to some of the problems of scholarly journal publishing. surveys some current synopsis journals, and reports on a survey performed at the royal society of the views of authors of papers in synopsis journals. the major survey was of 2journal of chemical research1 authors, with 2 smaller surveys of authors in 2production engineering synopses1 and 2monthly notices of the r.a.s.1. results are presented and analysed.

1472 | periodicals for the disabled their importance as information sources. recent federal legislation mandates integration of disabled americans into the mainstream of society. thus, there is a need for more information about the physically disabled. librarians and other professionals must gain an understanding of the perspectives and concerns of disabled people, and this is best gained from personal contact. where this is not possible, reading of the periodical literature published for and by the disabled is recommended. these periodicals have changed as the information demands of the disabled have evolved, and they offer information not found elsewhere. they can educate librarians, rehabilitation workers and the public about the needs and abilities of the disabled in the usa.

1473 | what is the future for new research journals in the 1980s? a discussion. during the past decade there has been considerable speculation concerning the future growth of research journals. will the introduction of new titles over the next few years be affected by economic pressures and by the impact of new technology? the joint discussion presented in this paper is intended to provide a guide to possible developments in the 1980s. it is based on a short introductory statement which is then discussed in a series of short replies.

1474 | newspaper history from the 17th century to the present day. a collection of essays on historical perspectives of the uk press; the structure, ownership, and control of the press; the organisation and occupation of journalism; and press, politics, and society.

1475 | has this book a reader? png students write about fiction preferences. summary of grade 10 papua new guinea students comments on their fiction preferences. favourite books are listed, quotations included, and analysis of results is given.

1476 | corporate and government annual reports. survey of some of the current issues involved in both corporate and government activity in the production of annual reports in the usa. sections cover corporate annual reports, municipal annual reports and federal annual reports.

1477 | theses in documents. appearing in issues 1,3,4 and 5 this feature provides bibliographic control of research papers, theses and dissertations completed and in progress in the field of government publications and information since 1970. the present article continues the retrospective compilation completed since 1930 and begins to cite international theses.

1478 | why are new journals founded?. report of a study of the motivations behind the foundation of new journals, conducted by the royal society, london. questionnaires were sent to the editors of new journals listed in 2srl periodical news1, with questions relating to the founder of the journal, reasons for its foundation, competition from other journals, financial stability and other relevant aspects. the number of new genuinely learned, pure scientific journals founded in the uk in the last 10 years is smaller than had been supposed, and the number ceasing publication almost none. other results are presented analysed.

1479 | cars computer assisted referee selection. describes the use of a computer-based text-editor for selection of reviewers for scientific journals. there is a discussion of the needs for computer assistance, and of the results obtained using the described system. suggestions are offered for generalisation to different fields.

1480 | experimental program for online access to acs primary documents. chemical abstracts service typesets 16 american chemical society primary journals using a computer-based composition system. in the production of these journals, an archived file consisting of the text and some graphic data in machine-readable form is generated as a byproduct. the availability of the archived file has prompted us to investigate ways in which it may be advantageously utilised in the future. describes one aspect of this investigation involving the development and testing of an experimental on-line program which allows an operator to select textual subsets of primary documents. the preparation of articles for a synoptic journal is one possible future application of this type of program. other possible future applications of the developed-text access and manipulation features are mentioned.

1481 | future developments by book publishers, jobbers and networks; their impact on library collection development. discusses several recent developments affecting book publishing in the 1980s, and a forecast of options available to book jobbers in response to new relationships, technology and libraries future requirements is provided. describes an update of oclcs acquisitions subsystem and planned future enhancements related to collection development.

1482 | ba conference 81. special section devoted to the booksellers association (uk) annual conference 1981. topics covered included the expanding business book market; maps, atlases and guides; remainders; the diploma in bookselling, and childrens bookselling.

1483 | booksellers discussion group, midwinter 1981 the report. the meeting took place on 1 feb 81. the discussions centred around the 2thor1 ruling and its effects on book publishing. discussion leaders presentations are summarised.

1484 | the arbuthnot lectures 1970-1979. transcripts of the arbuthnot lectures, a lecture series established to honour may hill arbuthnots contribution to childrens literature. papers relate to a variety of aspects of childrens literature, including adventure stories, writing childrens books, and international approaches to the field.

1485 | a report on the bookshop practical course. report on a short course held at the papua new guinea regional training centre, may 81, aimed at developing booksellers knowledge of bookselling, and reviewing basic bookselling skills, such as care, knowledge and control of stock, bibliography, display and salesmanship. papers and proceedings are summarised.

1486 | service is the bottom line. describes the development of the personal book order service and medical book store run by the library of the mayo clinic, rochester, usa. gives brief details of the types of books ordered, and the procedures involved. notes the benefits of such a service both to its users and to the library, and urges other librarians to consider offering a similar service.

1487 | the booksellers association charter group economic survey, 1979-80. an analysis of the economic performance and profitability of leading bookshops in the uk and eire, carried out by the booksellers association in association with the manchester business school. includes notes on the survey compiled by keith burchell. the survey covers 346 returns to a questionnaire, representing 410 shops. total turnover in 1979-80 was \*6162,100,000 8.3% higher than in 1978. new book sales at \*6109,700,000 represent a 6% increase.

1488 | ba conference 81. report of some sessions at the 1981 booksellers association conference, including that on teleordering (pp 1718-1719). 36 uk publishers are providing support for teleordering; in nov 80, there were 58 teleordering terminals in uk bookshops and it is hoped there will be 110 in summer 81; and w.h. smith has pledged to put all its orders through teleordering by summer 81. the session dealt with the capacity and functions of teleordering terminals, the publishers view, the booksellers view (with reference to a recent survey), and future hopes.

1489 | ad agency survey probes viewer view of new video. a survey of viewers reactions to new forms of video technology and their willingness to pay for and use various products and services is reviewed. factors considered include subscription interest, cost, consumer resistance to advertising and to interactive cable systems.

1490 | has the in-house syndrome gone too far?. the 1959 national printing strike forced many companies and organizations to install in-house printing units, and many later added microform units. the low average quality of microform produced and the poor economic viability of such units, suggest that perhaps in these times of recession and increasing competition it would be advantageous for many large organizations to cut back on such luxuries and start to support small local service businessmen more.

1491 | microforms use in guardian royal exchange assurance. paper presented and the micrographics in banking and insurance seminar, bristol, mar 80. presents an outline of the structure and organisation of the guardian royal exchange assurance company, a composite insurance company dealing in all classes of insurance. for legal reasons paper records are important, since, although microfilm is accepted by courts, the evidence on it may not be accepted. use of microfilm to save space in keeping records has to be simple and cost-effective. a pilot scheme was launched at 5 branches, using 16 of the largest and most suitable tabulations for microfilm. a report on problems in the use of microfilm was produced, highlighting resistance to change, and criticisms of the microreader. a modified front projection reader was obtained and was received with much acclaim. the conversion of computer tabulated output to com is reaching its conclusion, and the company is now looking at conventional microfilming of p aper records.

1492 | a history of micrographics in the first person. a compilation of quotations by those involved in the development of micrographics, linked by the authors narrative. the earliest material dates back to the beginnings of recorded history.

1493 | british standards institution phs/16 technical committee micrographics. the committee consists of 40 members representing many facets of the micrographics industry-manufacturing, banking, computing and electronic, various associations and government departments, and users. its 1st meeting for 1981 took place on 23 jan at hampden house, london. the aim is to promote the benefits and techniques of standardisation at company, national and international levels, and to encourage closer cooperation between users of standards in industry, and act as a feedback for the reaction to and the effects of standardisation at shop floor level. a list of sub-committees and their chairmen is provided.

1494 | nma, april 1980, new york: a personal view. personal account of the national micrographics association conference and exposition, new york, apr 80. the conference theme was focus on productivity, although it was felt that some sessions had little relevance to the theme. special interest subjects were also covered-computer-related sessions, banking/finance sessions and integrated technology sessions. delegates were more optimistic about the future of the industry than are their uk counterparts. the exposition attracted about 150 exhibitors. the prime interest was in com, and the exhibition was less gimmicky than expected. briefly describes the access system m, on display at the exhibition.

1495 | x-ray usa o-uk 1. in the 85 years since x-ray photographs were first produced, the world has been littered with millions of x-ray sheets. profile microfilm (kent) ltd. has started to produce microfilm of x-ray plates. the task is not easy, as the density of the original x-ray plate is difficult to maintain. after 15 years of sporadic microfilming of x-rays in various countries, profile microfilm ltd. has achieved the right combination between the film emulsion and the chemicals. the special x-ray camera used may also be used in libraries and elsewhere; it offers improved resolution and an automatic exposure control system with projectable photocell, and a variable height book copier table.

1496 | section devoted to reviews of microfilm cameras).p rovides specification summaries, comments on design, operation, recording technology, input and output, retrieval and titling and prices of a selection of microfilm cameras the eom 6100 camera processor; dietzgen 4330 and 4331 step-and-repeat camera; 3m src 1050 step-and-repeat camera; ctg 8000-a step-and-repeat camera; csr 2001 camera/processor; and the tdc documate 1 and documate ii microfilmers.

1497 | an expertise based energy information system. describes an intelligent decision support system for information on petroleum resources and use currently being designed by the information methodology research project as the 1st step in the development of a comprehensive intelligent information system for dealing with energy resources in the us. the system draws on artificial intelligence technology both in the design of the reasoning and representation components and in the computer language. report not available from ntis.

1498 | automatic speech recognition the dawid system. a collection of papers describing progress in the development of the dawid speech recognition system as well as the different approaches in evaluating and measuring the performance of the system. dawid is a real time isolated word recognition machine consisting of a hardware analyser and a software classifier programmed on a pdp computer.

1499 | the rules concerning translations in the european patent grant procedure. synopsis of the provisions of the european patent convention (epc) and the national laws of its contracting states regarding the stipulation of written translations in the european patent grant procedure. a distinction is drawn between translations which have to be filed with the european patent office and translations which may be required at certain stages of the procedure by the national patent authorities of the contracting states.

1500 | information and design: the essential relation. the author has been examining for the last 10 years the essential relationship between information and design. aims to explain the assertion that the purpose of all design is to produce information which is used to control a products performance and appearance.

1501 | a conversation with don roberts. part two. in the 2nd part of an oct 80 telephone interview (the 1st part was published in technicalities 1 (2) jan 81 (see 81/5014) don roberts discusses the paperless revolution, quantum leaps in technology, guerilla communications (use of big business apparatus such as telephone networks for alternative communication), the need to expand personal information networks, and the minds that are preceding and being affected by these changes.

1502 | libraries in the faroe islands. the 1st public library in the faroe islands (faero county library, now called foroya landsbokasavn) was established in 1828. describes its development despite many acute problems, deterioration after the death of the librarian in 1878, recovery from 1920 (thanks to a new librarian), and movement into a new building in 1980. outlines the financial situation of the islands public libraries and gives figures for stock, borrowers, and loans. draws attention to the situation of the faroese language-it was not taught in primary schools until this century; 80-100 books and some small publications are published in faroese annually; and most printed matter is in danish.

1503 | oregonians and their library and information services. compiled in response to questions from oregon citizens about library and information services in their state, this report contains (1) general description of the governors conference on library and information services held in june 78; (2) delegates viewpoint on the the white house conference on library and information services (whclis); (3) sampling of whclis resolutions; (4) interview with oregons state librarian, marcia lowell; (5) synopsis of resolutions adopted at the governors conference; (6) glossary; (7) listing of oregons delegates to whclis; (8) reprint of a wall street journal editorial on whclis; and (9) mail-back for readers of the report. report not available from ntis.

1504 | extending school library and community information services to a scattered population papua new guinea. it will be apparent from the problems facing papua new guinea today; the obstacles found in the terrain, the inadequate road systems, the cultural and linguistic diversity, the unequal social and educational development of its people, that the establishment of a nationwide library service, even at the primary school level, and the spread of information relevant to the peoples way of life and helpful in a time of urgent change, is an enormous task. to speak of extending services where almost none exist would be to ignore the realities affecting the development of school libraries and other means of keeping people informed through the medium of print. some proposals for increasing the efficiency of primary schools to enable them to serve the community in different ways are offered.

1505 | greenlands library service through 150 years. 1980 was the 150th anniversary of greenlands 1st public library (in the capital, godthab) and was also the year in which responsibility for the countries library service passed from denmark to greenlands home government. briefly outlines the services history up to 1956 and describes subsequent events in greater detail. in 1956, a proper country-wide service was established to provide danish-language childrens books to support teaching of danish in schools, and greenlandic material for those speaking only that language. the main library in godthab (later designated the greenland national library) began to build a collection of greenlandic material. the library services main handicap is the acute shortage of material in greenlandic.

1506 | giants in library and information science. attempts to identify the significant contributors in the field of library and information science. work cited in 4 different editions of the 2handbook of special librarianship and information work1, published by aslib, have been considered as the base for this study. the name of s.r. ranganathan tops the list of 25 names selected by analysing the data. results obtained in this study have also been compared with an earlier study.

1507 | zzzz. a new quarterly journal aimed at providing a forum for interdisciplinary cooperation in the development of principles for the production of information of social, technical and educational significance. attempts to understand the nature of psychological processes in the communication of information. published by information design journal ltd, the white house, poolside, madeley, crewe, cw3 9dx.

1508 | present state and prospects of standardisation in the field of scientific and technical information, librarianship and publishing. discusses problems of further development of standardisation in soviet scientific and technical information, librarianship, bibliography, editing and publishing. describes efforts on creating a complex standardisation programme for 1980 and 1981-85 and stresses its importance.

1509 | qualitative approaches to the study of information problems. an invited research seminar on the application of qualitative approaches to the study of information problems was held at the uk open university, nov 79. this symposium is an attempt to build upon the seminar discussions and to open the debate to a wider audience. it contains revised and expanded versions of some seminar papers and specially-prepared papers providing a fuller background to the debate. for abstracts of the papers, see the following serial numbers:.

1510 | using qualitative methods. contribution to a special issue on application of qualitative approaches to the study of information problems. an in-depth discussion of one qualitative approach-ethnography. its distinctive character derives from its underlying methodological principles-a concern with the discovery, generation, and development, as well as testing, of theory; a commitment to learning the culture of those being studied; and a recognition of the importance of context. against this background, outlines some ethnographical techniques-grounded theorising (theoretical sampling and the constant comparative method) and testing theory (triangulation and analytic induction). stresses that this is a research tradition still in the throes of development.

1511 | sources of antagonism to qualitative research. contribution to an issue on the application of qualitative approaches to the study of information problems. considers why quantitative methods are believed to be more scientific, rigorous, and valid than qualitative ones and argues that the term qualitative is applied to different aspects of research which are sufficiently independent of each other to make the quantitative/qualitative distinction artificial. suggests that criticisms of qualitative research are ideological in the sense that they give support to existing institutions wherein some classes or groups (research sponsors) try to exert control over others. typical criticisms of such research are analysed to expose the nature of the underlying expressions of interest.

1512 | a case study in qualitative research?. contribution to an issue on the application of qualitative approaches to the study of information problems. reflects upon the methodology adopted by the author in project iniss (information needs and information services in local authority social services departments). the chosen method, structured observation, combined qualitative and quantitative modes of analysis and reporting. considers various research management issues in field research of this kind. the authors aim is to find a means of gathering more meaningful quantitative data rather than rejecting quantitative data as such.

1513 | the travelling workshops experiment: an attempt at illuminative evaluation. contribution to an issue on the application of qualitative approaches to the study of information problems. an account of the background against which a non-traditional strategy of evaluation was adopted in newcastle-upon-tyne polytechnics travelling workshops experiment (see 77/3731). the clear-cut distinctions originally envisaged for the internal and external components of the evaluation became blurred and there was conflict between pressures for a traditional, tightly-controlled evaluation and the researchers preference for a more explanatory evaluation strategy. illuminative evaluation was used; this eschews pre- and post-testing in favour of a wide-ranging study of the contextual determinants of a ventures success. its use poses many problems because it is a broad strategy rather than a set of specific techniques.

1514 | using case study in library research. contribution to an issue devoted to the application of qualitative approaches to the study of information problems. examines case-study research, its development, and its characteristics. the author has recently started a project which uses multi-site case studies to examine 6th-formers capacity for independent library-based work. uses this as a framework to discuss questions to be considered by those contemplating this sort of research. considers 3 main sources of information (interviews, documents, and observation); their integration into case records; and the use of narration, vignette, and analysis as reporting methods. points out that it is crucial to find forms of presentation conducive to a critical reaction from the reader.

1515 | library research-scrutiny of an investigation. comments on the report by the library schools working party on a programme for library research. approves the programmes stress on research qualifications for the library school staff. the programme is the 1st attempt at a survey and analysis of library research in sweden and rightly stresses the need for data on the different attitudes to and use of libraries by the arts and the sciences. but it neglects an obvious research area-cooperation between different types of library for efficient use of scarce resources. in a time of economic difficulties it becomes necessary to carry out research which may provide arguments vis-a-vis the grant giving authorities for non-quantifiable income or service improvements. the emphasis in the programme will at 1st rightly be on user studies and studies aimed at improving services.

1516 | cultural struggle and civil courage. interviews aase bredsdorff, until recently inspector with the danish library inspectorate dealing mainly with childrens services. discusses her involvement with ifla, where she was chairman of the childrens library section until 1971 and then member of the standing advisory committee. she was chairman of the library inspectorates working party on library services to immigrant children. her proposal in the report on central library services to children, that consultants from the central libraries should be available to local childrens libraries was regretfully not taken up. discusses staffing of childrens libraries, and education of childrens librarians at the danish library school, where she has taught since 1948 and been a member of a contact committee. comments on the discussion of whether school libraries should be placed under the schools act or the library act. describes her involvement with the illegal movement in occupied denmark and after the war the library debate and trade union activities. comments on the quality of childrens books, the principle of comprehensiveness in relation to acquisition of childrens books, and the role of libraries in defence of civil liberties in general.

1517 | national working party of India cooperative librarians and documentation officers (n.c.u.i.). outlines the objectives and functions and composition of the national working party of India cooperative librarians and documentation officers (of the national cooperative union of India) and its constituent committees.

1518 | map collections and librarianship in new zealand a synopsis. outlines the history of land surveying and mapping in new zealand, and reviews briefly the existing map collections in government departments; research libraries and universities. notes the content, staffing, storage, and accommodation of these collections, and describes the present facilities for the training of map librarians. points out the need for the development of a national map collection, and a national union catalogue of maps.

1519 | information science in scientific communications. a look at information recurrence and a comparative analysis of scientific information and other activities in the scientific communication framework are brought to bear on a verification of the concept of information science. this is proved to be scientific and more selective in information service than library, translation, or publishing activities. it differs from research and development by its goals and functions. argues that information tasks should be distributed among the information units and research or design divisions of a given enterprise or office.

1520 | information science and information design have they anything to communicate to one another?. examines the concept of information as the term in information design still largely taken for granted and proposes an approach from information science which can offer a useful theoretical foundation for information design too. it also looks at some of the ways of thinking about information which are employed by practitioners in information work, those who deal with texts from the point of view of information retrieval and who act as intermediaries between generators and users of information. the professional practice of this group of intermediaries in information communication has, it is argued, some useful insights for that of the other group-information designers.

1521 | theory and practice in library education the teaching-learning process. study of the problem of theory and practice in library education. basic to a resolution of principles and techniques in library education is the need to articulate a conceptual framework for self-appropriated learning, so that an understanding of theory, grounded in practical tasks, arises from the logical processes of a secure and reliable pedagogy. the work is intended for library educators, students and practising professionals.

1522 | professional education a personal view. discusses some of the essential elements of professional education, and considers the implications for librarianship education of some recent world trends in the profession, including the development of data bases; the application of the management concepts of cost control, cost-benefit and effective manpower planning; the trend towards the notion of a graduate profession; and the tendency for librarianship and information work to come together. highlights the need for greater cohesion and understanding between the educators and the professionals in practice, and for more attention to overall manpower planning both for the educational and professional planning of services.

1523 | the professional preparation of librarians at university level. the professional training of librarians has not improved in italy during the last 50 years. university reform has completely ignored the problem of library organisation in respect of research and teaching. librarians should take degree courses in the specific disciplines of the cultural areas served by the libraries in which they intend to work. professional preparation cannot be considered complete without adequate practical experience. librarians lacking the capacity to organise a library on traditional lines will not profit much from the assistance of advanced technology. the university should rationalise its own libraries and concentrate its internal services at all levels on satisfying the requests of all potential readers.

1524 | education of public library personnel in finland. contribution to a finnish issue. briefly surveys the development of library education in finland, particularly during the 1970s, and outlines the 4 1/2-year course leading to a masters degree at the university of tampere department of library and information science.

1525 | continually changing. comments on the report of the boras library high school, sweden for 1979-80. the changing forms of the education for librarianship and the question of an education for tutor librarians are discussed. when reviewing the capacity of the school it is clear that it has not responded well to the changing labour market, sometimes producing over-, sometimes undercapacity. criticises the plans for several shorter training courses as they might reduce interest in the 2-year librarianship course. discusses also whether the education for librarianship should be general with specialisation after a foundation course, as the student representatives want, or whether specialised courses should be available earlier, and argues for more librarians with special knowledge of administration, information work, and outreach activities, which cannot be acquired through costly in-service training.

1526 | library and information science curriculum development-a survey. reports the results of a sample survey conducted to find out the nature of jobs performed by library personnel with training in librarianship, relating them to the contents of existing courses.

1527 | the diploma in academic librarianship: a critical study. reply to an article in open 12 (9) sept 80, 397-404 (see 81/1865) in which professional education for the diploma in academic librarianship in the netherlands was criticised for the lack of a practical base. however, students following the course in academic librarianship at the p.a. tiele school of librianship in the hague receive lectures from practising academic librarians and the syllabus is reviewed annually in consultation with students and with staff from academic libraries. in addition the variety of posts in academic libraries open to students completing the course makes it impractical to suit the syllabus to a single type of library. it is also clear that too little is known about the course by practising librarians.

1528 | better education in immigrant matters for librarians is wanted. traditional library activities for established user groups are still the norm in swedish libraries, and immigrant services are carried out as humanitarian aid with consequent low status. if demand for immigrant literature were treated like that for cook books or stamp catalogues a less emotional attitude would be achieved. libraries must help immigrants to retain their mother tongue as well as to learn swedish. there are governmental guidelines on stocking of immigrant literature and channels of supply are available, but coordination of acquisition and cataloguing is needed. more contact with immigrant organizations and better education of librarians are necessary. what has already been done is largely due to the work of the swedish library associations working party on immigrant and minority questions.

1529 | the image library. a one-day course organized by the library association and arlis and held on friday, 20 february 1981.a n image library is any systematic collection of visual images that exist for any purpose whatsoever, and as such, embraces the slide and photographic collections found in public and academic libraries, as well as commerical picture libraries, print and photograph collections in museums, and these images elevated to the status of art and stored in art galleries. summarises papers presented at the one-day course, which were an introduction to the image library, by anthony burton; image libraries and modern librarianship, by david lee; a paper, also by david lee, on the bbc hulton picture librarys classification scheme; a talk on the v&a department of prints and drawings, by michael snodin; and a paper on recent work on the comparison of the usefulness of aacr2 and mda when cataloguing visual material acquired for its documentary value, by wendy sheridan.

1530 | teaching the theories of management in an african library school. describes the authors reactions to his attempts to teach the subject of alleged obstacles to scientific management in an african library school. social and psychological factors appropriate to the local scene were of paramount importance in the studies. early scientific management theory insisted on the need for a systematic analysis of all institutions, and anything which leads to the same kind of studies in african societies should be encouraged.

1531 | process automation in developing training curricula. shows the necessity of establishing an automated system for compiling subject content and planning curricula for information officer training programmes; considers important principles concerning the establishment of such a system; and identifies the system bases as a subject planning structure, a list of requirements for each information officer group, and a set of retrieval procedures.

1532 | on problem areas in training specialists in the field of patent information in the ussr. describes the soviet patent information specialist training system. its particular organisational format has been caused by the specific features of the patent information system for national economy specialists; these features stem from the planned nature of the socialist economy and its influence throughout industry. stresses the key role of the ussr state committee for inventions and discoveries, which supervises the patent specialist training and in-service training establishments; outlines a typical curriculum; and points out the necessity of teaching fundamental principles of patent science to those involved in the development of new technology and equipment.

1533 | perfecting the course content in the institute for the advanced training of information workers. presents the new curricula of the institute for the advanced training of information workers, moscow. their design incorporates a modular approach, specialised training, and the highest possible correlation between course content and requirements of the state scientific and technical information systems.

1534 | training needs in federal government libraries survey report. in summer 78, canadas council of federal libraries committee on continuing education surveyed the training needs of federal government libraries. the results indicated that federal libraries in all parts of the country are in need of continuing education or professional development programmes. presents these results and discusses options for training programmes.

1535 | specialisation of technical translators in disciplinary information centres. discusses the training of translators of scientific and technical literature for information centres and makes a case for soviet factories and offices to establish a scientifically-grounded translator training system within the existing framework of specialised training and qualification improvement. the 3 levels of the translator training system are described.

1536 | use or value of goals and objectives statements. man abstracts experience into symbols and uses them to redirect his energies in manipulating the real world. the organisational environments thus abstracted change so rapidly that man has difficulty in describing them. abstractions of organizations (such as libraries) should not be mistaken as having a reality. statements made on the purpose and goals of organizations are at best like hypotheses which are temporary descriptions of an environment that must be testable to be of value. the mark of a healthy organisation rests on the fervour with which it tests goals.

1537 | the importance of libraries. paper presented by the papua new guinea minister for state on the occasion of the opening of the extension to adcol library, 15 oct 80. the primary function of the library is to provide information for and to educate its users-libraries are therefore sources of information and centres of learning and education, and the success or failure of a library to provide these services depends largely on the quality of the librarians who run it. libraries are essential services to national development.

1538 | public libraries in bavaria. bavaria has a population of 10.8 million of whom only 25% live in the 6 main cities. there is a strong tradition of book publishing, with over 200 publishers in munich alone. the bavarian state library is the largest library in the federal republic with a stock of 4 million volumes. there are also 10 university and 11 regional academic libraries. 745 independent municipal libraries had 971,000 registered readers in 1979 and issues were 21.6 million. there is close cooperation between schools and public libraries, with branches frequently located in schools. the churches make an important contribution-the catholic church provides 1,273 service points and the evangelical church 179.

1539 | libraries and the growth of knowledge (in chinese). translation of an article originally published in libr. q. 49 (1) jan 79 (see 79/2634) and then again in libr. q. 50 (1) jan 80.

1540 | jewetts role in the national library for the usa. in 1835, the usa received a bequest under the will of james smithson (a uk chemist) for founding in washington, d.c., an establishment for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men. follows the discussions in congress leading to the introduction of the smithsonian institution organising act in 1844, its signing in 1846, and the work of the smithsonian board of regents which planned the collection. focuses on charles coffin jewetts role in establishing the collection; his desire to make it a focal point for us research; his campaign for a national library; and his dream of a national union catalogue. reproduces his 1st annual report to the board of regents, 1848 (he was assistant secretary), in which he presents and explains his beliefs and desires.

1541 | section of social science libraries (ifla). the objectives of the ifla section of social science libraries are covered. also listed are research projects currently in progress and plans for future activities of the section.

1542 | the peace palace library in the hague. founded as a result of the 1st hague peace conference in 1899, the peace palace library primarily serves the organizations in the peace palace (international court of justice of the united nations, permanent court of arbitration, and the hague academy of international law), but is also available to the public. it specialises in international public and private law, receives 3,300 periodicals and serials, and adds 3,000 works to its collection annually. it is a depository for many intergovernmental organizations and its collection would occupy 20 kilometres if stacked linearly. describes its various collections, acquisition policies and methods, and processing techniques.

1543 | section of biological and medical sciences libraries. one of iflas newest sections, the section of biological and medical sciences libraries, was established in 1977. projects in progress are mentioned.

1544 | profiles of twelve music libraries at academic institutions offering graduate degrees in music (a working draft). an analysis of 12 music libraries presents documentation for the development of guidelines for music collections at institutions offering graduate music programmes. the profiles examine library administration and organisation, collection development and organisation, and services at the selected institutions. report not available from ntis.

1545 | section of geography and map libraries. the history of the ifla section of geography and map libraries and its projects from 1968 are traced. on-going projects, including projects undertaken in cooperation with other international organizations, are covered.

1546 | columbus memorial library-biblioteca conmemorativa de colon-of the pan american union, washington. the 1st international conference of american states, held in washington in 1889-90 made provisions for the creation of a latin american library to be established in washington. the library, known as the columbus memorial library (biblioteca conmemorativa de colon) was formed by contributions of printed material from all the member states and is one of the most outstanding libraries in the us of books relating to the iberoamerican countries, specialising in historical, geographical and literary works, maps, manuscripts and official documents. while the primary purpose of the columbus memorial library is to serve the pan american union and organization of american states by preparing material in order to help solve their political, economic and cultural problems, the columbus memorial library also has become a centre for research and information, besides attending to the general public. further more, it keeps in close contact with the libraries of central and south america.

1547 | information services for administrative libraries in developing countries. attempts to review the information services being offered by the administrative libraries (attached to the departments/ministries of the federal, state and local governments) in developing countries. excluded from the purview of the assessment are university and research libraries. it is hoped that the appraisal will lead to fruitful discussions, and that a programme may be drawn up for future development of administrative libraries in the developing countries.

1548 | depository libraries as means of making library services more effective. the various systems of depository libraries in the ussr, hungary and east germany are briefly outlined. in czechoslovakia the federal government declaration no. 237 from 1977 and the slovak government declaration no. 417 from the same year are concerned with the building of depository libraries. the national coordination centre worked out in 1979 a proposal for the central depository library in bratislava. it is envisaged that the library will be built in zabi majer near raca, close to bratislava city. the actual building is expected to be ready by 1987; up to this time the central depository library will function in temporary premises.

1549 | public library research. interview with n. moore, project officer in charge of public library research at the british library. defines research as theoretical research, which provides general background information on libraries and their users, and research which seeks to solve specific problems and help librarians provide better services. public libraries are mainly interested in the latter. recent research has begun to look at why people use public libraries and the results are being used to improve services. the british library supports research investigating resource distribution, cooperation and staff organisation in public libraries and examining the role of public libraries in relation to further education. this research is as far as possible carried out by practising librarians, often in conjunction with the library schools. the british library also finances research centres, which initiate research, build up collections of resource material and advise researchers. an advisory comm ittee on public library research helps the british library coordinate research.

1550 | finnish issue).a special finnish issue, presenting different aspects of finnish public libraries. for abstracts of the contributions, see the following serial numbers:.

1551 | finnish public libraries today. contribution to a finnish issue. an account of public library legislation, organisation, how costs are shared by municipalities and central government, and the situation regarding state subsidies. includes statistics on public library use in 1979.

1552 | a lick and a promise?: frans steins interview with frans van de roer on the future of public library services. the views expressed in an interview with frans stein in bibliotheek en samenleving 8 (11) nov 80, 311-316 (see 81/3084), by frans van de roer, head of the library section at the dutch ministry of culture, recreation and social services represent a serious threat to the future of public libraries in the netherlands. in spite of government assurances that access to information should be available to all sections of the public, van de roer is clearly in favour of increasing membership charges for public libraries in an effort to reduce government spending. librarians must convince the authorities that public library services should be regarded as part of a national information policy and not as part of the local socio-cultural services.

1553 | public library services to the rural areas of southeast asia. examines the current state of library services to the densely populated rural areas of southeast asia. the low, as well as the poor quality of book production, the high illiteracy rate, the librarys entry into community information services and the concept of the joint-use school/public library services are discussed. the different types of mobile library experiments in the uk, as well as the imaginative use of mobile library services in scandinavia may offer some solutions.

1554 | library development in new providence (bahamas). looks briefly at library developments in the uk during the 18th and early 19th centuries and describes the influence of early uk library movements on library service development in the bahamas. newspapers of 1804 and 1835 mention circulating libraries in nassau and nassau public library was established in 1837. other towns founded public libraries in the 1850s-60s. quoting from contemporary literature, describes the size and character of nassaus library collection and number of subscribers in the 1850s and outlines the librarys development up to the present. briefly mentions other public libraries in the bahamas.

1555 | district libraries in himachal pradesh a survey. describes the role of the district library and indicates the historical development of district libraries in himachal pradesh. gives an assessment of resources of various district libraries and reviews the problems of these libraries. includes the statistics regarding staff, holdings, services, etc., and mentions the various suggestions for improvement of these libraries.

1556 | the public library in an industrial town and port kotka. contribution to a finnish issue. kotka municipal librarys new building was opened in 1977. the building has an area of 6,000 sq.m., of which 5,000 belong to the library and 1,000 to the regional institute of music. it mainly serves the 15,000 inhabitants of the town centre, but is also the centre of library operations in the area (which has 62,000 inhabitants). it contains 107,000 books; 316,000 loans were made in 1979. approximately 1,300 people visited the library each day in 1979, 300 of whom came for a non-borrowing purpose. includes plans of the library.

1557 | fifty years of mobile libraries in manchester, 1931-1981. the population of manchester expanded rapidly in the years following world war i and there was a demand for more branch libraries. the necessary money was not available, so the city librarian suggested a travelling library on the lines of those already in use in the usa and the uks 1st mobile library took to the streets of manchester in july 1931. the service was well-used and expanded, was suspended during world war ii, and was resumed in 1948. it is now an integral part of the citys library service, serving areas unable to support a branch library, those unable to visit a branch library, and areas where cuts in expenditure have forced branch library closures.

1558 | user services in the university of jordan library (in arabic). the effectiveness of any library is measured mainly by its collections and the services it offers to its clientele. describes the services offered by the university of jordan library, including borrowing, reference, periodicals and photocopying services; reading facilities; user education programmes; publicity and bibliographical services; and extra services such as exhibitions, lectures and meetings.

1559 | a library advisory committee reports to the university president. in the preface to the report, norman d. stevens explains that the university of connecticut library experienced a particularly difficult time in 1979-80. the resultant reduction in library hours generated much adverse publicity and it was feared that future budget allocations would be inadequate. the library advisory committee were encouraged to play a more visible role in bringing the librarys problems to the attention of the university administration. the librarian prepared a report as an introduction to an oral presentation by the committee to the university president. presents the text of the report, which stresses the vital central role of the library in a strong university.

1560 | the tulane law library in new orleans a window on the world. the law library at tulane university (new orleans, louisiana) reflects the historical development of the civil law (the continental europe system, as louisiana was a colony of france and spain before its purchase by the usa in 1803) and common law (anglo-american) systems. it has a collection of over 200,000 volumes. although the ultimate responsibility for book selection and collection development rests with the head law librarian, all librarians, faculty, and students are encouraged to make suggestions. a special course in legal research and writing is given by the law librarian as a required course for all freshmen j.d. students and introductory lectures in legal research are given to the graduate students.

1561 | a section without a past on the 40th anniversary of the section for special libraries of the dutch association of librarians, documentalists and information scientists. the formation of the special libraries section of the nederlandse vereniging van bibliothecarissen, documentalisten en literatuuronderzoekers (dutch association of librarians, documentalists and information scientists) in the netherlands in 1941 was due largely to the efforts of dr. l.j. van der wolk, librarian of the nitrogen products division of the state mines in limburg. at van der wolks suggestion, membership of the section was originally restricted to staff of commercial and industrial libraries. the first committee meeting of the section was held in the state mines central laboratory at geleen on 17 sept 41 and the 1st meeting of members on 29 oct following in the park hotel, amsterdam. membership of the section has grown from 204 in 1948 to 760 in 1980.

1562 | the role of the library in soviet consumer cooperatives activity. the ussr has over 7,000 consumer cooperatives with a total membership of nearly 60 million. the main cooperative library is the centrosoyus central library in moscow. its 60,000-volume collection contains russian and foreign books, periodicals, standards and catalogues on social and political topics, management, organisation of labour, and all aspects of cooperative activities. it runs the central information fund for cooperatives and is the methodological centre for all cooperative libraries.

1563 | tehran mosque libraries and a comparison with american christian church libraries. gives brief details of the collections held, and services offered by 8 mosque libraries in tehran, capital of iran. compares these libraries with us christian church libraries, noting a number of similarities and contrasts.

1564 | african materials and the bible society. the british and foreign bible society was founded in 1804. one of its 1st acts was to establish a library. it launched a public appeal for copies of all editions of the scriptures and resolved to deposit in the library 6 copies of every society publication. the library now contains 28,000 volumes in nearly 2,000 languages (including 500 african languages). it has a special interest in europe and africa (its sister library in new york concentrates on the americas and asia-pacific). outlines the librarys growth and development, its bibliographic work, and its archival and information activities.

1565 | report to the wisconsin veterans home (king wisconsin). study of residents reading and media interests as a basis for the developing program of library service. this study (1) identifies the library-related needs and interests of the residents of the wisconsin veterans home (wvh), (2) searches for clues on activating a programme of library service, and (3) explores the feasibility of establishing the wvh as a community library for king, wisconsin. report not available from ntis.

1566 | the provision of medical information in smaller hospitals in the netherlands. in the netherlands the provision of library services in hospitals with less than 100 beds is seriously inadequate. a survey of smaller hospitals in the us in 1975 showed that 1/3 of hospitals surveyed had some form of library. the provision of library services in dutch hospitals is hindered by inadequate bookfunds, staff and accommodation. furthermore, in the smaller hospitals doctors are too busy with routine work to use library services. smaller hospitals could provide medical core libraries of basic textbooks and periodicals at minimal cost. such a medical core library was formed in 1973 at the princess irene hospital in almelo and by 1979 the library contained 266 books and 6 periodical titles.

1567 | libraries in prison department establishments. describes the development of reading material provision for uk prisoners over the last 200 years. during the last 10 years, prison libraries have come under increasing scrutiny and assessment and a library association working party is preparing guidelines. present arrangements are characterised by variations among establishments. the libraries are run by the home office prison department and are treated as a component of general education provision. they are financed by central government funds, receiving a per capita rate determined from a formula agreed between the prison department and local authority associations. special facilities operated by local public libraries are available in all prisons. on 31 mar 81, 70.5% of prisoners had an average of 4 books each on loan.

1568 | issue devoted to library services to the disabled).i ssue to mark the united nations international year of the disabled. for abstracts, see the following serial numbers.

1569 | libraries and the united nations international year of the disabled. contribution to an issue devoted to library services for the disabled. discusses the significance of the international year of the disabled in a present and future library context. libraries must assist handicapped people to take part in the social and cultural life of the community on equal terms with everyone else, but this means that they must have equal access to the information and expressive human experience caught by the printed word. a total or partial reading handicap will hinder this access. to the library falls the task of breaking down the barriers which prevent those with a reading handicap from gaining access to the message contained by words in print.

1570 | library services for the sick and handicapped in finland. contribution to a finnish issue. the organisation of hospital and nursing home libraries in finland is based on the 1961 library act, the relevant passages of which are probably derived from the experiences of those municipalities which have provided such services since the 1940s. the libraries are the responsibility of the local public library and receive higher government grants than the public library. the institution and public library cooperate closely in the librarys day-to-day running. outlines the activities in such libraries, deficiencies, staff training, and library services for non-hospitalised handicapped people. the whole subject is being investigated by 2 working groups.

1571 | library provision for the visually handicapped in finland. contribution to an issue devoted to library services for the disabled. state of the art review of library services to the visually handicapped in finland, with details of finlands only library specifically for the visually handicapped or otherwise disabled, the library users themselves, audiobook activity in finland, ways of reaching new borrowers, and new technology.

1572 | use of books and libraries give greater possibilities to mentally retarded children, young people and adults. contribution to an issue devoted to library services for the disabled. describes a project which began in may 79 at troms county library, norway, on the use of books and library together with mentally retarded children, young people and adults. the work went on until june 80, and a report has since been printed on the work done and experience gained. most of the work on the project was carried out at tromso, and the practical aspects of it in cooperation with institutions, schools and libraries in the town. information about experience gained elsewhere in norway was obtained and used as background material and as material for correction and support as the work progressed.

1573 | the library, the books and the mentally retarded. contribution to an issue devoted to library services for the disabled. vangedehuse is a danish county institution, which accommodates about 300 children and young persons, all of whom are what is known as mentally retarded. many also suffer from other extensive handicaps, including blindness, deafness, psychoses and spastic paralysis. describes the fun and the pleasure which these young people get out of the library despite their many and terrible handicaps.

1574 | service to older adult users of academic libraries a study of librarian attitudes. (phd thesis-university of pittsburgh.) a questionnaire was sent to 311 librarians at us colleges and universities sponsoring elderhostel (a programme for adults aged over 60, offered on many campuses) for at least 2 years during 1977-79. the 197 replies containing usable data indicated that the librarians disagreed with stereotypic statements concerning older adults; contact with older adult relatives was not a significant factor in the librarians responses to the statements; implementing library programmes for older adults was a significant factor in librarians agreement with suggested library services for older adults, while planning programmes for them was less significant and volunteer community work was not a significant factor; and librarians felt that age is not necessarily a debilitative factor with regard to learning and motivation to learn.

1575 | childrens librarianship in the asean region. the present situation in childrens librarianship in the asean (association of south-east asian nations) region, covering indonesia, malaysia, philippines, singapore and thailand, is described. the report is based on a questionnaire sent from the standing committee of the childrens library section of ifla to individual respondents in the area. information is viewed against the general cultural, socio-economic and political background of the region as a whole. the report covers all aspects of childrens library work but focus is on book provision (language, production) and library facilities and services. briefly covered is the role of school libraries and the position of childrens librarians.

1576 | public libraries and the child user. argues that, despite the increasing evidence of a more flexible attitude on the part of libraries to the use of their facilities by children during the past 2 decades, there is still a perception on the part of some children and their parents that libraries are somehow inimical to their way of life. highlights the need for library services to develop in ways appropriate to the meeting of the needs of the 20th century child, and considers the significance of the international year of the child for public library services for children.

1577 | childrens rights in the public library. final statements prepared by the committee on standards for childrens public library service appointed by the childrens committee of the ontario public library association, a division of the ontario library association (now the childrens services guild). it was to be presented at the annual general meeting of the guild, 31 oct 80. covers goals and objectives, administration, staffing, research, advisory services, other services, and materials.

1578 | functions and aims of italian school libraries. books by themselves do not create a school library. it should constitute an integral part of the communications and information processes, interacting with the pupil. classified catalogues combined with open access have an important role. the scheme will usually be dewey decimal or occasionally library of congress but the flexible colon classification also merits consideration.

1579 | a survey of school libraries in taiwan (in chinese). report on a 1980 survey of the buildings, facilities, administration, collections, budgets, technical services, public services, and community services of the libraries of 188 senior high, 183 senior vocational, 626 junior high, and 2,380 elementary schools in taiwan. its purposes were to reveal facts; make an analytical comparison of school library standards in taiwan and abroad; and to discover problems from the statistical data and offer suggestions for their solution.

1580 | school libraries in Kerala. discusses the slow development of school libraries in Kerala, the southernmost state of India. describes briefly the administration, finance, book collections, space and furnishings of the school libraries, and the services which they offer. concludes that the condition of school libraries in the state is far from satisfactory, although Kerala is ahead of other states in literacy and the proportion of public expenditure allocated to education. notes the steps which have recently been taken by the education department to improve the situation.

1581 | myth or reality. paper presented at the soma black bookfair, brixton, london, 22 nov 80. the paper was one of 3 workshops devoted to different aspects of education. discusses the concept of multi-cultural library service, suggesting that commitment to such service by any authority must logically extend into an anti-racist policy. language, class cultures, acquisition of materials, stock selection, determination of appropriate levels of provision, and staff attitudes are all examined in relation to provision of a multi-cultural service.

1582 | how shall the library approach the immigrants?. the library services to immigrants in denmark are governed by the general rule of equal access to library services. for practical reasons, this means that part of the service must be centralised, viz. selection, acquisition and preparation of the material. gentofte public library has since 1970 had a central collection of immigrant literature available to other libraries. the choice of material must be made in consultation with people knowledgeable about the groups and their conditions in the new country. the selection must also reflect the need, not only for fictional, but also for informative literature both about the homeland and the adopted country. more audio-visual material and a better classification system are necessary. the efforts of the local library catering for very small groups of immigrants must, apart from collections of reference works and classics, be concentrated on contact work and cultural arrangements.

1583 | differentiation of services offered by scientific libraries and categorisation of their users. the state scientific library in presov carried out in 1980 an analysis of 5,085 registered library users according to their age and their work specialisation. the method used for the division of users into categories is given. results of the analysis are compared with services offered and the implication assessed.

1584 | public library services in nigeria. presents the methods and results of a study of the users of 7 nigerian public libraries. discusses its findings on the sex, age range, marital status, educational background and occupations of library users; the educational and informational needs of these users; and the extent to which they are satisfied with the library services offered. concludes that school age youths between 15-24 years of age constitute the bulk of library users. most of them use the library for their school work, and the majority are not satisfied either with library collections or services.

1585 | measurement of service at a public library. data collection and analysis techniques were applied to study volume of use, user activity, and availability of items sought by users in a public library. stratified sampling methods employed to measure volume of use and user activity showed that this medium-sized public library provided approximately 4,000 user service hours per week. the average visit lasted 34 minutes with 32% of all visit time spent reading library materials. overall availability of items sought by users in the adult section was approximately 38%. the application of these measurement techniques, which can be carried out by relatively untrained staff or volunteers, to pinpoint possible improvements in library service is discussed.

1586 | use pattern of India institute of technology delhi library a survey. describes briefly a survey conducted at the i.i.t. delhi library to find out the use pattern of the library. it starts with the purpose of data collection and explains methodology used, period of data, tabulation and results obtained. based on findings, some important observations relating to the functioning of the library were made to make its services more need oriented.

1587 | part-time students: their use of a polytechnic library. for an abstract of this report see 81/996. report not available from ntis.

1588 | selected problems of information need theory. discusses the objective and subjective problems of information needs and the pattern of their manifestation. describes relations between information need and information interest, attitude, and motivation. compares information need study directions (which depend on the users scientific production) and information activities. looks at a classification which groups information needs into social, corporate, and personal, and mentions the ambiguous use of the term social needs. demonstrates the relationship between social and objective/subjective properties of information needs.

1589 | library service to a community. discusses and suggests ways of catering for the reading needs of people in the authors birthplace of tokaino village, buin, north solomons province, papua new guinea. its population is 200, mostly children and young adults, and most children attend the 3 local community schools. there is no library service at present in the buin area, but the buin provincial high school library serves both as a school and public library. a proper public library should be built in the town centre, run independently of the school library, and community information centres or mobile services should operate in each area, the former staffed by a librarian and a teacher. school dropouts (the area has many) could communicate effectively with the people about the importance of library use, with a view to possible library training for those who work successfully.

1590 | information-models of supply and demand. the uk department of the environment recently withdrew funding for unfinished research projects concerned with local authority information needs. a member of the user panel set up to comment on the projects as they progressed considers the factors that were found to influence the demand for and supply of such information.

1591 | the agent and the learner interactions in assisted adult library learning. relationships between adult independent learners and assisting librarians were examined using the critical incident technique, a means for eliciting narrative data. 39 learners advisors provided descriptions of important effective and ineffective encounters with adults who sought new skills or knowledge through systematic library assistance. the agent and the learner create complex encounters in which the information given is less important to learning than the quality of the giving.

1592 | principles for the constitution of stock in research libraries. presents the findings of a 1971 ussr academy of sciences study of the kinds of literature held by the academys libraries and the use made of them. describes steps taken to implement the studys recommendations.

1593 | apropos of the information crisis. discusses problems associated with the current information crisis and critically appraises the arguments for accepting that a crisis exists. shows a close relationship between the growth in the number of scientific publications and in research manpower and calls for a systems approach in assessing the current information situation in science.

1594 | analysing information-flow in science and technology with citation networks. science citation index and social sciences citation index are being used in 3 kinds of information-flow study. in the 1st, information retrieval, it is usually simple to find a small amount of specific information, often all that may be needed. in the 2nd (construction of maps of citation-connected articles for historical studies) and 3rd (using citations as quality or impact indicators), noise will appear and may be eliminated by certain techniques, which are described. a number of examples of these applications are described in several quite different subject areas.

1595 | the underlying characteristics of the bradford distribution. the bradford distribution differs from most probability distributions in that it is concerned with the rank-order s of the elements in terms of their productivity (from highest down to lowest) rather than with the numerical values n of the elements productivity. the defining relationship is that s is exponentially related to g, the cumulative production of the elements of rank-order s or less. this implies a zipf-like relationship between mean productivity and rank-order, which is analogous to the weber-fechner law of psychophysics. a variational specification of the distribution is given, and it is pointed out that the relationship between the construction of the bradford and that of the usual distributions is roughly analogous to the relationship between lebesgue and riemann integration.

1596 | new technology provides new possibilities for the blind and the deaf-blind. contribution to an issue devoted to library services for the disabled. discusses the latest technology in braille-printing, using modified electronic calculating machines. letters and signs are given a numeral code, and these are computer-stored, and reprinted in letter and sign form. norwegian data has manufactured equipment for braille and visual braille printing which has been in operation for some time at tambartun school, trondelag county, (where 100 text books have so far been produced).

1597 | british collections and lacunae. prepared for the circle of state librarians conference on u.s. government publications held in london during oct 79, this article surveys holdings of u.s. government publications in uk libraries from the viewpoint of a librarian working in the usa studies field.

1598 | slavonic and east european collections in british libraries. describes cooperative action in uk library provision for slavonic and east european studies; briefly describes the holdings in some important collections; outlines some features of uk library practice concerning slavonic and east european materials; and discusses matters of concern for the future.

1599 | the slavonic collection of the helsinki university library. the 300,000-volume slavonic library of helsinki university library, finland, has rich collections of russian-language and other slavonic-language materials, particularly from 1828-1917, when the library enjoyed legal-deposit rights to all books published in the russian empire. describes the different collections of the slavonic library, acquisitions policies, and user services.

1600 | the oriental division of the new york public library. traces the evolution of new york public librarys oriental division from the astor librarys general orientalia collection to the present format with east asia, south asia, and middle east sections; discusses the impact of romanization on cataloguing; and describes the roles of the division and the research libraries group in a cooperative acquisitions arrangement.

1601 | the oriental collection of the hungarian academy of sciences. traces the development of the oriental collection of the hungarian academy of sciences library, which was called for in 1926, envisaged in 1949, and opened in 1951. the focus is on the turcology approach to eastern studies, a discipline which has grown in the course of examining hungarian language and history in relation to turkish and turkic languages and peoples.

1602 | provins the centre for conservation and reproduction of newspapers and periodicals. description of the transfer of the french national librarys newspaper and periodical holdings to a newly acquired provincial location in a former convent, where more room is available for storage, reproduction and conservation. the facilities already provided and the addition envisioned are described.

1603 | contemporary manuscripts: from marcel proust to the present. discusses the french bibliotheque nationale holdings in the context of general problems raised by contemporary manuscripts. points covered include acquisition methods, location of collections and public awareness of them, and the preparation of manuscripts for research purposes. the manuscripts of proust and martin du gard are described in detail.

1604 | through the electronic looking glass television programs in the library of congress. in 1976 a new us copyright law was signed that included the creation of the american television and radio archives, and which, through deposits under the copyright law, gifts and exchanges, and limited off-air taping provides for the retention of programmes of present or potential public or cultural interest, historical significance or cognitive value, and all other programmes worthy of preservation. the archive is scheduled to open in 1981, as the immediate responsibility of the library of congress motion picture, broadcasting, and recorded sound division. reviews the library of congress present collections and the advantages of the new archive.

1605 | evaluation of reference tools and other works. a text initially prepared to meet the needs of library students at the university of bordeaux, giving a clearly structured framework of analysis and evaluation. all essential points to be considered are ordered in a logical sequence of purpose to be served by the work under examination; its physical characteristics; and intellectual characteristics, such as layout, detail of information, reliability, illustrations. the final section covers the evaluation of the work in relation to both the foregoing analysis and external factors such as feasibility of acquisition.

1606 | consumer buy-line. examines services and information materials available in canada for disabled persons, including telephones for the hearing and speech impaired, talking books and braille pamphlets, fact sheets for the mentally retarded, and a new bibliography on building design for the handicapped.

1607 | photography: art form or legal forum?. the increasing critical acclaim given to photographs has resulted in their being exhibited in museums as a new art form, but this brings legal problems for the museum. subjects may claim invasion of privacy, and photographers may complain of a violation of copyright. careful sifting of legal principles involved with photographic matters and adherence to regulated procedures reduces the potential liability for vexations claims to manageable proportions. outlines what the registrar can do by reviewing the photographs and accompanying documents to minimise the museums exposure to the hazards of invasion of privacy.

1608 | microfilming photographs. surveys briefly the alternative methods of microfilming photographs which are available with current technology; suggests questions which archivists and librarians should ask before commiting themselves to particular methods; and notes some hazards inherent in specific methods. colour microforms are not discussed, but sources on colour microforming are mentioned.

1609 | realist valiant 18 microfiche reader. the realist valiant 18 is a large, table-top model microfiche reader, designed primarily for viewing 2 source document pages simultaneously in full-size enlargement. presents a specification summary, and details of basic design, set-up, operation, electrical requirements, controls, microforms accepted, magnifications, screen type and size, image quality, image rotation and scanning, indexing and retrieval aids, maintenance, and the warranty.

1610 | video fever. libraries fascination with video is resulting in some alarming trends. media collections are being unduly influenced in favour of public films-on-video, jeopardising the concept of collection-building for the entire population; media formats are being confused-because feature films are the main content of home video, many think that the terms film, videotape, and videodisc are interchangeable; and there is the manipulation of libraries and information by the video entrepreneurs who have invested millions in the new format and nothing in the concept of equal access to all information. the new video technologies do have great potential, but it is not financially realisable or practicable for libraries. libraries must maintain their high standards and continue to collect all media.

1611 | video on view. report on the video library at the institute of contemporary arts, london, which provides public access to a wide range of video tapes concerned with the arts. describes the development of the library. public access will be through the published catalogue, and visitors will pay a fee of 50 pence per half hour. a royalties system will be operated.

1612 | video-a revolution for the deaf. contribution to an issue devoted to library services for the disabled. video technology has meant something of a revolution to those born deaf, since their own, sign, language can now be preserved on video films, and thus, in a sense, put into print. describes work carried out at the county library in vasteras, sponsored by the national cultural council, sweden, to produce video films for the deaf. projects so far include recordings of ibsens a dolls house, books, and cinderella. some time in the future, when vcrs have become standard technical aids for the deaf, it should be as natural for the libraries to lend videograms to the deaf as it is for them to lend talking books to the blind.

1613 | sound archives and the development of the birs. an account of the founding of the british institute of recorded sound and its national sound archive, its development, and its activities. its brief was to establish a fully comprehensive archive, international in scope, though with a special responsibility for preserving uk material, covering all aspects of knowledge and experience. it records radio programmes, poetry readings, and theatre productions; receives 1,000 commercial gramophone records monthly; contains the british library of wildlife sounds (blows); has ethnomusicological recordings from throughout the world; and has a library of written matter. it organises lectures and provides a free public listening service. in spring 80, computerisation of the index was begun and it is hoped that a catalogue will be produced.

1614 | information system for dissemination of unpublished documents on magnetic tape. considers the organisational problems in information dissemination concerning unpublished documents in magnetic tape format as experienced by the soviet all-union scientific and technical information centre. formulates some provisions imposing legal obligations on magnetic tape information suppliers and users.

1615 | foreign economic literature and its information value. foreign economic literature available in bulgarian libraries is usually classified as non-marxist publications issued before 1900. between 1900-45 only a few marxist publications can be traced. after world war ii, however, the share of economic literature based on marxism increased rapidly. the cyril and methodius national library has the largest collection of foreign economic literature in the country consisting mainly of reference material. the main topic at the university of sofia library is economic history and some unique publications can be found there, for example from the early days of the soviet union. economic theory is represented above all at the library of the bulgarian academy of sciences. economic colleges in varna and sviscov cater for the needs of their students. there are also some specialised collections and catalogues at the bulgarian chamber of commerce and the central agricultural library, established some time ag o. the majority of foreign economic literature is in russian, english, german and french. advocates the increased exploitation of all the national resources listed above.

1616 | the documentation of the swedish labour movement is secured. describes the labour movement archives in stockholm, which were established in 1902 to preserve the printed history of the movement and are the oldest of their kind in the world.

1617 | eric information analysis products (and other clearinghouse publications). an annotated bibliography of information analysis publications of the eric clearinghouses, january-december 1979. provides access to recent research reviews, bibliographies, state-of-the-art studies, and interpretive studies on topics of current interest in education published by the 16 eric clearinghouses. the 10th of its kind, it lists a total of 159 eric information analysis products developed in the 1979 calendar year. report not available from ntis.

1618 | sources for the new womens history. the staff of the university of minnesotas social welfare history archives center have, through their womens history sources survey (whss), been gathering data for the new womens history-the history of all women and their activities, achievements and relationships, especially those not traditionally the concern of historians. presents a rationale for the study, reviews major sources of information, and describes the philosophy underlying the project.

1619 | limits to collaborative authorship in science publishing. evidence is presented to demonstrate that the tendency for increased collaboration in science publishing does not proceed without limit. there appears to be a maximum extent of collaboration, related to the optimum size of a research unit. empirical corrections to allow for the sociological differences between various science subjects enable a generalised curve to be generated which appears to be a feature of research groups dynamics. the study incorporates publication data from one research division over the last fifty years, with the time-independence of the relationship established by interpolation with similar data for 13 other new zealand research divisions for the period 1970 to 1977.

1620 | conversion of microformatted scientific and technical information document sources (a review). discusses the objectives, tasks, and applications of converting scientific and technical information documentation into microformat; looks at the technology and techniques involved; presents information about methods and equipment for microimage correction during conversion; and examines the potentials of pentakta equipment with regard to conversion and microcollection unification.

1621 | primary and secondary journals in radio astronomy. investigates document flow in radio astronomy and uses citation counting techniques to identify principal sources of transmission and dissemination of primary and secondary information and to study their interaction.

1622 | a test of the differences in the literature history of four historical accounts of the quantum mechanics problem. examines 4 historical accounts of the quantum mechanics problem in physics. the purpose is to describe the literature used by the histories quantitatively using frequency of data of publication. additionally, 1 of the histories was tested against the other 3 to determine differences. a moments test and a t test were employed. the results indicated the literature of quantum mechanics, when plotted as a function of frequency of publication date is non-normal, negatively skewed, and is platykurtic. the test for difference between the one history and the cumulative histories was non-significant. interpretations of the results are discussed.

1623 | plate tectonics: a study of transmission of ideas. applying bibliometric techniques to the data analysed from science citation index for the years 1968-77, it was found that the le pichons well known article published in 1968 in the 2journal of geophysical research1 proved infectious. the article received 593 citations during this period and followed a well defined epidemic pattern, receiving maximum citations in the year 1970 and getting slowly stabilised in the year 1974.

1624 | studies of chemical literature and changes in the ranking of periodicals by citation analysis of data for 1967-76. studies the chemical literature from many angles, such as, subject-wise and countrywise dispersion of papers, dispersion of periodical and non-periodical publications, country-wise dispersion of patents, during the 10-year period (1967-76) as cited in 2chemical reviews.1 the change in the ranking of periodicals from 1967-76 is also studied.

1625 | a study of the problems of information flows in selected physicochemical problem areas. determines volumes of document flow in selected physicochemical problem areas and the pattern of distribution of serial and periodical articles. both parameters are shown to vary with time and problem. no significant differences are identified in the subject orientation of publications grouped according to the bradford 3-zone model. suggests that to develop reference/information collections in specific subject areas, all published sources should be separated into 2 broad categories-core publications with respect to a given theme and the rest. describes a method for identifying core publications.

1626 | publication rate as a function of laboratory size in three biomedical research institutions. in 3 biomedical research institutions, there is no indication of a single laboratory size at which the number of publications per scientist is maximal or minimal. in a scattergram of the number of publications of a laboratory against laboratory size, the horizontal coordinate measures the number of scientists in a laboratory, the vertical axis measures the number of publications from the laboratory (counting each publication once regardless of the number of authors), and each laboratory is represented by one point. scattergrams for the rockefeller university (new york), the national institute for medical research (london), and the national cancer institute (bethesda) are each described well by a straight line through the origin. the slopes of the lines for the three institutions are not significantly different. in these laboratories, ranging in size from 1 to 46 scientists, one additional scientist increases the expected annual number of publications of a laboratory by approximately 1.1, regardless of the size of the laboratory.

1627 | a study of literature lists in a medical journal. a survey of 24 leading journals in a medical subject area and the corresponding sections of current bibliographical works is brought to bear on an analysis of the role of literature lists in journal papers as secondary information tools. advocates the use of these lists to achieve comprehensiveness in identification of and quality in selection of primary documents. makes recommendations on the use of secondary information in scientific periodicals and urges journal editors to improve their bibliographic activities.

1628 | use of dissertations in information provision for researchers. discusses the need for dissertations as an information source for specialists in a mechanical engineering research institute. shows that the specialists use dissertations comparatively intensely and that a dissertation is useful for at least 10 years after publication. in order to obtain data about new dissertations, the specialists mainly use author abstracts and collections of abstracts of research and development projects issued by the all-union centre of scientific and technical information.

1629 | reference update callaways public document collection. in 1974, callaway county public library, fulton, missouri, established a public document collection on nuclear energy, supplied by the nuclear regulatory commission. a nuclear plant is under construction in callaway, and the collection comprises virtually all applications, filings, correspondence, hearing transcripts, reports and news releases relating to the plant. the collection grows weekly, and is supplemented by the commissions guide, 2procedures for local document rooms1, written to make such technical information understandable.

1630 | industrial advertisements in foreign periodicals. discusses the chief features of industrial advertisements for superhigh-frequency radioelectronic products in foreign specialist journals. the advertisements and associated publicity material are full of valuable information.

1631 | scattering of metal cutting information. presents the results of a study of the scattering of articles and information in the field of metal cutting (based on the 1972-73 annual volume of the soviet abstracting journal on metal cutting machines and tools). determines the concentration of relevant information and shows that exclusion of scattered publications leads to substantial information loss.

1632 | maintenance of periodicals collection a statistical case study. results of a study carried out to ascertain the active life of periodicals in structural engineering after taking into consideration the aging factor, obsolescence factor, half life, mean life and utility factor on the basis of citations in periodicals are presented in this paper. the periodical, 2journal of the structural division of the american society of civil engineers1, new york, 1974 has been taken for the study. the paper concludes that the periodicals in structural engineering lose their utility value after 8 years of their publication.

1633 | study of thematic interests of branch enterprises. presents the results of a wide-ranging study of the subject interests of the various levels in the soviet shipbuilding industry and describes a data retrieval system which is searched by combining various signs indicating the searchers position in the industrys technological, administrative, and economic branch structure.

1634 | books borrowed by readers in the adult fiction collection at port moresby public library at ela beach. report of a study conducted at port moresby public library, ela beach, papua new guinea, to determine what kinds of fiction books ela beach readers found attractive enough to take home. results are summarised and note is made of their usefulness in future planning.

1635 | the contribution of postgraduate thesis research to the published literature of human geography in the united kingdom. describes the methodology and results of a study to identify the contribution of postgraduate thesis research to the published literature in human geography. the study is placed in the context of similar work in other social sciences, the methodology is described and justified and the main results of the study are outlined.

1636 | future development of libraries the organisational and policy framework. undertaken as a preliminary to a wider examination of future library development in the uk, this study of the organisational and policy framework within which libraries of all kinds will be able to cooperate efficiently in a coordinated library service gives particular attention to the roles of central government institutions and the library advisory council. the report reviews the extent of existing central and local government responsibilities for library and information services, discusses the problems of coordination and policy making, identifies possible frameworks for a coordinated service, and concludes with specific recommendations. report not available from ntis.

1637 | community analysis for the public library. discusses some of the types of information which should be known about the community served by a public library, how that information can best be secured (community analysis), and how it might be used. community analysis sets limits and provides guidelines as to what can be done in providing library services.

1638 | some thoughts on organizing a new branch library service. personal reminiscences and thoughts on the planning of branch public library services, with brief discussion of estimates, the building programme, collection building, furniture and equipment, and occupation of the building.

1639 | the ecology of the academic library articulating library needs to the college planning process. discusses the importance of an analytic planning model to academic libraries in the context of campus-wide planning and briefly describes 2 projects funded through the council for the advancement of small colleges (casc) to develop appropriate management products. report not available from ntis.

1640 | the university librarys task of forming a system relative to the competence of the advisory and decision-making bodies of a large university. the freie universitat berlin (berlin university) in west berlin was taken as an example for analysis and suggestions concerning the university librarys task of forming a library system. success in this task does not depend on the laws governing the library but is affected by the existing structure of the competent university bodies. the university library is required by law to coordinate, supervise and advise the department libraries. in order to carry out this task the system planning department must be completely integrated into the university internal information stream, it must be able to introduce initiatives into the advisory and decision-making procedures of the university and follow these up. this interdependent work was studied in detail at the berlin university. weak points in the system were analysed and suggestions for reducing prejud icial effects were made. this study should give rise to internal discussion at the university concerned and may also be of interest to other external libraries of similar structure.

1641 | readership surveys and local library co-operation. presents the results of a survey of literature and discussions with researchers and librarians on readership surveys and library cooperation in the uk and discusses the feasibility of conducting a study into academic library use and cooperation in scotland. concludes that there can be little justification in such a survey, but that a smaller project on how the information needs of academics are satisfied in their own institutions library would be useful. suggests a methodology for the project.

1642 | regional cooperation for development of medical information service. the japan medical library association is the most powerful association of special libraries in japan. it owes much for its development to the usa and europe, and as such has virtually no contact with medical libraries in asian, and particularly southeast asian countries. whilst the southeast asian medical information center (seamic) held its 1st workshop in tokyo in 1973, the problem of the variety and complexity of the region is a barrier to the establishment of a network of libraries in southeast asia. only by removing these barriers and establishing strong regional cooperation, can information be exchanged freely, which will be a sure step in the development of medical information.

1643 | a design for cooperation and networking among academic libraries of iran. (phd thesis-case western reserve university.) the status and attitudes of iranian academic librarians was investigated, using questionnaires and interviews. the results confirmed that the countries academic libraries were not functioning as well as they might be and that gradual general changes, particularly with respect to cooperation and joint action, were taking place. an overall plan was devised with the following features cooperative acquisition, centralised and cooperative cataloguing, expansion of library services, and cooperative manpower resources.

1644 | the small academic library and the new cooperation. although spiraling costs and reduced budgets require that small academic libraries form clusters to share resources and services, consortia and library networks so far have taken only tentative or shallow steps in this direction. real and meaningful steps can and must be taken to develop joint acquisition policies, effective and timely interlibrary loan procedures, cooperative reference services, and division of responsibility for periodicals. resource utilisation in the areas of technical processes, staff, and equipment can be improved, and librarians need to adopt an attitude of interdependency and shared mutual responsibility. clusters of 5 to 10 libraries within a limited geographic proximity offer a feasible framework with an individual in each committed to seek out, develop, and maintain cooperative programmes. report not available from ntis.

1645 | cooperation between the libraries of the royal dutch academy of science and the technical university of delft a review of activities in the first year. following the recommendations of a working party of library representatives from the koninklijke nederlandse academie van wetenschappen (royal dutch academy of sciences) and the technical university of delft in the netherlands in 1979 for closer cooperation between the 2 libraries, a formal cooperative agreement was made in 1980. regular meetings of staff from both libraries are now held to discuss possible areas of cooperation. in both libraries consideration of the partners holdings is taken into account before the purchase of new books, periodicals and reports. the libraries further cooperate closely in interlibrary lending and the provision of computerised information retrieval services. in addition both libraries have agreed with the european space agency international retrieval services to act as a back-up service for libraries in t he netherlands in providing copies of articles retrieved in computer searches.

1646 | data assessment in a regional medical library consultant/extension program; indicators of institutional change. papers and report, no 18. in jan 72, the kentucky-ohio-michigan regional medical library network initiated an extramural programme with a coordinator at each of its participating libraries to function as liaison between the network and basic units. data collection devices were developed in order to evaluate the programme, in terms of its ability to foster responsible hospital library participation in the biomedical communication network. the extramural programme is evaluated in this report from 4 perspectives (1) nature of activities, (2) institutional change, (3) network changes, and (4) programme objectives. report not available from ntis.

1647 | the national program to microfilm land-grant agricultural documents. the origin, implementation, current status, and benefits of an ongoing, nationwide (us) project to microfilm agriculture-related publications are described. the programme is a cooperative one between the national agricultural library and the libraries of various land-grant institutions, and includes millions of pages of materials published prior to 1970.

1648 | methods of evaluation of public library systems. reviews techniques for evaluating the performance of public library systems. interlibrary comparison methods are studied with reference to a british library project (see 81/1927).

1649 | academic library development program: a self study. results of a 4-month library self-evaluation programme conducted by staff members at carnegie-mellon university libraries are reported. the study was conducted using the academic library development programme (aldp), a self-improvement strategy for libraries to evaluate and develop their performance. the study team consisting of 4 task groups addressed these issues: (1) services and collections, (2) management systems, (3) human resources, and (4) technology and facilities. report not available from ntis.

1650 | evaluation of economic efficiency of information services to research and development work. proposes to evaluate the functional effectiveness of a research institute library and information system by studying (1) the extent to which research and development (r&d) staff information needs are satisfied and (2) the influence of the system on the scientific and technical level of the r&d work. economic efficiency can be evaluated according to r&d staff time saved through being freed from information collection, retrieval, and processing. presents the results of applying these evaluation techniques to the soyuzbytchim design office.

1651 | claim: some observations on the market for r&d. whilst it may be felt that a large proportion of the population could not care less about research centres, the small remaining minority will include many interested practitioners. claim, the centre for library and information management recognises that many of its activities operate in something of a market place at the mercy of all kinds of forces. describes the work of, and interest in, claim and r&d activities respectively.

1652 | organising a midwifery school library guidelines for the non-librarian (part 2). conclusion of a 2-part article on the organisation of a midwifery school library, written for the non-librarian. it is vital that the librarian is in charge of book selection and purchase, and does not have to work through a library committee. presents guidelines on book purchasing, accessions register, loans system, overdue and lost books, and cataloguing and classification. also included are addresses of library stationers and publishers.

1653 | organising a midwifery school library guidelines for the non-librarian (part 1). although the 1972 briggs report recommended the appointment of trained librarians to take charge of nursing libraries. often however, the senior midwifery tutor is responsible for running the midwifery school library. presents guidelines on the organisation of such a library for the non-librarian in charge. covers access to the library, book selection, journals and publicity.

1654 | planning for library effectiveness the role of information resources management. information resources management is the process by which administrators and librarians select, acquire, analyse, and utilise appropriate information sources for planning and decision-making based on information resources management is a prerequisite for library organisational planning and effectiveness.

1655 | the role of the library trustee. presentations by panel members at the library trustee workshop, missouri western state college, st. joseph, 16 mar 81; the workshop was one of a series sponsored by the trustees and citizens division of the missouri library association in cooperation with the missouri library networks. the presentations concern the trustees role with regard to library policy (by warren plumb), personnel (carolyn g. lenhart), library programme (jane carver), and the community (lela bell).

1656 | pert/cpm-its application to library and information systems. introduces the pert/cpm (network analysis) techniques and explains the methodology of their application. applies cpm technique for planning and scheduling publication of an abstracting service. suggests other areas of application of pert/cpm techniques in library and information work.

1657 | the empire strikes back!. describes the ways in which staff of surrey county library, faced with organisational and financial problems, have been forced to re-evaluate the role of the public library service and re-design the structure and allocation of services. a plan of the library management structure is also included.

1658 | library budgets: hard sell for a soft service. step-by-step guide to planned library budgeting, with particular reference to budgeting for ontario libraries. all ontario library boards are required by law to prepare a budget in accordance with the regulations established by the municipality in which they operate-examples are given of the budget situation in richmond hill, windsor and the regional municipality of waterloo. hints are given on avoiding budget buzzwords, and the relationship between a librarys image and its ability to accurately develop its programme around a communitys real needs is discussed.

1659 | telecommunications and facsimile. advances in telecommunications have made possible more rapid and cost-effective transmission of information. libraries should now receive and consider a number of communication developments, including devices such as facsimile, copies, word processors, terminals, and computers, in order to attain integration of devices and processes. examines facsimile transmission and discusses its advantages and disadvantages.

1660 | the impact of office automation on libraries. describes the processes and component features of the automated office and the relationships among them. since most people in the library world spend a considerable portion of their time performing traditional office functions, the library community should become more fully aware of developments, testing, and applications of integrated office technologies.

1661 | information technology a bibliography. a selective annotated bibliography of 86 references on technological innovations that have had or are expected to have an impact on libraries. generally covers references appearing in the late 1970s-80. sections include future technology for libraries; paperless information systems and other publication alternatives; computer conferencing, electronic mail; videotext systems, videodiscs; communications technology; networks; online information retrieval, cataloguing; minicomputers and microcomputers.

1662 | the psychological impact of automation on library and office workers. the successful design and implementation of library automated systems require careful attention to the human psychological needs of system operators and users. presents a review of the literature, focusing on automation fears, their underlying causes, and some of the means available for their reduction or elimination.

1663 | milwaukee public library, 1942-1980 a pioneer in data processing. milwaukee public library, with its present system of 50 circulation control terminals, 17 crts, 4 mini-computers, 105 billion characters of on-line disc storage, 7 tape drives, as well as the use of the city hall main frames, has had a long history of data processing dating back to 1942. the disappointments, problems, and successes, especially with major control of its data processing operations, are discussed.

1664 | the sibil system (lausanne). the sibil on-line computerised system for acquisitions, cataloguing, and lending is being developed by the canton and university library of lausanne. provides a general description of the system, outlines current developments, and highlights the problems to be overcome if the system is adopted by other libraries.

1665 | organizational issues for library automation a network perspective. discusses why there are so many problems with the development of new services and products (by both commercial and non-profit vendors of automation) to meet the needs of libraries; why after years of planning and preparation, whole sub-systems do not function or perform at unacceptable levels or prices; and why, in the continuing exchange between regional library networks and national companies and agencies, there are so few achievements in cooperation, joint development and funding, and close working relationships. vendors must stop using professional marketers in planning developments; they must communicate directly with libraries instead. they should also cooperate amongst themselves and realise the potential of working with library networks rather than individual network members.

1666 | to automate or not to automate?. translation of a presentation in french at the conference of cooperative librarians and documentation officers, moscow, oct 80. reviews the main analyses which must precede any decision to automate a library; looks at the criteria on which such a decision must rest; and underlines the impact of automation on staff.

1667 | international cooperation in library automation. paper presented at the international workshop on chinese library automation, taipei, taiwan, 14-19 feb 81. points out that international cooperation in library automation has emphasised cooperation in the development of standards that would facilitate automation projects rather than the active development of such projects. describes the areas in which standards have been implemented or are being developed.

1668 | the finnish way of public library automation. contribution to a finnish issue. the metropolitan area consisting of helsinki, espoo, vantaa, and kauniainen cities has provided a framework for cooperative library automation. the city libraries are aiming at establishing joint data systems and data bases, while maintaining their independence as local government units. the automated circulation control and book file updating systems are already operational; the cataloguing system will be started once a national decision regarding centralised library services has been made; and the acquisitions system development work was due to commence in spring 81.

1669 | the management of technical innovation in libraries proceedings of a conference. comprises 4 papers presented at a conference organised by the vine office, southampton university, and the information officer for library management, loughborough university. the conference was held at the polytechnic of central london, school of management, 23 apr 80. papers are as follows the effects of decision making on automated systems, by rollo woods; computerisation and library organisation, by neil mclean; the attitude of non-systems staff to automated systems, by norman turner; and the effects of inter-library co-operation on the priorities of individual libraries, by reg pringle.

1670 | choosing a microcomputer for the library. an analysis (based loosely on the authors recent experiences) of the hardware, software and information sources available to librarians considering adding a microcomputer to their retrieval and administrative tools. to reduce development time and cost, library procedures should be modified to match available software where possible, rather than commissioning new software.

1671 | the myths and mystiques of personnel administration. reviews myths surrounding the subject of personnel administration, and concludes that if administration is to be successful, certain fundamental truths must be observed (1) people need to be given reasons; (2) praise should be public, but criticism always private; (3) promises must be kept and threats enforced, or neither should be made; fairness, impartiality, and above all, consistency are vital; and (5) when policy is unjust, the personnel administrator must fight for people.

1672 | im typing as fast as i can. decries the changes which are taking place in librarianship, with reduced funds, reduced staffing and a resultant onus on the librarian to perform multiple roles, often distinct from librarianship, to the point where typing skills may be demanded of a job applicant.

1673 | fringe benefits in large public libraries of the united states-the professionals guide to 1980. a summary of orlando (florida) public librarys 1980 work benefits survey of public libraries with annual budgets of at least 1 million. 76 libraries throughout the usa gave details of benefits available to full-time professional staff concerning hours of work, paid holidays, leave, sick leave, death leave, retirement, health insurance, life insurance, parking, and additional benefits. the survey is carried out annually.

1674 | employee motivation expectancy theory at work. expectancy theories of employee motivation have been the focus of much empirical research and theoretical writing. little attention has been given, however, to its practical application in the workplace. suggests that this may be because the model, as usually discussed, is highly complex and difficult to understand. translates expectancy theory into a form that is both understandable and usable by library administrators.

1675 | special libraries association new york chapter. salary survey, 1979. this salary survey of special libraries throughout new york state presents earnings for librarians and associated personnel employed by corporate, academic, government agency, public, and other institutions as of jan 79. salary figures are analysed by occupational title, education achieved, tenure, and by numbers of persons supervised. includes information on working hours, promotions, bonuses, union membership, and fringe benefits. report not available from ntis.

1676 | performance appraisal. comprises the policies, procedures, and forms concerning performance appraisal from 9 us midwestern academic institution libraries and a public library; performance appraisal forms, by andrea e. hawkins (discussing their design and use); personnel performance appraisal-a guide for libraries, from the library and administration and management association; and an annotated bibliography.

1677 | learning is the key internships and interlibrary cooperation at the corn belt library system. describes the in-service training programme at the corn belt library system, normal, illinois, carried out through academic, public, school and special libraries in the area. many quotations from participants illustrate the success of the programme, and show that interlibrary cooperation can branch out from collection sharing to the sharing of human resources.

1678 | recruiting the public library director. with reference to earlier studies and the authors experience in personnel management, presents a chronological outline of the principal steps a us public library board should take in the search for a new director.

1679 | libraries in mexicos far south. contends that there is a need for new relationships between professional librarians and the non professionals who have taken many impressive initiatives in the development of library services in the far south of mexico. many libraries depend on voluntary and unprofessional effort, but are imbued with the personalities of the committed individuals who have nurtured them.

1680 | where does one begin the information work? (letters to a would-be information officer). 2nd in a series of letters to a would-be information officer (for the 1st see 81/5456). presents a 3-month work plan for organising an information service; explains the organisational principles of scientific information work; discusses user needs investigations, work with the reference collection, and publicity; and presents time quotas for information activities and formats for working documents.

1681 | organising procedures at an information agency and selecting methods for studying labour requirements. describes an industrial information processing mode, comparing the building up of a standard block diagram for technological processes at an information establishment with that for an industrial enterprise. methods of calculating personnel requirements for an information establishment are presented.

1682 | raising the qualifications of information workers in the national economy. discusses the present state of the system for improving the qualifications of information workers and tasks in this field facing the information agencies in the various branches of the soviet national economy. analyses the operations of selected specialised information centres and considers future paths of development in the system.

1683 | a model of a specialist organiser in scientific and technical information. discusses the need for specialist organisers in soviet scientific and technical services; factors influencing their qualifications; ways of improving the management of the scientific and technical information (sti) systems; growth of and qualitative changes in information materials structure; improved methods of information support; hardware development; and automation of information processes. defines the main duties of sti specialist organisers, describes their practical skills, and supplies theoretical and political backgrounds. lists disciplines to be studied by organisers during their training.

1684 | childrens librarian as manager. paper presented at the canadian library association conference, vancouver, june 80 (see 81/2222).

1685 | library architecture in finland. contribution to a finnish issue. a brief account of the internationally-acknowledged achievements of finnish library architects, especially alvar aalto.

1686 | new standards for public library premises in norway. outlines the proposal for new standards for public library premises, worked out by a committee appointed by the norwegian state directorate for public and school libraries. the committee examined 1,316 libraries outside oslo during its preparation of the proposal. the importance of flexibility is acknowledged and the proposal divides library functions into shall functions required by existing legislation and optional functions.

1687 | the newest and largest city library in finland. contribution to a finnish issue. describes jyvaskyla city librarys new main library, which was inaugurated in 1980. it serves the citys 63,000 inhabitants and is also designated province library of keski-suomi, providing central library services for the provinces 240,000 inhabitants. includes detailed plans of the building.

1688 | a new library in an old timber house environment. contribution to a finnish issue. when a new main library was planned for tammisaari (in the swedish ekenas region of finland), a conscious effort was made to relate to the towns timber house architecture. describes its planning and construction, activities, and the local library network. includes plans of the building.

1689 | gjovik library and oppland county library in new premises. the municipality of gjovik, norway, has 36,000 inhabitants (15,000 of whom live in the town). there is a main library and 3 branch libraries. in 1979, 121,000 volumes were borrowed (94,000 being from the main library). in feb 80, the 96,000-volume main library (official title gjovik library and oppland county library) moved into new premises. presents plans and a description of the building.

1690 | open space and open for business. after nearly a decade of planning canadas new hamilton public library opened on 15 oct 80. circulation has increased, full-time staff has increased by 20, and floor space has almost tripled. unusual features include a tree-house for children, a music room with a piano, and a multi-purpose activity area which seats 325-350 people.

1691 | the handicapped and the library building. contribution to an issue devoted to library services for the disabled. in 1975 the norwegian ministry of social affairs issued guidelines for building design to accommodate wheelchair users, giving standard dimensions for doors, lifts, toilets and other building features. also included were instructions on the use of symbols to mark, for example, entrances and paths. in 1976 the norwegian ministry of labour and local government issued new rules to supplement the official building regulations of 1969. the basic requirement is that public buildings shall be accessible to the blind and other disabled persons. summarises the requirements of these regulations.

1692 | the urquhart building of the british library lending division the design of a single function library building. a staged building programme has been necessary to meet the growth in demand on the blld and to house its increased stock. the urquhart building, the sites main building, is designed for easy access to high-use stock, fast flow of material, and future flexibility. the ground floor receives and despatches post, and mechanical handling equipment moves request forms and library materials to the processing and records area on the 1st floor and the 6 further storeys that house stock. there are large areas for access and machinery on the storage floors. the shelving for both hard-copy and microforms was specially designed. mechanical handling systems include conveyors in the packing areas, automatic vertical elevators, and mobile containers to carry request forms between request processing and storage areas. other buildings on the site will be used for future stock expansion.

1693 | beyond carnegie the librarian as community activist. the library should be an integral part of the fabric of the community, and in canada, despite a tightening of the money supply, public libraries continue to provide community services, with a change in outlook from libraries as book repositories to libraries as total information sources. describes some canadian library services offering a range of information and activities from yoga classes to motorcycle clubs. if libraries fail to take the initiative in providing access to information, others will assume that role.

1694 | improving information services for managers and specialists. discusses ways of further improving soviet information services for managers and specialists; attempts to determine typical information needs in a proposed model information system; describes the model systems tasks, structure, and functions; and outlines the tasks and functions of information officers at ministeries and all-union production complexes.

1695 | information processing 80. proceedings of the 8th international federation for information processing triennial congress (ifip congress 80), tokyo, 6-9 oct 80 and melbourne, 14-17 oct 80. for abstracts of some of the papers presented, see the following serial numbers:.

1696 | help! libraries. a brief review of what uk libraries are offering besides their traditional book-lending and reference activities-ethnic evenings, prestel, on-line information retrieval, business information, community information, and special help in some deprived areas.

1697 | proceedings of the eighth annual canadian conference on information science canadian association for information science toronto, ontario, may 6-10, 1980. this volume comprises the presidents message, the membership of the conference committee and sessions chairpersons, biographical notes on authors, and abstracts of papers (in english and french). full text of selected papers appears in microfiche (also included in a docket at the back of the book), whilst other papers appear only on audio tape.

1698 | iranian documentation centre. dr. mervin smith, secretary of the central treaty organization (cento) originated the idea of an iranian national documentation centre. at his request dr. john harvey, at tehran university submitted proposals for the establishment of irandoc and tebroc to the ministry of science and higher education. the 2 centres were established in 1967. they came under the administrative control of the institute for research and planning in science and education which was established in 1968.

1699 | the development of governmental libraries as a basis for governmental information systems. describes the present functions of governmental libraries which gives them independence, and outlines a possible governmental information system who’s e functions should be reception, adaptation, concentration, storage, combination and service. a governmental information system is able to fulfil tasks which could not be fulfilled up to now; and it will be up to future users to discover the qualities of such a new information system within a governmental library.

1700 | toward a definition of document characteristics for a differentiated management service. discusses the techniques of information survey writing for management personnel and considers the role of the information survey within the secondary document system. identifies criteria for the conduct of such surveys.

1701 | cooperation between the user of scientific and technical information and the information officer. to achieve good results, an interactive process between the user and the information officer has to take place. conditions for the effectiveness of information work are investigated and parameters for its determination suggested. the dominant factor influencing the process of both effective processing and use of information is the degree to which the information officer and the user exchange information.

1702 | after five years an assessment of the amended u.s. freedom of information act. assessment of the act with particular reference to its implications for archivists, suggesting that whilst the act is working, it releases some of the information agencies would like to withhold and witholds some information that requesters would like released. overall, it probably strikes a balance. a continuing challenge in the 1980s is the statement of records by archivists so that everyone-agencies, researchers, lawyers, and even judges-will understand it.

1703 | economic efficiency of an information service on technical standards. presents accounting correlations and practical examples for measuring the economic efficiency of activities aimed at improving information services on technical standards. the accounting correlations permit the development of technical-economic calculations to measure efficiency at all major stages of system design and implementation.

1704 | wipo state-of-the-art search program for developing countries. since sept 75, the world intellectual property organization (wipo) has organised, for developing countries, a free state-of-the-art search programme based on the use of patent documents as a vehicle for the transfer of technology. it started following an agreement of cooperation with the austrian government and has recently been augmented by agreements with west germany, the ussr, sweden, switzerland, and the european patent office. by the end of june 80, 839 requests had been received, of which 637 had been finalised. the volume of requests is steadily growing. discusses the many differing features of patent documents and the types of search available in the programme.

1705 | the coverage of patent documents in vinitis abstracting journals. investigates the coverage of patent information in abstracting journals produced by viniti (the all-union institute for scientific and technical information, ussr) and explores the suitability of the journals for various kinds of patent research. describes a technique for using the journals for patent searching and for preparing subject compilations.

1706 | industrial patent activity in the united states. part 1. time series profile by company, 1969-80. this publication is designed to disseminate information concerning activity in the us patent system, in particular, this report reveals the identities of more than 5,000 corporations and other organizations active in us patenting, and traces the level and timing of their respective activity. this publication identifies those organizations which have been patent active, with 10 or more patents to their credit in the last 12 years. it also ranks those patent recipients, i.e. national and international corporations, universities, government agencies, and other organizations, in terms of total 12-year patent receipts.

1707 | patent information in australia. gives an outline of patent information related studies undertaken in australia and of the subsequent actions taken by the australian patent office.

1708 | presidents report on 1981 iassist-ifdo conference. report by the president of iassist (international association for social science information service and technology) on a planning meeting for the 1981 iassist-ifdo conference. summarises agreements on the objectives of the conference, its contents, audiences, and iassists role and responsibilities.

1709 | problems in collecting social data a review for the information researcher. discusses some of the problems which the information scientist faces when having to select a particular social science research strategy. the established measurement approach is disfavoured as it is incompatible with the actual social and psychological conditions under which data are collected. qualitative methods may also be biased by social and psychological constrains inherent in their use. this is illustrated by reviewing the case of the research interview. 2 possibilities are outlined which help to increase the adequacy of data collection.

1710 | structured observation in the investigation of information needs. outlines the reasons for the choice of structured observation as a research method, describes the training process and the development of the data-recording format, the use of structured observation in the field, and assesses its problems and effectiveness.

1711 | the libraries of the national statistical offices in the world. comments on the results of an enquiry. part 1. after outlining the historic development of the libraries of statistical offices and considering them one of the earliest types of specialised library, the result of a comprehensive statistical survey is presented which was conducted for the 1st time on a world-wide basis at the libraries of national statistical offices. the analysis of the results is followed by conclusions with regard to a further encouragement of the cooperation between libraries with a view to creating a world-wide documentation retrieval. in the light of these activities, as for instance in the field of atomic research, such a consideration can in no way be regarded as an illusion. this suggestion represents at the same time a partial programme for further work to be performed by the relevant ifla section.

1712 | private and public sector responsibility for the collection, distribution and analysis of statistical data. statistical information is a vital national resource, and a more comprehensive effort needs to be made to review and control us federal statistical policy. the federal government collects statistical information for regulation, programme operation, policy analysis and information programmes. statistical policy must be effectively incorporated into legislative proposals and regulatory actions, with a statistical office remaining separate from other aspects of information policy. the government should take full advantage of computer and communications technology in its dissemination and use of statistical data, and private firms should engage in any and all analysis appropriate for the markets being served. federal government should not encroach upon activities which properly belong in the private sector.

1713 | government responses to problems of complexity the development of statewide systems. increased us governmental complexity and growing dissatisfaction with government are 2 major developments of contemporary us society. responses to these developments have included the establishment of information-providing and complaint-handling agencies in state government. examination of these state agencies indicates considerable variation in reasons for establishment, administrative location, funding, and scope of responsibilities. summarises a number of these differences and considers the importance of the agencies for state government.

1714 | access to departmental records, cabinet documents, and ministerial papers in canada. review of legislation relating to access to canadian departmental records, cabinet documents and ministerial papers, with discussion particularly centering around cabinet directive cd46, introduced in june 73, a privately-introduced bill, c-225 (1974), and the conservative governments freedom-of-information bill (bill c-15), introduced on 24 oct 79.

1715 | issue devoted to a debate between a regional librarian and a government information planner, on libraries and community information).f or abstracts of the 2 papers in this issue, see the following serial numbers:.

1716 | community information: the librarys role. (contribution to a debate on libraries and community information.) argues strongly that libraries have a role to play in community information, but that it is very limited or demands special skills, a less rigid and passive attitude to information, and a less information-oriented approach to people.

1717 | community information: the librarys role. (contribution to a debate on libraries and community information.) librarians make the mistake of seeing community information as being just another type of information, and they fall for some very basic fallacies: (1) the assumption that objective information is the only valuable information; (2) that if a little information is good then a lot must be better; (3) that objective information can be transmitted out of context; (4) that information is only acquired through formal information systems; (5) that information is relevant to all everyday needs, with an information solution to problems; (6) that information not now available can be made available; and (7) that functional units of information systems correspond to the functional units of the user.

1718 | information dispensing. discusses information dispensing, seen as one category of information and referral systems. defines the theoretical concepts behind this kind of i&r and presents an example of how information dispensing can be used.

1719 | incorporation of an ombudsman model into i&r programs. examines the applicability of an ombudsman function within a conventional information and referral structure. defines and reviews the historical development of the ombudsman concept, and interfaces this concept with the realities of i&r functions, funding and client needs.

1720 | the social broker a major role for the bsw trained worker. defines the role of the social broker and identifies it as a role particularly suited for the bsw graduate working in an information and retrieval setting. the knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to perform the brokerage role are presented. in addition, suggests a framework to assist the social broker accomplishing tasks of linking clients to needed tasks.

1721 | i&r. a social workers perspective. discusses some historical aspects which have influenced information and referral (i&r) centres on a contemporary basis. indicates how information and referral fits in with the human services delivery systems and offers some classifications of the various kinds of i&r services operating today. casework skills are indicated as playing an integral part in the information and referral services and their importance in these various classifications. discusses the 80s with emphasis on how social workers and librarians will be working together.

1722 | statewide information and referral a conceptual model. describes and advocates a permanent, free-standing, generic information and referral state system which would provide both centralised data collection and dissemination, and decentralised service delivery. contends that such a system would decrease cost while improving effectiveness.

1723 | information and referral in public libraries a survey. 60 public libraries throughout the usa are offering information and referral services in varying degrees from timid to ambitious, 80% using library budgets for support. these libraries realise the importance of close ties with social service agencies, the necessity of publicity, and the imperative need to evaluate present i&r functions.

1724 | the network concept in information and referral. methods of networking for i&r have become a major source of debate. presents details of the portland, oregon, networking model. some general questions concerning personal relationships and teamwork are raised in the conclusions.

1725 | i&r services: a manifestation of and response to post-industrial society. analyses the development and expansion of information and referral services as both a manifestation of and response to the services phenomena of post-industrial society. the importance of services and information epitomised by i&r services is cited as distinguishing post-industrial from earlier societies. thus, information mechanisms such as i&r services are necessary to assist individuals in identifying and evaluating services appropriate to their needs and circumstances.

1726 | the marketing of an information and referral service. examines marketing strategy and reviews the effectiveness of social service advertising. describes and evaluates a marketing campaign for an i&r service, concluding that paid advertising was cost effective in increasing utilisation of the i&r.

1727 | modern aspects of information communication in education. presents a model of an information communication system in education consisting of 2 subsystems (a) the subsystem of didactic information processing and the results of the national and international research work in the area of education; and (b) the subsystem of numerical data (data banks) as a national information system for managing staff in education, which specifically provides statistical data concerning the progress of this activity. a description of the information flow within the 2 subsystems is made and several evaluation criteria of the overall system efficiency are given.

1728 | information search services for educators. based on information provided primarily by 2 existing state-based information services, this handbook presents a clear, practical look at possible activities, procedures, and requirements of search services for educators. descriptions of the 2 services that serve as models, oklahomas sooner exchange for educational knowledge (seek) and texas coordinating information for texas educators (cite), are followed by detailed discussions of the products offered by search services and how resources are built for the services. report not available from ntis.

1729 | investigation into information needs of scientists. describes an investigation into scientists information needs, based on information services provided by the far eastern scientific centre, ussr. stresses the importance of analysing user feedback; improved subscription lists to foreign periodicals; and identification of important materials not covered by abstract journals. the results of a questionnaire confirmed the centres choice of information services and lead to several recommendations aimed at raising the efficiency of the services.

1730 | improving a production associations information links. discusses organisational and methodological aspects of the interaction between an industry associations scientific and technical information (sti) unit and the relevant branch and regional sti centres. describes the information collection, processing, storage, and dissemination activities of these regional centres. indicates drawbacks in the association/regional centre relationship and suggests remedies.

1731 | interaction problems of disciplinary and regional information centres. considers proposals (made with regard to the work experience of scientific and technical information (sti) centres in russia) which, when implemented, will improve the effectiveness of the interaction and operation of disciplinary and regional information centres throughout the ussr. documents must be prepared, laying down the interaction between these nodes of the soviet sti network.

1732 | investigation of the effect of scientific communication on a scientists information productivity. the information productivity of a scientist depends upon the number and frequency of contacts with colleagues and time spent on such contacts. more often, a scientist establishes contacts with those who pay more attention to the scientific and technical literature. the probability of contacts decreases with increasing distance between scientists. suggests using such contacts to improve information services to the scientists.

1733 | the problems of technology transfer. demonstrates the fundamental and practical difficulties which are opposed to the transfer of technology. the 2nd part concerns the problem of transferring technological/scientific results of government-supported research to industry, so that it can be exploited industrially and commercially.

1734 | surge wave of hard science. links between past and present literature can properly illustrate the informative value of previous scientific works and put into evidence the dynamic progress of science. the diffusion theory developed by the author for information dissemination makes possible the theoretical deduction of the distribution of citations of earlier papers and establishes their information values.

1735 | optimisation of a question-answering information service. analyses the organisation of an information service for specialist researchers; uses system analysis methods and statistical modelling to optimise the service; offers a method for determining the optimum composition of a research institute information service; and discusses some of the results of the algorithm implementation on the minsk-32 computer.

1736 | the work of a specialised information centres scientific-methodological division. presents the special features of scientific-methodological work in the context of a disciplinary scientific and technical information system. describes the areas, methods, and work techniques of the scientific-methodological division of a specialised information centre.

1737 | the work of the section of scientific and technical information. discusses the work of the section of scientific and technical information and propaganda (attached to the council for technical progress) established by the ukrainian communist party committee of the kiev district of the city of odessa in 1978. members of the section regularly visit the companies located in the district and provide practical help and methodological guidance in information work.

1738 | the research teams information activities. considers the processes involved in the information activities of a research team and the time spent. presents proposals for upgrading information services for soviet research laboratory staff.

1739 | research technology a study of the spread of spectral methods by analysing publications. shows how an analysis of parallel scientific journals in various countries can indicate the dynamics of the spread of scientific instruments and methods, the level of scientific achievement, and the structure of science in those countries. uses this method to study the dynamics of the spread of infrared and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy and mass spectrometry in the uk, usa, france, and west germany during 1960-77. articles in 2journal of organic chemistry1 and 2journal of agricultural and food chemistry1 are compared to evaluate the speed of spectroscopic methods transfer from fundamental to applied science and the ratio of methods used in the latter discipline.

1740 | analysis of information needs in the field of crystal chemistry and crystallography using expert judgement. presents and discusses the results of a study of the information needs of a wide group of crystallography researchers, conducted by statistical methods and expert assessment. suggests a method for processing the data produced by a questionnaire on information needs.

1741 | organisation and handling of hydrometeorological information. discusses a formal representation of hydrometeorological information and identifies those aspects which characterise hydrometeorological elements and those which define hydrometeorological information elements and files. describes the organisation of information on this subject in a variety of media and briefly surveys soviet and foreign computer-based information systems encompassing this field.

1742 | health planning review of medical information systems. a guidebook aimed at 2 audiences; health systems agency staff or board members who must review certificate-of-need (con) applications for hospital medical information systems; and, hospital executives who must prepare and submit such applications.

1743 | some principles of information work coordination in the framework of a medical topic. discusses the coordination of principal information flows (bibliographic, abstracting, and review information) and evaluates the performance of soviet medical information departments.

1744 | information need studies (a case-history of a bio-medical research institute). in an effort to develop a procedure for recurring information need studies within the international medical information system (medinform), the bulgarian procedure was tested in the ussr. this comprised a questionnaire survey designed to elicit users attitudes towards the system.

1745 | presenting a workshop on drug information for public librarians. in response to the increase in the number of drug questions being referred by public librarians, the information services department of the library of the health sciences, university of illinois at the medical center, chicago, planned a workshop, presented in nov 78. the objectives were to advise public librarians in the reference interviewing process for drug questions from library users, to review reference information sources for prescription and non-prescription drugs, and to give public librarians a better understanding of available drug referral services. the proceedings of the workshop are described. its success and the evaluative feedback received indicate the need for health sciences librarians to provide continuing education in health information sources for public librarians.

1746 | developing an evaluation strategy: a client research model. the wisconsin cancer information service, a specialised telephone i&r service, designed a 17-question client survey to evaluate (1) adequacy of office operations; (2) service impact; (3) client satisfaction; and (4) demographic distribution of population served. their research methodology was developed to assure selection of a representative sample and high response rate through random sampling and 3-fold follow-up procedure. the wcis study objectives and methodology can be used, with modifications, by other i&r services to meet particular needs and to fit within different programme structures.

1747 | unification and standardisation of information processes in the scientific and technical information system for electrical engineering. explains the principles and methods of regulating and standardising branch information activities in a complex branch information system; analyses the publication 2organisation and methodical provision of the branch scientific and technical information system for electrical engineering1; and discusses the work done by 2informelektro1.

1748 | aerospace information system in India a proposed plan. a plan for an aerospace information system to cater for the information requirements of the scientists/engineers engaged in design, development and production pertaining to aeronautics and space sciences in India has been proposed.

1749 | organizational profile 5. the commonwealth agricultural bureaux-an informal evaluation. cab is the worlds principal information service for agricultural scientists, including related science, and is financed and administered by commonwealth governments through an executive council on which each is equally represented. describes its services, including identification, biological control and the issue of abstract journals and other publications. since 1973, journals have been printed by computer and the information, stored on magnetic tapes, is available on-line in california, rome and cologne. a computer-based data entry system is being introduced in each institute and bureau and is expected to be operational by mar 82.

1750 | report on the fifth world congress international association of agricultural librarians and documentalists, manila, philippines, 3-7 march 1980. the congress theme was agricultural information to hasten development. presents an introduction to the congress, a list of sessions and papers, general conclusions of the general rappoteur of the congress, by herbert buntrock, a brief report by a participant, wallace olsen, and minutes of the general assembly.

1751 | shipboard management information system. phase 1. (5 reports). the initial objective of this study was to evaluate the feasibility of applying computer technology to shipboard management information requirements. as a result of the study, the ultimate objective was refined to make available to the us shipping industry a standardised approach to the development and implementation of an integrated shipboard management information system. also available as a set of 5 reports pb81-235996.

1752 | information work in the soviet ferrous metal industry. describes the holding of annual republic-wide meetings on information work achievements attended by head engineers, information service heads, and technical library chiefs of the soviet ferrous metal industry.

1753 | formalising and using published information to calculate the effectiveness of technology. the analytical formalisation method has provided the maximum reduction of information which is necessary for a user to take a decision on the expediency of a development project or of the procurement of new equipment. the method makes it possible to include the efficiency calculation on an information card and to use it as a document certifying the projects or equipments efficiency.

1754 | on building up a branch information system for management of works on new technology conception and principles. discusses the approach to and principles of the creation of a branch system for information provision for the managers of a new technological development in the ussr. indicates the role, place, and development of the functions of an automated scientific and technical information system. discusses the main types of document accompanying research in a new technology. stresses the necessity of having a problem-oriented information base in a branch of the information system and the importance of such information to managers.

1755 | information and organization policies in public administration. analyses the public information policies of the netherlands central government and the city of amsterdam using the information paradigm for the analysis of organizations and galbraiths information model for the design of organizations. the common characteristic of these 2 theories is the hypothesis that there is a direct relation between information structure and organisation structure. from this point of view, similarities and differences between the 2 policies are indicated, together with their implications for informational relations between different levels of government. general conclusions are drawn.

1756 | complex planning of scientific information activities at enterprises. formulates the main methodological principles of scientific information activity planning at an enterprise. the selection of planning method is determined by the level of information service development, its role in the research system, and the development and production management. also describes the structure and contents of the long-term and cumulative annual plans, subdivision plans, and tasks of individual information officers.

1757 | new information technologies some observations on what is in store for libraries. the combination of the newest developments in automation and telecommunications can be implemented to provide library and information workers with qualitatively different services than ever before. via telecommunication links, electronic mail, facsimile transmission, etc., remote access to a variety of information sources which in the past were the sole province of a major research library will be possible. some of the areas of library activities where the effects of such technological innovations will be prevalent are described.

1758 | czechoslovak network of patent information. the office of discoveries and inventions is the supreme body governing patent information, which is, however, an integral part of the scientific and technical information network. the central library of patent literature in prague holds the central stock of patent information in czechoslovakia in conjunction with special libraries and information centres. briefly reviews the history of patent information work, which is 15 years old in czechoslovakia. the 1st methodology was worked out in 1964 and the most recent legislative document has come into force on april 1st, 1975. the network of regional centres of patent literature consists of 13 state scientific, technical and regional libraries. particular attention is paid to patent materials from the comecon countries but some patent sources are available from the industrialised capitalist countries.

1759 | rationalisation and modellification two complementary implications of information technologies. debates on the effects of information technologies are usually limited to 3 subjects computers, privacy, and job-killing. the reality is far more complex. numerous information technologies have come into existence and tend to combine or merge with each other, causing 3 classes of social effects rationalisation of the labour process(es) involved; modellification (planning/regulating/controlling) of the persons/things/procedures modelled by data and software; and social, political, and economic aims superseding the information systems original purpose. shows in theory how this can be explained and generalised to all information technologies and discusses in practical terms how to avoid negative and promote positive consequences.

1760 | organizational response to changes in information technology. presents methods by which an organisation can assess information and communication technological change and support its development; discusses potential reactions and anticipated strategies available to organizations within the growing dimensions of an information society; and offers guidelines for the better strategic and operational use of technological potentialities by organizations.

1761 | towards open government? libraries and the danks report. points out that the only appearance of the word library in towards open government: 1, the general report of new zealands committee on official information, chaired by sir alan danks, is in an appended list of those who made submissions; the document was released on the friday of a holiday weekend (5 feb 81); copies were not sent to depository libraries for over a month; and the limited stocks were soon sold out. the new zealand library association standing executive committee has said that the commission has not really tackled its term of reference concerning the extent to which official information can be made readily available to the public, the key area of library concern. release of official documents to the news media does not constitute public availability of information; speedy access in libraries (without hold-ups for time-consuming cataloguing and classifying), does.

1762 | stages in establishing information activity. identifies the development stages of information activity as issue, notification, service, and provision of information. emphasises the necessity of switching information organs from information service to information provision as the most effective and active way of informing users. such a change will increase the scientific level of the users research and development work and activate the use of the information resource. stresses that information organs of all parts of the state scientific and technical information system must carry out information provision only.

1763 | video teleconferencing conference mode of the future. examines the viability of video teleconferencing in light of recent events and current trends. the competing and complementing roles of communication satellites, fibre optics, bandwidth compression techniques, interactive cable television, video cassette recorders, and large projection video screens are discussed. the human aspects of designing and implementing a video teleconference system are also considered. in addition, the potential benefits and impacts of video teleconferencing on the energy crisis, air pollution, medical and educational systems, and the deaf are presented.

1764 | teleconference in virtual space. the authors invention of virtual space is the basis of a research programme to study the use in teleconferencing of the same modes of communication which work well in face-to-face communication. it can be used to create at each site of a teleconference the essential spatial relationships that would occur if all the participants were at each site. each participant is surrounded by a group of surrogate units, one unit per other participant and each unit comprising camera, microphone, visual display, and speaker. the relative positions of the participants are the same at each site.

1765 | developing a surveying method for a large information centre with a management objective. describes a method for surveying a large information centre with the aim of developing a management subsystem. it covers 5 survey areas organisational structure; functional management structure; information publications editing and production; management information flows; and planning and control procedures. presents a detailed survey job graph and describes survey and result analysis techniques. also examines survey techniques used in information work and factories with regard to their application to information centre surveying.

1766 | the educational potential of integrated information systems when combined with educational technology-some implications for technology transfer. some potentialities for the use of advanced integrated information/learning systems in the study of the inter-related role of hitherto relatively intractable complex variables such as cognitive mapping behaviours, learning styles, and the media preferences of instructors and students, are described, with special reference to the possible implications of such research explorations in the technology transfer process between technologically advanced and less advanced nations.

1767 | information systems, development and structural changes. briefly reviews the impact of information use on action and the categories of information system in use; describes how the computerisation of certain types of information system may affect the behaviour of the agents of economic and social change; and discusses who has the actual power of influencing the building and maintenance of automated information systems. studies and briefly evaluates models of information system organisation at national and international levels and suggests procedures to ensure a stable and coherent national policy and to organise public concern.

1768 | information technology 78. proceedings of the 3rd jerusalem conference on information technology (jcit3), jerusalem, 6-9 aug 78, the theme of which was technology transfer. for abstracts of some of the papers presented see the following serial numbers:.

1769 | data protection for all. the motivation for the protection of personal data is examined. it is found to be of genuine human value. reasons for its importance in developing societies are suggested. in spite of the low frequency of abuses, regulations are necessary and the form they should take is considered. the desirability of basing them on internationally-acceptable standards rather than on national laws is stressed, though the need for the latter is accepted. the practicable possibility of international agreement is considered.

1770 | replacing the printed word: a complete literary system. under guiding ideas that are not technical, but literary, project xanadu is implementing a system for the storage and retrieval of linked and windowing text. the document, the projects fundamental unit, may have windows to any other documents. the evolving corpus is continually expandable without fundamental change. new links and windows may continually add new access paths to older material. fast proprietary algorithms render the extreme data fragmentation tolerable in the planned back-end service facility.

1771 | standards developments and impacts. standards have assumed greater importance with the introduction and use of advanced telecommunications, computers, and cooperative, resource-sharing activities. notes examples of past standardisation successes and failures, and ponders examples of parallel standardisation efforts. while standards involving technological factors have been successfully developed and implemented, those involving human factors, policy, and management prerogatives still lag behind.

1772 | summary of activities of the ifla section on information technology since 1963. the terms of reference of the section, as documented in the medium-term programme of ifla, give only the major points of the sections responsibility. these terms of reference have been expanded to reflect the interest of the section in information networks, copyright of machine-readable data files, and transnational data flow issues. for historical purposes the activities of the past years and their relationship to the future are described. these activities have been grouped into three categories meetings and symposia, cooperation in working groups, and other activities. also included is a list of papers presented to the section on information technology of ifla from 1965 to 1980.

1773 | using modern information handling methods in small and/or developing countries. due to lack of an adequate supporting infrastructure, high costs, and different scales of priorities, many developing countries are unable to take advantage of new information-handling technology and are sliding behind in their ability to bring existing knowledge to bear on the solutions of their problems. some possible approaches to bridging the worlds information gap, based mainly on the israeli experience, are discussed.

1774 | information technology and special libraries. special issue devoted to information technology in special libraries. for abstracts of the individual articles see the following serial numbers:.

1775 | the concept of an integrated system for information access and telecommunication (isit) and its impact on education in the 80s. summarises the main trends of information technology which will have a direct and serious impact on education, including inteligent pocket systems, mass storage devices, the home computer, personal information and telecommunication systems, viewdata, and the school computer. outlines the concept of a system integrating these trends in a combined approach (isit-integrated system for information access and telecommunication). considers the impact of these developments on education and makes 5 recommendations concerning actions to be taken in education in the next decade-understand the change, bring information technology into the classroom, train teachers, plan new curricula, and send educators into the information technology marketplace.

1776 | environment, information processing and the participant citizen. suggests that computer modelling is an important tool for providing the public with information about their environment and describes several data base systems already available to the public (videotex and community communication facilities). also suggests computer modelling as an educational aid in secondary school environmental education syllabi and in continuing education for adults, especially where it is seen as preparation for participation in the planning process. shows that information processing technology can offer a powerful facility to citizens involved in decision processes affecting their environment.

1777 | the role of information technology in the maintenance and restoration of the natural environment. describes the role of information technology in current and proposed environmental assessment projects being carried out by bogazici university and the hydrological institute at bebek, turkey. the projects are concerned with pesticide and heavy metal pollution in waters receiving run-off from areas of intensive agricultural and industrial development.

1778 | user access to the map3s source emissions inventory. an emissions inventory based on data obtained from the national emissions data system (neds), the federal power commission (fpc), environment canada, and other agencies was compiled by the map3s central data coordination at brookhaven national laboratory. these data bases are available to interested users for interactive scanning or batch retrieval. the emissions inventory consists of 2 distinct sections a point source inventory and an area source inventory. the point source inventory covers the continental us and canada; information is kept at the individual source level. the area source inventory covers the continental us; information is kept on a county basis. work is in progress to obtain a canadian area source inventory based on census divisions.

1779 | south australian land information system. the south australian land information system comprises a series of separate but integrated sub-systems of varying degrees of automation and encompassing land and property evaluation, land taxing, water and sewerage rating, land ownership and tenure, mapping, and cadastral coordination. major current developments are on-line systems for land ownership and tenure (lots) and coordination of allotments (clots). longer term developments relate mainly to the closer integration of these 2 and the extension of lots towards an automated registration, indexing and enquiries system (aries), leading ultimately to a computerised land title.

1780 | computerized information and referral. an introduction. as the field of information and referral enters a new decade, it must review and evaluate technical developments which can enhance its service. identifies the use of computers within the field including types of computers, their application, and methods for obtaining service. its purpose is to provide increased knowledge so that better decisions can be made regarding the use of automation in the i&r field.

1781 | child welfare information systems. explores the use of automated data processing in child welfare settings. the information needs of the child welfare system resemble those used in any information and referral service in many respects. this discussion of such information systems is of use to all i&r practitioners, particularly, those who’s e i&rs are directly related to planning.

1782 | modern business information. a 3-part special survey examining the recent advances in electronics and computing and their application in modern business information processing, storage, and display. for abstracts of the individual parts, 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

1783 | the development of the national automated scientific and technical information system in bulgaria. discusses problems involved in the development and activation of bulgarias national automated scientific and technical information system. describes the principles of such systems and their hardware and software problems.

1784 | automated distribution of information (as exemplified by the moldavian socialist republic). considers general organisational problems in creating an automated information system within the framework of the moldavian academy of sciences, ussr, and describes its development. the system is to facilitate the use of information sent from central information bodies in machine-readable format.

1785 | some problems in improving the structure of a branch automated scientific and technical information system. considers problems involved in the improvement of the organisational and functional structure of a branch automated scientific and technical information system within the ussr ministry of geology. the improvements concern information input and reference services.

1786 | integrating medical knowledge and clinical data banks discovery and representation of causal relationships from a large time-oriented clinical database the rx project. in the future computerised data bases will become ubiquitous in hospitals and clinics. medical data is needed not only by practitioners but by hospital administrators, health insurers, regulatory agencies, and the pharmaceutical industry. if appropriately analysed, the data will be a resource of tremendous potential value for epidemiologic research, for post-marketing drug surveillance, for exploratory analysis of costs and benefits of new tests and therapy programmes, and for assessment of long-term outcome in chronic diseases.

1787 | prescription order service in kanto teishin hospital information system. japans nippon telegraph & telephone public corporation (ntt) has been performing developmental research on an integrated medical information system for supporting clerks, physicians, nurses, and other medical staff in ntts kanto teishin hospital. the system is a pilot model for a commercial system. the entire clerical activities system and prescription ordering service were computerised in sept 79 as a 1st step towards the total system. describes the system, man-machine interface, and prescription ordering service configuration.

1788 | nondestructive testing information analysis center, 1980. during the reporting period, ntiacs computerised data file grew to approximately 20,000 records. the ntiac newsletter was distributed to over 4000 recipients.

1789 | a data system on microfiche. presents an information retrieval system on electric machines which is based on micro-cards; describes reference and retrieval tools; and explains some examples of information retrieval.

1790 | successful management information systems. traces the evolution of data processing in business, with emphasis on information handling for decision making. evaluates analytically the changes in concepts toward management methods of obtaining information. presents a consensus of the ideas of well-known writers and practitioners in the information systems field, and, through use of the delphi technique attempts to select a set of criteria which force better design planning of management information systems.

1791 | urban planning and building documentation the role of byggdok. the swedish institute of building documentation, byggdok, was founded in 1966 and is the central national body for all aspects of building research and industry information. briefly describes its library, on-line bibliographic data base, information services, users, publications, and its role internationally and within scandinavia.

1792 | information technology and personal responsibility. the inauguration of the era of total information systems, i.e., the combining of advanced hardware, software and communications technology in a networking, interactive mode, represents a unique and unprecedented innovation. it is the application of this innovating process that leads to the mechanisation of judgment and to the automation of certain middle-management functions. discusses the implications for society of these and related developments. considers ethical and moral questions, and emphasises the role and personal responsibility of the information professional.

1793 | the fortune cookie socio-political impact of information technology. emerging information technologies will radically alter the nature of our society and affect the prevailing economic, political, and social values. presents an historical perspective and analysis of information policy issues, including the relationship between public and private sectors, information and productivity, and the role of government. information professionals need to examine the direction and nature of these changes with respect to the future applications and direction of information technology.

1794 | using i&r data for planning: the process, problems, and potentials. outlines steps leading to the development of a computerised community data system based on the collection and distribution of (1) resource data; and (2) client demographics, needs and unmet needs, information secured through an information and referral network, and provided to agencies, funders and planners.

1795 | the control of an information retrieval systems input flow. the 2 commonly-used parameters, batch accumulation time and batch size, are inadequate for effective control of an information retrieval systems input. a 3rd parameter is required to describe document input rate. suggests a definition for this parameter, based on the number of documents in each incoming group and the waiting time before a batch is completed, and names it document flow momentum. describes a method for measuring it and gives examples of its use in the optimisation of information input performance.

1796 | cai-one response to on-line users instructional needs. contribution to a thematic issue on on-line technology. surveys the current on-line bibliographic environment in north america, with its multiplicity of available data bases and variability in searching software. points out the need for end-user education in order to exploit the potential of automated retrieval, and sees computer assisted instruction (cai) as one of the best mediums to use for doing this. discusses the educational role of cai in libraries, and gives some examples of its use. forecasts some future developments in cai, and stresses the need to develop appropriate instructional material in order to fully utilise these systems.

1797 | the travelling workshops experiment in library user education. the travelling workshops experiment (twe) was a 4-year project undertaken by newcastle upon tyne polytechnic library to promote and demonstrate library-user education in uk higher education institutions (2see1 78/2953). twe was subject to an independent assessment by aslib, the findings of which are incorporated in this report.

1798 | education of the user of information. discusses developments in user education since 1926, when it 1st became a serious study, and pays particular attention to activities which followed the international acceptance of the concept of unisist in 1971. presents the findings of 2 surveys carried out to discover the extent to which college students and working scientists in pakistan received any formal library user education, and puts forward a plan for a national user education programme in that country.

1799 | a directory of library instruction programs in Indiaa academic libraries. a survey of 40 academic libraries in Indiaa developed this directory of library user instruction programmes which provides an index profile of library resources and types of programmes within the state. entries are alphabetical in outline form and provide a library contact person, information about the programmes, and lists of topics for which print and audio-visual materials are available. report not available from ntis.

1800 | teaching the legislative process an evaluation of classroom and library instruction and a legislative history exercise. when teaching the legislative process to students in a natural resources policy course at the ohio state university, maximum learning took place when in-class instruction was supplemented by a library lecture and tour plus a legislative history assignment. it is concluded, therefore, that cooperative teaching by a classroom teacher and by a reference and government documents librarian resulted in significant benefits to learning.

1801 | perspectives on map cataloguing and classification. reviews the current status of map cataloguing in the usa, and describes the progress which has been made towards effective bibliographic control of maps in the area of library systems development; cooperative cataloguing; map classification; descriptive cataloguing; and subject access. makes some suggestions for developing formal channels of communications and coordination within the map library community, and for improving network capabilities, so as to ensure the success of cooperative automated programmes for bibliographic control of maps.

1802 | notes on some bibliographical tools for the history of the italian working class movement. reviews the sources and bibliographical guides available for the study of italian socialism and trade unionism, including the catalogues to the wealth of relative material held in the national central library of florence.

1803 | the structure of social science literature as shown by a large-scale citation analysis. to collect information relevant to the improvement of secondary services, an analysis of 59,000 citations in the social sciences was conducted-11,000 taken from 300 monographs, and 48,000 from 140 serials, including 47 highly cited titles and 47 taken at random. large differences were apparent between analyses of referenes taken from serials and those from monographs, and smaller differences between analyses of references from highly cited and randomly chosen serials. there were also great differences between subjects; most of these differenes have implications for the planning of secondary services. the results imply that secondary services in the social sciences are deficient in the range of forms of material they cover, in the number and possibly the selection of serials covered, in the subject spread of material of possible relevance, and probably also of foreign language material and material published in many other countries.

1804 | the production, dissemination and costs of an integrated public transport travel information system. describes the field trial of an information system which disseminates answers to queries on public transportation. several methods are compared for cost effectiveness.

1805 | selection principles for general purpose card indexes. proposes the creation of cumulated files as an approach to unification in the maintenance of reference and registration files when switching to automated preparation and publication of information publications. gives quantitative evaluation figures for file effectiveness and the criteria governing the formulation of cumulated files, using the example of viniti publications.

1806 | journal citation reports1 description and its use in scientific information.p resents the results of a detailed study of the structure of 2journal citation reports1; discusses the information value of a journal as suggested by the index of 2journal citation reports1; and considers the uses of this publication in scientific information activities.

1807 | promoting the use of federal documents an experimental current awareness service. discusses the effectiveness of an experimental current awareness service for promoting the use of federal documents. based on the results from a questionnaire, the use patterns of faculties in economics and political science are examined. the study analyses the current awareness service as a means for identifying documents and the impact of the service on the faculty. among the users of documents, the service was an aid to research, and increased their awareness of the abundance and scope of documents, as well as increasing their use of documents. (a copy of the questionnaire is available from the author upon request).

1808 | the reference and abstracting/indexing publications of biological research institutes-a survey. reference and abstracting/indexing publications of soviet biological research institutions are reviewed in terms of the structure, selection, and format of the information within them. presents the case in favour of their unification and optimisation.

1809 | time-lags for vitaminology publications in indexing and abstracting periodicals. presents time-lag characteristics (variability range, mean, median, variance, and skewness) for vitaminology publications in several indexing and abstracting periodicals and discusses their use in estimating the information value of secondary publications.

1810 | abstracting problems of social science sources (with special reference to several series of inions abstracting journal). describes methods of information compression used in the abstracting of social science texts; analyses the make-up of abstracts in this field; and formulates some of their linguistic and stylistic characteristics.

1811 | completeness of coverage and selection of literature on electronics and electronics technology in secondary publications. 10 of the worlds major abstracting journals covering electronics and electronics technology were analysed for coverage completeness of primary periodicals, selection factors for domestic and foreign periodicals, and periodical relevance criteria. identifies the primary periodicals considered by the abstracting journals to be the most important in the field, deduces the flow of primary periodicals, and thus evaluates the secondary services.

1812 | duplication of entries and the coincidental, unique and integrated flow of documentation. presents the results of an analysis of abstracts published in the following abstract journals 2electronics and its applications1 (ussr), 2electrical and electronics abstracts, electronics and communications abstracts1 (uk), 2electronics and communications abstracts journal1 (usa), 2radion engineering, metallurgy, physics1 (ussr), 2metals abstracts, physics abstracts1 (uk) and 2international aerospace abstracts1 (usa). the results were used to determine the flow characteristics of journals (and articles) and the subject structure of articles the abstracts of which appeared in all the mentioned abstract journals. multiple entries of abstracts are considered to be an indication of the information value of the abstracted articles.

1813 | bibliographic analysis of the abstract journals on agriculture and some ways to improve their quality. investigates the quantity and quality parameters for the flow of documentary information on sugar beet. it is found that in 62.5% of cases, the 2 viniti and vniiteiskh abstracting journals in this field cover the same material. to minimise such duplication and to maximise quality and effectiveness, viniti and vniiteiskh must coordinate their scientific information activities.

1814 | meeting the information needs of research scientists a sample analysis of insdoc document supply services. presents an analysis of a sample of requests for copies of documents received at insdoc. discusses the relevant points pertaining to the operation of the service and the overall efficiency required for meeting the needs of scientists for various types of documents. throws some light on the self-sufficiency achieved and the functioning of various information services in India.

1815 | the library as lyceum. thanks to grants from the national endowment for the humanities (neh), ohoopee regional library in vidalia, georgia (population 11,200), organised 5 programmes in 26 months. they were about the occult, death, science fiction, the nobel prize, and the art of the short story, and featured visits from prominent authors and academics. explains how a small public library should apply for a neh grant for programmes; describes how to plan a programme, approach speakers, obtain local funding, and mount a publicity campaign; and stresses the importance of such ventures in small communities where there is no other institution to offer them.

1816 | the theme of the hero: a series of book discussions for young adults. trails regional library, warrensburg, missouri, recently completed a 6-session series of book discussions on the theme of the hero for young adults; the project was partially funded by the missouri committee for the humanities, inc. briefly describes the projects conception, planning, organisation (sessions were introduced by various presenters and included films, tape/slide presentations, and general discussions), and the reactions of the youngsters (who were very appreciative).

1817 | evening story hours, an attempt at empirical evaluation at the granite city public library. granite city public library, illinois, has offered an evening story hour at its branch library since sept 78. an evaluation of the programme was carried out, based on number in attendance, circulation statistics and patron response. results are presented. a comparison was then made with the success rate of evening story hours in the other library systems in illinois. 13 of the 18 systems responded to a questionnaire. results are presented and analysed.

1818 | privatization a new arrangement for library management. library administrators, confronted with the realities of managing with less, should consider privatisation as a cost-cutting arrangement for the delivery of library services. management decision making which separates the roles of provider and producer offers the potential for reducing costs through competitive bidding by private firms offering to produce library services. examines the privatisation arrangement, reviews its advantages and disadvantages, and its application to 3 library operations reference services, security, and cataloguing.

1819 | amigos the growth of a network. describes the development of the amigos bibliographic council inc., a library resource sharing network serving libraries in the southwestern usa. amigos has grown from a group of 24 libraries in 1974 to 145 member libraries in 1979 from a supplier of oclc services to a network providing a full range of services and from a staff of 3 professionals to one of 9 professionals and 10 support staff. amigos is undertaking research and development efforts in the area of computer output microfilm (com) catalogues, on-line catalogues, and authority control.

1820 | section devoted to latin american developments in library automation).c omprises the following papers report on meetings in mexico city, 25-29 february 1980, (which discusses meetings held by the organization of american states to review a number of multi-national projects in the field of library automation, related to the use of the marcal (latin american marc) format; what is librunam? (an integral system for the input, processing and retrieval of bibliographic information mainly relating to books, developed by the direccion general de bibliotecas of the universidad nachinal autonoma de mexico); and bibliografia mexicana and its contribution to library cataloguing processes, by gloria escamilla.

1821 | pekos-the automated periodicals-control system of the eth-bibliothek, zurich. contribution to a thematic issue on on-line technology. discusses the automated periodicals-control system (pekos), which forms part of the integrated circulation system developed at the eth-bibliothek, zurich. at present pekos controls the 8,000 current periodicals until storage of completed volumes; it will eventually be extended to the entire periodicals holdings. explains how access to the data files can be obtained by either title or call number. describes how pekos can be used for registration of incoming issues; printout of claims; binding and storage handling; call-number identification; and the answering of enquiries from other departments.

1822 | online databases effects on reference acquisitions. data bases of computerised information are becoming an essential component of library reference work. discusses some of the major effects of on-line sources on the acquisition of reference materials, including cost-effects of substituting on-line equivalents for printed reference works.

1823 | the acm periodical bank a retrospective view. evaluation of a cooperative venture planned and carried out in the late 60s and 70s by 10 mid-west liberal art colleges. their library service and central periodical bank worked well until it was coopted by the tax-supported systems in minnesota and later sold to the illinois north suburban library system, which serves a much larger clientele and could thus provide economies of scale based on high-volume borrowing and large collections.

1824 | automated acquisitions systems keynote address. contribution to the lita (american library association. library and information technology association) institute. librarians should be aware of the rapid progress being made toward integrated systems and make the acquisitions automation decision in that light. contrasts the mid-60s and early 80s in terms of technology and library needs. in the mid-60s, emphasis was on ordering, and technology was limiting both in terms of costs and capabilities. at the beginning of the 80s libraries have numerous acquisitions available, including turnkey systems from some circulation system vendors and the acquisitions subsystems of the bibliographic utilities. it is unlikely that a single source will offer a library the most suitable features for each function, and the problem becomes one of integrating systems from several sources.

1825 | local systems design and costs. contribution to the lita (american library association. library and information technology association) institute. a local approach to the automation of acquisitions processes was, until comparatively recently, the only alternative available. guidelines for the design process are well documented; costs are not. investigates pitfalls to a local approach and lists alternatives. explores trends such as the increasing importance of interface with national or other local systems, and the greater demands for managerial data. suggests that a less rigid, traditional approach towards automating acquisitions functions might be more effective, and that a thorough investigation of available alternatives should precede a decision to adopt or maintain a totally local approach.

1826 | issue devoted to papers presented at the lita institute-part 1).t he institute was presented twice, in dec 79 at nashville, tenessee and in may 80 at vancouver, british columbia. each session was 2 days long, and together the 2 attracted a total of 332 participants. for abstracts of the papers presented, 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

1827 | the role of the network in automated acquisitions. contribution to the lita (american library association. library and information technology association) institute. examines non-profit bibliographic networks to assess why they offer, or plan to offer acquisitions services, what major contributions they can make, and the advantages and disadvantages of network acquisitions systems for individual libraries. networks can contribute significantly because cataloguing and acquisitions functions are complementary, and the networks can provide both acquisitions and in-process control over materials, thus allowing a library to operate more efficiently with improved internal controls. as a network system will display member holdings, cooperative acquisitions and interlibrary loan will also be facilitated.

1828 | vendor systems and on-line ordering. contribution to the lita (american library association. library and information technology association) institute. a brief history of the development of automated library acquisitions systems, with emphasis on vendor-developed systems, is given from the 1960s to 1980. definitions for on-line ordering systems and acquisitions systems are developed. describes an ideal on-line acquisitions system; the model developed is not yet fully available. presents a strategy for selecting the best system for a particular library, and makes predictions about the future of library acquisitions from 1980-84.

1829 | commonwealth caribbean government publications biographies and acquisition aids. the jurisdictions included in the term commonwealth caribbean are antigua, the bahamas, barbados, belize, british virgin islands, cayman islands, dominica, grenada, guyana, jamaica, montserrat, st. kitts/nevis/anguilla, st. lucia, st. vincent, trinidad and tobago, and turks and caicos. describes the acquisition tools and sources of information which librarians can use to identify the government publications of these jurisdictions. several valuable retrospective bibliographies are cited. current bibliographical coverage varies in quality. both regional and local lists are cited, some of which are locally produced while others reflect acquisitions of major caribbean collections in british and north american libraries.

1830 | journal acquisition and cost-effectiveness in a special library a case study. brookes model, based on traditional bradfords approach, as a quantification method, has some loopholes which can be overcome by ranking journals considering both productivity and subscription cost. this paper reports such a study. the major findings are 1) this method is a further improvement and rationalisation of brookes method and traditional bradfords approach. 2) there is a steady decrease in the value of rupee in terms of yield of relevant papers and thus journal acquisition reaches the point of diminishing returns at a certain stage. 3) there is a significant difference in the 2 ranked lists.

1831 | assessment of the information values of periodicals and serials in some fields of petrochemical synthesis. presents the results of a study of the information values of serials and periodicals in the field of synthetic rubber monomers. the values were measured in terms of 3 criteria-relevance, citation frequency, and brookes graphic analysis. identifies the 86 most valuable titles and makes tentative recommendations for a modified subscription list and substantiated acquisition policy for a reference library collection.

1832 | academic reference collection development policy statements. discusses the need and provides guidelines for the preparation of policy statements on reference collection development for academic libraries. policy elements recommended for inclusion are statements on collection objectives, collection scope, physical size, types of material, selector roles, removal procedures, and interdepartmental relationships. criteria for the selection, retention, or removal of reference materials are provided. report not available from ntis.

1833 | selection of secondary information services. the criterion based on s.r. ranganathans five laws of library science to select the most appropriate secondary sources of information for a particular environment of information users is discussed.

1834 | book reviews as aids to book selection. a small survey has been carried out at leicester university to find out what sources of information academics in science departments use when selecting books for purchasing by the university library. information was particularly required about the role of book reviews. while rarely giving first information about a book suitable for purchase, book reviews are read regularly by a 1/3 of the staff of the departments included in the survey.

1835 | sources of cancer information for public librarians. annotated bibliography of monographs on cancer and related topics. all are published after 1976 and are divided into the following sections general/reference; breast cancer; environmental, chemical and industrial; nutritional aspects; and treatment and prevention. citation, purpose, contents, evaluation, book type and authors credentials are given.

1836 | financial reporting and vendor performance a case study. contribution to the lita (american library association. library and technology association) institute. reports generated through the on-line acquisitions system, bos (book order system), developed at the university of massachusetts, amherst, are described. a series of reports record monthly activity, showing titles ordered, received, cancelled, reordered, and funds involved; use of funds by subject and type of publication; and performance of book jobbers.

1837 | bibliography on interlending 5. latest in a series of bibliographies on interlending, covering material from 1978. translations are provided for non-english language titles. all items are taken from relevant secondary services and library journals.

1838 | interlibrary lending a south-east asian perspective. edited version of a paper given to the ifla section on interlending at the ifla general conference, manila, the philippines, aug 80. surveys interlending in the countries which comprise the consortium of national libraries and documentation centres, south-east asia-indonesia, malaysia, the philippines, singapore and thailand. a questionnaire survey revealed that the volume of interlending varied greatly between these countries and was generally low. many more interlibrary loan requests were sent abroad than were received. only a few libraries had telephone and telex links, but many had reprographic equipment. requests were sent mainly to subject specialist libraries, and union catalogues and central collections were less used. charges were minimal. stresses the importance of maintaining national and international statistics. this is 1 function of national interlending centres, which should be established as independent units in all coun tries.

1839 | computer networks systems the impact of technology on co-operative interlending in the usa. revised version of a paper presented at the international seminar on national document provision, boston spa, 22-24 sept 80. recent us developments have favoured decentralised networks rather than centralised resource libraries. us libraries lack central planning and funding, and progress depends on individual library initiatives. in the last 10 years this has resulted in oclc, rlg, wln and 20 regional networks. describes the 3 major computer computer utilities. these computer networks would be complemented not duplicated by central resource libraries; with the national periodicals center effectively shelved, the center for research libraries could assume a more dynamic role. commercial vendors are often overlooked, but are an important element in document delivery systems. they are completely outside conventional library systems, and might cream off the profitable end of the document supply market .

1840 | serials inventory: a case study. a serials university project of over 400,000 volumes was undertaken at the texas a&m university libraries. the inventory procedure is described. statistics from the inventory indicate that there is no cause for alarm over expensive serial volumes disappearing from library shelves. the successful completion of the project shows that an inventory of a large serials collection remains a sound method in managing serials collections.

1841 | public welfare case records a study of archival practices. the us federal-state welfare system, established by the 1935 social security act, has generated an enormous number of individual case files on welfare applicants and recipients, which are of great historical value. in 1978 a questionnaire was sent to all state archivists to identify current practices and principal problems encountered regarding the accessioning of public welfare case records. the study was restricted to federal-state categorical income maintenance programmes. a 92% response rate yielded data on the value of case records as research materials, whether or not state archives accession public welfare case records, primary problems presented by the records, and possible practicable solutions to these problems.

1842 | the conservation of library collections in tropical and sub-tropical conditions the problems of the increased dangers of damage and decay in areas of high temperature and humidity. the general point is stressed that library collections in tropical and sub-tropical climates are subject to the same dangers as those in moderate climate zones; but it must be understood that all these dangers are increased, some of them dramatically, in warm damp climates. in tropical and sub-tropical climates there is the threat of damage by insects of a nature and to an extent that is unknown in moderate climate zones and finally, it is not possible to change this situation fundamentally by any conservation or restoration measures, at least not without an expenditure that would be unrealistic in present terms of manpower and energy.

1843 | book preservation questions answered at conference. report on the findings of a conference, on book preservation sponsored by the council on library resources and the andrew mellon foundation. the need for further progress was emphasised, and it was agreed that there was a foundation on which to build. the conference participants concluded that it is reasonable to balance the physical durability of books and their intellectual and cultural worth. discussion topics included permanence and durability of paper, its availability and costs, categories of books and journals to be routinely manufactured on permanent and durable paper, promotion of alkaline and durable papers outside the us, and the possibility of manufacturing copies of books for libraries separately.

1844 | on preservation of library holdings. the state policy in the field of library collection conservation in the ussr. report of the state-of-the-art of soviet library collection conservation presented by n.s. kartashov during the 46th ifla general conference, manila, philippines, 18-23 aug 80. research and practical work on preservation and restoration are being conducted in libraries, laboratories, and at the all-union research institute of restoration. methodological centres coordinate activities and training within each soviet department. restorers are being trained and aids and manuals are being produced. all restoration activities are under the control of restoration boards.

1845 | first, do no harm giving advice about photo-conservation. in 1979 in the usa, over 10 billion exposures were made by 45 billion cameras, but most of these photographs will eventually be lost, thrown away, self-destruct or be forgotten before anyone even thinks of preserving them for posterity. many institutions have already amassed too many photographs, and so perhaps preservation must be carried out by the photographs originators. only now is some effort being made to establish programmes for the formal training of conservators, and most amateurs still want cheap, quick and easy solutions. it falls to librarians, archivists and curators, therefore to make useful information readily available to those who ask for it and to be prepared to carry it to those who do not. presents a list of useful and recent source materials on photo-conservation. if public consciousness can be raised enough to seek and follow the advice given by professionals, much of the usas photographic heritage can be s aved.

1846 | storability of film sound records. the expedience of storing the sound accompaniment of motion picture film on 35-mm magnetic tape is discussed. the current technology of sound records storage in film libraries is described and trends in its development are considered.

1847 | american architectural records creating order and organization. an account of the initiatives taken by a small group in the usa to locate and record the nations architectural records; the formation of an interdisciplinary committee for the preservation of architectural records in 1973 in new york; the committees local activities and, due to government sponsorship, national growth; the committees survey methods and recording techniques; and the formation and role of the national catalog of american architectural records.

1848 | fungal attack on books a report. advantages and disadvantages of various methods of control of fungus attack on books are described. results of thymol sterilisation tried during 1976 monsoon period in the institute of armament technology library are presented. it has been inferred that proper design of the library building and good ventilation, area sterilisation with 10% thymol in methyl alcohol at intervals of 20 days during monsoon checks the growth of fungus.

1849 | microbiodeterioration of library materials. part 1, chapters 1-3. chapter 1 surveys literature on the microbial deterioration of library and archive materials. chapter 2 describes general characteristics of various microorganisms causing this deterioration-bacteria, actinomycetes, fungi, yeasts, and algae. chapter 3 deals with the causes of microbiocorrosion of material by the metabolic products of microorganisms and the protection of such material by bacteri-, fungi-, and algicides. part 2 (chapters 4-5) and part 3 (chapters 6-9) will be published in later issues.

1850 | disinfection and straightening of parchment damaged by microorganisms. bacteria and micellar fungi were isolated from damaged parts of ancient manuscripts on parchment and investigated. catamin ab (already used as a disinfectant for paintings) was found to be a highly effective antiseptic agent against these parchment-destroying microorganisms and a disinfecting technique incorporating the straightening of deformed parchments was developed. it was also found that catamin ab has no destructive effect on the physico-mechanical and physico-chemical properties of parchment.

1851 | present state of and ways of further improving reference archives. mentions advances in the reference (r) of the soviet state scientific and technical information system and the regularity of increases in information flow. draws attention to the elimination of duplicate and excessive information, the need for coordination, and the management of document flow. describes the tasks, structure, and functions of the central r and subsystems of a branch information system and indicates the resources which a branch r should contain. discusses drawbacks in file completion and identifies ways of increasing r effectiveness.

1852 | to grow or not to grow?. enumerates and comments on the many factors that cause increased need for academic library space. since the collection occupies only from 25-45% of the floorspace in large academic libraries, these other factors must also be studied and remedied in order to limit building growth. the following measures to slow the increase in storage space are reviewed in detail weeding; zero-growth; compact storage; coordinated acquisitions; miniaturisation. in connection with the arrangement of stored materials, detailed arguments are cited why browsing is an insufficient retrieval device for serious research. the point is made that a combination of the above measures is needed to reduce space pressures inherited from the past. furthermore, in acknowledgement of the studies showing that a high proportion of acquired works is rarely if ever used, a more limited and regionally coordinated selection policy is needed to reduce future space pressures.

1853 | plessey launch module 4. plesseys module 4 is a completely new real time library management system both in terms of software and hardware. it uses a minicomputer with 2x300 megabyte disc drives which can accommodate a data base of over 2 million items. 2 new terminals, a microprocessor controlled circulation terminal and an enquiry vdu, have been introduced. describes the circulation system, and book and borrower queries.

1854 | concept of a computer-supported method for stack and open-access lending. description of an on-line loan system developed for possible application at the library of the university of munster. consideration is given to hardware and software, book and reader identifiers, and data carriers. the necessary routines are itemised, and likely costs taken into consideration.

1855 | methods and means for microfilming colour sources of scientific and technical information. discusses the unique aspects of the microfilming of scientific and technical data in the soviet state scientific and technical information system. considers methods and means of colour microfilming on multilayer materials, possibilities of spectrum and zone photography, additive colour picture synthesisers, holography, lippmann photography, and photography with carrier frequency. black-and-white and colour microfilming system compatibility can be attained when using spectrum and zone methods. this is of particular interest for those services in which a relatively small amount of material being microfilmed is in colour.

1856 | section devoted to soviet experiences recent developments in classification, cataloguing and the national bibliography).c omprises 2 papers the soviet library-bibliographical classification (bbk), by n.p. zhurzhalina, which outlines the basic structure and concentrates on the future developments of bbk, its use and application; and implementations of the recommendations of the international congress on national bibliographies, 1977, by the national bibliographic service of the ussr, by y.i. fartunin,-a summary report, which presents an outline of the work of the all-union book chamber, moscow.

1857 | the results of a cataloguing in publication experiment. on 1 sept 80, the royal library of the netherlands and the isbn bureau of the dutch central bookhouse began a 6-month study of cataloguing-in-publication. a cip office was created in the royal library, to which 19 publishers agreed to submit details of new books in preparation. from information supplied catalogue entries were prepared and forwarded to the publishers for inclusion in the appropriate books. at the end of the study a questionnaire was circulated to the publishers who had participated in the scheme, together with 21 academic libraries and 26 booksellers in the netherlands. almost all concerned felt that the experiment had been a success. however, the experience of cip bureau staff showed that it was essential to maintain close contact between publishers and the bureau.

1858 | cataloguing developments in western australia a state of the art. report compiled at the request of the western australia regional committee of aacobs (australian advisory council on bibliographical services) from reports supplied by the state librarian, school library services, institutes of further education, and woodside petroleum development pty ltd. covers adoption of the anglo-american cataloguing rules (2nd edition), adoption of dewey 19, subject cataloguing, automation, use of bibliographical sources, and local initiatives.

1859 | non-roman records and automated cataloguing. paper presented to the asian cataloguing workshop, 20th biennial conference, library association of australia, canberra, aug 79. increasingly, north american libraries in general and canadian libraries in particular are turning to automated bibliographic data bases to support their cataloguing efforts. discusses the varied and unsettled situation regarding the relation of these libraries bibliographic records for non-roman materials to this automation effort.

1860 | some questions on dealing with special documents. the current czechoslovak standard csn 01 0195 (bibliographical and cataloguing record) does not contain an exhaustive description of special documents, but a reworking of this standard is planned in the near future. thus, a more detailed guidance must be sought in various cataloguing directives published between 1969 and 71, which give a good description and numerous practical examples. special materials briefly discussed are sheet music and records, patents and standards, graphics and audiovisuals, archive material and documents. rational approach to work with special documents includes group cataloguing and machine processing, especially of technical material. methodological centres should extablish which materials cause libraries the most problems and devise ways of solving them.

1861 | the computerization project of the natal provincial library and museum services contributions by the staff of the library services and the computer bureau of the administration. part 1. in 1974 the director of the natal provincial library and museum services division requested an investigation into computerisation of the provincial library catalogue. a feasibility study recommended the development and implementation of a library catalogue maintenance system entailing the use of a marc library software package, its further development to cater for book ordering and preparation, and a further study of the use of com as a medium for the catalogue. describes the implementation of the recommendations and problems encountered.

1862 | the dartmouth catalogue system-five years later. dartmouth regional library (nova scotia) has been running a computerised cataloguing system for 5 years. it contains over 80,000 records pertaining to printed, audio-visual, and micro-format material. cumulative current acquisitions catalogues are produced 8 times a year. at the end of each year, these are merged with the master files and a new complete catalogue is produced. the system costs are 13 cents per title added (this includes editing, update, and maintenance, but not input charges). the system has proved very successful and further developments to improve effectiveness and efficiency are planned.

1863 | the automated authority file at the national library of canada. outlines the need for authority files despite the use of compatible marc formats and cataloguing rules, and of complex coding, further standardisation is needed to accurately ensure the collection function in a large file, but which permits flexibility in local usage and in cataloguing products. describes the background of the national library of canada authority subsystem; the batch-mode authority subsystem currently in operation; bibliographic products and services; and problems and benefits of national and international networks.

1864 | designing a computerised catalogue using cobol. reports the results of an experiment conducted at bhel, delhi library with e.c. 1020 using cobol language for creating a machine readable bibliographic data base.

1865 | oclc search key usage in a large research library. many libraries use the oclc online union catalog and shared cataloging subsystem to perform various library functions, such as acquisitions and cataloguing. as an initial part of the operation, users must search and retrieve a bibliographic record for an item from the large oclc data base. various types of derived search key are available for retrieval. this study of actual search keys entered by on-line users of oclc was conducted to determine the types of search key users prefer for performing various library operations and to find out whether the preferred search keys are effective.

1866 | on the citation of patents a new standard. the recently published german standard din 1505, part 2 draft april 1981 shortened bibliographic references (rules for citing documents) gives rules for form and contents of bibliographic references. the main sections of the standard are listed, then the text of the sections dealing with industrial property rights is given in english and in the original german version. there are comments to the details of this section.

1867 | a user study of public catalogs a queuing approach. as a means of studying the present public catalogues and possible catalogue format alternatives at the iowa state university library, a 6-week study was conducted. objectives of the study were (1) to determine the correlation between other library statistics (e.g., door counts and circulation records) and use of the public catalogues; (2) to calculate the ratio between use of the card catalogue and the separate serials catalogue, (3) to compare the library staffs use of the catalogue with use by the public; and (4) to obtain information about use of the card catalogue and the serials catalogue in each of several autonomous library service points. report not available from ntis.

1868 | access points for serials. refering to major cataloguing codes issued since 1841, discusses the difficulty of choosing consistent access points for serials issued or published by corporate bodies. suggests the application of the concept of corporate authorship as defined by eva verona (which means that the choice of access points for serials published or issued by corporate bodies could be consistently determined by the same cataloguing principles applicable to all other documents) to the rules for corporate entry in aacr 2 (anglo-american cataloguing rules, 2nd edition).

1869 | bibliography on the anglo-american cataloguing rules second edition. works on aacr 2 are arranged chronologically by publication date and subdivided by alphabetical author arrangement.

1870 | an indexing society for canada. concise history of the indexing and abstracting society of canada/societe canadienne pour lanalyse de documents, from its founding to the end of its 2nd year.

1871 | local newspaper indexing a public library reports its experience. describes the development and operation of the local newspaper indexing project in progress at the napa city-county library in california. the index encompasses 2 sets of newspapers-selected papers from 1857 to 1900, and a current daily newspaper. the 2 indexes have different scopes and are housed separately, but share a common subject authority file and format. an indexers manual was developed to provide a portable authority file, and to instruct indexers on indexing principles, scope rules, and difficult components. discusses briefly some of the structural features of the index.

1872 | a knowledge-based literature guide system-a new approach to document retrieval. presents a new approach to document retrieval based on a semantic model for natural language. the content of a document is represented using the hierarchical model of knowledge representation, its sentences being translated into logical representations which are integrated into the knowledge base as an organised knowledge structure. queries are also in natural language, from which retrieval commands are automatically generated. answers are synthesised from the results of retrieval. a working system called lgs (literature guide system) has been constructed. this can answer questions based on the integrated abstracts of scientific literature. examples using lgs are presented.

1873 | the duality of classification taxonomy and meronomy. contribution to a section on current trends in classification research. in the context of natural classification systems development, classification is viewed as the grouping of objects in classes (taxons) and as the finding of common structures (archetypes) within the objects. an archetype is a structure of parts (merons). the classification procedure can be represented as an interactive process whereby the grouping by taxons alternates with the identification of taxon archetypes, which are used again to update the taxon composition. presents a mathematical description of the relationship between the taxonomic grouping of objects and their partitioning into merons, with special mention of the methodological problems of classification.

1874 | current trends in classification research).4 papers dedicated to current trends in classification research, for abstracts of which 2see1 the following serial numbers.

1875 | some significant results of current classification research in India. contribution to a section on current trends in classification research. based on the paper a general theory of sil, popsi and classaurus, submitted for discussion at the international classification research forum, minneapolis, oct 79. a brief account of 3 India classification research contributions. a general theory of subject indexing language (sil) has been developed through logical abstraction of the structures of outstanding sils. the language of postulate-based permuted subject indexing (popsi) has been developed through the interpretation of the structure of sils forming part of the general theory. the classaurus has also been formulated; this is a faceted systematic scheme of hierarchical classification having all the necessary attributes of a conventional thesaurus, excluding the numeration of other related terms and is especially meant to facilitate the use of popsi.

1876 | subject cataloguing in large universal libraries. review of systems of subject cataloguing (classification) in large general libraries, particularly in socialist countries, western europe and north america national, university, large public and academy of sciences libraries were taken into account. discusses subject headings and use of the main classification schemes, including dewey, library of congress and colon. classification methods employed in national bibliography production are also described. the largest group of libraries uses its own systems, then successively ddc, lcc, udc and bbk. the situation is unlikely to change much in the future, but the number of libraries using their own schemes will diminish, while the classed catalogue together with the alphabetical subject catalogue will probably become more common.

1877 | issue devoted to papers presented at the aslib biological and agricultural sciences group meeting, british museum (natural history), london, 11 and 12 november 1980).t he theme of the meeting was biological nomenclature and classification applied to information retrieval. amongst the subjects discussed were zoological nomenclature and taxonomy, names of living organisms in a thesaurus on animal health and hygiene; and taxonomy and the science reference library classification. all 13 papers are reprinted, and a summary of the discussion follows.

1878 | universal classification systems at the start of the eighties. contribution to a section on current trends in classification research. contrasts the visible crisis of universal classification systems in the last 4-5 decades with their significant development during 1876-1907. points out some signs of revival in the 1970s-the appearance of several general classification systems having up to 3-4,000 headings. stresses the need for such systems and enumerates their main applications. distinguishes the levels of specificity of universal classification systems and discusses their future prospects.

1879 | libraries in the world and classifications used by them. the condition of the libraries in europe, ussr and usa is analysed comparatively with that of the libraries in other parts of the world and rumania. the study focuses on the use of classifications, their area of application, their advantages and deficiencies, laying a special stress on the use of the universal decimal classification under its different versions.

1880 | concordances between classifications and union lists between collections. contribution to a section on current trends in classification research. examines the nature of the relationships between classification systems, focusing on extentional similarity. some parallels are identified between the concordancing of classification systems and the compiling of union lists. concordance of classification systems is a most useful aid for the improvement of interlibrary cooperation.

1881 | the return of bliss. outlines the main features of the bliss bibliographic classification, describing and evaluating the improvements made in the 2nd edition. although overshadowed by the major schemes it constitutes a notable achievement and still has potential albeit in a restricted market.

1882 | a classification scheme for local government documents collections. the university of daytons roesch library required a classification scheme for its local documents collection. it needed a scheme that would assign each title a unique call number. existing schemes were examined but rejected. a new alphanumeric scheme was devised. it is intended primarily for collections limited to publications from the government and civic organizations of no more than several counties.

1883 | lcsh an exchange between mary kay pietris and sandy berman. presents letters exchanged between mary kay pietris, chief of the library of congress subject cataloging division, and sandy berman, head cataloguer at hennepin county library, minnesota, on whether subject headings should follow or usher in social changes. the letters were written during aug 79-aug 80 and discuss in greatest detail the seniors/aged and handicapped/disabled alternatives.

1884 | automated system for generating thesaurus from subject representations. the work reported uses a coding scheme developed for augmenting the subject strings to make them suitable for generating a thesaurus. the system is fully automatic unlike earlier systems. it has 5 phases namely, coding phase, term-pair generation phase, coordinate term-pair generation phase, translation phase and printing phase. the system is described briefly giving the systems flow chart and inputs and outputs of the different phases together with a sample printout of a model thesaurus generated using test data of about 60 subject strings in telephony.

1885 | arms seminar. report of a seminar on tcis arms installations (automated records management system), 12 june 80. each arms application is a separately engineered system, combining advanced micromedia, computer and video techniques to provide secure document control and immediate access. an arms installation could have 4 different subsystems document indexing, video distribution, digital drawing, and a document scanner/com system. the price ranges from \*6500,000 to \*62 million. questions the need for such systems in the uk and europe.

1886 | holographic information media. discusses the possibilities of a holographic method of ultraminiaturisation, storage, and retrieval of documentary information and investigates the operation and design principles and features of such a system.

1887 | trends in use of computer-readable information carriers abroad. reviews non-soviet literature (1972-77) on the problems of creating computer-readable information carriers; describes the differences between batch and on-line processing data bases; and discusses data base selection problems.

1888 | information processing today and tomorrow. as a 1st step in determining uk local authority information-processing equipment needs, the local government operational research unit compiled a directory of the main data holdings in berkshire local authorities and monitored its use by local officers. the directory was little-used; when officers required data, they asked personal contacts. this indicates that the value of providing extensive search and retrieval facilities in local authorities should be questioned. the introduction of electronic record-keeping may be the most effective way to use the new technology.

1889 | three updateable microfiche systems. presents a collective description and discussion of 3 updateable microfiche systems-the a.b. dick system 200 record processor, the microx system ii, and the microvonics file, with details of basic design, recording technologies, operation, input accepted, microfiche formats, titling, accessories and prices.

1890 | space utilization and access path length in b-trees. b-trees (balanced trees) are used for the maintenance of very large indexes. a state vector and system of differential equations describing the behaviour of state changes, form a deterministic model of the static properties. a uniform distribution of keys is assumed. static properties, operations on b-trees, and overflow and underflow treatment are defined. a basic model of b-trees is used to model space utilisation and path length which is then applied to the treatment of underflow and overflow in b-tree organisation.

1891 | infological models and information user views. the design of information systems requires information content to be defined independently from the handling of information. the infological perspective stresses this and is based on a semantical model rather than a real-world model. some of the basic infological concepts discussed are the informational representation of data items, elementary messages and their structure, and e-sentences. a large number of concepts and terms is required with a qualitative and quantitative information data dictionary consistent with the relevant user view. the characteristics and formation of concept data objects and property references are described, creating a hierarchic concept structure. the hermeneutical circle (infological meaning in hermeneutical texts) is demonstrated, and the infological and datalogical user views are described and compared.

1892 | relevance of information syntax to computer data structures. work by the uk construction industry to improve its communications is outlined with specific emphasis on the development of a meta-system embracing various word control and classification tools. the need to relate this work to the problem of computer file organisation is stressed. a study being undertaken by the uk department of the environment to determine the nature of this relationship and the benefits which closer collaboration would bring is described.

1893 | online issue. for abstracts of contributions to this thematic issue, 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

1894 | cross data base searching. contribution to a thematic issue on on-line technology. argues that the continued growth of on-line information retrieval services has increased the number of data bases consulted for any one search, and so has brought about changes in the role of the searcher and the on-line service vendor. describes how us data base vendor sdc search service has responded to the need for cross data base searching by software modification, standardisation of field names and search qualifiers, and by the introduction of a save search facility. discusses in detail the use of a particular saved search strategy for cross data base searching, and emphasises the resulting benefits in terms of efficiency and economy.

1895 | online 79 conference and exposition. report on the online 79 conference and exhibition, with summaries of papers and proceedings. one topic emphasised by many was the importance of the pre-search interview in data base searching. other discussion topics included subject switching in multiple data base searching, 2excerpta medica1, free-text searching on medline, data base searching on the mineral industries, and on-line bibliographic searching techniques.

1896 | an associative interactive dictionary for online bibliographic searching. a prototype associative interactive dictionary (aid) system has been developed to assist in search strategy formulation on a large operational free-text on-line bibliographic retrieval system. the primary design objective is the automatic generation and display of related terms, broader and narrower terms, and other semantic associations for given search concepts. the associative text analysis procedures rely on statistical frequency distribution information about term occurrences in the data base and in retrieved sets of documents.

1897 | online literature research at university libraries in the federal republic of germany-a progress report. the federal governments programme for the promotion of information and documentation was passed on 17 dec 74. the aim of the programme was to coordinate and improve activities in the information and documentation sector which had developed rapidly in recent years. the programme concentrated on setting up 4 subject oriented data systems patents, research procedure, environment and technological rules. the progress in each area has been different. 17 libraries received an on-line connection to the dimdi (deutsche insitut fur medizinische dokumentation und information) data bank in cologne in the framework of a project organised by the ministry for research and technology. libraries also had on-line connections to data banks formed by the information centre for energy, physics and mathematics. the question of finance is the largest obstacle to university libraries providing permanent o n-line facilities for literature research. although some on-line data services are available to libraries free of charge the cost of the hardware has to be covered by the libraries.

1898 | special libraries and databases a state-of-the-art report. state-of-the-art review, analysis and projection of the use of machine-readable data bases, including on-line search services and on-line support services. emphasises the application of bibliographic data bases for special libraries and the potential of such files for future use. also discusses current use and applications of non-bibliographic files.

1899 | user evaluation of a corporate library online search service. the responses to an evaluation questionnaire administered primarily to 1st-time and remote-site users of a corporate library on-line search service indicated that the searches yield a high % of relevant citations for most users. a further correlation between the users responses to broad relevance categories and their presence at the terminal during the search reconfirmed the importance of interactive feedback between the user and the search intermediary in improving search precision. the study identified significant time savings by the users. most respondents endorsed the cost effectiveness of the service, particularly those involved in ongoing research projects or starting a new project.

1900 | medical documentation services through satellites in kuwait (in arabic). kuwait has become one of the countries to receive medlars by satellite, and there is an on-line system between the kuwait university hospital and the national library of medicine (nlm) in the usa. it receives index medicus, and enquiries can be transmitted directly from medlars through the on-line system. sdi and off-line services are also available. medlars coverage includes cancerline, toxline and chemline.

1901 | information services in rural areas prospects for telecommunications access. results of an investigation into telecommunications and information services in rural areas. the objective was to assess the extent to which developments in telecommunication technology could affect the provision of information services in rural areas and hence to assess the need for planning policies to encompass and consider such developments.

1902 | modern business information 1. the 1st part of a 3-part survey, comprising the following british telecom gets down to business, by peter benton (describes the application of new technology in the uk telecommunications industry); plugging into the network, by norman hoppe (outlines available electronic switching systems and their future in the uk); the essential link, by david harvey (describes the application of microelectronics to the telephone, which has resulted in automatic dialling and answering machines); remote communications (outlines remote and mobile systems of communication available in the uk); instant confirmation (outlines facsimile transmission facilities in the uk); and typing the message (describes modern telex facilities in the uk)-the last 3 articles are all by elizabeth hennessy.

1903 | aspects of searching on-line systems using controlled and uncontrolled vocabularies. contribution to a thematic issue on on-line technology. reviews the background to the setting up of the european space agencys information retrieval services. describes briefly its interactive on-line information retrieval system (nasa/recon) which was developed for the us national aeronautics and space administration, and which allows users to formulate simple or complex search requests via a terminal coupled to the information retrieval services computer in italy. discusses the indexing policies of the data base suppliers, together with the problems faced by the information retrieval service in creating files from these data bases. considers the difference between controlled and uncontrolled or free indexing techniques, and discusses the advantages and disadvantages of descriptor versus free text searching.

1904 | viewdata and the information age. part 1 fact and fantasy. the history of viewdata is traced and the differences between viewdata (eg prestel) and teletext (eg ceefax) are discussed. also described are the users equipment, the data base, viewdata operation, and similar systems developed in other countries.

1905 | technology designers vie for attention in u.s. prestel, antiope and telidon videotex systems are compared. brief descriptions are given of each, with particular reference to the system used for the graphic display and the quality of display which can be achieved. the costs of the 3 systems are discussed and their future development and marketing intentions are mentioned.

1906 | using technology to remain competitive. the threat to the traditional newspaper which is posed by such systems as ceefax and oracle is discussed, and the ways in which the newspaper can remain competitive are shown. the costs involved in electronic newspaper systems are examined, and it is suggested that with good control on production costs the newspaper can offer a more attractive medium.

1907 | electronic home delivery of news and ads. a background is given to the development of electronic advertising in the usa followed by a survey of equipment. the struggle between newspaper, yellow pages and at & t for a place in the electronics advertising and information market is described. the status of various viewdata and teletext systems is reviewed. the range of types of equipment on show is described and some trends are identified.

1908 | answering the challenge of teletext, viewdata systems and other fast growing communications, such as home computers. newspapers are facing challenges from the new media of teletext, viewdata systems, and home computers. teletext provides news immediately, simply, conveniently, and inexpensively. however, it does not provide the browse and scan options of newspapers. of greater potential impact is the development of viewdata systems which use the television, telephone, and computer so that on-line searching can be done from the home. the system can also be modified to use a home computer rather than a television screen. changes in how people spend their leisure time and their disposable income, combined with the stagnation of newspaper readership and the increasingly important role of information in society, suggest that newspapers should look into new options. report not available from ntis.

1909 | channel 2000. description and findings of a viewdata test conducted by oclc in columbus, ohio, oct-dec 1980. the results of a test carried out by online computer library center to develop and test a library electronic home information system, to quantify potential user demand and attitudes, to identify the need for additional information services, to evaluate the existing environment and potential competition, to determine the social issues involved and to examine the role of libraries in the evolving marketplace are reported.

1910 | modern business information 2. the 2nd part of a 3-part survey, comprising the following articles growth of a new medium, by elizabeth hennessy (an account of the growth of videotext in the uk and its business applications); prestel first year review, by richard hooper (a summary of prestels achievements since it was introduced in sept 79, foreign competitors, and future prospects); viewdata services, by tim chapman (an outline of viewdatas unique features guaranteeing its success as a communications medium and an account of its business applications); the hardware options, by elizabeth hennessy (brief account of viewdata hardware available in the uk, special features, and cost); and viewdata how to get on the screen, by liam cowdrey (explanation of how to become a prestel information provider).

1911 | prestel views on telesoftware display standards. it is argued that so far, prestel has failed to become as successful as british telecom originally hoped. argues that telesoftware could make the whole system cost-effective and encourage more subscribers. the need for standards is stressed and those already emerging are described. at present, there are 3 versions of telesoftware on prestel, all using basic.

1912 | electronic yellow pages (prospectus only). the possible future for electronic yellow pages is examined. the state of the art is described, followed by an account of videotex systems. the way in which yellow pages and such systems may interact is discussed. the implications of electronic yellow pages for major companies involved are examined.

1913 | euronet and videotex: competitive or complementary?. the possibility of combining communications networks and videotex services is discussed, with particular reference to the ways in which euronet diane network could be interworked with the existing european videotex services. the following possibilities of interworking are considered euronet as a means of connecting customers to a foreign videotex centre; as a link between videotex centres and the private computers of information providers; as a means of enabling the videotex terminal to access sti data bases; as a means of enabling euronet diane users with a tty-compatible terminal to access a videotex centre. consideration is also given to adapting and connecting terminals, formatting, command sequences and character recognition.

1914 | prestel-the uk post offices viewdata service. an account of the early pilot and market trials of the uk post office (now british telecom) viewdata service, prestel; role of and cost to prestels information providers; interactive facilities; and future plans.

1915 | nikkei on-line with viewdata in japanese. the newspaper publishing interests of the nihon keizai shimbun company (nikkei) are described and its establishment of a total economic information system based on the nikkei data bank called needs is described. international transmission of financial information, an information exchange agreement with a us data bank company, the quick on-line information network and nikkei svp service are discussed. the needs-ir japanese language information retrieval system with on-line access through telephone lines using the one megabit chip and the nikkei news recall service are also examined.

1916 | an introduction to new media in japan. the captain interactive videotex and the teletext and telescan distributed videotex systems are described. interactive cable communications systems using conventional coaxial techniques and glass fibre technology and the video response system are discussed. the state of technical development at the japanese newspapers and their attitudes to communications developments are considered and the problems associated with the typesetting of japanese characters explained.

1917 | a history of k-rs viewdata project. details are given of a trial jointly sponsored by knight-ridder and american telephone and telegraph co. to test the reaction of american families to an experimental viewdata system, called viewtron. at & t provided the communications lines, the special frame-creation terminals and user terminals, while knight-ridder supplied the computers, developed the software and supplied the news. the growth of the content base since the test was launched and the information providers are discussed. the system can also be used to order merchandise electronically and the possibility of banking by viewtron is being tested.

1918 | microcomputers in information work an overview of the domestic system. describes domestic (development of minicomputer applications in an environment of scientific and technological information centres) project, a german-israeli project for developing the application of minicomputers to information centres. system modules include functions for creating and updating data bases, formulating and running data base searches, and printing search results. the information system is applicable to the acquisition, cataloguing, circulation, and statistical needs of information centres.

1919 | microprocessors in personal informational systems. powerful microcomputer systems have become available at a cost which many individuals and small libraries can afford. discusses present and near-term future capabilities of microcomputers for personal information systems and requirements for such systems. examines currently available hardware and software in terms of these requirements, also current trends.

1920 | education for the use of machine readable reference retrieval services. the evaluation of machine-readable reference retrieval services into a major resource for technology transfer has been attended by a host of technical communication problems which are being addressed through a variety of educational approaches. presents an overview of developmental patterns for these emerging reference retrieval services and relates them in a cause-effect perspective. using a word picture, depicts the organisational and functional components of the bibliographic chain (information generation-transformation-use). presents a variety of educational approaches to end user audiences and explores the role of the producers of the services.

1921 | education and training of information specialists in data base utilization. the success or failure of machine-readable data bases and on-line search systems depends to a great extent on peoples awareness of them. education and training programmes in data base utilisation must emphasize both an understanding of the characteristics and structure of the data bases and experience in using on-line retrieval systems. effective teaching methods include the use of printed materials, demonstrations, audio-visual aids, and computer-assisted instruction at the terminal.

1922 | european experience in on-line user education. contribution to a thematic issue on on-line educators sponsored by the british library research and development board, 4-6 dec 79. examines the goals of the various groups concerned with on-line promotion, training and education. describes recent developments in on-line teaching/learning in europe, including the increase in on-line seminars, and the emergence of systems/data base independent training. discusses the role of on-line groups and the library schools in on-line teaching and learning, and describes some recent developments in end-user on-line education. outlines the future needs for on-line teaching, and suggests an on-line education data base and clearing house as a means of facilitating future cooperation.

1923 | user education in automated documentation. contribution to a thematic issue on on-line technology. paper presented at the 1979 association of french librarians congress on user education and already published in 2ass. bibliot. fr. bull. inf.1 (105) 4th quarter 79, 201-204 (2see1 80/4048).

1924 | file as a dependable archivist. the current state of the art of information processing tends to link certain capabilities (such as protection of data integrity and confidentiality and monitoring user/data interactions) with large data base systems. this is most unfortunate, since such capabilities are frequently vital for modest applications which do not have the degree of data complexity to justify the use of large data base systems and which may not be able to afford them. describes an effort to bridge this gap in current electronic data processing technology by means of a new linguistic concept of files which is designed to simulate a dependable archivist rather than a passive filing cabinet.

1925 | the 8th world computer congress data base and information systems. a report on contributions on data base and information systems at the 8th world computer congress, 1980. subjects of papers included the state of the art in relational data base systems; the impact of structured data throughout computer-based information systems; the concepts of an information system and information requirements; relational data theory for data bases; pipeline searching and sorting modules as components of a data flow data base computer; the design and experimental implementation of a data base machine with magnetic bubble memory technology, edc; problems of sorting and searching in a magnetic bubble memory; an overview of the system for business automation (bsa); the french polypheme distributed data base management system. the proceedings, edited by s.h. lavington, are published by north-holland publishing company, 1980, under the title 2information processing 801.

1926 | database publishing will not replace present communication services. the future of electronic publishing and its importance for the business press are considered. discusses the role of the government, the state of the art, market acceptability and the role of advertising. creation of a computer data bank is described. data base publishing is examined in contrast to traditional publishing and its impact on the editorial process is described.

1927 | studies on 2economics abstracts international1 a new online database. describes the results of a series of test searches carried out on 2economics abstracts international1 (eai), a relatively new on-line bibliographic data base covering economics and marketing information. in particular, the data base was compared to the well-established predicasts family of data bases. it was found that they are complementary, in that for particular types of search (e.g. company information), predicasts is a better service and for others (e.g. theoretical economics) eai is superior. in the field of marketing information, both provide hits. predicasts identified short, up-to-date news items and eai in-depth studies. critical comments are made on geographic coverage, on the use of universal decimal classification numbers for subject-matter searching, and on the timeliness of eai.

1928 | total network goal nearer (special report).c omputers and communications are converging to spawn mammoth networks-the concept of total networking already involves the chief us high technology firms who are vying for leadership in the emerging unified-information market. reviews the work of these firms in providing the 6 crucial elements in total networking a control function, computer processing, a compatibility function, long haul transmission, local (city) distribution, and inter-office access.

1929 | modern business information 3. the final part of a 3-part survey, comprising the following articles a formula for data processing success, by tony hardcastle (discusses the definition of a companys need for computerised data processing and identification of the appropriate system); how to cut office costs by david harvey (presents the economics of using word processors in offices); the trend to integration, by elizabeth hennessy (outlines some compatible electronic and telecommunications equipment which can be used to produce totally integrated office systems); and planning a strategy for success, by muir moffatt (warns business to examine their requirements and the claims of equipment suppliers if they are to keep good control of office overheads).

1930 | optimizing the evaluation of calculus expressions in a relational database system. the tgr experimental relational data base system is described. its use of microprogrammed data base primitives and optimisation features is intended to increase the speed of retrieval. the feedback-optimisation strategy is illustrated using 2-variable expressions and arbitrary (multi-variable) expressions. the use of filters and their rules for construction are described, and illustrated in the conjunctive normal form. tgr is briefly compared with damas, and its implementation using the bclp language described. statistics on performance show that the feedback-optimisation is best suited for queries involving many relations and performance is poor with large relations, it cannot therefore be used as a stand-alone optimisation method. more research is needed to select the right options.

1931 | an access control facility for relational data base systems. a set of language facilities for the specification of security policy in relational data bases is presented. an integrated approach to the description of the data base, access rights of users, and use of data is based on the hypol language. generic rights or types of access are defined over the domains of the data base whereas data base operations are over the entire relation. language facilities are described to produce a static definition of the capabilities of users with the incorporation of changes. the appendix lists the syntactic definitions of language constructs used. hypol language facilities are then contrasted with ims for hierarchical data bases, dbtg for network and relational data bases, and ingres and system r for relational data bases.

1932 | commercial speech recognition definitions, capabilities and applications. the state of the commercial speech recognition art today as manifested by available devices is reviewed and the capabilities of such devices are discussed.

1933 | data processing people-are they satisfied/dissatisfied with their job?. job satisfaction of 202 data processing personnel as assessed by the 2minnesota satisfaction questionnaire1 (msq) are presented. comparisons of 20 job satisfaction levels are made for these dp personnel and other studies of accountants and engineers utilising the msq. satisfaction with advancement and compensation was particularly low for the dp personnel. when compared with accountants and engineers, these dp personnel consistently reported lower job satisfaction. dp operations personnel reported lower job satisfaction than the other dp functional groups.

1934 | optimal distributed routing in data-communication networks. a model is developed for routing in data communication networks. it gives rise to a routing algorithm that can be implemented in a distributed fashion and furthermore has the properties of being loop-free, reducing the delay in the network at each step, and converging to optimal minimum delay routing.

1935 | a framework for computer network planning. a framework is presented for planning a network for a computer service delivery system. this framework makes explicit a planning matrix for factoring the computer needs of the users in manageable units and develops the parameters for deciding on a suitable network to meet the political and economic requirements of management. the matrix gives the basis for studying alternative configurations for merging the individual needs of the users. for studying configurations beyond a stand-alone system, the concept of a node is introduced, permitting the consideration of a set of 6 categories of parameters. viewpoints of network structures having various degrees of organisational complexity are defined in terms of the nodal parameters.

1936 | deadlock avoidance in store-and-forward networks. store-and-forward network deadlocks may be avoided by forwarding messages from buffer to buffer in accordance with a loop-free directed buffer graph which accommodates all the desired message routes. use of guaranteed paths in the buffer graph and optional path switching are described, along with message reclassification to free members of the common buffer pool. an efficient buffer-counting procedure in each node handles messages requiring several buffers, increases flexibility of buffer usage, minimises overheads during message reclassification or path switching, and simplifies jumping between normal low-overhead operation when deadlock is far and more careful operation when deadlock is near.

1937 | interprocess communication in distributed systems one view. describes the programme of experimental research in distributed (decentralised) systems carried out in the computer communications networks group, university of waterloo, ontario, for the last 6 years. focuses on inter-process communication (ipc) techniques and compares message-switched ipc facilities in several distributed systems developed at waterloo and elsewhere. points of comparison include message management, synchronisation modes, and performance. examines reasons for the waterloo teams almost invariable choice of message-switched ipc for its distributed systems.

1938 | new telecommunication services and network architecture a tentative survey. briefly surveys events during the last 10 years which show an increased interpenetration of the telecommunications and information processing worlds. considers technical work at the international organization for standardization and ccitt (international telegraph and telephone consultative committee, part of the international telecommunication union) on the definition of a model of network architecture, its advantages, and its limitations. lays special emphasis on the definition of a network-independent data transmission service, now a key issue in the world of standards. indicates how new telecommunication services (such as teletex, fax, and videotex) may be accommodated in france over the next few years.

1939 | aspects of data communication and computer networks. outlines the present state of computer communications and future trends. the configuration of data communications is changing from a star-like to mesh-like layout in which many computers and terminals are connected through a digital data network. public data networks providing either packet- or circuit-switching are in service. network architectures permitting connection of computers and terminals of different makes and models are commercially available and are in the process of being standardised internationally. packet-switching technology has been extended to encompass communications satellites, radio, and local hoops.

1940 | identifying the main applications of data communications in western europe. to make the market estimates and forecasts required for the eurodata 79 study into data communications in western europe, logica ltd. segmented the market in terms of applications. based on the studys findings, lists the main data communications applications and explains the method used to classify and identify them. presents some key results, including extent of usage of each application by different industries and the characteristics of user establishments in numbers and types of terminals. ways in which such an application-oriented approach are being used are summarised.

1941 | optimum design of two-computer networks. 2 important problems in designing computer networks are investigated and solved for 2-computer networks assignment of programme modules and data files to the different computers in the network and selection of capacities in the network. the interdependences of an application programmes modules and files are represented, using a graph model. a branch-and-bound algorithm is developed to minimise programme execution time. a 2nd, earlier-developed algorithm is used with the 1st algorithm to allocate a fixed number of dollars among the networks subsystems such that the programme execution time is again minimised. presents results obtained by using the algorithms with experimentally-measured data.

1942 | a general overview of the olivetti network file system. olivettis network file system (nfs) is a standardised service providing file access, management and transfer independently of file location, specific host system, or data type. it is part of the companys distributed data processing architecture. discusses the principles which led to the design of nfs; introduces the concept of a virtual file used by nfs; describes the nfs architecture and functions of each element; and explains the basic facilities available.

1943 | tymnet-the evolution of a computer communications network. presents the communication problem facing tymshare from its 1st day of operation in 1966-the need to economically connect a users terminal to the timesharing host computer-and describes the sequence of solutions leading to the creation of tymnet as it exists today. also explores the refinements of tymnets dynamic routing system and problems of growth.

1944 | communication systems. outlines developments in data communication network technology, describing star networks, the principle of packet switching, architecture of the teleprocessing network, and the hierarchy of protocols in teleprocessing networks.

1945 | saponet a public circuit and packet switching network facility being implemented by the south african post office. the south african post offices saponet will be one of the 1st public data networks to offer circuit as well as packet switching services on the same switches and utilising the same internodal trunks. the facilities to be offered to the public; network access and call set-up procedures; techniques involved; architecture of switches; and network management and control techniques are described.

1946 | interfering queueing processes in packet-switched broadcast communication. considers packet-queueing processes in 2 interfering buffered packet radio units that share a slotted aloha broadcast channel. shows that classical approximation schemes fail to provide adequate predictions concerning interfering queueing and introduces a new scheme, topological approximation, which provides an exact solution of an approximate model, obtained by perturbing the topology of interference. analysis shows that interference may be cured by increasing the interference and that maximum interference provides a superb flow-regulating mechanism and the best possible delay-throughout performance.

1947 | soft typography. improvements in digital video typography are seen as a necessary component of increased interactivity and scope of use of soft copy text display systems. a grayscaling scheme produces high-quality fonts for display with standard colour video equipment, reducing scintillation, smoothing curves, and improving encodability. the same concept allows a virtual resolution far beyond the spatial resolution of normal pixel size, permitting up to 80 characters per line of readable text on colour televisions.

1948 | nti: international gateway to transpac. the centre commun detudes de television et de telecommunications has developed an international gateway, designated nti, to connect the french transpac public packet switching network with foreign public packet networks and euronet. describes nti and the services available through it.

1949 | the impact of microcomputers on data communication networks. critically examines, from several points of view, the impact of the microprocessor on data communication networks; analyses the use of microcomputers in the functional components of such networks; reviews specific areas where microcomputers have, can or should take over and expand functions previously performed by random logic; indicates future trends in microprocessor applications to data communication; and analyses the conflicting influences on the rate of utilisation of microprocessors.

1950 | informatics as a tool in public administration-an India approach. examines some of the difficulties experienced by the India public administration in coping with problems of handling voluminous data in order to make meaningful decisions in an ever-diminishing time frame. highlights India government plans to introduce computer networks incorporating data base management techniques. describes the rationale governing the India law of information repository location and the tmj (top-middle-junior level) analysis of government management. hopes that Indias experience will contribute to the development of public administration information systems in other developing countries.

1951 | a distributed dbms based on anunet-a communications and resource sharing network. briefly describes anunet (the australian national universitys communications network); work on distributed data bases; technical aspects; and problems relating to the distributed data base management system under development. the planned system is based on a single host, univac 1100/42, running the universitys own version of dms 1100 (an implementation of the codasyl dbtg model), with heterogeneous remote nodes (pdp 11s, decsystem 10s, data general novas and hewlett packard 21mx and 2100 machines), supporting anunet communications protocols and data base message level protocols.

1952 | attitude study of on-line terminal operators on work-station arrangements. a questionnaire survey was conducted covering 75 on-line terminal operators at a large gas utility. they were asked to give preference ratings to alternative arrangements with regard to panelling, seating, background music, and the location of a terminal on the desk. the majority of the respondents preferred an open space layout to layouts with some panels, and some background music to no music. these results are in conformity with the findings of most past studies. as to seating arrangements, they gave the highest preference to a random arrangement made independent of the employees sex or seniority. with respect to the location of a terminal, the lefthand side of the operator was rated highest by about 1/2 of the respondents, and the centre of the desk by 1/4 of them.

1953 | the japanese word processor jw-10. describes the japanese word processor jw-10, which is the 1st such processor in the world. the most difficult aspect in developing a japanese word processor is finding an easy input method for the numerous chinese characters used in japanese. for text input, jw-10 performs a kara-to-kanji (phonogram-to-ideogram) translation through grammatic analysis and consultation with an 80,000-word dictionary.

1954 | communications. reviews recent advances, and developments which may be expected in the near future, in the area of communications systems. the wide range of facilities which may be provided are described including viewdata, citizens band radio, electronic mail and internal communications. the new equipment which is being introduced is described. the activities in uk, usa, middle east, japan, italy, france and west germany are briefly considered.

1955 | the eft revolution: did someone call it off or did it happen when i wasnt looking?. so far, electronic funds transfer (eft) services have been greeted with less than universal enthusiasm by the general public. discusses the situation regarding eft in the usa.

1956 | a hierarchical architecture for computer mail systems. presents an architectural model for large distributed computer mail systems. this model specifies (1) a minimum set of functional components that supports all computer mail functions; (2) the functions and structure of each component; (3) the communication protocol needed for interprocess communication; and (4) the organisation of the identification data base used to support identification services in the architecture.

1957 | an exploratory assessment of electronic message transfer technology. (phd thesis-cornell university, new york state.) identifies and examines planned and unplanned consequences of electronic message transfer developments in order to help decision makers to anticipate and to plan for contingencies associated with this technologys implementation.

1958 | new text and message services. analyses the requirements for message services and briefly surveys the types of facility now provided by public and private services. outlines some actions being considered by the public carriers and suggests services which could become widely available within the next 5 years.

1959 | electronic mail: a smart way to do business?. us trends in electronic mail are highlighted. particular attention is given to the lack of knowledge about electronic mail. various electronic mail facilities are profiled with discussion of categories of service, technology features, costs, and the activities of particular organisation.

1960 | electronic mail and its impact on europe. teletex and telemail are discussed as possible means of developing an electronic mail system. it is expected that electronic mail systems will grow rapidly. teletex will remain in the control of the ptis, however the price of a terminal is a major problem at the moment. a solution to this problem from france is briefly described. telemail in the uk is controlled by british telecom and at present offers a similar service to the telex system.

1961 | requirements for an educational satellite system for south america. the numerous benefits of establishing satellite systems have been realised by the north american countries, europe, japan, and the ussr. there is no doubt that south america will soon participate in satellite systems. of primary importance now is to convince south america that a locally-constructed educational satellite system would not impose foreign cultural domination, but would be one of the best ways by which south americans could be liberated, giving an economic solution to their growing educational problems.

1962 | evolution of u.s. domestic satellite communications. traces the salient phases of the evolution of us domestic satellite communications from the proposals advanced during 1965-67 to the events which culminated in the open entry policy announced by the federal communication commission in early 1970. the applications submitted by 8 entities in 1971 are briefly reviewed and various constraints which reduced the number of separate systems that eventually attained operational status are surveyed. outlines 4 systems (those of western union, american satellite corporation, rca, and comsat general/at&t-gsat), discusses the forthcoming all-digital communications satellite system of sbs, and looks ahead to future systems and services.

1963 | the sirio programme and developments in satellite communications. sirio is an italian geostationary satellite developed for advanced space technology experiments and for propagation and communication experiments in the 12 and 18 ghz frequency bands. describes the italian national research councils sirio programme, the aims and organisation of the propagation and communication experiments, and the satellite itself.

1964 | visual communication technology priorities for the 1980s. since the late 1970s, the japanese nippon telegraph and telephone public corporation has been conducting research to determine which visual communications services and study programmes will be required in the 1980s. market research was carried out to ascertain the major visual communications requirements in leading business organizations. the systems found to have the greatest potential for development were videoconferencing, interactive information retrieval, facsimile, document processing, and office automation (the latter integrating all 4 systems). in the light of these results, suggests a study programme for the 80s and indicates which technologies should be developed.

1965 | forces which undermine management development. reproduced from 2california management review1, summer 63. in a surprising number of cases, organizations interested in the creative growth of their personnel actually discourage the growth they seek. analyses the forces that-regardless of the intentions of the organizations involved-affect such growth.

1966 | organizational development some problems and proposals. reproduced from 2the journal of applied behavioral science1, 1974. cites some problems concerning organisational development (the application of changes and achievement of goals in an organisation), the resolution of which will facilitate the transition of organisational development from a miscellany of uncertain devices to a mature, usable set of principles and procedures and thus make the discipline better than it is at present, in both theory and practice.

1967 | information systems curricula business 2versus1 academic viewpoints. compares the results of a survey of managers of information systems activities in 2fortune 5001 organizations and a survey of information systems faculty of accredited business schools with respect to their opinions on the desired composition of undergraduate programmes in information systems offered by schools of business. information is presented on the respondents opinions about the relative importance of (1) educational output objectives that graduates of such programs might be expected to possess and (2) courses and topics within courses designed to achieve these objectives. similarities and differences between business and academic responses are analysed.

1968 | the impact of warfare on the rate of invention a time series analysis of united states activity. the outbreak of war is generally thought to shift the fields in which research is conducted. as a result, military conflict has historically been credited with being the catalyst which has caused decisive technological advances. it is also generally suggested that warfare has a systematic impact on the intensity of inventive activity. most scholars have claimed that wars increase inventiveness, although a few argue that conflict is a hinderance to research. this question has not received extensive empirical examination. using us data, a basic pattern is repeatedly observed. immediately after the outbreak of a war, there is a significant decline in inventiveness, which is followed by a marked surge. the average net result is a virtual negation of the 2 trends.

1969 | the main methods and stages of writing an analytical review. discusses a system of logical and heuristic information processing to be used during the compilation of an analytical review. makes recommendations concerning choice of review topic and the techniques by which fresh information received when writing a review can be included in it. discusses the principal objectives of a review, identifies stages in the review writing process, and outlines a review structure.

1970 | reading today a problem in many disciplines. reading was long seen as a purely pedagogic problem and the psychological and physiological factors ignored. its relationship to writing and to the process of understanding has not yet been fully explored. examines the potential contributions of different disciplines including sociology, linguistics and traditional philology. recent key works approaching the reading problem from various standpoints are cited and discussed.

1971 | on the readers own terms literature for readers who have difficulty in understanding, difficulty in persisting, or who have another language. contribution to an issue devoted to library services for the disabled. discusses the swedish er (easy to read) book system, instigated by a working group at the national swedish board of education. the books are designed for particular reader groups, primarily adult readers, who have great difficulties in reading or in understanding what they read. 100 or so titles have been published to date, and it is planned to publish a further 15-20 titles per year. a special experiment has been started involving the publication of er books for children and young people, although production of er books for adults is still a priority.

1972 | the present and the future of local history bibliographies. since the end of world war ii, much greater attention has been paid to local history in bulgaria than was previously the case. staff in the regional central libraries have made a great effort to produce and publish relevant bibliographies and other material dealing with the past and present of their particular regions. as a rule, significant politicians and political events are well covered by such publications, as are writers and other prominent people who either live or lived in the region, or who were born there, but who are now more widely known. names of numerous publications are given, which can be considered valuable aids to those studying local history. topics dealing, for instance, with the regions economy, cultural life, health service, arts and other aspects must not be neglected, as people need to know of social and other changes in their surroundings. gradually, the information given should be extended to include sma ller and/or specialised sections of the region, such as towns and particular industries.

1973 | section devoted to soviet experiences recent developments in classification, cataloguing and the national bibliography.f or an abstract of this article 2see1 the following serial number-.

1974 | growth of India scientific periodicals 1788-1965 an outline of a comprehensive bibliography. the author has been working on the compilation of a complete bibliography of India scientific periodicals. it has been planned to bring out a monograph containing the bibliographical history of about 6000 periodicals. the present contribution is a brief account of the scope, arrangement, indexes, and methodology of compilation of this projected publication.

1975 | the quality control of document design. behavioural research offers a number of different techniques for use during the design of written materials. explores the pros and cons of 4 of these, in relation to a 3-stage quality-control programme. the 3 stages involve checks on the content, the presentation and usability of documents. the complexities of design problems are such that the research literature will seldom be able to provide instant solutions. nevertheless, research techniques provide ways of guiding and vaildating the decisions of writers and designers.

1976 | functional information design research and practice. although functional objectives have concerned designers for many years, and psychologists have published research on issues related to graphic design, fruitful cooperation between the 2 specialisms has only rarely been achieved. suggests that the traditional objectives and methods of neither group are sufficiently oriented towards the communication of information in a complex society. a user-centred approach is urged, drawing from both the intuitive problem-solving skills of designers and the methodologies of psychologists.

1977 | learned societies and on-demand book publishing. a survey was made of 220 uk learned societies in the fields of arts, humanities and social sciences. the aim was to assess whether they had excess book-length material which they considered worthy of publication but could not afford to publish. further, they were asked whether they had considered the option of on-demand (od) publishing and what features an on-demand system should have. of 101 usable responses, 24 said that they did have such an excess, totalling 160 manuscripts. overall, 38 felt that there was a need for some centrally organised od facility. the most important features of such a system would be quality control, price and hard-copy availability.

1978 | dollar wise, pound foolish: british books in canada-a buyers guide to some hard-won improvements. canadian book importing agents are moving to the point at which they will cease to buy british books, which are far too costly. the canadian book publishing industry is much stronger today, thus negating british publishers assertations that only the price is a handicap to good trading. presents the comments and experiences of some of those involved in book buying in canada, and action taken in order to avoid simply importing inflation.

1979 | copyright creators take collective action. report of a copyright seminar held in montreals place bonaventure, 26 nov 80. the main focus of the meeting was canadas copyright laws, and proceedings were directed mainly at writers and publishers, who’s e chief concern was photocopying in educational institutions.

1980 | book clubs and authors royalties. in the netherlands bookclubs have recently been severely criticised by authors for paying much smaller royalties than the normal booktrade. the 1st bookclub in the netherlands was founded in 1937 and there are now 6 registered clubs with a total membership of approx. 1 1/2 million members. the market share of the bookclubs in the netherlands has risen from 2% in 1966 to 24% in 1980. the removal of the collective price agreement on books would also be disastrous for the smaller bookshops and publishers and for lesser-known authors. booksellers and publishers must now come to a trading arrangement with the bookclubs. it is, however, fortunate that the larger bookclubs are themselves part of the publishing trade.

1981 | electronic publishing-its darker side. reviews the underlying causes for the interest in electronic publishing; the types of publication best suited for conversion from print to electronic media; and some electronic publishing issues (rival attractions of text and data base; authorship, copyright, and forgery; quality of writing; and information 2versus1 knowledge). opines that a books internal organisation helps to integrate and form thought processes and fears that electronic publishing will deliver ever more percepts but fewer concepts-this may be the darker side of the communications revolution.

1982 | our own childrens magazines: insuring their future. if canadian childrens magazines are to remain alive, librarians and administrators must promote cultural and educational objectives in the way they respond to them. the library community responds favourably to childrens magazines, but only a minority of the countries school children has access to them in their school library.

1983 | the swets subscription service system. contribution to a thematic issue on on-line technology. discusses the development, design and operation of an on-line periodicals subscription service by the dutch company swets and zeitlinger. indicates the way in which the system was designed to be user friendly with a minimum of codes and good support services. gives an example of a typical operational sequence to illustrate how the system is constructed and the standard module usage. considers the future development of the system, and includes some sample pages from the terminal users handbook, showing screen format.

1984 | future roles for synopsis publishing report of a seminar held at luxembourg, on october 9-10, 1979. for an abstract of this paper, 2see1 81/4977.

1985 | toward the brave new world of electronic newspapers. stages in the evolution of electronic publishing are discussed including typesetting of text and graphics by digitised means, laser platemaking with colour, pagination with colour, electronic publishing systems and advanced telecommunications. the development of these technologies is reviewed and future developments which will ultimately achieve electronic publishing are anitcipated. the role of the newspaper industry in the future of electronic publishing is considered.

1986 | delivering the news of the future. the implications of the introduction of electronic techniques for newspaper production for the future of communications are explored. the ways in which the computer has been used in the newspaper world are reviewed, along with the introduction of videotex systems. the possible future development of information media is considered. the experiments of the wall street journal and other newspapers with various sorts of long-distant electronic transmission are considered.

1987 | australian commonwealth government publishing 1964-1978. the 6th special report from the joint committee on publications of the parliament of the commonwealth of australia reviews the australian government publishing service and its role in commonwealth printing and publishing from its conception in the 1964 erwin report to 1978.

1988 | research paper deposit system. a report on the soviet deposit scheme for research papers in specialist fields. projects growth dynamics for the number of manuscripts accepted by depositories; describes the work of the depositories; and dwells on the new stage in the evolution of depositing which came with the introduction of new deposit laws.

1989 | anyone for suicide?. a statistical analysis of new book titles published in the uk 1977-80. tables show output of the 100 uk publishers; distribution of major publishers by size; and the extent to which publishing is dominated by the major firms. this domination is slowly but steadily declining.

1990 | moon and its readers. the moon system for the blind is more easily learnt and read than braille, and is still the only reading system used by some 600 members of the national library for the blind. moon readers show more interest in older light fictional works than in modern novels, and biography is popular, but there is little demand for such subjects as history, travel and religion. describes the moon reader, the available literature and the production of moon books. more works in moon are needed, because at present, if readers want a real choice in books they have to read braille. asks for comments from moon readers on the adequacy of the moon literature extant, and on their feelings about what should be published.

1991 | literary concordances a guide to the preparation of manual and computer concordances. comments on 6 areas of fundamental concern to concordance compilers selection of base text; arrangement of concordances; organisation of entries; comprehensiveness; provision of statistical aids; and additional editorial matter. also mentions special kinds of concordances. robert l. oakman describes the cocoa (count and concordance generation on atlas) program package developed at the uk atlas computer laboratory.

1992 | in defense of formula fiction or, they dont write schlock the way they used to. regrets that escapist, set-formula, predictable-plot literature for adolescents (schlock) has given way to realistic, relevant novels mirroring e.g. for providing real-time access to source document archives. concludes that, provided problems with resolution and archival quality are resolved, optical disc technology will have a major impact on the information storage and retrieval field and that digital optical recording systems using thin film discs will be viable by 1985-86 and will be presenting major competition to computer-output-microforms and magnetic tape storage systems by 1990.

1998 | the impact of videodisc technology on joint markets implications for publishers and printers. describes the technology and equipment being developed for video and optical discs by a number of companies and their marketing strategy. the alternatives to video disc, e.g. video tape, viewdata, personal computers and cable and satellite television, are considered and the main advantages and disadvantages of each are assessed. the applications, potential and characteristics of video and optical discs are discussed, with reference to publishing opportunities, implications for print industry markets and production methods.

1999 | moving in on the tv market. the impact of the video boom has been felt most by small video producers. outlines the development and hopes of several uk producers who’s e products include product launch material and a general interest magazine on video.

2000 | the subjects of current cinema information. discusses the theory, practice, objectives, and functions of information presented in film format. offers advice on choice of topic for an information film and gives examples of errors committed in subject choice.

2001 | microfilm in the electronic office. the results of a survey of the microfilm industry concerning the role and future of microfilm in the electronics orientated office of the future are reported. potential applications of such discs in modern information management systems, e.g. for providing real-time access to source document archives. concludes that, provided problems with resolution and archival quality are resolved, optical disc technology will have a major impact on the information storage and retrieval field and that digital optical recording systems using thin film discs will be viable by 1985-86 and will be presenting major competition to computer-output-microforms and magnetic tape storage systems by 1990.

1998 | the impact of videodisc technology on joint markets implications for publishers and printers. describes the technology and equipment being developed for video and optical discs by a number of companies and their marketing strategy. the alternatives to video disc, e.g. video tape, viewdata, personal computers and cable and satellite television, are considered and the main advantages and disadvantages of each are assessed. the applications, potential and characteristics of video and optical discs are discussed, with reference to publishing opportunities, implications for print industry markets and production methods.

1999 | moving in on the tv market. the impact of the video boom has been felt most by small video producers. outlines the development and hopes of several uk producers who’s e products include product launch material and a general interest magazine on video.

2000 | the subjects of current cinema information. discusses the theory, practice, objectives, and functions of information presented in film format. offers advice on choice of topic for an information film and gives examples of errors committed in subject choice.

2001 | microfilm in the electronic office. the results of a survey of the microfilm industry concerning the role and future of microfilm in the electronics orientated office of the future are reported.

2002 | a-v an industry at the interface. gives brief details of recent announcements of joint ventures, hardware launches, and company developments which indicate that the groundswell of movement towards integrating previously unrelated technologies and markets (audio-visual, telecommunications, computers, videotex, teleconferencing, satellite services) is now gathering a reasonable head of steam.

2003 | magb annual report. 1980/81 annual report of the microfilm association of great britain, with details of council, finances and programme, membership and subscription to 2microdoc1, microfilm bureau executives, and other activities.

2004 | microformatted government publications. first article in a new, irregular feature. the article covers the uk and australian scene.

2005 | visit to ordnance survey-11th june, 1980. report of a visit by members of the microfilm association of great britain (magb) to the ordnance survey headquarters, 11 june 80. gives a brief history of the ordnance survey, and describes its work, with particular attention to the microfilming of maps, which is undertaken on both 35 mm and 70 mm roll film.

2006 | gone fiche-ing.. microfiche projection has been suggested as an alternative to slide or overhead projectors by a succession of hardware producers. it is a very attractive idea, but there are drawbacks, including ambient light, the need to use the fiche in order with no dodging about back and forth, and the inability of the presenter to draw or write on the fiche.

2007 | library problems in the humanities case studies in reference services, collection building, and management. a series of 28 case studies designed for librarianship students to assist them in learning to cope with library problems in art, literature, mythology, music, philosophy and religion. also to be used for in-service training in libraries and by students of humanities.

2008 | the philosophy of recording knowledge. although much has been said about how mankind has recorded knowledge, the question of why record knowledge at all has not been treated systematically. inferences and deductions from historical recording formats lead to the conclusion that while technology has advanced the art of record keeping, the underlying purposes have remained essentially the same-to commemorate, communicate, pray, calculate, measure, and preserve.

2009 | report by the minister for the arts on library and information matters during 1981. presented to the uk parliament by the secretary of state for education and science, dec 81. includes a review of developments in library and information services by the library and information services council (formerly the library advisory council) which welcomes recent advances in organisation and policy, identifies major issues of current concern, and calls for the 1980-81 initiatives to be pursued and developed. stresses the need to maintain british library lending division services, acknowledges the repercussions of funding constraints, and mentions the need for improved statistical data as a basis for efficient management and forward planning.

2010 | scottish libraries 1978-1980. a triennial review covering all aspects of scottish libraries and librarianship, using information from annual reports, notes, books, and articles in professional journals.

2011 | the public library as a partner commentary and reports on the annual conference of the association of librarians in public libraries, cologne, may 81. the russian author lev kopelev opened the conference of the verein der bibliothekare an offentlichen bibliotheken (association of librarians in public libraries) with a talk on freedom of speech, contrasting the authors position in the west and in communist countries. the conferences main theme was public library cooperation with other cultural institutions; several speakers advocated more active cooperation between public libraries and museums, adult education centres and theatres. reports on the librarys role in the advancement of literature, the preparation of new keyword cataloguing rules by the german library institute, the work of the institutes committee on rak (german alphabetical cataloguing rules) and advanced librarianship training were presented and discussed. the chairmans report covered membership increases, current pro gress in salary negotiations and finance. the minutes of the members meeting on 28 may were included.

2012 | solving theoretical and methodological problems in library science on the basis of lenins ideas. lenins writings and statements about librarianship, together with n.k. krupskayas interpretation of his ideas, form a basis for modern soviet librarianship. of particular significance today are his ideas on research into the cultural needs and reading interests of the soviet people, the necessity of outreach activities into both schools and workplaces, the role of libraries in the overall development of society and the need to promote political awareness through propaganda and cultural awareness through reading guidance.

2013 | the contribution of library and information services to the economic exploitation and cultural development of the urals, siberia and the far east. the library service in these areas is young, but statistics of usage show a rapid growth. the need for well-trained staff and for adequate transport have been key factors in its development. libraries there specialise in information relevant to the exploitation of the areas natural resources and to such projects as the baikal-amur railway, in the bibliographical control of locally-produced material and in local history studies. requirements for improving the service include (1) a more balanced geographical distribution of service points; (2) the redistribution of some stock to ensure better usage; (3) the discovery, collection and circulation of more local material; (4) better cooperation between both libraries and local museums.

2014 | the chinese library and information scene reflections on a visit to china in june 80. impressions gained during an official visit to china in june 80. china has a few very large libraries with strong collections and generous funding. many other libraries have serious gaps in their collections as a result of the cultural revolution. the emphasis is on academic and research libraries-there seem to be no public libraries. services are undeveloped, buildings and equipment are not of a high quality, there is no planned interlending system or library coordination, and most research is concerned with automation and information systems rather than librarianship. the chinese wish to solve their problems themselves, although they welcome help. the whole situation is in a state of rapid change and development.

2015 | conference issue. issue devoted to the south african institute for librarianship and information science conference, sept 80. for abstracts of 6 papers presented at the conference, 2see1 the following serial numbers.

2016 | the contribution of the south african library association to the development of a national information system for the republic of south africa. paper presented at the 1980 conference of the south african institute for librarianship and information science (sailis), to which this issue is devoted. discusses the contribution of the south african library association (predecessor of sailis) in the development of south africas information system under the following headings coordination in the information sector; development of the national information resources; bibliographic control and retrieval of information; manpower; and the organised profession.

2017 | pursuing happiness in the golden state: ala conference report. report of the american library associations 100th annual conference, san francisco, california, 26 june-2 july 81. the conference theme was libraries and the pursuit of happiness. 12,555 members attended. significant council/membership actions included passing a resolution directing the ala to devote maximum possible resources to publicising inadequate salaries; approving a resolution urging libraries to provide maximum access to information about ku klux klan activities; and endorsing a resolution expressing concern over limited public access to us census bureau data.

2018 | a conversation with john berry. the 1st part of a june 81 interview with john berry, editor of 2libr. j1., in which he talks about american library association politics, library journalism, and some dangerous trends in the library profession. the 2nd part of the interview will be published in a future issue.

2019 | changes and exchanges australian viewpoints. collected papers by the librarians-in-residence from the school of library and information studies, presented between 1978 and 79. the subject matter is disparate, ranging from the australian library scene to library problems in a period of financial stringency. also included is the problem of professional knowledge in librarianship by w. boyd rayward, visiting lecturer to the college.

2020 | literature review literature on librarianship and information science. discusses the problems of accessing recent literature, based on 10 articles recently published in uk and us librarianship journals. the survey draws together points made about bibliographical sources available, and availability of special subject reviews; audio-visual literature; publishers in the field and their policies; and the role of the librarian as both producer and consumer of secondary sources. the relative absence of bibliographical materials in spanish for latin american countries is emphasised.

2021 | recent american literature on librarianship. literature published on librarianship in the us in recent years reflects the developments and problems in this field, the most important of which are new plans to organise national library systems more efficiently, new forms of bibliographic control and the increasing importance of data processing systems. 1976 was the centenary of the american library association and 2 important books were published in connection with this occasion 2american library history-a bibliography1, and 2dictionary of american library biography1. the national commission on libraries and information science (nclis) published its programme in 1975 2towards a national program of library and information service1.

2022 | library science congresses evaluation and perspectives. report on the aims and activities of the 10th brazilian library science and documentation congress, comparing the careful structure implemented here with the haphazard nature of previous meetings. the account analyses the problems previously encountered in conference organisation, resulting in loss of principle focus and dissipation of interest. in contrast this congress was based on a dominant central theme, sub-themes were kept strictly relevant, and both official and unofficial papers carefully monitored. details are given of procedures and criteria for selecting topics and papers. the sessions, discussion groups and workshops were similarly controlled, to achieve a session in which interest and purpose were maintained throughout. suggests further ways of developing this kind of congress organisation and emphasises its benefits to the profession as a whole and individual participants.

2023 | here is the (other) news. describes 2the radical bookseller1, the organ of the radical book trade, which was launched in autumn 80 in london, by a group of booksellers, publishers, distributors and librarians, working with the london labour library. the publication appears monthly, and has proved extremely successful; it lists around 80 items per month, with full bibliographical details, and carries news items, conference reports and other material which may have escaped librarians attention. the magazine is available on subscription at \*615 for institutions and \*610 for individuals per annum. specimen copies are available from the editor.

2024 | zzzz. newsletter of the library association of australias community information special interest group, designed to present information on ideas, initiatives, and resources in this field and containing articles, news items, and reviews. the editor is sue healy, state library of victoria, 328 swanston street, melbourne 3000, victoria.

2025 | zzzz. the 1st issue of 2visual resources an international journal of documentation1, published triannually in spring, fall and winter by iconographic publications, p.o. box 327, redding ridge, ct 06876 in north and south america, and by oxford microform publications, 19a paradise street, oxford, england ox1 1ld. concerned with the documentation of visual materials.

2026 | the processes of the scientific method of research in librarianship (in arabic). defines the scientific method of research as the organised thought or accurate study that employs scientific processes for the collection of data, provided that it is not affected by personal attitudes which may influence the outcomes. this method consists of 5 steps selection of the problem to submit to investigation; identification of the problem; hypotheses; collection of information about the problem; and analysis of information and the presentation of the findings.

2027 | library research should be defined as broadly as possible. comments on a report on library research by a committee of the librarians union. it wrongly contrasts librarians and academics as most librarians have an academic training, but it stresses the need for a research council specifically including library research in its sphere. urges that library research should be defineed as broadly as possible, and that it should have an aim wider than that of increasing efficiency. employers and unions should not be part of a library research council, as suggested in the report. the report rightly stresses the need for further education of librarians, but is wrongly against giving formal credit to such training in the form of a degree, fearing unnecessarily the creation of elite librarians.

2028 | research in librarianship. the cyril and methodius national library is the national research centre in the field of librarianship and bibliography. research is carried out in close cooperation with the university library in sofia, as well as regional central libraries and some major libraries in the ussr. although the research projects planned for the 8th 5-year plan (1981-85) are strictly scientific they are not out of touch with reality. all types of the countries libraries and, indeed, the library network as a whole will benefit from the results. the issues under investigation include propaganda of literature, guided reading, open access in public libraries, audio-visual resources, new subject catalogues, library services in secondary schools, recommended bibliographies, and the relative importance of specialised book collections to particular types of library.

2029 | interview cecilia andreotti atienza. the librarian responsible for planning and organising the library serving the sao paulo chamber of representatives answers questions on how the documentation and information centre was established, and its operation and services, with particular reference to the use of the federal data base prodasen. details are given of book collections and subject coverage. the interview also covers her previous experience in library work and in organising training courses for librarians throughout the country. she discusses her work on the brazilian legal deposit index, and her objectives as a state adviser on libraries in relation to her views on the role of librarians. finally she outlines the process of composition, scope and structure of her recently published work on legal documentation.

2030 | menahem zui barkai (1910-1978). a bibliography (in hebrew). describes the work of the late m.z. barkai who served in various capacities in the jewish national and university library for about 40 years. he served on many library bodies and was one of the foremost indexers in hebrew. he compiled the indexes to the 1st years of the knesset papers, to several periodical publications and to the hebrew encyclopaedia. bibliography lists his indexes, articles, book reviews, and reports presented by him in his official capacities, and also some reviews of his indexes.

2031 | thomas greenwood public library enthusiast. thomas greenwood (1851-1908) was born into poverty and hardship; made the most of his education by reading extensively and later attending a mutual improvement society; and eventually became a successful publisher of technical books and periodicals. wishing to help others make the best of their lives, his main preoccupation was with public libraries because in them he discovered an educational institution which reflected many of his own ideals. for much of his life, he gave unsparingly his time, money, and energy to the public library movement.

2032 | council on library resources, 23rd annual report, 1979. describes the activities and financial status of the council on library resources (clr) during the 1978-79 fiscal year. report not available from ntis.

2033 | german research association library committee. at its spring meeting the committee made recommendations concerning the development of the central agricultural library in bonn over the 2-year period 1982-84, to bring it up to the standard of other faculty libraries now that suitable premises are under construction. in berlin a periodical data bank will link the federal states and will include holdings of the main university libraries and the federal bureau of statistics. there has been no progress in setting up an information system for the arts. it was decided to publish a catalogue of historical material at gottingen and to put on film the central catalogue for north rhineland/westphalia.

2034 | criteria for improving the professional status of librarianship. description of the distinguishing characteristics, criteria, and responsibilities of a true profession provides an analysis of the traits attributed to professional services by society in the hope that librarians will use them to improve the status of their field. report not available from ntis.

2035 | defending intellectual freedom. presents the authors previously published articles, editorials, letters, and reviews and also some new material on the theme of intellectual freedom.

2036 | theory vs. practice student preferences. the long-standing discussion of the theoretical versus the practical orientation of professional education is examined from the students perspective. results of a survey reveal the influence of such variables as sex, term of respondent, undergraduate degree, advanced degree, preprofessional work experience, type of library, professional journal subscriptions, the browsing of library literature on their theoretical or practical orientation and their understanding of what it means to be a librarian.

2037 | dr. t. childers visiting fellowship final report. designed to record the planning, activities and assessment of the visiting fellowship of dr. t. childers of the graduate school of library science, drexel university, philadelphia, which took place from sept to dec 78. the report has been compiled by the organiser of the fellowship at the leeds school of librarianship where dr. childers was based, and it contains an account of the activities which took place during the fellowship and the research implications arising from it.

2038 | a directed independent study approach to a foundations course. over the past decade the graduate school of library and information science, university of illinois, has tried several approaches to presenting the fundamentals of librarianship to students. in its present form, the directed independent study approach, the fundamentals course consists of a series of modules. for each module the student receives a minitext, a set of readings and a workbook. the student must study the text and readings and complete the workbook assignments related to this module. the student passes the course when all component modules are completed to the satisfaction of the students faculty advisor. discusses the reasons for abandoning the earlier methods, the evolution of the present format and its advantages and limitations.

2039 | continuing education in library science in the united states. a summary translation of a paper given at the university of sao paulo in 1979, surveying the us situation, where the necessity for continuing library science education is generally agreed, but satisfactory implementation of programmes is not yet fully achieved. the account covers activities to date by the library schools, professional associations, and national bodies; the fields in which training is most essential; and the problems of sponsorship for courses, systems of official recognition, and location and organisation.

2040 | learning the concept of bibliographical citation using the set of concepts method a study comparing this method with traditional learning method. in a theoretical introduction, the methodology underlying the set of concepts learning procedure is explained with reference to the literature. the performances of 2 groups of students in learning the new concept of bibliographic citation, one using a textbook and the other the set of concepts method, were evaluated and compared. details are given of the test groups, test conditions, and test procedures. the technique used to evaluate results is outlined and calculations presented in full, with tabular summaries. the concluding discussion refers to other studies corroborating the superior efficiency of the new method, reported in the literature.

2041 | an integrated proficiency approach to pre-professional librarianship training. taking as a starting point the american library association committee on accreditations list of essential requirements for all librarians, presents a detailed itemisation of the minimum professional skills essential for a pre-service librarian, structured in 6 principle divisions, covering understanding of the development and communication of human knowledge; libraries and library science; collection building; organisation of library materials; library services; and management techniques. applications of this analytical prescription in planning and evaluating curricula are suggested, which would ensure inclusion of all essential philosophical and theoretical components in training programmes.

2042 | alternative modes for providing graduate education for librarianship in ohio. final report. reports the results of the graduate education for librarianship in ohio projects investigation into the need for and provision of graduate library education in the state. provides initial assessment of the 4 options studied and expresses the hope that this report will foster further development of alternative opportunities for such education throughout the state, especially those which maximise access to state residents conveniently and cost-effectively.

2043 | particular problems in the training of higher-qualified library and research staff. many library schools suffer from having too few qualified lecturers, over-loaded and ill-planned syllabuses, and from paying too little attention to post-graduate work. until these faults are remedied there is little hope of improving significantly the further education of librarians. there is a need for a more general syllabus, so that students emerge with detailed knowledge of a wide range of library activities. post-graduate students need to be more carefully selected and their dissertations more closely supervised.

2044 | the role of psychology in the professional training of library staff. librarians need to have an understanding of psychology in order to provide effective reading guidance to library users. psychology should be an integral part of the syllabus taught in library schools, with a study of general principles leading on to more specialised fields. the course taught at the leningradskii gosudarstvennyi institut kultury im. n.k. krupskoi (n.k. krupskaya state institute of culture in leningrad) shows some of the possibilities available, but there is much work to be done in the profession as a whole.

2045 | training and education of library instruction librarians. contribution to a thematic issue on library use instruction. discusses the development of the bibliographic instruction (bi) movement in us libraries, and describes the thrust of the bi education effort over the past decade as it emanates from continuing education. reviews briefly the contribution of ala related bibliographic programmes to the development of the bibliographic instruction concept. considers some reasons for the resistance of library schools to adding courses that would train prospective teachers for bibliographic instruction, and expresses the hope that recognition of the need for formal training for the teaching librarian or the teacher of bibliography will strengthen the role of the library in the institutional setting.

2046 | the development and significance of the core curriculum in archives, library and information studies. (phd thesis.) an attempt to identify the common ground between archives, library, and information studies from which a core curriculum could be derived for the professionals in the 3 fields. the underlying concept is that the 3 fields must be viewed as a whole within the information spectrum. the historical development of librarianship; early library education in the uk, usa, and brazil; present and future trends towards participation in information networks and systems; and likely manpower requirements are all taken into account. current general education trends are also considered.

2047 | model of information training specialisation. the training specialisation process in the institute for the advanced training of information workers, moscow, is represented by a stochastic hierarchical continuously-developing structure having parameters dependent on the development pattern of the statewide scientific and technical information system. the institutes realised and planned training specialisations derived from the model in question are listed.

2048 | library instruction within the medical record administration curriculum. the university of tennessee center for the health sciences library has developed a course for medical record administration students which is intended to (1) train students in the use of health sciences library resources and services and (2) provide basic instruction in the organisation, operation, and management of a small hospital library. outlines the need for such a course, briefly describes the curriculum, and presents the results of a survey of students who have completed the course.

2049 | allerton invitational conference on education for health sciences librarianship proceedings of a conference held at monticello, illinois, april 2-4, 1979. comprises the conference schedule, keynote address, a conference perspective, 6 position papers (with respondents comments, group discussions and recommendations), concluding remarks, and a list of conference participants.

2050 | teaching and training for on-line work in libraries. final report of a project which examined the methods of teaching and training relating to on-line work in libraries with special reference to cost. the cost of using outhouse data bases (lockheed dialog and blaise marc) within programmes designed to make maximum use of inhouse packages was investigated. inhouse programmes are essential for practice work-the blaise editor would be prohibitively expensive to use. software for handling marc was found to be generally inadequate. the hewlett-packard 2645a display station was found acceptable for training purposes.

2051 | students guide to some libraries in sussex. intended to help the purposive user to identify those sussex libraries which have stock relevant to his needs. comprises 3 sections resources-an alphabetical list of subjects giving at least 1 library for each subject; key-indicates location of libraries; and directory-providing general information about each library.

2052 | california library statistics and directory, 1980. fiscal year 1978-79 data for public, academic, special state agency and county law libraries. this annual directory characterises libraries in california through statistical tables, a profile of each library, descriptions of state library associations, a public library directory, and several indexes. report not available from ntis.

2053 | medical librarians and the white house conference from complacency, to concern, to commitment. the attitude of us medical librarians towards the white house conference on library and information services (held in nov 79) was slow to evolve from the initial complacency to a strong commitment. describes this evolution and outlines the participation of medical librarians and the medical library association in conference-related activities.

2054 | where there is no vision the people perish. presidential address to the 80th annual meeting of the medical library association, washington, d.c., 17 june 80. forces are already in motion that will change the future of health sciences librarianship. in addition to changes in academic health centres, changes in the publishing industry, the mode of delivering information by librarians, use of computers in information manipulation and retrieval, users access to information, and communications technology are briefly described. proposes that health sciences librarians can participate in the creative process of constructing their professional future by being informed, expanding cooperative efforts, planning, ceasing to hold a romantic view of the profession, and becoming achievers rather than sustainers.

2055 | the round table of art librarians. the activities of the ifla round table of art librarians since its establishment in 1977 are covered. also included are its medium-term programme, its objectives and its plans for the future.

2056 | the information system of the czechoslovak federal assembly. the information system of the czechoslovak federal assembly consists of a library, an archive and a press office. its main task is to provide information to the mps through its book and periodical collections and through archival material containing documents concerning the development of the czechoslovak republic. basic information on the activities of the organs of the parliament is provided by a bulletin. the history and a description of the library, founded in 1918, are given in greater detail.

2057 | report of the interdepartmental committee to consider library and information services to government departments and instrumentalities. appointed in may 76, the committee to consider library and information services to government departments and instrumentalities was charged to make recommendations to the tasmanian minister for education on the effectiveness of existing services, how they could be improved, and how they could be extended to more government offices.

2058 | information storage and retrieval in the british library service. observations by the government on the second and fourth reports from the select committee on education, science and arts session 1979-80. presented to the uk parliament by the minister for the arts, apr 81. lists the recommendations of the select committees 2nd and 4th reports of the 1979-80 session and gives the governments response to each.

2059 | cyril and methodius national library 1878-1978. a copiously-illustrated account of the history and present activities of bulgarias cyril and methodius national library.

2060 | a commission with possibilities-in spite of all. discusses the functions of the public library commission (folkbiblioteksutredningen) in sweden after 1 years work. suggests that the commission should formulate not only cultural, but also social and educational goals for public libraries. it should indicate ways in which libraries in cooperation with schools and adult education organizations can save the book at a time when aural and visual media threaten to take over. to this end the commission has begun to cooperate with the cultural councils planned literature campaign in the kopparberg region. the commission can contribute to the equalisation of services by placing more emphasis on the regional librarys role in this respect. any extra money should be channelled through the regional library.

2061 | a review of the development and potential of the public library system in east africa. (mls dissertation.) to examine whether the high technology library system favoured by the west is applicable to developing countries, it is necessary to study the history of public library development in a particular area, its current status, and its planned future development. the east african community (kenya, uganda, and tanzania) was chosen for this study as its library development has been sufficiently long to enable a cause-and-effect analysis. in future, there must be a balance between acceptance of apposite western ideas and rejection of those ideas harmful to the community. financial support is becoming more assured; the recognition of local requirements must follow.

2062 | the public library in a free enterprise society. states that the free public library in its present form is a uniquely us institution, reflecting the nations commitment to individual initiative and free enterprise-ready access to books for self-help and self-improvement has been perceived as essential to building character and self-reliance for generations. traces the vital role of public libraries in the lives of leading us inventors, businessmen, and industries and calls for support for libraries (through the proposed national library and information services act) in their present financially-strained circumstances.

2063 | a library is for the public. us public libraries represent the ideal (goals which are always being pursued) and the real (practices which must be followed lest nihilism result). practicality has revealed that public libraries are for all people, including the handicapped and those of all races. this has resulted in the adjustment of libraries for the accommodation of all, the expansion of services within the library, and the extension of the librarys facilities outside its building. in this way, the real is realised and the ideal is still pursued.

2064 | rural libraries in west malaysia with recommendations. (mls dissertation.) in recent years, there has been a growing interest in rural library development by various authorities in west malaysia. discusses the services offered by government agencies and the state public library corporations and problems. makes recommendations and hopes that the corporations will absorb the various rural libraries already established into their own systems as soon as it is feasible.

2065 | library services for small communities a state-of-the-art review. in mar 77 the british library commissioned a brief state-of-the-art report on the provision of library services for small communities based on relevant uk and overseas practice. it was found that objectives and the range, level and type of services provided and the delivery systems used varied significantly both within and between library authorities.

2066 | mobile library in jordan (in arabic). in jordan, the 1st mobile library was found in hebron by the ministry of education in 1956. in 1970 there were about 15 mobile libraries but this number gradually decreased and now there are only 3; in irbid, zarka and haya cultural centre in amman. the problems of the mobile library service are caused by the shortage of qualified librarians and library materials.

2067 | are mobile libraries a profitable means of providing literature for structurally weak areas?. literature provision for rural areas has always been difficult. a comparison between mobile and small village libraries shows that mobile libraries are, contrary to popular opinion, cheaper to run; they have larger and more frequently changed stocks and do not have to pay overheads for heating and lighting. village libraries cannot be cultural crystallisation centres if their stocks are inadequate. children are the main users of village libraries, which therefore stock mainly childrens books. mobile libraries carry a larger proportion of adult material; fewer childrens books are needed here since the children have access to good school libraries. good quality literature provision is always profitable and in contrast with village libraries, mobile libraries always have qualified staff. the travelling library is a good advertisement for library services.

2068 | the elgin county public library system. the elgin county (ontario) library association was founded in 1936; it was a cooperative venture and by 1964 it had 12 member libraries. these were independent libraries and most had somewhat precarious financial support from the county council, local council, and interested individuals and organizations. in 1964, a fully tax supported county public library was suggested to replace the association. this was agreed and the new system was founded in 1966. briefly describes the systems development to date, financing, and plans for the future.

2069 | scotland 1980 (part two). libraries visited in glasgow and edinburgh. the conclusion of the report of a study visit to scotland by a group of french public librarians. (for part 1, 2see1 82/550) a very detailed description is given of glasgows central reference library, the mitchell points covered include building statistics, facilities, layout, and holdings; plans of all 7 floors are included. briefer accounts cover 2 central area libraries, 1 old and 1 new; 3 branch libraries; and the citys other reference library. the organisation and policy of the glasgow public library system is fully described. a succinct account of edinburghs central library is given, and in conclusion some comparisons are drawn with the french public library system.

2070 | houston public libraries annual report, 1979. the newly-constructed julia ideson building, central library public service programme, branch and extension and services, support services, and the houston public library board are described in this review of the houston public librarys activities in 1979. report not available from ntis.

2071 | materials centers a dream of their future. presents an overview of the rationale of curriculum materials centres in academic libraries from their initial formation to their present status and envisions possible future roles. terminology current in the field is defined. a history of materials centres is traced from the 20s when curriculum laboratoreis were first conceptualised, and focuses on 2 areas the collection of teaching materials of all kinds, and the workshop or laboratory for developing and constructing curriculum and supplementary teaching materials. report not available from ntis.

2072 | the trier library model. the trier university library was opened in autumn 70 shortly before the university itself. it faced many problems from the start and they have not yet all been solved although the library is now operating successfully. it is run as an integrated university library. this system brought considerable opposition from university staff who preferred traditional institute libraries. the library is ideally constructed for its purpose, and technical facilities, presentation and content of library stock are also satisfactory. the problems still existing are connected to the university laws concerning the library which do not guarantee the competence of the library director in library matters. this has led to interference in library affairs by other university bodies and demands for special user rights by university staff.

2073 | university libraries in malaysia a descriptive outlook. (mls dissertation.) outlines the malaysian educational environment and the general role of the library in the malaysian universities. describes the general background, collection, staffing, accommodation, services and facilities, and technical services of the libraries of the universities of agriculture, technology, and science, national university of malaysia, and university malaya. describes their cooperative activities. they are much better developed than other malaysian libraries, are controlled by professional librarians, are building their collections very quickly, and have developed rapidly in the areas of services and facilities. computerised systems are being introduced.

2074 | problems of physical access to nigerian university libraries. highlights the need for nigerian university librarians to make their library resources more easily accessible physically to users. distinguishes between the concepts of availability and accessibility, and between bibliographic accessibility and physical accessibility. discusses the effect of the following factors on access to collections the university librarians narrow service concept; open and closed access systems; rigid circulation policies; and the physical decentralisation of library materials. offers some suggestions for removing the barriers which exist to physical access to library resources.

2075 | problems of university libraries in kenya with particular reference to staffing, acquisitions and use. (mls dissertation). surveys 3 acute problems facing kenyan university libraries (staffing, acquisitions, and use) and suggests solutions that would enable the libraries to fulfil their role effectively in furthering their parent institutions goals. acknowledges the existence of other problems which could not be covered here, especially library accommodation in general and its effects on other aspects of the library, including staff morale.

2076 | library statistics 1980. tabulated statistics of library provision and services in 19 australian and 7 new zealand university libraries, covering staff, lending, seating, hours, resources, expenditures and university population.

2077 | university libraries in australia. describes the present situation, as it has developed in the context of australias geographical characteristics, population distribution, government structures, and education system. traces the history of universities and their libraries, from the initial period dominated by british influence, to the period of growth which began in 1957, caused by the increase in student numbers. details are given of finance, resources, personnel requirements, and staff training. the introduction of automation, cooperative projects, and the establishment of library networks are discussed, with reference to national professional organizations. finally future prospects are surveyed.

2078 | louise darling and the ucla biomedical library. the 33-year-old biomedical library at the university of california, los angeles, is 1 of the top ranked medical libraries in the usa. looks at the librarys history and founding librarian louise darlings role in its creation and expansion. examines its collection and the development of its staff and services. lists some of miss darlings publications which reflect the progress and challenges of medical librarianship in the last 30 years.

2079 | medical library service in a community-based medical school a case study in south dakota. describes the historical background of community based medical schools in the usa, with emphasis on the experiences of the university of south dakota lommen health sciences library. outlines the steps taken by the library to meet the accreditation standards of the liason committee for medical education for a full 4 year md granting institution, and describes the governance structure of the participating libraries of the affiliated teaching hospitals council. discusses some of the special problems encountered by the library in providing service to a medical school which is decentralised on a statewide basis.

2080 | library service for the disabled and disadvantaged. a summary of papers presented at a central ontario regional library system workshop, 27 mar 81. these included access to facilities by brian forsyth; retarded adults by hazel moggach; blissymbolics by ann kennedy; learning disabled children by ahmed motiar; integrated programmes with retarded children; by martha dynes; and music programmes for deaf children by rena singha reddy.

2081 | readership characteristics and attitudes. service to blind and physically handicapped users. presents findings based on a survey of users of the us national library service for the blind and physically handicapped (nls) in sept-oct 79. the surveys objectives were to develop a profile of the nls readership and to help nls in its future programme planning by identifying readers interests and concerns.

2082 | gray and growing. program packages for the older adult. a manual and a supplement manual. designed for presentation by library staff, activity directors, or service organisation representatives, this manual and its supplement outline ways to make effective use of the materials provided or available, provide discussion and follow-up guidelines. and include directions for using film and slide projectors and cassette players. a typical programme package consists of 2 or more professionally produced films or slide shows chosen for compatibility, quality, and effectiveness. report not available from ntis.

2083 | recent advances in school librarianship. an account of the world-wide growth and development of school libraries, cooperation and planning in school libraries, attainment of the educational role of the school librarian, and education of school librarians. includes the unesco school library media service manifesto.

2084 | early childhood library programming measurement and evaluation. this research and demonstration project was undertaken to study styles and techniques of evaluation which are applicable to early childhood programming in school and public libraries, and to identify some methods of measuring outcomes in order to improve and justify library programmes for young children. report not availabe from ntis.

2085 | a study of combined school-public libraries. presents the results of an investigation into selected combined school-public libraries in the usa and canada and a study of combined school-public libraries in florida. presents, describes the use of, and explains how to evaluate the results of, a checklist to determine whether a combined library programme will provide the best library services for a community.

2086 | a living-room for the whole town. a report on nakskov new main library, a combined public and school library. the 3190 sq.m. area is split up by shelves, moveable partition walls and 4 large garden areas. although the prime function is to be a public library, an agreement with the adjacent educational centre, housing commercial, technical and senior secondary schools, allows the centre use of the library against a payment of 300,000 kr. annually to be used partly on salary to a librarian. it is hoped that the specialised material to be acquired for the students will also benefit the public and that the 130 seat theatre hall will attract a ready audience from the schools. interviews with librarians reveal determination to protect the interests of the general public and by placement of the educational department furthest away avoid dominance by the student users.

2087 | school media centres possibilities and limitations, as exemplified by a school in pfullingen. in most school libraries, audio-visual media have taken second place to printed works, which may explain why school libraries are only sporadically used as a base for teaching. demonstrates the requirements, possibilities and limitations of the incorporation of media centres in the learning processes in a school setting, using a school in pfullingen as a case study. shows that the media centre is affected strongly by the general uncertainty surrounding the use of media in schools.

2088 | a study of the impact of esea title ii funds on the public school media centers of pennsylvania. (phd thesis-university of pittsburgh.) the effect of title ii of the 1965 us elementary and secondary education act on pennsylvanian school library media centres was studied. the findings indicated that federal funding under title ii has had a demonstrable, positive effect on school library development.

2089 | secondary school library survey. presents the main results from a sample survey of libraries in maintained secondary schools in england in mar 79. these indicate a wide variation of library provision; 2% had no library at all or no library on 1 of their split sites; average facilities were 20 sqm. floor area and 5.7 study places per 100 pupils; opening and staffing hours ranged from zero (4% of schools) to at least 20 hours/week (44%); over 3/4 employed a teacher with no professional library qualifications as librarian; average stock was 8.6 books per child; additions in 1978-79 accounted for 7% of library stock; and average expenditure on library books was \*693 per 100 pupils.

2090 | public library provision to small, dispersed ethnic minority groups in great britain. (mls dissertation). presents and discusses the results of a questionnaire sent to individuals working in 28 uk library authorities (14 replied) concerning the local chinese community (its estimated size, source of estimation, and special library services), other small ethnic minority groups, and services to ethnic minorities in general. discusses the background of the uks scattered chinese, their library service requirements (expressed in interviews), and how libraries can respond.

2091 | danish cultural outpost in the south lacks elbowroom. describes the danish library service in south schleswig, west germany. the danish central library for south schleswig is housed in flensburg. the library has seen rapid increases in stock and loans, especially to young people, since 1960. the building also acts as a centre for the danish societies cultural arrangements. the need for more space is growing and an extension is planned. interviews karl otto meyer, the leader of the danish minority, who is fighting for funds for the extension. the danish state pays 90% of expenses, the german land government the rest. interviews jorgen hamre, the chief librarian, who describes the interest in danish civilisation which lies behind the increasing use of the library. includes interviews with users of the childrens section, which contains danish books only. older children from the danish schools borrow non-fiction material for use in class work. the danish library in husum lends mainly throu gh the danish schools.

2092 | developing library and information services for americans of hispanic origin. dividing us-resident hispanics into 3 groups (cubans, mexican-americans, and puerto ricans) and adding a 4th related group (the latinos from south and central america), describes their historical background, common links, and group characteristics. discusses library services for children, public library services, academic library services, and the evaluation of library holdings, services, and staff. reviews major latin american collections in the usa and assesses their importance. calls for a national policy conference.

2093 | library services in nordkalotten).a special section on norwegian, swedish, and finnish library services to the samis; these are inhabitants of nordkalotten, that part of scandinavia within the arctic circle. after years of neglect, efforts are being made to preserve the sami language and culture, a few sami language books have been published, and the children are being taught the language in school. although many are now resident farmers and fishermen, some sami are still nomadic. library services face great difficulties because of the scattered population and vast distances. for abstracts of the contributions, 2see1 the following serial numbers.

2094 | the libraries in lapland. contribution to a section on library services in nordkalotten, that part of scandinavia within the arctic circle. statistics indicate that public libraries in lapland province, finland, have developed extraordinarily well, but in truth public library conditions vary from excellent to about average. discusses the contribution libraries could make to the distribution of knowledge, information, literature, and other cultural materials in the province and describes how the libraries could become focal points for the scattered communities they serve.

2095 | sami library service. contribution to a section on library services in nordkalotten, that part of scandinavia within the arctic circle. karosjok library has 3 main functions general library for karasjok municipality (in the county of finnmark, norway); special sami library (8% of karasjoks 2,633 inhabitants are indigenous sami and their collection has 7,850 books and is growing); and sami high school library. it intends to serve all conceivable borrower groups worldwide who wish to have literature about the sami. describes the librarys achievements and the growth of literature in the sami language.

2096 | the tornedalen library. contribution to a section on library services in nordkalotten, that part of scandinavia within the arctic circle. tornedalen is the area in sweden along the border with finland. the tornedalen library was established in 1928 with the aim of providing good swedish literature. despite such attempts to swedify the area, 70 of the local population still have finnish as their mother tongue and the librarys aim today is to provide literature that local people can read. 1/3 of its bookstock is in finnish and it has a 5,500-item collection on nordkalotten. its 4 main functions are municipal public library for overtornea; folk high school library; tornedalen regional library; and research library.

2097 | contributions of black academic libraries in providing services to the black community. (phd thesis-florida state university school of library science). for many years public libraries in southern usa neglected services to black prospective patron. public and private black academic libraries offered the only solution to an illiterate black society. studies community services from black academic libraries during 1940-70. some achievements were made during this period despite budget restrictions. describes the historical development of black academic libraries, and concentrates particularly on talladega college library. also discusses the results of a questionnaire sent to 25 black academic libraries.

2098 | a babel of concrete. reports on a conference on library service to immigrants organised by the danish library association, mar 81, and held in ishoj, which has denmarks largest concentration of immigrants with 50 different languages spoken by a population of 21,000. the mayor of ishoj argued that immigrants must assimilate and learn danish, whereas the 3 immigrant spokesman claimed that children must learn their mother tongue properly before they can learn danish, if they are not to be culturally isolated, knowing 2 languages only partly. book provision was 6 books per dane, but only 1/2 per immigrant. the librarians present pointed out the enormity of the problem of library provision to immigrants speaking so many different languages, and asked for more bilingual librarians and closer contact with schools on matters of linguistic background and book selection.

2099 | the application of readability and other techniques of linguistic analysis to library and information science. final report for the period march-may 1979. 13 cities were visited to meet experts on reading, education, psychology, data processing, linguistics and librarianship. several recommendations resulted from these visits. they include (a) the setting up of a very low budget research unit to collect and disseminate information; (b) future research on the better presentation of readability data to teachers and librarians; (c) more work on the linguistic changes involved in summarising text; (d) more emphasis on what the reader does with information retrieved, especially in public libraries; and (e) investigation of education in the use of literature as one of a standard range of study skills.

2100 | projection, identification, and critical participation. reading interests reflect psychic development, which in turn urges one to read what could be helpful critical distancing, sensitivity to the conflicts of others, and identification with opposite roles are all vehicles for the process of psychic development. investigates the ways in which childrens and youth libraries guide the reader to achieve critical distance.

2101 | reading and libraries in the socio-cultural life of an urban black community. to obtain a broad socio-cultural perspective of the role of reading and public library use in an urban black community in south africa, the reading, public library use and communications habits of a random sample of 406 households and of 123 adult library members (all in pretoria) were studied. the findings indicate that the lifestyle of the library users as a group is significantly different from that of the general black population and that library users communicate more broadly (through talking with people outside the immediate family, participating in community activities, and using a variety of media).

2102 | library services survey of eastern illinois university extension classes. a survey was carried out at the eastern illinois university library to determine the extent to which services to the continuing education and extension programme could be improved. students and faculty were asked to rate services as adequate or inadequate and rank possible methods of improving services on a scale of 1 to 5. analyses the results of the survey and describes the ways in which it will be used for the improvement of services.

2103 | remediation and reinforcement books for children with visual perceptual impairments. stresses the special role and responsibilities of librarians in relation to learning-disabled children and analyses some books which can be used to remediate or reinforce visual perceptual skills.

2104 | proficiency in reading as a criterion for a general typology of readers. some kind of classification of readers is necessary for the complex education of library users. much previous research has imposed too rigid distinctions between readers of fiction and nonfiction. a more relevant division would be according to proficiency in different reading skills choosing books to read; understanding what is read; acquiring and using the information contained. 6 readership groups divided by these criteria are proposed, ranging from users with none of these skills to those with a harmoniously developed range of skills.

2105 | a psycho-educational basis for classifying readers. in order to develop reading on an individual basis, the librarian must be able to categorise his readers. this can be done by a psycho-educational method, considering both the actual reading ability and motives of the reader. reading ability should take account of direction in reading (purposiveness); ability to select books; and ability to absorb conceptual content. readers motives are divided into those who’s e reading is directed towards developing their social and moral outlook; those who need help in choosing a career; those who read to develop their personality; but further sub-divisions may also be worked out.

2106 | the advancement of reading at work. the factory library should provide literature for all staff, especially the workers. it is difficult to obtain accurate information on the reading habits of different social groups; workers probably comprise more than 1/8 but less then 1/2 of a factory librarys readers. the factory library is the library most likely to promote reading among the working classes. in factory libraries, as opposed to public libraries, there are more adult readers than teenage readers and more male readers than female. many people consider that adults need to read more than the young and that the workers who do read, even if only light literature, will have more active and communicative personalities than non-readers and make a larger contribution to productivity.

2107 | survey reading interests of s.4-f.2 pupils in composite schools with 80-100% maori population. the school library service in hamilton serves the south auckland, new zealand, education board district, which has a high proportion of maoris. 153 maori girls and 151 maori boys were interviewed in oct-nov 79 concerning their reading preferences and habits. discusses the results which, although containing many contradictions, showed the great importance of the schools and their libraries in providing reading materials.

2108 | directions for professional work in the service of communist education and scientific and technical progress. ussr libraries have reached a new stage in the development of their educational function. their aims now include the provision of more lists of recommended reading, more active propaganda of atheism, greater emphasis both on moral and aesthetic education and on scientific and technological innovation, and the effective use of television and radio. a single system for promoting books is required and libraries should further investigate a differentiated approach to reader services. there is a need for a new long-term educational project, based on coordinated research.

2109 | reflections of tomorrow lifelong learning and the public library a delphi study. a delphi study conducted to discover whether the public library can or will be one of the nonformal providers of lifelong learning in the state of minnesota, and to find ways in which the public library, as perceived by various publics, could become an active participant in this dimension of the educational process.

2110 | the myth of bibliotherapy. outlines the development of bibliotherapy in non-medical areas and suggests that much of what passes for bibliotherapy is thinly disguised preaching aimed at teaching children to behave the way adults want them to.

2111 | bibliography good book or media selection plus individual guidance plus a definite goal. the requisite qualities and skills of the bibliotherapist are analysed and bibliotherapy is presented as an opportunity for the librarian to influence social change. the concept is addressed both as an art form and as a scientific process. report not available from ntis.

2112 | information science a bibliometric evaluation of the information analysis concept. (phd thesis-boston university graduate school.) explores the potential uses of citation analysis for the documentation of an interdisciplinary concept (information analysis), and in particular the use of citation networks to identify the core literature and relationships between key parameters. one objective was to demonstrate the utility of readily available computer indexing programs to perform citation analysis. the study is exploratory and based on a small sample. suggests large-scale tests need to be conducted using computer-based files and analysis procedures.

2113 | an exact formulation of bradfords law. an exact, discrete formulation of bradfords law describing the distribution of articles in journals is derived by showing that it is a special case of the zipf-mandelbrot rank frequency law. a relatively simple method is presented for fitting the model to empirical data and estimating the number of journals and articles in a subject collection.

2114 | design for an alternative rural information exchange. (mls thesis). an investigation into the information needs of the alternative society and the design of a proposed information service in north-east scotland for the back-to-the-land element of the alternative society.

2115 | a short account of the library at longleat house, warminster, wilts. a copiously-illustrated account of the development of the library at longleat. it is claimed to be the finest private library in england and contains a full shelf of books printed by william caxton, manuscripts of great antiquity, and books of which no other copies are known.

2116 | current problems in work with rare editions. the problems of acquiring and recording rare editions, leaving aside preservation and reader services, are multitudinous. there is no accepted definition of what constitutes a rare book its age can be easily defined, but not so the significance of its content or publication. central and regional libraries apply different criteria and methods of collection are haphazard. following a recent statement by the council of ministers on preserving cultural treasures, libraries should register local private collections of rare books and take steps to prevent them being dissipated, create union catalogues of their holdings, and a list of the nations most important collections should be compiled and published.

2117 | the formation of book collections on territorial subjects in public libraries. territorial literature is collected by all public libraries in east germany and the cooperation of the district research libraries is sought in bibliographical and classification matters. territorial subjects include history of the region, nature, cultural aspects, science, industry, local authorities, administration and religion. sources of territorial literature may be publishing houses but the majority derives from local organizations and institutions. the literature falls into 3 groups pre 1945, post 1945 and new publications. collections of territorial literature are divided into archive material for internal library use and material available for lending to the general public. these collections are of great cultural and political importance providing a source of historical education and an awareness of cultural heritage.

2118 | the finnmark library. contribution to a section on library services in nordkalotten, that part of scandinavia within the arctic circle. the finnmark library (in vadso, finnmark county, norway) was established in 1892 to collect and store books and manuscripts concerning the countys history, ethnography, language, natural history, statistics, and all relevant information. describes its foundation, how its obtained its own building in 1926, the collections growth, war damage, and financial help by government and individuals. the collection now contains 7,000 books (including several from the 17th and 18th centuries), thousands of photographs, newspaper cuttings, and maps.

2119 | resources for soviet, east european and slavonic studies in british libraries. records library collections in the uk likely to be of use for advanced study and research and describes their contents in sufficient detail for the enquirer to make an informed choice between them. subject coverage is all areas of the humanities and social sciences. geographical coverage is all territory occupied by the ussr, poland, czechoslovakia, east germany (since 1945), hungary, yugoslavia, rumania, bulgaria, and albania. for each collection, gives details of content, admission, interlibrary loans, facilities, and publications.

2120 | collecting canadiana at the library of congress. presents the results of an investigation into how many canadian books reach the us library of congress and their route. the canadian collection is not catalogued separately and the last study of canadian holdings was carried out in 1971. lc holdings reflect reader interest (and requests from other libraries), so it may be presumed that the recent increase in canadian studies courses at us universities will affect lc acquisition policies (at present a matter of random selection and intermittent funding).

2121 | current directions in research work with newspaper collections. use of the newspaper department of the lenin state library has more than doubled over the last 3 years. in such an expanding field of librarianship there is much work to be done establishing a theoretical basis for the organisation and use of newspapers. particular directions for research can be readily identified. in 1978 the lenin state library organised a conference on the subject as the 1st step in a long-term programme to set up a methodological guidance centre for work with newspaper collections.

2122 | newspapers on microfilm history as it was happening (and indexes to help you find your way). discusses the preservation of newspapers on microfilm and their place as a reference source, with reference to procedures at bell & howells micro photo division (wooster, ohio). outlines the history of micro photos newspaper indexing center and gives a step-by-step description of how a newspaper index is produced.

2123 | sex magazines in the library collection. comprises 2 introductory articles and 10 articles reprinted from various sources, covering treatment of sex magazines in us libraries, the legal position, childrens rights in the library, relevant serials, treatment of sexual topics in various serials, a select annotated bibliography of gay and lesbian periodicals, and a proposal for an index to sex-related periodicals.

2124 | abacus1 to 2zweemann1 the serials section in action.t he university of adelaide (south australia) barr smith library subscribes to over 7,200 serials and receives a further 7,700 regularly as gifts or part of the exchange programme. describes how the serials are arranged so that they are of maximum benefit to users and outlines the binding tasks and recording of correspondence concerning serials.

2125 | the bibliographic presentation of grey literature. the primary communications research centre, leicester, uk, was commissioned to study the bibliographic presentation of grey literature and prepare basic guidelines for presentation in a form capable of being widely advertised and used within the european economic community. findings indicate considerable room for improvement in the bibliographic information offered by grey literature; a need for improvement in the use of colour (especially on covers) and binding; and a fundamental difference in the desire for guidelines-document retrievers see a need for guidelines, whereas report-producers see the present situation as adequate and do not readily accept the notion of guidelines.

2126 | records systems of the naval research laboratory central records and directives system records. this report results from the 1st phase of a comprehensive study of all archival records systems of the naval research laboratory. the report describes 2 major archival collections the central records of the laboratory, which are managed by the records and correspondence management branch, and the records of nrl directives-official policy declarations-which are managed by the administrative management section. the aim of the report is to explain what constitutes the collections, how they are organised, and how they may best be used.

2127 | modern public records selection and access. report of a committee appointed by the lord chancellor, chairman sir duncan wilson; it was presented to the uk parliament by the lord high chancellor, mar 81. considers the keeping of public records, preservation, and access, provisions of the current public records act, and the situation regarding audio-visual and machine-readable records. concludes that the system mapped out by the earlier grigg report is good in itself and capable of adaptation to changing needs and changing technology, but has been implemented neither in spirit nor in letter. the committees recommendations focus on this deficiency.

2128 | the public record office and its means of reference. summary of a talk given to the society of indexers, 12 feb 80. outlines the history of the public record office (pro) which holds the uk national archives. gives some brief information on the indexes used by the pro, and describes the stages involved in searching its records.

2129 | citation rates to technologically important patents. the purpose of this study was to determine whether the average number of citations received by issued us patents from subsequently issued us patents is higher for patents associated with important technological advances than for a group of randomly selected patents. analysis of examiners citations to 100 selected patents showed that these selected patents, which underlay technically important products, were more than twice as frequently cited as a randomly selected set of 102 control patents. this finding provides strong evidence for the hypothesis that patent citation data can be used in technological indicators development, and in technological policy analysis, since it implies that the location and analysis of groups of highly cited patents can provide a valid indicator of patent areas of technical importance.

2130 | wargames a modest defense of some bloody doings. stresses the great educational value of wargames and advocates their presence in media centres and libraries. give titles of basic wargames literature and magazines; discusses how to start a collection; and suggests its scope. a successful collection will become the centre of a subculture, with its own organisation, conventions, and amateur publications. a wargames programme could incorporate related material such as histories, biographies, and historical novels and films.

2131 | the brownless av centre the first year of operation. this evaluative study reports on the 1st year of operation of the audiovisual resources centre in the brownless medical library of the university of melbourne. during a representative week in each of 3 terms in 1978, every user of the centre was requested to complete a comprehensive questionnaire. in addition, a staff questionnaire was mailed to all medical and biological staff of the university. the nature and extent of use of the centre were explored in depth, as well as the relevance and adequacy of the programme with respect to both the needs and expectations of staff and students. the report analyses the developments to date and indicates ways in which the facility can become an even more effective learning resource in the future. report not available from ntis.

2132 | geography and map libraries section-annual report 1980/81. annual report (80/81) of the ifla geography and map libraries section, with details of membership of the standing committee, election of officers, the medium-term programme, project and working group reports 1980-81, published reports, leipzig 81 and the future programme of the section.

2133 | handling map collections in geological libraries advice from map experts. report of the session integrating an unprocessed departmental geologic map collection the map experts offer advice at the western association of map libraries meeting, salt lake city, oct 80. a 3-strong panel were presented with the case history of the william c. putnam geologic map library maintained by the university of california at los angeles department of earth and space sciences and supervised (for a trial period) by the geology-geophysics library. access, cataloguing and classification, circulation, collection development, space, security, preservation, and planning for the future were discussed. suggestions from the panel and audience specific to the putnam library are to be incorporated in a report for the university departmental and library administrations. general suggestions applicable to similar collections elsewhere are presented here.

2134 | microcartography. discusses the microcartography systems now available, readers, and costs. concludes that since there are so many possibilities and each map library has unique needs, each library must work out its own best system.

2135 | the visual image its immediacy and tradition. the hill monastic manuscript microfilm library, saint johns university, minnesota, was founded in 1964, and has been engaged in microfilming the entire manuscript collections still extant in european monastic and allied libraries. describes the project, cataloguing practice, and includes examples of main catalogue entries.

2136 | microfiche as a vehicle for technical reports. the national institute of justice is interested in the possibility of improving the cost effectiveness of their information dissemination programme by making a larger part of the dissemination in microfiche instead of paper copy. they commissioned this study on an interagency agreement to help them decide whether microfiche dissemination would have the desired effect. the report concludes that, as presently used, most of the advantages of microfiche accrue to the producer, and most of the disadvantages to the user. there is likely to be considerable resistance to broadening the use of fiche for the intended audience of criminal justice professionals. several alternatives are presented for lessening this problem, including emphasis on the role of libraries, promoting the availability of fiche-to-paper copiers, and using microfiche itself in innovative ways to facilitate information transfer, rather than as an attempt to duplicate the features o f a paper publication in a reduced size.

2137 | cassettes-a meaningful complement to the book. if libraries stock cassettes, new readers are attracted to the library and loan figures rise. cassettes should be placed with or near books on the same subject; they should be classified in the same way as books and entered in the main catalogue. music cassettes are an excellent complement to music literature and can stimulate people to read books about music. cassettes for children may encourage children to read who are not yet keen readers; good quality cassettes must be selected since there is a wide range on the market in this field. language cassettes should be arranged on bookshelves with their accompanying textbooks. literature cassettes are useful for readers with poor sight, so they should be placed near the large print books; they are also helpful for people with reading difficulties and for group listening and discussion.

2138 | individual and organizational correlates of research and publication productivity among american arl college and university librarians. (phd thesis-ohio state university.) amongst the criteria proposed by the association of college and research libraries and the ala in 1971 for utilisation when assessing academic librarians performance in tenure and promotion reviews, were comments on scholarly ability as evidenced by the execution of significant research in librarianship or by publication. assesses which academic librarians have successfully met this research and publication requirement; whether educational, occupational and organisational factors affect the presence or absence of publication and research; and whether there are profiles of individual and organisational characteristics which distinguish researchers/publishers and non-researchers/publishers.

2139 | occultism and parapsychology an annotated bibliography of selected serials. defines the differences between occultism and parapsychology and lists 24 serials about these 2 subjects which appeal to the general public and which are of importance to libraries. each entry contains details of full title, place, publisher, editor, beginning date, frequency, and contents.

2140 | south african legal materials. discusses the types of south african legal materials extant, in 2 main groupings-primary, which includes statutory materials, law reports and south african tax cases; and secondary sources, including looseleaf services.

2141 | documentary analysis and record utilization new uses for old methods. stressing the value of documents and records as information sources for the educational evaluation community, this report explores the differences between the 2, their utility for inquirers, and methods and procedures for dealing with them. report not available from ntis.

2142 | symposium on a national inventory of historical materials in american education at university park, pennsylvania on june 14-15, 1979. a 2-day symposium of historians and archivists prepared a series of 11 specific recommendations for the development of a comprehensive national inventory of historical materials in american education. a pilot project, recommended as the initial step, will focus on 3 aspects of education community, formal, and higher education, possibly limited to the commonwealth of pennsylvania. report not available from ntis.

2143 | audiovisual documentation. 3 texts are presented illustrating current activities in france in the scientific and medical fields. 2 describe the work of the interministerial committee for coordinating audio-visual materials relating to health (audio-visuel sante), and the scientific audiovisual association (asa), organizations concerned with research and development in control and dissemination of audio-visual documentation; their respective objectives and activities to date are outlined. the 3rd describes the introduction of audio-visual materials into the medical teaching programme at the university of paris-val de marne; details are given of the problems involved and their solutions.

2144 | selected results from a study of astronomy document flow, with special reference to the 2astronomiya1 abstracting serial. the serials and periodicals covered by the soviet abstracting journal 2astronomiya1 in 1973 are ranked by productivity and the distribution obtained is shown to be described by kendalls formulation of the zipf-bradford law. core and near-core titles are identified. titles identified as being totally astronomy-oriented account for 25% of the titles covered. distribution of publications by language and country of origin is also analysed. emphasises the importance of prompt abstracting of publications and proposes a quantitative criterion to measure the speed with which abstracts are published. concludes that document flow in astronomy is typical of that of fundamental sciences.

2145 | information flow dynamics analysis as a method of studying development of astronomy and its sections. investigates the character of change in documentary information flows in astronomy during the period 1899-1975, using data obtained by analysing various issues of the worlds leading abstracting journals covering astronomy. analyses the dynamics of publication growth in the main sections and subsections of the soviet abstracting journal 2astronomiya1 and identifies specific characteristics in their development.

2146 | reviews and review publications in physics and some criteria for evaluating their effectiveness. some results of an investigation into reviews and review issues on physics are summarised and the established system of the review literature is analysed. the problems of classifying reviews are discussed and a differentiated approach to the review information system in physics is outlined. possible evaluation criteria are discussed. it is shown that citation analysis and quantitative evaluation methods are losing their effectiveness in this area.

2147 | the new form of an information publication at the chemical abstracts service. discusses the contents and format of a new issue of 2chemical abstracts service-parent compound handbook1. the handbook comprises 2 parts. the 1st contains structural formulae and data about chemical structures. the 2nd comprises indexes for information retrieval in the 1st part. examines the character of the information provided in the 1st part; determines the classification characteristics and construction principles of the indexes; and establishes the connection between these and the 1st part of the handbook.

2148 | audiovisual aids and publications available from the vims/sea grant marine education center. contains an inventory of 16mm films, filmstrips, film loops, slide programmes, records, and publications about the marine sciences and sea life that are available from vims/sea grant marine education center. report not available from ntis.

2149 | introduction to reference sources in the health sciences. written with the library school student in mind, discusses various types of bibliographic and information sources and their use in health sciences reference work. some major specialised tools have been included, but there is no attempt to go into subject specialisations in great detail. the emphasis is on us publications and libraries.

2150 | information sources in agriculture and food science. the 1st part deals with information sources on agriculture in general and covers abstracts and indexes, bibliographies, use of computer-based bibliographic services, reference works, review publications, guides to thesis literature and current research, conference literature, official publications, non-conventional literature, maps and atlases, statistical sources and the use of libraries. the 2nd part covers information sources on the following specialised areas soils and fertilizers; agricultural engineering; weed biology, weed control and herbicides; crop protection; field crops and grasslands; temperate horticulture; tropical agriculture; animal production; veterinary science; forestry; food science; agricultural economics; agrarian and food history.

2151 | the government library as a community resource. the consumer information centre of the ministry of consumer and commercial relations is providing services and programmes to encourage the development and use of community-based consumer information services and resources. by working with existing networks of information suppliers, the centre seeks to minimise duplication of effort and to maximise access to consumer information. specific strategies are discussed which may have application to other government libraries and to those with responsibilities to multiple client groups which are geographically remote.

2152 | a hothouse plant in cultural politics? an advanced training seminar on art centres in berlin. report on a seminar organised by the german library institute and the new berlin art association, june 81, as a 1st attempt at organising systematic exchanges of experience from centres lending works of art to the public. in germany there are now 40 of these centres, most of them closely linked with the public library; this figure puts germany in 3rd place internationally, behind sweden and holland. 3 art centres in berlin are described- the art workshop and gallery of the artist siegfried kuhl at heiligensee; the art workshop at bethanien; the berlin art centre. discussions were held on picture restoration, the effect of economic problems on art centre development and the need to interest more people in modern art.

2153 | christies pictorial archive. christies auction house (uk) has kept a photographic record of the important, unusual and rare items that have passed through the salerooms over 70 years. the collection of 100,000 mounted and captioned photographs supplement the resources of the extensive library. mindata have microfilmed the collection for general publication and internal use. indexes to the fine arts, decorative arts, furniture, ceramics, oriental art and silver are described.

2154 | the decorative arts photographic collection an aid in identification and comparative study. describes the work of the decorative arts photographic collection of the winterthur museum, delaware, founded to support the early american culture graduate programme by storing photographs of us decorative artifacts produced prior to world war i.

2155 | canoeing, kayaking and rafting periodicals for libraries. lists 24 periodicals covering recreational canoeing, kayaking, and rafting in the usa and canada and of an overall quality suitable for library purchase. 5 are devoted to these sports; the other 19 feature regular or occasional articles on the subject. entries contain title, place, publisher, beginning date, frequency, and (except for the most well-known titles) descriptive annotations.

2156 | reading russian literature in a multi-national context. traditionally russian literature has tackled the problems of minority nationalities, while its widespread dissemination has helped bond those peoples together. a research project to determine the impact of russian literature today on non-russian peoples within the ussr was recently undertaken by the lenin state library. the project considered the availability of russian literature, the extent to which it was read and the value attributed to such reading. the project is intended to recommend to libraries levels of provision and methods of promoting such literature, and the research methods used will provide a format for future projects.

2157 | guide to reference sources dealing with north american Indias. this is an annotated bibliography of reference sources dealing with north american Indias and includes selected unpublished resources in the chester fritz library, university of north dakota. general library catalogue descriptions are included for the chester fritz library, the peabody museum of archaeology and ethnology, the library of congress, and the newberry library. 3 special sections are devoted to the plains Indias, folklore, and language and literature. report not available from ntis.

2158 | manual of library policies. presents the official policies of public libraries in the pacific northwest states of the usa on a wide variety of subjects.

2159 | the ohio long range program for improvement of library services. presents the long term programme for improving library services in ohio using library services and construction act (lsca) funds, adopted by the state library board in sept 80. includes separate sections on the state library, services to the disabled, public, academic, school, special, and institution libraries, and administration and classes of lsca funds.

2160 | the organisation and methods of planning research work in the m.e. saltykov-shchedrin state public library. adequate planning is a necessary pre-requisite of all research work. planning for library research follows the same guidelines as other government planning, taking into account political commitment, relevance, continuity and purposiveness. 1st, a list of the most important problems over the next 20 years is drawn up; then a 5-year plan is worked out to concentrate on the most immediate of these problems; then a yearly plan is drawn up to implement the 5-year plan. examples of such a programme in operation can be seen in the research work of the saltykov-shchedrin state public library.

2161 | the environment for special libraries in the 1980s. events and developments occurring now and in the 1980s will have substantial impact on libraries and their operations. effective planning depends on knowledge of likely events and trends and on the integration of these factors into the future operations of the library. the significant demographic, political, social, economic, and technological trends affecting libraries are reviewed. while the likely effects of these changes are suggested, they do not apply uniformly to all libraries. librarians must select the factors significant to their library and plan within its specific environment.

2162 | the enforced re-organization of industrial libraries. (fla thesis). considers the industrial library as part of a profit-motivated organisation, providing a literature and information service for the benefit of its parent company. the service provided must be integrated into the management and control structure of the company. as part of the organisation the library is subject to management control in the same way as any other part of the organisation. management decisions, made in a broader context than the library, affect the librarys operation and its functions and staff. the effect of these decisions on the library are examined in a number of cases with particular emphasis on the policy decisions taken by ferranti ltd in 1975, and their effect on the company libraries.

2163 | cooperation among special libraries at the international level. at the international level, special questions arise regarding direct and indirect cooperation among special libraries. as examples of the possibilities for effective cooperation, including bilateral agreements between official and unofficial bodies, an overview is given of the special library situation in germany and brazil. the priorities for supplying literature in specialised fields and for information retrieval are considered. in addition, the activities and working methods of special libraries and their economic aspects are surveyed tracing the sources of information and its use. consideration is also given to the political impact of different types of cooperation among special libraries.

2164 | library cooperation situation in jordan (in arabic). discusses the different aspects of library cooperation including; purchase, exchange, cataloguing, interlibrary loan, reference and bibliographic services and storage. the benefits of all these aspects are discussed in relation to the jordanian ministry of education, school and community college libraries, municipality public libraries and the university libraries.

2165 | cooperative systems and public libraries entering the 1980s. examination of the problems and opportunities of system organisation from the viewpoint of public libraries provides a perspective on the growth of library networks, their administration, and the pressures that opposed their development in the 70s. identifies the requirements for their further development, and looks at the need for new information systems and more effective marketing for the 80s. report not available from ntis.

2166 | the structure of roman catholic library work (iii and iv). most west germany dioceses have a library centre responsible for all roman catholic public libraries within the diocese. library centres were developed after world war 2 from the borromeus associations diocesan centres. a library centres tasks include providing advice and practical help for library development; providing help with technical problems; organising basic and advanced training for professional and non-professional staff; administering church and public funds for the libraries; representing church library interests within religious and public spheres; providing theological material and establishing the librarys role in the community. a state working party organises the cooperation of all library centres within a federal state, acting as their representative body and as a forum for the exchange of experience. for parts 1 and 2, 2see1 80/3571 and 81/289 respectively.

2167 | recommendations for constructing regional network systems and building up regional library centres. recommendations for constructing regional network systems and building up regional library centres were put forward by the sub-committee on data processing in conjunction with the library committee of the german research society (deutche forschungsgemeinschaft). they underline how necessary and urgent it is to build up regional data processing networks for cooperative cataloguing in libraries. regional networks provide the optimal means of rationalising library work. these networks should not be constructed in all 11 federal states but should be built up on the existing 7 lending system regions; they would all be connected in a national network. regional library centres would form the national network and would have the following general task areas cataloguing and acquisition, central editing of catalogues etc., data exchange with other central institutes and networks, supplying ordered boo ks within the planned national order system, developing systems and programmes for the software of the regional network, and planning and coordination.

2168 | do libraries have political duties?. many tasks undertaken by public libraries are political, not because they promote party politics but because they provide enlightenment and pleasure for each individual in a free democracy. culture involves not only beauty but also social reality. librarians must help all handicapped people; germany is ahead of france in library work with the physically handicapped and provision of library facilities for foreign workers certainly involves both culture and politics. the libraries must promote reading, or books may be ousted by audio-visual media. stock selection criteria must be those of truth and objectivity; the librarian must be mindful of all viewpoints, since freedom permits opposition.

2169 | public relations in university libraries. challenges the popularly held belief that the university library has a captive audience, and therefore requires little or no public relations programme. argues that the use of the academic library by staff and students must not be taken for granted, and that detailed guidance in the use of the library should be given to postgraduates and undergraduates. offers some advice on the implementation of a successful public relations programme, and suggests the designation of a librarian as a public relations officer.

2170 | selling the business library. in todays cost-conscious economy, it is imperative that the special library has a well-defined public relations programme. public relations activities and problems of the special library in a business environment are considered. the audiences served are identified, and some of the active means by which business libraries can successfully sell their services are outlined.

2171 | the national planning for libraries, documentation archives and information services with reference to general information programme for botswana. (mls dissertation.) an account of the structure of existing library, documentation, and archives services in botswana, bibliographical control services, publishing and distribution services, and the general information programme and its implications for botswana. concludes that whilst there have been some achievements, it is essential that existing services be improved. the national information infrastructure should be reassessed and developed in order to cope with the present socio-economic and political demands. hopes that the necessary bold steps will be taken to develop a fully integrated and effective national information system.

2172 | the legal position of polytechnic (fachhochschul-) libraries after the new polytechnic (university) laws. in 1979 new university laws were passed which affected polytechnic (fachhochschul-) laws and the legal position of polytechnic libraries. although polytechnics differ in form slightly from one state to another within west germany, there are some general points in the new laws which influence polytechnic libraries in the same way. the status of the libraries has become more precise; they are recognised as central working units. the libraries now have the right to make decisions concerning budget expenditure and the allocation of new staff. the polytechnic library has thus become an independent institution with its own duties and rights within the polytechnic. however, libraries still depend on the size of allocations from the central polytechnic bodies. final decisions on the choice of literature acquisition can still only be made by the relevant polytechnic department with the li brary merely acting in an advisory capacity.

2173 | how can library effectiveness be measured?. examines the library literature which deals with measurement of library effectiveness. this is usually measured in terms of loan figures, but this method fails to take account of reference and information work, now of growing importance. effectiveness must be seen in relation to the librarys aims. a manual for performance measures in public libraries was published in 1976 by the american library association. for those libraries which actively promote materials to create demands, hamburg et al (1972) suggest the following tests for effectiveness exposure counts, item use-days, exposure time. gore (1978) uses the holdings rate, availability rate, and performance rate, the latter measuring the percentage of required material available when wanted by user. it has been pointed out that because effectiveness is a composite concept its measurement is complex, but that relying on loan figures only is no longer necessary.

2174 | library data, statistics and information progress toward comparability. libraries of all kinds and sizes are increasingly bound by common needs and concerns. this symbiosis has placed new demands upon the community. primary among these is the demand for common understandings and a language in which to share these understandings. one avenue to such an objective is outlined. foremost to this development is a framework of information about libraries. a method by which to catalogue the impressions of library behaviour and from which to move to some empirically based and sound theory of library behaviour is described.

2175 | library management. comprises the formal papers presented during 5 workshops sponsored by the us special libraries association (sla) library management division, cosponsored by the business and finance, insurance, and military librarians divisions, and held during the slas 70th annual conference, honolulu, hawaii, 7-14 june 79. the workshops considered 5 aspects of library management job descriptions and performance standards; management communication problems; cost recovery as a source of library funding; career paths for special librarians; and cost/benefit analysis in the special library.

2176 | regional problems in librarianship a statement of the situation. basic problems in regional librarianship can be identified and used as subjects for future research. they include (1) regional peculiarities regarding the dispersal and usage of library resources; (2) the need for more rational geographical divisions between library systems; (3) the formation of coordinated programmes and aims for such geographically-based systems; (4) the need for levelling-up standards of library service within the different regions; (5) the need to increase management efficiency generally. consideration of these problems will provide a sound basis for future development.

2177 | now that im in charge, what do i do? six rules about running a special library for the new library manager.m uch attention is given to the technical skills that are needed when working in a company library. but the knowledge and attitudes that are necessary for managing one, especially during the current information age, are less frequently examined. 6 basic principles the librarian should keep in mind when managing a company library are discussed.

2178 | school resource management. implications for school library service. prepared for submission to the new south wales department of education to assist the departments officers in their efforts to develop a cohesive statement on the role, function, and staffing of school libraries. focuses on policy issues in the area of school resource management in the context of 3 tiers-the school level, regional level, and central support services.

2179 | decision-making processes for information managers. harrisons model of group decision making is described and discussed in terms of its implications for the decisions librarians and other information managers are called upon to make. attention is given to questions of decision quality and to factors, such as group size, reward and penalty mechanisms, and group norms, which affect decision making within groups. information managers have special responsibilities when it comes to group decision making improving their own group decision-making skills and processes, removing barriers to effective group decision making, broadening the information resource base they and their clients use in decision making, designing information systems to facilitate decision making, and raising the visibility of the library and information sciences as contributing disciplines to the decision sciences.

2180 | decision support systems in libraries. the use of computers and management science/operations research in libraries is reviewed. the concept of a decision support system (dss) is introduced. dss can be viewed as a synthesis of the use of computers and quantitative methods to assist librarians in managerial decision-making situations. an example of a dss application for a medium-sized library is described.

2181 | are subject information centres the modern information source for everyone?. lecture given in bonn to a study group for archives, libraries and documentation centres (n.d.)the federal governments information and documentation programme has as its focal point the foundation of 16 centralised subject information centres between 1974 and 1977. this initial stage is not yet completed owing to lack of funds; only 3 centres are fully operational. the adequacy of these centres has been questioned, especially because of the emphasis on centralisation and the introduction of market economy principles; information stored might be selected mainly to suit industry. it is not yet known whether libraries must contribute towards costs, which will be expensive. trade unionists fear that the advanced technology in the centres will result in staff stress and that centralisation will reduce employment.

2182 | improving the system of methodological guidance. methodological guidance is an essential feature of soviet librarianship. the involvement of the government in the provision of this guidance can be traced back to the 1920s. today it has reached a higher level of efficiency in acting through the centralised library networks set up throughout the ussr. the ways in which the library serving as the guidance centre within a network can influence the work of its dependent libraries can be clearly defined, and illustrated in tabular form, but there is still a need for more cooperation and better training for staff working in these centres.

2183 | party-in-power as a determinant of state aid to public libraries. this study measures changes over nearly 30 years in the amount of aid provided by state governments to public libraries and the relationship of these changes to the party in power. aid is examined at 2 levels the 1st views the party in power at the inception of state aid, the 2nd notes the party when a significant increase is made in aid levels. neither condition produces a definitive relationship to the party in power as defined by the study, and progress in aid seems nearly evenly divided between the ascendant parties, or at least in proportion to the dominant party across the usa at the time. report not available from ntis.

2184 | save! that means again fewer books. the library inspectorate has examined public library accounts for 1981. these show an overall increase well within the savings circulars limit of 2% real growth. because of book price rises, acquisitions are likely to show an overall fall of 4%. the savings circular urged libraries to spend not more than 185 kr. per inhabitant. it is difficult to determine what effect this statement has had, but a closer examination shows that the highest spenders, all in the copenhagen area, have cut down most. in the rest of the country part-time libraries show larger percentage increases than full-time libraries. only the southern jutland region show a considerable real increase in expenditure on materials. as staff salaries are subject to topping up if necessary, these do not suffer as much from cuts as material expenditure, and the prospect is one of libraries with outdated and worn books.

2185 | a comparative analysis of three major models most frequently used in applying computer technology in academic libraries in the southeast. (phd thesis-george peabody college for teachers). surveys the use made of the 3 major models most frequently used in applying computer technology in college and university libraries-networking, self-contained computer systems, and a combination of the 2. identifies colleges and universities in the southeast usa and presents a series of recognised or assumed service and operation requirements, surveys major technolgies applicable to these libraries and reviews the decision making process involved in selecting such.

2186 | automating a library an investigative study. describes how librarians at the university of oklahoma reviewed the state of the art of automated systems for libraries, evaluated current sophisticated and comprehensive programmes, considered the implications of such systems for closing the card catalogue, and assessed the impact which the total system would have on the university libraries. report not available from ntis.

2187 | automated system of library and information services at wroclaw polytechnic. wroclaw polytechnics automated system of library and information services (automatyczne przetwarzanie informacji naukowej-apin) is aimed at the improvement of documental information support given to both faculty and students and is a leading system within polands programme of information service automation. describes apins sdi, research results information, signal information, cataloguing, and information retrieval systems.

2188 | staffing for reader services in polytechnic libraries. (mls dissertation). 5 uk polytechnic libraries (at manchester, oxford, hatfield, trent, and coventry (lanchester)) were surveyed with special reference to the influence of multi-site operation on the effectiveness of reader services. the libraries placed much emphasis on the role of subject specialists in maintaining good user relations. all found it easier to build up such relations in smallsite rather than large central libraries. opinions and policies concerning subject specialist duties varied. alternatives to subject specialist systems were not favoured. financial constraints were having a profound effect on the efforts of polytechnics to concentrate their work on 1 campus.

2189 | the library association/institute of information scientists special libraries and information units staffing survey 1980. the institute of information scientists (iis) and the library association (la) conducted a joint staffing and salaries survey in 1980. this replaced the iis annual remuneration survey and was part of the las programme of such studies. 117 questionnaires were returned, each representing a special library or information unit in the uk. the results of the survey are reported briefly.

2190 | arl annual salary survey, 1978-1979. this report includes tabulations of median and beginning professional salaries for budgeted positions in all association of research libraries (arl) member libraries, and tables listing average salaries for filled positions in arls university libraries. the tables display information on average salaries by position, sex, minority group membership, and geographical location, size and type of institution. report not available from ntis.

2191 | rating the library directors job performance. a questionnaire was mailed to a cross-section of librarians throughout the usa requesting information and opinions on their library directors administrative abilities, strengths, and weaknesses and staff relations. 59% of respondents thought their director was doing a good job and should be retained; 33% felt the opposite; and the remainder could not decide whether or not their director should be kept. quotes from the respondents to identify the personal habits and management styles that make a good/bad library director and presents the 10 commandments of library management.

2192 | the role of the subject specialist in anglo-saxon university libraries. this dissertation, presented by a french university librarian in 1979, examines 8 articles on subject specialists by uk and us librarians published between 1967 and 1977, some debating theoretical principles and their implementation, and some reporting actual experiences. synthesises the main points of discussion in 4 sections, covering the definition of the concept of subject specialist and its history; the specialists functions; implications for initial and subsequent training of librarians; and implications for the organisation of university libraries. conclusions relate the anglo-saxon views to the french situation. full bibliographical details of the articles are appended.

2193 | reference services as a teaching function. contribution to a thematic issue on library use instruction. reviews some of the arguments for and against the idea of a teaching function for reference librarians which have been put forward within the us library profession. describes the way in which the librarian fulfils his teaching role on a 1 to 1 basis at the reference desk, and by preparing various kinds of user guides. argues that in school and academic libraries the teaching function of the librarian must be intensified because of the educational objectives inherent in these environments. suggests that with decreasing library budgets in the 1980s, librarians, especially those in reference services, will be faced with justifying their functions and that a suitable way of doing this would be for the library to become a teaching library.

2194 | staffing reference service in university libraries a cost effective model for administrative decisions. (phd thesis-texas womans university.) a general cost effective model is developed to test staffing patterns in university library reference services. the model is applicable to any library and provides evaluative data on alternative staffing strategies for the reference desk. it identifies 3 important factors patrons classification, frequency of arrivals, and types of questions asked; number of staff at desk and effect of their skill levels on fashion of service; and the librarys policy concerning the importance of the reference desk service. the procedure for the models implementation (to be carried out by the management) is based on statistical decision theory.

2195 | transfer of library resources among merging institutions. in 1980, the students and staff of the school of general studies, prahran college of advanced education (melbourne, victoria) were transferred to toorak state college, 4 kilometres away. the relevant library resources were also transferred. based on the experiences at prahran, describes the operations involved in the stock transfer, with estimates of the cost.

2196 | problems of merging libraries. in feb 80, it was announced that the tasmanian college of advanced education (cae) at mt nelson (hobart) would close and that the majority of its courses would transfer to the university of tasmania. the university would become australias 1st comprehensive university, providing cae-style courses as well as its traditional ones. on 1 jan 81, the university took over the colleges departments of teacher education, art, music, and librarianship. describes the impact on the university library; how the 90,000-item mt nelson library was evaluated and merged with the university library; and how the resultant collection is being tidied up.

2197 | from the old textile factory to the new media centre aachen public library. there has been a public library in aachen since 1831. the present building, opened in 1980, is the result of redeveloping an old textile factory at a cost of 6.1 million dm. the building offers 6,835 sq.m. of space for 320,000 items, with over 200 seats for readers, on an ideal site close to schools and the central bus station. the building is in 4 storeys linked by lifts, with the administrative department in a separate section. the ground floor contains issue and information counters, a link with the underground stack, fiction, childrens and teenage libraries, catalogues, inter-library loan, photocopying and typing facilities; the 1st and 2nd floors house periodicals, special collections and non-fiction and the 3rd floor the music library, practice rooms and recording studios. further extensions are planned for 1982.

2198 | the new central library in kiel-a lucky chance. a convenient central site was found for the new library at kiel, who’s e stocks total 100,000 items. the building was designed for flexibility; covering a total area of 4,600 sq.m., it sets a standard for towns of this size. the ground floor area, for issue counter, cloakroom and newspapers, is rather small but the upper storeys are generously proportioned. the 1st floor houses the childrens library, fiction and a meeting-room seating 100 people; a small audio centre is planned here but ultimately kiel will probably have a separate music library and audio centre elsewhere. the 2nd floor contains non-fiction, periodicals, newspaper cuttings, pamphlets, catalogues and information services. administrative departments are on the 3rd and 4th floors and there is also a small cellar stack.

2199 | designing a medium-sized public library. joint publication from the uk department of education and sciences architects and building branch and the office of arts and libraries, aiming to improve communication between architect and librarian, thus helping them to understand more clearly each others objectives and methods. discusses the designing of public libraries to serve populations of 15-30,000, both new buildings and conversions, and draws upon lessons learnt during a design study undertaken by the departments development group for a library at penrith, cumbria.

2200 | faculty and student participation in university library building planning a case history and evaluation. this report is a detailed analysis of a university committees performance of an extensive task-the preparation of a programme for a new library building. the report explores the planning for a new library facility through the formation of a planning committee of students and faculty. report not available from ntis.

2201 | marketing and the information professional odd couple or meaningful relationship?. what has been learned from past efforts to utilise marketing techniques in the not-for-profit sector is reviewed. marketing is presented as an attitude, an approach, and a set of relevant tools, techniques, and concepts. recommendations are made for developing marketing plans for every product-market segment being served. suggests that librarians also be trained as corporate information officers.

2202 | marketing the library. report on the 1980 joint weekend school of the association of assistant librarians northern division and the library association northern branch, which examined the concept of marketing and questioned whether it can be usefully applied to libraries. papers are summarised. the participants were divided into 7 study groups, each of which was asked to prepare a marketing plan of action for 1 or other of 4 gloomy study situations. concludes that the marketing approach, with its concentration on users, and potential users, has a distinctive contribution to make to librarianship.

2203 | wisconsin summer library program manual all creatures great and small. 1980. this summer library programme for school children centres around animals of all kinds. published as as aid to librarians in implementing the programme the manual is made available along with such theme related items as posters, balloons, reading record folders, certificates, and bookmarks. initial sections identify and expand the theme, provide administrative data, promotional guidance, and ideas for library decoration, as well as suggestions for projects and events. report not available from ntis.

2204 | books for the handicapped, for example in a library. in the international year of the disabled, this librarian arranged an authors reading of a book on handicap and book displays for young children and teenagers, complemented by selective book indexes and information on local facilities for the handicapped. 2 indexes were produced, 1 directed at teachers and parents, for primary school age children and another for children from 10 years upwards. it was important to establish correct selection criteria so as to present material that would help normal children to overcome their fear of handicapped people and to come nearer to understanding their problems. material sources included the library catalogue and indexes produced by the deutsche lesegesellschaft (german readers society).

2205 | athens drive community library program description and budget estimates. funded by wake county, the wake county public school system, and the city of raleigh, the athens community/school library is a pilot project intended to provide a full range of services, within budgetary and personnel limits, to the athens community, as well as a full complement of service to students. the programme will include reference and research work, interlibrary loans, and emphasis on childrens services, recreational reading and browsing, a community education workshop, and such special attractions as summer reading, summer school, film festivals, and computer fairs. report not available from ntis.

2206 | fundamentals of documentation with special reference to India. traces the origin, scope and objectives of documentation, clearly explaining how to render different types of documentation services; and describes the functions and activities of various national and international organizations in the field of documentation and information serivces. lists names of libraries, documentation and information centres in India using computers, the kinds of computers and main activities computerised. analyses the social, economic and technical problems faced in dealing with computerised information processing with special reference to India conditions.

2207 | the role of library and information services in the information infrastructure of south africa. paper presented at the 1980 conference of the south african institute for librarianship and information science, to which this issue is devoted. gives a general overview of the components of south africas information infrastructure and discusses some problems concerning the coverage and accessibility of the countries information sources. points out the need for continuous attention to information provision to the various population groups; planning of national, regional and local information networks; anticipation of the impact of computer and telecommunications technology; and coordination of research within the framework of a national information policy.

2208 | information activities in public libraries. discusses the lack of public awareness of the information function of public libraries and the initiatives taken by the information department of the national library to develop information activities. also covers regional information services, library cooperation and professional training for information officers in the public library network.

2209 | subject indexing of visual resources a survey. a selective survey of developments in the subject indexing of visual materials, based on the following meetings subject access to visual images, college art association, new york, jan 78; international conference on automatic processing of art history data and documents, scuola normale superiore, pisa, sept 78; 1st international conference on data bases in the humanities and social sciences, dartmouth college, usa, aug 79; international conference on computerised inventory standards for works of art, public archives of canada, ottawa, nov 79; 80th annual conference of the art libraries society of north america, new orleans, jan 80; and archival automation future access to the past, university of maryland, apr 80. concludes that activities must be coordinated, now that communication has begun.

2210 | doctoral students in humanities a small-scale panel study of information needs and uses 1976-79. a small group of students registered for a phd in the arts faculty at sheffield university were interviewed at intervals throughout their phd programme, to discuss their library and information needs and behaviour. outlines the students previous education, research experience and training in library use and factors which influenced their choice of university. the students work is described in terms of the types of material required and methods of working, with brief reference to late detection of material and book-buying. the need to go beyond their immediate fields and the importance of conferences, meetings and personal contacts is also discussed. looks at use of libraries and inter-library loans and considers aspects of the postgraduate environment in general. the conclusions include comments on the methodology, and highlight some of the problems encountered by the students. the 1st part ends with brief recommendations. the 2nd part comprises 3 case studies, showing the kinds of issues which were discussed at each interview, using diary entries where appropriate. points of interest arising from each case study are listed.

2211 | icssr-ssdc bibliographical activity in the social sciences in India. describes the establishment of the India council of social science research and its social science documentation centre; examines the centres projects (mainly catalogues, indexes, and bibliographies of various social science disciplines); and mentions plans for the future.

2212 | social science data archives a user study. (phd thesis-university of wisconsin-madison). archive development is being shifted out of the hands of scholars, into the hands of information practitioners. provides a descriptive background enabling the information profession to gain some insight into the nature of the data archives centre. primary emphasis is on the nature of the users of such centres rather than administrative characteristics.

2213 | wisconsin statistics a directory of sources. directory of wisconsin and federal information sources meant to provide the user with initial contacts and sources of a wide range of socioeconomic data. the materials described are available through the wisconsin library network. major resources for the documents include federal and state depository libraries, public libraries, and system headquarters libraries, as well as the libraries of various state agencies; however, any wisconsin library can obtain materials for the user. report not available from ntis.

2214 | information sources and services directory. the directory provides access to the sources of information within the department of the interior by subject, bureau, and geographic location.

2215 | federal information centers learning before a subcommittee of the committee on government operations, house of representatives, ninety-fifth congress, second session. these hearings on 2 bills to authorise the permanent establishment within the general services administration of a system of federal information centres were held on may 18 and june 23, 1978. the main purpose of these centres is to provide the public with information about the programme and procedures of the federal government. report not available from ntis.

2216 | street level two resource centres and their users. based on 70 interviews with local groups who have worked with the manchester area resource centre and the tyne and wear resource centre (set up by the community projects foundation and 2 of 6 area resource centres funded on an experimental basis by the uk home offices voluntary services unit). employing 4 workers each, the centres offer basic printing facilities, information, and advice on community organisation and issues, helping isolated and unsupported local groups to survive and realise their full potential. describes the help needed by such local groups, how the resource centres respond, problems, and the reactions of the groups to the centres.

2217 | information and referral data: information and feedback from the environment. a boundary has been defined as a demarcation line separating an organisation from its environment and providing access for the transfer of information to and from the organisation. using a systems perspective, this cross-sectional exploratory survey addresses the question: do i&r services, occupants of boundary positions vis-a-vis social organizations, serve as sources of information inputs from the environment for country social service agencies? findings show that i&r data are important sources of information from the environment for most of the agencies surveyed, dependent not only on organisational supports but also on feedback processes that encourage information exchange between organizations and their environment. such developments must be guided by an understanding of the kinds of questions such data can answer and thoughtful analysis of the data.

2218 | putting information on tap. describes and presents the results of part of the last phase of the iniss (information needs and information services in local authority social services departments) project, which investigated whether uk social workers will read professional literature if it is easily accessible. a collection of 160 relevant books was made available to 2 social service departments and 2social work information bulletin1 (summaries of 200 articles every 2 weeks) and back-up service were given to a 3rd. staff in all 3 departments responded well. discusses the importance of a good departmental collection, how existing ones can improve, and the need for a good public library collection in the absence of a departmental library.

2219 | information networks, fact or fantasy?. report of a paper of the same title presented by anne morrow at a meeting of the library association of australias community information special interest group, melbourne, victoria, aug 79. malvern information network is a network of local agencies linked by a pabx telephone. it is very informal, has no constitution, and simply aims at providing a better community information service than the agencies could if working independently. each agency specialises in a particular field. agency representatives meet monthly. residents gain access to the network by contacting their nearest agency. successes to date include establishment of a neighbourhood bus, an accommodation information exchange, and a self-help employment service. failures include outreach to migrants and isolated groups.

2220 | ciss and government information in new south wales. formed in 1976, ciss (community information sharing service) is a cooperative group of all types of community information workers. much of its work has been directed towards the improvement of the provision of and access to government information. states the underlying principles involved and outlines activities to date in this area in new south wales.

2221 | communication of experience a guidebook for the management of information. this guide is designed for us office of education arts education project direction or other administratively definable units in a local or state educational system. the material was based on 4 regional workshops in which more than 80 local and state arts educators considered how to manage information. the workshops explored information documentation, dissemination, and evaluation.

2222 | information sources in education and work. collected papers on matters related to education vis-a-vis career choice, prepared for students, parents, librarians and teachers.

2223 | development of basic data systems. student information. describes alabamas educational student information systems and outlines 15 activities in the development of such systems. report not available from ntis.

2224 | development of comprehensive state dissemination plans an overview of present status. the state dissemination grants program provides resources to state education agencies to develop comprehensive and generalised dissemination capacity, to provide information and technical assistance in the solution of problems identified by the dissemination agency or its clientele. generalised dissemination means providing access to all information resources for all educators regardless of subject field or role. report not available from ntis.

2225 | information/bibliographic support for academic administration. looks at the peculiarities of the information/bibliographic support for the management of ideological, educational, didactic, and research functions in an academic environment. discusses the role and significance of scientific information in management; the most useful formats for information presentation; and the approach used in developing the soviet publication, 2authority list of higher educational establishment management information needs1. reports on a survey into the information/bibliographic services offered to management staff in soviet higher institutions of learning.

2226 | information needs of commerce and industry. paper presented at the 1980 conference of the south african institute for librarianship and information science, to which this issue is devoted. the majority of south african businessmen do not realise what benefits they can derive from libraries. libraries should, therefore, market their services to this community. a few target audiences are identified and the different approaches required in presenting needed information to each are indicated.

2227 | business programming library and government cooperation pays dividends. since 1975, kitchener public library in ontario has been running a marketing campaign to increase the awareness of businessmen about the wide range of up-to-date information available through the library. programming has been a key element in the growth of the librarys business service. describes the programmes on patents and copyright, starting a new business, and franchising-all were developed in response to public interest and with the cooperation of provincial and federal government departments.

2228 | communication and information patterns in the emerging, interdisciplinary area of womens studies. (phd thesis-rutgers university.) report of a study to provide quantitative and qualitative data on the field of womens studies. the type of data examined concerned the literature of the field, the influences of people in the field and of other fields on womens studies. the reason for the study was to note what comprises the field of womens studies now and what it might be like in the future, and to speculate on reasons for the course of the fields past development.

2229 | intergovernmental conference on scientific and technological information for development. unisist 2, paris, may 28-june 1, 1979. this report of the unisist 2 conference presents the general proceedings of the conference and makes recommendations on the future activities at national, regional, and international levels in the field of scientific and technical information. report not available from ntis.

2230 | experiences of the regional centre of scientific, technical and economic information in gdansk. presents a brief outline of the function of the regional (voivodship) information centres within polands state information system, sinto (system informacji naukowej, technicznej i organizacyjnej); describes the work of such centres, with reference to the centre in gdansk; and lists the forms and methods of information services used in their work.

2231 | directory of industrial information services and systems in developing countries. developing nations have come to recognise that industrial and technological information is a key element in accelerating the process of industrialisation. in recent years, an increasing number of industrial and technological information centres have been established in developing countries. the types of services they perform and the subjects on which they provide information are varied. the aim of the present directory is to make more widely known and to promote the full use of existing industrial and technological information facilites in the developing countries.

2232 | manual of documentation practices applicable to defence-aerospace scientific and technical information. volume 3. section 7. information retrieval. 8. dissemination practices. 9. microform systems and reprography. describes in a series of separately-published volumes the basic documentation practices which are involved in the initial setting up, and subsequent operation of an information-library organisation to provide defence-aerospace scientific and technical information services.

2233 | the role of branch systems in the state system of scientific and technical information. based on a paper presented at the all-union meeting on the place of branch systems in the state system of scientific and technical information, apr 78. sectoral systems are components of the state system. describes their development; information services; the role of the central bodies in creating automated branch systems, in scientific-industrial publicity, and international information systems; and the attention being paid to raising the qualification levels of information personnel.

2234 | updating scientific information through key publications. this primer shows how to update quickly scientific information in a particular area, using a key publication from that area. the method presented here, using a key publication avoids the usual frustrating search for all possible key words that might have been used by the persons who stored the data.

2235 | publications on complex problems of scientific and technical cooperation of the comecon countries. notes some features of the present development stage of scientific and technical cooperation among the comecon (eastern bloc) countries. the successful solution of the problems involved and the successful completion of cooperative tasks depend to a great extent on good information provision. considers the preparation of publications concerning problems as part of the total system of information provision for the cooperative venture. describes the types of publication issued and their characteristics.

2236 | a prescriptive model for planning a national scientific and technical information system for egypt. (phd thesis-university of pittsburgh.) describes a study which surveyed the prevailing conditions of the present system for handling scientific and technical information in egypt; investigated whether there is a need for a national scientific and technical information system; and proposed a model for the establishment of a national technical information system for egypt.

2237 | federal laboratory consortium for technology transfer, technical information. the federal laboratory consortium (flc) is an informal organisation of approximately 200 of the largest federal government research and development laboratories and centres. these laboratories and centres represent 11 federal agencies. each flc member or group of members supports a technology transfer representative who, in addition to representing his or her own laboratory, maintains contact with other research institutions and other federal, private, and public agencies, thus forming a national network of individuals dedicated to technology transfer.

2238 | the patent system and the transfer of technology to developing nations. examines the patent system as a source of technological information and its role in the transfer of technology to developing nations. included are the activities of the united nations and its specialised agencies in the transfer of technology from developed nations to developing nations. it also examines the successes and obstacles in the transfer of technology.

2239 | scientific research techniques. the use of 2science citation index1 to study the dissemination dynamics of affine chromatography. explores the feasibility of using 2science citation index1 to analyse research method transfer dynamics, using the example of affine chromatography. the dissemination of 2 versions of this technique (developed in sweden and the usa) is studied; the communication links used by the originators of the methods are uncovered; and the information activities carried out by the originators concerning their methods use in research are described. such studies could be used to compare the technological capacity of science in different countries.

2240 | development of a center for biosystematics resources, nov 1979-oct 1980. the objective in the development of a center for biosystematics resources is to provide a centralised source of information regarding the biological expertise available in the academic/museum community; and the federal and state regulations concerning the acquisition, transport, and possession of biological specimens. the heart of the center is a series of data bases which contain information on biologists and their areas of expertise, biological collections, annotated federal regulations, and federal and state controlled species lists.

2241 | bioresearch planning and information needs for biomedical scientists in India. some problems for the information support to bioresearch planning in India are discussed and some solutions suggested. the bioresearch institutions and information centres in this field need to be properly integrated for the timely exchange of information.

2242 | the cooperation of member states of the council for mutual economic assistance in exchanging information on recognised inventions. the main task of the system of mutual exchange of information on the most important innovations among interested countries in eastern europe is the dissemination of recognised inventions suitable for use in other member states. methodological instructions helping to secure the main objectives of the system, such as assisting the speedier development of production forces, achieving higher scientific and technical levels in the member countries, etc., were published in 1976. the criteria for the inclusion of inventions and the contents and formal arrangements of the reports on the inventions are described.

2243 | the librarians life, scholarship and librarianship. (the janet doe lecture on the history or philosophy of medical librarianship, presented june 17, 1980 at the 80th annual meeting of the medical library association, washington, d.c.) if librarians are to understand their role and participate in the life of scholarship, they must be more than record custodians or information service managers. there are many approaches to this understanding including the historical, social, psychological and epistemological. it can also be sought through a study of the sociology of knowledge and a study of the ways in which changes in communications technology in writing and printing have affected scholarship in the past. this may also provide a means of preparing for the impact of computer technology on the scholarship of the future.

2244 | the uniform system of home health agency reporting an analysis of its impact on home health care providers. the purpose of this study was to estimate the costs to implement and maintain the uniform system for home health agency reporting (ushhar). this study will provide information needed to revise the draft ushhar and the data necessary for calculating the reporting burden when the system is ultimately revised. the identification of the areas of burden will be useful in reducing the scope of the reporting system, by identifying where incompatibilities exist.

2245 | information and the practice of medicine report of the medical information review panel. the medical information review panel consisted of a group of doctors, established and supported for 2 years by the british library research and development department. in order to provide the department with information on which to base its programme of research in medical information, the review panel discussed gaps and overlaps in information provision for doctors, factors affecting the use and non-use of information, whether material for doctors in various branches in medicine was provided in the right format and the right place, and whether information services were reaching those most in need. reviews the panels discussions and conclusions, and makes recommendations.

2246 | health care information systems in the private sector analysis of system availability in the private sector. volume 4. part a analysis of system availability in the private sector. part b selection and application of indices for examining private sector health information systems. part c recommendations for private sector health information systems site visits. the objective of this consultant study was to analyse the functional operations in virginia medical centres and survey medical systems operational in the private sector. the contractor visited 18 medical centres and received information on 102 medical systems operational in the private sector from 77 different vendors.

2247 | information systems in medicine. paper presented at the 1980 conferene of the south african institute for librarianship and information science, to which this issue is devoted. briefly describes the agencies producing information relevant to south african general practitioners and applies the principles of adult education to information transfer in the general practice context.

2248 | preselecting literature for routine delivery to physicians in a community hospital-based patient care related reading program. reports on the development in boston, massachusetts, of patient care related reading (pcrr), an extension of literature attached to charts (latch) and clinical medical librarianship (cml). packets of literature on certain clinical disorders are prepared by the hospital librarian, reviewed by physicians, and amended accordingly by the librarian who then distributes them as a routine procedure to all physicians caring for patients with a diagnosis corresponding to a prepared topic. pcrr reinforces the concept of the community hospital library as a service-oriented entity and helps to establish the library as an active partner in the development and implementation of hospital-based continuing education programmes.

2249 | hospital library resources in massachusetts data collection and analysis. massachusetts hospitals were surveyed to establish some ranges and base line statistics for hospital medical information resources. data were evaluated in terms of theoretical compliance with the joint commission on accreditation of hospitals standards as well as the more specific proposed appendices to the canadian standards for hospital libraries. the study quantifies hospital library resources and services in a state with a substantial number of acute care facilities. 67.6% of those studies were judged as meeting either the revised jcah or the canadian criteria. the central finding is that the 100- to 299-bed hospitals reflect a significant number of deficiencies when evaluated against either quantitative or nonquantitative standards. suggests further areas of study.

2250 | information needs and the use of information systems by medical doctors in nigeria. (phd thesis-case western reserve university.) identifies the kinds of information needed by nigerian medical doctors and the variety of information systems and chennels these doctors use to find information, and tests the relationship of selected variables and the use of information systems by the doctors.

2251 | coordination of research in special problems of scientific medical information. describes the soviet system for the coordination and supervision of research in medical information; the role of vniimi as the head research institute in the field; and vniimis 1976-80 research programme on fundamentals of medical information. suggests that a commission on problems in medical information be set up in each soviet republic to streamline coordination and supervision of medical information research.

2252 | development and evaluation of health information sharing report executive summary 1977-1978. for an abstract 2see1 80/341.

2253 | vamc information needs and outputs task 3 report for consultancy study. va medical center as information system module. the objective of this consultant study was to analyse and document the actual flow of information within virginia medical centres. the study was conducted over a 9 month period. for each centre, data were obtained regarding structure; functional roles; information inputs, needs, and outputs; information systems; and networks of exchanges between providers and recipients of data involved in providing direct support to health care delivery.

2254 | sourcebook of extent data bases on developmentally disabled children up to six years of age. directory of data bases on developmentally disabled children under 6 years of age containing descriptive summaries of data base form and content as well as information on their acquisition and retrieval. it identifies key sources of data available from federal agencies, selected states; and national organizations on demographic characteristics of client and target populations, service utilisation and delivery, medical and other resources, and programme funding and budgeting.

2255 | the use of a librarian in direct patient care. based on a paper read at the annual meeting of the medical library association, washington, dc, june 80. describes a project undertaken at the mcmaster university medical centre in ontario, canada to evaluate the impact of 2 clinical librarians on patients, patients families and the health professionals with whom they worked. the studys results showed that clinical librarians can make significant contributions in face-to-face patient care, and that librarians can produce educational benefits of long-lasting impact not only upon patients and patients families, but also upon health professionals, including physicians.

2256 | survey attitudes of military pharmacists toward drug information center support. a study was conducted using a mailed questionnaire to determine the attitudes of military pharmacists toward drug information centre support. the research involved for study areas including demographic information; historical experience concerning use, satisfaction, type of service desired and perceived need for this service; sources that were currently utilised to answer drug information questions; and hypothesis testing procedures.

2257 | energy information referral directory. fourth quarter 1980. this directory provides the name, address, and phone number of various energy information offices within the doe and other federal agencies. the arrangement is topical. each entry presents the name of the office, the address, the main contact person, and a summary of the offices primary activities.

2258 | manual of documentation practices applicable to defence-aerospace scientific and technical information. volume iv. security-storage and control, organisation and management, networks and external sources of information. the last of 4 separately published volumes describing the basic documentation practices involved in the initial setting up and operation of an information-library organisation to provide defense-aerospace information services. the focus is on a practical, rather than theoretical, approach for both the senior person setting up a new system as well as junior staff who may be using the manual as a training aid. this volume consists of 3 main sections. the 1st is concerned with basis problems in the security control and storage of classified and other sensitive documents. the 2nd section gives a general background to organisational factors involved in establishing an information centre. in the final section the basic aspects of the telecommunications and networking are reviewed and information given on the availability and use of on-line data bases in the usa and europe.

2259 | international association of agricultural librarians and documentalists (iaald): european regional congress of agricultural librarians and documentalists modern systems and networks and the reliability of information/proceedings. proceedings of the conference sponsored jointly by the iaald and the gesellschaft fur bibliothekswesen und dokumentation des landbaues to discuss questions of the reliability of agricultural information within the conditions of modern systems and networks. the conference took place in hamburg, 17-22 apr 78.

2260 | agricultural information network in India. traces the historical development of agricultural research institutes and their libraries in India. surveys the world output of agricultural literature and the India indexing and abstracting services in agricultural sciences. works out a model for the national agricultural information network.

2261 | the influence of the network concept on management of information systems. discusses the network approach to specialised documentation and information centres with particular reference to the present situation of agriculture information networks in latin american and caribbean countries. the introduction of network methods requires a corresponding adjustment in administrative functions if the quality of service to users is to be maintained. a detailed analysis is presented of the 4 documentation functions which have changed significantly because of the impact of networking collection development, information analysis, access to documentation resources, and evaluation of information services. examines the administrative functions which require reconsideration staffing, budgeting, and management of information resources, both because of networking and the introduction of modern technology in management of information systems.

2262 | consolidated information the experience of the cassava information center at ciat. a paper presented at a conference in the philippines in 1979 on communication responsibilities of the international agricultural research centers (iarcs), describing the new approach to handling technical information recently introduced at the international center for tropical agriculture (ciat). consolidated information is a wholistic approach to information, communication, and research. details are given of the theoretical basis, with an outline of services offered at the cassava information center as illustration. recent theories about information communication, and research evidence, are adduced as corroboration of the consolidated information concept, with reference to the literature. in conclusion the method is recommended to iarcs as a potentially highly efficient approach to information handling, with important consequences for networking activities.

2263 | selling information to the chemical industry. highlights features of the growing information broking industry in the usa and europe and argues that traditional sources of information in the uk are inadequate to cope with the needs of a typical chemical company today.

2264 | information harmonization in the construction industry by the syntax approach an exploratory study. attempts to analyse information needs in the building industry internationally and to coordinate information systems between countries.

2265 | genealogy and maps some reference resources. the recent us interest in genealogy has implications for map librarians who are required to help trace the average familys mobility. discusses published resources commonly available to map libraries which will aid librarians in the searches. sections cover location of place names, finding a township or minor civil division, county/township boundary changes, urban problems, and land ownership.

2266 | international information centre on the sources of balkan history (cibal) an example of international co-operation. the international information centre on the sources of balkan history (cibal) is an international non-governmental organisation founded in 1976 and having a membership of 20 countries (including the uk, usa, and ussr) and 3 international organizations. outlines the historical background, current research, and publication activities.

2267 | the provincial library system is a system. describes the provincial library system concept in the canadian context and indicates its potential for growth. the system has developed in response to needs and opportunities. it may be called a distributed-information-system in as much as its components, the local libraries, are highly viable and regularly retrieve, process, and deliver information. local library cooperative projects have strengthened the system. regional systems within the provincial system have played a crucial role in strengthening resources, improving accessibility, and performing central functions. the whole system has proved to be highly flexible, responsive, and able to provide quality services at relatively low cost.

2268 | technology, organisation and society. discusses the implications to be drawn from recent literature on the issues facing organizations in an age of fast technical change; the impact of information-processing technology generally, on the shop-floor, and in the office; and the impact of micro-electronics and micro-chip on wider issues of employment and social change. concludes that it is difficult to disentangle the many strands of the change process and that recent speculative literature (and television documentaries) are no substitute for serious longer-term research.

2269 | research priorities in the field of the human sciences the potential role of librarianship and information practice. paper presented at the 1980 conference of the south african institute for librarianship and information science (sailis), to which this issue is devoted. explains the interrelated natures of human (social) science and natural science and expresses a need for a large-scale investigation (within the framework of the south african plan for research into the human sciences) to determine guidelines for a coordinated library and information system serving both human and natural science researchers.

2270 | the contribution of information provision to national development in scientific, industrial and economic spheres. paper presented at the 1980 conference of the south african institute for librarianship and information science, to which this issue is devoted. reviews the extent of information provision in south africas scientific, industrial, and economic spheres; the specific areas requesting information; the importance of information as a national resource; and the components of a national information policy.

2271 | information through the printed word-the dissemination of scholarly, scientific, and intellectual knowledge. volume 3 libraries. final volume of a 6 part report of the findings of several years of research by 29 researchers which was financed chiefly by the national science foundation and the national endowment for the humanities. it is divided into the following sections libraries and library statistics; research on library holdings and acquisitions; an examination of the national shelflist count; description of our survey of collection development; library expenditures; some characteristics of holdings and acquisitions; library acquisitions classified by field; automated recordings and reporting systems. (see also 80/1191).

2272 | teleconferencing. a new communications service for the 1980s. an account of the teleconferencing concept; a teleconferencing system that may be in operation in the usa in the 1990s; todays systems; expected developments through to the mid-1980s; conference room facilities; transmission facilities; and business opportunities in teleconferencing.

2273 | interactive monitoring of computer-based group communication. paper p-71. the interactive monitoring of group communication through computers is a procedure analogous to biofeedback, and small group communication computer programs have been developed to evaluate the impact of the medium on group communication. there is presently no technical reason that such information could not be made available to users of computer conferencing. an interactive monitor would allow the group to spot possible communication barriers and then determine proper interventions to reduce the barriers, thus providing an evaluation and alteration mechanism. report not available from ntis.

2274 | word processing equipment for information centers. access to a word processing system has been an asset to a small, highly specialised information service in a consulting firm. the systems software can accommodate catalogue card production, bulletin production, printouts of technical service data, and specialised bibliography printouts. it provides a computerised data base of all internally catalogued and indexed materials which can be accessed using free-text searching.

2275 | database on micros quart in a pint pot?. despite their inherent constraints, microcomputer-based data base management systems are adequate for many small businesses. advantages include smaller and cheaper hardware and software than that required for mainframe-based systems.

2276 | coexistence of graph-oriented and relational data file organizations in a data bank. it is shown that a coexistence of hierarchical and relational data bank structures in computer networks in a common data bank system is possible. the coexistence model regards the graph theory codasyl approach and codds relational model as graph-oriented, or rather table-oriented, data file organisation as presented to the user of a common logical structure of the data bank.

2277 | proceedings of the seminar on the dod computer security initiative program, national bureau of standards. a series of 3 seminars to acquaint computer system developers and users with the status of trusted adp system developments within the department of defense and current planning for the integrity evaluation of commercial implementations of similar systems.

2278 | implementation of process management for a secure archival storage system. this thesis presents an implementation of process management for a security kernel based secure archival storage system (sass). the implementation is based on a family of secure, distributed, multi-microprocessor operating systems designed to provide multilevel internal security and controlled sharing of data among authorised users.

2279 | computer information security and protection. january, 1975-may, 1981 (citations from the international information service for the engineering communities data base). covers computer information security and computer privacy in a variety of applications. topics include personal privacy, reliability of security procedures, natural disasters, audits, electronic crime, and software design for efficiency checks.

2280 | her majestys government and the uk information technology industry-a policy for government promotion of the industry. a body of british companies engaged in information technology has been formed (ukito) to advise the uk government, parliament and other bodies on political, commercial and technological matters relating to the uk owned and controlled computer industry which may affect national policies, and to ensure that these organizations operate in fair and equitable conditions in all markets. argues in favour of a strong, truly british information technology industry, and presents some practical suggestions for government policies which would effectively promote that industry.

2281 | strategies for improving utilization of computerized statistical data by the social scientific community. in recent decades there has been a notable expansion of statistical data produced by the public and private sectors for administrative, research, policy and evaluation programmes. this is due to advances in relatively inexpensive and efficient data collection and management of computer-readable statistical data. corresponding changes have not occurred in the management of data collection, preservation, description and dissemination. as a result, the process by which data become accessible to social researchers and others is frustrating, time consuming, and inefficient. describes the reasons for this situation the problem-solving workstyle of social data users, the nature of the data and their relationship to computer technology, and an inchoate social science information infrastructure.

2282 | better management needed in automating the federal judiciary. through fiscal year 1981, the federal judicial center will spend about 24 million to develop new computer-based systems, evaluate and acquire ready-made systems, and operate them in support of the us courts. these systems will not reach their full potential until systems development and implementation problems and management planning, coordination, and control problems are resolved. gao recommends that the director, federal judicial center and the director, administrative office of the us courts work together to improve the planning, management, and control of data processing operations.

2283 | computers and community information. talk given to a meeting of the library association of australias community information special interest group, 24 june 80. discusses the advantages of computers in information work, emphasising the cheapness of producing the information held by a computer in microformat. in response to questions from the audience, discusses the resistance of volunteer workers to new methods, training of volunteers, social control implications of high technology, and obtaining information for a computer-held directory of community organizations.

2284 | attainable benefits of the medical management information system are not being realized. states that users of medicaid management information systems should be able to administer their medicaid programme more efficiently, effectively, and economically. the department of health, education, and welfare (hew) pays states 90% of the cost to develop such systems and 75% of the cost to operate them, instead of the usual 50% cost sharing. hew has determined that 17 states have systems which meet legislative and regulatory requirements; gao reviewed 3 of them. neither the states nor the federal government are realising all benefits expected.

2285 | computer program for management of a bibliographic data base. the computerised bibliography allows the indexing and retrieval of scientific research papers, for intense short-term efforts through the use of a large mainframe in the batch mode. criteria are entered through keypunched cards and the computer produces the requested subsets.

2286 | scientific information systems in japan. one of the fruits of the project formation process of information systems and organisation of scientific information, sponsored by the japanese ministry of education, science and culture, which ran apr 76-mar 79 and involved 500 researchers. reviews the use of data base management systems in scientific research, input/output methodologies, information networks, scientific data base systems, developments in knowledge and informatics, and japanese language processing. summarises the proposal for the organisation of a nation-wide information system for scientific studies which emerged during the project.

2287 | scientific information centre for pure substance thermophysical properties. describes the principal duties of the scientific information centre for pure substance thermophysical properties, ussr. gives details of the computerised information system being developed at the centre; this is based on a pure substance thermophysical properties data bank.

2288 | a proposed new outpatient data collection system. a proposed outpatient data collection system is described and compared with the current system. 4 major advantages of the proposed system are discussed. 1st, the new outpatient data collection system could simplify and reduce administrative procedures. 2nd, the new data collection system could provide a tool for assessing the current state of readiness of operational units throughout the navy. 3rd, this system could be used as a basis for making predictions concerning staffing and material requirements of any medical facility under a variety of conditions. finally, the proposed outpatient system could be tied to the current inpatient system to derive complete medical histories for individual patients. by merging the 2 data systems a research tool would be created that could provide investigators with an unprecedented opportunity to explore the development, distribution, causes, and prevention of disease.

2289 | demonstration of a regional burn care system. part 1 data collection activities for patient care and financial information. the purpose of the virginia regional burn demonstration program was to demonstrate the relative effectiveness and efficiency of various methods of comprehensive burn care delivery on a regional basis, by the collection and analysis of data and information on such issues as incidence, prevalence, etiology, cost, and topics related to patient management.

2290 | health information system transferability evaluation (dissertation). the research develops a predictive evaluation model designed to assist a decision maker in estimating the resource costs required to transfer a computerised information system into a specified environment.

2291 | the use of hospital in-patient data in the analysis of the injuries sustained by road accident casualties. this study aimed at compiling from existing hospital casualty records and police accident records a data set containing information on the nature of injuries to road accident casualties and on the circumstances of the accident in which each casualty was injured.

2292 | guide to applications public use energy statistical data base (puesdb) of the national energy information system (neis). describes the public use energy statistical data base of the national energy information system (neis). the puesdb is composed of energy quantity and price information at the national level relating to petroleum, natural gas, coal, and electricity, as well as economic and other data relevant to energy analysis.

2293 | defense energy information system (deis) deis-80 system design specification. the defense energy information system (deis) is a worldwide, automated, energy management information system. it provides data on petroleum products used as mobility fuels by the military departments as well as most energy sources used for utility services at dod installations.

2294 | flue gas desulfurization information system (fgdis) data base users manual. this manual is intended to provide a guide to the use of the flue gas desulfurization information system (fgdis) data base which is a collection of data files consisting of information pertaining to the design and performance of flue gas desulphurisation systems. the files are stored at the us environmental protection agency national computer center (ncc), research triangle park, nc. access to these files and manipulation of the data therein is accomplished via system 2000, general data base management system developed by intel corp. and supported by the ncc univac 1100 hardware.

2295 | investigation of a computerised network to facilitate resource sharing within the va library network (valnet), volume 2. 2nd volume of the investigation of a computerised virginia library network reports the information gathered during discussions with staff of va central office library division, regional learning resource center librarians in the va, va field librarians, librarians who’s e libraries have automated systems, and vendors. a review of the library automated and network literature is included.

2296 | information technologies for the 1980s lasers and microprocessors. this discussion of the development and application of lasers and microprocessors to information processing stresses laser communication in relation to capacity, reliability, and cost and the advantages of this technology to real-time information access and information storage. the increased capabilities of microprocessors are reviewed, and a general assessment of the impact of these technologies is provided. report not available from ntis.

2297 | current library use instruction. thematic issue on current library use instruction containing 11 articles for abstracts of which 2see1 the following serial numbers.

2298 | the computer as an instructional device; new directions for library user education. contribution to a thematic issue on library use instruction. discusses the implications of automation for library user education, and argues that the use of computers will bring about a total redefinition of the role and function of library user education. considers a number of new areas with which user education librarians will need to acquaint themselves in order to actively participate in these developments.

2299 | individualized approach to learning library skills. contribution to a thematic issue on library use instruction. discusses the value of the individualised approach to learning library skills, and describes a number of activities currently being used in libraries which might be classified as individualised approaches. these are signs; guides and handbooks; programmed instruction; computer-assisted instruction; learning packages; and psi (personalised system of instruction). it is argued that librarians may make more use of the individualised approach to learning during the 1980s.

2300 | computer assisted instruction in a health sciences library; an experimental project. based on a paper presented at the 80th annual meeting of the medical library association, washington d.c., 18 june 80. describes a study of the management aspects of providing computer-assisted instruction (cai) resources, carried out by the leon s. mcgoogan library of medicine at the university of nebraska. the library wished to determine faculty and student receptiveness to cai as a library resource; and user response to cai library services. a user questionnaire was designed to ascertain the appropriateness of initial management decisions regarding cai access. discusses the methodology employed in implementing this pilot project the results of the questionnaire and the future of cai at the university of nebraska.

2301 | structuring services and facilities for library instruction. contribution to a thematic issue on library use instruction. reviews the literature on library user instruction, describes the state of the art, and discusses some unresolved problems and unanswered questions. examines the following aspects of library user education services objectives; evaluation; methods of instruction; staff organisation; faculty status; impact on other library services; and budget. also considers the facilities which support instruction programmes, focusing on the space and equipment needs of bibliographic instruction programmes.

2302 | library user education (in german) .from 5-9 sept 79 loughborough university of technology, held a conference in cambridge on library user education-are new approaches needed? it was of great interest to the visitors from west germany as they were able to gain first hand impressions of problems and experiences in library user education in the usa and the uk. library user education has become more widespread for university students but needs to be standardised. it was felt that the academic level of library user education should be raised and that its achievements were not yet fully recognised. the form of library user education practised in libraries in the uk cannot be directly adopted by university libraries in west germany owing to different conditions in areas such as librarian training.

2303 | the development of user education in ghana. (phd thesis). in ghana, there is a positive acknowledgement of the information problem, but user education is not pursued with similar enthusiasm. examines the present user education programmes/activities in ghanaian educational institutions and research organizations with a view to identifying the constraints which affect such programmes. makes proposals for a basic infra-structure, the revision of present programmes where needed, and a carefully-designed appropriate methodology for each category of user.

2304 | bibliographic instructions in business libraries. recent articles have discussed the business students lack of skill in using the library and the need for librarians and teaching faculty to become involved in preparing these future business leaders to do library-centred research. a survey of 120 academic libraries was conducted to identify useful and effective bibliographic instruction methods. nearly 50% of the respondents felt that teaching library use in connection with a regular course in the curriculum was the most effective method of library instruction. of those responding, 88% of the libraries are using this method.

2305 | competency-based education and library instruction. contribution to a thematic issue on library use instruction. explains briefly the meaning of competency-based education-an educational approach which structures learning around competencies defined as fundamental for successful performance, and applies the concept to library user education. discusses the experiences of the following us educational institutions which are involved in competency based programmes alverno college; doane college; sangamon state university; the university of louisville; findlay college; and the university of wisconsin-parkside. identifies some of the potential benefits that can be derived from adopting the competency based approach to library instruction, but recognises its limitations, and points out that it may be unsuitable for some institutions because it is too time consuming and demanding.

2306 | the involvement of the librarian in the total educational process. contribution to a thematic issue on library use instruction. examines the extent to which programmes of bibliographic instruction have been integrated into the educational process of the us college or university. reviews the development of library instruction programmes since the 1930s, and argues that true involvement in the total educational planning process is still unrealised on a vast scale, and that the classroom instructor prefers to remain independent of librarians when structuring academic programmes.

2307 | user education in academic libraries a century in retrospect. contribution to a thematic issue on library issue instruction. examines the subject of user education in us academic libraries from its historical perspective. credits ralph waldo emerson with formulating the basic concept of library instruction, and intertwines the development of educational thought and philosophy with an increasing consciousness of the need of users to understand libraries. considers the importance of early 20th century experiments with library user instruction, and reviews some of the conflicts which emerged as stronger assertations were made in favour of this instruction. argues that there is a continuing lack of sound philosophical and theoretical foundations to support the movement for library user instruction.

2308 | improving user training for young people. the aim of user training is to develop the ability of the user to make full use of library stock and facilities. the user must understand the principles of the classification systems used in the public and trade union libraries. a group called library work with young people examined the way in which a brochure introducing young people to library use was being used in practice. more young people should be involved in user training through increased cooperation with teachers at training colleges and instructors of apprentices. user training sessions should be planned to involve young people actively, taking their special interests into consideration. it is also important that library staff should keep abreast of current developments in user training methods and exchange information with other libraries in the district.

2309 | research strategies bibliographic instruction for undergraduates. contribution to a thematic issue on library use instruction. examines theory and practice concerned with the nature of education in research strategies-or search strategies, the more commonly used designation. recognises the disagreement amongst professionals about the precise meaning of these terms, and discusses the following aspects of undergraduate education in research strategies the level of student to be taught; the content of instruction; the methods used to teach; and who should teach. uses examples from the social sciences to illustrate some of the points made in these discussions. concludes that the successful education of undergraduates in research strategies hinges primarily on the decision about what is to be taught, and that the other questions, although not unimportant, are at present, of secondary concern.

2310 | library use education current practices and trends. contribution to a thematic issue on library use instruction. describes and evaluates the work of the library orientation/instruction exchange (loex) office at eastern michigan university, which functions as a clearing house and central exchange for library user instructional material in the usa. includes a number of statistics which illustrate the variety of instructional approaches, methods, materials, and projects used in a wide range of library instruction programmes in 1979, and compares them with the figures available for such activities in 1973. suggests an outline plan of action for basic library instruction.

2311 | evaluating bibliographic education a review and critique. contribution to a thematic issue on library use instruction. discusses some reasons for evaluating bibliographic instruction programmes. describes the use of the test, the survey, and illuminative evaluation as methods of evaluation by various us and european educational institutions. considers the statistical and other problems involved with these techniques, and argues that none of them are completely satisfactory, and that it may be some time before testing procedures catch up with user instruction programmes.

2312 | guidelines for the national bibliographic agency and the national bibliography. prepared by the ifla international office for universal bibliographic control, these guidelines are intended to help all countries to improve national bibliographic control through the production of a regularly-appearing national bibliography in accordance with international standards and practices. they also offer practical guidance on the preparation of national bibliographic records, the production of the national bibliography, and the administrative machinery required (i.e. the role and functions of the national bibliographic agency).

2313 | importance of bibliographical control over information (in arabic). organisation and retrieval of information have become difficult as a result of knowledge explosion and the different languages of publication. the main problem is the bibliographic control over library materials which can be solved by bibliographic works based on the subject and qualitative principles. the use of automated bibliographic control must be considered.

2314 | pesticide product information on microfiche sets a and b. set a contains product manager assignments, pesticide companies listed numerically and alphabetically, chemical cross-reference file alphabetically and numerically, tolerance file by chemical and commodity, inverted chemical/registration number, pesticide label data, 24c applications by state, chemical/site/pest/24c permit number and chemical index. set b contains the site/pest/chemical/registration number and the chemical/site/pest/registration fiche sets with indices.

2315 | international directory of documentation services concerning forestry and forest products. lists 120 documentation services concerned with forestry, forest products, or related fields in 28 countries. the entry for each service includes title of service, cost, publisher, subject coverage, formatting data, input source, indexing and data-handling methods, and availability of special services other than the primary ones of indexing and abstracting.

2316 | analysis of data bases in the agricultural sciences. a comparative study of agricola, agris and cab, prepared at a brazilian research institute, intended as a guide to acquisition and use for potential users. details are given of analytical procedures used to establish overlap of serial titles covered among the 3 bases, and in groups of 2; and distribution of serial title by country, by continent, and by degree of development of country. practical conclusions are drawn relating to the best order in which to acquire the data bases, and the best combination of 2 bases. general observations relate to coverage of documentation produced in developing countries.

2317 | report of a workshop on multilingual systems. report of a workshop on multilingual systems held at dunchurch industrial staff college on 6-7 oct 75. the aims of the workshop were to assess the state of the art of multilingual systems both in the uk and in europe, to ascertain current areas of research, to bring together those active in the field and to provide a forum for the exchange of expertise.

2318 | preliminary evaluation of a selective dissemination of information service in an agriculture library. describes the organisation and operation of a small scale manual current awareness service at a brazilian agriculture library, biblioteca estadual de agricultura do parana. the service was limited to periodicals over a 1 year period. details are given of procedures for constructing user profiles, analysis of literature, and notification. to date, relevance is about 70%, but an initial lack of cooperation from users makes accurate assessment difficult. a study of periodical usage is being planned.

2319 | an approach to the clients and uses of selective dissemination of information (sdi) systems the organizational setting of subscribers to an information retrieval service. (phd thesis-syracuse university.) examines the user of sdi systems. the data thus obtained do not support the current model relating to the identifying of users and uses of sdi services, and expose the model and its theoretical framework as being too narrow, excluding several segments of the user community. develops an alternative model based on mass communication theory and incorporating scientific communication theory. the new model identifies the clients of sdi services as a cluster of social actors, each performing some task in obtaining and using sdi services.

2320 | continuing education in cancer for the community physician design and evaluation of a regional table of contents service. describes a research project designed to discover whether us community physicians would use and benefit from a structured programme to assist them in reviewing current medical literature. 2 groups of physicians were given an opportunity to review regularly their choice of 18 cancer journal tables of contents with the added provision of being able to receive any articles of interest. analyses the results of the project and concludes that the service is an effective method of continuing education for some community physicians, and is easy to operate and maintain, although somewhat costly.

2321 | selective dissemination of information services techniques for elaboration and refinement of user interest profiles. details procedures for improving recall and precision performance in user interest profiles of automated sdi services, in 5 stages preliminary information for users, outlining the objectives of the system, how it works, its coverage, and what is meant by exhaustivity and relevance; basic profile data, identifying the user and his interest area; analysis of errors in references recalled; procedures for refinement, by excluding noise, increasing precision of terms, and improving search strategy examples are given in each case.

2322 | reporting of the India social science periodical literature in international abstracting services. the coverage and speed of reporting of the India sociological and political science periodical literature in the 2sociological abstracts1 and 2international political science abstracts1 have been examined. the coverage of 2icssr journal of abstracts and reviews sociology and social anthropology1 has also been examined to find out the extent of duplication with regard to 2sociological abstracts1.

2323 | the ethics and problems of medical reference service in public libraries. summary and addenda to the september 1979 bay area reference center workshop. participants in a workshop on the ethics and problems of medical reference service in public libraries generally concluded that people have a right to information concerning health and librarians should rely on common sense in answering medical reference questions and refrain from interpretation and diagnosis. report not available from ntis.

2324 | if only they had a telephone....a rgues that much reference work is based on inadequate and outdated reference material leading to wrong answers to queries. for this reason a project aimed at building up a regional information centre at the regional library in kalmar was initiated. the aim was to achieve a well selected reference stock in all libraries according to size and need, effective use of these aids and of the regional librarys reference section. a precondition of this is a well functioning telephone service. in order to coordinate and improve information supply to the individual, plans should be made for information activity within a municipality and region which include training of reference librarians, and the library should be more widely advertised as a source of information.

2325 | electronic mail has a future in the library. in 1982 the united states postal service will begin the 1st part of a 3-phase plan to offer americans electronic delivery of mail. the important potential this development has for libraries is discussed. documents can be sent via electronic mail as facsimile messages or displayed on the library c.r.t. interlibrary loans in the future could be accomplished within minutes using a special library electronic mail system.

2326 | cooperation between the public library and the adult education centre. lecture given at the annual conference of the verein der bibliothekare an offentlichen bibliotheken (association of librarians in public libraries), cologne, may 81. the public library and adult education centre both provide similar educational and cultural services including presentation and dissemination of information, where the librarys information services and provision of technical aids are invaluable; organisation of learning, providing a link between group and individual study; media preparation, where library and centre can often usefully combine over their purchase and use; literature dissemination and advice on reading; developing themselves as local cultural meeting-places; promoting regional and suburban cultural development; and cultural social work. a checklist of possibilities for practical cooperation is included.

2327 | centralized services for libraries-a panel discussion by members of the round table of national centers for library services (in hebrew). discussion held at an open session for israeli librarians by the round table of national centers for library services at its semi-annual meeting held in jerusalem in apr 79 in conjunction with the 9th jerusalem international book fair. speakers included d. reumer (holland) who defined centralised services and the purpose of the round table; l. alster (denmark) who spoke on central bibliographical work and the centralised production of catalogue cards; h. granheim (norway) who described the centralised binding of books as carried out by the norwegian center; j. gumpert (sweden) who described the bums system for centralised circulation control; u. schuller (west germany) who stressed the importance to public libraries of central services for the provision of library furniture and equipment; and t.e. karvinen (finland) who lectured on the provision of ce ntralised services for audio-visual materials.

2328 | the israeli national medical librarys new minicomputerized on-line integrated system (maimon). an in-house library system, based on a dedicated minicomputer, has been in operation in israels national medical library since summer 79. the integrated system, called maimon, features on-line access to bibliographic and circulation records. it replaces manual cataloguing, searching, lending, and reservations. it provides previously-unavailable statistics on items in heavy use and demand, items to be removed from the active collection, and who uses what in the library. it is designed to be user-friendly and to save users time. it has been very favourably received by patrons and frees professional staff from time-consuming routine clerical tasks. the system is evaluated in terms of performance, convenience, and cost.

2329 | linking bibliographic data bases: a discussion of the battelle technical report. in 1979 the council on library resources, inc., awarded a contract to battelle-columbus laboratories to study the economic and service impacts of linking the bibliographic data bases maintained by the us bibliographic organizations. 3 link alternatives for 3 possible services were evaluated shared cataloguing of current monographs, interlibrary loan, and reference searching. the links were to be between library of congress (lc), ohio college library center (oclc), washington library network (wln) and research libraries information network (rlin). the links examined were direct tape delivery, on-line native mode via dedicated line and on-line translation mode via dedicated line. results of the study are discussed and the next steps for network planners are suggested.

2330 | the serials department. analyses the different organisational structures and areas of responsibility of serials departments, looking in particular at the current practices in australian tertiary libraries. in most libraries, the organisational structure appears to be based on factors such as historical accidents, special circumstances, personnel arrangements, or architectural constraints, and not on any administrative decision taken on the basis of an understanding of the special factors involved in serials work. with shrinking budgets reinforcing the trend towards library cooperation and automation, libraries will need to review their organisational structures to suit future technology.

2331 | the american film institute and the library of congress a twelve-year perspective. the afi was created in 1967 by the us national foundation on the arts and humanities as a private, non-profit, non-governmental institution to serve the public interest. in 1968 it entered into a collaborative agreement with the library of congress, whereby lc would expand established programmes to acquire, preserve and retain motion pictures for the national collection of motion pictures. the afi allocated funds to lc to support these activities and to aid its inspection, handling, cataloguing, preserving and storing of films. the arrangement has permitted the evolution of a practical working relationship whereby each institution does what it is best suited to. describes in detail the work of both bodies, individually and in collaboration.

2332 | book selection in childrens library (in arabic). book selection in childrens libraries requires a meticulous, conscious and clear policy. concentrates on the selection of story books and states that the selection of non-fiction should be carried out by subject specialists. the childrens librarian should always keep in touch with childrens interests and favourite readings.

2333 | collection development in ten small academic libraries a report to the council on library resources. this investigation of how 10 small, private college libraries go about collecting books focuses on the degree of responsibility and control those libraries exercise over what is included in their collections. the findings and conclusions of the study are based upon interviews with library administrators and acquisitions librarians at middlebury college, bowdoin, colby, bates, wellesley, amherst, trinity, hamilton, union, and colgate. these colleges were chosen because of thier similarities of purpose, staff size, student enrollment, faculty, number of library volumes added annually, library budgets, and library holdings. chapters identify the objectives of the study, the methodology used, findings, conclusions, and recommendations. report not available from ntis.

2334 | selected list of books and journals for the small medical library. 9th revised version of a paper published every 2 years since 1965. naming 539 books and 136 journals, it is intended as a selection guide for small- or medium-sized medical libraries. books and journals are listed separately by subject. there is an author index, and an alphabetical journal title listing. to purchase all the books and pay annual subscriptions for all the journals would cost about 30,000. to acquire the 137 books and 54 journals recommended for initial purchase by smaller libraries would cost about 8,900. for the previous version, see 80/450.

2335 | love, etc., in young adult fiction, 1956-79. an annotated bibliography of young adult fiction concerning heterosexual relationships, written and published in the usa in 1956-79 and aimed at 12-18 year-olds. its aims are to show librarians what fiction is available on this subject; help them determine which are worthwhile; indicate changes in attitudes over the last 20 years as reflected in the fiction; and help librarians to determine whether 20-year-old fiction contains attitudes with which todays readers can relate. by studying adolescent psychology and fiction, librarians can determine whether todays problems and attitudes are being dealt with realistically for todays teenagers.

2336 | an examination of characteristics related to success of friends groups in medical school rare book libraries. based on a paper presented at the 80th annual meeting of the medical library association, washington d.c., 18 june 80. presents the methods and results of a study undertaken to discover how effective friends of the library groups are as sources of funding for us medical rare book libraries. characteristics of the medical rare book library and of friends groups were examined to identify those which are correlated with successful friends groups. correlations were found between the amount of money contributed by the friends group and the age of the group; the librarians participation in forming it; and the amount of money spent by the library on the group. recommends ways of increasing the level of donations from friends groups, and of managing these funds more effectively.

2337 | acquisitions budget control in a cae library. outlines the history of acquisitions budget control at the western australian institute of technology library (known as the t.l. robertson library). during the 1970s, the acquisitions budget was adequate; this is now questionable. discusses the budget control options available to the library and suggests a flexible approach to subject budgets, a portion of the monograph budget being earmarked for special needs and the remaining larger share being apportioned to the subject areas.

2338 | property and the constitution. delivery of depository copies to state libraries in reference to paragraph 14 of the basic law (grundgesetz). the controversial question as to whether publishers should be legally required to supply depository copies free of charge to libraries is once again being discussed in west germany. some publishers in baden-wurttemberg challenged this requirement and took their case before the federal constitutional court. an amended law was passed in baden-wurttemberg as a result of this action whereby publishers are still required to supply 1 copy free of charge but can be recompensed for up to 50% of their costs for any further copies. in the light of the constitution delivering depository copies is to be seen as a social duty directly linked to property ownership. the publisher has a duty to the public to supply libraries with current literature but a balance must be struck between this and the financial limits of the publisher.

2339 | exchange as a traditional method of acquisition for national libraries. (ma dissertation.) analyses the main issues and concepts that should be considered by the library profession in countries without a tradition of international exchanges of official publications and documents. defines these terms and examines the unesco special convention on the subject. examines different organisation patterns arising from interchange of duplicates and notes the 2 arrangements best suited for nationwide operation (the collecting depot and the central bureau). taking these factors into consideration, makes recommendations for the new instituto autonomo biblioteca nacional y de servicias de bibliotecas in venezuela (which absorbed the biblioteca nacional in 1977) and the consejo nacional de investigaciones cientificas y tecnologicas (conicit).

2340 | french interlibrary loan statistics, 1978-79. the official statistics for french academic libraries show a quantitative increase since 1975. results are tabulated, to show total increase in loans; exchanges between university libraries and other establishments; loans by discipline; loans between paris and the provinces; foreign loans; chief participants in the service; and kinds of documents circulated.

2341 | the french ministry of universities guidelines for loans between university libraries. may 1981. the new official guidelines are presented, covering all procedures involved in loan operations, with separate instructions for telex. the fundamental aim is to simplify procedures, improve services, and rationalise document delivery and return. sample loan request forms are appended.

2342 | section devoted to planning interlending systems for developing countries).f or abstracts of the 2 papers in this section, (one on bangladesh, the other on brazil), 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

2343 | a view from bangladesh. contribution to a section devoted to planning interlending systems for developing countries. an interlending system is vital for the development and support of literacy, education and research, and of industry and the economy generally. interlending takes place in bangladesh between certain groups of libraries but progress is hampered by the lack of a strong national library to give leadership in shared acquisition and interlending policies. another problem arises because different types of library come under different government departments, with no coordination agency. progress will depend on systematic cooperation between libraries.

2344 | a view from brazil. contribution to a section devoted to planning interlending systems for developing countries. factors that influence library planning in brazil include its large size, its very young population, its struggling semi-industrialised economy, the uneven level of education, and low levels of research activity and publishing output. modernisation means that the demand for documents is potentially very large. document supply will be organised through different economic or administrative sectors, such as agriculture, energy, or education. however, these will need to be coordinated to avoid gaps or unnecessary duplication in subject coverage, and some degree of centralisation is desirable.

2345 | nalnet book system cost benefit study. the goals of the nasas library network system, nalnet, the functions of the current book system, the products and services of a book system required by nasa centre libraries, and the characteristics of a system that would best supply those products and services were assessed. emphasis was placed on determining the most cost effective means of meeting nasas requirements for an automated book system. various operating modes were examined including the current stims file, the pubfile, developing software improvements for products as appropriate to the centre needs, and obtaining cataloguing and products from the bibliographic utilities including at least oclc, rlin, bna, and stif. it is recommended that nalnet operate under the stims file mode and obtain cataloguing and products from the bibliographic utilities.

2346 | collection evaluation. although books are so expensive that to throw away any seems a major step, it is as important as ever to keep a school library collection attractive and up-to-date by removing all books that are no longer of value. offers guidelines for evaluating and withdrawing books and explains why destruction is the most suitable fate for most discarded stock.

2347 | a survey of the weeding of library books in the u.s.a. and the u.k., 1902 to date. (mls dissertation.) reviews the literature on weeding bookstock and related topics. presents a chronological analysis of the history of weeding in the uk and usa, differentiating between subjective and objective approaches to the subject. the applications of statistical analysis to relegation are surveyed together with the atkinson proposals for uk academic libraries and the potential of computers in weeding books.

2348 | principles for preserving and restoring library collections. the principles for the preservation and restoration of library collections are set out by the members of the standing committee of iflas preservation section. the aim of the principles is to increase library staffs awareness of the necessity of preserving and restoring not only archive material but also contemporary literature collections. the most important principle is that of suitable storage facilities. most common forms of damage occur through unstable climatic conditions, incorrect lighting, dust, biological causes (micro-organisms and insects) and chemical causes (oxidation and hydrolysis of the cellulose). to protect original material, copies should be lent to the user whenever possible. restoration should only be carried out when it is unavoidable. every step of the restoration process should be documented as librarians should realise that even expert restoration can lead to falsification and distortion of the original .

2349 | alecso and special library collections in the arab countries. the intellectual achievements of the arab-islamic civilisation of the middle ages were recorded in manuscripts. a small proportion of the million surviving manuscripts have been published by interested individuals and institutions, but an authority should exist to undertake responsibility for various aspects of the preservation, processing, maintenance, and restoration of unpublished manuscripts and to make them known world-wide. alecso (arab league educational, scientific and cultural organization) should be the authority, working through its institute of arab manuscripts and department of documentation and information. describes the current activities of these 2 establishments.

2350 | preventive conservation for map collections. the physical care of maps and plans is a problem for many persons used to working with more traditional forms of library and archival materials. the map curator, as well as being familiar with broad conservation measures such as proper environmental conditions, needs to develop more specialised knowledge of storage possibilities and techniques for handling oversized material. conservation methods that have proven useful in map collections and guidelines for researchers and staff are described.

2351 | tattle tape security system. a brief account of the installation of 3m tattle tape security systems by the york regional library in libraries in oromocto and fredericton (new brunswick). outlines reasons for choosing this particular system, discusses its location in the libraries, and voices concern over design defects (although these are few).

2352 | examination of wastage and protection against theft; experiences from gothenburg city library. when gothenburg city library introduced bums, (bibliotekstjanst utlanings och mediakontroll system) which necessitated a total stocktaking of the books listed in the card catalogue, it was found that 25% of the stock was missing. spot checks after bums was established showed losses of 4% annually, or 10,000 volumes. introduction of a theft prevention system was combined with a new computer check-out system. after study visits, the checkpoint by-pass system was found most suitable for a public library of gothenburgs size. a metal strip is embedded in the book which releases a sound signal if the book is taken out unregistered. after some teething troubles the system is working well and the staff handle guilty borrowers without difficulty. it is hoped to obtain 80% security.

2353 | the short loan library system at the australian national university. a study undertaken by the australian national universitys office for research in academic methods at the request of the university library. the current short loan system in the j.b. chifley library building (serving staff and students in the faculties of arts, asian studies, economics, and science) was assessed; the views of students, teaching staff, and library personnel involved in its operation were sought; and recommendations were developed for changes and alternative provisions to meet expressed needs.

2354 | the microfiche its use in control of exchange of bibliographic information. a paper presented at a 1978 brazilian conference on microforms describing the use of microfiche for the interlibrary loan system at the regional medical library (bireme-biblioteca regional de medicina), to solve the storage problem of some 40,000 requests received each year. details are given of the new request forms, which permit immediate response to users, secure bibliographical control, and collection of statistical data. the problems of conventional systems are outlined, and use of microfiche shown to facilitate searching and allow distribution of copies throughout the loan network.

2355 | guidelines for the development of computer-based circulation control systems in university libraries in nigeria. (phd thesis-university of pittsburgh). analyses the results of a literature review, questionnaire surveys, and interviews and concludes that nigerian university library computer-based circulation control systems should be developed using an integrated systems concept. university computer centre facilities should be used rather than commercial bureaux. given nigerias infrastructure, a completely on-line real-time system will not be feasible immediately and an intermediate off-line/on-line hybrid is suggested.

2356 | copyright a survey of solutions to the photocopying debate. expanded and corrected version of an address to the library association of australia act branchs copyright workshop, 1 june 81. surveys current copyright legislation in the usa, uk, and australia; explains the strain imposed by technological changes; and discusses proposals for new legislation.

2357 | corporate ghosts in the photocopying machine. the technology exists to make a detailed, automatic record of photocopying of copyright material in the usa. the manufacturers of photocopiers should be required to install this equipment on their machines and accept their responsibility in regard to copyright.

2358 | copyright compliance in health sciences libraries a status report two years after the implementation of pl 94-553. based on a paper presented at the 80th annual meeting of the us medical library association, washington, d.c., june 80. briefly reviews developments since the implementation of the new us copyright law (pl 94-553) in jan 78 and reports on a us-wide survey of academic, hospital, and special health sciences libraries. the libraries were asked to report anonymously on their current policies and the procedures used to comply with the new law. they were also asked to indicate any special concerns they have with the law or the guidelines they have followed. the results show that, with few exceptions, us health sciences libraries are complying with the law and that compliance has not significantly affected library services.

2359 | a simple numeric filing system for 7.5- and 15-minute topographic maps the mclane system. paper presented at the 43rd annual meeting of the association of pacific coast geographers, reno, june 80. until aug 79, mines library, part of the university of nevada library, reno, arranged all of its us geological survey 7&h-minute and 15-minute topographic maps alphabetically by state and quadrangle name, but adjacent quadrangles are then not filed together. alvin mclane, consultant, devised a new system the mclane system using the 2usgs index to topographic maps1, each 15-minute quadrangle is numbered consecutively from west to east starting from the northwest corner of the state with number one, and assigning numbers to quadrangles regardless of whether they have been mapped. describes the advantages and flexibility, and some of the disadvantages of the system. for a local or regional collection, the investment in time in setting up and using the system would be minimal and the rewards of ea se of accessing and filing would be substantial.

2360 | serving the bilingual client a problem in catalogue access in the province of quebec. summarises the standards proposed by the canadian task group on cataloguing standards to meet the bilingual requirements of canadian life. surveys the reaction of libraries in quebec province and concludes that they are making sincere efforts in this area, following the suggested standards. to fully catalogue a collection in both english and french would be wasteful. there seems to be a trend towards participation in bilingual automated shared cataloguing systems.

2361 | cataloguing in publication the role of the national library and the nigerian publishers. paper presented at a seminar on cataloguing-in-publication, held during the 4th ife book fair, 5 mar 79. outlines the meaning of a national cataloguing-in-publication programme; its advantages to the book trade, libraries and information centres, and the national bibliographic agency; and how such a programme could be operated in nigeria.

2362 | papers given at the laa cataloguers section national cataloguing seminar cataloguing in the 1980s, held at palm lake motel, melbourne, 28th-30th august 1980. for abstracts of some of the papers, see the following serial numbers-.

2363 | abacus panel. report of a session at the 1980 library association of australia cataloguers section national cataloguing seminar, to which this issue is devoted. prepared questions were submitted to a panel of representatives of the abacus (australia, britain, canada, united states) libraries, an informal group of national libraries established to solve problems in common concerning bibliography and associated computer areas. the questions were about a wide variety of cataloguing topics.

2364 | cataloguing is too important to be left to the cataloguers.p aper presented at the 1980 library association of australia cataloguers section national cataloguing seminar, to which this issue is devoted. discusses the aims and objectives of cataloguing; considers the introduction of computers in cataloguing; calls for cataloguers and administrators to talk together; and discusses the users requirements of a catalogue. suggests that for cataloguers survival is falsehood detected-cataloguers must remember that they are in the business of producing better libraries.

2365 | the impact of aacr2 on serials cataloguing in the national library. paper presented at the 1980 library association of australia cataloguers section national cataloguing seminar, to which this issue is devoted. a brief account of the effect of implementing the anglo-american cataloguing rules, 2nd edition, in those sections of the national library of australia producing bibliographic data for serials and its impact on the 2australian national bibliography1, salssah (serials in australian libraries social sciences and humanities), and the australian marc record service.

2366 | problems in establishing a name authority file for nigerian authors. establishing name authority files in such multilingual nations as nigeria is complicated by the existence of some 400 languages and dialects, although only about 15% of these have been written or used in publications; english is used as the official language and the medium of intercommunication between tribes. traditionally, nigerians have been known by their given names derived from 4 categories circumstance of birth, religion of the family clan, profession of the family, and history of previous births. with the influence of the english and other europeans, elements of islam and christianity have been introduced into the naming system. report not available from ntis.

2367 | bibliographic citation. lists the elements which should always be present in any bibliographic citation and discusses their format.

2368 | catalogues and a decentralised computer system1 swedish views on a danish report.d iscusses a report by a danish working party on catalogue products, published in 1980, and compares the danish and swedish solutions. the proposed danish system can be described as a mixture of libris and bums and considerable central guidance by the library centre is assumed. the working party seems to have little faith in the ability of individual libraries to catalogue according to the norms, for it proposes that central libraries help the smaller libraries with the decentralised input. the costs of this system are, however, high, and the swedish system, where the library service catalogues from photocopied title pages those titles not found in the central data base, is preferable. criticises the report for not carrying out economic costing of the implementation of the standard specifications. the report exaggerates the costs of producing local catalogues in printed form and neglects to consider use of modern technology, e.g. laser printers, for this production.

2369 | authority control systems).a group of papers concerning authority control in automated cataloguing systems, presented at the 1980 library association of australia cataloguers section national cataloguing seminar, to which this issue is devoted. titles are the wln (washington library network) authority control system, by hardwick s. cathro; authority control in the oracle system, by stan bastow; authority control-the view from the eye of the storm, by dan eaves (concerning caval-cooperative action by victorian academic libraries); and the libramatic authority-reference system, by jan gatenby.

2370 | state of the art reports on australian networks).a group of state-of-the-art reports on australian library networks, presented at the 1980 library association of australia cataloguers section national cataloguing seminar, to which this issue is devoted. the networks are abn (australian bibliographic network), reported on by warwick s. cathro; clann (college libraries activity network in new south wales), by mary bays; caval (cooperative action by victorian academic libraries), by glenn sanders; technilib, by keith davison; saeris (south australian education resources information system), by anne harris; saenet (south australian advanced education computer network), by ed willis; and the oracle system (not a network yet; used at the state library of queensland), by stan bastow.

2371 | automating the vertical file index. the boys town centers library services division maintains a substantial collection of ephemeral research materials. extensive subject indexing was required for optimum use of timely data in the file. through cooperative efforts with a computer programmer, an on-line indexing system was implemented on a local minicomputer. the user-oriented system has improved reference services and serves as a prototype for an on-line catalogue.

2372 | hemloc-health and medical libraries on-line catalogue. paper presented at the 1980 library association of australia cataloguers section national cataloguing seminar, to which this issue is devoted. in oct 79, the australian health department library closed its card catalogue and commenced input into hemloc-health and medical libraries on-line catalogue. discusses input, output, and basic cataloguing aspects of hemloc.

2373 | considerations on the case for a specific standard for the description of old books. examines iflas draft isbd(a) of nov 78, noting differences and similarities with isbd(m). concludes that a more satisfactory solution would be to produce an appendix to isbd(m) providing for all cases where a larger measure of descriptive detail was appropriate.

2374 | uniform titles their use in descriptive cataloging. this study of the variation in use of uniform titles from one library to another and even within a card catalogue, a practice sanctioned by aacr, examines the validity of this variation in use of uniform titles, and explains how a uniform title is selected and its preferred form is determined. a discussion of the decision to use a uniform title includes a definition and developmental history of the uniform title concept. the relation of uniform titles to the functions of the catalogue is explored, with sample entries as illustrations of how uniform titles contribute to a logical, structure catalogue. report not available from ntis.

2375 | a proposal for achieving uniformity in the citation of international documents. proposal for the development and adoption of a standard for the bibliographic citation of international documents, which would foster improved bibliographic control by ensuring completeness of information within the citation. the intended audience for the standard would be authors, editors, and publishers, including producers of indexes, abstracts and sales catalogues.

2376 | the function of the location mark in libraries. the role of the location mark in library and information processes is examined under the following headings the location mark as a kind of information retrieval language; the basic functions of the location mark; the location mark in the processing and dissemination of information sources (acquisition, storage, and retrieval of documents). the importance of the location mark is particularly stressed for those libraries that are planning automation.

2377 | heinsius, kayser and eighteenth century bibliography. no historical national bibliography for german literature exists; instead great importance is placed on the bibliographical works compiled by heinsius and kayser in the 18th century. these are widely used as reference bibliographies and the validity of their entries is rarely questioned. heinsius and kayser based their catalogues on bibliographies published by the book trade such as exhibition catalogues. these were often incomplete and did not include reprints or new editions. there are many examples of incorrect references in the catalogues and a complete study of the works of heinsius and kayser is necessary to determine what is reliable reference material and what is not. a guide to using the catalogues which listed the changing relationships in the book trade noting which publisher was taken over, by whom and when would also be invaluable in the work of following up bibliographical references.

2378 | microcatalogues-a new form of library information. microcatalogues are being introduced into many libraries in usa, uk, switzerland and west germany. their advantages include small size; the possibility of making any number of copies; relatively small costs and speed of copying. the use of microcatalogues demands a large number of users who must become acquainted with this new form of catalogue searching. microcatalogues are being tested in order to learn the conditions under which they are most efficient.

2379 | lotkas law and the catalogue?. reports an attempt to corroborate w.g. potters work on the application of lotkas law to the frequency of personal author entries in library catalogues (2see1 81/579). concludes that the findings support potters suggestions that catalogues of larger libraries fit lotkas law more closely than those of smaller libraries and that the latter have a greater proportion of single-entry authors. discusses the practical implications of the findings.

2380 | an analytical approach for studying corporate entry in cataloging. (phd thesis-case western reserve university.) all entries in a months input into the us national union catalog were analysed and the corporate body entries were analysed in greater detail, with emphasis on the application of aacr 1 and aacr 2. discusses the information thus obtained and concludes that the investigation showed that the catalogue itself should be used as the basis for further experiments on solving cataloguing problems.

2381 | alphabetization in indexes: experimental studies. discusses the respective advantages of the letter by letter and word by word system of alphabetisation, and presents the results of several studies of how students and children sequence words and retrieve items from indexes with different sequences. concludes that students use a variety of methods when asked to put words in order for an index, with sense and meaning being a prime consideration. schoolchildren, however, were found to be less ambitious in this respect, and to order words alphabetically using the letter by letter method. no 1 method of sequencing indexes was found to lead to better retrieval than any of the others used, and it appears that either of the 2 methods currently used by indexers can be employed without causing undue difficulty for young readers.

2382 | the shaping of chinese cataloguing rules (in chinese). traces the development and drafting of the new chinese cataloguing rules. the rules are applicable to all types of print and non-print material, meet the needs of libraries, information centres, and any other institution, and be usable in book, card, and machine-readable catalogues; descriptions are based on the international standard bibliographic description format; certain meritorious parts of aacr2 and the 2nippon cataloguing rules1 have been adopted, taking into account taiwans circumstances and cultural tradition; and unimarc was consulted. the 1st 2 chapters (general rules and description of books) have been printed.

2383 | lcs concluding aacr2 institute. reports on an institute on the library of congresss interpretation and application of the anglo-american cataloguing rules, 2nd edition, san francisco, california, june 81. this was the last of 14 roadshows on the subject designed and held by the library of congress throughout the usa. the institute comprised 2 general sessions and 6 group sessions covering specific chapters of aacr 2.

2384 | translation and arabization of the anglo american cataloguing rules (in arabic). the jordan library association, with the support of the arab league educational, cultural, and scientific organization (alecso), has begun the translation and arabization of aacr 2 which it is hoped will be finished in mid 1982. this will be a step towards the standardisation of cataloguing, classification and subject headings, the importance of which has been emphasised by many library conferences in arabic countries since 1959. the translated edition will include arabic examples, suitable for the arab world, in addition to recommendations for dealing with problems and issues that arab cataloguers and bibliographers face.

2385 | flc/fedlink aacr2 cataloging manual for federal libraries. the manual is intended to be used in conjunction with aacr2. the emphasis is on material and problems likely to be encountered by cataloguers in federal agency libraries. government documents, technical reports, serials, microforms, and maps are addressed. the focus is on descriptive cataloguing.

2386 | planning for the adoption of aacr2 at the national university of singapore library (with special reference to the singapore/malaysia collection). paper presented at the las/ppm joint cataloguing seminar on aacr2, 8-10 dec 80. discusses the response of the national university of singapore library to the 2nd edition of the 2anglo-american cataloguing rules1, and the need for more detailed planning before full implementation can be achieved. a quantitative study was carried out to determine the number of heading changes affecting the nusls singapore/malaysia collection catalogue sample. describes the implications of the results of the study in the context of the retrospective catalogue conversion of the singapore/malaysia collection records into machine-readable form.

2387 | aacr2 and serials. paper presented at the 1980 library association of australia cataloguers section national cataloguing seminar, to which this issue is devoted. briefly describes the rule changes between the 1st and 2nd editions of the anglo-american cataloguing rules and summarises the resultant problems concerning serials.

2388 | aacr2 and maps. paper presented at the 1980 library association of australia cataloguers section national cataloguing seminar, to which this issue is devoted. the anglo-american cataloguing committee for cartographic materials was formed in 1979 and is preparing an interpretative manual of map cataloguing, built on chapter 3 of the anglo-american cataloguing rules (2nd edition) and including additional guidelines where necessary. outlines the motivation, philosophy, and format of the manual and indicates the major problem areas in aacr 2 which have required amplification, interpretation, or correction.

2389 | cataloging of cartographic materials. discusses the significant new rules in the anglo-american cataloguing rules, 2nd edition, which deal specifically with maps. covers source of information, title, mathematical data area, physical description, notes, accompanying material, punctuation and other changes.

2390 | the effect of aacr2 on ssal. paper presented at the 1980 library association of australia cataloguers section national cataloguing seminar, to which this issue is devoted. comments on the changes in ssal (scientific serials in australian libraries) as a result of implementing the anglo-american cataloguing rules (2nd edition) in 1981. it is hoped to keep the 2ssal supplement1 completely consistent as regards entry point. the minor changes in forms of expression should not affect contributors or users.

2391 | indexes as estimates of the amount of information in the indexed material (in hebrew). examines indexes as a source of general information about the indexed material. defines the concepts of index-entry, index-base and index and concludes that an index is a group of data and subjects which the indexer deemed significant and as expressing the content of the indexed material. given an ideal indexer, the size of an index may serve as a measurement of the amount of information in the indexing-base. since perfect indexes do not exist, a careful evaluation of a concordance by vocabulary size and word occurrence could provide an estimate. evaluation must be done very carefully in relation to content, discipline and type of indexed terms.

2392 | intellectual access to archives ii. report of an experiment comparing provenance and content indexing methods of subject retrieval. 2nd part of an article who’s e 1st part appeared in 2american archivist1 43 (1) winter 80, which described the provenance and content indexing methods of gaining subject access to articles. the descriptions made precise distinctions between the methods, primarily to derive method characteristics that could be further explored in a retrieval experiment. describes the experiment, presents its results, and traces its implications for archival subject retrieval systems. experimental methodology is also discussed.

2393 | headings in the right direction report of a sydney workshop. presents summaries of papers delivered at the library association of australia new south wales branchs local history workshop no.5-subject indexing for local history, held in sydney, 27 mar 81. also reports the panel discussions and the contributions of workshop attendees.

2394 | notation for indexing languages and classifications (in german). an overview is given of the basic types of notation that can be designed. included are the sequential (or purely ordinal) notations with hierarchical level indicator. it is shown that left aligned sequential notations are very flexible. the evaluation of notations, carried out with an example, is done with a quite comprehensive catalogue of desiderata. for design decisions, the methods of worth analysis are recommended, especially when considering whether or not to employ notation at all. another possibility is to use notational symbols only for certain hierarchical levels.

2395 | the semantic problems of translated subject headings. study of the problems inherent in the translation of subject headings from english into korean. 4 different semantic entities are involved-the english of the original list, the classification numbers, and the korean translation list which must use both chinese ideograms and the korean alphabet. ultimately the classification number serves as the most accurate guide to the semantic content of the original term, as well as a guide to the most suitable term to express this in the language of the adaptation.

2396 | an indexing system switching language for integrating automated information networks. (phd thesis-case western reserve university, ohio.) an account of the basic concepts, problem areas, and operational characteristics and techniques of switching languages, concentrating particularly on the design and development of classified concept coordinate indexing as providing the necessary switching mechanism for information transfer in a network. it is based on a synthesis of pre- and post-coordinate indexing and enables free coordination of diverse concepts, through keyword inverted indexing based on an 2a priori1 set of classes.

2397 | the broad system of ordering the compilers reply to their critics. reply on behalf of the international federation of documentation/broad system of ordering (fid/bso) panel to the authors of the 5 review articles on bso, 2ibid1 4 (3) july 79 (2see1 80/4754-4758). compares and contrasts their statements and gives the panels response to each point raised by them.

2398 | the dewey decimal classification and music. paper presented at the 1980 library association of australia cataloguers section national cataloguing seminar, to which this issue is devoted. describes the dewey decimal classification phoenix music schedule, due for publication in late 1980. the author has been using the new schemes 1975 draft since that year for classifying the books and periodicals (but not scores) in sydney opera house library.

2399 | a classification for local collections an appeal for cooperation. in cooperation with the german library institute, the working group for special libraries has consulted with all concerned with local collections to produce a classification scheme which could be used throughout west germany. there will be a common core to the scheme, but sufficient flexibility to accomodate special factors, such as mountainous or coastal areas. the scheme is outlined in tabular form and shows 4 broad categories devoted to history, topography, administration, biographies and family histories.

2400 | notation in classification. (mls dissertation.) examines the function of the notational system in a classification scheme, the manner in which it operates, and the features which determine the measure of its success or failure. considers the 5 major general classification schemes (universal decimal, dewey decimal, colon, library of congress, and bibliographic).

2401 | permuted medical subject headings, 1982. permuted medical subject headings, 1982, is a computer-generated display of all terms, i.e. descriptors and cross-references, in the alphabetic list of the national library of medicines medical subject headings (mesh) for 1982, as well as all citation type, check tag, and geographic descriptors in the annotated alphabetic mesh, 1982. the permuted mesh takes each significant word that appears in each mesh term and then lists all the mesh terms in which that word appears.

2402 | medical subject headings tree structures, 1982. all medical subject headings currently in use by the national library of medicines indexers, cataloguers, and searchers are arranged in a hierarchical manner showing relationships between broader and narrower terms.

2403 | subject headings for australia a fresh overview. paper presented at the 1980 library association of australia cataloguers section national cataloguing seminar, to which this issue is devoted. the author of list of australian subject headings (lash) explores the background of library of congress subject headings (lcsh) to explain why lash was needed and discusses how lcsh and lash are related, explaining that lash is all about subject headings in the australian english language.

2404 | software for printed indexes a guide. a descriptive guide to software packages for printed, or page-format, index production, giving details of supplier, computer and languages to be used, memory requirements, input and output (including indexer aids), cost, number of users, bibliography, and a contact address. it was compiled to enable potential index producers to acquaint themselves with existing packages and to compare their own requirements with package capabilities before approaching a software house for a custom-made package.

2405 | an exploratory study of three subject access systems in medicine lcsh, mesh, precis. (phd thesis-university of pittsburgh). examines the see also reference structures (syndetic structures) of 3 subject access systems used in medicine-precis, mesh, and lcsh. explores their differences and similarities in an effort to develop the best possible structure using features of all 3. 3 variables were evaluated-subject area coverage, browseability, and flexibility. maps were developed for the subject headings in each system and compared with maps developed from recognised classic textbooks; this procedure readily identified gaps in coverage and inconsistencies in terminology control. such maps could be converted to computer displays to improve precision and recall in bibliographic data base searching.

2406 | final report of the precis/translingual project. the feasibility of providing precis with extra facilities to enable it to function as a system for switching indexing data between 2 or more natural languages was investigated. lexicons were established in 3 languages, and a pivot file created to link them. routines for switching indexing terms out of a given source language and into a chosen target language were devised and set down in the form of flow-charts or algorithms. using these algorithms, precis strings were switched mainly between english, french, and german. problems of translation were solved by the use of lexical blocks and the adoption of a system of categories. mechanisms for the automatic provision of articles in french and german strings were designed. 2 methods of providing inflected forms of nouns by algorithm were tested in german and polish. the use of substitute phrases in precis was investigated, and procedures for the automatic provision and construction of phrases in a target language were devised. algorithms designed to build prepositional or adjectival phrases were tested on english, french, and german precis strings.

2407 | problems in improving class in current awareness bulletins within vinitis integrated information system. describes the subject headings in vinitis current awareness information bulletin and analyses these for automatics and radioelectronics, biology, metallurgy, physics, and chemistry. discusses their differences and similarities and compares the classification in the bulletin and makes proposals for improvements.

2408 | information processing in industrial concerns. discusses a thesis by j. luef storage and retrieval of information in industrial concerns, presented to the danish technical university. the problem of how knowledge which is important for selection of material for constructions, for example, can best be described in data form is now internationally recognised with the creation of the international council of scientific unions committee for scientific and technical data. luef distinguishes between retrieval of references and of data; very detailed specifications are needed to describe physical objects so that they can be referred to in a system. he studies the area of anticipative intelligence, i.e. the possibility of creating new solutions to a problem and thereby increase innovation within the firm. the theoretical discussions are soundly based on practical experience and he regards the process of retrieval as a tool to be used by the decision-maker. the thesis has sections on software and hardware, including discussion of the role of man in the search process. the 2nd part concerns practical system design in 4 concerns and description of a demonstration system dart (data analysis, retrieval and taxonomy), with cost-benefit analysis.

2409 | mass storage technology and file organization. paper presented at the international workshop on chinese library automation, taipei, taiwan, 14-19 feb 81. considers the rapid evolution of mass storage technology and its influence on file organisation. technological advances have made what seemed impractical in 1971 become eminently practical in 1981 and librarians must thus examine the technological environment to determine which of their perceived limitations are real and which are illusory and soon to be smashed. this examination is perhaps most essential for mass storage file organisation as this has the most marked and long-lasting effect on the performance of automated bibliographic systems.

2410 | reducing block accesses in inverted files by partial clustering. the retrieval of information from an inverted file requires access to both index and data blocks. heuristic techniques to reduce the number of data block accesses are presented, and can be reorganised concurrently with normal user activities. previous work on interrelated record clustering techniques is described. methods for the partial reorganisation of data files are described and compared with the total sort method, using an artificial randomly generated file. methods described are sorting in order of the catenated key formed from the attibutes, reordering a set of adjacent blocks, and the local optimum, partial sort and care methods for selecting the cluster; sorting gave the best results, but is not suitable for on-line reorganisation. partial methods favour an increase in the buffer size, and the distance function is more effective for selecting a cluster, where the attributes have many values.

2411 | study of message text formats bibliographic search queries. presents an analysis of the search query arguments of several major bibliographic utilities and shows the commonalities and differences of the query structure among the various systems. the report illustrates a symbolic meta-language that was developed to describe and compare the search arguments. in addition, status and error messages used in conjunction with search queries that should be incorporated in the national commission on libraries and information science (nclis), national bureau of standards (nbs) applications level protocol are specified. report not available from ntis.

2412 | considerations of on-line information retrieval in the medical libraries (in chinese). analyses the advantages and difficulties of on-line bibliographic retrieval in medical libraries and suggests ways of preparing for its implementation in a medical library.

2413 | on-line information in public libraries a review of recent british research. prepared to provide background information to participants at the international conference on on-line information services in public libraries. contains descriptions of all the british library research and development department-supported research projects which have explored the introduction and use of on-line services, including prestel, in public libraries. also contains a bibliography.

2414 | the current use of online services in u.k. academic libraries. update of a survey taken by the authors in apr 78 on the use of on-line services in uk academic libraries (2see1 79/3728). report not available from ntis.

2415 | corporate information systems in transition call for industry responsiveness. data base publishers are in a position to assist corporate users in their transition into the future by providing services which successfully integrate on-line systems with the larger information systems. while many corporations have already implemented sophisticated computerised information systems, a majority have not. on-line systems offer a corporation the means for quickly identifying information, and introduce flexibility to corporate information centres, thus providing the 1st step to a fully integrated information system. the congressional information service has recently surveyed corporate users to determine their information needs. report not available from ntis.

2416 | is there a future for the end user in online bibliographic searching?. as access to computer terminals becomes an everyday reality, many end users, particularly those in research, will undoubtedly attempt to perform their own on-line bibliographic searches. regardless of the concerns of librarians regarding the results of this development on the effectiveness of the search, this is a challenge that librarians and library educators will have to face. the concerns and problems of end user searching are discussed, new developments in the field of on-line access are reviewed, and some recommendations for meeting the challenge through education are discussed.

2417 | user feedback-influence on online system operators. for an abstract 2see1 80/4816. report not available from ntis.

2418 | developments in optical disc technology and the implications for information storage and retrieval. based on the findings of the authors 1-month visit to the usa in apr-may 80 and a subsequent brief visit to philips data systems in the netherlands, during which he discussed optical discs with manufacturers and prospective users. indicates that prospects for the use of optical discs in textual and graphical information storage and retrieval are good. there are applications for replicated video discs, especially if they can be mastered with digitally coded information, but the major impact will come with the digital optical recording systems that provide read and write facilities.

2419 | a videodisc interface unit. the lister hill national center for biomedical communications of the national library of medicine has developed a prototype microprocessor based videodisc interface unit (viu). the viu enables a high-level computer control of the mca industrial videodisc player for a host processor or terminal (2see also1 next abstract).

2420 | a videodisc interface unit software listing. 2see1 previous abstract.

2421 | pricing of information. considers the cost of information retrieval by data bases and information centres, and explores the need to charge users for the information supplied. the advantages and disadvantages of 3 means of charging users are discussed (1) connect hour charge, (2) print/type charge, and (3) subscription. also addressed is the practice of marketing magnetic tapes to data base users who wish to search the information in-house rather than through on-line vendors. the paper concludes that data base producers should develop coherent pricing policies, and that information be marketed at a price dependent on the cost of providing it. report not available from ntis.

2422 | database communication in a heterogenous database management system network. an architectural approach is outlined, to fulfil the need for an integrated data base communication system able to support any user in any network node, without incurring mass migration of data. a global query translator processes queries into a global conceptual model of information content, and a global internal model of data to form an access-path oriented model of the structure of the integrated system. sub-queries are formed using a query decomposer and access path selectors, and are translated into the data base language. the role of layers and mappings in the proposed architecture is defined between the virtual model and the local physical data base. the entity-relationship and diam-sddt models are described and compared with general data base management systems. an example of an integrated network heterogenous data base is followed by a description of inter-data base relationships in the unified global conceptual model.

2423 | enhancing technology transfer to state and local government utilizing on-line information retrieval services and on-line communications systems. work accomplished in a study by the state of rhode island on the use of cable television (catv) to serve public, educational, and government needs is reported. the study is part of an overall project to experiment with the delivery of information services to state and local governments, and to explore the electronic technologies aimed at improving communications among members of the national innovation network (nin) and between nin and members of the federal laboratory consortium. discusses development of on-line information services, electronic communication, and specifically addresses the use of catv in rhode island.

2424 | the ptt in the european data network (in german). the activities of the swiss post-, telefon- und telegrafenbetriebe (i.e. post office) within the european data transmission network are discussed. the background to the development of the euronet diane is considered. equipment necessary to link up with the network is identified as well as the method of communication and dialogue with the service. the implications for the printing industry are discussed.

2425 | information processing networks in international banking. during the past decade there has been increasing concern over the social, economic and political impacts of international computerised information networks. this study suggests that there are at least 3 levels of such networks, each with the potential for increasingly greater social or organisational impact. based on that categorisation, international banking was chosen as the focus for an attitude survey concerning the perceived effects among bankers of using international networks. results indicate that telex is much more important for daily international banking operations than computer networks, although within 6 years computer networks are expected to replace telex in importance.

2426 | designing a scientific and technical information data transmission network. discusses the design criteria for a data transmission network to facilitate effective resource sharing among computer-based information centres; presents a network structure which makes it possible to establish a packet-switching communication network; and describes major functions of data transmission network links.

2427 | the videotex marketplace. a theory of evolution. examines factors which will influence the application of videotex (prestel, etc.) in business. potential market size is assessed and 4 possible market scenarios are outlined. argues that a mass market for videotex use by the general population will evolve from a few carefully chosen business applications (including placing terminals in public places).

2428 | the new media and the press experiences and expectations in the usa (in german). the impact of viewdata and cable tv systems in the usa is considered. it is felt that these new media represent more of a threat to tv and radio services than to newspapers, although the position of magazines and journals in a period of economic stagnation is not felt to be so certain.

2429 | the future of prestel through the gateway. the future of the public prestel service in the uk is discused. the characteristics of prestel are described and its present position in relation to business and domestic use is examined. the strengths and weaknesses of the prestel service are reviewed and the main factors influencing prestels future success in the uk are highlighted. the new marketing strategy for prestel including the provision of third party data base access (gateway) is discussed and its effect on prestels future success is assessed.

2430 | on-screen index. summary of an address given to the society of indexers, 20 nov 80. discusses the use of the prestel index which contains 170,000 pages of information provided by about 350 organizations. prestel is a 2-way viewdata system which, unlike the ceefax and oracle teletext systems, enables users to send reactions and messages to information providers. describes briefly the methods used to construct prestels present index. notes the need for the use of multiple access methods and heavy cross referencing to allow for users different internal classifications. indicates some future developments, including automated indexing using key words, and automated index management.

2431 | british videotex experience gives hint of future. uk experience with viewdata and teletext, or interactive and broadcast videotex, is considered and its disappointing progress since it was invented nearly 10 years ago is discussed. although the public has been slow to adopt british telecoms prestel, some businesses, such as travel agencies and real estate firms are finding the interactive system attractive. the question of how to define what is news and what is advertising is discussed and the exploitation by newspaper publishers of the mediums commercial possibilities is outlined, with particular reference to the approach of telemap, the videotex subsidiary of the east midland allied press. finally, the longterm risks to telecom from its limited role as a carrier rather than an information provider are considered.

2432 | viewdata its advantages and effects are still debatable (in german). the advantages and disadvantages of bildschirmtext are discussed. the use of bildschirmtext and its costs are considered and the way in which it functions is outlined.

2433 | using viewdata as a complementary medium (in german). 13 west german publishers are surveyed about their views on bildschirmtext, the west german viewdata system. each is asked for reasons for participating (or not) in the systems pilot tests. opinions on the possible benefits of the system and its threat to the printed media are summarised and the publishers are asked for their opinions on future developments of the service.

2434 | channel 2000 description and findings of a viewdata test conducted by oclc in columbus, ohio october-december 1980. a report of a project by the online computer library center (oclc), ohio, to test the feasibility of developing their own viewdata system. covers the various facets of new consumer electronic information services, details of the channel 2000 viewdata project-project initiation, conduct of the test, services offered, user equipment, the host computer and software; and findings and conclusions derived from the project.

2435 | a comparison of the graphic qualities of prestel, antiope and telidon. as viewdata systems expand rapidly to meet the estimated huge market demand coming into view, the graphics quality, legibility and display standards that they offer also come under increasingly critical scrutiny. reports on an important study carried out for the eec commission, focussing on this aspect of the videotex story.

2436 | study of online instruction methodologies for the dtic training program. this report presents results of a study of various instruction methods currently in use to teach people how to access and search computer-stored bibliographic-type data bases in an on-line mode.

2437 | linking educators to theory case studies of part-time information consultants. this study examines the experiences of 4 local educators who served as information consultants linking their clients with on-line bibliographic retrieval services. 4 educators in different positions and settings, but in the same geographical area remote from toronto, were trained to link their clients with the educational information center for ontario (eiso), a centralised, on-line bibliographical retrieval service. a study was conducted that described the actual and ideal linkage roles, the effect of these roles on the satisfaction of clients with the information service, and the implications of the findings for the dissemination of educational knowledge. report not available from ntis.

2438 | on-line data-base services markets (prospectus only). the structure of the on-line data base services industry is reviewed and future trends are considered. the kinds of data bases currently available, price trends and service offerings are examined. the roles of and relationship between producers, distributors and end-users are evaluated. the introduction of new electronic systems is considered in relation to their impact on on-line data base services. 10 year market forecasts are given.

2439 | online bibliographic service a comparison. a graphic comparison is offered of the commands, costs, and data base availability of 4 on-line bibliographic retrieval systems sdc orbit, lockheed dialog, bibliographic retrieval services brs, and defense technical information center drols. some particular features of the individual systems are also discussed. the command charts were constructed as 1 horizontal guide to be posted near a terminal for the operators use. they are not intended as a substitute for manuals or training sessions.

2440 | the influence of computerised iud-databases on the structure of service programmes in academic libraries. since the 1970s on-line data bases covering a variety of subjects have started to be installed in academic libraries. these libraries should be considering how data bases can be used now and in the future to improve their service programme structure. most data bases cannot be used directly by library users and specially trained staff are necessary. it is also important to differentiate between the massive range of information services now available. the introduction of data bases providing immediate access to literature references means that methods of increasing the speed of access to the literature itself should also be developed.

2441 | information services and systems in science and technology: on-line data.a comprehensive account of the chief on-line services available internationally, with particular reference to the latin american situation. the importance of scientific information in developing countries is stressed, and the advantages of on-line systems in facilitating access to scientific and technical information outlined. details are given of 4 major on-line services, blaise, esa-recon, lis, and sdc-orbit the accounts cover files available and services offered, and a sample interrogation using sdc-orbit is reproduced. the auxiliary services essential for obtaining copies of documents are surveyed union catalogues giving locations, and translation guides and services are listed, and the difficulties of the brazilian situation in comparison with north america and europe discussed. some estimates of costs are given. finally the availability of on-line services in brazil is examined, with reference both to ease of access to international services and the brazilian system sicon. the urgent need for radical reorganisation of information services throughout latin america is emphasised, and a programme for brazil advanced.

2442 | transinove conception, information and innovation. transinove international was established in jan 81 around a specialised technology transfer data base. covers the history of the creation of the company, file structure, the various sources of information, the host and its software and the users, and the related services which are intended to finance operation.

2443 | improving the medlars search interview a checklist approach. based on a paper presented at the annual meeting of the medline users group of the midwest, chicago, illinois, 6 nov 78. draws an analogy between a computer data base and conducting laboratory research the crucial process in both is seen as phrasing the question to the system to obtain meaningful and useful results. argues that the searcher must act as an intermediary for the library user in questioning the data base-for this reason every effort must be made to maximise the efficiency with which a query is transferred from requestor to searcher. presents a checklist of areas to be covered in an interview for a medlars search, and discusses topic appropriateness; form design and post search follow-through.

2444 | does energy data base (edb) versus other energy-related data bases a comparative analysis. the release of the doe energy data base to commercial services in 1980 raised an immediate question in the minds of some searchers how does this new data base fit into the spectrum of already-available data bases. the investigation attempts to resolve this question.

2445 | artemis a system for document digitisation and teletransmission. this report describes a document delivery service, code name artemis, which prints out on readers terminals the pages of scientific and technical documents requested from computer data bases. source documents are converted to computer readable form, either as text or as facsimile. the former can be printed on a teleprinter, but does not preserve all the format of the original; the latter can be delivered to a facsimile receiver. the digitised documents are stored in data bases attached to host computers. from these, they can be retrieved in response to users request and sent overnight via euronet or another telecommunications network to the users unattended terminal or to his computer for later printing.

2446 | the use of biblio-data in classification. the german librarys national bibliographic data bank is called biblio-data (bd). bd consists of a data base; german bibliography (deutsche bibliographie) and the ibm full text dialogue system, stairs (storage and information retrieval system). bd aids the classification department of the german library in many ways it makes research in various locations unnecessary and concentrates the entire process of information retrieval in one place; it provides a multidimensional classification system with access to many general and specialised catalogues which were not available in such a complete and efficient form before; it provides a means of locating material of which only fragments of the title are known as it is able to combine unspecific pieces of search information very rapidly; also it is no longer necessary to deal with an increasing number of monthly or quarterly registers as bd acts as a continuous processer updating the complete mass of title material.

2447 | computer-based patent searches using the ipc or free text?. paper read at the adp conference, munich, may 80, for an abstract of which see 81/4880.

2448 | rigorous, systematic approach to automatic data editing and its statistical basis. automatic data editing is the computerised identification and correction of data errors. these techniques can provide error statistics that indicate the frequency of various types of data errors, diagnostic information that aids in identifying inadequacies in the data collection system, and a clean data base appropriate for use in further decision making, in modelling, and for inferential purposes.

2449 | telecommunications in the electronic office. 2 main telecommunications methods are available for office automation distributed or centralised. a guide to these options is provided and particular attention is given to the role of local networking and the pbx. using the centralised approach, the super pbx of the future will evolve to become far more than a telephone switch. for the near future, predicts a period of rapid technological development with products featuring both distributed and centralised approaches competing in the market.

2450 | discovering data communications. discusses the advantages, applications, and latest advances of local area networks and their future as commercial business systems.

2451 | microelectronics the implications for ireland. a report dealing with the implications of microelectronics technology for eires economy over the next 10 years. outlines the potential impact of the technology on the nature and levels of employment in industry and assesses the new industrial and employment opportunities arising from its use.

2452 | word processing and office printing. report on a travelling fellowship to the usa in june 80, financed by the winston churchill memorial trust. represents a snapshot of the us situation regarding word processing and office printing, those aspects of the scene that appeared significant to the author, and some systems and equipment seen.

2453 | wp/is the benefits, problems, and issues. an edited version of a roundtable discussion of 6 word processing/information systems executives in minneapolis/st. paul (minnesota) businesses. they describe the major areas in their businesses which have been automated, the problems, and the systems implemented; discuss the advantages of automation; outline continuing problems; and voice their major concerns.

2454 | magnetic media the choices multiply. outlines the word processing/information systems applications and future prospects of the following magnetic media floppy diskettes; winchester disks (rigid and hermetically sealed to eliminate contamination); streamer tape (recording and reading without stopping to re-record or re-read erroneous data blocks); magnetic bubble memory (mass-storage device made from synthetic garnet); back-end processors; on-line archives; and optical disks. surveys magnetic media filing systems currently available in the usa.

2455 | telecommunications services required by distributed and interconnected office centres. analyses trends in the development of information transfer systems of the future, such as electronic mail transfer, teleconferencing, communicating word processors, facsimile, micrographics, and other technological advances which allow the rapid exchange of multimedia information over communications networks to geographically separated locations.

2456 | the wang mailway electronic mail and messaging. the customers need for an electronic message system or a document message system or a document distribution system is considered. the wang mailway system is discussed. the system architecture, with the network topology and types of data transmitted, is described.

2457 | liberalisation of the use of british telecommunications network. report to the uk secretary of state for industry, exploring the economic implications of leasing the british telecommunications (bt) network to others who would have unrestricted use of the capacity to provide services. finds that consumer benefits are likely to outweigh the projected loss of net revenue by bt; bt should continue to decide prices at which circuits are to be leased; and bt should be free to engage in competition for the non-voice markets, subject to regulatory safeguards and pro-competitive mechanisms.

2458 | telecommunications in europe to 1986 (prospectus only). a markey survey for telecommunications equipment is presented. the total market is analysed into areas, each of which are covered for 16 european countries. growth trends consumption; marketing and the industry in each country to 1986 is discussed. end user and distributor surveys by country are also given. 28 end user markets are identified.

2459 | trade issues in telecommunications and information. volume iv. the role of the united states government in the financing of exports of major telecommunications and information products. examines the role which the usa plays in the financing of exports of major telecommunications and information products. this role is principally performed by 3 government agencies the export-import bank, the agency for international development, and the trade and development program. a quantitative review of the present and past activities of these 3 agencies in the telecommunications and information sector is provided, followed by an examination of the institutional and funding constraints which serve to limit these activities. finally, the potential future role of each of these agencies in this sector is discussed.

2460 | future possibilities for productive reading. 3 series of experiments were undertaken in an attempt to determine the connection between the speed of reading and the understanding of what is read. results showed that speed and understanding do not change in parallel. up to a critical point they follow each other; thereafter further increases in speed are accompanied by decreases in understanding. this critical point can be used as an index of reading ability for any given reader. libraries should promote the use of more productive reading to encourage a more efficient use of their resources.

2461 | bookworms. presents a selection of passages about human bookworms, gleaned from literature spanning the last 6 centuries.

2462 | new subject divisions for the weekly list. results of the german librarys questionnaire. users of the wochentliche verzeichnis bibliography were given 2 options (1) the german librarys own draft, based on udc and (2) a draft made by the german standards institute. the results favoured the first of these (173 votes against 92). the new system will come into force in jan 82 and will also be used by the german book trade. a breakdown of the new classification into its 10 main classes and 79 sub-divisions is appended.

2463 | israeli periodicals and serials in english and other european languages, 1974-78 a classified bibliography. an update to the authors bibliography in 2israeli periodicals and serials in english and other european languages1 (scarecrow press, 1974) with entries for 434 serials started since or omitted from the bibliography and details of about 50 mentioned in the bibliography which have changed or disappeared.

2464 | international administrative tribunals a basic introduction and bibliography. international administrative tribunals are established as the need arises to decide disputes between international organizations and their staff. presents a bibliography of items relating to the origins of various tribunals, their rules, and published decisions.

2465 | television and children: a pro/con reading list. presents an annotated bibliography of material on television and children which librarians can give to both children and adults. only items published since 1970 are included. of the 53 titles, 24 are pro, 22 con, 3 pro/con, and 4 on the fence.

2466 | process flows in braille production of books and magazines supported by the library of congress at four production facilities in the united states. vols 1-4. 4-part report on process flow at the american printing house for the blind, clovernook printing house for the blind, national braille press, and volunteer services for the blind, prepared for the national library service for the blind and physically handicapped, library of congress. part 1 is process flows by plant; part 2-summarisation of quantitative data and list of sources; part 3-analysis of invoices; and part 4-new technology in braille production.

2467 | publishing and bookselling in kenya problems and prospects. (mls dissertation). reviews the development and current state of publishing and bookselling in kenya and highlights the necessity for a viable indigenous publishing industry. discusses further opportunities for the publishing industry and discusses major factors likely to widen the book market. discusses the role of bookshops and their distribution throughout the country; acquisition of stock, trade discounts, credit periods, currency conversion rates; and bookselling problems and prospects. on the basis of conclusions thus drawn, makes 21 proposals for change.

2468 | publishing. read all about it. brief descriptions of 2 packages for magazine publishers with internal data processing facilities csc groups sirius b reader enquiry system and subscription package, as used by the builder ltd, publishers of 2building1; and security computing services periodic publishing system, a suite of 5 inter-related program modules (order entry and invoicing, financial accounting, subscription maintenance, wholesaling, and reader enquiry service).

2469 | the abc of copyright. a primer giving an overall view of the essentials of copyright, attempting to provide practical answers to questions that are asked daily in this area. covers copyright past and present; the moral right of authors; economic rights of authors; protected works; limits to copyright protection; copyright ownership; transfer of copyright; duration of protection; copyright formalities; infringement and remedies; international copyright; and copyright and the developing world.

2470 | the doctrine of exhaustion and copyright. the doctrine of exhaustion says that the right of a copyright owner is exhausted once it has been exercised. it would effectively end territorial sales rights where applied. discusses copyright legislation in the uk, us, australia and canada.

2471 | charting a course through the quagmire of copyright law. discusses the uk copyright law as it applies to the reproduction of copyright music material and performance of copyright music in schools.

2472 | university presses in france. the relatively young university presses of france are meeting the financial squeeze by expanding lists, entering the trade and text markets, and cooperating. their national association is concerned principally with promotion and distribution. lists the members of the association francaise des presses duniversite.

2473 | starting out as a freelance editor. adapted from part of chapter 8, freelance editing in the revised edition of aside from teaching english, what in the world can you do? by dorothy bestor, to be published by the university of washington press, 1982. gives practical advice for aspiring freelance editors, based on the experience of successful veterans, about training, finding clients, setting fees, specialising-and the pitfalls and satisfaction of a demanding craft.

2474 | fourth annual report, july 1979-june 1980. gives details of the following for the university of leicester primary communications research centre, july 79-june 80 staffing, research, publications, future programme of work and research, educational activities, participation in meetings, the management committee, the project advisory committee, and accommodation. also includes an account of the composition, brief, and findings of the british library research and development department assessment team which visited the centre in 1979.

2475 | books, libraries, and scholarly traditions. adapted from a paper presented at the 5th annual spring conference of the librarians association at the university of north carolina, chapel hill, 9 mar 81. argues that librarians, scholars, and publishers must work more closely together-despite specialisation, distrust, and competition for resources-during a period of change that could lead to a bookless world of scholarship.

2476 | independent minds scholarship and disability. discusses the results of a survey of north american disabled scholars to discover their publication activities. inquiries about the nature of disabilities were limited to factors directly related to the capacity for writing. the survey also covered special assistance needed by the scholars and contributions that their disability might have made to their research and writing. analyses the subjects of work by scholars in the various areas of knowledge.

2477 | the early years of scholarly micropublishing. in the late 1920s and during the 1930s, microfilm became recognised as a valuable tool in research. scholars and librarians pioneered its use. describes the contribution of robert c. binkley, who was at the centre of this development.

2478 | synonymies by other names. books of synonyms are proliferating. this annotated list of english language examples most useful to scholars and editors classifies such books according to editorial approach.

2479 | scholarly publishing in new delhi. outlines common characteristics of scholarly publishing and book production in India. briefly covers selection and subsidies, production and marketing. concludes that nothing happens without effort.

2480 | publishing at the library of congress. the us library of congress, housing 77 million items, recognises a special obligation to make known what it holds. the result is a publishing programme of catalogues, facsimiles, guides, research papers, letters, scholarly and trade co-publications and the 2quarterly journal of the library of congress1. the library operates like a university press, publishing 30-40 titles per annum, but is subject to the regulations which control government publishing.

2481 | the federation of the book. scholars and scholarly publishers are partners in the advancement of knowledge. discusses the relationship between the researcher and university press. they and all segments of the book community in the usa must set aside differences and speak with one voice against mindlessness in government cutbacks.

2482 | roadblocks in typesetting from the word processor. in the future, manuscripts may flow freely, as electronic data, from the authors word processor to the publishers and thence to the compositors photosetter. right now that potential is impeded by lack of standardisation of equipment and codes.

2483 | th-century technology and the jefferson papers.ad apted from a paper presented at the modern technology and historical editing national historical publications and records commission word processing conference, philadelphia, pennsylvania, 5 may 81. describes the preparation on the computer of the text and cumulative index of the multi-volume 2papers of thomas jefferson1 through the cooperation of the projects editors and publisher with the computer centre at princetown university.

2484 | electronic publishing-an introductory guide. a brief description of the new media (information stores, on-line access, networks, videotex, teletext, and interfacing equipment); their current applications in publishing; and future prospects.

2485 | paperless publishing and potential institutional change. adapted from a paper presented at the 5th annual spring conference of the librarians association, university of north carolina, chapel hill, 9 mar 81. existing technologies raise the probability of wall-less electronic libraries in the future. librarians and publishers alike should be prepared for institutional reorganisation as paperless publishing takes hold.

2486 | powers on electronic publishing. the variety of different forms which electronic publishing takes is considered with particular reference to on-line information services, personal computers, interactive tv, electronic yellow pages, broadcasting and cable tv, videocassettes and videodiscs and on-demand printing. brief details are given of each of these technologies.

2487 | the future of serials. the future of serials will be affected by the complex inter-related developments in the printing and publishing industry and by the impact of developments in the domestic and commercial information markets. suggests a research project into the information use of professionals in a variety of fields, using data gathered by librarians observing professionals at work. the results could form an ideal basis for discovering the ways in which information technology should evolve in keeping with information-seeking patterns. such knowledge would be invaluable for all those interested in the future of serials.

2488 | the role of subscription agents. discusses the role of the subscription agent for serials in the uk. looks at the number and size of agents-financial size and comparison with publishers; agents and scholarly journals-number of titles, uk agents turnover, number of subscriptions, the agents trade with publishers and libraries and publishers discounts; the uk publishers trade with agents-discounts, credit policy and claims; operating procedures and opinions-timing of payments, invoicing, handling, service charges and mark ups, foreign currencies and exchange rates, claims, agents information and marketing services and new technology; and the pros and cons of agents-going direct and discounts. includes a supplementary report by alan cooper on uk libraries trade with agents.

2489 | author indexing. indexing terms supplied by authors can increase subject control of their documents. the terms can be used in the creation of indexes, abstracts, and other devices for information retrieval in the special library. an examination of the american mathematical society author indexing programme suggests that contributions of authors enhance the indexing efforts of editors.

2490 | picture books: what do reviews really review?. to find out whether reviews of picture books really review the pictures, 50 reviews published in 1979 by each of 4 widely-respected reviewing sources ((1) 2hornbook1, (2) 2booklist1, (3) 2school library journal1, and (4) 2bulletin of the center for childrens books1) were selected at random. a count was made of the proportion of words describing the illustrations and all factors contributing to the look of a picture book. 70% of reviews in (1), 82% in (2), 78% in (3), and 94% in (4) devoted 30% or less of their words to visual qualities. these results expose an omission in the reviewers responsibilities and a disservice to readers.

2491 | a study of the scientific information system in the united kingdom. report of a study undertaken by the scientific information committee of the royal society. the major conclusion is that a combination of pressures will very soon put the uks scholarly scientific publication system under considerable strain. it will be necessary to provide extra funding. 2 main possibilities are a subsidy of publications and increased provision for libraries (enabling them to purchase a comprehensive range of publications and thus also generating income for the publishers).

2492 | biochemistry and molecular biology journal prices. a study of biochemistry and molecular biology journal prices for 1967-79 is presented. results show that these journals are comparable in cost to physics and chemistry journals, previously found most costly. when weighted averages are compared, these journals are the most expensive for which price data are available in the usa. a small number of highly cited journals account for nearly 50% of the cost of the entire list of 83 journals studied-a fact which has serious implications for the management of journal collections. the need for government subsidies to academic libraries for the purchase of scientific journals is reiterated.

2493 | dual pricing of health sciences periodicals a survey. a survey of dual pricing practices among publishers of health-related journals identified 281 periodicals with an average price differential of over 100% between individual and institutional subscription rates. both the practice itself and the amount of the differential are increasing, indicating that journal subscriptions of health sciences libraries increasingly provide the necessary financial support for the publication of health sciences journals. dual pricing is also correlated with copyright royalties. problems created for health sciences libraries budgets by dual pricing are partly due to uncritical purchasing by libraries. recommends increased consumerism on the part of health science librarians.

2494 | report training seminar on book design and illustration 1980. the seminar, jointly organised by the council and the association of publishers and booksellers of the federal republic of germany, was held from 29 aug to 2 sept 80. presents papers and addresses from the seminar, arranged to promote the idea of packaging books attractively in singapore, where the reading habit is not fully developed.

2495 | university press books in the classroom. revised version of a paper delivered to a session entitled marketing the course-related book at the annual meeting of the association of american university presses, san francisco, 30 may 81. considers the problems and opportunities for university press books in undergraduate classes. while price is increasingly crucial, greater emphasis should be placed on publishing outstanding books which may become classics.

2496 | ba conference 81. describes the session on marketing at the booksellers association (uk) annual conference. topics included the individuality of bookshops; unwins training centre; the work of the national book league; the structure of the trade; the gift market; book tokens; advertising; small orders; and wholesaling.

2497 | the institute for research in childrens and youth literature. the institute, the 1st of its kind in south africa, was established by the potchefstroom university for christian higher education in 1979. it is interdisciplinary, and representatives from various departments and faculties serve on its board of control. it will function as a national service organisation, promoting and coordinating research and development in this field, acting as a research centre and clearinghouse for local and overseas research and development, with a comprehensive collection of childrens and youth literature and study material to support its activities. some of its varied activities are described.

2498 | the danish publishing world abroad or the childrens book fair in bologna 1981. the 1981 fair illustrated the miserable nature of present-day publishing but was a true picture of childrens literature, 80% of which consists of comics, picture-books and coloured books, all in poor taste. childrens books in general are at a low level-the tv screen in book form-and the question is whether colours and pictures sell whereas culture does not. scandinavian book production differs markedly from that of other countries in variety, breadth and well-defined taste but is in an obviously scandinavian style. the 1981 bologna fair was dull, with little new or outstandingly interesting, and business also appeared to be poor and mostly concerned with joint book-production in different countries. joint production enables danish publishers to issue quality picture books but also has increasingly become the means by which danish books can appear in other countries.

2499 | but the bookseller can still prevent the tragedy.int erviews the publisher henrik borberg about the decline in the booktrade and how to arrest it. bookshops should install computer terminals from which customers, for payment, could find the information which will answer their queries. booksellers must realise that they are information providers and should be willing to handle the information services now being published by many sections of industry and commerce and also other publications now not normally found in bookshops. discusses the effects of the electronic book, or pocket reader. this medium will be especially suitable for small edition publications, reserving printing for large editions now already being sold in supermarkets. booksellers should secure this trade, otherwise radio dealers and record shops will capture it.

2500 | building the federation. the federation of radical booksellers (formerly the federation of alternative booksellers) is an organisation formed by about 40 uk radical and community bookshops. describes the organisation, aims and memberships of the federation which, in 1981 is widening its scope to include shops affiliated to political parties or other groups. a list of the federations bookshop members and their addresses is appended.

2501 | impact of optical memories (videodiscs) on the computer and image processing industries. the history of videodisc systems between 1970 and 1980 is considered. the technologies which american, japanese, french and dutch companies are working on are examined, with reference to applications in data and image processing using the read-write discs which are continually being developed. the future of optical disc technology is discussed and consideration is given to the applications and implications of the read-only discs in the educational, institutional and entertainment markets. finally, the news and plans of the following users, suppliers and industry spokesmen are presented bantec, us department of defense, energy conversion devices, harris, honeywell, memorex, sri international and xerox.

2502 | information technology. outlines factors that make the videodisc so attractive as an image and information storage medium; discusses the present state of videodisc technology; and speculates on their future use in libraries.

2503 | guideline for inspection and quality control for alphanumeric computer-output microforms. category hardware. subcategory media. the standard describes operational and quality-control guidelines for alphanumeric computer-output microfilm (com) recorders and microforms. it is limited to images of line printer equivalent output only, such as those used for business and government records.

2504 | online microfilm recorders at los alamos national laboratory. the los alamos computing division has developed a satellite graphics output station (pages). this station accepts user requests for output through a large computer network (the icn). the system translates a standard metafile into a device-specific format and efficiently generates the requested output. at the same time, pages provides some graphics processing, previously provided by the large supercomputers.

2505 | collecting national and international data on the production of audio, visual and microform materials. this paper reviews unesco activities for the collection of national production data of audio-visual materials and microforms and presents possible approaches to the task. unesco has for some years collected data on the production of printed materials, but while recognising the need for collecting similar statistics on nonprint media, it has not yet done so. if unesco were to undertake the task, it would be necessary to enlist the aid of international associations and the national associations of producers of these materials. report not available from ntis.

2506 | prolegomena to the history of international librarianship. in the closing decades of the 20th century, the history of international librarianship is still largely uncharted territory. discusses evidence of interest in international librarianship (which is distinguished from comparative librarianship), the subject and scope of international librarianship, hypotheses underlying historical investigation, sources of the history of the field, an agenda for historical scholarship, and uses of the history of international librarianship.

2507 | the pareto principle at newcastle. edited text of the presidential address at the joint conference of the library association of ireland and the northern ireland branch of the library association, newcastle, county down, 12-16 may 81. briefly surveys the work of the associations in the last year. suggests that we should look carefully at how we use our time the pareto principle states that the most trivial 20% of accomplishment usually consumes 80% of your time whilst the most vital receives only 20%. argues for 10% vat to be removed from books; vat together with the poor comparison of the punt to sterling, limits libraries purchasing power. comments on the problems of photocopying and copyright.

2508 | the road ahead for libraries politicisation and qualified defence. reports on a conference on the road ahead for libraries, organised by the group of chief librarians and held in feb 81. the plight of authors and booksellers was dealt with by a publisher and an author in talks on the possibilities and future production of the book in relation to the libraries of the 80s. other subjects covered by civil servants in local authorities were conditions for and claims on the senior civil servant in the 80s; cooperation and communication between civil servants and politicians, and civil servants right of free expression. a survey of library development in denmark since 1909 was given by librarians. r. lysholt hansen was resigned to the fact that the research libraries did not wish to enter into a joint directorate, but argued that some way of securing fair resource distribution should be found. the final subject of discussion was provision and management in the libraries of tomorrow, when the right balance between centralisation, necessary in a time of cuts, and individuality was debated.

2509 | our tasks. the official 1977-unesco statistics show that, as far as numbers of libraries and librarians, and also annual acquisitions per head of population, are concerned, bulgaria lies in the 7th and 4th places respectively in the world. however, bulgaria takes the 14th and 19th places in loans and in turnover of current book collections. thus, higher efficiency required in all fields of the nations life by the recent 12th congress of the bulgarian communist party must also be aimed for in libraries and information centres. great attention must be paid in particular to scientific and other special libraries which need to cope not only with the present information explosion, but also with soaring prices of western publications and bulgarias limited foreign currency resources. amongst other problems are the education and training of librarians, the needs in new library buildings, mechanisation, automation, and updating of library management. the cyril and methodius national library, not only as keeper of the national literary heritage, but also as the most important library and information centre in the whole country, is, in itself, a special case. it should be relieved of some of its problems on the occasion of the 1300th anniversary of the bulgarian state.

2510 | libraries in India-personal impressions). starting with the national library in calcutta outlines the structure, organisation, work, and the nature and extent of collections of major India libraries. the central public libraries of delhi, bombay and madras and their networks of library services are followed by the university libraries of the 3 cities. libraries of technological institutes and important special libraries are also outlined. other aspects of the library life in India covered include the library association, founded in madras in 1928, library law, library education, information services, bibliographical work, library work with children, and automation.

2511 | a conversation with malachi beit-arie. an interview with dr. malachi beit-arie, director of the jewish national and university library in jerusalem. covers the move of the hebrew university to mount scopus, the scope of the national library collection, the institute for hebrew bibliography, the institute of microfilmed hebrew manuscripts, preservation of materials and international cooperation, particularly with egypt.

2512 | efficiency, taylorism, and libraries in progressive america. the same intense sense of urgency that surrounded the word energy in the late 1970s was felt in connection with the word efficiency in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. efficiency was felt to be the key to putting into order the chaos resulting from the technological/industrial revolution. the publication of frederick w. taylors 2principles of scientific management1 in 1911 is often erroneously cited as the beginning of the efficiency craze. discusses the principles propounded by taylor, the efficiency craze, and its effects on the development of libraries.

2513 | librarians from all over the world to meet in leipzig for the 47th conference of the iflas general assembly. between 17-22 aug 81 the 47th conference of the iflas general assembly will take place in leipzig. the main theme of the conference which was suggested by east germany will be library national institutions and professional organizations. this theme is considered to be of great importance on an international level as it provides an opportunity to deal with various aspects of national library development and international cooperation with special emphasis on the efficiency of library organizations, professional methodical centres and national service facilities for libraries. about 1,200 people are expected to attend the conference which wil be the largest cultural event yet in east germany. many libraries and museums in leipzig will be organising special exhibitions at this time and a seminar for librarians from developing countries will be held in the week preceding the confere nce.

2514 | book reviews in five library journals a comparative analysis. presents a comparative study of all the signed book reviews published during 1979 in 2aust. libr. j1.; 2aust. acad. res. libr1.; 2libr. ass. rec1.; 2j. librarianship1; and 2libr. q1. describes and compares the reviews in these journals from the point of view of coverage; duplication patterns; biases of the subject; language and source of publication; length; whether they are favourable; and the format of the book review section. attempts to evaluate the content of some of the reviews.

2515 | the 20th anniversary of az orvosi konyvtaros (medical librarian).in 195 6, the review of medical librarianship was published by the hungarian medical documentation centre (succeeded by the medical information centre). only 2 issues appeared, but its successor az orvosi konyvtaros was established in 1961. now, 20 years later, 80 issues have appeared, carrying 834 articles. analyses the contents and philosophy behind the production of the journal.

2516 | standardisation in the fields of librarianship and bibliography the current situation and future prospects. standards have an important role in the implementation of new technology and the improving of economic efficiency. their relevance in librarianship includes improving reader services, maximising use of resources, accounting procedures and interlibrary cooperation. in 1976-78 existing standards relating to libraries were revised and coordinated and a long-term programme of standardisation covering information work, librarianship and publishing was initiated. aspects of librarianship affected by standards introduced since then include the bibliographical description of music and maps, reference books in service points, basic terms and definitions in scientific information work, and a single national system of inter-library loans.

2517 | bulgarian periodicals as an information source on librarianship. one of the special bibliographies published by the cyril and methodius national library in sofia covers literature on librarianship, bibliography and information science. from 1967-76, 4330 headings were listed. more than 90% were articles and special papers, and only the remaining 10% included books. national dailies as well as regional and local papers also paid attention to libraries. they emphasised, however, mostly general issues or topics of local interest and timing frequency as well as standards varied considerably. since 1954, 2bibliotekar1 has been almost the only stable periodical for librarians and has so far remained the only bulgarian periodical of this kind known and abstracted abroad. information scientists have lacked their own special periodical. the gap has been partly filled by the effort of the central library of the bulgarian academy of sciences.

2518 | making library research results pay. examines good (even sophisticated) practice in the field of finding and using research results, covering patterns of communication, the literature search, handling search results, problems, building on previous research, and strategies for improving research.

2519 | a library science research reader and bibliographic guide. a collection of essays aiming to stimulate more interest in the pursuit of systematic inquiry pertaining to library and information science; to help potential research workers gain a clearer understanding of selected strategies for the conduct of studies, the analysis of empirical data, and the evaluation of completed research projects; to acquaint readers with some important considerations for planning studies and obtaining funds to undertake projects; and to provide useful lists of additional sources of published information about research in librarianship and its methods. includes papers by charles h. busha, laurel grotzinger, jeffrey katzer, carol mccombs, stephen b. walter, and carolyn graddick teal, with a bibliography compiled by charles h. busha.

2520 | the evolution of the international information system on research in documentation (isorid). a reading of the available documents on the international information system on research in documentation (isorid), a joint unesco-fid operation, reveals that the system has met as yet unresolved stresses that hinder the effective contribution to the world community that this system was expected to make. a quantitative comparison with the us-based 2library and information services today1 (list) is not kind to isorid and reflects the degree of difficulty that isorid has with its essentially cooperative basis for gathering data. the theoretical basis for an international register appears sound, but practicalities are hindering its effectiveness to the fields of documentation, information science, and librarianship.

2521 | the state of research in library and information science in quebec survey results. in order to fulfill one of the elements of the mandate conferred upon it in june 79, the research committee in librarianship conducted a survey to find out whether quebec librarians are research-minded. the 203 questionnaires received, studied and analysed, give witness to some interesting projects and realisations. but given the time and financial constraints and the psychological climate, one question remains unanswered what is the future of research in librarianship in quebec?.

2522 | life and work of professor arntz. an fid tribute. paper based on an address delivered at the fid congress banquet, held in copenhagen 21 aug 80. highlights the contributions and achievements of professor h. arntz in the field of documentation and information science and traces his early career and interest in microfilms and reprography. reviews the activities of fid when professor arntz was president and pays tribute to his work and achievements within the federation.

2523 | carlos e. castanedas rendezvous with a library the latin american collection, 1920-1927-the first phase.w hilst carlos eduardo castaneda achieved distinction as a 1st rate historian of the southern borderlands of the usa, many are unaware of the contributions he made to the professions of history and library science. describes the period from 1920, when castaneda 1st heard that the university of texas was to acquire the finest and most extensive historical and literary collection of mexico, to 1927, when he became librarian of the benson latin american collection at the university of texas at austin.

2524 | carmen diana dearden editor and executive director of the venezuelan banco del libro. an interview with the new director of the chief private venezuelan organisation concerned with school and public libraries and educational publishing. a brief summary is given of her previous experience with banco del libro in organising a mobile library service. the discussion covers library development programmes and their implementation through state cooperation; activities at the international level; and publishing projects under the sponsorship of ekare, the banco del libro publishing house.

2525 | frances newman librarian and novelist. brief biography of frances newman, (born in atlanta in 1888), who was both librarian and novelist. discusses her writing as a reflection of the social and cultural life of the period up to her death in 1928.

2526 | azariah smith root and social reform at oberlin college. azariah smith root was born in middlefield, massachussetts, in 1862. in 1885, having gained ma and ba degrees, he assumed a temporary position cataloguing the library collections at oberlin collge. in 1887 he was elected college librarian, a position which he held until his death 40 years later. discusses roots social philosophy, the college and its historic commitment to reformist notions, (in 1835 it admitted black students, and in 1837 became the usas 1st coeducational college), and the interplay between root and his oberlin colleagues.

2527 | oscar g.t. sonneck: architect of the national music collection. discusses the work of oscar george theodore sonneck, (born in new jersey in 1873), who as chief of the music division, library of congress, produced a classification scheme for the librarys music collections, assembled a vast general collection and specialised collections, and may justly be described as the father of american music librarianship.

2528 | library profession of India at cross roads. traces the genesis and development of the library profession in India from 1924 when madras university created a librarians post with a status and salary scale worthy of a profession. discusses the status and prestige of library professionals and makes a comparative study of salary scales in 1959 and 1969. discusses the development of library science education and library techniques and suggests means by which the status of the library profession can be raised.

2529 | educating the potential self-censor. a study of the impact of an educational experience devoted to censorship on the selection behaviour of library science and education majors.

2530 | dramatic rise in the number of censorship cases. interviews judith f. krug, leader of the american library associations office for intellectual freedom. its work is based on the first amendment of the u.s. constitution and on the alas library bill of rights. it began as the intellectual freedom committee in 1940. until recently almost all cases came from school libraries, but since the reagan administration took office the most important cases originate with the public libraries. the office, however, does not confine itself to taking up cases within the library sector, but it keeps librarians and the public informed of the importance of the first amendment, issues publications, and holds seminars. many attempts at censorship come from the moral majority movement. the office finds it easier to deal with libraries which have a clearly formulated selection policy, and in very few cases does it recommend refusal to acquire a particular book. the legal side of ala is dealt with by a separate, but related body, the freedom to read foundation.

2531 | the young adult and intellectual freedom in the library. a selective bibliography and critical review of the literature. designed for librarians planning community oriented programmes, this annotated bibliography critically reviews literature defending the young adults right to intellectual freedom. report not available from ntis.

2532 | annual reviews as indicators of the developing structure of scientific disciplines. (phd thesis-university of maryland.) examines the 2annual review of information science and technology1 from 1966-75, for evidence of the developing intellectual structure of the discipline of information science. this structure is viewed as being composed of the concepts which form the intellectual territory of the discipline and their organisation into topics research areas and sub-fields. a primary function of review literature is seen to be the mapping of the intellectual structure of the discipline. examines concepts underlying authors natural language. attempts to produce a model of the life cycle of a scientific discipline, and suggests a number of follow-up studies.

2533 | measurement in information science objective and subjective metrical space. it is argued that in information science we have to distinguish physical, objective, or document space from perspective, subjective, or information space. these 2 spaces are like maps and landscapes each is a systematic distortion of the other. however, transformations can be easily made once the 2 spaces are distinguished.

2534 | mysteries of the deep models of the universe of knowledge. evidence of the use, by scholars and others, of mental constructs or models of spatial and temporal relationships is presented to illustrate a non-verbal knowledge structure. the relationship of this kind of structure to efforts to construct models of the universe of knowledge is stated, noting the danger in such models.

2535 | an extrapolation approach to the concept of information. discusses the analysis of the concept of information within the framework of the triad data-information-knowledge and stresses the importance of extrapolation in relation to the knowledge aspect of this concept. shows the variety of forms which extrapolation may take when obtaining information on different aspects of human knowledge.

2536 | the conception of primary, secondary and tertiary information from the point of view of the theory of reflection of symbols. using the universal model of transformation of information and through structure of data from the point of view of the theory of reflection, the similarities and differences between primary, secondary and tertiary information are outlined. according to whether the symbol is a reflection of phenomena or a reflection of a symbol (sign), various orders of the reflection are recognised, i.e. the order of the symbol reflection. thus primary information is a reflection of a phenomenon deposited without a sign/mark, secondary information is a reflection of the deposited signs, etc. the statement giving the space and time in which a phenomenon is valid is called the address.

2537 | the academic librarian. the career of a librarian should combine the practical side of librarianship with academic knowledge and research. nowadays new research in library science is usually carried out in teams rather than by individuals. modern librarians have to possess a wide range of knowledge covering many fields and it is no longer usual for a librarian to be an expert in only 1 subject. teachers at library schools are often part-time librarians and provide students with an understanding of daily library activity, which prevents courses from becoming merely theoretical. the changing structure of academic libraries is reflected in the syllabuses of library schools which devote more time to current library and information science subjects than before.

2538 | archivist and comprehensivist. recent developments in technology have vastly expanded the archival realm. the archivist risks being out of tune with the needs of electronic times. today the complete archivist is required to play an ever widening interdisciplinary role. the specialist must now become the comprehensivist who can use the appropriate hardware with all his wits and senses.

2539 | ifla during the presidency of gustav hofmann (1958-1963). in 1958 gustav hofmann was elected president of ifla in madrid. he was the general director of the bavarian state libraries. during his period of office as president of the ifla from 1958-63 hofmann promoted and carried out a great deal of structural reorganisation including the groundwork for the revision of the articles and the constitution of ifla. the association grew rapidly during this time and it was necessary to organise it along federal lines with vice-presidents responsible for different geographical areas. hofmann successfully engaged people in ifla projects and contributed actively himself.

2540 | professional associations their role and utility in the development programme of library education. discusses the role of professional associations and reviews the contribution of the uk library association and the american library association to library education. highlights the education activities of the various professional associations in India. reveals that most of the certificate courses in India are run by associations. concludes that library associations in collaboration with universities and information centres should try to improve the profession through standard methods of library education.

2541 | john harris nzs gift to nigerian library education. new zealander john harris (1903-80) arrived in nigeria in 1948 to be librarian of the fledgeling university college, ibadan. he almost single-handedly created nigerias premier academic press and, with his wife, its 1st university bookshop. he played a major role in forming the west african library association and initiated the 1st formal library education course in nigeria. thanks largely to him, the 1st library school in nigeria, the institute of librarianship, was established in 1959 with a grant from the carnegie corporation-this in the face of competition from other west african states wishing to establish such a body.

2542 | even after 8 years within the colleges of technology, librarianship training is still a crisis area. although national guidelines were drawn up on librarianship training, each west german state is responsible for its own education system, therefore considerable variations still exist concerning legal status of library schools, entry requirements, curricula for compulsory and optional subjects and organisation of courses for public and academic librarians. some subjects are not taught at all in some schools and generally related subjects are split up too much. many lecturers place too much emphasis on formal lectures many students are uninterested in their studies. training courses must develop students critical faculties, encourage creativity and promote active communication with readers and cooperation with other institutions; better organisation and more unification among library schools are required.

2543 | students criticise the situation concerning training at stuttgart library school. report of discussion at a weekend seminar, stuttgart, jan 81. many students have financial problems and difficulties in finding accommodation but, compared with other courses, few drop out and student-staff relationships are good. librarianship studies should develop critical faculties and the ability to make contact with readers. the library must become a communication centre, up to date and open to outside influences. regional needs should be emphasised rather than national standardisation. librarianship courses should contain new fields of study, like social and communication sciences. some formal lectures should be replaced by small study groups, examination procedures should be improved and better use made of practical training periods.

2544 | an experiment in m lib sc teaching. presents an analytical view of the m lib sc course which is being offered at bombay university. compares the course content and other aspects of this course with those at delhi university and benaras hindu university. analyses in detail the method of teaching, examination pattern and other related aspects of bombay university and compares them with the other universities offering m lib sc courses. concludes that the bombay university course has started a new experiment where regular classes are not required and no full-time teachers are provided.

2545 | on the extension training of librarians. summarises the opportunities available for extension training of librarians in hungary since 1963. apart from lectures and courses, extension training may also take the form of study tours, theses for doctorates and individual studies for the complementary college-level state examinations. describes the different training organizations and the contribution they make in this field the centre for library science and methodology at the national szechenyi library (oszk kmk); special libraries; public libraries; school libraries; and the association of hungarian librarians which helps the development of the profession with professional debates and with research work carried out within its sections. proposes the establishment of a uniform system of extension training within the academic institutions and the oszk kmk.

2546 | the application of knowledge gained during scientific information and library studies at the philosophical faculty of charles university in information practice. the theoretical knowledge gained during studies in the 4-year library and information course at the philosophical faculty of charles university in prague is compared with the authors 20 years practical experience of working in an information centre in a branch of the textile industry. the demands placed on the student fall into 3 categories knowledge of the methodology and techniques of information work (the syllabus of the subjects forming the information core is presented in some detail); knowledge of foreign languages; subject knowledge (subject specialisation). lists the areas in which study of information theory has helped in practical work.

2547 | when the library school wants to alter its road-map. reactions of librarians to recent proposals (taking account of the 1976-77 reports on possible elevation to university status) for a new curriculum in the norwegian state library school. points covered include the proposed 2-year common course, with specialisation in the 3rd year (generally approved); methods subjects (bibliography is considered necessary, but some consider computer studies nowadays equally essential); literature and society (thought to merit more attention, especially childrens literature, popular literature, and services to handicapped and immigrants); information science (should be included in 2 or even 3 years); administration (considered absolutely essential); practical training (should probably be extended); evaluation of students work (general opinion favours the retention of marking together with continuous evaluation); lecturing staff (library experience is preferred to academic specialisation); intake of stud ents (as far as possible should cover the whole country). better liaison on education between school and library profession is felt desirable, but there seems no major disagreement between the curriculum committee and librarians in the field.

2548 | this one-sided praxis-worship. a norwegian state library school student rebuts 3 claims made by previous writers (special section on library education in norway, 2ibid1 46 (8) 1979; 2see1 81/60) (1) that lecturers have too little practical library experience (&h have extensive library experience, while the others maintain contact with current library practice); (2) that the course contains too little practical training (the new 3-year theoretical curriculum is a step forward. internal and external practical work, though still necessary, are of limited value in a constantly developing national library system. the schools primary task is to educate independent, critical librarians who can evaluate their role in a sociological perspective and be open to development and change); and (3) that instruction is too theoretical (on the contrary, there is a tendency to over-value diligence and hard work, viewing librarianship as a service industry rather than a scholarly discipline). a more library /sociological- and project-oriented curriculum is needed, calling for a different type of commitment from both students and lecturers.

2549 | breadth, specialisation and in-service training. reports on a meeting of the committee set up to revise the danish library school act. both the courses existing today, the one for public and the one for research librarians, have elements which should be retained in any future common foundation course. such a course should have the following elements transfer of information and culture, its preconditions, forms and aim; education and research; internal organisation and administration; and skills and techniques. specialisation, if any, could take place within the individual projects or subsidiary courses. increase in the number of in-service courses was called for, financed by the reduction in the capacity of the school. the ministry of cultural affairs agrees to an organisational division into 2 sections foundation course and further courses.

2550 | teaching book and periodical indexing at liverpool. describes the methods used by the school of librarianship and information studies at liverpool polytechnic to teach modern indexing techniques, such as chain indexing, precis, and the applications of the computer. gives the scale of marking used, and includes extracts from 2 of the projects undertaken by students an index to volumes 1-8 of a local history journal 2the blackcountryman; 1and the indexing of the 2north-western newsletter, 1a periodical published by the north western branch of the library association and the north west division of the association of assistant librarians between 1950 and 1975.

2551 | library provision of music-a question of priorities. discusses the teaching of music librarianship in the danish library school. mentions a swedish protest letter against the proposed abolition of such teaching. although abolition is not suggested in denmark, much in the letter is applicable to danish conditions. it thus points out that libraries with their non-commercial objectives can counteract the predominance of large foreign record companies. it argues that now that music departments in libraries are being reduced, librarians should receive more instruction in music librarianship so that they can make better use of the limited resources. now when the training is to be revised, the opportunity should be grasped to give music a higher priority in the library school.

2552 | education for rare book librarianship a reexamination of trends and problems. examines the current state of curricular development at library schools favouring advanced education for archival or rare book librarianship. course offerings at 64 accredited library schools capable of supporting training for rare book librarianship were analysed. these data are compared with comparable figures for other course offerings, placement statistics, and previous survey data, giving a general picture of neglect of this field. report not available from ntis.

2553 | the impact of lrc concept on media education. reviews the development of the learning resources centre (lrc) concept and the integrated library media education programme in the usa; examines studies related to library media education; proposes a curriculum for a fully integrated media education programme in us library schools; and discusses the importance of such a curriculum change.

2554 | report to blr&dd on the use of form designs for catalogue input a project involving the hp2645a display station. describes an investigation of the potential of a hewlett packard hp2645a terminal in teaching on-line cataloguing, including the use of the terminals editing facilities, and an investigation of the value and usefulness of various form overlay designs for the input of marc cataloguing data. different form designs are compared through a study of the difficulties experienced and the errors made by a test group consisting mainly of students of librarianship.

2555 | instruction tapes for the hp2645a. the aims of the project team were to investigate the facilities of the hp2645a terminal, and to demonstrate its potential as a teaching tool, particularly in relation to the teaching of cataloguing. two trial tapes were produced to run on the terminal. one was a programmed text on chapter 21 of aacr2 (choice of main entry), and the other was an introduction to marc cataloguing. the report describes the tapes and the reactions to them of a group of librarianship students.

2556 | new techniques in the teaching of online searching. an institute for library educators (seattle, washington, march 20-24, 1978). exhibits and summaries of presentations. using data bases of the dialog system new teaching techniques and materials are presented to an audience of library educators. included are search demonstrations, teaching approaches, sample exercises and instructional projects, multi-date base searching methods, utilisation of search aids and off-line resources, the conduct of presearch interviews, information search tactics, and educational programme planing. report not available from ntis.

2557 | with book analyses against morgan kane. the final session (nov 79) of a compulsory course for norwegian part-time librarians dealt with book knowledge, evaluation and selection. based on general novels, it also included high quality and popular literature, introducing systematic book analysis and professional terminology. assigning novels to genres with the aim of supplying alternatives to substandard literature (such as morgan kane) was seen as being particularly useful. the art of skimming through a book and grasping its essentials was practised. study of book reviews revealed that evaluations of the same book can differ widely. aids to book selection (especially important to rural librarians with no local bookshop) were discussed. 2 evening sessions on poetry were held. students returned to their libraries with a new interest in fiction and good intentions of leading readers, particularly teenagers, towards better-quality literature.

2558 | paraprofessional workers in four fields a comparative study. compares the education and training of australian library technicians with that of paraprofessionals in social work, medicine, and architecture. discusses the emergence of the concept of paraprofessionalism; roles of professional and paraprofessional associations; government policy and funding; role and tasks of paraprofessionals; manpower needs; and availability and level of training courses. concludes that the proportion of paraprofessionals in all 4 fields is likely to increase; redistribution of tasks between professionals and paraprofessionals will be felt the most severely in librarianship; and impact of technology will be significant in all 4 fields.

2559 | missouri union list of audio-visuals on library education. annotated bibliography of non-book materials on library/information science representing the holdings of 40 public and academic libraries in missouri. report not available from ntis.

2560 | teaching and learning materials for information training. a review of relevant aids produced in great britain and their suitability for use in developing countries, particularly in east africa. the question of investigating the nature and availability of uk-produced teaching/learning materials in the field of librarianship and information science and evaluating their suitability for use in developing countries, especially east africa, has been under discussion since 1978. this report surveys the various kinds of teaching/learning materials available and discusses their suitability in the classroom and for the individual student.

2561 | use of minis, micros and terminals in the education of librarians and information scientists. discusses the use made of minis and microcomputers within the 16 uk library schools to supplement existing computer resources and enable many students to have hands on access to computer systems in a wide range of courses. also discusses the use made of terminals, intelligent and non-intelligent, in the teaching of on-line cataloguing.

2562 | telecommunications and libraries a primer for librarians and information managers. looks at the effects of changes in communications technology on libraries. chapters include libraries and the transfer of information by f.w. lancaster and donald w. king; basics of telecommunications by brigitte l. kenney; cable tv and libraries by lynne e. bradley; communications satellites by rita g. lerner; videotext implications and applications for libraries by kathleen criner; facsimile and libraries by joan maier mckean; the potential impact of optical disc technology by charles m. goldstein; the future of the library in the age of telecommunications by f.w. lancaster; roadblocks to future ideal information transfer systems by donald w. king; and a bibliographic introduction to telecommunications by david dorman. the foreword is by efrem sigel.

2563 | library history in britain progress and prospects. literature review of writings on the history of libraries in britain, with some comments on the future of library history study, based on a survey of british public library administrative records. appended are a reprinted questionnaire, and a table of the earliest materials held by uk library systems.

2564 | france from the librarians view. compared with the usa, uk and the scandinavian states france has awakened from its dream late to try to develop an up-to-date librarianship. in recent years development has been significant. this is evidenced by the 5-story centre georges pompidou inaugurated in 1976. it is a complex of museum, library, bookshop, record shop, cinemas, theatre, concert hall, i.e. a kind of cultural centre. after an account of the bibliotheque nationale, describes the central library of the paris medical university, which has 2 parts-an older and an up-to-date holding. observing critically, the library of the paris medical university falls behind the more mechanised us ones but the libraries of hungarian medical universities have still a great deal of work to do to reach this modest level.

2565 | library activities celebrating national heritage year in france. survey of the numerous diverse activities organised by french libraries to mark the occasion in 1980. details are given of exhibitions, cultural activities, publications, inventories and restoration projects, and notable acquisitions, with particular emphasis on the provincial libraries which the press tends to ignore in favour of paris events.

2566 | the first in russia. 10th century chronicles tell how many russian princes enjoyed book-collecting and founded schools. an 11th century chronicle describes the 1st russian librarys creation, the yaroslav library, containing about 500 volumes. our ancestors read devotional books, lives of the saints, encyclopaedic works, and geography. the kievo-pecherskii monastery in kiev had a large collection of russian and greek books. a collection of ryazan literature at the nikola church in zaraisk evidences the wide dissemination of culture. half of all surviving 11th to 14th century russian books come from novgorod. the sofiiskoi cathedral library in novgorod attracted monks from distant russian monasteries to transcribe the books.

2567 | chinese libraries during and after the cultural revolution. paper based primarily on data collected on a visit in 1978 to the peoples republic of china. provides a brief account of the history of chinese libraries in contemporary china, and attempts to describe how they are meeting the challenges of a culture moving away from anti-intellectualism to scientific and technological researches, and what their salient problems are. the work is in 3 main sections before the cultural revolution, 1949-1966; the cultural revolution, 1966-1976; and after the cultural revolution, 1976-.

2568 | when the national librarian again spoke his mind. comments on the annual report of the danish research library association (danmarks forskningsbiblioteksforenings) given by palle birkelund, the national librarian. danish research libraries are not given the support from the state in the economic crisis which they receive in sweden. he expressed fears that the proposed library act, far from creating unity within the danish library service, would emphasise the division between research libraries under the cultural ministry and those under the education ministry. he hoped that the cultural minister would not be unduly influenced by the danish library association when formulating the library act related to research libraries. instead of attacking them for lack of openness to the public the minister should see that economic barriers to their activities are removed.

2569 | libraries and botanical gardens. suggests that botanical gardens should be divided into 3 parts the living collection, the dried collection and the library. briefly describes the sterling morton library at the morton arboretum, chicago and deplores the breaking up and selling off of some major botanical gardens in europe and new york. also stresses that a library is more than a collection of books-it is a selection for a purpose, chosen with care and should not be completely replaced by electronic media.

2570 | report on the 4th world conference of medical librarians, belgrade, 2-5 september 80. the aim of the congress was to review changes in medical librarianship since the amsterdam congress in 1969, and to analyse the variegated problems of medical libraries and information systems.

2571 | medical librarianship in bihar. a challenge to the profession. describes the role of libraries in medical education and research and presents a view of the present state of medical libraries in bihar and the working conditions of the professionals engaged there. stresses the need for reorganisation of these libraries with improved technical services. suggests that these libraries should use the facilities provided by the world health organisation, the national medical library in delhi and the national library of medicine in washington.

2572 | a study tour of art libraries in germany during september 1979. part 1. the 1st part of a 2-part article reporting the authors visit to west german art libraries (part 2 is to be published in the next issue). concentrates on the kunstbibliothek and the museumsbibliothek der staatlichen museen preussischer kulturbesitz in berlin, the bibliothek des germanischen nationalmuseum, nuremberg, and the kunst- und museumsbibliothek der stadt koln, cologne. describes the scope and organisation of these libraries and discusses general topics such as the exchange of publication between museums and interlibrary cooperation.

2573 | theatre librarianship. occasional publication series number ten. developed to shed light on uk theatre librarianship, this study defines theatre libraries, illustrates the kind of work carried out in theatre libraries and collections, reviews functional problem areas, and advocates better organisation, financing, and staffing for these unique institutions. report not available from ntis.

2574 | the library of the house of commons. a brief account of the history, development, contents, and services of the uk house of commons library and discussion of the distinctive qualities of librarianship for legislatures.

2575 | the french bibliotheque nationale from 1975 to 1981. a survey of the bibliotheque nationales main activities since reorganisation in 1975 showing progress to date in carrying out its new functions. covers general reorganisation to meet new responsibilities; budgeting and staff; reallocation and restoration of buildings to house increased holdings, with details of provincial ventures; enrichment of collections, with details of recent donations and purchases; conservation activities and projects; indexing and information work in relation to catalogues; general publicity and exhibitions, with details of publications and temporary and permanent displays; research work in progress; and cooperation with other libraries. finally discusses administrative and financial obstacles inhibiting a fuller realisation of the bibliotheque nationales role.

2576 | a glance across the rhine the french central lending libraries. the 76 french central lending libraries, comparable with the german state library centres, are administered by the ministry of culture and communication. each library contains a garage for the mobile libraries, book stores, offices and multi-purpose rooms for committee meetings, conferences and staff training sessions. large book stocks averaging 300,000 volumes lead to space shortages. staff include both state employees and volunteers. help for culturally underprivileged areas is provided by direct loan to the public from mobile libraries; deposit loan in factories, schools, youth clubs, holiday resorts and old peoples homes; organisation of book-oriented activities. the central lending libraries work reflects the current tendency toward decentralisation.

2577 | the public library as the dependent variable historically oriented theories and hypotheses of public library development. identifies those writings in the area of library history which have attempted to state theoretically oriented generalisations about the development of public libraries; assesses the extent to which these theories conform to the types of theories used in the social sciences; and determines the extent to which these theories or generalisations have been supported by empirical research. the central geographical focus is on the us public library, but attention is also paid to the development of public libraries in western europe.

2578 | the people want pap, or ideas for an alternative form of library work. a young librarian challenges his colleagues to question the attitude that they have held towards their work until now. public libraries are at present in a blind alley. librarians have forgotten that books are not simply the sources of certain ideas they are also goods subject to the laws of marketing, hence the predominance of best-sellers and trivial material on the market. it is wrong to value the ability to read above that of playing football; what is vital is discrimination and sensitivity towards the actual contents of the material read. librarians are after all responsible for all their actual and potential readers, by whom their work is financed.

2579 | all libraries should be for all. argues that danish public libraries are no longer follow the democratic tradition of anglo-saxon libraries, nor do they respond to the new signals coming from the uk and the usa, where the social importance of libraries and the need for coordination of library services are stressed and where it is felt that libraries as arsenals of knowledge have the solution to mans global problems. in sweden too there is a tendency towards a unified library system. insists that all library types should be democratically controlled under 1 ministry; the separatist attitude of research libraries is therefore regrettable. libraries should define their users more broadly, now that the educational level of the population has risen and users need material at all levels. economic cuts necessitate a unified system to distribute resources. use of the new information technology in libraries is a question of the survival of the democratic library, it can revolutionise rural life an d education. it is society through its democratic institutions which must decide whether information is to be a public, democratically controlled, or a private concern.

2580 | albania-a journey into the past and future. describes library conditions in albania. the country has a policy of self-sufficiency, which can make it seem isolated politically and economically. the public library structure consists of the national library and 26 central, district, libraries. the latter coordinate local library activities. the national library in tirana, with 800,000 volumes, has, like other public libraries, mainly technical, scientific, political and economic works, and receives 15 copies of each book published in albania. it runs a 2-year course in librarianship. describes visits to libraries in tirana and fier and to the university library in tirana, founded in 1957, with 550,000 volumes. cultural activities are given high priority, but take place outside libraries in cultural centres.

2581 | from the work of the hentel aimak library. the stock of the hentel aimak library in mongolia has grown from 200 volumes in 1944 to 50,000 volumes today. acquisitions are based on an annual thematical plan, the highest % being socio-political literature (26,3%) followed by childrens books (25,7%) and books on arts (24,7%). circulation and book processing methods are also discussed. 1 of the main functions of the library is the provision of methodological guidance to smaller libraries in its area including town, village and school libraries. this is done through library seminars and the publication of methodological materials. practical help is provided by librarians-methodologists who travel to the smaller libraries on regular visits.

2582 | library services in indonesia. as part of a programme of national reconstruction the government of indonesia has laid great emphasis on the provision of educational facilities for all sectors of the population. as an integral part of this programme the government has drawn up plans for the creation of a national network of library services to promote educational opportunities and to provide information for the cultural and recreational development of the individual. in 1974 the ministry of education and culture created the national centre for library services to supervise the carrying out of this programme. in the last 5 years a network of libraries has been set up throughout the country, including 19 regional library centres and a new national library, and 2,000 staff have received library training.

2583 | tanzania and its public libraries. since tanzania became independent in 1961 the library system has been developed as an integral part of the education system. in 1963 the library services board act was passed which led to the national central library in dar es salaam being built in 1967. the library started with a stock of 136,000 and is the headquarters of the tanzania library services. from this centre other libraries were planned, firstly in the district towns, then on a smaller scale in rural areas. converted lorries served as mobile libraries in rural areas at first. the total stock of public libraries still only totals 900,000 for a population of 17,000,000. a university library was founded in dar es salaam in 1961. at present complete training facilities for library staff are not available and library students have to spend some time studying abroad. a library association exists tanzania library association and publishes a journal called 2maktaba1.

2584 | the public library mission statement and its imperatives for service. work prepared by the public library association goals, guidelines, and standards committee. interim statement, produced as a bridge to the new and long-desired approach to library standards. presents a statement on the present us public library situation, details of needed responses to social change and imperatives for public library services.

2585 | profile of a public library. the 5-yearly 2census of libraries1, published by the new zealand department of statistics, provides so much quantitative information on the countries libraries that it is extremely difficult to digest and interpret. using the 1974 issue (the most recently published), sets out a method of producing a profile (in the format of a graph) of a public library, based on 5 factors (population served, total book-stock, circulation, number of full-time staff, and operating expenditure). this profile enables comparisons to be made of the relative performance of similar libraries.

2586 | if confidence vanishes in the future state library centre, whither goest thou?. most state library centres, except those in bavaria, now have to face financial restrictions, just at a time when increases in stocks and services are badly needed. everything that library centres hoped for seems threatened. the german tendency towards perfection applies to medium-sized rather than to small organizations. the increased use of non-book media has changed the centres role. the centres have played an invaluable part in developing rural library services but their golden age is now past. library policy could be altered, however, through the performance of the centres tasks by regional library associations. these associations should be formed in areas where none exist; based on a constitution worked out by local politicians, they can work towards improving service quality.

2587 | avoiding the worst the 29th conference of the state library centres in burghausen. report of the conference held in sept/oct 81, with a central theme of literature provision for rural areas. subjects covered included the foreseeable and unforeseeable aspects of library planning; the tasks and functions of public libraries at different levels of spatial planning; and literature provision within rural cultural development. warnings were given against emergency solutions provided without professional expertise and against resignation in the face of difficulties. a broadly based, decentralised lending system should cater for both general and specialised requirements. the state should support and complement local library services but refrain from excessive interference in them. bavaria is the state that has made most progress in this direction; its state development programme reflects the importance of systematic planning.

2588 | blackpool libraries 1880-1980. a brief history to commemorate 100 years of public libraries in blackpool, uk. describes events leading up to the opening of the 1st library 18 june 1880 with a stock of 1,000. the library moved to larger premises in st. johns market buildings in 1895 and yet again into a new building funded by carnegie in 1911. traces the development of branch libraries and reorganisation of the system after world war ii. concludes with an overview of the situation since lancashire county council took over responsibility for blackpools library service in 1974.

2589 | its a squash in naestved. report on naestved public library, including interviews with users and the librarian. the library is centrally placed, has a total of 1614 sq.m. on 3 floors and employs 36 staff. with a population of 45,000, naestved now needs a main library of 4000 sq.m. in addition to the planned branch library serving the towns east end. interviews users of the newspaper reading room, the general lending section, the music library, which lends records and tapes, and the childrens library; most of these were satisfied with the services. cuts have not affected acquisitions as much as feared, but services such as the home loan service to the elderly and the mobile library services are overstretched, and space for meetings and arrangements is inadequate. films are shown in the local cinema.

2590 | a glance at alma public library, quebec. an account of how services at alma public library, quebec were expanded on relocation in more spacious quarters, within the limitations of severe budget restrictions. priorities were improvement of the reference service, creation of subject departments, cataloguing new and existing stock, introduction of reader services, collaboration with schools, and organisation of exhibitions. future projects are outlined.

2591 | the library and information system of the university at kaiserslautern. kaiserslautern is a small technical university with 3,500 students at present. the university library is an integrated library with a central library and 5 departmental libraries. at present there is no 1 building for the central library which is spread over 4 sites, but a new building is planned for 1983. the library has had insufficient staff from the start and this problem remains unsolved. the library is by no means a universal library; its collection covers all the subjects offered by the university which are technical and scientific. the stock amounts to over 350,000 volumes and is annually increased by a further 50,000.

2592 | two-year college libraries a comparative analysis in terms of acrl 2standards. the analysis of 1977 higher education general information surveys (hegis) data for 2-year college libraries in terms of the 1979 association of college and research libraries (acrl) 2standards 1shows that a majority do not meet the standards in respect to nearly all the variables available for study. hegis data do not include measures of some important factors such as space and equipment, and not all data are gathered in terms that match the 2standards 1definitions. increased financial support is needed to bring the libraries of the usas 2-year schools up to standard.

2593 | slavic ethnic libraries, museums and archives in the united states a guide and directory. (work prepared with the assistance of pat kleeberger.) describes the holdings and services of us slavic ethnic cultural institutions, with details of institutional name, address and telephone number; personnel; scope; staff; publications; collection; and other comments.

2594 | the vatican library. describes the vatican library. despite numerous plunders and dispersals of the collections the library has grown under the care of many library cardinals and popes. thus on the death of pope nicholas v in 1455 it contained europes largest manuscript collection. the official foundation was laid with sixtus ivs bull in 1475, the collection was organised in 4 parts, and the 1st catalogue appeared in 1485. a liberal lending policy was stopped for all time by sixtus v, who also had the present building erected in 1588. expansion forced the library to occupy rooms other than the original sistine saloon. the 20th century has seen modernisation of the building and of administrative and library techniques. the library contains among many precious manuscripts the collection belonging to queen christina of sweden. cataloguing of manuscripts, incunabula and printed books has been going on since the 15th century.

2595 | the vatican library from leo xiii to john paul ii. from 1879, under the pontificate of leo xiii, the doors of the vatican library and archives were opened wider until, by 1885, both institutions welcomed all who represented the world of learning irrespective of race, creed or class. traces the development of these institutions to the present day, mentioning the major figures and the role of the us, particularly the library of congress. today the library contains 60,000 codices and 700,000 printed books of which over 7,000 are incunabula, also 100,000 maps and engravings. the archives are mainly the papal working files of other days. both have separate photographic units.

2596 | the small church library a guide to organising and managing it. discusses briefly the organisation and management of a church library under the following headings size and location; deciding on a classification scheme; equipment and supplies; preparing books for the shelves; typing and filing catalogue cards; setting up the circulation system; making signs and shelf labels; magazines and other materials; putting the library into operation, selecting books, and promoting use.

2597 | research libraries of the archdiocese of vienna. unlike many other german speaking dioceses, vienna has no diocesan library as such but there are several academic libraries attached to various institutions besides the public libraries administered by the church. brief histories are given of the 9 existing academic libraries of the diocese. the seminary library is the largest, with 65,000 volumes and the archdiocesan library is the oldest, founded in 15th century, and housing 30,000 volumes. other libraries are relatively new and quite small. more coordination between them would be mutually beneficial as well as greater cooperation with the public sector.

2598 | reconstruction plan of the medical library at gerle. development of the medical library at the nyiregyhaza county hospital has been planned to become an information supply basis and scientific workshop of the parent establishment. the present poor conditions are characterised by a 40-sq.m reading room, the free-shelf storage room is at the same time a study room. the number of potential readers is 250 physicians, 1,200 nurses and other professionals. development plans relate to a better coverage of holdings; subject catalogue; introduction of sdi; and broader interlibrary loans.

2599 | the british library and literature service for merchant seafarers. (fla thesis.) outlines and describes life at sea and personal characteristics of men who become merchant seamen; book and library provision by voluntary and missionary societies, philanthropic organizations, shipowners, and individuals from 16th century to the present day; present-day organisation of library and literature services, including the work of the seafarers education service, college of the sea, and british sailors society, and what seafarers read.

2600 | serving all the community library services to the disadvantaged. a collection of papers presented at a seminar organised by the south western branch of the library association, rozel hotel, weston-super-mare, 11-13 nov 79. these include introduction by john loosley; libraries choice-intention, actuality, reality by geoffrey smith; library services to ethnic minorities in nottinghamshire by rajinder singh jabbal; urban deprivation and the library response by alex mcintosh; poets and peasants public library service and rural deprivation by norman kelbrick; literacy the key to a library by maggie stringer; with all to learn by bill strahan; libraries and the hearing impaired by mary plackett; hospital library services by anne willis; prison library services by peter blunt; reaching the elderly and housebound by john bates; and a matter of choice a summary by gerry bramley.

2601 | we shall need to pester the politicians. summarises the talks on various forms of handicap given to a conference on the reading handicapped and libraries arranged by the danish library association. j. petersen: the reading handicapped and libraries in the future: higher priority should be given to materials for this group. s. holst: services to the mentally handicapped: this is the most neglected group; the policy of community care now poses an increasing challenge to public libraries. s. jensen: the blind and partially-sighted: these are mainly the elderly. g.s. nielsen: the mobility handicapped: these are not necessarily unable to read, but they depend largely on domestic lending services and services like spoken local newspapers. l. aagaard: the deaf and hard of hearing. j.o. riis: the aphasics: these often have defective vision, so that reading material must be clear and simple. j. kyndborg: dyslexics. b. pors: technical aids: describes an exhibition. a danish i nstitute of technical aids has now been established.

2602 | the physically handicapped and the public library. discusses attempts to make public libraries more accessible to handicapped people in the usa. changes in the laws have encouraged the making of all public buildings accessible to the handicapped. this has led to new standards for building and the renovation of old buildings some of which have required considerable work. the new laws have caused controversy in small towns with few, if any, handicapped people over who should pay for renovation work. concludes that clearer guidelines should be established to make the law more flexible and to guarantee that small town buildings such as libraries are in compliance with specific alternative services. the federal government should also consider providing funding for accessibility renovations.

2603 | library services for the blind and print handicapped and the united nations international year of the disabled. the united nations 1981 international year of disabled persons offered a unique opportunity for broadening the basis of understanding of the library needs of the blind and print handicapped. report not available from ntis.

2604 | a library for the visually handicapped in quebec. an account of americas largest french language library of braille books, serving 900 users, attached to a montreal institute for the visually handicapped. describes the origin and development of the library from its foundation in 1861, and gives details of current holdings of both braille and talking books. the functions of the staff and voluntary helpers in collection management are described, and the operation of the postal loan system outlined. procedures for selecting material are discussed, and the advantages of talking books over braille debated.

2605 | american libraries for the blind are also worried about cuts. describes, with figures, the present library services for the blind in the usa. the services are coordinated by the national library service for the blind and physically handicapped under the library of congress (nls). nls produces catalogues, pr material, and a manual, and provides consultants. it undertakes all selection of material to be transferred to braille print, flexible discs or, mostly, to 4 track cassette tapes. these are issued mainly by post through the 56 regional libraries and their 102 branches. some regional libraries also organise recordings of local material by volunteers, but the one in new york has had to curtail its services. 4 multi-state centres act as service centres for the regional libraries. private library services to the blind include recordings for the blind, the jewish guild for the blinds cassette library, and the radio reading service; all use volunteer readers and provide services free.

2606 | adapting and addressing educational goals in the library at the austine school. school libraries and media centres vary widely in size, quality of service, atmosphere, and contents of collections. this disparity is due to differences in budgets, educational and administrative policies, architecture, curricula, and geography and population of the schools. austine school affords a good opportunity to observe those factors which make one situation unique, by reason of its specialised needs and available resources of space, money, personnel and materials. attempts to determine the most important points in suiting a school librarys operation to the aims of deaf education, to illustrate how this is done at the austine school for hearing handicapped children, and to draw general conclusions about how a schools library can be sure of satisfying specialised needs in harmony with its academic programme.

2607 | quebec domiciliary library services. a report of a survey of 35 quebec public libraries, by questionnaire, to which 15 responded. points covered include organisation and operation with voluntary assistance, services offered, and projects for future expansion.

2608 | who’s afraid of the rebellious youngsters of today?: or, librarians were also young once. in recent years there has been a steady increase in the number of cases of hooliganism in libraries caused by young people in the netherlands. a number of conferences have been held on the subject and in several areas working parties have been formed to study the problem. throughout the netherlands the number of registered library users below the age of 18 has increased by 93% following the abolition of membership charges for young people. librarians should recognise that young people represent the next generation of adult readers and should take steps to encourage them to make use of libraries by providing special rooms where young people may listen to music and meet their friends.

2609 | popular culture as a teaching tool in the school library media center. an examination of the place of popular culture in the school library media centre and the role of the library media specialist in integrating it into the curriculum.

2610 | instructional development in schools a proposed model. an examination of the school instructional development model, which focuses on the library media specialists role in instructional design.

2611 | attitudes of secondary school administrators toward school librarians and school library service. (phd thesis-university of wisconsin-madison.) assesses the attitudes of secondary school administrators towards librarians personal attributes, the capability or aptitude of the librarian for fulfilling the role, and the effectiveness of the library service. also attempts to determine the librarians perceptions of their administrators attitudes, as well as make suggestions for change to improve library service and to make the librarian more effective. data were collected from 53 secondary school administrators in wisconsin public secondary schools and 49 librarians in the same schools.

2612 | library services in distance teaching present realities and future possibilities. discusses the problems of providing library services in distance teaching, with reference to the findings of a survey of the library provision for external students offered by 36 australian educational institutions. suggests some ways of improving these services, and describes an experiment in the use of microfiche by external students carried out by the townsville college of advanced education. highlights the urgent need for more research on the subject of providing quality services in distance education.

2613 | the production stimulating factory library in west germany. despite development of public libraries in west germany, private workplace libraries remain important. there are 250 of these with 1 1/2 million volumes serving 800,000 employees. an investigation in 1974 by konjetzky and ploetz revealed an illiberal bias in book selection. the factory librarians organisation justifies the library by its usefulness to the firm and refers to an article by muth (the reader as a factor of productivity in the firm), in which he argues that the aim of the library is to develop and maintain the ability to read, as efficient readers mean workers with high mobility, and money spent on libraries is likely to yield a high return.

2614 | workers libraries in the potsdam district 1900-1933. the history of the workers libraries in germany falls into 3 periods. the 1st libraries came into existence between 1836-1889. from 1890-1914/18 rapid development took place. 1918-1933 the libraries began to decline, were integrated with public libraries and many destroyed in the literary purge of 1933. the libraries in the potsdam district dated from the 2nd period and were all destroyed in 1933. the 1st workers library was in rathenow and grew from 210 books in 1899 to a stock of 6,000 in the 1920s. the central workers library in brandenburg existed from 1902-1933.

2615 | when the readers dont come an attempt at integrating the library into an area of urban renewal. the st. pauli district of hamburg is a socially underprivileged area where slum clearance is taking place. in 1980, library stocks totalled 20,000 volumes of which 800 are turkish literature provided for the many foreign residents; there are also games and german and turkish cassettes. the book turnover is below the average for hamburg libraries. since many adult residents either understood little german or are confused by the librarys technical procedures, few of them use the library. local children tend to use the library as a meeting-place, which causes noise but does provide somewhere to play. the librarian, moving away from purely traditional librarianship, works closely with local social workers, visiting families to discuss problems and allowing them to use the library for meetings; this helps to integrate the library into the community.

2616 | a visit to brent public library. a german librarian records her impressions of this london boroughs library work with foreign minority groups, including west Indias, africans, Indias and people of mixed race. since 5 different India languages are spoken in brent, all library notices are published in them as well as in english. the traditional form of municipal library, comprising a central library with branches closely dependent upon it, seemed no longer suitable for this community. a large degree of autonomy was therefore given to each branch library, helping it to cater better for the special needs of its district. books are lent to youth and sports clubs and activities organised for different ethnic groups. intensive training is provided for library staff on the history, culture and contemporary problems of the african, asian and caribbean races.

2617 | librarians and their work among readers. there are 346 public libraries in the turgovishche region. (north-east bulgaria) with collections of more than 1 1/2 million volumes, i.e. about 9 books per head of the population. each reader borrows, on average, almost 13 books every year. 1/3 of the 171,000 inhabitants in the area are turks catered for by 47 librarians. after literacy courses and reading aloud in the early post-war years, the librarians efforts can now be geared to attracting readers from every family. libraries are helped by clubs of young friends of books as well as by other organizations. discussions on significant works of literature and other events are arranged by the libraries to encourage the turkish population to attain a higher standard of living and to take pride in their socialist homeland. results of the concerted efforts can be demonstrated most tangibly in the changed life of turkish women. veiled in the recent past, they work now, not only in agriculture, bu t in many other fields. they also sing in mixed choirs and appear on the stage. however, as the knowledge of the bulgarian language has become more widespread among the turks in bulgaria, the reading of books in turkish has followed a progressive downward trend.

2618 | library needs of children attending self-help mother-tongue schools in london. 124 london mother-tongue saturday schools with 13,919 pupils were sent postal questionnaires; their teachers were interviewed; 200 children were questioned on their reading habits and library use; and public libraries were visited to assess their services to ethnic minorities, particularly children. 124 children read in their mother tongue; 121 had read a book in their mother tongue within the last few months; and 170 used public libraries. problems included lack of suitable books, language expertise in some library authorities, and school/public library contact. all concerned would benefit from more communication and cooperation.

2619 | libraries and the french-speaking visually handicapped in canada. presents a comprehensive picture of the present situation relating to libraries and the french speaking visually handicapped in canada and makes recommendations for improvement. statistics show the extent of visual handicap in quebec, the existing substitutes for conventional reading materials are briefly described, and services in the u.k. and u.s.a. are outlined as models. details are given of the specialised materials available in quebec from the canadian national institute for the blind; the nazareth and louis braille institute; and the quebec tape library for the blind. the reader services offered by these institutions are criticised as inadequate, and the results of a preliminary survey of 60 users conducted in march 81 are presented as evidence of the extent of readers interests and their ignorance of the services available. proposes organisation of user training programmes, assesses the advantages and inconveniences of ordinary library services, and suggest improvements for public libraries in general.

2620 | library services for foreign residents. foreign workers have made a positive contribution towards west german prosperity but our society is ill prepared for the acuteness of the problems facing foreign children and young people. their educational deprivation is grounded above all in their inferior social position. foreign children should experience a socialisation process which will enable them to be integrated into german society and re-integrated into the society of their native land, for which they must grow up to be both bilingual and bicultural. the library should be the foreign citizens centre for information, communication and culture. bilateral literature provision, communication and culture. bilateral literature provision helps foreign citizens to become codetermining, active and creative within our pluralistic culture. good library services complementing good schooling are an investment for the future.

2621 | women and men as readers of literature. illustrates with statistical data how gender plays a part in the selection of reading material. demonstrates that, in addition to similarities of a large degree, characteristic differences are perceptible between men and women in selection of reading material.

2622 | a survey of non-resident lending and borrowing activity in massachusetts. this survey presenting raw data for the planning of resource sharing and other cooperative library activities in massachusetts focuses on the borrowing and lending characteristics of libraries with regard to nonresident borrowing activity. it is intended to provide up-to-date estimates of such activity, formulate long term solutions to fiscal problems, and expand access potential for library users. report not available from ntis.

2623 | the neglected resource non-usage of library-information services in industry and commerce. a small-scale exploratory study of sub-optimal usage of industrial and commercial library and information services was carried out by aslib in summer 80. non-use, misuse, and abuse were examined from the viewpoint of unit managers. major aims were to assess the reality, nature, and extent of any non-usage problem and the feasibility and usefulness of further investigation.

2624 | the public library and the population. amplifies the information on the use of public libraries included in previous leisure time research by describing a survey of more than 4,000 members of the danish population. users as well as non-users were interviewed, including children. the report is subdivided according to age; adults, older school children, younger school children, and preschool children, and contains sections dealing with non-users. half the population uses the library, but the incidence decreases with age, and the higher the density of population, the greater the % of library users. the most conclusive factor was the persons length of education. report not available from ntis.

2625 | turkish children and teenagers as library users. librarians know little about the views of foreign workers and their families on libraries; many of these people understand little german. in july 80 munich municipal library produced a questionnaire for turkish children, including questions on age, sex, schools and types of class, length of time in germany, ability to read german, library use and likes and dislikes concerning books, cassettes and library facilities. language problems led to some misunderstandings; the design of future questionnaires must be improved. results showed that the average reader is 10-13 years old, male, in a turkish class at school and can read some german books. he came to germany within the last 4 years, learnt about the library from friends, has a readers ticket and visits the library at least once a week.

2626 | armenians in london a case-study of the library needs of a small and scattered community. report of a study to discover the social, cultural and educational background of the armenians in the uk, and particularly in london; to establish their library and information needs; to highlight any special problems in connection with providing library services to them; and to identify any common problems and needs that the armenians may have with other small, scattered minority groups.

2627 | fear of talking which students in the academic library ask librarians for help?. for many library users, the librarian is an integral part of any search strategy. an observational study was conducted to explore the possible effects of 1 communication variable, communication apprehension (ca), the fear of talking, on the users decision to search a library independently or with the librarians assistance. it was found that respondents, regardless of ca level, behaved similarly in searching a library when measured in terms of initial step, number of steps, and length of search time. ca was eliminated as a variable influencing the initiation of an interaction with a librarian. further research is needed to determine its possible effects once that interaction has begun.

2628 | extending school library and information services to a scattered population. paper delivered to the ifla conference, manila, aug 80. the geography of papua new guinea, its diverse cultures and languages and an unequal development of education and literacy have all hindered the development of a nationwide library service. solutions might include the increasing of efficiency of the primary schools, the use of primary schools in adult literacy training, and the use of the primary school as an information resource centre.

2629 | promoting recreational reading. presents a range of strategies and activities that parents and teachers can utilise in motivating children to develop an enjoyment of recreational reading. highlights examples of creative library corners or reading centres that have been successfully used in us elementary schools.

2630 | brookes and bibliometry with st. matthew and robin hood in finland. discusses bibliometry and its uses, in connection with a course held in finland, in oct 81. bibliometry is a mathematical aid for analysing library problems. unlike traditional library statistics, which use groups, bibliometry ranks individual units. it is a method based on simple logarithmic relations and is used to describe growth, obsolescence and spread. its usefulness is especially apparent in a time of cuts. gives an example which shows that bibliometric scales of the use of periodicals can be used to facilitate cuts, and another in which bibliometry has been used to analyse the attraction exercised by a few periodicals and their effect on publication of articles.

2631 | a paperback library at saint-eustache, quebec. describes a project to provide lending facilities at low cost with minimum delay at a paperback depot in saint-eustache, quebec. details are given of costs, registration and loan procedures, acquisition and preparation of stock, and shelf arrangement. the success of the project to date is assessed, and the advantages of paperback collection in general discussed.

2632 | depository library programs for government publications. a thematic issue containing 7 contributions, for abstracts of which 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

2633 | government publications about idaho a guide to information sources. designed to direct the researcher to documents concerning idaho, this bibliographic guide lists both federal and state-published books, pamphlets, periodicals, and serials in the humanities, social sciences, natural sciences, technology, and vocational-technical education. report not available from ntis.

2634 | canadian official publications at the national library of canada. the canadian official publications section of the national library of canada administers the largest collection of federal and provincial government publications in canada, the nucleus of which was a sizeable gift from the library of parliament in the early 1950s. describes the collections size, scope, acquisition procedures, organisation, and interlibrary loans, location, and reference services. briefly summarises the results of a 1978 survey on the use of the collection. mentions plans to input records for canadian official publications into the national librarys automated dobis system (dortmunder bibliothekssystem).

2635 | a new service at saint-leonard public library, quebec. an account of how user demand lead to the creation of a local history collection at saint-leonard public library, quebec. details are given of the collection of material in the absence of existing local archives oral history recordings, requests for donations, preparation of photographic records, and research in existing national, regional, and press collections. the inaugural exhibition and related events to publicise the collection are described fully. public reactions were found to be enthusiastic.

2636 | the university library at the karl marx university. central stock of soviet literature in the district of leipzig. the karl marx university (kmu) library in leipzig has the largest collection of soviet literature in east germany. it comprises soviet and slavonic literature and linguistics, cultural literature of the baltic and slavonic people, history and politics of the soviet union. the collection is at the disposal of all library users not only university members. providing a centre for soviet literature is one of the most important aims of the library. the library has an information service concerning new publications in all areas of soviet literature. soviet bibliographical bulletins are available and cover many subjects studied at the university. there is also a separate collection in the library organised by the german-soviet friendship society dealing with many other aspects of soviet travel, geography and social life.

2637 | guide to selected reference tools and indological source materials classified and annotated. annotated bibliography of selected reference works and indological materials, arranged in classified order by the universal decimal classification, with subdivisions by author, corporate author or title.

2638 | a guide to dutch manuscripts relating to new netherland in united states repositories. intended to furnish researchers with the location of source material relating to new netherland, this guide describes the documents and collections held by united states repositories and provides accessibility to them by noting available printed or manuscript translations and indicating whether copies of the originals have been collected for the new york state library. the time period covered by the materials cited in the guide extends from the earliest years of dutch west India company activity in new netherland to the final relinquishing of control of the territory to the english in 1774; all documents are manuscripts, with one exception, and all are in dutch (except for some english notations and endorsements entered later). report not available from ntis.

2639 | arabic printed books in the french bibliotheque nationale. continues an occasional series on holdings of arabic material, giving a brief account of progress to date in the descriptive cataloguing of arabic language collections. the historical background to printing in the ottoman empire in the 18th century is outlined in relation to the 3 presses in operation and their difficulties. reference is made to significant examples of their productions in the bibliotheque nationale.

2640 | the rasd outstanding reference sources committee retrospect and prospect. the reference adult services division, outstanding reference sources committee annually prepares the list of outstanding reference sources for the year that is published in 2library journal1. describes the procedures used in the preparation of the 1979 list of outstanding reference sources (published in the 15 apr 80 issue of 2library journal1), discusses the expansion of the committees scope to include non-book reference sources and the criteria used to select those sources, and provides a retrospective list of outstanding non-book reference sources selected by the 1979-80 committee.

2641 | efficient and effective use of technical dictionaries and encyclopaedias. increasing involvement of bulgarias institutions and individual scientists and experts in various international projects, has led to much higher demand for dictionaries, encyclopaedias and foreign reference publications. the authors postgraduate research in major scientific, technical and other special libraries in sofia has shown great care has been taken in the continuous updating of the relevant collections. the publications are, at least partly, available to the users in open access departments and/or in specialised reading rooms, as in the cyril and methodius national library. nevertheless, it is desirable that the acquisition departments pay even closer attention to reference publications. compilation of a general catalogue of all reference publications in the capitals libraries would also be helpful. reedited every few years, or supplemented with amendments and appendices, such a catalogue would be an invaluable asset for the prospective computerised data bank of scientific terminology.

2642 | facing the public. notes the wide media coverage of censorship attempts concerning us public libraries, pointing out that limited censorship problems in small towns get national media attention, while the desperate financial plight of many of the countries largest and most valuable urban libraries goes unnoticed.

2643 | audio-visual material in library collections. in the last decade the demands of society for information have undergone a great change. learning and self-education are playing an increasingly greater part in the education process and audio-visual material in libraries have an important role. describes the organisation and processing of an audio-visual collection and the services which can be provided.

2644 | scriptwriting for audiovisual presentations. advises on the planning and writing of scripts for audio-visual production. gives a number of examples of real scripts, with revisions, to illustrate some of the problems involved.

2645 | the audiovisual library environment a report of the 1981 2audiovisual librarian 1study school and conference. reports briefly the proceedings at the 1981 2audiovisual librarian 1study school and conference held at loughborough university from july 3rd-6th. topics covered include the work of the library media service at brighton polytechnic the abraham moss centre in manchester, which has a college of further education, a school and a public library on one site; the making of library promotional films; and the involvement of libraries with video and microcomputers. future developments in video, particularly videodisc, are also discussed.

2646 | training in the new media. some examples from american libraries. report on a study trip in summer 78, sponsored by the commission for franco-american cultural exchange. the integration of audio-visual media into library systems and related training programmes are described in relation to specific examples of 4 types of libraries library schools, special libraries, public libraries, and school libraries. in each case the particular library context is detailed, and the organisation and operation of programmes to date outlined. in general in the usa integration of audio-visual media and training in its use are only in the preliminary stages.

2647 | media standards. guidelines for library media services for the north clackamas school district were developed by 2 teams representing the elementary, junior high, and senior high schools. these minimum standards describe the goals and objectives for library media services to students, staff, and community; the operation of the media centres; and the audio-visual equipment and facilities required. report not available from ntis.

2648 | av at charing cross hospital medical school a survey of use. gives brief details of the audio-visual collection at charing cross hospital medical school, and presents the results of a survey to assess the use of this collection by students. summarises the information obtained on the use of audio-visual material; problems encountered in finding material and operating equipment; and opinions on the value of the collection. concludes that there is a need to improve and promote the collection of clinical audio-visual material; lecturers should be involved in the selection and promotion of audio-visual material; and that, although students recognise the value of this material, av does not replace books or lectures-it joins them to produce a synergistic effect.

2649 | an annotated bibliography of slide library literature. intended as a guide to the current literature of non-book librarianship dealing with the care and administration of slide collections, this listing surveys post-1960 imprints which emphasise organisation, control, indexing, cataloguing, general planning, acquisition, and the unique requirements of specialised area collections such as fine arts. report not available from ntis.

2650 | bulgaria as depicted in old maps. the cyril and methodius national library, the academy of sciences library and the university library, all in sofia, and the ivan vazov national library in plovdiv have the largest collections of maps and atlases in bulgaria. covers only maps issued up to 1944, in which bulgaria is included. the oldest of them are not very elaborate, with text in latin only. from the 16th century, parallel text in german and/or french was added. up to the 18th century, the maps were printed and published mainly in amsterdam, rome, ausburg and nuerburg, bulgarias own cartographic facilities started with the first map produced by a bulgarian in bulgarian which was published in 1843. even then, however, maps were printed in vienna. another step forward was the liberation from turkish rule (1878), followed by the foundation of various national institutions, headed by the state national geographical institute (1891) and the university of sofia (1898) with the chair of geography . there were also historic maps published from 1878 to 1944. among them, the most important is the map of uprising and class struggle, aiming towards and eventually leading to the liberation and unification of the bulgarian nation.

2651 | local cartobibliography-resource sharing at the grass roots. paper given at a meeting of the geography and map division during the special libraries association conference in hawaii, june 79. reports a project, based at the state university of new york at binghamton, aimed at locating and arranging access to locally held area cartographic materials. describes the way in which the project was carried out, and gives brief details of the resulting publication-2a guide to maps, atlases, and aerial photographs of broome county, new york1.

2652 | cartobibliography and map librarianship the state of the arts with special reference to western australia. paper presented at the 8th annual conference of the australian map curators circle, 1980. an account of the authors investigation into cartobibliography and map librarianship in western australia (wa) and the key role of the wa history division of the wa state library (the battye library) with reference to the situation in map libraries throughout the world visited by the author.

2653 | australian map curators circle-9th annual conference. 3 papers from the australian map curators circles 9th annual conference, sydney, feb 81 presidential address-maps for everyone, by d.f. prescott; thematic mapping by the division of national mapping, by g.w. parkinson (these have not been abstracted); and planning a new map library, by w.h. lamble, for an abstract of which +s+e+e the following serial number.

2654 | insurance micropublishing a new approach. the continental insurance companies have created a new approach to micropublishing which has converted a system that formerly contained over 9 feet of printed manuals distributed nationwide to more than 2,000 individuals. the paper manual system required frequent updating (20-25% of the manuals were updated monthly) and was used daily by the 2,000 rater/coders. introduces continentals microfiche coding manual system-an example of an insurance companys application of modern micropublishing technology.

2655 | tape-slide projectors for libraries a technical review. reviews the technical features of 3 models of tape-slide projectors which appear to be suitable for user access in libraries the fairchild synchroslide the singer caramate; and the bell & howell ringmaster. discusses a number of points which should be considered when purchasing this type of machine for use in libraries.

2656 | libraries in a society of pictorial abundance do they honour their responsibility?. paper given at the swedish library associations annual meeting. describes technical developments in the video field, which are likely to lead to an abundance of pictures competing on our tv screens. this situation has both problems and possibilities. the output of video cassettes consists mainly of low quality action films and the delay in the plans for distribution of swedish tv programmes, which should heighten the quality, is regrettable. but the new distribution system also offers new freedom of choice and independence of transmission times. video techniques are useful for minorities such as the deaf and immigrants. the videogram commission therefore recommends that libraries should show video films, lend them and transmit them via cable.

2657 | the public library as provider of video. describes the availability of videotapes and equipment in danish public libraries. this amounted in 1977 to 5 libraries. most of the programmes are locally produced by amateur groups for educational and local historical purposes. only 1 library has taken up the offer of deposit of video cassettes from the state film centre. refers to various reports which make it clear that video is a material which properly belongs in a public library and can be acquired with public money. the desirability of having radio and tv programmes available for loan in public libraries has often been pointed out, but this would necessitate changes in the copyright act or direct negotiation by the libraries with the copyright holders. archives for radio and tv productions should be set up and the law on legal deposits expanded to include non-book material. cooperation within the nordic council is urged, and experiments in selected libraries are recommended.

2658 | the video medium and the libraries future provision of pictures. describes the growth of video films. calls for a forum of librarians who can initiate pilot projects and examine different aspects of video in relation to libraries. as this medium is considerably cheaper to produce and distribute than films, it is important that libraries cooperate with other cultural institutions in securing a quality production to counteract the present low quality output. the medium also raises the possibility of libraries establishing workshops where everyone can use equipment for video production. describes a project library and video in hvidovre public libraries, in apr 80. video programmes were available through the librarys video collection and through a video workshop, in which the public were encouraged to experiment with the equipment themselves.

2659 | the use of the soviet experience in the promotion of socio-political literature in mongolian libraries. emphasises the significance of socio-political literature for the development of the marxist-leninist outlook of the mongolian population and its role in the current social development, education and training. forms and methods of work with socio-political literature in mongolian libraries are reviewed including extension work. the role of soviet guidance in the promotion methods employed is stressed. future plans will include the introduction of a centralised library system, mechanisation and improvement of bibliographical services. the mongolian variant of the russian library-bibliographical classification is in preparation.

2660 | essential research tools for criminal defense attorneys. offers some suggestions about the research tools that can provide us criminal defense attorneys with up-to-date and thorough information on criminal law and procedure. the emphasis is on those materials which are most widely used in federal criminal defense practice, although reference to tools useful in california state criminal defense practice further provides a paradigm for materials available in a state jurisdiction.

2661 | reference materials in criminal justice a selective annotated bibliography. this annotated bibliogrpahy is a selected guide to materials in the field of criminal justice that are available in the reference collections of the university libraries at the state university of new york at albany. the listing covers materials related to the topics of crime, juvenile delinquency, the criminal justice system, and penology; criminal law and procedure are not covered. containing more than 100 entries, the bibliography is divided into 4 sections indexes and abstracts, bibliographies, dictionaries/directories, and general works. report not available from ntis.

2662 | directory of organizations working for womens educational equity. this listing identifies organizations which have womens concerns as a major focus, and organizations which provide training programmes, workshops, conferences, seminars, curricula, and materials that enhance womens careers or self development. report not available from ntis.

2663 | journals and conference proceedings of chemical history, education and documentation. the appropriate sections of volumes 70 and 71 (1969) and 90 and 91 (1979) of 2chemical abstracts 1were searched to locate all papers and conference proceedings related to chemical history, education, and documentation. a tabulation was made of the number of items published in each area by journal and language of publication. a comparison was made of the changing patterns of publication.

2664 | the beilstein handbook of organic chemistry the first hundred years. the historical development of 2beilsteins handbook of organic chemistry1 is reviewed, and the general value and significance as well as the principal concepts and main goals of this unique work in the field of organic chemistry are briefly discussed.

2665 | requirements and supply of literature in pharmaceutical training. it is impossible to draw a line between the training of pharmacists and other natural science training. it is questionable what the purpose of training actually is, but it is obvious that pharmacists must be trained to practise immediately in a pharmacy, at a sick-bed, in a research institute or a pharmaceutical factory. those involved in training need specialist books and journals. in hungary, these can be purchased by everybody, although purchase of foreign materials may be financially difficult. library budgets should permit the purchase of expensive bibliographies and abstracting journals, and reference books, librarians insisting on their continuous acquisition. financial problems may be solved by budgets which follow proportional price increase, and by governments willing to reduce import profit rates of materials for education, research and medical treatment. librarians should be well acquainted with the terminology, training system and literature of their field, and be qualified to introduce readers to intellectual work.

2666 | films on mental retardation. public law 94-142, the us education of all handicapped children act of 1975, has brought a new awareness of the needs and problems of the handicapped. librarians can help to develop this awareness, particularly amongst children, by providing films. presents an annotated list of films about the mentally retarded and their role in society.

2667 | a picture lending scheme the dublin experience. dublin public libraries initiated a picture lending scheme in 1979. discusses the operation under general policy; stock coverage; selection process; cataloguing; the visual record; framing; display and storage; and regulations. framing takes more than 50% of the cost of the completed picture.

2668 | microforms and art libraries. from the dual reference points of 2microform reviews1 summer 79 visual arts issue and the art libraries society of north america 9th annual conference in feb 81, examines the current state of acceptance and use of microformatted visual materials for serious research. persistent problems pertaining to resolution, colour fidelity and permanence, and large audience image display are discussed against some new trends in publication and distribution which can vastly increase the holdings and research capacities of individual institutions.

2669 | deichman library and series books for children. in spring 79 deichman library, oslo, stopped buying childrens series books and discarded worn-out stock copies. they were surprised by hostile public reaction (a selection of readers letters to oslo newspapers is appended), having regarded the move as correcting a long-standing mistake. since the mid-60s deichman had bought a few copies of 2hardy boys1 and similar titles, recognised as sub-standard literature, but intended to lead children to better books and increase the then inadequate selection of childrens literature. by 1979 the standard of norwegian childrens literature had greatly improved and the number of available titles increased. in view of rising book prices, priority was given to good norwegian childrens books rather than adult and foreign books in childrens departments (excepting books for immigrants). series books were excluded for a year as an experiment.

2670 | statement of policy relating to archives. a statement of policy relating to archives in the uk developed by the museums association, society of archivists and the library association, with an introduction by patrick j. boylan. the policy covers the legal position of archive collections in museums and libraries; collecting responsibilities-general collections; special collections; other collecting agencies; purchase grants; disposal of collections; records management; and areas of positive collaboration between the 3 professions.

2671 | the administration of a smaller public library authority and the organisation of the county library system. in the netherlands local authorities with less than 30,000 inhabitants may organise their own library service. however, they are required by the dutch public libraries act to work in close cooperation with the county library network. library committees in these areas should include a representative cross-section of the social and cultural life of the community. committee members with local connections are more likely to understand the circumstances of the area. however, where the local library committee insists on following its own policies, the county library system may be prevented from pursuing a coordinated policy for all libraries throughout its region. the interests of the local community can be served by the creation of library users committees in each area.

2672 | a quebec regional public libraries committee. describes the inception of a quebec regional public libraries committee, involving 11 libraries, in 1978. initially conceived as a forum for general discussion, the groups activities expanded to include strategies for solving common problems such as acquisition of new equipment, and bulk cooperative purchasing.

2673 | long-term planning an important task in librarianship. long-term planning is vital to the national economy and has been a feature of soviet librarianship since the 1st 5-year plan. discusses the methodological aspects only. the purpose of library planning can be defined as the creation of the optimal conditions for satisfying readers requirements and overcoming inconsistencies in the reading habits of different socio-economic groups. the principles involved in such planning include political commitment and a scientific basis, and there is a tendency now to use a wide range of logical, statistical and mathematical methods to produce the required model.

2674 | planning a new map library. paper delivered at the 9th annual conference of the australian map curators circle, sydney, feb 81. the library board of western australia is in an advanced stage of planning a new library services building, the alexander library building. it will contain 3 map collections one within the j.s. battye library of west australian history and state archives, another within the general reference library, and a map lending library. discusses the effect of the library boards history, role, and organisation on the map collection planning options; the general planning principles used; and the solution of specific problems.

2675 | research seminar on technological change. report based on a research seminar at the university of sheffield, postgraduate school of librarianship and information science (uk), 20 june 80. aims of the seminar were to attempt to isolate particular forces of technological change operating upon libraries/information agencies and to determine which of these deserved systematic study; and to discuss and suggest research techniques and approaches appropriate to specific change issues and problems. summarises the discussions and a key address by peter clark.

2676 | some aspects of library networking in the usa. 3 types of american library networks are defined organisational, specialised and functional. public libraries belong to the first group, who’s e planning and development are the responsibility of state libraries. specialised networks link together special libraries devoted to the same subject discipline (nationwide networks of medical or agricultural libraries belong to this group). the last type brings together libraries who’s e automated systems are based on the use of the same data base (e.g. oclc). organisational structure of the networks is discussed together with several other aspects including users, centralised cataloguing and book processing, long term planning, coordinated acquisitions, interlibrary lending and compilation of union catalogues and bibliographies.

2677 | the library within the cooperation between twin towns. the importance of twinning arrangements between nordic towns for the furtherance of nordic culture is recognised, but the role of libraries in this cooperation is not clear. the library is the natural point for collection of material about the twin towns and for the transfer of material from the home town to the twin towns. it should encourage reading of the neighbouring countries literature. describes the exchange agreements between jamtland regional library in sweden, and south trondelag library association and the regional library in trondheim, norway. joint seminars on nordic literature are held every other year. it is hoped eventually to extend cooperation to the finnish and danish twin towns.

2678 | instructional media programs in the state library network. a policy statement. the policy based on the principle that all types of libraries and users stand to benefit from increased cooperation was adopted by the wisconsin department of public instruction in 1979. the development and support of both formal and informal cooperative arrangements is encouraged as a means to facilitate resource sharing among all schools within a district. report not available from ntis.

2679 | regional supporting libraries in the netherlands the provinciale bibliotheek van zeeland. (mls dissertation) in the mid-60s in the netherlands a meeting of about 50 librarians from public and research libraries attempted to find a solution to the problems of university libraries and the provision of study literature to non-university students. 2 answers were discussed (1) a centralised literature provision system, in which 1 scholarly library would be set up to serve the non-university students; and (2) a decentralised system, ensuring that study literature would be available through a network of regional central libraries based in the provinces, as supporting libraries for the universities. 12 such provincial libraries were proposed. reviews the problems encountered in the development of the system in the 70s, the need for cooperation, and the present system.

2680 | networks and news-one womens view of the 1981 conference. a report on the uk serials group annual conference, mar 81, manchester. the theme was cooperation in serials librarianship and included cooperative cataloguing, electronic publishing, subject specialisation and resource sharing in africa.

2681 | approaches to forecasting demands for library network services. the problem of forecasting monthly demands for library network services is considered, especially in terms of using forecasts as inputs to policy analysis models and in terms of the use of forecasts as an aid to budgeting and staffing decisions. forecasting methods considered include box-jenkins time-series methodology, adaptive filtering, and linear regression. using demand data from the illinois library and information network for 1971-78, it is shown that fading-memory regression is the most appropriate method, in terms of both accuracy and ease of use.

2682 | ohio regional library and information systems as proposed by the ohio multitype interlibrary cooperation committee. the essence of the proposed ohio regional library and information system is to provide every ohioan access to library and information resources and services through multitype library cooperation. outlines factors influencing the development of the ohio regional library and information system; its purpose; system implementation, structure, and operation; funding; and definitions. answers some questions concerning the system.

2683 | towards an alternative regional approach to libraries. in the netherlands a change in government policy towards the provision of regional library services is now becoming apparent. in the governments view the increasing availability of on-line information retrieval services will necessitate the creation of a network of well-stocked libraries in each region. in order to finance such a policy whilst local authorities are suffering severe economic restraints, the government has suggested that less attention should be given to the recreational function of public libraries. in addition, research by the bibliotheekraad (library advisory council) into interlibrary lending in the netherlands has shown that there is insufficient cooperation on acquisition policies amongst the libraries of each region. in order to bring libraries together in closer cooperation it will be necessary to overcome the resistance of individual librarians and to change the present law relating to public libraries.

2684 | political setting of libraries in post-secondary institutions. discusses the relevance of political power to the administration of a post-secondary institution library, in relation to the reporting structure, library/senate relations, status of the library committee, the role of the chief librarian and other librarians on university committees, independence of library management, protection of the library, networks, and relations with the local community.

2685 | the invisible library. argues that the neglect of pr activities by public libraries has led to an increasing lack of understanding of their basic aims among politicians and a consequent reduction in their budgets. the library service occupies a modest place in the public debate compared to other sectors because it has no competitors and the public lacks a basis for comparison. library matters get little publicity either in the national, local or professional press. actions by user groups, especially if these are generally respected citizens, can be very effective and contact with organizations such as the chamber of commerce and the trade unions should be nurtured by the library. this could take the form of friends of the library groups, as found largely in the usa, or, more in line with danish practice, user councils.

2686 | lobbying for libraries. interviews eileen cooke, leader of the american library associations washington office. the office was established in 1945. it has helped to bring about the library services and construction act, which has been responsible for the building of many new libraries. but the passing of the act does not ensure actual payment of grants to the individual states. for this to happen, persistent lobbying of the congress committee is necessary. the office keeps interested congress representatives informed of library issues, follows the legislative process in relevant areas, and briefs members before hearings, but it is not allowed, nor does it seek to, give financial support to individual candidates election campaigns.

2687 | professional directives of the 6th five year plan for librarianship. an extract from a hungarian ministry of culture document which lays down the educational tasks for the 6th 5 year plan. librarians must aim for 3 objectives to develop information activity in the field of special literature; to extend the circle of library users (particularly young readers); and to improve cooperation by developing school libraries and the quality of their services. the directive considers in detail the problems of centralised library services, the assistance provided for research and development and the special tasks of libraries according to their function.

2688 | excerpts from new york state education law, rules of the board of regents, and regulations of the commissioner of education pertaining to public and free association libraries, library systems, trustees and librarians. this collection of excerpts contains new york state educational legislation, board of regents regulations, and the commissioner of educations rules related to public libraries, library networks, boards of trustees, and library professionals. it includes all pertinent changes in educational law enacted through the october 1979 legislative session and changes of regents rules and commissioners regulations through the regents meeting in november 1979. report not available from ntis.

2689 | before a new library law the service level must be preserved, but the rate of increase lowered. interview with lasse budtz, chairman of the danish folketings cultural committee and the social democratic party spokesman on library affairs. the proposal for a new library law will be presented to parliament in the beginning of the session 1981-82, and it is hoped to get broad party support for it. the proposal suggests, not a joint directorate, but library management with an administrative leader responsible for tasks common to public and research libraries and interlending services. would prefer school libraries to belong under the education ministry, but they should cater for leisure reading as well as providing educational resource material. librarians should be left to fulfil the obligation of comprehensiveness in book selection, and local politicians should not exercise any form of censorship prior to selection. stands firm on the principle of no charge for any library services. librar ies cannot be immune from cuts and the savings circular was an attempt to retain the level of services while lowering the rate of increase.

2690 | a new canadian federal law on archives. considers the present situation relating to canadian archives and discusses the kind of legislation required to ensure efficient and effective archive operation, prior to the presentation of the new law. surveys briefly the recent social and technological changes affecting archives, and summarises to date the activities of the government committee responsible for preparing the law. examines the debate on legislative requirements for government documents, and public and national archives, and analyses the difficulties of defining archival documents, the role of government archives, and the functions of archives in general. in conclusion, emphasises as legislative priorities the need to safeguard government documents, and equally to facilitate access for researchers, by restructuring the archive system so that it can adapt to modern information technology.

2691 | british and scandinavian laws on audio-visual material in public libraries. a study of public library legislation in uk, denmark, finland and norway. a common feature of the legislation is the duty of libraries to provide audio-visual material in their collections.

2692 | resource notebook on organization. focuses on improvement of library organisation. the introduction provides background and a review of analytical methods. the first section provides examples of data gathering tools and approaches to gathering information. the second group of documents illustrates methods of describing and analysing library organisational structures and relationships, and the final section contains examples of recommendations for change and improvement which have been made by libraries. report not available from ntis.

2693 | oms annual report, 1979. 1979 annual report of the activities of the association of research libraries, office of management studies. report not available from ntis.

2694 | heightening the scientific potential. heightening library effectiveness means improving the work of methodological centres, (mcs). library centralisation, 1974-80, was the great achievement of mcs and cultural agencies. in the 11th 5-year-plan mcs must improve centralised library systems as a unified institution who’s e stocks can fulfil enhanced public demand. improvements are necessary in librarians and readers bibliographic training; reference stock; formation of bookstocks; distribution of methodological publications; mc coordination. to assist scientific and technical progress a system of methodological aid to ussr libraries is needed. a document will shortly appear concerning progressive methods of work in libraries and mcs. coordination of mcs in the ussr library system aims for better results in methodological guidance for libraries.

2695 | congress and the public library legislative proposals and action for federal assistance 1938 to 1956. (phd thesis-case western reserve university.) examines the actions of the us congress, 1938-56 with respect to legislation specifically allocating federal funds for the extension and improvement of public library services, leading to the library services act, 1956. includes historical background and reasons for the passage and failure of such legislation.

2696 | interim report with major consequences for libraries. the latest interim report from the norwegian juel committee on local government reform, 2new finance system for county authorities1, could seriously affect public libraries. if its proposals are implemented, financial arrangements between state, county and municipal authorities will be abolished, and state subsidies given only where absolutely essential. state support of libraries and cultural activities is considered neither desirable nor necessary. the state library office, in reply, considers the present state grants vital in operating a satisfactory library service according to the library act. local authorities are not legally obliged to administer county libraries; without state support, libraries might receive only minimal sums, leading at worst to the closure of county library services in some counties. since public and mobile libraries are nowadays closely linked to county libraries, this would seriously damage the provision of an adequate national library service.

2697 | will the state take the financial backbone out of the library act?. state grants to the vest-agder (norway) county library amounted in 1980 to 35% of its budget. recent proposals by the juel committee on local government reform would mean the withdrawal of state support. if responsibility for library service devolves entirely on local authorities, the norwegian public library system will be threatened by disintegration, with national library duties concentrated in a few state-owned special libraries. since even the revised library act of 1971 did not oblige counties to operate a library service, the system has been established and developed largely through the influence and support of central authority. the basis for the 1971 act was the long-standing regional imbalance in school library and public library standards. under the new proposals, libraries in the most deprived areas would be in most danger, and cultural activity as a whole would be vulnerable to political motivation.

2698 | metropolitan public library funding and intergovernmental fiscal relations concepts and issues. competition among the many public services for tax supported funding is a major concern for metropolitan public libraries seeking financial support. problems in library financing are interwoven through the fabric of issues fundamental to u.s. economic and political life and cannot be solved without understanding their complexities. the social and economic growth patterns of metropolitan areas as opposed to their actual legal tax raising boundaries are a critical factor. report not available from ntis.

2699 | facing the public. briefly describes the effect that increased us federal fundings for public libraries would have on the role of the library boards and argues that trustees must fight harder to get money for libraries from city councils.

2700 | from the state librarian. discusses the budget cuts inflicted on the western australia library board in the 1980-81 financial year, particularly the 10.24% cut in the book fund. stresses the importance of libraries in modern australian society and regrets that greater use of libraries and such severe cuts have coincided.

2701 | a survey of business managers and library directors to identify the variables affecting the final decision on library budgets in institutions awarding at least the baccalaureate, but less than the doctorate degree. (phd thesis-florida state university.) 75 institutions, 5.3% were randomly selected from a 1,412 population and surveyed in mar 78. a total of 125 (83.3%) questionnaires were returned from 150 mailed to business managers and library directors of sample institutions. a questionnaire was returned by either the business manager, library director or both from 73 of the 75 sample institutions giving an institutional response of 97.3%. 49 budgeting variables were identified by library directors and 45 by business managers with 38 common variables. by combining the weighted percentage of each variable, the overall top 10 budgeting variables were found. a survey of the literature on librarianship and higher education, an analysis of the literature variables and those identified by th e sample respondents, revealed that the variables chosen by respondents are reflected in the literature.

2702 | the next decade: what will it mean to libraries? facsimile: the long distance copying machine. outlines the features and capabilities of facsimile transmission equipment and identifies some developments needed to make the equipments use economic in libraries (flat-bed machines with staff-saving devices, considerable drop in price, and basing of communication costs on use rather than distance).

2703 | integrating micrographics with word processing. in 1974, the congressional research service (crs) installed a word processing (wp) system to meet expanding congressional needs. the wp system increased output, straining the ability of crs to handle its storage needs. paper was used for quick distribution of eye-readable materials, magnetic tape for quick retrieval of machine-readable storage, and microform for long-term storage. maintaining compatibility among the 3 storage systems became a formidable task, and the solution seemed to be to integrate storage to 1 medium. microforms offered the most effective method of meeting the total storage requirements.

2704 | information technology-problems and opportunities. analyses the information situations where new technology can usefully be employed and discusses the learning which is necessary to avoid possible problems in harnessing this cheaper power. describes some difficulties associated with the introduction of computing technology generally and discusses the problems likely to be encountered with low cost equipment. presents the cost of custom made software and the expertise necessary to create personal programs. also gives details of pitfalls which the new user usually fails to appreciate, including the importance of proper housekeeping routines, documentation and security of data.

2705 | minis, micros and terminals for libraries and information services proceedings of the conference organized jointly by the institute of information scientists and the information retrieval specialist group of the british computer society, held at the national computing centre, manchester, 6-7 november 1980. proceedings of a conference organised to assist librarians and information scientists in their choice of appropriate computer equipment. for abstracts of the individual papers see the following serial numbers-.

2706 | of men and machines. discusses the historical development of the computer and its application to libraries with special reference to India. concludes that before computers are installed in libraries, feasibility studies and surveys should be conducted to find out the environmental, cultural and economic and social aspects. reveals that other aspects of mechanisation have a greater impact than computerisation alone.

2707 | libraries and computers. the debate on computers in libraries centres around 2 questions whether computers on the whole are of benefit to users, and whether the bums system in particular is of value. introduction of computers means that library staff become dependent on experts. as processes become automated they also become dehumanised, and readers use machines directly with minimal help from staff. some skills are lost and replaced with routines. as for the bums system, some routines have merely replaced others. a traditional card catalogue is easier to use than the bums catalogue, although the latter makes survey of the librarys total stock possible. but this leads in turn to increase in the number of requests within the library system; it favours the active, experienced users, but discourages the inexperienced and the browsers. the cost of gathering of statistics through through bums and training of staff in data technology must be set against other possible uses of the resources.

2708 | as american as hamburgers and apple pie. sums up the impressions of automation in us libraries. most larger library systems have now automated their technical processes, but automation of the more complicated bibliographic routines, such as literature searching which necessitate uniform and well developed cataloguing, is not widespread. the process of automation started in the 60s spurred largely by the general us openness towards technological developments and pressure from commercial firms. the lack of interlibrary cooperation and of standardisation of work routines in us public libraries has encouraged the adoption of automation systems tailor-made to individual libraries. the general impact of automation has not been much studied, but there was agreement that computer technology had led to centralisation, less independence for branches, better interlending, and had freed resources for other services. although fewer staff tended to be employed, none had been directly made redundant. no cost-benefit analyses seemed to have been carried out. the reactions of users, both staff and readers, were largely favourable, except perhaps in branch public libraries.

2709 | a survey of the status of academic library automation in louisiana. a survey on the extent of library automation in academic libraries in louisiana was undertaken. the survey made inquiry into such areas as data processing staffing, library hardware, computer service billing, future applications, shared programmes, further applications of automation, automation benefits, automation suitability, and inhibiting factors. report not available from ntis.

2710 | planning for new information systems. low cost computing hardware with increasingly sophisticated software is providing opportunities for the development of new, or the revision of existing, information systems. the procedures which are involved in the planning stage of such systems have been influenced by the costs involved and the decision making is more in the hands of the department or unit within an organisation than it was. a staged procedure with a checklist of activities, appropriate documentation and considerations to be taken at each stage is 1 way to reduce the chances of error in the decisions made in the planning process.

2711 | the public library as promoter of techno-fascism the (anti-)social consequences of automation. modern society is dominated by science and technology. however, insufficient attention has been paid to the social implications of automation. the professional organizations of librarianship in the netherlands have undertaken no studies of the social implications on their members behalf apart from the netherlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum (dutch centre for libraries and literature), which in 1979 formed a committee to investigate ways of protecting the privacy of the individual against the misuse of personal information in computerised systems. however, the recommendations of the committee were rejected in 1980 by nblc members as too radical. automation will lead to a reduction in the number of posts in libraries at all levels and librarians must act now to prevent a further deterioration in the situation.

2712 | minicomputers and available packages. developments in the computer field in recent years are described with particular emphasis on the facilities available for the mechanisation of library and information tasks. with the development of minicomputers a new era opened up for information workers but a major problem had to be overcome, namely the lack of suitable software to provide those facilities. following the introduction of ibms stairs program for information storage and retrieval on a large mainframe computer, similar programs soon became available for use on the range of minicomputers which had started to penetrate the market. many were specially commissioned for library and information use; discusses cairs and status. a major breakthrough came with the introduction of word processors, particularly the programmable shared logic systems. manufacturers started to produce specific software packages, including information storage and retrieval programs, for this type of equipment. examples of relevant hardware and software and various applications are given.

2713 | intelligent terminals for library and information work. discusses the nature of intelligent terminals, their useful facilities, and their possible future development, with special regard to the requirements of the library and information community. section 1 deals with the current basic terminal and then elaborates on the facilities which may be added to improve its intelligence, such as internal memory, enhanced display, multiple peripherals, improved communications ability, sophisticated control facilities, and programmability. the facilities are described and some idea of their utility is given. the uses of the terminal are discussed in areas such as information retrieval, cataloguing, training, data entry, and library housekeeping. useful facilities of an intelligent terminal are outlined and examples given. the future is considered under the headings of hardware, software, and networking development. here projections are made for the development of the terminals and their use for the next few years.

2714 | toward a work-force analysis of the school library media professional. a study of the salary and demographics of the school library media specialist.

2715 | staff development and continuing education in the university library setting. the next decade will be crucial in determining the success of academic libraries in coping with future demands and constraints. one major element in this effort is developing and educating existing library staff. results of a survey carried out in 1979 to find out how university libraries responded to staff development, are compared to those of a 1976 survey. major subject areas covered in staff development in the 1970s as well as future topics are identified. staff development programmes in university libraries still need further growth in order to assist librarians in meeting the demands of the 1980s.

2716 | university libraries task force to study the issue of release time. a report to the library faculty executive committee. based on the responses of 40 library faculty members to a questionnaire exploring the area of professional development activities, 7 policy recommendations on release time for professional development and research were developed by a task force. report not available from ntis.

2717 | time management for library staff. with pressures and work loads increasing for library staff at all ranks, ways must be found to maximise use of time. suggestions are given for both supervisors and other library staff for setting priorities, coping with stress, and analysing time-related issues. a number of specific techniques for optimising work time are listed.

2718 | ratios of staff to users. implications for library-information work and the potential for automation. a study of the uk special library/information field. coverage includes staff-user ratios; staff and user population structures; quantitative and qualitative adequacy of current staffing; traffic analysis; and automation potential. data was collected by questionnaire in late oct 79.

2719 | job-sharing in an academic library. describes the development of the concept of job sharing, and discusses the experiences of 2 librarians sharing a professional post in an australian academic library. reviews the advantages and disadvantages of job sharing from the viewpoints of both sharers and employers.

2720 | application of sociology, psychology and pedagogy to librarianship. the 1st and foremost task of librarians in bulgaria is to educate their readers and to exercise influence on their reading habits. to be capable of performing the job successfully, librarians must acquire a working knowledge of sociology, psychology and pedagogy. thus, they will not only see each reader as an individual with his/her own family and educational background, personal qualities, and professional requirements, but they will also be able to make the best of a leaders authority in a group. education of children and adolescents has benefitted from collaboration between teachers and librarians and the experience gained must now be used more fully in adult education. on the other hand, sociology, psychology and pedagogy must be applied to set criteria for the personality of a good librarian, library management and the methodological guidance of the rank and file library staff.

2721 | librarianship and information work job characteristics and staffing needs. results of the administration of a job-description questionnaire to members of staff in a representative 5% sample of libraries and information units are reported. the form of job description, covering the intellectual, social, and physical demands of the work and work environment, enables the personnel requirements for the jobs to be inferred fairly directly. an assessment is made of the degree to which existing personnel meet the demands of their jobs. the way in which library and information work is changing, and the roles of men and women; and of graduates are discussed. a job classification based on cluster analysis techniques is also attempted.

2722 | the special groups and the annual meeting 1981. gives the annual reports for 1980-81 of the following special groups of the librarians union the art group, the group for library leaders, the group for outreach library services, the group for branch and mobile library work, and the group of music librarians.

2723 | the librarians unions general meeting 1981. contains the discussion following the annual report to the general meeting of the librarians union held in oct 81. the following subjects were discussed salary negotiations, unemployment, the library bill, education, trade union clubs, appointment of a full-time salaried chairman, and the proposal to appoint a committee to examine the role and place of library leaders in the union.

2724 | the librarians unions general meeting 1981. includes the executive committees oral report, which dealt with the library bill; part-time librarians; automation in research libraries and public libraries; leave for trade union work; the role of library leaders, the general meeting and local union clubs within the union; and the capacity of the library schools. summarises the debate on insurance forms in connection with unemployment benefit, to which the union objects, and the debate on proposed changes to the constitution. includes also the general meeting of the group of state employed librarians 1981 the executive committees oral report, debate and resolutions.

2725 | north yorkshire county library the organisational structure of the county library-notes for the guidance of professional staff. section a describes the organisational structure of north yorkshire county library in terms of the functions of the service, roles and responsibilities and formalised groups. section b provides guidelines for staff in the team management organisation.

2726 | the assistant to the academic library director a profile. the accomplishments and advantages as well as limitations and obstacles of the assistant to the library director position at various academic libraries are identified. perceptions of the position by the library director, other library administrators, and library staff are cited.

2727 | women view librarianship-nine perspectives. presents a series of interviews with women who are successful in university administration, either as heads of large research libraries or as directors of library schools. discusses programmes either developed by or of special interest to these librarians and some of the factors which have influenced the careers of each individual. concentrates particularly on the advantages found and problems faced by these women in their professional advancement and in academic administration.

2728 | a north american model toronto city library. opened in 1977, this library, a central library in a system with 12 branch libraries, is a finely designed modern building stocking over 2 million volumes. the ground floor contains the general reference department, including quick reference and bibliographic services, and special services including chair lifts and reading equipment for the handicapped, music studios containing pianos and media for listening to music, study carrels for language courses and microfilm readers, rooms for meetings and a cafeteria. the 12 subject departments are arranged in 4 galleries above the ground floor. their stocks include reference and lending material; reference and advisory servies of an outstandingly high quality are provided. there is a special collection of english language periodicals dating from the 18th century.

2729 | boucherville public library, quebec. describes the development of boucherville public library, quebec province, from its inception in 1962, up to rehousing in a new building in 1981 to accommodate expanded services to meet increased demand. full details are given of planning and finance. allocation of space is described, and removal operations outlined. an assessment of the impact on services after an initial 10 weeks is presented, with reference to plans still to be implemented.

2730 | the spine or the heart the university of jos in search of a library building model. the university of jos, nigeria, recently considered the spine library building concept (also called linear library or continuum) about which little is known. presents reasons why this design was not adopted.

2731 | just like home and cheaper than the cafe. report on karup library, with an interview with the librarian, birte ellermann. the library is housed in a converted railway station. the lack of space and the retention of the old inner walls contribute to the intimate and friendly atmosphere. 75% of the population use it, compared to 30% before conversion. the young peoples room on the 1st floor is a popular meeting place for the 13-16 year olds. b. ellermann, then librarian at the nearby karup airforce base, was asked to draw up a plan for the library structure in the area. her decentralised plan of 3 independent libraries gave her a danish library association prize. local craftsmen have executed her own interior design. exhibitions are made locally, and books are received from a local bookseller and made ready in the library so that they reach the shelves while still topical.

2732 | recent trends in west german university library building planning. reviews west german university library buildings and describes 5 buildings completed since 1973 at ruhr university of bochum; dortmund university; bielfeld university; westphalian wilhelms university of munster; and bremen university. some comparisons and contrasts are made between these buildings and others in west germany built or restored between 1945 and 1973.

2733 | cover picture (wurzburg university library). a new university library for wurzburg was opened in july 81 in a new building complex which also comprises buildings for both arts and sciences. of the 400,000 volumes on open shelves, 317,000 are in the main reading room and there is space for 800,000 are in the main reading room and thre is space for 800,000 volumes of periodicals. 580 study places are divided between 5 reading rooms, with a further 71 places in individual carrels. the library, which also serves as a regional library for lower franconia, is not fully operational at present because of staff shortages.

2734 | dateline-washington. an account of a tour of the renovation work in progress at the folger shakespeare library, accompanied by the librarys director, o.b. hardison. opened in 1932 as a gift from the industrialist henry clay folger, the library contains material on and organises activities concerning shakespearean and english renaissance studies. the renovations include the construction of a rare book storage area and a new reading room.

2735 | space requirements of university libraries. the council for scientific information published its report on space requirements for university libraries in may 81. the report deals with 22 university libraries. in the 70s the total annual growth of shelf metres was about 3%. the council forecasts a growth of about 4% for the 80s. it does not think that the developments in microforms and computerised services will change the situation in the next 15 to 20 years. some of the councils recommendations are shelf measurement for collections should be the following open shelves 6.3 metres per sq metre; closed access 8 shelf metres per sq metre; storage 9.3 metres per sq metre; and stacks 19 metres per sq metre. a national cooperative storage library should be established. libraries should have more enclosed reading rooms and research rooms.

2736 | reducing noise in a college library. increasing reports of noise in the library of the state university of new york college at cortland prompted interest in reducing noise levels. chairs, tables and carrels were adjacent and frequently arranged in clusters; previous research indicated that such an arrangement may increase talking and thus noise levels. it was hypothesized that disassembling the clusters and separating the 3 types of furniture would reduce noise. a multiple baseline design was used with 2 measures of noise an electromechanical (objective) system and subjective ratings of perceived noise. results showed no difference due to the objective measure but significant reductions in subjective ratings, f(1,773) 8.80, p5.005. compares the utility and validity of the 2 measures and discusses issues in noise control in libraries.

2737 | results of an investigation. technical equipment in public libraries and in libraries of higher education. in 1979, an investigation was carried out into the technical equipment (e.g. audio-visual and reprographic equipment) available in public and higher education libraries in hungary. in the higher education network, college libraries were the most ill equipped while the large university libraries had a stock of modern equipment. in the public library network, city and village libraries had the most incomplete stocks.

2738 | designed for users. discusses the ergonomic design of chairs in libraries with examples of furniture produced by herman miller, inc., krueger inc., cramer industries, inc., ekornes and thonet industries, inc.

2739 | how to increase the efficiency of the readers work in the library. an important task of the 5-year-plan is to save readers expenditure of effort in using libraries. computerised catalogues show wide potential. readers requests are transmitted to large libraries bookstores along t.v. communication channels. document reproduction has significantly lessened readers expenditure of effort. automation of acquisitioning, cataloguing, interlibrary loans, selective retrieval also save readers time. large libraries have automated systems for issuing bibliographies, abstracts, union catalogues. large information-computer centres will be created for collective use as information transmission systems. the state automated scientific and technical information system should economise on librarians and readers time the governing factors in library automation.

2740 | photography & its use in library work. photography has taken on an increasingly important role in public library work. most often thought of in terms of outreach work and publicity, its effect has been even more dramatic in the impact of microforms. among reader services the availability of photocopiers is already taken for granted and in the near future improved models capable of reproducing tone illustrations or instant copiers using polaroid film will be equally common. suggests some ideas and some methods for creative application of photography in library work, together with sufficient technical information to enable the non-photographer to put them into effect.

2741 | practical public relations effective pr techniques for school library/media specialists. this handbook of publicity ideas suggests activities and themes to highlight services and resources of school media centres, including approaches to students, faculty, administration, and the community at large. report not available from ntis.

2742 | book week 1981 in the berlin suburb of marzahn. marzahn is one of the large, new urban areas in east germany. since a new library is not yet available, services are divided between 4 libraries in the older part of town, a processing centre and several minilibraries established temporarily in youth clubs, old peoples homes, hospital premises and adult education centres. during book week, 31 different events for adults and children were organised, mainly in the libraries. the programme included sale of books, graphic works, ceramics and glass, literacy discussions at club evenings, poetry recitals, quizzes and bazaars, with the welcome participation of 19 different authors. good publicity is essential for events of this nature.

2743 | changing patterns of information use in planning. 2 studies conducted over a period of 10 years revealed a number of consistencies in the use of information in planning, both as far as the demand for information is concerned and the problems involved in utilisation of existing sources on the supply side. developments that have occurred over that period reflect the considerable number of improvements of both advisory and statutory nature. these result in a more comprehensive systems-wide approach and an increased awareness of the role of improved information bases. further improvements are still desirable, however, notably in the form of improved linkages and continued dissemination of experience whether positive or negative.

2744 | a relevant library service. libraries collect, store and disseminate relevant knowledge and information to national populations. the term relevant information is discussed in relation to the kenyan population. approximately 95% of the kenyan population is made up of workers and peasants and a relevant library service should be aware of the problems that these people have to face. the content of the information communicated, the way in which it is communicated and the language in which it is communicated are important aspects which need to be considered by the library service if it is to supply information to those people who need it most. the peoples republic of china is cited as a country where some success has been made in overcoming these problems. much valuable information has accumulated over the years among the population and could be usefully applied if it was successfully provided to those who need it.

2745 | information impact on third world societies. paper based on the talk delivered at the documentation research and training centre at Bangalore as part of the drtc research colloquium held on 22 mar 80 and at the 135th iaslic study circle meeting held on 25 june 81 at calcutta. discusses the impact of the information explosion on third world countries and the reasons for their inability to cope with the exponential growth of science and technology. discusses some successful attempts to deal with the problem in certain developing countries and in particular the rural information service system (riss) in India.

2746 | information developments in northern ireland. paper presented at a joint seminar of the institute of information scientists (irish branch) and the university and special libraries section, library association of ireland, dublin, 7 nov 80. a review of the increase in the number of information agencies, particularly libraries, in northern ireland during the 1970s and 80s. advances have been made in community information centres, also the use of on-line data bases in academic libraries and, to a lesser extent, in the public sector. surveys the adoption of videotex systems in the province. within the uk context northern ireland is disadvantaged with regard to access to information. stresses the need for cooperation and coordination in developing an information policy.

2747 | industrys use of modern information services and techniques. outlines the ages of information (card indexes, mainframe computers, minis and micro-processors), and the effect of each on information handling and on people. discusses an industrial information services role in the early 1980s, and emphasises the information services role as a business resource and problem-solving centre. discusses the information management processes designed to meet business needs.

2748 | toward usable user studies. a management-oriented model for describing and studying information behaviour is proposed. several hypotheses derived from the model are tested using a data base describing the information-related attitudes and behaviours of some 560 scientists and engineers working in a variety of settings and roles. all but one of the hypotheses were confirmed, adding support to the model.

2749 | access to federal government documents the enigma explained-papers presented at the caslis workshop on federal government documents held at the cla annual conference, ottawa, june 16, 1979. papers presented at the canadian association of special libraries and information services workshop on federal government documents at the canadian library association annual conference, ottawa, ontario, 16 june 79. papers include a practical overview of certain parliamentary publications by michael graham; acquisition of canadian federal office publications the good news by jules lariviere; health and welfare canada its historical catalogue, by m.b. stone; bibliographic control the key to efficient and effective public information access by ruthmary lawless; agriculture canada publications accessibility and use by janet cumen; and access to environment canada publications by cuineas boyle.

2750 | user needs in documentation and information. 1977-may 1981 (citations from the ntis data base). reports on meeting the needs of the information sciences user in the most direct and specific way are cited, including methods used to determine those needs and measures taken to fulfill them in application to educational resources, data bases, data management, library networks, photographic recording systems, technical information centres, and consulting services.

2751 | characteristics of social science information a selected review of the literature. outlines the various disciplines in 19 european countries and in 5 international organizations or services which are considered to belong to the social sciences. the term social science is used in the more restricted sense and does not include the humanities. describes the general characteristics of social science information, its sources, the flow of information, information retrieval and the use of social science information. the information seeking behaviour of social science researchers is compared with that of researchers in science and the humanities, and also between researchers in various social science disciplines. the information requirements of social science researchers are differentiated from those of both social scientists in a non-research environment and non-social scientists who could make use of social science information.

2752 | citizen groups and the transfer of public policy information in a community. (phd dissertation-university of michigan.) examination of the information seeking and disseminating activities of a variety of us citizen groups, attempting to develop research knowledge about the information needs of citizen groups, their characteristics, and their present information seeking behaviour.

2753 | access to information independent administrative agencies a study prepared for the law reform commission of canada. report of research carried out between sept 76 and may 77, relating to the way independent administrative agencies in canada should deal with information they receive, who they should share it with, and when they should keep it to themselves. agencies studied included the national energy board, atomic energy control board and the national parole board. chapters are as follows the values at stake; existing law and practice; the sensitive information; statutory provisions relating to confidentiality; recommended a public right of access; and conclusion.

2754 | issues and alternatives a guide for the policy maker. describes the policy-oriented information delivery mechanism, the public interest information network (piin), that was developed by the dallas public library to respond to the informational needs of local governments and citizens groups by compiling sources which can provide a humanistic context for evaluating public policy options. report not available from ntis.

2755 | federal government libraries and access to government documents. report of canadas council of federal libraries working group on access to government documents, containing recommendations on the participation of federal government libraries within their departments should the freedom of information legislation be implemented.

2756 | handicapped persons service directories, guides, and handbooks. january, 1970-september, 1981 (citations from the ntis data base). the bibliography cites various directories, handbooks, catalogues, guides and manuals concerning disabled persons and those who provide a variety of servies, equipment, and products to them. some of the publications cited concern results of research, development, or demonstration projects related to disabled or handicapped persons.

2757 | scientific and technical information services for socioeconomic development. volume 11. research paper. 3 papers written in preparation for the 1979 u.n. conference on science and technology for development. the 1st paper, by tefko saracevic, surveys the views on scientific and technical information expressed by developing countries and international organizations. the 2nd paper, by davis mccarn, surveys the information resources of the u.s., particularly from the view point of their relevance and availability to less developed countries. the last paper, by vladimir slamecka, summarises the dimensions involved in the use of scientific and technical information for advancing socioeconomic development.

2758 | some problems in the development of information services for special literature. in the last 20 years, users information demands and needs have developed particularly in scientific and technical fields and expanded the tasks and functions of information services. discusses future trends in the development of such services, particularly efforts to establish national or international systems oriented to branches of science or special fields.

2759 | technical information and data services for city and county governments. the report describes research committed to helping local governments improve services and cut costs through the practical use of applied science and technology. the research effort is based on a national perspective. it is pointed out that although city and county governments can access over 200 technical information and data services, local government officials are under increasing pressure to make better decisions.

2760 | government responsibility for scientific and technical information provision. paper submitted to the seminar informasi ilmu dan teknologi untuk menuryang pembangunan, jakarta, 23 apr 80. scientific and technical information is increasingly being recognised as a national asset, and governments are discovering the responsibility they have to promote the facilitation of the acquisition, processing and dissemination of sti. describes policy in sweden, china and malaysia, and summarises government responsibility. concludes with a brief discussion of the intelligence function in industrialised countries.

2761 | correlates of communication behavior in the research laboratory. (phd thesis-university of texas at austin.) explores the relationship between the selection potential of an individual as a source of information, and the nuclear environment of that individual. the scope of the study is limited to scientific and technological information communicated between research scientists and research engineers in an r&d laboratory setting. results support the premise that there is a significant relationship between a scientists nuclear environment and his selection potential as a source of sti. a multivariate model is designed for use in evaluating formal and informal communication networks in the organisation.

2762 | chemical information resources directory an integrating component of the chemical substances information network. the chemical information resources directory (cird) serves as an integrating mechanism for the diverse information resources to be included in the chemical substances information network. the present cird, available as a published handbook with its two parts, the subject catalog and the descriptive catalog, uniformly catalogues and indexes the functions, content, access, and other attributes of 53 chemical-related information resources.

2763 | technical activities 1980, office of standard reference data. the office of standard reference data is 1 of 6 programme offices in the national measurement laboratory, national bureau of standards. the programme develops and disseminates data bases of critically evaluated physical/chemical properties of substances. the office of standard reference data is responsible for management and coordination of the programme. work is carried out through a decentralised network of data centres and projects referred to as the national standard reference data system.

2764 | information and the practice of medicine: report of the medical information review panel. the medical review panel was set up in 1978 by the british library research and development department to identify problem areas in the provision of medical information, to determine their research order of priority and to recommend how such problems might be tackled as research projects amenable to blr&dd support. discusses information needs of the medical professions; medical libraries; drug information services; continuing medical education; stimulating use of information; and the application of new technology to medical information. makes recommendations for research and action.

2765 | consumer health information needs and access through existing indexes. a solution to the demand for consumer health information in public libraries is proposed; use of materials already in most collections and accessible through popular journal indexes such as 2readers guide1 and 2magazine index1. the results of a study of the responsiveness of the 2 indexes to patrons requests for health-related information in 1 public library are presented along with a cost analysis of the method.

2766 | the publics access to health sciences information. prompted by an awareness of the general publics lack of access to scientific literature in the medical field, documents the practical and ethical desirability of eliminating obstacles to those seeking health information. report not available from ntis.

2767 | scientific information strategy of chinoin. in hungary, pharmaceutical works devote much of their income to the development of new compounds. patents may only be issued for new materials and methods, so information on patents and special literature must be up to date. for this the chinoin technical library uses classic and modern computerised services. the library subscribes to only 212 journals, but uses derwent manual card and abstracting services, and the 2chemical abstracts1 search system. retrospective searching is carried out manually through, for example, 2chemical abstracts1. it is proposed to cooperate directly with the computer station at the office for system analysis of the national committee for technical development. the establishment of a data bank, including new compounds of chinoin represents a further development of information within the system.

2768 | information by, and relations of the hospital pharmacist with the library information network. hospitals increasingly demand quick and specific pharmaceutical information. at the dispensary of the university medical school of szeged, information requests in 1979 were analysed. 20% referred to indication, 11% each to technology and accessibility. &l of the information required high qualification, the other &d related to economics. pharmacists need up-to-date information, but hungarian university pharmacies have no on-line system. in addition to the services offered by the national institute for medical information and the national institute of pharmacy, pharmacists rely solely on their own documentation systems. a card-file system including abstracts has been developed. pharmacists in szeged also use the libraries of the medical university and the faculty of pharmacology. at present, information supply meets requirements.

2769 | information requirements and possibilities of dispensing pharmacists. special libraries of the hungarian pharmaceutical centres are presently integral parts of the medical library network, and all require information quickly and daily. discusses the availability of information and the use made of it, with attendant language problems, and the difficulties of the supply of materials which only partially satisfy information demands.

2770 | report on a visit to uvli in prague, 7-12 september 80. report of a visit to study library and documentation activities of czechoslovakian institutions which collect and process pharmaceutical and pharmacotherapeutical literature, and to become acquainted with reprographic networks. uvli, the network centre of czechoslovakian medical libraries collects domestic literature and processes it in national bibliographies. describes the institute of drug control, the clinical and experimental medical institute, and the biochemical and drug research institute, and compares them with their hungarian counterparts.

2771 | documentation of hungarian pharmaceutical products. the technical library of the united works of pharmaceutical and dietetic products, hungary, has set up a special collection that records the documents of the works products. the collection is based on the entire documentation of original hungarian compounds, and a title bibliography covering world literature of individual drugs licensed in hungary is compiled by the librarian. in the collection are use instructions, literature summaries, product information, chemical summaries, the title bibliography, abstracts, reports on investigations, control certificates and other documents, all of which are recorded in an accession-book and entered in a product and subject-word catalogue. medical reports on each drug are translated into foreign languages, duplicated and supplied to the national szechenyi library on copyright deposit. whilst traditional means of answering queries have so far been used, a computer will have to be used in the futu re.

2772 | information retrieval of drugs using the services offered by the hungarian medical library and documentation centre. information specialists must be fully aware of doctors requests for drug information. they need to know (1) the characteristics of the compound; (2) other compounds which can be used in the treatment of the same illness; and (3) they need clinical/pharmacological knowledge to assess and compare results of similar/identical clinical examinations. they must also be acquainted with the important parameters of drug identity.

2773 | the importance of cooperation for the utilisation of pharmaceutical literature. hungarian non-industrial pharmaceutical institutions are not provided with special literature. their libraries and book collections belong to the medical library network, but they are the stepchildren of the network, and do not utilise advantages to be expected from cooperation. conditions in budapest are more favourable than elsewhere in hungary, as pharmacists can visit the network centres, the hungarian technical library and the library of the hungarian academy of sciences. elsewhere, pharmacists can only rely on a small amount of available literature. recommends improvements in acquisitions, and interlibrary loans through the development of library cooperation, and discusses a data bank established by the hungarian national institute of pharmaceutics, which holds information on foreign drug compounds, their producers, indications and counterindications, side-effects, and possible hungarian equivalents.

2774 | international symposium on technical information and its users (sofia, bulgaria, june 15-17, 1977). reports. international collection of papers on the role of technical information in the engineering profession. report not available from ntis.

2775 | tactical weapon guidance and control information analysis center. summarises the activities of the tactical weapon guidance and control information and analysis center (gaciac) during its 3rd year of operation. the background and organisation of the centre is reviewed and major activities consisting of internal operations, support services, and products and services are outlined.

2776 | the status of management information systems (mis) in state departments of education. case studies. complementing a 1973 survey of management information systems in state departments of education, the conclusions developed in this study present an overview of mis development and implementation in 6 states georgia, iowa, maryland, oregon, texas, and utah. report not available from ntis.

2777 | the status of management information systems (mis) in state departments of education. national survey. prepared for top and middle managers, this paper represents a comparative overview of management information system development in 40 state departments of education. questionnaires elicited information about the background of participating agencies as well as conceptual concerns, the planning and implementing of mis data collection, data processing, and information delivery. specific conclusions drawn from this study and some of their implications are discussed together with a complete description of the survey. report not available from ntis.

2778 | the effects of metainformation cost change on information and metainformation preference in a decision task. (phd dissertation-syracuse university.) hypothesises that cost changes have an effect on predecision information and metainformation (information on information) preferences. reviews the treatment of cost effects on information use in the decision literature, and tests the hypotheses that the order of the cost conditions affects the preferences, that an interaction effect exists between cost and sequence, and that if cost has an effect on preferences, then metainformation preferences will vary inversely with cost.

2779 | study of the management of information in washington state. the objective of the study was to identify potentially useful ways by which washington state can increase its capacity for using technology in meeting the needs of top-level decision-makers. the project was divided into 2 phases a general reconnaissance of the overall status of information management, and a specific factfinding effort within each sample area consisting of 9 state agencies and their respective information systems.

2780 | the cultural appraisal of efforts to aleviate information inequity. suggests that action to alleviate information inequity should be guided by the principles of contextualism, incrementalism, motivation of information users, and more knowledge of the absorptive process that is unique to each cultural group. to do this, information services should recognize cultural pluralism and the need to eliminate information poverty as viewed by the members of the groups being served.

2781 | manpower development for information handling. mentions the importance of information as a vital natural resource and emphasises the need for ready access to it through various ways of information dissemination. brings out the need for natis. explains the need for manpower training for information handling and describes the different categories of personnel for this purpose. gives details of a formal education and training programme. outlines the training programme in India, and also, briefly, programmes in pakistan, bangladesh and iran, as well as unescos role in manpower development.

2782 | barriers in information communication. explains the significance of communication in information transfer; lists barriers to information communication (language, format, terminology, accommodation of new concepts in existing classification schemes, misleading titles, trash literature, repetition, inadequate bibliographical control, cost, time lag, and lack of information awareness); and suggests measures for overcoming such barriers.

2783 | application of an entropy measure for journal evaluation and its comparison to other quantitative measures. (phd thesis-case western reserve university, ohio). using a set of 856 journals indexed in 1978 by 2index medicus1 and by the citing journal package of 2journal citation reports1, a new quantitative measure having a theoretical basis (entropy measure) was tested. the results were compared with those of 4 other measures representing an empirical approach. all 5 sets of results were compared with core journal lists and a peer review ranking of some of the titles. the 5 measures seemed to represent different journal properties. the entropy measure involved the brillouin information measure (the contribution of a journal to the communication network related to a journal population). the journal selection process would benefit from the use of any of the 5 measures, even though they produce varying results.

2784 | kentucky information dissemination system. fall dissemination conference follow-up. describing a state conference on information dissemination held in nov 79, frankfort, kentucky, contains conference materials and evaluations of the mini-seminars and awareness sessions conducted there. report not available from ntis.

2785 | information flow among engineers in a design company. (phd thesis-university of illinois at urbana-champaign.) study of the way technical information flows through formal and informal channels among engineers in a design company. engineers information needs were identified, and their behaviour while searching for information, or while obtaining it by chance, was analysed. it was found that the information channels, both formal and informal, interact in a complex way, although following specific patterns, and that they complement each other during the process of information acquisition.

2786 | teleconferenced group decision making designing for improved performance. (2 parts). this project is concerned with trying to get the best out of teleconferencing. it forms part of a broader programme of research by darpa to build a personal communication system to link members of the government executive and the military command at times of national emergency when it may be inopportune or inadvisable to have all the contributors to decision making in 1 place.

2787 | network file storage system. the common file system (cfs) is a large on-line centralised storage system for the los alamos national laboratorys computer network. the cfs provides los alamos computer users a relatively simple set of primitives with which they can store and retrieve files. a tree-structured directory allows the users to organise their data in a logical and reasonable manner.

2788 | index system for personal reference sources. several norwegian business information organizations cooperated during 1974-76 to develop a computerised reference system (usis) for linking enquirers with personal, not bibliographical, reference sources. people produce knowledge; the human brain is an unsurpassed data base; and precise information can be requested and obtained through conversation. the basic reference unit chosen was the specialist department or institution, and in apr 79 1,200 reference sources were registered, representing 550 norwegian institutions. indexing of sources is based on annual reports, checked by the institutions. institutions can be approached individually if the problem requires precise definition, or the index used alone via a computer terminal. data on personal reference sources must be constantly updated. similar systems exist in other countries, and the idea could be extended all users of computer terminals (8,000 in norway in 1978, estimated to reach 2 0,000 in 1985) are potential clients. possible dangers of monopoly, abuse, or takeover by a foreign power should be technically avoidable.

2789 | computerized document retrieval january, 1975-september, 1981 (citations from the international information service for the physics and engineering communities data base). this bibliography covers various methods and systems for computerised retrieval of documents. some attention is given to models of document retrieval, retrieval effectiveness, and specific retrieval systems.

2790 | intelligent automatic information retrieval. considers the present state and possible development of document retrieval systems as intelligent automatic information retrieval systems. it relates document retrieval to data retrieval on the one hand and fact retrieval on the other, and argues that document retrieval should be less narrow in its preconceptions.

2791 | utilizing the new technologies in school library media centers a report to the association. a report on the special session held by the american association of school librarians during the 1981 ala midwinter meeting on the use of microcomputers, videodiscs, and other forms of the new technologies in school library media centres.

2792 | computerized information resources in sweden of interest to social scientists. no abstract available.

2793 | geoecology a county-level environmental database for the conterminous united states. the geoecology data base represents a unique compilation of computerised environmental data for research and development needs. in the environmental sciences division (esd) at oak ridge national laboratory (ornl), has been developed an integrated data base of environmental resource information from extant sources. data are stored at the county level of resolution for the united states with some data available for subcounty units within larger, more diverse eastern counties. the geoecology data base contains selected data on terrain and soils, water resources, forestry, vegetation, agriculture, land use, wildlife, air quality, climate, natural areas, and endangered species. basic files on human population are also included to complement the environmental files.

2794 | developing a financial management information system for local governments the key issues. a symposium to discuss the key issues local governments must consider in developing a computer-based financial information system, including software and hardware, was held at cleveland state university in ohio. its primary focus was to assist the city of cleveland which was in the midst of planning a major revision of its system.

2795 | the main results of the research project of the automation of the czechosovak sti system as represented in the sutz system within the state information policy programme for years 1976-1980. a survey of the most important results of a 5-year research project on the czechoslovak unified automated system of processing and dissemination of sti in connection with automated management information systems and computer-assisted sti systems from abroad. the global topic is divided into several sections, such as systems and design tools (including methodology); standards and unified technologies of computer and reprographic information processing; applied software for sti; and the application of unified means in czechoslovak branch and specialized sti systems. research projects concerning the automatic processing of natural texts in czech are also surveyed.

2796 | computerised information services. mentions the importance of computers and describes leading information servies provided from computerised data bases in science and technology. discusses the development of the India national information system in science and technology (nissat). suggests that insdoc and icssr should provide computer-based information services to scientists, engineers and social scientists engaged in research. appendix 1 includes a list of contacts for general on-line access.

2797 | improvement of access to dod scientific and technical information. (2 reports). the question of the value of information is partially addressed in this report, but a definitive answer is not found. the attitude of classified users is that the information they receive is well worth its present costs. for this reason, a completely unclassified on-line system is not recommended as a result of this study.

2798 | esusa us endangered species distribution file. describes a file containing distribution data on endangered species of the usa. included for each species are the common name, the scientific name, the family, the group (mammal, bird, etc.), fish and wildlife service (fws) listing and recovery priorities, the federal legal status, the geographic distribution by counties or islands, federal register citations and the sources of the information on distribution of the species.

2799 | quantum chemistry literature data base. the quantum chemistry literature data base (qcldb) contains literature concerning computations of atomic and molecular electronic structures. approximately 2000 literature references published from jan 77 to june 79 have been collected from 19 internationally well-known core journals. keys to references are computational methods, basis sets, and calculated properties and printout is by author and compound indexes.

2800 | evaluation and implementation of topological codes for online compound search and registration. a topological search code has been found to have high discriminatory power within large sets of disparate structures. the technique has been implemented in a pharmaceutical companys computerised chemical information system, for interactive registration and structure search.

2801 | principles of creating a logical information system for medical and biological research. discusses the principles of creating a computerised data base for the analysis, manipulation, and application of data obtained by medical and biological investigation.

2802 | environmental assessment data systems user guide project profile system. the report is a user guide to the project profile system (pps), a computerised data base on projects of various types that pertain to specific industrial categories. pps is 1 of 5 data bases which are components of the environmental assessment data systems (eads), designed to aid researchers in environmental assessment, emissions characterisation, and control technology development.

2803 | automated management systems. january, 1975-september, 1981 (citations from the international information service for the physics and engineering communities data base). citations in this bibliography cover the design, construction, methodology, operation, and various applications of automated management systems.

2804 | a microprocessor architecture for bibliographic retrieval system. features of a microprocessor based architecture for bibliographic retrieval system are illustrated. the proposed system consists of the following 3 functional blocks: the query processor, the simple query executers and the answer composer. the query processor parses the queries and breaks the complex query into simple queries. each simple query executer is able to perform the operations satisfying a simple query. finally, the answer composer puts together the results of all simple query executers and produces the response to the query originally raised.

2805 | reader education in the eighties. reviews some features of the development of reader education in the uk and usa, and discusses their application to the australian situation. considers the question of who should be responsible for reader education the needs and expectations of the recipients; the rationale for reader education; its methods and content; and the timing and duration of programmes. outlines some possible future trends, which include the setting of more realistic and relevant objectives, and the more effective use of audio-visual methods.

2806 | review committee on education for information use final report. research was recommended in the following areas an up-to-date survey of user education programmes in uk institutions of higher and further education; current activity overseas and international initiatives, including a report on the state-of-the-art in the usa; the integration of user education with subject teaching; user education in schools; user education for those outside the formal education system; the role of schools of library and information studies; teaching librarians to teach; education in communication skills; education technology and user education; education in the use of on-line retrieval systems.

2807 | reform and renewal in higher education implications for library instruction. papers presented at the 9th annual conference on library orientation for academic libraries, eastern michigan university, 3-4 may 79. papers deal with a wide range of topics, including curriculum change in the community college, budgets for library instruction, and practical suggestions for the implementation and promotion of library instruction.

2808 | user education its applications in university libraries in malaysia. (mls thesis.) a study of the feasibility of library user education programmes in malaysian universities adapted from uk university libraries. outlines the 5 malaysian university curriculum and teaching styles. library user education must be relevant and blend with the curriculum patterns to meet students needs for information.

2809 | possibilities of literature supply for the training of pharmacists. without knowledge on literature usage, university-acquired knowledge will gradually vanish. since thesis presentation at a faculty of pharmacology is only necessary for a phd, tasks must be assigned which require a certain expertise in special literature. 1 or 2 sessions are inadequate to teach these skills, and lectures can only be influential if a good library is available to students. the faculty of pharmacology at szeged has an excellent library, whereas the budapest faculty has no real, up-to-date library. a solution is expected in the near future.

2810 | question marks surrounding the current bibliographic control of foreign published hungarica literature. describes the current bibliographic control of foreign published hungarica literature in both hungarian and foreign languages commencing with hungarika kulfoldi folyoiratszemle (hungarica foreign periodicals review) in 1970. books have only been registered since 1977. in its present form, bibliographic control undertakes more than it can reliably perform. the function of such bibliography is not clear and user demands do not appear to be met.

2811 | journals in libraries. there have always been problems connected with journal collections in libraries. collections were often incomplete, unsuitably stored and often impossible to locate owing to incomplete cataloguing. 1 improvement was the introduction of microfilm which was easier to store and meant that original journal copies could be stored in the archives and not damaged by continual use. the association of german librarians commission for journals has published important material dealing with the best ways of storing and cataloguing journal collections and cooperative filming with other libraries. an important aid to locating journals is gerd hagelweides location catalogue deutsche zeitungsbestande in bibliotheken und archiven (german journal collections in libraries and archives). the publication of regional journal catalogues in westphalia, berlin, hesse and wurtemberg has helped to improve lending systems in these areas.

2812 | bibliographic control of microforms suggestions for improved local access. providing complete analytics for microform collections is more the ideal rather than the reality for most libraries. even with partially analysed collections, however, libraries can improve access and publicise the extent of their holdings through a number of bibliographic aids. these aids include labelling microform bibliographies, placing plastic overlays on catalogue cards, annotating short title catalogues, and compiling guidebooks to major microform collections.

2813 | bibliographical control a british view. a familiar and continuing problem in uk libraries is the underutilisation of microform holdings, bibliographic information for which is not integrated in the library catalogue. discusses this in the light of the appearance and growth of cooperative regional networks; suggests that the emerging system may form the base for the manipulation and sharing of full microform analytics; and offers some provocative comments on recent us efforts toward providing microforms with full bibliographic information.

2814 | sourcebook of extant data bases on developmentally disabled children up to six years of age. a directory of data bases on developmentally disabled children under 6 years of age containing descriptive summaries of data base form and content as well as information on their acquisition and retrieval. it identifies key sources of data available from federal agencies, selected states, and national organizations on demographic characteristics of client and target populations, service utilisation and delivery, medical and other resources, and programme funding and budgeting.

2815 | studies for a british register of current research in the sciences and technology. reports the results of 3 years study at southampton university. the attitudes of university research workers, government organizations, learned societies, charities, commerce and industry were studied by interview, structured seminars and postal questionnaires. concludes that all university research workers and many members of all the other classes of organisation studied need to maintain an up-to-date knowledge of research work in progress and this is true of all disciplines. a majority of the needs expressed would be met by the publication of a successor to the british library publication 2scientific research in british universities and colleges1 with as wide a base as possible of research organizations, with minor editorial changes and a major improvement in publishing time-lag.

2816 | the combined use of bibliographic coupling and cocitation for document retrieval. a linkage similarity measure which takes into account both the bibliographic coupling of documents and their cocitations (both cited and citing papers) produced improved document retrieval over a measure based only on bibliographic coupling. the test collection consisted of 1,712 papers who’s e relevance to specific queries had been judged by users. overall, the change from the bibliographic coupling measure to the linkage similarity measure, representing the introduction of cocitation data, resulted in better retrieval performance.

2817 | pharmaceutical information services on the basis of the derwent system. outlines the information services offered to medical librarians by the pharmaceutical industry-central patent index, alerting bulletins, farmdoc, basic abstracting journals, complete specifications, index term definitions, and the cumulative trial preparations list.

2818 | classification of connectors and interactive systems of automatic abstracting. considers how to create an interactive system of automatic abstracting in which users: inquiries concerning various aspects of document contents (results of work, methodology, examples, etc.) can be answered. offers a method of automatic questionnaire-aspect abstracting in which aspects are represented by connectedness indicators (such as parentheses, conjunctions, pronouns, and reiterations) which reflect semantic and logical-semantic links between the sentences of a connected text.

2819 | information flow between primary journals and secondary services in the biological field, parts i and ii. an international study was initiated by the european association of editors of biological periodicals (else) to develop standard guidelines for abstracts of different types of biological paper, in order to improve the quality of abstracts in primary journals and facilitate their use by secondary services. as a preliminary step, a qualitative evaluation of bibliographic data and abstract presentation and content was carried out on a representative sample of 240 journals. data are presented on the country and language of publication; authors addresses; bibliographic annotations; categories and types of papers; inclusion of keywords; use of sub-headings; position of abstracts; quality of abstracts; length of papers and abstracts; provision and quality of translated abstracts. in addition, a survey was made of the instructions to authors issued by the 240 journal editors, with particular reference to instructions on writing abstracts.

2820 | an approach toward functional text structure analysis of scientific and technical documents. a structural analysis of texts is presented as a part of a semantic method for representing scientific and technical documents. 4 concepts of theme, method, result and discussion are selected and a model set of functional patterns consisting of meta-terms in each sentence of the abstract is prepared. a preliminary computer experiment produced a pattern matching procedure identifying the information function for each sentence of the abstract based on the model set. the results are examined and discussed in terms of reproducibility of the model set and effectiveness of the procedure for the other data sets.

2821 | reference materials in a telephone reference service a model for telereference. presents a description of a telephone reference service and the reference materials used in answering patrons queries. the discussion focuses on the application of the experience of telephone reference librarians to the development of computerised systems such as telereference. it is suggested that selection of information sources to include data bases would be facilitated by an examination of reference materials currently used in ready-reference services.

2822 | recommended list information supply in public libraries-a contribution to the development of information work. at a colloquium of the library association of east germany which took place on 27-28 oct 76 in eisenhuttenstadt one of the themes was the efficiency of information work in public libraries and recommendations for future aims in this field. public libraries should use the recommended list of reference books and information literature published by the central institute of librarianship as a basis to improve their information activity. this list includes all general reference literature such as encyclopaedias, dictionaries, statutes, and the works of marx, engels and lenin. it is also important to keep the collection of information material up to date with current parliamentary reports, conference reports, and territorial literature such as town guides and other maps. trade union literature should also be available in public libraries. librarians should improve information activi ties to meet the raised level of user demand in this field.

2823 | the dimensions of the reference interview. many interviewing techniques and approaches useful in the reference interview have been developed for other purposes, such as for survey research or therapy. develops a conceptual base for analysing interviewing literature for its usefulness to the reference interview by identifying 4 dimensions of the reference interview structure, coherence, pace, and length. the factors affecting each dimension are discussed.

2824 | the serials departments responsibilities for reference. the complexity of reference in the serials department is discussed with examples from a user orientation. solutions to the problem of how to provide good serials service are given with relation to staffing the serials reference desk and training personnel. the benefits of improving serials reference are discussed as well as the benefits deriving from cooperation with the general reference department.

2825 | the union of the muses. ust-ilimsk began an experiment in creating aesthetic education centres, (aec), in 30 schools in 1978. at these aec, children played, heard music, read, looked at pictures in a 3-year aesthetic education programme, involving meeting artists, musicians, and childrens librarians after school. the 1st year comprised musical education, art, library and bibliographic knowledge. the 2nd year included russian folk art, where the children compiled stories, learnt about folk festivals and dances, drew their favourite heroes. in the experimental classes children learn well, are more confident in class, more organised and have a richer vocabulary. all are library readers. results show the need to introduce this programme to 1st-formers in all ust-ilimsk schools.

2826 | booktalk! booktalking and school visiting for young adult audiences. detailed guide to the preparation and presentation of booktalks to young adult audiences, with a large selection of booktalks included.

2827 | film-shows and libraries. following a request by hordaland county library, delegates from the norwegian state film centre, the national association of municipal cinematographers, and the state library office discussed film-shows as part of library service. libraries, like local authorities and cultural committees, can obtain permission for film-shows, certain short or informational films being exempt. cooperation between library and authority may include exchange of information, joint shows for preschool children, use of film in further education, and showing of films and videotapes in libraries. good childrens films are ideal for library showing and can be linked with books. not all library premises are suitable for film-shows; this factor should be considered in planning new libraries. loan of films should be administered by county libraries. all libraries should have film catalogues, possibly distributed by the state library office. the association of cinematographers hope to purchase several sets of apparatus for use in selected areas.

2828 | centralised book distribution-a topic of the day. a strong plea for establishing a new, centralised enterprise to supply libraries, especially public libraries, with literature and up-to-date equipment. enterprise of that kind had been envisaged already in the statute for the national network of libraries in bulgaria. similar organizations have been in operation in other socialist countries. they are of invaluable assistance to librarians, in particular those in small libraries, who very often lack the necessary qualifications in librarianship and work only part-time. books are selected, purchased and distributed to libraries almost immediately after they have been published, the catalogue cards with appropriate annotations being delivered at the same time. thus, new acquisitions are selected expertly to maintain the proper ratio between political, fictional and special material. librarians are by these means relieved of the tedious and time-consuming task of cataloguing, and can devote more time to their readers, to their ideological education and to professional advancement.

2829 | acquisition and computerized processing of technical reports in the library of the central physical research institute of the hungarian academy of sciences. in 1977 the library of the central physical research institute of the hungarian academy of sciences computerised the processing system for its collection of research reports. the 1st stage is the selection of material received; this is followed by classification according to the inis scheme. data recording is carried out by a direct data input system. various outputs can be requested-accession lists, author, classified and report number catalogues.

2830 | what price independence. a historical outline of the automation of derbyshire county libraries (uk) since local government reorganisation in 1974. the original mainframe-based book ordering and cataloguing system was the same ready-made system used by cheshire county libraries. the present system has been developed with automated library systems using a prime 550 minicomputer on-line for technical processes and services. describes problems of working as an independent unit.

2831 | report of the committee on the future of the rutgers bibliographic record. report of a committee convened to examine alternatives and recommend procedures by which the rutgers university libraries would provide access to their collections, examining current practices for bibliographic control, and recommending economically feasible systems that would be compatible with aacr2 and be easily utilised by library staff and users.

2832 | statistics on headings in the marc file. the statistics provide information on the characteristics of headings in the l.c. marc 2 file and the expected sizes and growth rates of various subsets of authority files. the information is to be used to assist in making decisions concerning the contents of authority files for different authority files for different types of headings and the frequency of update for various subsets.

2833 | acquisition of homogeneous periodical literature in a specialist library cost effectiveness. identifies the need to acquire literature in the interactive subjects of the central subject of research focus in a research organisation. gives a criterion to identify the interactive subjects and the methods to assign weights to these subjects relative to the central subject. these weightings determine the cut-off points in the ranked lists of these subjects. such a procedure would give rise to a homogeneous, cost effective periodical collection in a specialised research organisation.

2834 | reviewing slides for library use. in the netherlands a librarian responsible for the acquisition of slide series for his library may rely for his selection on reviews in the professional literature or on the recommended collections of the netherlands bibliotheek en lectuur centrum (dutch centre for libraries and literature). the librarian should also examine the technical quality of the slide, including the sharpness of the image and the accuracy of the colours. in addition he should examine the way in which information is presented in the slides and the accompanying text. a series of apparently unconnected images leaves the viewer bored. at present too many slide series are of poor quality and librarians must be prepared to complain to manufacturers in order to rectify this situation.

2835 | general criteria applied by the venezuelan banco del libro in selecting books for children and young people. the banco del libro, a private organisation concerned with libraries and educational publishing, draws up and distributes a list of recommended childrens books. describes how the selection department obtains titles for submission to the selection committee, and discusses the points considered in evaluation suitability for a particular age group; awareness of social and cultural realities; theme and style; literary quality; visual quality; layout and design; and attitudes and values represented. in conclusion the difficulties of publishing and distributing books in venezuela are briefly considered.

2836 | collection development policy. this detailed written guide of the valdosta state college library coordinates the librarys collection development policies with specific teaching and research needs of the college. it identifies subject subdivisions supporting the work of the departments, guides daily book selection, and provides guidance in the duplication of materials, location of materials, and acceptance of gifts. report not available from ntis.

2837 | death and dying a guide to bibliographical sources. recently, a spate of literature on death and dying has raised philosophical, social, moral, ethical, and legal questions. presents an annotated bibliography detailing sources through which this new literature may be approached, sorted out, and, to some degree, evaluated.

2838 | towards a periodical and monograph price index. examines the various steps and intricacies involved in tailoring a periodical and monograph price index to a university library and looks at issues librarians are wrestling with in an attempt to balance their acquisition budgets. describes the difficulties involved in applying a simple methodology such as a price index when a data base is not geared to active decision-making. presents findings related to the shifting of funds from books to periodicals, the price-increase differential between domestic and foreign titles, and prices paid by the library and those advertised by publishers.

2839 | on the handling of depository copies. on 5 dec 78 the german library (deutsche bibliothek) held a colloquium concerning the supply of depository copies of material to libraries in west germany. the laws governing depository copies were criticised as being too varied and inexact, demands were made for stricter laws to cover all types of material of value as depository copies. more library posts for staff dealing specifically with this aspect of library work should be created. most libraries concentrate on collecting conventional forms of publications and tend to neglect innovations such as microforms.

2840 | regional depositories in peril or the future is now. contribution to a thematic issue on depository library programmes for government publications. analyses the interpretation and implementation of key provisions of the 1962 us depository library act. the act created regional depositories and assigned to them responsibility for permanent retention of depository publications, interlibrary loan and reference services, and overseeing the discarding of publications by selective depositories. discusses problems facing the regional depositories, including the increasing number of publications received, limited number of staff, insufficient financial support, and the need for controlled growth of collections. examines the concept of regional service and a national depository library as proposed by proponents of revision of title 44, 2united states code1.

2841 | united nations depositories status and prospects. contribution to a thematic issue on depository library programmes for government publications. explores the variety of depository arrangements for materials emanating from international government agencies, concentrating on the united nations procedures. discusses the merits and limitations of selected depository operations and surveys the experiences of the librarians concerned. focuses on recent developments and makes suggestions for improving the united nations programme.

2842 | federal and provincial depository library systems for government publications in canada. contribution to a thematic issue on depository library programmes for government publications. summarises the history and outlines the present state of the canadian federal depository system, focusing on developments in the late 1970s. the 1978-79 crisis, in which many canadian libraries were threatened with the loss of their depository status, gave the library profession and the public a heightened awareness of the system and its importance. examines the provincial depository programmes.

2843 | state and local government publications. contribution to a thematic issue on depository library programmes for government publications. reviews us depository programmes for state and local publications and the increased interest in microforms and the input of records into bibliographic data bases. focuses on distribution and bibliographic control, noting the efforts of individual states to support inter-state networking.

2844 | public access via depository system federal, state, and local. contribution to a thematic issue on depository library programmes for government publications. examines public access across levels of government in the usa and notes that depositories frequently do not afford such access in a ready manner. analyses the government printing office depository programme and makes recommendations for its restructuring. the new structure is offered in order to encourage further discussion on the most feasible way to achieve a national policy for government information, utilising modern technology and incorporating a national depository network.

2845 | federal depository library system. contribution to a thematic issue on depository library programmes for government publications. discusses the present and future of the us government printing office depository programme. examines the importance of new technologies and data in computerised format to the survival and health of the programme. government agencies are converting more extensively to microfiche publication, yet this is a technology which is on its way out. the programme since 1962 and the depository library act have encouraged cooperation and improved document delivery capabilities. describes the role of the joint committee on printing and offers suggestions for improving public access to government publications.

2846 | the australian depository library system for government publications. contribution to a thematic issue on depository library programmes for government publications. australia has no such programme, although the federal government (through the australian government publishing service) deposits copies of its publications with the state libraries and operates a free issue scheme to 19 university libraries. examines the australian experience, the value of a depository programme, and alternative strategies for providing public access to government information.

2847 | exchange of publications between yugoslav and soviet libraries as a factor of cultural cooperation. the aim of this study was to find out the current state of the exchange of publications between yugoslav national libraries and libraries in the ussr. 8 national libraries participated in the survey, the results of which are analysed. among the aspects covered were the soviet exchange partners, subjects of publications exchanged (the highest percentage is that of librarianship literature followed by historiography, arts and philology, especially slavistics), and the proportion of exchanges in relation to the purchases. although in most yugoslav libraries exchanges are carried out systematically according to a plan and with regard to the needs of each library, there is a scope for improvement in the way of coordination on the national level.

2848 | national interlending systems a comparative study of existing systems and possible models. this work evaluates current interlending practice and various models of interlending provision among participants in unesco. it outlines the elements necessary in an interlending system and assesses the impact of technology. factors relevant to the design, and criteria for judging the effectiveness of interlending systems are presented. current practices are summarised and in the light of such information, potential basic and combined models are suggested. factors telling against efficient national interlending systems are enumerated and the relationships between national interlending systems and other elements requiring national policy decision making are identified. report not available from ntis.

2849 | a study of inter-library lending at the suhl district research library. in the last 3-4 years 5,000 book orders were processed annually by the suhl district research library. these include all the orders which were placed at other libraries in the district. between 40%-50% of ordered books can now be provided from the library stock at the research library. the book stock has grown from 25,000 in 1961 to 205,000 in 1979. in 1966 a weekly courier service was introduced to improve inter-library lending. the suhl courier service operates between the central library of german classics, weimar, the university library, jena and back to the research library. on average 50% of books ordered could be supplied in under 10 days using the courier service.

2850 | scientific and technical libraries and interlending schemes. scientific and technical libraries are leaders in the field of interlibrary lending in bulgaria. a survey carried out in 53 scientific and technical libraries in the period 1977-79 showed an increase in interlending partners, ranging on average from 6-9, but some libraries maintaining contacts with 14, 20, or even 27 counterparts. international interlending was slightly under 10%, and interlending from central regional libraries only 5%. the greatest demand was for periodicals, catalogues and patents, followed by books and translations. during the survey, librarians put forward many useful suggestions for improvement, directed most frequently at the central technical library and/or at the cyril and methodius national library.

2851 | speaking for a cinderella unplanned decentralized interlending. revised version of part of a paper presented to the international seminar on national document provision, boston spa, 22-24 sept 80. 4 types of national interlending systems have been identified. models a, b, and c represent planned centralisation or decentralisation. model d is unplanned decentralisation. it occurs frequently and, if the time and money necessary for better models are lacking, an upgraded version can be used. the cost of the necessary union catalogues can be decreased by automation. speed of supply by and goodwill of net lenders can be improved by cost recovery. alternative methods of payment should be considered, including a system based on an international guarantee fund.

2852 | a planned decentralized solution for national document supply the federal republic of germany. edited version of paper presented at the international seminar on national document provision, boston spa, 22-24 sept 80. supraregional document supply is decentralised in west germany because the political framework is federal. coordination of acquisitions is achieved by the deutsche forschungsgemeinschaft, which organises and largely funds a cooperative programme based on special subject libraries (sondersammelgebietsbibliotheken). the 7 regional union catalogues have been supplemented by central subject catalogues, the berlin periodicals data base, and other union cataloguing projects. interlending is based on the 7 regions, but direct requesting to the special subject libraries has increased significantly in the search for faster supply times.

2853 | management and assessment of stock control in academic libraries. examines the problems associated with large-scale relegation of books from academic libraries. indicators of use and non-use are developed for general application. it is shown that the relegation of periodicals is considerably less expensive both in terms of investment of effort and space released than the relegation of monographs. the relevance to a local library situation of british library lending division data on periodical usage is vindicated.

2854 | caring for books and documents. advice and guidance on the care of books, with coverage of the materials of which books and documents are made, theoretical aspects of care, the enemies of books and documents, and how to care for books; a bibliography is appended, with details only of general works-it is not exhaustive, but lists works which aid in a general understanding of book care.

2855 | conservation in the library. during recent years there has been a growing concern over the physical condition of library collections. paper is brittle and crumbling, bindings are disintegrating, print is fading and covers are soft and spongy. unfortunately restoration is expensive and time consuming. discusses the destructive forces in the library and the many available solutions to prevent and control the problems. claims that conservation programmes are sometimes treated with apathy and resistance due to the philosophy of placing priorities on services. concludes that restoration work is best left to professional conservators while preventative measures can be instituted by dedicated librarians.

2856 | definition of the national documentary heritage. after providing a general definition of national heritage and national documentary heritage, introduces the different categories of documents which make up the latter written documents, both print and manuscript, iconographic documents, sound, visual and machine readable material. in conclusion, a definition-synthesis of national documentary heritage, is proposed.

2857 | french libraries and their national heritage. paper presented by the french honorary inspector general of libraries at a librarians study day, feb 80, marking heritage year in france. considers the nature of frances library heritage, and gives examples of the notable buildings and interiors which must be included with frances outstanding library collections of books, documents, maps, coins, and other objects of value. discussion of collections covers 4 main topics conservation, exploitation, enrichment, and transmission. the librarians responsibilities in relation to each are considered, with particular reference to the problems of conservation. current procedures are surveyed and a comprehensive policy suggested, focusing on bibliotheque nationale activities and recent research on new techniques. details are given of existing catalogues and projects for facilitating exploitation. in conclusion the immense value of frances library heritage is emphasised.

2858 | the conservation of the french documentary heritage. among the many expressions of the past brought to light during heritage year in france (1980), the book, in manuscript and print forms, in public or private collections, ought to be protected by a national conservation policy. although a number of partial inventories exist, such a policy cannot be maintained at present in france without the existence of a general inventory. apart from the national library, which has specialised restoration facilities and a department for the prevention and detection of damaged documents, libraries rarely have the means to assure the material protection of documents. the protection of the national heritage should extend to the selection of 20th century documents.

2859 | government concern for the development of libraries sanskrit manuscript libraries in India, 1858-1937. (phd thesis-university of wisconsin-madison.) during the 19th century, the India government sought to preserve India culture. 1 action was an order in 1858 which had 3 provisions (1) to print lists of sanskrit manuscripts held by India libraries and make the lists available worldwide; (2) to institute searches for manuscripts; and (3) to assist the asiatic society of bengal in its sanskrit publication programme. investigates the orders background, the resultant emergence of research libraries specialising in sanskrit, and the attitudes of successive India governments up to 1938.

2860 | preservation of moving pictures and sound carriers. the specific properties of film, video recordings, audio tapes, cassettes, and discs are described and attention is drawn to problems and hazards. methods of storage, cleaning, use, and long-term preservation are recommended and environmental factors are considered.

2861 | issue control on a wrong track. a critical review by vejle librarys automation committee of the national association of local authorities report on 2automated issue control, 1one of the proposals for standard specifications issued by the biblioteksdata partners. the review points to problems of use of the register of personal code numbers. the system whereby check-out uses personal numbers, while the return process uses book numbers, causes problems for the reader of identifying which books are due back when. discusses how the system deals with renewals, fines, and recalls. use of book numbers only for reservations amounts to a deterioration of service, and the method whereby interlibrary loans are included is unclear. issue control over material which cannot be given a book number (e.g. picture books, jigsaws) is effectively abandoned. in all, the lack of information about each loan causes major problems; it should be possible to use the information in the bibliographic base also in the issue control registers.

2862 | automation and the service attitudes of arl circulation managers. the survey aimed to identify the degree and state of automation of the circulation function of 98 academic libraries (members of the association of research libraries), classified as manual, batch and on-line systems. the opinions of circulation managers regarding their roles and attitudes to the systems were sought and the results tabulated.

2863 | bath university library/burroughs machines ltd. automated circulation control system its design, implementation and evaluation. (fla thesis.) a study of the automated circulation control system developed at bath university library (uk) with burroughs machines ltd. traces the development of the project from the initial plans, through design and implementation to operation, and gives a detailed description of the system-equipment, programs, input, output and backup. examines the problems encountered during the use of the system and action taken to remedy some of these, with possible solutions to other problems. these problems led to suspension of the system in 1978 and its replacement by the swalcap system (south west academic libraries cooperative automation project), which has proved reliable and satisfactory.

2864 | diversification and multi-media control the leeds polytechnic beckett park site library. describes methods used to organise multi-media stock in the library at the beckett park site of leeds polytechnic. the college on this site, originally the city of leeds college of education now offers courses in several other subjects besides education. gives reasons why the full integration of stock has not been thought feasible or desirable. discusses the cataloguing and classification of non book material, and the techniques used to develop an integrated catalogue providing easy access by format.

2865 | cataloguing in the german democratic republic. a brief historical outline of cataloguing east germany, including the implementation of regeln fur die alphabetische katalogisierung (rak), recent developments in public libraries, where there is a high degree of uniformity, and the adaptation of the bibliotecno-bibliograficeskaja klassifikacija (bbk) by academic libraries.

2866 | catalogues, bibliographies and early printed books. explains the difference between a catalogue and a bibliography; describes briefly several locally-produced catalogues recording holdings of early printed books in various new zealand institutions, acknowledging the splendid efforts of the (often amateur) authors; and stresses the need for a national descriptive catalogue of new zealand holdings of incunabula.

2867 | cataloguing machine-readable data files an introduction. due to lack of bibliographic control and unfamiliarity, machine-readable data files (mrdfs) remain phantom material to both librarians and library users-even though more and more research materials are being produced in machine-readable form. reviews the current status of mrdfs; discusses basic conditions for cataloguing mrdfs; explains how a computer is operated and how mrdfs are produced; and reviews chapter 9 of the anglo-american cataloguing rules (2nd edition) which is devoted to descriptive cataloguing rules for mrdfs, focusing on troublesome areas.

2868 | standing conference on central catalogues. the german library institutes committee on central catalogues was disbanded in 1980 and, to ensure continuity of its work, a standing conference on central catalogues was established, meeting 3 times a year. work continues on transferring central catalogues to microfiches, and the catalogues of bavaria and north-rhineland westphalia are being added in 1981. the standardisation of procedures for national and international loans has been examined.

2869 | alternatives for future library catalogs a cost model final report of the library catalog cost model project prepared for the association of research libraries. under arl sponsorship, king research, inc., developed a library catalog cost model to assist 72 participating libraries in comparing the cost of alternative future forms of catalogue, emphasising the cost of implementing aacr2. 68 libraries prepared inputs characterising their costs and modes of operation, and these were used, with the model, to compute costs of alternative catalogue forms. inputs and outputs of the model were highly variable. costs of implementing aacr2 were estimated to be 4-7% of the total cost of developing and maintaining a catalogue. the model can be a useful planning, budgeting and staffing tool, and may be seen as a prototype, adaptable to project costs of other library operations, especially acquisitions. recommendations are made for future model development.

2870 | the impact of technology on the role of the technical services librarian of academia in the usa. presents the results of a survey of the impact and effect of oclc and automated cataloguing on the professional librarians workflow, and in library operations, especially in the technical service departments of us colleges and universities. concludes that the emergence of automation and modern technology in the library has brought a kind of career awareness to the front in the library community. argues that academic librarians should take advantage now of the technology which has given them some free time from manual work that can be devoted to the setting forth of their professional goals and objectives for the future.

2871 | lombardy the establishment of a system for collective cataloguing and bibliographical information. discusses the reasons behind the suspension of the projected network in lombardy, begun in 1975 and disrupted in 1977. details are given of the structure of the system drawn up by the regional administration, the organisation and operation of existing libraries as information and cataloguing centres, and the technical equipment introduced. with the change of government in 1977, the project was suspended for re-evaluation, and up to 1980 no decision had been reached. the inherent defects of the system are analysed, to show how the regional administration made a fundamental error in establishing a decentralised system without overhauling existing services to ensure adequate cooperation between cataloguing centres. the immediate causes of suspension were incompatability of the automated system chosen with marc, and failure of individual libraries to maintain routine cataloguing activities. emph asises the necessity for basic reorganisation of national library services prior to schemes for automation and cooperation.

2872 | the future of library catalog computer-supported catalogs (in chinese). describes how a library can build up a machine-readable catalogue file and the production and special features of on-line catalogues.

2873 | the technique of parsifal. experiment with on-line catalogue searching in copenhagen city libraries. part 2 technical description of a pilot project. for part i 2see1 81/5842. describes the experiments phase 0, which relates to a pilot project based on limited data and an unaltered search system the library schools subject retrieval system (bes). the phase has the following components 1. transfer of catalogue entries from kommunedata to recku (the regional computer centre of copenhagen university). 2. change of format from the bc format (danmarc) to the bes format; lists the bes search codes used, with an example. 3. building up of search registers, with list of taboo words. 4. demonstration runs. concludes that phase 0 has shown that data compiled for use in printed catalogues can be used in an on-line system. some problems in connection with input of foreign language items remain. the system enables search via dk5, author and title like manual catalogues, but also terms in the title and note fields and other combinations. although subject searches were not included, the bes program makes input of subject search words possible.

2874 | oclc center dedication and celebration. over 325 librarians and educators attended the dedication of oclcs new center in dublin, ohio, 22 sept 81. william j. welsh, deputy librarian, library of congress, cited oclcs accomplishments and innovations during its 14-year history, and dr. lewis c. branscomb, of ohio state university, described events leading up to and following the creation of oclc.

2875 | report of the cataloging advisory committee meeting. discusses a meeting of the online computer library center (oclc) cataloging advisory committee, 15-16 oct 81. the agenda included the development of the enhance function; bibliographic input standards; a report on previous recommendations; definition of unique records; a report on oclc/europe; and a report on distributed processing and training materials.

2876 | another look at oclcs potential for special libraries. the issue of oclc benefits for special libraries is discussed in terms of find rates. a stratified random sample revealed that 21% of a special collections holdings were in the oclc data base and were scattered among 95 libraries. this low find rate is useful for documenting the uniqueness of the special collection and the lack of existing bibliographical control for such material. the study suggests that special libraries consider oclc participation when find rates are low based on considerations other than cost savings for technical services.

2877 | online resource sharing 2. a comparison of oclc incorporated. research libraries information network, and washington library network. this comparative study of 3 major on-line bibliographic systems is designed to provide assistance to library administrators in the assessment of the potential impact of such systems upon the operations of their libraries. report not available from ntis.

2878 | patron use of an online circulation system in known item searching. patron use of the university of illinois on-line circulation system was studied by interviewing and observing sample patrons at public terminals. it was found that 56% of the original known-item searches (searches in which the user had not obtained any information from the card catalogue) were successful-with 16% failing as a result of error in use-and that 86% of the location searches (searches in which the user had obtained the call number of the item from the card catalogue and was looking for the location) were successful-with 8% failing as a result of error in use.

2879 | serials cataloguing and aacr 2 an introduction. aacr 2 is a set of rules which meets international standards of bibliographic description and provides uniformity for machine processing of bibliographic records. the paris principles of uniformity of description for all types of materials and general rules for choice and form of entry and headings are the guidelines of aacr 2. it is also based on the framework of isbd (g) for data elements and order. the historical developments and the special features of aacr 2 and serials cataloguing are discussed. some examples are included to illustrate the application of aacr 2 in serials cataloguing. pre-aacr 2 cataloguing examples are also included for comparison.

2880 | about periodicals and the varied nature and function of their indexes, inventories or catalogues. after consideration of molinaris 2the roman periodical press in the nineteenth century, 1instances catalogues of periodicals possessed by a single library and more than one library. cites catalogues of italian and foreign periodicals possessed by the majority of libraries and dealing with a specified topic. concludes with catalogues of a city or region. a need exists to rationalise this multiplicity of sources. the state and the central institute for the union catalogue in rome should produce a localised general index of italian and foreign periodicals possessed by the greatest number of italian libraries. coordination on a national scale should follow. periodicals should be treated as archives to preserve italian political, civil, economic and spiritual history.

2881 | personal documentation for professionals means and methods. describes the organisation of personal files for the professional person, and the means that can be employed for filing the original documents and for their retrieval. compares and evaluates such instruments as peek-a-boo cards and computerised indexes and devotes attention to methods of document classification and indexing, and thesaurus use and design. examples and case studies are given. outlines the future development of personal computing, mass storages and information networks, indicating how these changes will influence the style of the professionals personal work.

2882 | modelling and evaluating effectiveness of an information retrieval system with combined retrieval scheme. discusses a model of an information retrieval system based on the use of a retrieval scheme which combines direct and inverse retrieval principles. describes how the information process is simulated and evaluated in the model. presents and analyses some experimental results.

2883 | theory of classification. seeks to provide a coherent account of the theory of library classification for library students. deals at length with contributions made by e.c. richardson, j.d. brown, w. hulme, w.c. berwick sayers and h.e. bliss and other theoreticians, but the theory put forward by s.r. ranganathan predominates and his terminology is used. describes udc, ddc, lc, colon and bliss classification schemes and looks at recent trends and developments.

2884 | classification literature in India analysis and trend. an attempt has been made to analyse the classification literature produced in India from 1932-80. some of the facets considered are type of literature (periodical, conference/seminar, book, thesis); periodicals publishing classification literature; productive authors; yearwise distribution of classification literature; and subject-wise analysis. the 160 depth schedules produced by ranganathan and his school are listed in chronological sequence. some conclusions are drawn based on the analysis.

2885 | techniques of classification in psychology i factor analysis, facet analyses, multidimensional scaling, latent structure analysis. classification problems are quite common in psychology, and many classification procedures have been developed and applied to this science. the most commonly used technique in psychology is factor analysis. describes the underlying model of factor analysis, its indeterminacy problems, modifications and extensions. also discusses facet analysis and multidimensional scaling (mds), which can be used either as a preliminary stage for other classification procedures or as a classification method itself. a distinction is made between metric and non-metric mds procedures, and between methods for proximity data, dominance data, profile data, and conjoint measurement data. finally the models and applications of latent structure analysis are discussed.

2886 | report of the racism and sexism in subject analysis subcommittee to the rtsd/ccs subject analysis committee, midwinter 1980. directed toward the eradication of sexual and racial bias in bibliographic systems, the subcommittee reports its progress in the identification of areas of classification systems and subject headings requiring change. a policy statement and 6 guidelines establish a framework for 3 categories of projects the need for changes in library of congress (lc) subject headings applied to materials on a wide range of racial, ethnic, and lifestyle groups; the analysis of placement and terminology used to classify women and racial and ethnic minorities in both lc and dewey schedules; and the compilation of annotated bibliographies citing research already done in the area of subject analysis and terminology relating to women and afro-americans. report not available from ntis.

2887 | charting of dewey users in norway. in feb 79 the norwegian dewey committee sent a questionnaire to 179 public and special libraries, enquiring about their use of dewey and/or arnesen (norwegian version of dewey); editions used; size of collections; subject-headings lists used; indexes required; subject areas where dewey did not meet norwegian requirements; and additional aids desirable. the aim was to chart norwegian use of dewey and obtain help towards a new edition of arnesen and in the committees future work. of 117 libraries which replied, 77 used dewey and/or arnesen, many supplementing arnesen from other sources. several libraries specified problem fields, arnesen being found weakest in classes 300, 700 and 900. proposals included microcard indexes; current subject card catalogues; classification on publication; and periodical publication with continuing updating. the survey revealed a clear need for a new, extended edition of arnesen, and a likely increase in interest in dewey, the state library council having recommended dewey and udc as national classification policy.

2888 | dewey the neglected introduction. deweys introduction has been dropped from the current 19th edition of the classification scheme. perhaps because of its allegedly phonetic spelling it has been neglected. however, since it is considered that this introduction says everything which can be said about library classification it is considered that it should not now be forgotten. however the failure to relate the theory in the introduction to the actual arrangement of the subjects within the schedules set the unfortunate pattern by which library classification came to be discussed with little or no reference to the subject matter involved. the fact that dewey survives as the most widely used classification reflects the physical difficulty of trying to reclassify any established library and the lack of any new thinking in educational curricula. there is no evidence that later schemes represent any worthwhile advance on dewey.

2889 | dewey in the uk a british viewpoint. based on a paper given at the dewey decimal classification meeting, 3 mar 81, university college london (uk). describes the main strands of dewey decimal classification development to date, the response of libraries to the use of more recent editions, from largely the public library point of view and offers some talking points concerning possible ddc development.

2890 | reclassification in a psychiatric library collection. describes the simple method of reclassification used by the payne whitney clinic library (the department of psychiatry library of the new york hospital-cornell medical college) when it changed from its unique diethelm classification system to the national library of medicine system.

2891 | thesaurus integration in the social sciences. part i comparison of thesauri. part i of a series of 3 articles directed towards the creation of an integrated multiingual thesaurus for the social sciences. establishes criteria relevant for the comparison of thesauri from the point of view of their integration and examines a number of thesauri in the social sciences with this goal in mind. the comparison considers the knowledge structure (coverage, general descriptors; classification, hierarchies); the linguistic structure (terms and descriptors, word categories, choice of descriptors and their form, relationships); and formal features (typography, address codes, symbols, ordering, spelling variants).

2892 | linguistic support in building up multi-lingual thesauri. choice of equivalents. the most difficult task when compiling multi-lingual thesauri is to choose the equivalents for words which are partial synonyms. with this in mind, considers the main types of lexical systems and paradigmatic relations and gives an example of the semantic description of terminal lexical systems in russian and english.

2893 | the application of a minicomputer to thesaurus construction. the use of a minicomputer in various phases of creating the thesaurus for the national information center for special education materials (nicsem) data base is described. the minicomputer is used to collect, edit, and correct candidate thesaurus terms. the use of the minicomputer eases the process of grouping terms into files of similar concepts and facilitates the generation of products useful in vocabulary review and in term structuring. syndetic relations, indicated by assigning coded identification numbers, are altered easily in the design phase to reflect restructuring requirements. because thesaurus terms are already in machine-readable form, it is simple to prepare print programmes to provide permuted, alphabetic, hierarchical, and chart formatted term displays. overall, the use of the minicomputer facilities initial thesaurus entry development by reducing clerical effort, editorial staff decisions, and overall processing times.

2894 | retrieval language and logical organisation of the data base in an integrated retrieval system for crude oil processing and oil chemistry. considers a descriptor language for oil processing and oil chemistry and presents methods of indexing documents using this language. discusses the logical organisation of an information base containing both bibliographic and non-bibliographic information. the proposed method is being used in the automated management system under development for the azerbaijan soviet socialist republics ministry of oil and chemical industry.

2895 | a case for replacing the 35-mm aperture card with the 105-mm fiche. the aperture card has been in use for nearly 30 years. it was developed to facilitate the data processing of engineering drawing information. since the primary business data processing equipment during the early 50s was the ibm punched card (or hollerith card), the aperture card was designed around this medium. explores the advantages and disadvantages of 105-mm fiche over aperture cards for engineering drawing information and questions why micrographic users have to deal with 2 completely different systems to produce a micrographic record.

2896 | comparing the characteristics of applied program packages of automated retrieval systems. discusses the characteristics, advantages, and disadvantages of the applied programme packages aspid, pegas, asod, aidoc, usm, and uss.

2897 | automated system for collecting information sources on micromedia. discusses problems of automating the soviet viniti system containing details of information sources on micromedia. the automated system will be based on the saratov minicomputer.

2898 | test of the equifrequent character string text search technique. report describes the design and implementation of software, based on the variety generation method, for a search system to match retrieval profiles against document texts in the inspec database, and the evaluation of the system relative to that used by inspec for its sdi service in terms of computer resources and costs. the evaluation favours the variety-generation method. using inspecs charging algorithm, its costs are approximately 75% of those of the operational system, while the central processor time is reduced to 1/2.

2899 | review of variety generation techniques. this report presents a unified account and assessment of research since 1971 on variety generation, an extension of classical information theory. the term variety generation expresses the freedom of choice available in selecting the number of characteristics or attributes with which a text is described. the characterisations which have been investigated are (1) sets of variable-length character strings; (2) nodes used in binary trees for search purposes; (3) partition sets for use in distribution sorting.

2900 | on the use of gross weight formulae of chemical compounds for retrieval of information about organic compounds. the possibility of using the gross weight formulae of chemical compound bonds as filters when retrieving information on individual chemicals and compound classes is checked. the effectiveness of indexing and retrieving compounds according to gross weight formulae and some fragmental codes is compared. the ease of automatic creation of gross-weight formulae, their good differentiating capability, and their expedience when retrieving information in large files are stressed.

2901 | improvement of spresi code terms by using them in calculation of chemical properties by structural and additive methods. describes the use of the spresi fragmental code for the isolation in chemical compounds of the structure fragments which are used in the calculation of the properties of chemical compounds by structure and additive methods.

2902 | legal information in the usa. since the early 1970s, 2 computer-assisted legal research systems have been commercially available in the usa, lexis and westlaw. in addition, the us department of justice has created the juris databank for the use of federal employees and the congress has made legis, which was compiled for use by its own staff, commercially available to outside users on a limited basis. all student lawyers in the us receive as part of their training a course on legal research and writing, involving the use of traditional and automated library systems. in future, therefore, it is likely that lawyers will expect a more comprehensive and up-to-date service from their libraries.

2903 | a general model of query processing in information retrieval systems. most current document retrieval systems require that user queries be specified in the form of boolean expressions. although boolean queries work, they have flaws. some of the attempts to overcome these flaws have involved partial-match retrieval or the use of fuzzy-subset theory. recently, some generalisations of fuzzy-subset theory have been suggested that would allow the user to specify queries with relevance weights or thresholds attached to terms. the various query-processing methods are discussed and compared.

2904 | computer enumeration and generation of trees and rooted trees. a computer-adopted method for enumerating and plotting trees (alkanes) and rooted trees (substituted alkanes) with +n vertices (carbon atoms) is described. results are compared to some previous work in this area.

2905 | the emerging internationalism of online information retrieval. until 1980 on-line information retrieval and dissemination services were for the most part based in the usa. today, however, a variety of information services as well as packet-switched networks are emerging in other countries. although us developed software still predominates in overall use, activity in europe and other countries is developing rapidly. a rivalry between government subsidised services and competitive nonsubsidised services is emerging. report not available from ntis.

2906 | application of a communicating word processor in an information department. a stand alone word processor (philips 5002) is used to produce an information bulletin. a copy of the data is transmitted from the word processor to a mainframe computer where it is batch assimilated into an on-line data base. the on-line system (deco-unilever computer services ltd.) has all the features of the major commercial systems. in addition, it is possible to initiate the generation of printed indexes, either to the entire data base, or to a subset (hit-set) of data, during an on-line session. the versatility of the word processor and on-line search system are illustrated describing the various stages from a single keying step, through to bulletin, data base, and printed index production.

2907 | on-line, new aid in reference work. reports on an international conference on on-line information in public libraries organised by the british library research and development department and held in sept. 81. a number of british public libraries have during the last 3 years carried out experiments with the use of on-line systems. results of these have been published in the british librarys report series and were discussed at the conference. the question of payment for on-line searches was debated. the experience in other countries was outlined, including the one from gentofte, denmark. in luton central library, england, which formerly subscribed to only a few conventional bibliographic services, installation of on-line facilities has led to a large expansion. new users have been attracted, the librarys image improved, and the ensuing good-will has been a useful tool in the fight against cuts. the staff have become more cost conscious and hence more careful in dealing with users, who have been more thoroughly interviewed. more time is now spent preparing the search strategy. the danger of redundancies as a result of greater efficiency was therefore dismissed.

2908 | fact retrieval for the 1980s. reviews prevailing methodologies of fact retrieval in science and technology and makes projections for the decade to come numeric data bases are shown to overtake in size and number the large bibliographic collections. this is expected to lead toward more sophisticated, interactive data analysis techniques with graphical display options. the availability of low-cost intelligent computer terminals, micro- and minicomputers, is shown to make aggregation and post-processing of retrieved information from different sources readily possible. this capability may come into conflict with legal constraints and is bound to affect the traditional marketing of information. it will lead to the extraction of higher forms of intelligence from text and data. the user community is seen to shift from expert information specialists, who act now as middlemen, to the end-users of information. this less experienced user community will challenge the ingenuity of system designers for self-guiding, adaptive, and yet more sophisticated man-machine interfaces. the merging of wide-band digital communication networks with computer technologies will make it possible to interconnect computers, information centres, word processors, and other peripherals, worldwide.

2909 | some recent developments in information activities in japan. describes the developments in on-line information services, provision of primary documents, international cooperation in the input of japanese literature into data bases, and the production of japanese data bases. it also discusses the language problem associated with such activities.

2910 | the current online situation in japan. the current situation in on-line systems in japan is reviewed. on top of the nornal problems in accepting online services, japanese people encounter difficulties in overcoming linguistic and cultural differences. these are especially heavy in the creation of data bases of japanese origin. the present state of communication networks in japan is described. finally, the transformation of booksellers to full-service information suppliers is highlighted.

2911 | use of online bibliographic retrieval systems in science and technology libraries. a report to the council on library resources on a fellowship project, 1977. examines the use of on-line bibliographic retrieval systems in a selected number of science and techology libraries chosen for their leadership reputation. it is limited to the use of on-line systems operated by a library staff member. the following issues are discussed problems of initiation and administration including procurement, equipment, accounting and centralisation; publicity and user education; charges; analyst training and background. report not available from ntis.

2912 | on-line information retrieval its role in the public library. proceedings of the east midlands library association workshop, loughborough university, 31 may 79 on on-line information retrieval in uk public libraries. papers include on-line information services in public libraries by stella keenan; on-line in cheshire by p. byrne; on-line services in hertfordshire by martin woodrow; on-line research projects currently in progress by tony oulton; and on-line services in public library an up-date by p.m. siddall.

2913 | selective survey of existing linguistic data banks in europe. the most recent comprehensive survey of linguistic/terminological data banks in western europe, with full descriptions of eurodicautom, lexis, normaterm, team, termdok under the following headings users and uses; origin and size; organisation, financial support, costing and costs; and data, with tables and a full bibliography.

2914 | interactive retrieval system on techniques and technology of minerals processing. demonstrates the necessity of an interactive retrieval system to evaluate the present state of and to forecast developments in the technologies and techniques of raw mineral processing. describes the structure of a system performing the functions of information storage, retrieval, up-dating, grouping, and output.

2915 | an online information system for aggregate state and local area economic data. describes the design and development of the kentucky economic information system. this system, which is the 1st of its type, is a public computer-based data storage, retrieval, display, and analysis facility that has been developed in order to make aggregate economic data pertaining primarily to the state of kentucky readily available to and easily usable by a wide variety of people. the system is currently resident on 2 separate computer networks and is accessible via a telecommunications terminal over an ordinary telephone line, as well as through local modes of access.

2916 | policy implications of data network developments in the oecd area. proceedings of a special session of the iccp working party, paris, 13-15 sept 78. the objectives of the meeting were to constitute a forum for presentation of plans and developments in the build-up of data networks in member countries; discussion of operational issues; consideration of the need for oecd-wide data network policies; and identification of specific problems for the solution of which the oecd may be the proper setting.

2917 | communications in the new media (in spanish). the development of new information and communication media is discussed with reference to broadcast videotext (teletext), interactive videotext (viewdata), and interactive videotext via cable. the types of services available via these systems are discussed.

2918 | the home office videotex and personal computers for office automation. the usa and europe have shifted from industrial to information economies. this has had consequences for office activities, the proliferation of journals and work patterns. explores the concept of the remote office in the context of the advent of personal computing and mass consumer computing (especially videotex). detailed attention is given to videotex applications and the use of personal computers as multifunction workstations.

2919 | display of text on television. a videotex service whereby the general public will be able to access various kinds of information from central data bases displays textual and graphical information on television receivers. technical and graphic design problems related to the display of such information on a colour television are addressed. the results of several studies concerned with the display of text are described, and the relative merits of red-green-blue versus composite video input are discussed.

2920 | videotex: writ large or small?. a survey of videotex systems being developed around the world, concentrating on the uks prestel and canadas telidon, in addition to the gateway facility from west germanys bildschirmtext, which has been purchased by prestel. shows how prestel has fallen short of its target for subscribers.

2921 | intelligent access to prestel. the facilities of prestel, the uk post office viewdata service, are outlined, emphasising the aspects of its design which make it very easy to use. the very simple structure of the data is also discussed and compared with other viewdata systems. normal prestel terminals have limited capabilities but intelligent terminals are being developed which will allow telesoftware to be used for program distribution. an example of the use of such programs is to improve the method of access to specific data. some examples are described with emphasis on the need to retain the underlying simplicity when adding new capabilities.

2922 | prestel gateway to third party data bases. the following papers were presented networking in the german bildschirmtext system, by l. griebl; the bildschirmtext gateway facility-how does it work?, by d. gilbert and i. taylor; on-line banking services using bildschirmtext, by p. kohn; implementation of 3rd party data base systems in the uk, by k.e. clarke and s.j. wilders; prestel gateway-the commercial aspects, by i.g. chisholm; the business options for connecting to prestel gateway, by a.r. haines.

2923 | buzby swoops to conquer. the uk post offices prestel system is explained and brief details are given of its operation and the service it provides. a description is given of teletext and the ways in which it differs from viewdata and a breakdown of the cost of prestel and the range of information it offers are considered. the 2 types of prestel terminals, i.e. business or domestic sets, are described. a survey of manufacturers of adaptors, which can be used to obtain prestel on a home television set, is presented and finally, consideration is given to prestels future and gateway, whereby a prestel user can gain access to a 3rd party data base, particularly in the travel, mail order and banking sectors.

2924 | viewdata. 3 papers are included: a race for stayers? (j. horsley) provides a survey of private viewdata; gateway to prestels future? (e. bird) explains the relevance of gateway to data processing management; west german experiment brings public on-line (d. gilbert) describes the germans use of gateway connections.

2925 | the application of picture coding techniques to viewdata. a technique for including colour pictures in a viewdata page has been developed by the post office research centre. the need for improved graphics is explained. the method of picture coding is outlined including some technical detail, hardware needed and costs involved. examples of applications are given including mail order, advertising, portraits, security systems and education.

2926 | a description of the broadcast telidon system. the data format which has been adopted for the telidon system is described. the system requirements are listed followed by a detailed account of the structure used to transmit data such that these requirements are met. the alpha-geometric coding allows display technology and resolution to be independent of the codes.

2927 | comparative terminal realizations with alpha-geometric coding. it is considered desirable that a videotex system should be capable of transmitting both high and low quality graphics and terminals should be able to produce an image from either type of signal according to the terminal design. systems configurations are shown to illustrate terminals of various levels of sophistication. it is thought that in the near future the cost difference between the extremes of sophistication will not be great. reference is made to the capabilities of telidon software flexibility.

2928 | enhanced uk teletext moves towards still pictures. a brief description of the ceefax system is given along with current work to improve the service. areas which are considered to need improvement are access, character repertoire and pictures.

2929 | teletext systems are approaching with caution. comments on the report by the teletext committee, set up in 1978 by the prime ministers office to examine whether there was any justification for introducing 1 or more teletext systems in denmark and to evaluate the costs involved. the report recommends the introduction of text-tv, which is regarded as a useful and cheap means of texting tv programmes and distributing general information. teledatas direct connection to data bases with unlimited information makes it especially useful for information searches. it can also be used by libraries for location of books, loan information, and readers advice. other uses include updating of reference works and all social information of a changing nature timetables, address lists, etc. however, teledata is very costly and demands a high degree of adaptability by users. its introduction as a permanent public service should therefore await the results of the planned experiment expected in 1983 and sho uld also be discussed by the media commission.

2930 | teletext in experimental service (in german). describes a 25 month teletext experiment being carried out by the swiss radio and tv company and the swiss association of newspaper and magazine publishers, which comprises 10 major swiss publishing companies. in the experiment, a televised newspaper is broadcast to the german-speaking areas of switzerland. looks at costs of providing the service, the need for a worldwide standard and the way teletext systems function.

2931 | telesoftware-value added teletext. the introduction of the home microcomputer to a large population is discussed. the need to make it cheap, easy to buy and operate and provide the correct service is emphasised. using the television and the teletext system, a method of providing computing power in the home is described. the hardware necessary, design of programmes and how the oracle software may be used are considered.

2932 | the factfinder information retrieval system. factfinder is a minicomputer-based information handling package developed on the basis of total information management. within the system the concepts of text processing and word processing are united to provide effective management of information at every stage. thus, factfinder combines flexible data input facilities with a powerful retrieval capability, enhanced by the inclusion of efficient editing and reporting functions. factfinder is specifically designed for interactive use in a multi-user environment. input is user-defined and may be free text or formatted. editing and retrieval are also on-line procedures and due to factfinders efficient background processing facility, the updating and printing functions may run simultaneously with these on-line terminal activities. any batch routines are also initiated at the terminals although these are few and of a utility or security nature. factfinder is based on the swedish imdoc system and is m arketed by mcs mini-computer systems ltd. the software is written in extensive basic and the system is available as a complete package of software and hardware based on the data general range of minicomputers. both software and hardware are fully supported by mini-computer systems ltd.

2933 | cairs-a computer assisted information retrieval system. a flexible low cost minicomputer based information retrieval system is described. cairs (computer assisted information retrieval system) allows information in the form of documents, text, records or abstracts to be stored in a computer data base. the programs have been written in rtl2, a high level transportable computer language, which allows cairs to run on most popular minicomputers. data entry is carried out using a direct key to disc facility, with formatted visual display screens being presented to speed input. the advantages of input validation and efficient editing of entered material are fully exploited, and an interactive thesaurus may also be used. data on cairs can be indexed using classification systems or hierarchical structures. alternatively, keyword indexing of the automatic, semi-automatic or manual type may be applied, plus either a free or controlled language vocabulary. searching proceeds via inverted file and ser ial (string) search functions, although a variety of specialised tasks allow bulletins, lists and catalogues to be produced. cairs is designed to replace any applications where manual card index filing systems are employed, and is available as both a software system or as a complete software/hardware package.

2934 | online training sessions suggested guidelines. tables are shown giving guidelines for beginning training, advanced training, subject training, data base producer training and introductory workshops.

2935 | computer readable data bases and the future of information services. paper presented at the usica seminar on entering the information age, Bangalore, june 3-4, 81. deals with the varieties, genesis and growth of computer-readable data bases (crdb). explains some technical aspects of crdbs; and also the crdb services. refers to the need for crdb resource sharing through networking. enumerates the roles of the agencies offering crdb services. takes note of the impact of crdb has created; and indicates the future trend relating to information services.

2936 | feature comparison of an in-house information retrieval system with a commercial search service. a commercially available on-line search service was used as a standard for comparative searching and evaluation of an in-house information system based on automatic indexing. system features were identified and evaluated on the basis of their usefulness in various kinds of searching, their ease in implementation, and how they are influenced by differences in user type or specific applications. some common features of the commercial system, such as on-line instruction, user-specified print formats, dictionary display, and truncation, are seen to be unnecessary or impractical for the in-house system.

2937 | good american and english experience with on-line searching. examines some publications concerned with the role of public libraries in computer searching. describes a 3 year project (dialib) in california seeking to investigate the role of the public library as a linking agent to commercial data bases using the lockheed dialog information retrieval service. the service was free for the 1st year only. users were university students and researchers, professional people and librarians. provides a checklist of points to be observed in the planning phase. concludes that on-line services are a natural development in public libraries supplementing traditional reference services. describes another project involving 4 public libraries in england. the planned on-line service in lancashire (biros) was to be a service separate from the manual reference work. here too, staff was specially trained and the public, mainly from educational institutions, seemed willing to pay the necessary fees. a set of guidelines was prepared. finally, discusses atherton and christians librarians and online services, which examines how and why libraries make automated search systems available and stresses that these systems change the role of the reference librarian qualitatively from that of an archivist to that of an information specialist.

2938 | international resources online in the social sciences the holes in the swiss cheese. originally entitled international relations online and presented at the 42nd annual meeting of the american society for information science, minneapolis, minnesota, 17 oct 79. although the range of on-line bibliographic resources has grown considerably over the last few years, there are still many holes to be filled within and around existing social science data bases. looking at one small part of the subject area/international relations-examines current data bases and possibilities for expansion.

2939 | french legal and economic data bases and data banks. a practical guide to the on-line services available to french users, from the viewpoint of information provision as an industry with specialised production and distribution agencies. details are given of subject coverage and services for data banks and bases in the economic and legal fields designed for the french market, and the international market. other relevant but less specialised information services are surveyed, and developments in service provision discussed in relation to current standards, with particular reference to the problems of document delivery.

2940 | scientific information in the hungarian pharmaceutical industry. hungarian pharmaceutical industry leaders have recognised that their industrys information demands can be met only by subscription to information services using modern data processing methods. a collective data base-the scientific information group of the hungarian association of pharmaceutical industries-was established in 1970, and subscribes to services such as farmdoc, agdoc, fooddoc, chemdoc, and chemical engineering. describes the services and the use made of them.

2941 | data-tagging experiment for energy-related documents at chemical abstracts service. an experiment is described that evaluated the usefulness and economic feasibility of incorporating data tags into secondary information files. tags are brief codes that indicate the presence in a primary document of specific types of numerical data. tags were selected in cooperation with users of the u.s. department of energys (doe) recon system and added to a special version of the computer-readable energy file. recon users assisted in an evaluation of the tagging process. it was found that data tags do increase access to numerical data in the primary literature, but a file spanning several years is necessary to produce useful results. evaluation of processing costs revealed that after the initial training period, costs were not significantly greater for the number and types of data tags employed in this study. the feasibility of including data tags in nonenergy sections of 2chemical abstracts 1was examin ed with primary emphasis on economic and editorial factors. it was shown that subject content governs the selection of data types to be tagged for a section or group of related sections with the overriding consideration of user requirements.

2942 | a pilot training course for online use of agricultural information systems-experiences and recommendations. 45 agricultural information specialists from 8 eec member countries and eec institutions attended the 5 day course sponsored by the eec commission and held at dimdi (german institute for medical documentation and information) in cologne 10-14 dec 79. course goals were to introduce participants to the on-line use of computerised agricultural information systems, to encourage the on-line use of such systems and to help participants organise similar courses in their own countries. instruction was centred on presentation and demonstration of the information systems agrep, agris, cab, cris, fsta and the fal gene data bank, and also of the european information network euronet/diane (direct information access network for europe), command languages and search strategies.

2943 | the use of isbns compared with keywords as means of retrieving bibliographic records on-line. (project undertaken for the bnb research fund, jan-nov 79) report of an experiment designed to quantify the times taken to retrieve bibliographic records at an on-line terminal using international standard book numbers and keywords. the overall ratio in favour of searching by isbn was found to be 11&.912.

2944 | answer-passage retrieval by text searching. passage retrieval (already operational for lawyers) has advantages in output form over reference retrieval and is economically feasible. previous experiments in passage retrieval for scientists have demonstrated recall and false retrieval rates as good or better than those of present reference retrieval services. the present experiment involved a greater variety of forms of retrieval question. in addition, search words were selected independently by 2 different people for each retrieval question. the search words selected, in combination with the computer procedures used for passage retrieval, produced average recall ratios of 72 and 67%, respectively, for the 2 selectors. the false retrieval rates were (except for 1 predictably difficult question) respectively 13 and 10 falsely retrieved sentences per answer-paper retrieved.

2945 | problem of retrieval file structure optimisation according to retrieval time criterion. when developing on-line retrieval systems, the speed of response to inquiries is one of the main characteristics of the systems quality. considers a component of response time-the descriptor retrieval time. discusses direct, inverse, and combined patterns of file organisation, makes a comparative analysis, and evaluates descriptor retrieval time for each. proposes a probability model of retrieval in a combined file. on the basis of this model, the problem of optimising a combined file according to the time criterion is solved.

2946 | fuzzy requests an approach to weighted boolean searches. concerns the problem of how to permit a patron to represent the relative importance of various index terms in a boolean request while retaining the desirable properties of a boolean system. classical boolean systems are reviewed and related to the notion of fuzzy sets. the fuzzy set concept then forms the basis of the concept of a fuzzy request in which weights are assigned to index terms. the properties of such a system are discussed, and it is shown that such systems retain the manipulability of traditional boolean requests.

2947 | searching biases in large interactive document retrieval systems. the way that individuals construct and modify search queries on a large interactive document retrieval system is subject to systematic biases similar to those that have been demonstrated in experiments on judgments under uncertainty. these biases are shared by both naive and sophisticated subjects and cause the inquirer to construct and modify queries inefficiently. a searching algorithm is suggested that helps the inquirer to avoid the effect of these biases.

2948 | an experiment on the phenomena of word occurrences. describes the method of selecting index terms directly from a frequency list. word frequencies of an article were analysed who’s e results clearly indicate that the automated selection of index terms from a frequency list holds some promise for automatic indexing.

2949 | indexing exhaustivity and the computation of similarity matrices. some of the automatic classification procedures used in information retrieval derive clusters of documents from an intermediate similarity matrix, the computation of which involves comparing each of the documents in the collection with all of the others. it has recently been suggested that many of these comparisons, specifically those between documents having no terms in common, may be avoided by means of the use of an inverted file to the document collection. it is shown that the approach will effect reductions in the number of interdocument comparisons only if the documents are each indexed by a limited number of indexing terms; if exhaustive indexing is used, many document pairs will be compared several times over and the computation will be greater than when conventional approaches are used to generate the similarity matrix.

2950 | pre-syntactic stage of text processing of organisational and administrative documentation. discusses the linguistic prerequisites of the introduction, into automated systems of processing organisational and administrative documentation (oad), of a special pre-syntactic stage for processing stable word combinations in the oad sublanguage. classifies these word combinations and determines the character of their stability. makes a content-and-linguistic statement of tasks of the pre-syntactic processing stage when placed between the morphological and syntactic stages of the analysis.

2951 | functional perspective of the sentence and context determination. compares a number of approaches to the functional perspective of a sentence and explains the approach which is chosen.

2952 | the electronic office. over the next 5 years most office staff will experience a changing environment as automated systems affect their work patterns. briefly looks at equipment currently in use such as word processors, mostly limited to document production type activities, and assesses future trends towards integrated information systems.

2953 | an introduction to information systems and technology. originally prepared for the royal institution of chartered surveyors (rics), uk, annual conference 1980. attempts to establish the effects of modern technology on all aspects of surveying. looks at general developments, including software backup, and seeks to relate these developments to the more specialised requirements of each branch of the profession and add further individual needs. the involvement of the rics in both advising and training its members is discussed, whilst the more specialist requirements of general office staff training are also reviewed. outlines methods whereby surveyors and the rics can keep abreast of further developments during the next decade and make suggestions and recommendations which would affect future rics policy.

2954 | the silicon chip book. traces the development of computers from the earliest dinosaurs the size of an office to the minute solid-state microprocessor, able to analyse and report in nanoseconds. shows that social schisms caused by governments failure to harness the fruits of this 2nd industrial revolution are already here.

2955 | remote file access a data-access protocol for computer networks. computer interconnection is assuming clear structure owing to the significant contributions toward standardising communication procedures that have been made by a number of international and national organizations. describes a protocol for file transfer.

2956 | characteristics of micros and their applications. in recent years, the market in microcomputers has mushroomed making such systems available at prices from under \*6100-\*610,000s, rivalling the facilities and power of minicomputers or even small mainframes. gives a brief history of the development of microcomputers and describes the various components of such a system. pays particular attention to the type of component that is likely to be available in systems which can be classified as small business systems and investigates the applications of such systems. despite the vast market in microcomputers, there are still many restrictions which may prevent their being used in some applications, such as the capacity of the primary memory. furthermore, there are very few standards in the area of microcomputers, leading to problems of compatibility both from the hardware and software viewpoint. such problems are being overcome at present but it is likely that they will persist for some time to come as the pressures of marketing cannot wait for standards to be developed. the restrictions of microcomputers are also being overcome, particularly with the development of 16-bit (and even 32-bit) processors and more sophisticated methods of storage, such as bubble memories. examines such developments and briefly contrasts developments in hardware with those in software.

2957 | the use of trigram analysis for spelling error detection. work performed under the spelling error detection correction project (speedcop) supported by national science foundation (nsf) at chemical abstracts service (cas) to devise effective automatic methods of detecting and correcting misspellings in scholarly and scientific text is described. the investigation was applied to 50,000 word/misspelling pairs collected from 6 datasets (2chemical industry notes, biological abstracts, chemical abstracts1, american chemical society primary journal keyboarding, 2information science abstracts1, and distributed on-line editing (dole) (a cas internal dataset especially suited to spelling error studies). the purpose of this study was to determine the utility of trigram analysis in the automatic detection and/or correction of misspellings.

2958 | whats new in word/text processing. the technologies of data, word, and text processing are merging and this development will eventually lead to the fully integrated office. complete integration should bring about considerable improvement in efficiency and a reduction in cost of office personnel. provides an overview of the latest developments designed for the integrated office of the future.

2959 | merging dp and wp the office of the future is now. word processing and data processing, together with other information technologies, are beginning to merge into integrated office systems. eventually, this merger will make the office of the future a reality. present trends and equipment developments are examined. the availability of cheaper machines, the flexibility of multifunction work stations, potential markets, the role of training, etc. are considered.

2960 | computerized text management. some applications of computerised text management (cim) are considered, with particular reference to the advanced text management system, a software package supplied by ibm. a description is given of how data bases were set up at one traffic engineering department in the us and at the department of social services. the benefits of ctm are summarised.

2961 | clustered systems integrate information. the 2nd part of a 3-part series concerning text-editing equipment. clustered systems contain multiple work stations, computers, and peripheral devices. they allow users to share a common data base and facilities, reducing overall system costs and providing expanded capabilities for each user. lists the major clustered systems currently available and, where applicable, the latest enhancements and planned capabilities.

2962 | use of word processing in preparing a contamination control training manual. word processing equipment makes it possible for an instructor to create a variety of training manuals slanted toward the wide variations in background and experience of class members. such manuals aid in more efficient use of classroom and student time and effort. manual preparation time may be reduced as much as 90%.

2963 | pira seminar s4. electronic office systems-a technology update. the following papers were presented system configuration and local network architectures; advanced word processing functions; integrating word and data processing applications; electronic filing and retrieval; electronic mail-messaging and document distribution; professional and executive services, business graphics, calendering, voice services.

2964 | word processing equipment and applications. january, 1976-september, 1981 (citations from the paper and board, printing, and packaging industries research associations data base). word processing and kinds of equipment and applications are considered in this bibliography from global sources. topics discussed include how to cut office costs, trends in photo-typesetting, laser printers, ink jet printing, fully automated records management, and digital equipment in conjunction with word processing.

2965 | the born-again technology. telecommunications a survey. new technology is offering the world instant 2-way communication of data, documents, and voice from virtually anywhere to anywhere. the us government has dismantled the monopoly of certain telecommunications giants to stimulate competition in the telecommunications industry. the benefits of this action seem enormous, but so do the risks. discusses developments and innovations in telecommunications technology and whether the uk should follow the lead of the usa.

2966 | electronic mail. 3 articles are included its on the brink of delivery (a. dunn) examines progress toward electronic mail services in europe; bt gets the golden message (j. horsley) describes british telecoms plans for electronic mail; and users all wait for standards (j. horsley) looks at the present limitations on electronic mail and reviews products available in the uk.

2967 | is electronic mail here to stay?. consultancies, like idc, mackintosh consultants, and the yankee group, predict a bright future for electronic mail. the yankee group believes that electronic mail messages will grow from almost 600,000 in 1978 to over 2 million in 1983. technology is now forcing the cost of electronic mail down, but cost justification still remains a major problem. specific electronic mail products are described.

2968 | the national centre for letters. describes activities of the french national centre for letters since reorganisation in 1976. structure and resources are outlined, and details given on current policy as implemented between 1976 and 1979 in providing assistance for the following literary creation and authors; cultural activities and journals; publishing; public libraries and book promotion; translation; and social assistance for authors.

2969 | the book house appeal: important in these times. the national book league (uk) recently moved to new premises at book house, wandsworth, london. general refurbishment and redecoration is needed and a book house appeal is being mounted by the publishers and booksellers associations. describes, briefly, the work of the nbl, and the importance of the new building in furthering the aims and objectives of the nbl.

2970 | meanings of literacy in the third world: the concepts and consequences of the rijchary reform movement in highland peru. examines some of the conditions necessary for successful educational activity of the sort which would lay the foundation for meaningful library development in peru. highland structures of social and productive relations have long obstructed official efforts, but the rijchary movement, active in the department of puno in the 30s and 40s, suggests by contrast some of the elements that have both stirred and responded to indigenous aspirations. rijchary means awaken! and the movement, led by nunez butron, doctor-in-residence for punos azangaro province, included campaigns for basic public hygiene, patriotism and literacy.

2971 | illiteracy in the german federal republic. report on a conference, held by educationalists, sociologists and librarians in bremen, nov 80, on illiteracy among children and adults. recent campaigns against illiteracy abroad show results far in advance of those hitherto achieved in west germany. researchers must find out who the illiterate are and the best ways to reach them; some work is already being done by staff at adult education centres, penal institutions and the local press. problems of staff and money shortages must be overcome and beginners reading books produced suitable for adults. librarians can help by working with schools and kindergartens to alleviate the fear of entering a library felt by many people; they can provide suitable media to help school teachers, adult education centres and the readers themselves and assist in media production by cooperating with authors and publishers.

2972 | the state of bibliography in hungary. reviews progress made in the compilation of bibliographies in hungary since the national working conference on bibliography in 1961 had identified large gaps in coverage and the need for coordination. the national szechenyi library has made considerable efforts to develop an up-to-date system for the hungarian national bibliography; the greatest bibliography of the period 1921-44. progress in special bibliographies has been haphazard with overlap in some fields while certain other fields such as mathematics and physics have no current bibliographies. it is to be feared that without a coordinating body to plan bibliographic activities, it will take a long time to have a complete system of bibliographies in hungary.

2973 | a select annotated bibliography of social science materials for uganda, followed by an expanded bibliography. this bibliography identifies available, clearly written, non-technical publications in the social sciences that will help usaid personnel and contractors in the uganda programme to plan and implement development assistance programmes and projects adapted to the distinctive socio-economic institutions, the culture, and the historic setting of that country.

2974 | impact of copyright infringement and photocopying on publishing profitability. report of the european and american situation regarding illicit photocopying and the resultant copyright infringement, supply of photocopies of articles, and operation of data bases in relation to publishing profitability.

2975 | intellectual property patents, copyright, trade marks and allied rights. deals with the uk law of intellectual property, in the new setting provided by european community membership and a grouping encrustation of international conventions, sketching in the political and economic debates which always surround the subject. covers sources of the law and pressures for its development; enforcement of rights; patents-their growth and purpose, grant and content, validity, scope of monopoly and property rights and exploitation; confidential information; copyright-its range and aims, subsistence of copyright, infringement, property rights and exploitation and particular cases; and trade marks and names.

2976 | poland the dam breaks. outlines the history of severe censorship restrictions in poland and events leading to the new censorship law which came into force on 1 oct 81. this law gives publishers and writers more freedom and the right of appeal against censorship decisions. briefly discusses how the law will affect publishing.

2977 | interaction of libraries and publishers. libraries and publishers have evolved together. publishers rely on libraries as a minimum market for their scholarly products. inflationary pressures have caused publishers to increase prices that, in turn, strain library budgets that have not increased as fast, and which, in turn, undermine the minimal demand publishers can count on, adding to inflationary pressure. a simple mathematical model for the dynamics of the interaction between libraries and publishers is analysed.

2978 | reference aid data on serial publications of vietnam. the report is an alphabetical listing of periodicals published in the socialist republic of vietnam along with available data on alternate titles, sponsorship, officers and contents for each publication. approximately 311 newspapers, magazines, journals, bulletins and newsletters are published including 225 national level publications and 86 local level publications.

2979 | modern techniques in periodical publishing (in italian). new technologies affecting periodical publishing are examined, with particular reference to their effects on editorial and production procedures. the technologies discussed include vdu terminals, ocr, phototypesetting with crt terminals, ink jet printing and remote press control. competitive technology and its implications are also discussed with particular reference to teletext, viewdata and facsimile transmission.

2980 | publications, documentation and means for their dissemination in the commission of the european communities. based on discussions conducted with officials from the commission of the european communities during a study visit to brussels, nov 79. uk membership of the european communities has added a new dimension to the national legislative process and has generated a fresh body of legislative and associated documentation. it has also provided librarians with a new series of challenges. the study visit was conceived as a fact-finding exercise to gather basic information about the internal structure of the communitys publishing programme and documentation system. consequently, the report contains separate chapters on community publications policy, on the nature and characteristics of commission documents (as distinct from publications) and on the range of automated information-retrieval services offered to members of staff within the commission. also contains a chapter on european documentat ion centres and depository libraries.

2981 | commonwealth official publications and the razor gang some thoughts. reviews briefly the cuts in australian federal expenditure recently recommended by the review of commonwealth functions as they affect the publishing activities of the federal executive. discusses the implications of the recommended measures which include the leasing of the agps bookshops to the private sector, and restricting the ministerial document service, and mentions several publications which are to cease. urges librarians to carefully monitor the effects of these economies in publishing, and to make known to official channels their concern about the creation of adequate processes of consultation on official publishing.

2982 | analysis of the choice of journals for publication by tridian physicists. analyses the data regarding media of publication by India physicists on the basis of 2physics abstracts1, 1973, giving distribution of research output according to the institutions, field of specialisation and geographical distribution in foreign journals. provides distribution of physics research outputs in India journals. stresses need for collaboration between editors of physics journals in India.

2983 | the preparation of a computer-generated concordance. describes the preparation of 2a concordance and word-lists to the poems of dylan thomas 1using the cocoa computer based concordancing program. discusses the selection of the base text; the production of the initial working concordance; the compilation, from head words in the concordance, of complete word lists sorted both alphabetically and by frequency of occurrence; and the compilation, (mainly by hand), of a number of word lists of specific interest.

2984 | problems of archaeological indexing. discusses in some detail some of the problems encountered in archaeological indexing. mentions some conventions customary in uk archaeological indexing, sets out some dilemmas, and cites some good and bad examples. highlights the fact that archaeology is a highly complex subject covering a very wide range of academic disciplines and demanding great flexibility and knowledge from its indexers.

2985 | the modern library series and american cultural life. the modern library was conceived by albert boni, a 25-year-old greenwich village bookseller and publisher, as a series of hardbound reprints of important works of literature and thought. it lasted from 1917 to 1970, and the small, in expensive volumes were stocked at virtually every bookstore and major department store in the usa. traces the history of the series, and investigates its role in reflecting american cultural life.

2986 | the future of indexes and indexing. text of the address given to the society of indexers, 28 may 1981. considers some of the problems with which indexers are currently concerned. topics discussed include: the 2 types of indexes to be found in contemporary publications; some valuable indexing manuals which should be made available to indexers; scope for improvement which exists in indexing practice-in particular the elimination of see and see also references; the size of type used in indexes; the indexing of fiction; and the compilation of thesauri for the use of indexers.

2987 | performance testing of a book and its index as an information retrieval system. the retrieval performance of book indexes can be measured in terms of their ability to direct a user selectively to text material who’s e identity but not location is known. the method requires human searchers to base their searching strategies on actual passages from the book rather than on test queries, natural or contrived. it circumvents the need for relevance judgment, but still yields performance indicators that correspond approximately to the recall and precision ratios of large document retrieval system evaluation.

2988 | computer assistance in indexing with index. describes the compilation of indexes to 2 books using the program index on the mts (michigan terminal system) operating the ibm 378/3033 computer. discusses the advantages of computer indexing, which include speed in preparation; accuracy in transcription; and ease of transmission from 1 location to another. concludes, however, that it is an aid rather than a competitor to indexes, since an indexer must still make decisions as to cross referencing, subheads, and categories.

2989 | book reviews in government periodicals. 153 periodicals published by the us government and indexed in the 2index to u.s. government periodicals 1were searched for book reviews. 20 carry book reviews regularly (these are listed with comments and information on frequency and su/doc number); 81 contain lists of their own departmental publications, other government printing office material, or extensive bibliographical references in connection with their articles; and a total of 84 carry at least one of the preceding categories (the titles are listed). concludes that a great deal of useful information can be obtained from government journals-librarians involved in collection development must not overlook them.

2990 | a search for jewish content in american childrens fiction. (phd thesis-new york university.) study of the amount of jewish content in contemporary juvenile realistic fiction with jewish characters, focusing on religious and secular activities in the daily lives of the fictional characters; their participation in formal and informal associations and institutions; the effect being jewish had on them and their responses to world and national events of relevance to jews; and the attitudes, values, concerns, and goals, rooted in jewish tradition, attributed to them by the authors.

2991 | public lending right. a thematic issue discussing various aspects of public lending right and the situation in europe, uk, new zealand, australia, canada, usa, and south africa. for abstracts of the 10 articles, 2see1 the following serial numbers.

2992 | practical and economic considerations. contribution to a thematic issue on public lending right (plr). discusses the justice of compensating an author when his books are used; the use of plr to encourage native authors; plr eligibility criteria; international aspects; effects of extending the scope of plr to encompass all libraries and also book use within libraries; problems of measuring book use; the role of the clearinghouse; funding; levels of payment; cost of plr schemes; procedures for introducing a plr scheme; and possible consequences of plr concerning authors.

2993 | points of view of librarians alternatives to plr. contribution to a thematic issue on public lending right (plr). lists the major points of librarian opposition to plr, focusing on the questions do authors have natural proprietary rights concerning their texts; are libraries infringing these rights; do authors suffer financial damage through library circulation; what are the effects of plr on libraries; and who will really benefit from plr. librarians do recognise the financial plight of most authors and have suggested alternatives to plr in the areas of curtailment of library purchases; special pricing of library books; direct tax relief; augmentation of royalty income; and augmented programmes of literary awards.

2994 | legal aspects of public lending right. contribution to a thematic issue on public lending right (plr). most plr proponents content that plr legislation is an integral part of copyright law, but in only 1 of the 10 countries to enact plr legislation has the statute been made a part of copyright law. the plr concept does not fit neatly into the principles of us copyright law, but the successful development of 2droit de suite1 legislation (requiring payment of royalties to artists for resale of their works) in california is an indication that plr is a workable concept in the us legal structure.

2995 | public lending right a history of the idea. contribution to an issue on public lending right (plr). the idea that an author is entitled to be compensated for the multiple uses of his copyrighted books in libraries is relatively new, only being discussed since shortly before 1920. identifies factors that have encouraged the development and growth of this concept; outlines the arguments advaned by its proponents and opponents; briefly describes plr legislation in scandinavia; and traces the campaign for legislation in the uk.

2996 | the situation in the united kingdom. contribution to a thematic issue on public lending right (plr). outlines the cases for and against plr in the uk; the origin and evolution of the plr campaign; attempts to introduce plr legislation in parliament; provisions of the public lending right act passed in 1979; and moves towards the acts implementation.

2997 | situation in countries of continental europe. contribution to a thematic issue on public lending right (plr). outlines the plr schemes operating in denmark, norway, sweden, finland, iceland, the netherlands, and west germany. attempts to establish a joint plr scheme in scandinavia, or at least reciprocal bilateral agreements, have been unsuccessful. denmark, the netherlands, and west germany are facing the problem of maintaining different schemes within the european economic community (eec). of these 3, only west germany has a plr scheme which is within its copyright laws and which does not operate for the benefit of its own citizens. the eec prohibits discrimination on grounds of nationality; the effect of this on plr is being debated.

2998 | public lending right the south african scene. contribution to a thematic issue on public lending right (plr). in south africa, authors are not remunerated for use of their works in libraries and, in comparison with most western countries, very little is being done by the state to support authors financially and stimulate local book production and literature. relatively few publications on plr have appeared and the authors campaign for a plr system has not yet gained momentum.

2999 | the situation in canada and the united states. contribution to a thematic issue on public lending right (plr). discussion on plr is much further advanced in canada than in the usa-authors and librarians groups have issued resolutions and manifestoes; formal debates have been held; and the canada council (a governmental corporation which administers grant programmes for artists and authors) is developing a model for compensating authors, based on holdings of their works by libraries. given the present political climate in the usa, plr issues are not as tightly drawn there. most us librarians are only dimly aware of plr, but militancy among professional authors is growing.

3000 | public lending right the american authors viewpoint. contribution to a thematic issue on public lending right (plr). plr faces obstacles that may well keep it from us shores for a long time. a sampling of us authors indicates that they are well aware of this, but harbour an attraction to plr that may blossom into the kind of support the concept has found elsewhere. this may give plr a ring of inevitability.

3001 | public lending right situation in new zealand and australia. contribution to a thematic issue on public lending right (plr). new zealand and australia introduced plr schemes in 1973 and 1974 respectively. there was no cooperation and the schemes are dissimilar. outlines the qualification rules for authors and works in each scheme. unlike australia, new zealand does not make payments to publishers and the schemes introduction involved close cooperation between authors and librarians. in australia, payments are the same as in 1973 despite an increase in the consumer price index of nearly 100% and despite many attempts to increase payments.

3002 | videodisc-the programming realities. the work of the nebraska videodisc design/production group, which has produced 33 different video disc programmes, is reviewed and the premastering service which the group offers, covering all steps up to, but not including, actual video disc mastering is described. 3 basic levels of interactive capability for video disc players and player systems are identified and the potential at each level for interactivity is assessed.

3003 | dial-a-slide service for producers. describes the visual resources system developed by the uk company martak for its collection of over 50,000 slides. a customers requirements are run against the computerised index and the computer selects and displays details of the most appropriate slide. a copy of the slide is made and despatched. most users are producers of tape/slide presentations. martak is hoping to service the collections of other companies and is to market a less complex version of the software, enabling companies to sort out their collections themselves.

3004 | a study of the relationship between the feed-back ability and the density and resolution of the microfilm (in chinese). successful duplication of microfilms depends on, 2inter alia1, the density and resolution of the microfilms. compares the microfilming quality requirements of documents containing both chinese characters and roman letters and documents containing roman letters only.

3005 | the resolution power of microfilms (in chinese). in order to have a deeper understanding of the influence of resolution power on microfilms, describes the determining methods of resolution power for film manufacturing and users application. the expression of resolution power by lines per min is sometimes confusing, so the method readable by the pattern from the nbs resolution test chart 1010a regardless of the reduction ratio has been introduced. furthermore, using the quality index chart, it is possible to understand the difference between the resolution power required to microfilm the originals containing only romanic letters and those containing chinese characters, which are much more complicated in structure.

3006 | when money is scarce cultural life must grow. interviews ingar beckman-hirschfeldt, chairman of the swedish public librarians union (sff) in connection with a campaign organised by dik (documentation, information, culture), an umbrella organization of 8 associations, of which sff is a member. the campaign aims to put pressure on politicians up to the time of local and general elections in 1982 and demonstrate the consequences of cuts; a discussion book describing the present state of cultural institutions and stating alternatives which would give higher priority to culture is to be published. public opinion is to be mobilised and a cultural programme for dik drawn up. although no section of the campaign is aimed specifically at libraries, demand for a library law to ensure reasonable and uniform standards will be made. cuts in cultural services are unacceptable to dik and librarians are urged not to cooperate in suggesting cuts in services and manpower. sff expects little from the public library commission, on which it is not represented.

3007 | an analysis of the methods used to convey information on complex biochemical structures, by representations and coding systems. (msc thesis.) representations are vital for the communication of protein structural information. these representations can be classified according to biochemical structure, and vary in complexity and method of production. many types of representation are necessary to fully document a protein structure. investigates the primary literature of protein structure, and the methods used by biochemical and chemical data bases in handling protein structures. explores aspects of nomenclature of proteins and coding systems for proteins, and the suitability of noerr structures for storing biochemical structure.

3008 | registration of hungarian drugs, its utility for their registration in foreign countries. therapeutic value and side-effects of, and necessity for drugs in hungary are supervised by the national institute of pharmacy, with circulation authorised by the ministry of health. registration is carried out by the national institute, which also determines the qualitative requirements of the product and confirms the factorys use and dosage instructions. drug documentation is handed over after preclinical and clinico-pharmacological examinations, and includes antecedents of the active agents and vehicles, and data on toxicity, and carcinogenic and mutagenous properties. registration is an important factor for export-most countries register hungarian drugs only after they have been registered already in hungary. foreign acknowledgement and circulation of a drug require knowledge on registration prescriptions in the partner countries.

3009 | the evolution of an international library and bibliographic community. contends that the present far-reaching scope and variety of bibliographic and library activity at the international level, as manifested in the work of many different kinds of international organisation, are possible only because of the emergence after world war i of an international community which did not previously exist. suggests why, in the profession of librarianship, the league of nations organization for intellectual cooperation became the symbol of and centre for this community rather than the palais mondial or mundaneum, created by paul otlet and henri lafontaine in brussels over 20 years before.

3010 | the nationwide provision and use of information: aslib/iis/la. describes briefly the proceedings of the 1st ever joint conference of aslib, the institute of information scientists, and the library association, held in sheffield, 15-19 sept 80. the theme of the conference was the nationwide provision and use of information. summarises the main points of: professor saunders opening address on information, the unscarce resource; and the papers presented by ken bakewell, christina beale and alan wheatley on the index: access or barrier to information. (see 81/2966).

3011 | library and information activities in european countries. (1) impressions of hungary. discusses a visit made by the author to hungary in order to attend the 2nd international seminar on applications of standards in information and to visit several libraries and attend lectures and meetings concerned with hungarian libraries. describes visits to the national library, the parliament library and the library of the hungarian academy of sciences. gives impressions of hungarian life in general and the state of hungarian librarianship in particular.

3012 | from russia...librarywise. feature originating in a 1980 study visit by a delegation of italian librarians to kiev, moscow and leningrad, introduced by a translation of a unesco text on soviet library services. a series of 5 translations from recent specialist soviet journals provides documentation on the lenin library, regional library networks, childrens libraries, and the careers advisory service. also included are statistical notes on the kiev library for children and young people, and contents summaries of 13 recent soviet texts on library science.

3013 | in the shadow of the black krone. reports on the swedish library associations annual meeting in kiruna, june 81. libraries were accused of fixating on loan figures and neglecting quality. protests against cuts in library expenditure and calls for a library law have come from publishers, authors and trade unions, as well as librarians. but the public library commissions remit does not include proposals for a law, nor may it recommend action which involves further expenditure. it is foremost an examination of the status quo. it hopes to draw on the findings of the dala project, a literature campaign starting in autumn 81. an account of the videogram commissions work was given; stress was laid on the positive aspects of video, such as greater availability of rare and unpopular films and aids for minorities. a distribution network for serious video production involving libraries was called for. a resolution against the introduction of lending fees and for a library law was rejected as unani mity among representatives was lacking.

3014 | role of scientific libraries in the national information system. in the 1980s, bulgarian libraries must meet the communist party requirements to become important contributors not only to the countries technological progress but also to the populations aesthetic education. to become equal partners in the national information system, scientific libraries have to reassess the potential for, and the means of implementing library cooperation and coordination in respect of building up their book collections. acquisition of publications and periodicals from the capitalist countries must, in particular, be planned very carefully considering the foreign currency resources. on the other hand, libraries must consider as the 1st and foremost duty the dissemination of information regarding the achievements of the ussr and other socialist countries from which publications are freely available. interlibrary lending must be backed up and expedited by efficient telex and photocopying services. well-kept b ibliographic resources not only have information value but they also help in attracting new readers.

3015 | the changing role of public libraries background papers from the white house conference. background papers prepared for delegates to the white house conference on library and information services (whclis), washington, dc., nov 79. the 6 papers are neighbourhood information service centers; serving citizens with special needs; career and employment information services; continuing education services; new technology for libraries; and strengthening the library profession.

3016 | texas state library library services and construction act, annual program, ffy 1981. plans, objectives, and expected results for library services and construction act programme in texas are presented for 1981. statements document the need, objectives, and products, lsca priority, timetable, and suggested method for evaluation for each of 13 programmes under the title library developments. application guidelines for library establishment and library cooperation incentive grants are provided, as well as suggestions for preparing system plans and budgets for resource centres. report not available from ntis.

3017 | texas state library library services and construction act, annual report, ffy 1979 (including final reports for fy 1978 carry over). this overview of developments in programmes and projects funded under the library service and construction act in 1979 also provides information on the administrative expenses and procedures of the library development division of the texas state library in allocating these funds. brief summaries reporting progress in each area are followed by evaluation reports. report not available from ntis.

3018 | zzzz. 1st issue of a journal (published in english) aimed at reporting research carried out using the special collections at the university of cape town libraries and to provide a vehicle for the professional concern of uct librarians. it is intended to produce 1 issue at the end of each year. j.w. jagger library, universty of cape town, private bag, rondebosch, 7700, cape province, south africa.

3019 | zzzz. 1st issue of a new periodical published by the group for law libraries and documentation centres in the netherlands. the 1st issue contains articles on the history of the group for law libraries, and legal data banks in the netherlands and the usa together with bibliographies of recent legal theses from dutch universities and books and articles on law librarianship. also included are notices of the groups activities and news of members.

3020 | zzzz. first issue of a journal for law librarians and those who work with collections centering around regional research. its aims are to meet the needs of all reference librarians who deal with the increasing number of reference questions involving the law, or where the legal aspect is a part of the complete reference answer. the journal is to be published in spring, summer, autumn and winter, and an index will be included in the winter issue of each volume. subscriptions are on a calendar year, per volume basis, to be made in us or canadian funds only-25.00 individuals, 40.00 institutions and libraries; (25.00 and 60.00 respectively for overseas orders). postage and handling, us orders add 1.50, canadian orders add 5.00 us or 5.50 canadian currency; foreign orders, add 10.00. (the subscription department, the haworth press, 149 fifth avenue, new york ny 10010).

3021 | german library institute project documentation of library science (dobi). report for 1980. a new bibliography is planned to bring together all recent developments in library science and to facilitate the exchange of information. it will be a classified list (15 main divisions, and 171 subdivisions) with several indexes, and will specialise in listing unpublished or otherwise inaccessible material. the computerised compilation of the bibliography is explained and a sample issue will be made available to potential users late in 1981.

3022 | from research to practice. marginal notes on the results of the librarianship research programme for 1976-1980. the national council for librarianship and documentation formerly elaborated a middle-range research programme for hungarian libraries during 1976-80. this study assesses to what extent the programme has been carried out. the most active areas of development have been in the field of reading research and investigations preceding the introduction of mechanised information storage and retrieval systems. other areas of research have been in the collection development field and exploration of written documents of the hungarian culture. finally, the study makes proposals for translation or adaptation to hungarian circumstances of some fundamental reference books published abroad on librarianship and information science in order to synthesise current knowledge for practice and education.

3023 | the content and organisation of research (early results from the first 10 years). soviet libraries have seen a 25% increase in usage over the last 10 years. this expansion has been accompanied by a significant development of research into librarianship. resources have been concentrated on the study of some of the very real problems of library growth (the social function of libraries, ways of improving both ideological and information work, organising library systems on the bases of centralisation and cooperation), the number of people and places involved in research has increased and the system of directing research has changed with the strengthening of state control and the coordination of longterm planning.

3024 | reflections of a black librarian. the author was recruited into the us library profession in the 1950s because of an expressed need for more black male librarians. he decided to work in black academic institutions because he felt his expertise was needed there. the circumstances surrounding such establishments compelled him to give quality library service with limited financial resources. claims that because of this black librarians have to be twice as good. discusses the unique role of black librarians in the educational system and the hurdles they must conquer.

3025 | he bought 100 bottles of red wine and went home and buried himself in dickenss collected works. a portrait of knud larsen, 1895-1981. after graduating in theology from the university of copenhagen, he obtained employment in the commercial high schools library and developed it from a collection of books on commerce into a modern research library with 36,000 volumes and a staff of 11 in 1962. apart from literary and theological works he wrote handbooks for students in library use and, while attached to unesco in paris in 1948-9, his main work 2national bibliographical services, their creation and operation. 1at the age of 67, larsen went to uganda to create the east african library school at the makerere university college. his last work for international librarianship was the organization of the unesco courses in librarianship at the danish library school in 1966, 68, and 70.

3026 | clarence e. walton and the harvard university archives. the contribution of clarence e. walton, assistant librarian at harvard university in the 30s and 40s, to the development of the harvard university archives and to the field of archives generally is reviewed.

3027 | justin winsor scholar-librarian. traces the career of justin winsor, who died in 1897 while serving his 9th term as president of the american library association. he was praised for his many contributions to the practical and philosophical aspects of librarianship. part i deals with winsors life and career which included the position of superintendent of boston public library, an important role in the founding of the american library association and scholar-librarian at harvard university. part ii lists selected writings of winsor on the topics; public libraries, professionalism, academic libraries, and the scholars craft. part iii is a bibliography of winsors published and unpublished works and secondary publications.

3028 | the katholiek literatuur centrum (catholic literature centre) in a historical movement. the catholic literature centre in the netherlands was created in 1971 from the katholiek bibliotheek en lectuur centrum (catholic library and literature centre). the kblc itself was formed in 1968 by the fusion of several older organizations, including the bond van rooms-katholieke openbare leeszalen en boekerijen (association of roman catholic public reading rooms and libraries) and the katholieke centrale vereniging voor lectuurvoorziening (catholic central society for literature provision). as an extraordinary member of the nederlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum (dutch centre for libraries and literature) the centre aims to represent the interests of the catholic church in public library affairs and is especially concerned to promote the interests of christian organizations, such as the interdenominational peace council, pax christi and the central commission for missionary work through public lib raries.

3029 | the principles of librarianship. describes principles of librarianship as guides for action by librarians which should apply to all types of libraries and should not be changed by the passage of time or technological development. discusses 2 main principles libraries are for users; and libraries have to be paid for; and mentions several others. part 2 deals with the application of these principles; to the science reference library, the national lending library, and to the staffing of libraries and library records. in conclusion discusses the reasons why these principles are rarely used and suggests future improvements.

3030 | can we seriously believe in the interdependence of archives and records management in north america?. argues that the management of records and archives are 2 distinct occupations, and not 2 specialist branches of the archive profession. acknowledges the desirability of collaboration between the 2, and examines the contribution of each department to the other, but concludes that the attempt to annex the field of records management to archive administration is ultimately an attempt to create a modern image for the profession by importing european terminology inappropriate to the north american actuality.

3031 | shoddy and pernicious books and youthful purity literary and moral censorship, then and now. paper presented at the 41st conference of the graduate library school, university of chicago, 16-17 may 80, childrens access to services and materials in school and public libraries. though some librarians and teachers believe censorship is a recent phenomenon, it has been a part of librarians lives for more than a century. indeed, many late-19th century librarians regarded themselves primarily as censors, duty-bound to protect the young from shoddy and pernicious books, especially fiction. some librarians and teachers today carry on this censorial tradition by circulating or teaching only works of high literary merit or the proper moral content. those censoring on literary grounds often provide only subjective criteria, justifying censorship by their own personal tastes. those censoring on moral grounds often provide no better criteria, justifying censorship by their own personal morality. libr arians and teachers have no right to impose personal literary or moral standards on the public, young or old. they have a duty to provide materials of all sorts to allow clients and students to search through and seek out ideas.

3032 | information systems theoretical foundations. some basic concepts concerning information systems are defined and investigated. with every information system a query language is associated and its syntax and semantics is formally defined. some elementary properties of the query language are stated. the presented approach leads to a new information systems organisation.

3033 | memex as an image of potentiality in information retrieval research and development.i n 1945, vannevar bush wrote an article urging scientists to turn to the task of making the growing store of knowledge more accessible. (as we may think, 2atlantic monthly1 176 (1) 101-108). one device in particular which he urged for development was the memex-a machine that should be an extension of the personal memory and body of knowledge belonging to an individual, and should work in a fashion analogous to the working of the human brain-by association rather than by categorical classification. assesses the impact of bushs ideas on the field of information retrieval, using both quantitative and qualitative analysis. the 1945 article has been widely cited and has been used as a symbol for a number of concepts.

3034 | information technology and the science of information. in dealing with theories of information rather than of documentation, one needs to use the same logarithmic measures in information retrieval as are used in the analysis of the internal information processes of the computer. one would then be dealing with information objectively throughout, rather than a mix of objective and subjective measures. information 2per se1 is an empty concept. man needs to learn how to relate information more directly to knowledge, as a 1st step observing the growth of knowledge structures in compact fields of science. a firmer metaphysic for such studies is needed.

3035 | governments come and go-ala remains. describes the american library association. it was founded in 1876 and has 35,000 members in the usa and canada. its members are mainly individual librarians, but also library committee members, authors and publishers. its publications illustrate the wide coverage of its activities cataloguing rules, library planning, education, automation, pr material. it does not act as a traditional trade union, but the pressure on its office for library personnel resources to take up the matter of unequal pay is strong, especially from younger women, and the office is now publishing annual surveys of salaries. in line with this, the ala is boycotting states who have not ratified the equal rights amendment, a decision which has caused friction in the association. although the reagan administration has meant cuts for libraries, the ala is confident that it can ride the storm.

3036 | years of fid.spe cial issue covering various aspects of fid (international federation for documentation) and containing the following the international federation for documentation, by helmut arntz; present and immediate future of the fid, by ricardo a. gietz; international federation for documentation present operation, structure and activities, by kenneth r. brown; the medium-term programme of the international federation for documentation for 1981-1984, by peter lazar; activities of the fid committee for research on the theoretical basis of information (fid/ri), by vyacheslav yu. afremov; 35 years of fid/cr (classification research), by ingetraut dahlberg; fid/dt (terminology of information and documentation) current state and future prospects, by valentina i. gorkova; social science information and international cooperation, by tamas foldi; and fid publishing activities, by nina e. cherednik.

3037 | history of the Malawi library association. a brief outline of the history of the Malawi library association, describing the 1st meetings in 1975, the election of a steering committee and the inauguration at chancellor college on 30 apr 76 with roderick mabomba as chairman and dr. h. kanuzu banda as patron. touches on more recent developments.

3038 | library skills. this workbook designed for a basic library skills course at the university of missouri also serves as a component for other library use and research courses. it is structured to introduce the student to the efficient and effective use of the libraries and their resources and to provide elementary instruction in the research process. report not available from ntis.

3039 | an international structure for library education. describes a proposed international structure for library education which would establish a base for the effective planning and coordination of world wide activities in and related to the education of librarians and information specialists. this structure is centred on a coordinating council (cc) and a standing conference of library educators (sc). discusses some of the potential activities of these bodies which include; the establishment of library schools; improvement of national infrastructures; publishing; appraisal and certification of programmes; and promotion of teaching methodology.

3040 | the chances of a university education within the framework of communication sciences for librarians in public libraries. in berlin the library school is now completely integrated into the university as part of the communication science faculty, the 1st time that this has occurred in germany. objections to university status for librarianship courses were formerly made on the grounds that the librarianship courses occupy only 6 semesters where other university courses require 8 or 9 and that a university course would provide inadequate practical training. if librarianship is to be regarded as part of communication science new theoretic fields must be developed which will affect librarianship training. librarians must be trained in critical media selection and information dissemination; in public librarianship personal communication between staff and readers must be improved to counteract the impersonal effects of increasing centralisation. librarians need a better general education and knowledge of connected academic subjects like sociology and psychology.

3041 | state of the art in library training and extension training of librarians. an abridged version of the proposals prepared by a working committee of the hungarian council of libraries relating to the content, organisational and quantitative development of library training, which in the past has not kept pace with the increase in staff numbers working in the field nor with the development and growth of knowledge necessary for both the librarian and the information specialist.

3042 | comparative study of library science education in the united states and India. makes a critical study of library science education in India and the usa. reveals that the course content of library science in us library schools is comparable to that of India library schools. reviews and compares the various courses that are offered in the 2 countries. analyses the roles of the american library association and the university grants commission in promoting library science education in the us and India respectively.

3043 | library education from 3 perspectives cognitive, cybernetic, and developmental. library education has been part of the us higher education system since 1870. it remained popular until world war ii and then there was a sudden drop in popularity. it was revived only in the late 1950s and early 60s. analyses the library education programme in terms of learning, teaching, curriculum and evaluation from cognitive, cybernetic and developmental perspectives. discusses a 3 part programme which was developed and implemented sucessfully at colgate university. programmes of the pennsylvania state university, ohio state university and university of denver are also discussed. the experience of librarians is that it is easy for students to learn the broader concepts of the usage of the library and do research, rather than remember many titles for each subject of their research.

3044 | some problems with part-time courses in librarianship. in addition to fulltime courses offered by the school of librarianship in sofia, part-time courses, i.e. in-service courses, help to increase the number of qualified librarians. from 1960 to 1976, 936 part-time students enrolled, and 834, i.e. 89%, completed their studies including 16 students from the cyril and methodius national library. 99% of the students were women, who were forced frequently to extend their studies beyond 3 years because of maternity leave, illness and other reasons. in future, the central libraries, in particular, must help to select suitable candidates as prospective part-time students. libraries also have a duty to intensify their assistance to enrolled part-time students, provide help during the course as well as to assist those students who are preparing for final examinations and theses. only then can part-time courses gradually become an equivalent to fulltime study.

3045 | a study of continuing education activities of three national library associations. reports findings on existing continuing library education and explores the scope and function of continuing education programmes offered to library personnel by national library associations. it also provides additional information to assist library associations in programme development or modification. a literature search on continuing education models, a data collection sheet, and a data summary are included. report not available from ntis.

3046 | optimizing selection of library school students. attempts to assess the effectiveness of admission requirements such as grade point average, gre test scores, personal references, work experience and personal goals statements in predicting student performance in specific library science classes and throughout a library school masters degree programme. suggests that the factors which predict performance best are different for each class, but previous grade point average and the gre quantitative test score predict overall student performance better than any other test variables.

3047 | manual of procedures for evaluation visits under standards of accreditation. this fully revised manual of procedures for evaluation visits presents guidelines for site visits to library schools seeking accreditation for their programmes of study. visits to such schools provide the committee on accreditation with data to assist in reaching a judgment whether to grant accredited status. report not available from ntis.

3048 | self-study a guide to the process and to the preparation of a report for the committee on accreditation of the american library association. a standard requirement of the accreditation process, the self study report prepared by requesting library schools, is necessary documentation for the accreditation request and possible site visit by the committee on accreditation of the american library association. this guide presents the detailed procedures for accomplishment of this study. report not available from ntis.

3049 | training information science professionals. discusses issues raised in curriculum planning and development for a postgraduate course in information science. considers information science as an interdisciplinary subject area concerned with the efficient communication of its substantive nucleus, information. accordingly, teaching programmes are required to cover both academic instruction and practical application, with the curriculum itself serving as a model of efficient communication. the question then necessarily arises whether courses should be oriented towards instilling the existing corpus of cognitive information, or in developing capabilities for dealing with present and future needs. whereas academic training emphasises the search for truth, professional training requires preparation for decision making. proposes in conclusion a model of curriculum organisation encompassing both theory and application.

3050 | the blaise/marc files an investigation into their use and value in teaching. describes research on the use of the blaise/marc files in teaching students of librarianship the principles and methods of on-line information retrieval and cataloguing. the facilities offered by an hp2645a terminal were investigated in 2 ways (1) by using the terminal to access the blaise/marc files and (2) by using the terminal on its own as a teaching tool. the report discusses the problems of using the terminals resources, such as its storage, editing and programming capabilities. a number of conclusions are drawn including the need for better documentation for the terminal, and for using the blaise/marc files to produce self-instructional teaching packages for students.

3051 | training in on-line cataloguing in an academic setting. in an effort to determine the most effective means of training library school students for later performance as on-line cataloguers, examines the methods of simulation, dial-up access to established bibliographic networks, and the use of a crt terminal dedicated to one such network. analysis of the problem indicated that 2 modes of training are required development of the intellectual capacity for original cataloguing; and inculcation of user-computer interactive facility.

3052 | training techniques for chemical searching online: considerations in designing a course in continuing education. background considerations in the development of a continuing education course in searching the chemical literature in the health sciences for the medical library association are delineated. the interest of association members in subject-oriented courses in on-line searching is discussed with special mention of the standing committee for online retrieval education (score) of the national library of medicine. distinctions between bibliographic and factual data bases are outlined.

3053 | sources for the history of climate. work presented in 1979 at a course on archives in the university of montreal history department. the 1st section details the possible data sources meteorological readings; tree dating; harvest records; empirical qualitative climate observations; and glacier studies. the 2nd section discusses the difficulties involved in gathering adequate scientific materials in each case, and concludes by emphasising that the history of climate is necessarily an inter-disciplinary and comparative field where the role of the archivist is fundamental.

3054 | information is power: the library as a resource. translated by tamas volgyes. in a rapidly developing and steadily changing world, examines the role of information and of accumulated human knowledge. outlines the lack of information in some areas and the librarians role in eliminating, or at least alleviating this problem, with up to date services. library functions must be extended and training developed.

3055 | historical perspective of the worlds ancient libraries. an account of the worlds 2 most ancient libraries, the library at nineveh and the alexandrian library, which flourished over 4,000 years ago. discusses their origins and originators; describes the arrangement of their contents; and assesses how modern their organisers were in their thinking of the principles of librarianship.

3056 | leipzig-well worth a visit. reports on a visit to leipzig in connection with iflas 47th congress held there in aug 81. the president, else granheim, stressed that libraries are also for the disabled and pointed to the importance of free access to information. describes a visit to a branch library in leipzig. it was well provided with books, journals, records and reproductions and had arrangements for children and adults. there are about 70 libraries at larger places of work under trade union leadership and about 280 voluntary book collections in kindergartens, schools, blocks of flats and smaller workplaces. a visit was also paid to the zentralbibliothek der deutschen klassik in weimar. in all, the authors found sympathetic, inquiring people despite the official lack of freedom of expression.

3057 | campania aspects of the library situation. a comprehensive description of existing services in a southern italian region before the earthquake in nov 80, showing the total inadequacy of library provision, and absence of any official recognition of the need for legislative initiatives and a comprehensive policy to develop services and provide training for librarians. reliable statistics are unavailable, but sufficient evidence is presented to demonstrate that both in naples and throughout the region, the majority of libraries are restricted to university users or other privileged groups, and public access to reading is extremely limited. any activities to develop library services have been isolated initiatives, without recognition of the importance of the role of the library in the community; expansion is haphazard and the concepts of library cooperation and network planning utterly unknown. suggestions are made for the creation of regional centres as a 1st step in ameliorating the situati on. a note calls attention to the increased urgency for action following destruction of library buildings by earthquake, and an appendix deals with the problems of rescuing archives now at risk because of earthquake damage.

3058 | scientific and technical libraries. the 12th congress of the bulgarian communist party set important targets in respect of the national economic growth, the result of intensive application of chemistry, automation and robotics. scientific and technical libraries have a significant part to play assisting with their services in implementation of the targets. the majority of young scientists have a good command of at least 1 western language and russian literature is in general use. however, there is still much to be done to attract scientists and other experts who have been avoiding libraries so far. personal rapport with such people is decisive and librarians should draw ideas from instructive publications issued for this purpose by many central libraries. in addition to books, periodicals, patents, trade catalogues and secondary information sources have to be utilised to the full. libraries need equipment to be able to offer to their readers information on microform.

3059 | iv international congress on medical librarianship. the work of the congress due to be held in belgrade in september 1980, and accompanying documents are summarised. conclusions and recommendations for further work in medical librarianship are outlined.

3060 | study tour of helsinki, 6-12 december 80. within the framework of the finnish-hungarian health agreement, the director of the medical information centre, hungary, had the opportunity to study the work of the central medical library in helsinki. describes the staffing, organisation, and services offered by the library.

3061 | arlis/na annual conference 1981).s pecial section devoted to papers presented at the 9th annual conference of the art libraries society of north america, san francisco, 20-26 feb 81.

3062 | are music libraries threatened because of the recession?. the 3rd scandinavian music library conference was held in stockholm and maarianhamina in may 81. the programme was planned by the nordic iaml section. 50 people attended in maarianhamina. the conference dealt with the effects of recession on music libraries, the qualifications of music librarians, and the various international cataloguing rules for music.

3063 | the state central theatrical library in the library network. the state central theatrical library is one of the most popular libraries in moscow and offers a wide range of services to many workers in the arts. its specialised stocks, built up since 1922, form an integral part of the resources of the soviet library network. there is scope, however, for greater cooperation with other libraries, especially in the field of education, and there is a need for a whole new approach to the organisation of the library before it can develop to its full potential.

3064 | library description the european communities library in brussels. the 1st library serving the staff of the european communities was founded in 1952 in luxemburg for the european coal and steel community, followed in 1958 by the libraries of the european economic community and euratom. after the reorganisation of the separate communities in 1967 to form the commission of the european communities the library in brussels became the main library with responsibility for the financial control and for the central ordering and processing of all material for the other libraries. the collection at brussels currently contains 232,000 books and 7,000 periodicals, covering a wide range of subjects, including law, economics, trade, agriculture and politics, in all languages of the commission.

3065 | special libraries serving state governments. contains analyses of bibliographic materials, finance, staff, and services in special libraries serving state governments and tabulations of aggregate data from 1,134 libraries responding to the survey.

3066 | special libraries serving state governments basic tables. contains tabulations of data on bibliographic materials, finance, staff, and services from a survey of 1,134 special libraries serving state governments, presented by individual libraries and by 14 types of state libraries.

3067 | the role of the union of yugoslav national libraries in the development of librarianship in yugoslavia. the union of yugoslav national libraries was established in 1962 in order to assist the cooperation and coordination of work of the central republican libraries. the functions of the union are development of librarianship and bibliography, organisation of bibliographical information services, and cooperation with national libraries abroad and with international library organizations. the union has at present 2 main tasks development of a unified library information system and the development and improvement of international cooperation. the programme of the unified system is discussed within the framework of 6 main points. on the international scene the union acts as the coordinator of international activities of its member libraries.

3068 | the british library phenomenon of the seventies or prototype of national library planning. in its legislation, the composition and powers of its board, and its understanding of the role and responsibilities of a national library in the 70s and beyond, the british library might justifiably be deemed a prototype of modern national library planning; but since it began from a vantage point not accessible to other existing national libraries in the developed countries (and beyond the reach of those in developing countries), it may be viewed rather as a phenomenon of the 70s.

3069 | national library for bangladesh. traces the origin of the national library in bangladesh and reveals that its genesis goes back to 1961 when bangladesh was known as east pakistan. discusses the revised project for the establishment of the national library in the 2nd 5 year plan (1980-85). concludes that, according to the government plans and programmes, a functional national library will not be established before 1985.

3070 | the british library lending division in 1980-81. during 1980-81, the british library lending division received 2,346,000 requests from the uk (down by 1.2%) and 510,000 from abroad (down by 6.3%). an experimental scheme of lending books in oriental languages (as a last resort) from the reference division was started. the 2conference proceedings index1 became available on-line. the division received 56,000 current serials (3.7% increase), 105,000 monographs, and 200,000 reports. conservation was of increasing concern. surveys included an analysis of serials use. discussions took place with publishers on possible cooperation in electronic storage and transmission of journal articles.

3071 | culture for the cuban people. report on a visit to cuba to study the cultural centres. a national network of such centres is being built by the ministry of cultures department for mass culture. activities serve educational, recreative and ideological functions. each centre has a directorate, technical committee, contact group and user group, and activities range from creative workshops, study groups, lectures, music festivals, exhibitions, and library. the activities laid on in 1 of havanas cultural centres, the plaza de la revolucion, are described in detail. the centres library has mainly specialised works needed for the activities, although the childrens section has a somewhat broader selection. the intention is that all cubas districts shall have as a minimum a cultural centre, historical museum, public library, cinema, bookshop, art shop, choir, orchestra, theatre and art gallery.

3072 | carnegies live. report on us carnegie libraries based on over 120 responses to an invitation to librarians to describe the ways in which their carnegie libraries have responded, or failed to respond to current needs and practices. a historical section, from george s. bobinskis 2carnegie libraries1 provides background material on the buildings and the man behind them.

3073 | from caxton to cassette. excerpts from the keynote address at the library association annual conference, margate, sept 81. briefly describes the changes in communication from the printing of caxton to the present day and suggests a development in the role of public libraries to include functions now carried out by the post office, citizens advice bureaux and consumer advice centres, and encourage patrons to buy books. criticises the lack of financial support for authors and current output from uk publishers.

3074 | results of the activities of czech public libraries in 1980. this annual tabulated survey gives details of public library activities in 1980 for the whole of the czech socialist republic as well as its individual counties. gives loan statistics for fiction, non-fiction and periodicals for both adults and children. bibliographic and factographic information (characterised by the number of answered written and oral enquiries) illustrates information activities. also enumerates cultural and educational activities, interlibrary loans and library users. totals for library loans are given for 1976-80. for details of the 1979 survey 2see1 81/3080.

3075 | george pompidou and public reading. an account by the french director of libraries from 1964 to 1975, written shortly before his death. describes how government intervention, instigated chiefly by pompidou, reversed the decline of interest in reading by the implementation of a 10-year plan of public library expansion. the article is followed by short tributes from 2 of the authors colleagues.

3076 | the zero growth syndrome and the libraries work for reforms. contribution to a panel debate on public libraries in the 80s, organised by the danish library inspectorate and held in oct 81. libraries are faced with a situation in which their use, especially that involving reference services, grows, while demands for cuts or zero growth are made. librarians have to give up some services, such as lengthy literature searches, in order to keep a balance in the general service level and are faced with an invidious choice between the kinds of material-newspapers, reference books, journals-which have to be axed. there is a need for an overall planning body which can decide priorities on professional grounds. argues for strengthening of the reference sections in smaller libraries by appointment of reference librarians and for the free distribution of the national bibliography to all publicly owned libraries. centrally produced reference aids help in the choice of priorities and free staff for othe r tasks, but more are needed. a period of cuts should be used to plan future expansion.

3077 | liberalism incarnate and mediocrity on the rails. interviews the author, per hojholt, who argues that libraries could support quality literature more effectively by ordering more copies of good books. instead libraries, giving in to popular demand, contain a surfeit of mediocre authors. local freedom to select is largely an illusion as in practice the binding centres reviews are heavily relied upon. the popularity of sociological and womens novels should not be ignored entirely, however, as libraries have an obligation to cater both for quality and topicality. authors of school and childrens books, on the one hand, and of adult books, on the other, should have their library fees assessed separately. the work of childrens librarians is educational and social and their training should reflect this; literary quality hardly applies to childrens literature. suggests sale of books in libraries to ensure the survival of the book trade.

3078 | a review of public library development in asia. with reference to the authors visits to asian countries, discusses public library development in asia. emphasises the need for library legislation which has been introduced by only 6 of the 41 countries in the region. the countries lack library standards (except for a few), adequate finances, physical facilities, and library resources. suggests action by national and international library associations and national governments.

3079 | in search of carnegie. discusses a project undertaken in 1979 with the support of the ontario heritage foundation and the british council to find out about the history of carnegie public libraries in canada. attempts to answer questions such as the number of carnegie libraries, how communities managed to get grants to build libraries and who designed the buildings. visits have been made to many library buildings in canada and the uk and although some information has been obtained the project is expected to continue until at least 1982.

3080 | a library in brixton. describes a visit to the main public library in brixton shortly after the riots in 1981. the cultural contrast between life in the street and in the library was striking. brixton serves a population of about 90,000, 25% of whom are users. the library emphasises outreach services and teamwork among the 20 staff employed by the main and 2 branch libraries. thus the library serves institutions such as old peoples homes, hostels for the homeless, youth clubs, prisons. help is given to advice centres and 100 people are visited in their homes. the childrens section contained few books and was little used. the riots had not affected the library and good relations existed with the young people and their leaders. the stock includes books in many foreign languages for the immigrant minorities.

3081 | cover picture (library at bad neuenahr-ahrweiler). a declining readership caused the library at bad neuenahr-ahrweiler to close in 1970. in 1975 it was reopened in the town hall and permanent accommodation has now been found in a restored building of great historic interest to the town. readership has expanded from 837 in 1975 to 4,400 in 1981 (population 28,000). the bookstock of only 4,000 in 1975 had risen to over 15,000 by 1979 and further expansion is now planned.

3082 | playing with numbers. county libraries as reflected in statistics. using 1978 statistical data from the centre for library science and methodology, an analysis of hungarian county libraries is made. examines such libraries in terms of size, staff numbers, acquisition funds, yearly accessioning numbers, enrolled readers and lending statistics. attempts to assess the role of county libraries in relation to city libraries and evaluates the level of provision for users.

3083 | the boston public libraries network. report of a study visit in summer 1980 by a french public librarian, sponsored by the franco-american cultural exchange commission. a brief description of boston prefaces a comprehensive account of its library system, comprising the research library, general library, and network of branches. full details are given of buildings, stock, layout, services, and finance and personnel, for all 3 categories. the organisation and operation of the branch system is discussed separately in relation to the distribution of activities throughout the network and the requirements of zoning. the role of the central administration council is outlined, and management of centralised services described. finally the boston system is located in its wider regional context. criticises unnecessary restrictions on users, while acknowledging the efficiency of the system as a whole.

3084 | quo vadis? fundamental reflections on the future of academic libraries. reviews some factors which are likely to affect the role and development of academic and research libraries during the immediate future. discusses the improvement of the library service in the context of access to information and materials; resource sharing through informal cooperation and through networks; the increasing importance of document delivery; and the effects of new developments on collection growth and management and on the relationship of the academic library with the parent body and with other libraries. makes recommendations for increased access to library holdings through distributed networks; the improvement of interlibrary loan; the implementation of cooperative collection management; a reappraisal of collection evaluation criteria; and the appropriate utilisation of management skills and technology.

3085 | university of dar es salaam library. the university of dar-es-salaam library serves several thousands of readers regularly. the library acquires about 10,000 documents per year. the problems the library is facing are many and varied. highlights some of the problems and describes some measures that have been taken to solve them. the services, cataloguing and acquisition procedures of the library are described.

3086 | the u.c.t. libraries from 1956 to 1965. a thorough account, including statistics, is given of the university of cape town libraries from the 50th anniversary in 1955 (celebrated in 1956) to 1965.

3087 | university of calgary & u.c.t. libraries: a few brief comparisons. comparisons between the 2 libraries centre on circulation systems, staffing, periodicals and microforms. concludes that after a mere 22 years existence the university of calgary library has already overtaken the 75 year old university of cape town library in terms of facilities, stock and equipment.

3088 | university libraries standards and statistics. the arl-acrl standards for university libraries do not present quantitative standards, but rather place their emphasis on the performance of university libraries. through the statistical techniques of correlation and regression, discriminant analysis, and principal component analysis it is possible to analyse university library data and to derive minimal criteria that statistically distinguish university libraries from other kinds of academic libraries. these criteria look very much like standards, but still fail to relate library size and resources deployed to library performance.

3089 | degree college libraries in kashmir a survey. presents the overall picture of the degree college libraries of kashmir. points out certain factors requiring consideration and suggests certain measures to improve the standards of college library services in kashmir.

3090 | books have their own destiny; about the paris library of i.s. turgenev. the fate of i.s. turgenevs paris library, containing 3,000 volumes, remains unresolved. only 12 volumes definitely survive. in 1897, turgenevs compatriots asked his heiress, polina viardot to donate books from turgenevs paris library to the orlovsk provincial museum. she denied possessing the library. turgenev had 1643 russian books in paris, 816 german, 147 english and 246 french. a note in a turgenev ex-libris mentions his russian books were sold in leipzig. occasionally turgenevs books return from oblivion and arrive in the orlov i.s. turgenev museum. the surviving books from turgenevs paris library are multifarious, but all associated with his circle and studies.

3091 | library services for the handicapped. describes library services available to the handicapped in europe, the u.s.a., and canada, excluding quebec. details are given of the historical background, legislation, and notable public and private ventures. the discussion is divided into sections, dealing respectively with hospital services, domiciliary services, and services for the visually handicapped, the mentally handicapped, and the deaf. the survey leads to the conclusion that the mentally handicapped and the deaf are the most neglected groups. the importance of public library initiatives, especially in the u.s.a. and canada, is emphasised, in relation to the development of services in quebec, where librarians are not prepared to respond to the needs of the handicapped.

3092 | its worth the trouble contact between bonn municipal library and the handicapped. the library loans books to and compiles book-lists for a rehabilitation centre for the handicapped and various clubs with both handicapped and non-handicapped members. children from a local kindergarten for both handicapped and non-handicapped children, hopefully a basis for future mixed school classes, visit the library regularly. the local school for the physically handicapped brings groups regularly to the library and successful classes have been held there for them together with non-handicapped children. the librarian gives guidance on books during training courses for the mentally handicapped and groups of mentally handicapped will be allowed to choose books in peace outside normal library hours.

3093 | services and materials for the handicapped an institute for school library media professionals, northern illinois university, dept. of library science, august 12-17, 1979. collection of 10 papers presented at an institute designed to extend the participants professional competence in providing media services and materials to handicapped children and adolescents. report not available from ntis.

3094 | youth, unemployment, and work with young adults. in the last 25 years one of the most critical areas affecting youth, but one of the least discussed in the library profession, is high unemployment. explores this topic, with a view to developing an approach that will serve as a model for an extended study in this and other areas seriously affecting the lives of youth. discusses the dimensions of the us unemployment problem, the evolution of government programmes developed to deal with it, and a definition of the role of libraries in relation to it.

3095 | introduction to the conference. a brief introduction to the 41st conference of the graduate library school, university of chicago, 16-17 may 80, on the theme childrens access to services and materials in school and public libraries. the goal was the stimulation of critical evaluation and discussion, with clarification of the rights of the child, and examination of those issues that affect the denial or the achievement of those rights.

3096 | special issue devoted to childrens access to services and materials in school and public libraries proceedings of the forty-first conference of the graduate library school, may 16-17, 1980).t hematic issue devoted to the proceedings of the 41st conference of the graduate library school, university of chicago, 16-17 may 80, containing 7 articles, for abstracts of which 2see1 the following serial numbers.

3097 | notes on library, school, reading. discussion of the role of the library in relation to the school in italy. with growing acceptance that the public library should promote cultural activities as well as make books available, the lack of any coherent organisational structure at national or local level coordinating activities in the public domain becomes very noticeable, particularly where schools and libraries are concerned in promoting reading habits. the situation at present is one of repressed rivalry, where roles are undefined. the divergent attitudes of teachers and librarians are discussed, with reference to reading in the context of the spread of audio-visual media.

3098 | childrens access to public library services prince georges county memorial public library, maryland, 1980. a paper presented at the 41st conference of the graduate library school, university of chicago, 16-17 may 80, childrens access to services and materials in school and public libraries. in the history of public library services in the us, numberless regulations have been established to determine what kinds of service should be provided for children and what limitations should be placed on those services and on the use of materials in the library. as facilities for sharing information have grown, so have questions about childrens access to such technological advances as data bases and to interlibrary loan programmes. in 1967, the american library association revised the 2library bill of rights1 to ensure that library use not be denied individuals because they are minors. little research has been done on how the intention of this action has been implemented or ignored. evaluates 1 librarys approach to access for children, examining policies, regulations, practices, and coordinations that affect such access.

3099 | library and information services for the public proceedings of the 8th conference of the papua new guinea library association held at the administrative college of papua new guinea, waigani, port moresby, 18th and 19th october 1979. the opening address by simon kenehe gives a brief overview of problems concerning the delivery of information in present day papua new guinea. the main sessions of the conference looked at strategies in the planning of library and information services; the state of libraries for the public in papua new guinea; literacy and the library; reaching out access to library-based information services in the rural areas of papua new guinea; and agencies involved in information work. concludes with a paper by tony austin on the development of school libraries in papua new guinea.

3100 | the school library in the landshut municipal library system. the landshut library system comprises 3 public libraries which are also school libraries, 1 hospital library and 9 school libraries, all administered by a central library responsible for all purchasing and processing. the needs of 8,000 pupils are catered for in 12 primary and secondary schools, 1 special school, 2 vocational schools and 2 colleges of further education. 123 classes visit the libraries weekly and special help is given to foreign children. aims for the future include increasing stocks in all libraries to 10 books per pupil, providing more space and stock for older pupils, incorporating teachers libraries into the school libraries and making work in the library an integral part of school curricula.

3101 | international developments in school librarianship the work of the i.a.s.l. describes the development of the international association for school librarianship and presents brief accounts of some recent conferences. since its launch in 1970, the association has been working for improved status and recognition for school librarians and has been supporting developing school library associations worldwide.

3102 | workplace libraries in east germany mutual competition for the best loan statistics. after the 2nd world war, west germany continued as it left off in 1933, with factory libraries in the old patriarchal form and library policies with traditional bourgeois ideals. in east germany, however, a period of denazification and rebuilding of society in a socialist form followed the war. libraries received high priority in the anti-fascist propaganda campaign, with access to libraries in 96% of districts in 1957 compared to 40% in 1947. a purge of library books was carried out on stalinist principles with some libraries losing up to 90% of their stock. however, the public library system expanded rapidly, but without deviation from the ideological line in book selection. a network of workplace libraries under the trade unions has also been developed in keeping with the importance attached to libraries for ideological education. the basis for these libraries is the maxim all workers must read. th e libraries must reach a certain norm in lending figures and control with the material borrowed is possible. the workplace libraries, far from being an expression of working class democracy, are an ideological instrument of the trade union leadership directed at the working class.

3103 | performance report for ethnicity and librarianship institute 2 multiethnic library materials programs and services in new york city and its environs-long island, westchester, connecticut, new jersey. describes the activities and accomplishments of an institute for college credit at the post-masters degree level which focused on the provision of better library materials and the development of library programmes for ethnic groups. the institute was organised in 4 parts; (1) ethnic studies heritage and contribution of minority groups, their treatment in library media, demography, history, politics, and sociology; (2) development of library programmes for minorities; (3) library resources available for public libraries, school and college libraries; and (4) ethnic resource facilities, specifically in the metropolitan new york area. a comparison of actual accomplishments with stated goals and objectives of the programme. report not available from ntis.

3104 | report of the director for the period march 1978-december 1979. the 1st report of the director of the centre for research on user studies covered the period nov 75-feb 78 (blrd report 5446).

3105 | general aspects of technical and scientific information in research works done in health institutions. in the banska bystrica country health institute of slovakia library and information activities have been taking place for years. wishing to improve their services a survey by questionnaire was made to reveal user demand on literature. from the 250 questionnaires sent out, 60 were answered. besides usual answers it deserves mention that 31.7% of respondents voted for books, 43.3% for periodicals. usually there is a bigger shift toward periodicals than in this survey.

3106 | student use of the library at depauw university. study conducted to determine the relationship between use of the academic library and the classroom programme at depauw university, a small, 4-year liberal arts college. recorded circulation from the 3 campus libraries for the second semester of 1975-76 was studied and related to such variables as declared academic major, academic class, sex, high school class size, high school class rank, and semester grade point average of all 2,217 on-campus students. no meaningful relation between recorded library circulation and these variables could be found. report not available from ntis.

3107 | the information needs of historians. reports the results of a survey of historians in different fields of history. it includes information on the formats from which they get their information, where they find relevant references, and how they use materials in foreign languages. the results are compared with those found in other surveys and with citation studies.

3108 | the adventures of reading and the role of the librarian. a translation from the original french of a paper by the directrix of the french joy through books programme, founded in 1963 to develop childrens libraries. discusses the importance of reading in relation to the proliferation of audio-visual media, from the viewpoints of both the recreational and informational advantages offered. in the library, the child is free to choose his own reading material, and it is here that the mediation of an adult is essential to ensure the young initiate is encouraged in his enthusiasms, in learning how to use and enjoy books, and in appreciating the relationship between reading and life. without the intervention of the librarian, the library can only be a distribution centre.

3109 | educational media and learning theories. educational media will not replace the teacher, but they do make teaching easier and result in greater learning. presents the various opinions concerning their use, noting that there is not so much disagreement or contradiction as there are differences in emphasis. refers to research studies that have established that through careful selection and use of educational media many obstacles for effective learning can be overcome.

3110 | libraries and adult education the russian experience. discusses the development of adult education in russia, a process which occurred in the 2nd half of the 19th century, specifically focusing on how public libraries were utilised as instruments of adult education, both before the revolution, and especially during the 1st decade of soviet rule.

3111 | public libraries and educational broadcasting: papers presented at the library association public libraries group week-end school at bath in april 1980. comprises 2 papers: partnerships, by jane anderson which argues for closer, deliberate collaboration between public library systems and networks linked to educational broadcasting; and situation desperate-attack! by james boyle, which argues that libraries must find a way of developing national policies and strategies vis-a-vis educational broadcasting, they must present themselves as providers and partners in adult education rather than as servicing agents, and they must become more aggressive as service retailers, professionals, and potential collaborators with other agencies.

3112 | the need for professional and ideo-political awareness. all types of libraries (school, public and trade union) have to impart the ideas of the 12th communist party congress to the entire bulgarian nation. the communist congress outlined economic, social and cultural policies which have to be implemented by workers in industry and in agriculture acting in a disciplined and responsible way. librarians must use a systematic and personal approach and deal with the class struggle, the role of the ussr in the world, the general international situation and many other topics on all the required levels. librarians should display relevant literature, arrange exhibitions and discussion meetings, and compile recommended bibliographies. these are only a few suggestions which must be implemented to reach the set goals.

3113 | bibliographic data bases in collection development. for an abstract of this article 2see 1the following serial number-.

3114 | the brillouin information measure applied to materials selection. describes the use of the brillouin formula to assess the measure of impact of an added document on the diversity or relatedness of a subject collection. the brillouin formula is an information measure which has been used to measure the order or disorder of a particular population distributed over a number of unique classes. concludes that this formula can measure the impact of an added document on the diversity or relatedness of a subject collection when the computation is made using one-way communication.

3115 | a quantitative inventory of resource development and utilization for metropolitan high school students. describes materials used by secondary school students in preparing independent study papers and other types of assignments calling for library use, including the use of home collections and school, public, college, and special libraries. bibliometric methods were used to provide measurement of the nature and currency of books, magazines, encyclopedias, newspapers, government documents, and pamphlets referenced by students. a sample of 15 high schools representing 5 schools districts and 2 independent schools provided data on 1,845 students from 73 classes. report not available from ntis.

3116 | coherent informational energy and entropy. aiming to provide a common theoretical foundation for all known bibliometric laws, starts from a systemic view of the information transfer process and likens it to a physical diffusion process, in particular the conduction of heat in solids. the interest potential of new authors is equivalent to temperature. the model also allows for new definitions of informational energy and entropy, corresponding to the physical definitions. discusses the possibility of introducing information into concrete thermodynamic systems analysis.

3117 | electron lattice scattering technique for citation analysis and evaluating the impact of research papers. introduces a physical model for measuring the impact of research contribution based on scattering of electrons by the lattice atoms. describes scattering as a stochastic process and adopts an analogous situation in which lattice atoms and electrons have been replaced by a system of research papers and potential citers respectively. in the construction of the above model, the authors have made a number of simplifications and assumptions and developed an absorption index activity to be used as an index for measuring relative impact of various contributions in a given field of scientific research.

3118 | vietnamese collections in the bibliotheque nationale: their uniqueness, organization, and accessibility. edited, translated version of a paper presented in french at the 46th ifla general conference, manila, philippines, 1980. the bibliotheque nationale in paris has 80% of the total volume of material on the indochinese peninsula. outlines the historical background to its vietnamese collection and its organisation, cataloguing, and classification. briefly discusses problems associated with arranging such a collection (e.g. should it be divided according to language or culture?).

3119 | ancient bulgarian manuscripts. in the course of bulgarias turbulent history, much of her national literary heritage was destroyed. there are also numerous items which enrich the collections of libraries and museums abroad. in spite of that the collections of ancient manuscripts in bulgaria today are still an invaluable source of research. scholars when studying the lavish illuminations, find not only new information on the national literary and cultural history, but also on the arts. nowadays, the cyril and methodius national library in sofia proudly possesses the larger collections of ancient manuscripts reaching 1400 items. the academy of sciences central library, the library at the rilskij monastery national museum, the ivan vazov national library in plovdiv, the regional historic museum at veliko turnovo, as well as some others also have collections. librarians and museums staff must do their best to provide proper cataloguing, as for instance at the university of sofia, in order to make the ancient manuscripts available both to research workers and the general public.

3120 | the turkish collection in the french bibliotheque nationale department of manuscripts. the 1st of a projected series of articles on turkish material in the bibliotheque nationale to mark the centenary of kemel ataturk. the history of the collection is outlined, from its beginnings in the 17th century, with details of private and public collections added, acquisitions and gifts. the composition of the collection is described fully, with notes on the historical background and examples of characteristic items from the pre-islamic, islamic, and ottoman periods. illuminated and modern manuscripts are discussed separately, and catalogue provision indicated briefly.

3121 | hospital archives the example of notre-dame hospital, quebec. details are given of the nature and location of the archive holdings of the notre-dame hospital, quebec and how the problems of dealing with large stores of documents dispersed over numerous departments were solved. the initial topographical inventory based on the decentralised situation is illustrated, and full details are given of the classification system, cataloguing and indexing procedures evolved to meet user and document requirements. in conclusion recommendations are presented relating to centralisation of all documents and conservation work, showing the advantages to be gained from a more thorough-going archival overhaul.

3122 | archival resources and history some ideas on a systems-prospectus approach. discusses the relationship between historical research and archival operations, where the interdependence of the 2 constitutes a system resulting in the production of history. traces the development of the concept of the archive from the 19th century onwards, with reference to the evolution of a concept of history based not on thematic or quantitative approaches, but seeking to generate new objects of study. the crucial necessity for full cooperation between archivists and researchers is illustrated, and shown to be essential for a prospectus reading of the present and the past, unencumbered by transitory contemporary attitudes.

3123 | archives and displaying the heritage. a paper delivered at the 9th annual congress of the quebec archivists association, which draws on communication theory to present a dynamic interpretation of the archivists role in making the public aware of the values of the past. the elements constituting the past are defined, and the attitudes of the historian and the interpreter compared and contrasted; the communication process is then explained and illustrated; and a definition of interpretation derived and related to the exhibition of archival material. the role of the archivist as transmitter of the messages of the past to the public is then discussed in detail, clarifying the objectives which should be his priorities.

3124 | evaluation of reference collections in public, community college, and high school libraries. briefly reviews the literature relating to the evaluation of reference collections in public, community college and high school libraries, and compares the views of a sample of us librarians in these 3 types of libraries on this evaluation. concludes that there is a gap not only between what has been reported in the literature concerning evaluation of library collections and the actual world of libraries and librarians, but also between what librarians feel is important and valuable about evaluation, and what they are actually doing in their libraries.

3125 | searching for conference literature (in chinese). describes the authors experiences concerning the handling of conference proceedings and discusses the definition, characteristics, acquisition, and reference tools of proceedings.

3126 | toys and games in libraries. presents the views of child psychologists which justify the case for toy libraries. gives the history of toy libraries in the uk, considers administrative problems and discusses possible solutions. also gives examples of toy libraries abroad, and suggests plans for the establishment of a toy library service within the uk public library service (see also 81/5282-5283).

3127 | an uneasy relationship? audio-visual resources in public libraries. discusses the reluctance to promote use of audio-visual resources. traces the development of the concept of public library services, showing how librarians have come to consider books as the chief resource. users, however, primarily need information, and here audio-visual resources are essential for efficient services. the kinds of resources available are surveyed briefly in conclusion, with some indication of costs and planning procedures.

3128 | a comparison of media services of washington community colleges and oregon state colleges and universities. the educational media programmes, staffing, and budgets of 27 community colleges in washington and 7 state colleges and universities in oregon are compared in this study. the results indicate close similarity in the types of services offered. most washington community colleges have integrated library-media programmes. less than half of the state colleges and universities in oregon have integrated library-media programmes. media staff size appears to be larger in oregon with respect to the ratio of staff to students but smaller in terms of the ratio of staff to faculty. although the overall media dollars spent per student are not much different between the 2 states, the washington community colleges have a more generous budget for operations, equipment, and materials.

3129 | the needs of the handicapped readers must be given high priority. describes the work of arhus public libraries av department, opened in dec 80. the equipment includes record players, tape recorders, screens for slides and transcript readers for enlargement of text. the stock includes books with tapes, talking books for adults and children, art slides, non-musical records and cassettes, easy readers, pictorial works and magnaprint books. the users are the blind and partially sighted, mostly the elderly, and those with reading difficulties, mostly children and young people. not all materials, e.g. the language courses and art slides, are aimed at the handicapped. library service to the handicapped places greater demands on the staff than other lending services. few users are able to help themselves to material and need assistance from the staff; most material needs to be examined and played before borrowing and checking on return. the department buys published editions of books cum tapes, and also records suitable books itself, but demand for material is far from being satisfied.

3130 | the birth of a nation, microfiche, and film scholarship. describes the use of microfiche for the storing of individual motion picture frames-a sort of visual score of the film-and the authors work on birth of a nation: a formal shot-by-shot analysis together with microfiche, the 1st offering in research publications, inc.s cinema editions on microfiche (cine/fiche). outlines how such publications will aid the study of films and describes the structure of the publications hard copy text component.

3131 | postcards are popular, but not in your library. presents the results of a survey of us and canadian public, academic, special and art museum libraries regarding collections of postcards-how they were organised, how updated and who, if anyone, used them. makes particular reference to art reproductions, mail art and artists postcards. a list of libraries responding to the survey is appended.

3132 | g&m: whence, why, whither?. paper presented at a meeting of the geography and map division during the special libraries association conference, washington, dc, june 80. traces the history and development of the division, explaining how geography and map librarians became affiliated with the special libraries association rather than being drawn into the american library associations orbit. mentions the recent developments which have caused rapid and important changes for map collections and states that the division stands at the crossroads. can consensus for its future course be achieved?.

3133 | introduction to the geography and map libraries section of ifla. history and state of the art of the section, formed in 1969 to establish map librarianship on a professional footing. also described are the sections working groups, who’s e work includes publications and standards.

3134 | microfilm conversion in an academic physics library. discusses the conversion of moderately-used physics journals from hard copy to roll microfilm at the physics library, university of minnesota at minneapolis. despite initial and pre-conversion user resistance, conclusions based on monitoring the use of the filmed titles suggests that most non-interdisciplinary journals more than 10 years old can be converted as long as good quality positive prints are made available to the researcher.

3135 | multum in parvo: applications of microfilm in cathedral libraries.p aper delivered at the cathedral librarians conference, london, 10 nov 80. discusses the advantages adherent in microfilming archival collections. notes its particular application to preservation and security needs and to the dissemination to scholars and institutions worldwide of copies of rare and difficult-to-access materials for use in research.

3136 | setting up the microfiche library. a systems approach for setting up a microfiche library/information centre is discussed. outlines an optimum system for introducing microfiches in a library/information centre besides conventional copies to avoid the problems from the users point of view. suggests points to be observed for selection of good microfiche readers.

3137 | optical conversion of microfiches using pentakta equipment. discusses the problems faced by a large information system in the magnification of microfiche and indicates the technological, organisational, and economic factors which determine the efficiency of optical conversion. reviews conversion equipment and discusses the use of pentakta units. presents the results of tests of 2 design alternatives using different types of reader projector/camera arrangements.

3138 | videocassette services in quebec public libraries the present situation. reports the results of a small survey by interview in 1981 of videocassette services in quebec public libraries. details are given of the equipment available, number of libraries involved, the systems used, and choice of titles. a comparison is made with the u.s.a., and in conclusion expansion of this service as an integral part of library provision urged.

3139 | video in three american libraries. describes the experience of 3 us public libraries with video. the activities centred around development of a video collection and production of programmes with the librarys own equipment. donnells public library, new york, was one of the first to build up a video collection; its film study center, begun in 1958, expanded in 1975 with the establishment of the video center. the center has 700 titles and access to 200 non-commercially produced programmes. boulder public library, colorado, has a media department with 250 videograms of a wide variety and its own video production. in 1978 it began to set up a video reference centre for colorado. fort washington public library, near new york, has had a media workshop, media port, since 1973, consisting of a photo, video and film workshop, art department, and media reference centre. the aim of the workshop is to give the local population a chance to express themselves through these media. transmission of locall y produced programmes by the library on the local tv is planned. the importance of video in libraries to ensure distribution of non-commercial products was everywhere acknowledged.

3140 | hebrew manuscripts in new york libraries (in hebrew). surveys collections of hebrew manuscripts in 13 institutional libraries and private collections in new york city. the more important and interesting manuscripts are described in brief. a short description of the hebrew manuscripts in 5 institutional libraries and 1 private collection in washington d.c. and philadelphia is also included.

3141 | subject relations in the social sciences consensus and paradigm. (phd thesis-university of pittsburgh). argues that use of a large multidisciplinary monograph collection provides data for the study of a sociology of knowledge, specifically the subject relations among various disciplines, and that certain characteristics of disciplines can be inferred from an examination of their literature and its use. to this end, 5 social science disciplines are studied-geography, anthropology, economics, sociology, and political science.

3142 | non-legal reference books for law libraries. update to, and expansion of, a bibliography produced by j. myron jacobstein, and published in law libr. j. (feb 60). the bibliography is divided into 2 sections: the 1st includes permanent titles-those updated irregularly and infrequently and which therefore do not involve ongoing expense; the 2nd includes periodicals, services, annuals and biennial works; many of the latter group have permanent value and involve an ongoing and predictable commitment of library funds. all listed titles are currently in print and readily available from ordinary sources.

3143 | federal administrative decisions. bibliography of bound volumes, advance sheets, slip opinions, indexes, and digests relating to us federal administrative decisions are published in 2 forms (1) unofficial publications of commercial publishers; and (2) official publications of the government printing office. for each entry, the following information is provided title, dates, frequency, superintendent of documents classification number, subscription price, and availability of microforms and reprints. details of availability through lexis are provided, and all entries are briefly annotated.

3144 | subject source analysis access characteristics of obscenity law research materials. illustrates, through the exploration of one subject area, the strengths and flaws of some of the standard tools in legal research. whilst working through the subject of obscenity throws light on only one subject speciality, it reveals paradigms applicable to all research endeavours.

3145 | analysis of information flow and obsolescence in the literature of biological membranes. surveys information transfer and obsolescence in the literature of medico-biological research on membranes in the period 1962-79. a statistical analysis of literature on international research relying upon the 2index medicus 1has shown that the 1st progressive stage of research on membranes falls between 1966 and 1972. after a relative stagnation in 1972-75 international literature shows development trends again. detailed professional analysis indicates dynamic development of some basic research fields (e.g. artificial membranes) from 1972 on.

3146 | a citation analysis of internal and external connections of a research branch a case study of solar energy research in the ussr. discusses the internal and external connections of a research speciality in a country by taking a case study of solar concentrator and collector research in the ussr. the various factors are identified, which assess the development of the speciality.

3147 | the information profile of a plant pathologist a bibliometric study. attempts to study the works of an internationally reputed plant virologist (India born) settled in canada. it is a bibliometric study of his works and their impact on the world literature through 2science citation index1.

3148 | a study of libraries and documentation centres specialising in ethnomusicology in the u.s.a. a report of a study trip, under the commission for franco-american cultural exchange programme for 1978-79, to investigate u.s. ethnomusicological archive organisation. presents a preliminary picture of the general situation u.s. ethnomusicology collections have no organised network system or regular cataloguing procedures, but usually operate considerable publication programmes. covers the organisation and operation of the archives in the library of congress, university of Indiaa, memphis state university, and the nashville country music foundation. details are given of holdings, special activities to promote public interest, and arrangements for user access. compares the u.s. situation with that of france in relation to franco-african studies.

3149 | emilia-romagna problems and prospects for libraries. a description of the present situation in a north italian province, where services are uncoordinated and unevenly distributed. drawing on an independent survey published in 1979, gives details of the various library systems in operation, at regional and local levels university, church, school, local and private. the inequality of service provision is demonstrated, and the need for a regional policy involving creation of new libraries and rationalisation of existing resources shown. the operation of urban library systems in bologna and modena is described, and the projected network service, based on designated library consortia, such as bologna-ferrara, is discussed. finally the reluctance of the regional administration to provide essential legislation for reorganising and restructuring library services is condemned as the root factor inhibiting network development.

3150 | veneto towards a policy line for libraries. an analysis of the problems besetting the organisation and operation of library services in a north italian region, in relation to independent proposals for a total restructuring of the system. the actual and potential roles of each component are examined in detail the state and its responsibility for a national library network; the region and the need for legal intervention to create a basis for an effective library system; celbiv, the regional publishers cooperative serving public and school libraries, and the need to capitalise on the resources it offers; the province and the organisation of comprehensive services; and the town, with particular reference to projected improvements in venice. an appendix contains the recent proposals from celbiv to establish a bibliographical service to public and school libraries, covering childrens books only, which would include cataloguing services and an information centre.

3151 | the canadian public archives and the report entitled the future of the national library of canada. a slightly condensed version of a paper presented at the 9th annual congress of the quebec archivists association, by a member of the committee established by the canadian public archives to reply to the national library report of 1979. deals with the recommendations made for transferring maps, manuscripts and music from the public archives to the national library, insisting on the retention of the division of material between the 2 institutions according to physical form, not subject matter. shows how the present arrangement came into being by intention, not accident; the unnecessary expense involved in creating an archive section at the national library; and the irrelevance of foreign models to the canadian situation. reference is made to the legislation currently in force, and the national library recommendations finally dismissed as impractical and ill-conceived.

3152 | resource notebook on planning. focuses on library planning. an introduction provides background and a conceptual overview of library planning processes. the first section of documents provides examples of data gathering tools and approaches to gathering information, the second group of documents illustrates methods of describing and analysing planning needs, and the final section contains examples of recommendations for new approaches to planning which have been made by libraries. report not available from ntis.

3153 | progress in edp network systems library networks and odin programme. after a discussion of the plans for the development of library networks according to the recommendations of the german research foundation and other library, information and book trade networks according to the odin programme sponsored by the federal ministry for research and technology, the progress made by the regional library networks, by the national serials data base, by the national bibliographic agency, and by the book trade is reported.

3154 | the current stage of inter-departmental library cooperation. stages in the development of inter-library cooperation in the ussr can be traced over the last 30 years. cooperation is of 3 types within the framework of a department; involving libraries from several departments but on the same site or in the same economic field; or without any such boundaries. the key element is integration the planned combination of resources from different libraries to ensure their effective exploitation. this is the basis for the formation of a regional library network. in the long-term, such integrated systems will have an increasingly important role to play in soviet librarianship.

3155 | progress in the theory of library coordination and cooperation in scandinavian countries. the beginning of cooperation and coordination in scandinavia in the sphere of librarianship, bibliography and information can be seen in the theoretical studies of the 1950s. it was then that the scandia-plan, an intergovernmental plan of coordinated acquisitions of foreign literature, was started. research into cooperation has developed along 3 main levels-national, scandinavian and international-and this approach is reflected in the research methods employed. mathematical methods are used in scandinavian studies and statistical mathematics are the norm on the international level. the scandinavian success in library cooperation deserves greater attention on the part of soviet librarians.

3156 | investigation of a computerized network to facilitate resource sharing within the va library network (valnet). volume 1. the purpose of this project is the investigation of a computerised network to facilitate resource sharing within the va library network. the project consists of 3 phases (1) information gathering, analysis, and synthesis; (2) problem definition; and (3) requirements formulation.

3157 | applying game theory to library networks. the application of game theory to library networks consists of 4 basic subjects the development of a systematic way to study individual coalitions, the calculation of the costs of a network, the calculation of the gross benefits for the whole network, the stability of the network. concentrates on the 1st and last of these subjects. coalitions are compared in a systematic way by 1st defining coalitions and introducing the concept of a division. the latter is defined as a unique combination of coalitions such that every participating library is a member of 1 and only 1 coalition and the division exhausts all n libraries.

3158 | the public library as a social milieu. in denmark the public library is the centre of communication and culture, since there is more emphasis here than in germany on theatrical and musical activities. libraries are built mainly from wood, slate and glass, with a structure designed to suit a wide range of activities; they are always situated centrally within their area. puppet theatres, toys, facilities for painting and listening to music and even little push-chairs for the smallest children are provided in libraries with a large proportion of child readers. all libraries contain at least one room for meetings. basic stocks always contain german and english language material and talking books for the old and partially sighted. books are taken out to the housebound and handicapped; libraries even supply childrens books for use in paediatricians waiting-rooms.

3159 | the place of the national library in the countries library system (the realisation of the programme of the unified national library-information system). discusses the programme of the yugoslav national library-information system which is being developed in the context of natis objectives. the programme is divided into 6 main parts analysis of the current state of libraries of all types on the basis of unification criteria; development of a data base utilising the resources of the central libraries of individual republics; processing library materials according to international standards with a view to the compilation of union catalogues; preparation of bibliographies on republican and national level; compilation of union catalogues and their automation; coordination of existing library-information systems and utilisation of international information systems (agris, inis, medlars etc.).

3160 | development of professional manpower for information service a model. defines the place of the information service system in a total information system in the context of India national development. analyses the implications of professional education and takes note of the expectations from a professional to be engaged in an information service. enumerates the necessary knowledge, skills and understanding that an information professional must possess. proposes a design of a professional manpower development system specifying the participating agencies and a full complement of programmes at different levels that can ensure the required quality and quantity.

3161 | long-range program for library service in new hampshire. revised. the program described in this report (1980-1984) was developed to implement the provisions of the library services and construction act (lsca) which provide for federal aid to assist the states in (1) establishing, extending, and improving public library services in developing areas (2) constructing public libraries, (3) providing services for the handicapped and other disadvantaged persons; (4) strengthening the state library administrative agency; and (5) promoting interlibrary cooperation. report not available from ntis.

3162 | texas state library long range plan, 1981-1985. updates. public access needs for libraries of all types are assessed and plans of action to meet these needs are presented in this update of the texas state librarys 5 year plan. objectives for the next 5 years centre aroung development of library services for the general public, the disadvantaged, the handicapped, and for institutions. in addition, plans of action are presented for increased video and film resources and for expanded library cooperation networks. report not available from ntis.

3163 | performance measurement in federal libraries a handbook. (text in english and french.) the integrated library systems committee of the council of federal libraries was formed in 1976 to study and assess the impact of integrated library systems on the canadian federal government library network, and in 1976 it appointed a working group on performance measurement to examine federal library performance and to facilitate the development and use of measurement techniques in federal libraries. fulfils the groups first 2 tasks offers a compendium of information and interpretation of the concept of performance measurement, and presents the results of a survey of performance measure activities in federal libraries. the handbook is intended as a tool to aid in the development and implementation of particular measurement techniques or systems in federal libraries.

3164 | organizational structure and innovation in academic libraries. a study was conducted in 4 north american university libraries to assess jerald hage and michael aikens theory that the relationship between the structural variable complexity and rate of innovation is positive and that it is negative for centralisation, formalisation, and stratification. findings support the theory and the methodology, with some modifications, was shown to be transferable.

3165 | library data collection handbook. describes basic management information useful in academic, public, school, and special libraries. an underlying premise of the handbook is that all types of libraries have a common set of functions, purposes, and resources which outweigh the differences in setting, size, or organisational goals. presents a set of categories of information that are judged to be important in describing the library, and provides definition of those categories.

3166 | towards problem-oriented information system a new perspective for information organisation in u.s. discusses a recent report published in the usa that suggests a new perspective for organising information systems for problem-solving. the organising principle is science, technical and societal information (stsi) for this purpose. examines the relevance of this study to the situation obtaining in India.

3167 | malpractice liability myth or reality. malpractice may be defined as any professional misconduct or unreasonable lack of skill in the performance of professional duties through intentional carelessness or simple ignorance. argues that librarians as professionals could possibly be sued for malpractice, although such a case has not yet occurred. suggests means by which librarians may help to avoid the possibility of malpractice. concludes that the library profession must make renewed efforts toward improving the competency of the professional practitioner.

3168 | policy manual. eugene public library, library board, eugene, oregon. prepared for the library and the library board; this policy manual governs the operations of the library and its relationships with other libraries and the community. the manual opens with a short history of the library and a statement of the bylaws of the library board, including excerpts from the city code. a statement of goals and objectives for 1979 is provided, and operating policies are presented in separate sections on materials selection, exhibits, privacy of records, a code of ethics for library employees, regulations affecting the public, rules for the use of the library by groups, and a statement endorsing cooperative association with other libraries. report not available from ntis.

3169 | on the art of management in academic libraries a prolegomenon. discusses 3 aspects of the academic library managers responsibility managing relations of the library with the rest of the institution (involving the library in the formulation and implementation of institional objectives); managing conflicts within the library (the most appropriate attitude being a consultative administrative style distinguished by the development of authority rather than reliance on legislated power); and managing changes wrought by technology (perceiving technology as a more efficient means for obtaining the librarys traditional goals).

3170 | methodological guidance to libraries. the aim of the communist party of bulgaria is to transform all bulgarian citizens into harmonious personalities. this effort requires substantial participation by libraries, both public and special. the number of readers and frequency of loans must be monitored. thus librarians must become familiar not only with their readers interests but also with the details of the literature presented to them. librarians must not be left alone but assisted and guided even more than before by expert advisers, working in particular at the methodological centres of regional central libraries. their work must be adapted to the new, much more complicated requirements of the 1980s and be more efficient, too. bureaucracy and formalism have to be eliminated, activities much better coordinated. the cyril and methodius national library in sofia must retain leadership in this field.

3171 | serial cost efficiency-a model and case study (in hebrew). high rate inflation in periodical subscription prices without adequate budget increments force many libraries to freeze new subscriptions and in many cases to cancel subscriptions. the process of deselection raises the question of which titles will be retained and which will be discontinued. suggests that the evaluation of the relative importance of the various titles will be done by using a cost efficiency formula. the formula combines 2 factors, the price of subscription and the measured use of the journal, and ranks periodicals in a given collection in a descending order at the top will be the most cost-efficient title and at the bottom the least cost-efficient title. this formula was tried in conjunction with a use study of the judaica reading rooms ohio state university libraries during 1978.

3172 | library systems analysis 2 planning techniques. the systems analyst must 1st learn everything about the present system and its shortcomings, then find out what is needed to overcome these shortcomings. briefly discusses the techniques of interviewing, input/output analysis, observation and data recording.

3173 | some thoughts on the financing of libraries. argues that saving money for the university by cutting its library budget is counterproductive. the argument is applied to such areas as staff cuts and processing backlogs, serious reductions in service leading to undermining of the librarys supportive role for the universitys teaching and research function. argues that rationalisation of subject interests and subjects taught by the universities in an area should lead to more efficient use of resources.

3174 | the research libraries are limping sadly behind-shows new report on the conditions of research in the public sector. according to a report issued in april 81 by the research secretariat, denmark lags behind other european countries in its support for research, both public and private. the report deals separately with research libraries and describes the consequences of the cuts both for libraries and their mother institutions; it shows that the libraries use less than 10% of the expenditure on research. includes comments on the report by the executive committee of the joint council of research libraries. the committee supports the conclusion that the research libraries economic problems should be solved in conjunction with, and preferably before, any change in their structure and management. it points out that figures for running costs of research libraries under the cultural ministry, after adjustment, show a greater fall than of those under the education ministry.

3175 | librarianship in the underdeveloped countries. paper presented at a conference on reading materials for library education, west berlin, 15-20 dec 80. in the underdeveloped countries the average citizen is poor and illiterate and 90% of the population lives in rural areas, where transport and communication services are extremely limited. in most underdeveloped countries the financial budget allocated to library staff and bookstock is extremely limited. in addition, in some countries considerable sums have been spent on the construction of city libraries to u.k. and u.s.a. standards with a consequent reduction in funds for rural areas. the available resources should be divided more evenly to provide improved services throughout the entire country.

3176 | andrew carnegies role in american public library development. (phd dissertation-university of michigan). over 40 million in carnegie grants was donated to 1,412 us communities between 1886 and 1917. analyses these grants in detail; describes the mechanism of grant distribution; paints portraits of the leading people involved; and evaluates andrew carnegies effect on us public library development, concluding that his influence is still being felt.

3177 | the australian and new zealand response to ccny grants for library development. australian and new zealand librarianship had much in common in the 1930s, stemming from a common uk tradition, yet each country made quite a different response to the carnegie corporation of new york aid programme to stimulate library development. the new zealand response was much more positive and many developments took place in the 1930s-40s; in australia, some equivalent developments were not accomplished until the 1960s. examines the reasons for this.

3178 | on the question of charging for public library services. a statement from the deutscher bibliotheksverband (german library association.) the charges under discussion are for the loan of books, periodicals and other media, and do not refer to special services such as photocopying. the association is strongly opposed to charges being made for basic services which it regards as a retrograde step that could only harm the public library service and detract from its educational and social value in the community. the detrimental effects far outweigh any possible financial gain.

3179 | the library situation in england increasing demand for self-financing of service improvements. examines the state of libraries in the uk. during the last 5 years public libraries especially have been subject to cuts resulting in fewer acquisitions, closure of branches, reduced opening hours and freezing of staff posts. at the same time attempts are made to increase income through increased fines and sale of discarded material and pamphlets, although lending fees have not yet been imposed. introduction of automation in libraries is seen by many as a means of reducing staff expenditure and improving services to the public, especially commerce and industry. the library provision for children, never very good compared to danish public libraries, has been struck particularly hard by the cuts. the reaction against the cuts has been led by nalgo in the form of work stoppages and by the library association as protests to the authorities.

3180 | we must present the full breadth of the swedish book market. interviews jan gumpert, director of the swedish library service, who discusses the impact of cuts on the libraries. local authorities are finding their cultural budgets, with libraries as the largest item, easy targets. attempts are made to save the book budget as far as possible and cuts are made instead in opening hours and activities. vacancies are likely to be frozen. for the library service the cuts mean that the stock of older titles will have to be reduced, but there are no plans to cut the number of titles offered. export of library furniture to the arab world alleviates somewhat the lack of markets in sweden. the services computer system, bums, is now installed in 34 local authorities. there is close cooperation with the research libraries automation system libris. discusses the impact of the literature commission and the possible effects of the public libraries commission.

3181 | a choice between quality or quantity the consequences of the recruitment ban in enschede public library. since the world war ii the public library service in the netherlands has undergone a period of rapid growth. in many towns, new central libraries and branch libraries have been opened and special services have been initiated, such as mobile library services, record libraries and services to foreign workers and open school students. in addition, the dutch government plans to increase the number of regional support libraries from 13 to 19. however, enschede public library, which has been designated a regional support library, is compelled by financial cutbacks to reduce its present staffing levels by 25%. as a result the library will be unable to maintain the current volume of loans and consideration has been given to limiting the number of books which a borrower may take throughout the year and to refusing to enrol new members.

3182 | word processing an introduction and appraisal. identifies and describes the facilities available for mechanising and automating library and information services using word processing systems-text storage and searching, order processing and budget control, preparation of catalogues, circulation control, periodicals control and circulation, information storage and retrieval system use, and possible future uses.

3183 | communications using word processing systems. communication between word processor equipment is reviewed extensively. surveys communication protocols and networks. several possibilities to link word processors are described, leading into a discussion of electronic mail and teleconferencing.

3184 | indispensible considerations in automating library techniques. libraries, despite their tradition-minded reputation, always were sensible about the technical aspects of their duties and open to innovations. consequently the application of computer techniques here is discussed. these systems usually are not developed on unique principles for library purposes, but have been adapted from principles already existing in other applications. some of these principles are more apt for application in libraries than others regarding the special duties of libraries towards their users. this fact today seems to be slightly underrated when libraries decide about the acquisition of an automated system.

3185 | recent breakthroughs in library automation in taiwan. highlights the proceedings of the international workshop on chinese library automation held in taipei, 14-19 feb 81 and summarises the key papers which report such important recent breakthroughs as the development of computer input and output devices for chinese scripts, the design of a cross-reference input of chinese characters, the compilation of 2chinese character code for information interchange1, the complete revision of 2chinese cataloguing rules1, the adoption of chinese marc format, and the development of a prototype on-line cataloguing system. the impact of these major developments which were accomplished in a record time of 8 months will be far reaching for libraries in taiwan and those abroad that have large chinese collections.

3186 | services based on the danish national bibliography and the samkat system. describes the mechanisation plans of the danish national bibliography and the way to their realisation. outlines the faust programme for public libraries-the development, sources and services of this data bank. describes how samkat, the computerised system for danish research libraries needs to be in accordance and cooperate with the faust programme.

3187 | goteborg city library and its computerised lending system. a description of goteborg city library, sweden following a study tour. describes the stock and subject specialisations of the library; its relationship with the swedish library supplier, bibliotekstjanst; the integrated public library system, bums; the librarys catalogues and computerised cataloguing; and the operation of the plessey computerised lending system.

3188 | in touch with the future. describes evanston public librarys automation system. in 1978 the library installed an on-line issue control system by clsi. with author and title data already in the data base, the introduction of an on-line public access catalogue with a touch sensitive terminal, opened in oct 80, was facilitated. the card catalogue is, however, being maintained, as the input of subject data is not yet complete and as a safeguard against computer break-downs. the extra costs involved had not been foreseen, and savings on staff are not yet possible. it is, therefore, difficult to calculate the long-term savings from automation. the professional gains are, however, clear the catalogue enables precise location of material and compilation of useful statistics, and simplifies alterations. moreover, terminals can be placed outside the library, in the town hall and educational institutions.

3189 | where are the facts of yesteryear?. paper presented at the 9th annual congress of the quebec archivists association by a representative of the canadian public archives, discussing the effects of the introduction of automation on information and documentation, and the possible consequences for future archives, when information stored on magnetic tape can very easily be rubbed out, accidentally or intentionally. the development of computer technology is traced from the time of pascal to the present, and the latest developments described in detail, with reference to government and industry requirements in canada. some explanations are given of machine readable catalogues and their operation, together with the terminology generated. examines the role of the archivist in construction of machine readable catalogues and their organisation in relation to classification, conservation and access. in conclusion, weighs the obvious advantages of automation against its potential hazards and problems for the archivist of the future, with reference to the central government archives.

3190 | geac; a brief introduction. describes the geac computer corporations on-line library information system and plans for its future development. started in 1977, the system was developed for academic libraries, but has accommodated the public library situation. it is adapted at specific points to individual library policy. it carries out standard library functions and also contains a public query module whereby a patron (identified by means of a personal barcode) can search his personal record or (no identification needed) the bibliographic file.

3191 | microcomputers in libraries and information departments. outlines the potential role of microcomputers in libraries and information departments and indicates the likely pre-conditions which may well have to exist before this potential can be realised. defines the terms microprocessors and microcomputers. concludes that cheap software will be possible where libraries and information departments are prepared to change their procedures to take advantage of it.

3192 | reports for the integrated library system (ils). the document presents a series of reports developed for the circulation module of the integrated library system (ils). the ils is a minicomputer-based library system being developed by the lister hill national center for biomedical communications at the national library of medicine for use in medium-sized libraries. the reports include correspondence related to circulation, bibliographies, and management reports. each chapter in this document discusses a specific type of report-the structure and use by the library administrator. for each report, data elements are noted and alternative formats provided.

3193 | the ethics of further education librarianship. the librarians clients in the further education sector are identified. his duties towards them and the problems raised by them are discussed, with special reference to the education of the 16-19 age group. the need for the librarian to hold their diverse and sometimes conflicting demands in balance is seen as an aspect of his duties that requires professional autonomy for its satisfactory performance. the need for a balanced use of the facilities, coverage of subject areas, provision for divergent views, and encouragement of free enquiry leads to the suggestion that treatment rather than ideas is what the librarian is best qualified to assess. pornography is discussed in relation to this and other criteria. the growth of open learning is seen as demanding a positive tutorial approach. the need for moral courage is affirmed.

3194 | leadership by nonadministrators in academic libraries. leadership by those not in positions of authority in libraries has usually been discussed in terms of participation in management. a number of other models are given participation and feedback models, including the evaluation of superiors; models of confrontation and risk taking, including action to overcome mismanagement and assertion of employees rights; and models for change agents, including use of staff organizations, informal action networks, and resource exchange networks. the theory is that a servant leadership by lower and middle level staff may promote service by libraries and also increase attention to the importance of the work to the staff themselves. the action models should be tested and related to a career-stage model which identifies power and influence by those who are not managers.

3195 | resource notebook on staff development. focuses on library staff development. the introduction provides background and a brief conceptual overview of staff development. the first section of documents provides examples of data gathering tools and approaches to gathering information. the second group of documents illustrates methods of describing and analyzing current staff development programmes, and the final section contains examples of recommendations for new approaches to staff development which have been made by libraries.

3196 | stress the experience of some quebec librarians. results of a brief survey by questionnaire of 90 volunteers identifying the parameters of stress experienced by librarians. details are given of how the questionnaire was compiled, and selection of the sample. research in the field to data is summarised to explain the theoretical model used. results cover the composition of the survey population by type of library; frequency of perception of stress and effect on work; the influence of external factors, such as life events, working environment, educational background, and bureaucratic aspects at work; and the influence of personal factors on behaviour in the work situation. advice is offered in conclusion on how to avoid stress and minimise its effects.

3197 | environmental hazards in the library. discusses health problems and occupational stresses attributable to the library environment. identifies health complaints related to inadequate lighting (a common problem), use of photocopying and duplicating machines (a high risk activity), and use of visual display units (a particular concern of unions). makes recommendations for the prevention or control of such complaints. states the us legal position in this area, suggests how library staff can take the initiative, and provides a reading list.

3198 | travel policies of twenty-one college and university libraries. in a recent survey, acrl found that college and research libraries are developing formal written policies for staff travel and are upgrading existing policies. presents 21 representative policies which display a wide variety of institutional solutions to the allocation of time and funds for library employees participation in meetings and other continuing education activities.

3199 | freelance librarians in quebec. reports the results of an exploratory survey, in the context of the development of the freelance branch of the librarianship profession. the nature of the freelance librarians work is described, and this occupation distinguished from that of the traditional librarian. relevant literature to date is discussed, with particular reference to quebec. the survey results present a comprehensive picture of the freelance librarians situation in quebec conditions of work, demand for services, services offered, research procedures, and rates charged. the conclusion drawn is that this new branch of the profession is a functional complement to existing types.

3200 | douglas mcgregor visits jaipur information centre. more of y and less of x is the answer. a case study. presents an analysis of mcgregors theories of motivation and seeks to examine their relevance and feasibility in theory and practice of library management in India. the jaipur information centre was chosen for a systematic application of mcgregors x and y theories. concludes that the results of the study show the theories to be relevant to India library management.

3201 | the report of the librarians union 1980/81. the report deals with the economic crisis and libraries; salaries; professional matters such as the new technology; library law revision; education for librarianship; spoken newspapers; libraries at work places and teacher training colleges; employment; and shop stewardship. the following reports are also included report of the librarians unions action fund 1980/81; report of the librarians unions group for state employed librarians 1980-81. lists the agendas for the annual meetings of the groups for library and education; lending librarians; art; youth librarians; library leaders; extension services; music librarians; branch and mobile libraries; medical librarians; librarians in technical departments; and childrens librarians. also discusses the budget for 1982.

3202 | for american librarians trade unions are not a great attraction. interviews marion porro, president of the trade union for library employees in new york. the organisation of library employees in the usa has not been very successful and today only about 10% of employees, mostly in the large urban public libraries, are union members. this is, however, in line with the general scepticism towards the trade union movement among americans in general and the professions in particular. the ala has on the whole had an ambiguous attitude to trade union matters. the trade union in new york, the new york library guild, or local 1930, established in 1968, has about 1500 members and almost total coverage. it negotiates 2 yearly agreements on pay and conditions and deals with grievances, but does not participate in the library professional decision-making. on a wider front, the union is engaged in various social protest movements, but no cooperation with other trade unions for library employees takes pl ace.

3203 | role of student assistants in academic libraries. discusses the advantages and problems caused by the widespread employment of student assistants in India college and university libraries and suggests ways of improving the efficiency of this practice.

3204 | what is the beginning of scientific information activity? (letters to a novice information officer). the 3rd in a series of letters to a soviet novice information officer (for the other letters, 2see1 81/5456 2and1 79/2241) is devoted to information work technology. considers the role of the local information service within the state scientific and technical information system; the organisational and methodological questions of collecting, analysing, processing, and disseminating scientific and technical information; the main principles of the differentiated dissemination and selective distribution of information; information provision to management personnel; and the main methods of providing specialists with information. makes recommendations concerning time norms for carrying out separate information processes.

3205 | new main library in orebro. 3 articles which describe orebros new library, opened aug 81. eva viirman describes how in 1976, a list of cultural objectives for a library service, its functions and user groups were handed to the architects, who worked out a proposal on the basis of these. the library shares the building with the local councils cultural and educational committees, the resources and av centres. describes the layout of the library. the large information desk is centrally placed. close to this are the periodicals and exhibition areas, catalogues and reference works. on one side of a passage lies the book hall with 60,000 volumes of fiction and non-fiction and 70 seats; on the other lie specialised departments. in the basement are study carrels and stacks with 200,000 volumes. in all, an open and well arranged library. the architect, hugo hoije describes how the aims of flexibility and openness are met by a construction without supporting walls. the angular shaped exterio r follows the traditional inner city plan and creates a yard for service vehicles. ants viirman describes the preparations for the move to the new library, which included a total survey of the media stock and some withdrawals, and the move itself.

3206 | karlsruhe culture in the palace. in may 81 the former palace of the grand dukes of baden was opened to the public as a cultural centre. the work of adapting the 19th century building for this purpose began in 1978. on the ground floor is the library for children and young people, containing 30,000 volumes which were moved here when premises in the municipal library became too small. the 1st floor houses the municipal art gallery, specialising in german paintings from 1850 onwards and the 2nd floor the local history collection. there are also rooms for meetings, film shows and painting sessions, offices, a cafeteria and a media centre containing over 3,000 cassettes and records. since its opening the centre has achieved increases in loans, readers and visitors to the art gallery.

3207 | the new library in nora. describes noras new public library opened in jan 81. nora has 10,000 inhabitants and is within commuting distance of orebro. the library was built in the town centre and the exterior fits in well with the old surroundings. it occupies 1000 sq.m. building shared with 2 business companies. all public areas are placed on the ground floor with direct access from outside. the library gives access to an assembly hall and a meeting room, the latter placed so that it breaks up the otherwise large library hall. describes the interior decoration, including the birch wood shelving and furniture, lighting and wall tapestry by a local artist.

3208 | promoting and publicising library and information services. papers presented at the aslib conference promoting and publicising library and information services, london, aslib, 16 mar 81. for abstracts of the individual papers, 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

3209 | from paradigm to practice the logic of promotion. paper presented at the conference promoting and publicising library and information services, aslib, london, 16 mar 81. a theoretical discussion of the rationale behind library promotion, concentrating on public libraries. stresses the need for intelligent anticipation in this time of developing communication technologies to keep one step ahead of social trends and expectations so that appropriate service responses can be developed and a societal or organisation dependence on the library created. describes how public libraries could develop their services to become institutions of contemporary relevance that are caring.

3210 | sports splash 1980. a librarians planning handbook.t his handbook has been developed as an aid for librarians in planning summer 1980 reading programmes on a sports theme for children. the programme encourages children to visit the library, become familiar with its resources and promote reading and enjoyment of books. report not available from ntis.

3211 | optimal opening hours in public libraries. despite recent increases in stocks and readership, public libraries must attain even higher standards of achievement. public libraries are used by only a small proportion of industrial and agricultural workers, apprentices and schoolchildren; one way to encourage more of them to use libraries could be to make opening hours longer and more convenient for them, especially in the evening. libraries could reserve the mornings and early afternoons for administrative and processing work and then open to the public at least till 6 p.m., depending on local conditions. all departments for public use should be open simultaneously and staff training must be developed so that expert assistance is always available to the public.

3212 | the german experience a case study in library promotion. paper presented at the conference promoting and publicising library and information services, london, aslib, 16 mar 81. during recent years the most apparent contributions to west german library public relations were some approaches towards a corporate visual identity for a public library system. colour slides illustrated the graphic conceptions developed for and consequently applied by the municipal libraries of cologne and wuppertal as well as a more recent project undertaken by the german library institute and financed by a government grant. indicates the wide range of materials to be considered. stresses that any graphic contributions should be seen in context with other single aspects of library public relations and must also be based on an integrated pr policy in line with a librarys goals and objectives and the image desired.

3213 | creating an identity. paper presented at the conference promoting and publicising library and information services, london, aslib, 16 mar 81. briefly describes, with illustrations, the development of a corporate identity-house style-for sheffield city polytechnic library, which replaced previously autonomous units. discusses the responsibilities of the librarian and designer, and technical support. includes points from the design policy.

3214 | do you relate? practical public relations. paper presented at the conference promoting and publicising library and information services, aslib, london, 16 mar 81. discusses ways in which a persuasive communication can be made relevant to a librarys community and/or to identifiable groups within that community. concentrates on audience factors audience motivation; audience interests; the socio-economic and educational background of the audience; audience prejudices and perceptions; and audience relationships with a particular communication medium.

3215 | facts and how to find them. paper presented to the society of indexers, 11 july 80. discusses some of the problems involved in information retrieval and describes some techniques for extracting information from people, organizations and documents. gives some examples of methods used by the author to discover unusual or difficult to obtain facts.

3216 | th aslib annual conference information 81-forecasts and realities. session 1 national information policy.pr oceedings of the 1st session of the aslib annual conference information 81 forecasts and realities, university of oxford, uk, 22-25 sept 81. for abstracts of the individual papers, see the following serial numbers.

3217 | recent developments in telecommunications and their impact on information services. following a reminder of what telecommunication involves, the features and characteristics of various transmission media are reviewed. these comprise wire or cable media both metallic (twisted pairs and coaxial cable) and nonmetallic (optical fibres) as well as free space propagation methods such as tv broadcasting and microwave radio. also discusses the techniques in networking using these media and describes systems and services which, in their evolution are making use of the new developments in telecommunications. these include videotex, teletext, catv, the electronic directory, electronic mail and messaging, teleconferencing and telewriting, facsimile, networks and data base handling. the impact these new developments, both technologies and resulting systems, are having on information services is examined from the point of view of user reactions, benefits, problems and effects. stresses that information services have become much broader in scope than has hitherto been understood by traditional library and information services and they now include services prepared specifically for the domestic and business markets.

3218 | the modernization of information services in the peoples republic of china. china has suffered from over a decade of turmoil which has prevented the development of modern information services. present policy stresses the role of information storage and retrieval in national development. apart from technical and political constraints, china faces a serious handicap with its unique written language, where the 5000 plus characters needed to express scientific and technical concepts are too large to be handled cost-effectively by present computers. this report outlines ways in which china is currently attempting to meet these problems and provide for modern information services by the end of the decade.

3219 | the status of iranian information science. provides a concise history and assessment of iranian information science in the past 2 decades. traces progress from early indexing projects to interactive data base searching. assesses the importance of early course work, an early sophisticated technical information centre, and the iranian documentation centres extensive activities.

3220 | soviet-czech seminar on information work in public libraries. information work in public libraries was the subject of the 2nd soviet-czech seminar that took place in prague in nov 79. main topics of the proceedings were the work of public libraries with political literature; reading by young people; and the social, psychological and methodological aspects of reading. papers showed that there is a similarity in the czech and russian approach to the promotion of reading. in future both countries will need to pay more attention to research into publishing in order to improve the quality of published materials. a resolution stressed the importance of the exchange of information on the planning of future work and publications.

3221 | information activities in the main technical universities libraries. analyses the activities of information departments in the main technical universities libraries with regard to technical equipment, local conditions, automation of the information process, the staff and professional education, reference collections, reference publications and other tools. the response to a survey carried out of the main technical universities libraries was used as a basis for the evaluation.

3222 | student information needs and library user education. a small group of polytechnic undergraduates were interviewed over a 6 week period in order to investigate their information needs and their approaches to meeting them. academic staff were then interviewed to discover their perception of the students information requirements. the findings are summarised with particular reference to the role of libraries in solving the students information needs. the relevance of the findings to the planning of library user education programmes are discussed.

3223 | India women information needs. study of the information needs of India and pakistani women in the uk, considering the role of the public library as a multi-purpose information service. discusses the cultural and social background of this group, and in particular the social problems of migration from rural to urban areas and the alternative patterns of information acquisition established by women in southall, london, where the study was carried out. attention is given to the role of the formal information centres, with particular emphasis on public libraries as a service to meet their daily needs.

3224 | the information requirements of sport, physical education and recreation staff and how librarians can be of assistance. the particular information requirements of physical education staff in colleges and universities are often ignored or not fully understood by librarians. the subject concerns of such people embrace elements from all the major disciplines. a survey of staff involved in carrying out research in sport, physical education and recreation in uk universities and in certain polytechnics and research organizations revealed that just under 50% had not used an abstracting/indexing journal in the course of their work; well under 20% had used a computer-based search system; 60% had not received any kind of bibliographical instruction, but most of this group believed instruction would have helped them; 80% would have been willing to allow librarians to carry out literature searches; 20% could not read in a foreign language and only a minority of those who could, actually scann ed material in the language.

3225 | patent as a source of information. volume of patent literature being generated in the world; characteristics of patent information; patentability; patentese; tools for searching of patents; objectives and services of organizations like wipo, icirepat, inpadoc have been described.

3226 | developing a focus for library and information research in the social sciences in the united kingdom. the development of research into social science library, information, and documentation problems is reviewed with special reference to work in the uk since the mid-1960s. some very promising lines of investigation were opened up through funded research. since the mid-1970s, there has been less support for work in this field, although there is great potential for the implementation, development, and innovation of services. developments must take account of the special needs and nature of the social sciences. some background issues relevant to development of library and information policies for the discipline are discussed in a national and international context. these matters form the agenda for the standing conference on social science information (scossi), which was founded in 1977.

3227 | arkansas public policy information system arkansas econometric models. reports on the development of the arkansas econometric models as part of an overall description of the arkansas public policy information system (appis). appis is designed to be a prototype for the development of public policy information systems by other states. appis is a set of econometric models and data bases which specify private and public sectors in the arkansas economy. the system is designed to provide quarterly forecasts of state employment by 2-digit standard industrial classification, sources of personal income and detailed sources of state revenues.

3228 | cognitive aspects of transit use in areas of high and low travel density. addresses several questions regarding the manner in which information on transit systems should be prepared and disseminated. the report is divided into six chapters, ranging in topics from the fundamental broad-based questions of how well urban residents understand their city and the transit system, to specific questions of what to include on a transit map.

3229 | access to local-government documentation. describes the access to local-government documentation project carried out by capital planning information in 1979-80. the project had its origins in the problems encountered by those requiring access to the increasing number and range of documents produced by uk local authorities. the project team identified the documentary output of 5 local authorities; investigated bibliographic standards, authority attitudes towards publishing and availability of documents; and measured the availability of the documents.

3230 | federal information centers. providing access to the government. the purpose of the us federal information center (fic) programme is to provide the public with a means of access to the government. briefly summarises the fic act and the programmes history. examines the replies to a questionnaire survey of the 38 fics concerning volume of inquiries handled, sources of inquiries, methods of inquiries, type of reference tools used, choice and training of personnel, use of government publications, and user satisfaction.

3231 | the proposed canadian law on freedom of information. examines the legislation on freedom of information proposed by the canadian liberal administration, published in july 80. summarises the points covered by the law and explains how it would work in practice; discusses the role of government departments; and finally considers in detail what the effect on the public archives would be.

3232 | community workers and information from national resources to neighbourhood advice. the information requirements of community workers in the uk are examined from the perspective of the organisational and personal restraints which affect them. some local political difficulties likely to be encountered by community workers when obtaining and using information are considered as well as some limitations imposed through working with specific groups. 3 approaches to community worker involvement with neighbourhood information centres and the misconception underlying them are identified. a fresh approach is proposed to provision of a national information centre and regional resource centres for use by community workers.

3233 | the vital link: information in social services departments. account of the work of project iniss, a 5-year investigation of information needs and services in social services departments. stage 1 involved a preliminary survey of how people in social services departments obtain information needed to work, their use of it and reactions if they cannot get it; in the 2nd stage, structured interviews were carried out with a random sample of staff to see how far the ideas engendered in the observation work were supported. the 3rd stage-field trials of some ideas for improving communication of information-is now underway. the project is based at sheffield university, postgraduate school of librarianship and information science.

3234 | implementation of the expanded Indiaa vocational education information services. the project described was designed to develop and disseminate reports on Indiaa research and development products on vocational education to appropriate state and national target audiences; to implement a system for acquiring, organising, storing, retrieving and disseminating research and development information. report not available from ntis.

3235 | information use by teachers in a junior school. the problem of communication between research and practice in education derives in part from a lack of knowledge of how teachers use educational information in practice. a case study of the staff of 1 junior school was set up to collect detailed evidence on individual teachers information use, the informal flow of information between teachers, and the impact of new information on both school and teacher. although still in progress, the analysis has so far produced a preliminary model of the utilisation process in the school, indicating its complexity and the range of factors involved.

3236 | vocational guidance the search and the problems. gryub rsfsr imeni 50-letiya vlksm, (rsfsr 50th komsomol jubilee state republic youth library), (sryl), receives many enquiries about careers. library liaison with schools is essential. sryl investigated the relationship of reading with cognitive interests and professional aspirations of 8th-10th formers. 27.5% of 8th-formers, 26.4% of 9th-formers and 42.6% of 10th-formers had chosen their profession. teachers and librarians prove inadequate information sources owing to ignorance of the literature. to help librarians sryl has prepared a bibliography 2all about jobs. 1sryl plans an experiment joint library and school work on vocational guidance for senior pupils.

3237 | an industry information service as a stimulus for industrial development-russellville economic adjustment area, arkansas. an industry information service seems appropriate for the russellville area, one that will serve manufacturing subcontracting marketing needs. the approach could function as a multi-county contract-subcontract marketing service for cooperating manufacturers. in the russellville areas attempt to strengthen industrial productivity, the industrial information service can be a viable marketing tool for the area.

3238 | the information explosion. a chapter from 2cybernetic medley. 1floods of information overwhelm mankind. scientific and technical information, (sti), doubles every 10 years. at the vsesoyuznyi institut nauchnoi i tekhnicheskoi informatsii, (all-union sti institute), 1,000 workers make this literature accessible to soviet readers. this ocean of knowledge necessitates a national plan for information production and processing. ussr has a centralised state network of computer centres and a state sti system. the mezhdunarodnyi tsentr naucho-tekhnicheskoi informatsii, (international sti centre), serves socialist alliance countries. unisist is a world sti system. information science uses new resources to solve its technical problems. aids such as electronic pencils, sorters, universal information machines, lasers, should enable scientists to obtain full and rapid information.

3239 | research into ways in which libraries can best provide scientific information. the 1st stage of research has been the definition of the role of libraries within the national information network. from there, study has continued on the relationship between the longterm development of information needs and current information work in libraries. information needs can be differentiated according to whether they can best be satisfied by automated search systems, or by traditional methods. a 3rd group can best be satisfied through informal channels. all these procedures can be evaluated in the everyday work of a library and comparison between practice in the ussr and the usa is instructive.

3240 | coordination of a national scientific and technological information network a planning priority for the brazilian institute of scientific and technological information. discusses the technological, economic and political advantages of a national information network in promoting development activities, and analyses the limitations of the existing information structures and services. the main objectives of a network system would be to meet user information needs through cooperation among existing services, thus maximising the use of available information resources. the network should establish realistic programmes based on knowledge of the existing limitations, and the needs of science and technology in brazil.

3241 | a critical examination of progress at government level since 1980-the uk situation. discusses the role of the uk parliament in the field of science and technology and the growing influences of parliamentarians, philosophical and political issues and the political and financial cross currents in which librarianship and information technology must learn to survive if not prosper. briefly touches on changes in the technology of librarianship and looks at the us experience for striking a balance between government and free enterprise. outlines recent ministerial changes, including the appointment of a minister of state with responsibility for information technology.

3242 | national scientific and technological information policies and programmes. a review of activities in developed and developing countries, based on recent literature, with special reference to the latin american situation, undertaken by ibict, the brazilian institute of scientific and technological information in 1979. after an introductory explanation of basic terminology, the survey gives detailed accounts of recent national projects and developments, and of existing and projected international cooperative networks in europe and latin america. the conclusion compares the situation in developed countries, where government policy is to invest strongly in increasing efficiency of information services, with that in developing countries, where information resources are precarious and dependent on foreign technology, while government policy lacks determination in developing realistic programmes.

3243 | information needs, task analysis and information inputs to tasks. proposes a new approach to investigating information needs of research and product development workers, based on task analysis. from interviews conducted in 1976 and 1977 with 24 uk workers in this field, 2 information input analyses are constructed, indicating information inputs in basic research and in product development processes. the design of information systems can then be modified accordingly, since the inputs show where to look for the information required in research.

3244 | a select bibliography of public information materials about polychlorinated biphenyls (pcbs). annotated bibliography of pcb-related publications was compiled as a public information service by the communications staff of the university of wisconsin sea grant institute. materials are grouped by agencies and organizations and are divided into two categories brochures, articles and pamphlets for the general public, and more technical publications that provide in-depth background information on the subject.

3245 | earth science information systems and services. describes some of the important geological information systems and services of the world.

3246 | cooperation between the national and sector information centres in handling hydrometeorological scientific and technical literature. the chief aims and tasks of cooperation between the soviet all-union institute for scientific and technical information (viniti) and the all-union hydrometeorological information institute-world data centre (vniigmi-mtsd) are described. presents the results of a comparative analysis of the flows of primary sources received by the 2 establishments and shows by means of a flowchart their cooperative literature handling procedure.

3247 | national energy information system basic concepts. the basic concepts on which the national energy information system (neis) rests are described and clarified. the neis was originally created under congressional mandate to collect, process, and disseminate data useful for analysis of energy supply and consumption issues.

3248 | state legislative exchange of scientific and technological information in the region (a workshop on hazardous waste disposal and alcohol fuels in the midwest held at Indiaapolis, in. on october 1-2, 1979). the cooperation for information exchange on hazardous waste issues and alcohol fuels involves clearly defined dilemmas on the technical parameters. the potential conflicts are over how to address problems most safely, most fairly, and most economically. for alcohol fuels, the technical points are in dispute. the points discussed by the workshop participants, experts, and entrepreneurs are summarised. an assessment of potential for midwest regional cooperation is presented.

3249 | information resource guide to chemical hazardous wastes in the environment. a guide to literature and sources of information on chemical hazardous wastes in the environment in the us. covers resources for background and current information, government resources, directories and technical information sources.

3250 | technology information system review. the technology information system is being developed as part of the transportation systems research program at lawrence livermore national laboratory. the goal of tis is to provide the capability to access, develop, and utilise information needed in the r and d decision-making process and the conduct of resultant r and d projects.

3251 | toward the development of a library management information system. outlines an approach, with both widespread implications and specific practical steps, for assembling some of the data that library administrators now require in order to make libraries operate more effectively. these data have not been assembled in the past because the costs in staff time alone have been and continue to be prohibitive for most institutions. one major impediment to effective library administration is the lack of a comprehensive management information system. some investigators in this area seem to have become fascinated with the potential value of various elusive and fugitive library statistical measures, but they have given little attention to the operational systems that would be required to assemble these data. the proposal outlined here stresses the need for a total systems approach, based upon standardised terminology; machine-aided data collection, and customised computer processing and reporting as we ll as systematic training and documentation.

3252 | information centres role in transferring special steels technology. describes how the information centre of the special steels plant helps the engineers, technologists, planners and r&d personnel of the plant. with the view that timely information can check wastage and improve production and quality, the centre arranges to obtain when necessary, the relevant information in advance directly from the sources.

3253 | information in the service of culture. the yaroslavskaya oblastnaya biblioteka imeni n.a. nekrasova, (n.a. nekrasov yaroslav regional library), department of information on culture and art provides workers in these fields with the latest information on their subjects. the department serves 25 collective and numerous individual subscribers with selective information on 200 subjects. the department examines all books acquired on culture and art and dispatches information cards to subscribers. the department also assists in organising inter-provincial exchange of unpublished documents concerning work experience in these fields. the information service to workers in culture and arts in regional institutions involves sending annotated subject lists on such subjects as: work with teenagers. experience shows the local cultural information centres are necessary.

3254 | information policies in western europe-some remarks about the present situation. discusses national information policies in west germany, italy, scandinavia, france, spain, belgium, the netherlands and switzerland. viewdata systems have not been integrated into these policies. stresses that little information is available about information itself. recommends that the powerful but independent national coordinating bodies should cooperate internationally.

3255 | u.s. information policy issues. the role of the national commission on libraries and information science in formulating us information policies is described. the issues discussed are grouped into 4 categories. public vs. private sector questions; economic issues; education and training; international issues. finally, a plea is made for the principle of intellectual freedom.

3256 | technical-communication fundamentals in an era of technological change. high-technology communication systems that employ computers, cathode-ray screens, micrographics, and video discs will undoubtedly be used to an increasing extent. however, the quality of their messages and the case with which these can be read will be considerably lessened unless system designers apply or adapt more of what is already known about textual presentations and unless we ourselves pay better attention to how we write.

3257 | information theory and information science. the empirical import of shannons information theory and its impact on information science are discussed. it is argued that extension of the scope of information theory as well as development of new theories of information science presupposes better understanding of relevant empirical regularities and laws. possibilities of broadening the empirical foundation of information theory by introduction of appropriate least effort criteria are discussed.

3258 | universal availability of information. the universal availability of publications (uap) and the universal bibliographic control (ubc) programmes organised by ifla should enable information to become more widely accessible. they will be helped in the near future by the universal availability of information (uai) programme, the objective of which is the removal of all barriers and the unification of activities for the availability of information in countries all over the world.

3259 | the information transfer process. a detailed discussion, based on recent literature, with special reference to the situation in developing countries. covers the problems in general of obtaining relevant and significant scientific documentation, created by the information explosion; the existing channels for information transfer, in relation to both available techniques and communication processes; the obstacles inhibiting efficient information transfer, both general and particular, and solutions proposed; the difficulties of obtaining information of quality, in situations where the information consumers are frequently also producers; and finally the strategic importance of libraries in the information transfer process. concludes by outlining procedures for organising programmes to develop national scientific information systems in developing countries.

3260 | zzzz. pharmacists are expected to have a thorough knowledge of their subject, which can only develop through use of a well-equipped, well-staffed library. only a few hungarian district and city hospitals meet these demands. the only solution would be for a centre of the medical library network or the national institute of pharmaceutics to organise pharmaceutical information. such an organisation would be able to provide information on demand.

3261 | virtual space teleconference system. a teleconference system for n conferees, n being greater than 2, includes at least 2 separate stations. each station has n conferee positions, confronting a virtual conference space, and corresponding conferee positions at each station have the same relative locations about the virtual conference space. at least 1 conferee position at each station is adapted to be occupied by a conferee in person. surrogate conferees, which include a video display, a video camera, and a loudspeaker, occupy each conferee position not adapted to be occupied by a conferee in person.

3262 | a formal treatment of document information systems. deals with a mathematical formulation of document information systems. the model of document information systems is given as an interpretation of a formal language. in the formal language, a concept of the labelled terms is introduced as the most basic concept, from a viewpoint of hierarchical semantic structure analysis of documents. the labels are intended to denote the context information, called the information functions in this paper, in the text of documents.

3263 | optimum organisation of the information process. presents the demands made on informatian services; cites an organisational scheme for analytico-synthetic information processing; and identifies the main trends of information utilisation of research institutes. shows that the implementation of the principle of single-time information scanning, analysis, and selection, multipurpose utilisation, and duplication elimination provides for a higher degree of information utilisation and contributes to improving the qualification levels of information personnel.

3264 | data base management. january, 1975-may, 1981 (citations from the international information service for the physics and engineering communities data base). bibliography covers research and development of software packages and implementation of data base management systems into various information systems. also considered are guidelines for the optimisation and modelling of data bases.

3265 | integrating the data encryption standard into computer networks. the nbs data encryption standard may be integrated into computer networks to protect personal (nonshared) files, to communicate securely both on- and off-line with local and remote users, to protect against key substitution, to authenticate data, and to provide digital signatures using a nonpublic key encryption algorithm.

3266 | a directory of federal statistical data files. the directory of federal statistical data files is designed to provide users information on the existence, location, and acquisition of data released by the federal government in machine-readable form. the directory contains descriptive information on the availability and content of statistical and related files produced by federal agencies.

3267 | ethical and legal aspects computer-based student information systems. paper presented as part of a symposium on issues in the design and implementation of computer-based student information systems focuses on the ethical and legal aspects of these systems. it provides an update of the buckley amendment or family educational rights and privacy act of 1974 (ferpa) and a reminder of related codes of ethics. 4 suggested goals for a student information system are suggested (1) that the record system only contain information about individuals that is pertinent and necessary; (2) that the information it does contain is correct; (3) the information it contains will be kept private unless its releases has been authorised; and (4) that the individuals concerned, other students, the schools, and/or society will benefit from the data. report not available from ntis.

3268 | dod should give better guidance and training to contractors who classify national security information. because of deficiencies in guidance, training, and inspections, some national security information has been classified improperly, both overclassified and underclassified, and has not been properly marked to protect it. gao evaulated contractor compliance with the classification programme requirements of executive order 12065 and the department of defense (dod) by visiting 20 contractors in southern california and by sending about 600 questionnaires to contractors nationwide.

3269 | the national library of serbia and automatic data processing. describes the work of the centre for scientific information and reference-information work at the national library of serbia. main functions of the centre are the provision of information based on the librarys collections and the role of an intermediary between the user and resources of the library. data processing is automated and within this framework 3 files are maintained by the centre catalogue of foreign periodicals in serbian libraries; catalogue of reports of scientific research in serbia; and the catalogue of serbian research and special libraries, information services and archives. details are given of all 3 files.

3270 | industrial catalogues-a specialised international information system. collaboration of the comecon countries has been extended to the field of scientific and technical information. since 1973, a specialised section dealing with industrial catalogues has been in operation. in addition to catalogues, the collections include prespectuses, technical information leaflets, technical specifications, pricelists, production programmes, works bulletins, company reports and the like. the collections are not only a source of invaluable information on new technology but are referred to, for example, whenever new products are planned and designed. the section is headed by the state scientific and technical library of the ussr, where the bulletin 2new industrial catalogues1, containing 19 series, is published twice a month. its industrial catalogues collection is made up of 100,000 items. in bulgaria, the responsibility in this respect is with the central scientific and technical library. during the years 1976-80 computerisation of the system has been in progress, and a longterm plan up to 1990 has been worked out.

3271 | national needs for critically evaluated physical and chemical data. reliable values of numerical data that express in quantitative terms the properties and behaviour of materials are essential in all branches of science and technology and are needed to arrive at valid decisions whenever a governmental or industrial decision involves elements of science and technology. the scientific literature contains many valuable data covering a wide range of diverse fields. unfortunately, it also contains many erroneous values. a substantial intellectual effort is a required to select reliable values from the total of those reported. for this reason, a number of specialised data centres have been established to compile and evaluate data in a systematic fashion.

3272 | selection of molecular fragment features for structure-activity studies in antitumour screening. the national cancer institute developmental therapeutics program screens about 13,000 compounds per year for antitumour activity in a mouse prescreen. a method for predicting activity uses molecular fragment features of potential acquisitions. this paper covers some details about how the set of features was chosen, filling a gap in earlier publications.

3273 | computer-aided selection of compounds for antitumor screening validation of a statistical-heuristic method. recent work helped confirm the validity of a previously published statistical-heuristic method for selecting compounds to be processed in the national cancer institute (nci) mouse tumour prescreen. one study involved about 35,000 compounds which satisfied certain biological and chemical criteria. these compounds, taken from the nci collection, were ranked according to predicted probability of activity. the results showed 34% of the active compounds in the top 10% of the ranking. in a second study the predictive ability of a chemist and the computer were compared by having each rate almost 1,000 previously unselected compounds for activity. the results were about equal with respect to the yield of biologically active compounds, though their selection agreement was fairly low.

3274 | cbf-computer handling of chemical and biological facts. 2. cbf is an edp-supported documentation and retrieval system for structural formulas of defined organic compounds and their biological activities. it fits the needs of a firm concerned with drug research for prevailing unpublished internal data, which the scientists can use for reflections on structure-activity relationships and to search for lead compounds with special activity profiles.

3275 | maintenance of the organic chemical producers data base. describes the maintenance and operation of the organic chemical producers data base from march 79 to december 80. during this period the ocpdb, an automated chemical information system developed for the us environmental protection agency, was expanded and updated by radian corporation. concurrently, the data base provided users with economic, toxicity, use, and production information about more than 600 industrial organic chemical products.

3276 | prototype input and output data elements for the occupational health and safety information system. the national aeronautics and space administration plans to implement a nasa-wide computerised information system for occupational health and safety. the system is necessary to administer the occupational health and safety programmes and to meet the legal and regulatory reporting, record keeping, and surveillance requirements. some of the potential data elements that nasa will require as input and output for the new occupational health and safety information system are illustrated.

3277 | childrens access to library systems. paper presented at the 41st conference of the graduate library school, university of chicago, 16-17 may 80, childrens access to services and materials in school and public libraries. in order to guarantee children access to information, we must establish the appropriate resource-sharing arrangements; grant children the right to participate in them; and include childrens materials and resources in the developing data systems. current studies reveal that, although as children reach junior high age they use the public library predominantly for school projects, neither school nor public libraries are important in the childs total pattern of information seeking. lack of transportation, time, and school assignments based on library resources contribute to this pattern. while multiple cooperatives such as those developing in colorado and being initiated in new york are of interest and show promise, large-scale failure to develop inter- and intralibrary loan policies and procedures which include children and young adults as users further inhibit access by the young. as of this time, little of the massive amount of curricular, historical, textual, or literary materials for children are being included in developing automated data bases and systems, thus denying their access to adults as well as to youth. in fighting the battle of access for the young, librarians must develop broader competencies in the areas of management and communications technology.

3278 | literature storage and retrieval system using a table-top computer. a dialogue-program is described which handles cross-references within a given set of keywords, author names, journal names and specified reference numbers. it uses the set of basic statements available in a wang 2200t version which is connected to a floppy-diskette. the program has convenient features for editing and processing of literature data.

3279 | microprocessors and word processors-their use in information retrieval systems. a brief description of microprocessors and word processors is provided with the object of bringing the capabilities of this equipment, to the notice of information scientists in India, so that their utility may be studied in the context of designing computer-based information systems in India.

3280 | teaching strategies in library instruction. surveys the recent literature related to library instruction and suggests that most library instruction being carried out today may be categorised into 1 of the following instructional modes library orientation, library research instruction, and subject bibliography instruction. briefly discusses advantages and disadvantages of current strategies. indicates certain problem areas in library instruction; the need for a commonly-agreed educational theory behind library instruction; the importance of faculty cooperation; and the necessity for librarians to be willing to experiment with new techniques.

3281 | guide to library skills. guide to the basic skills in using the library composed of 3 broad units. (1) orientation to the library, including computer-output microfilm, card catalogues, and location of materials; (2) reference books, including use of the dictionary, encyclopedias, and the vertical file; and (3) general indexes, including use of the periodical indexes, biographical indexes, and other sources. report not available from ntis.

3282 | aspects of user education in uk academic libraries, 1976-1981. activities in uk academic library user education in the previous 5 years are reviewed, with an attempt to identify significant events and their implications. developments and improvements in library orientation, library guiding and sign-posting and printed library guides are considered, and specific examples are noted. evaluation of user education programmes is seen as the major problem facing academic libraries, and some examples of attempts at evaluation, including the travelling workshops experiment, are given. a brief look is taken at future developments and some areas, such as study skills, are identified as being those which should now be under consideration.

3283 | commentary on improving the image of the special library. comments on previous articles in 2spec. libr.1 by charles bauer and w.d. robertson (2see1 81/2152 and 81/1157) regarding the most important role of the special library. argues that special librarians should become involved in educating high school children as to what can be expected of an effective special library.

3284 | some impressions of library user education in us schools report of a visit in may 1981. a 2-part report based on visits to a small group of schools and libraries, mainly in new york, and attendance at the 11th annual library orientation-instruction exchange (loex) library instruction conference, eastern michigan university, ypsilanti, may 81. part 1 american school libraries and user education a personal view. part 2 teaching library use competence bridging the gap between high school and college.

3285 | the role of technical and scientific information in the training of users. in czechoslovakia in 1952 a decree was passed on the extension training of physicians and pharmacists. it is the task of the bratislava institute of extension training for physicians and pharmacists to supply literature and information for this extension training. this means the information supply of more than 53 learning groups; about 2,500 physicians and pharmacists a year. literature is available for in-library reading, a large number of documents are lent (30,000 units a year). it is, however, considered more important to teach the participants of extension training how to use the literature and information tools themselves (including abstracting journals, indexes and magnetic tapes).

3286 | no english title given).h ungarian university education is exclusive, with over-restrictive special subjects. at szeged, at the faculty of pharmacology, attempts have been made to teach students how to learn individually. personal consultations were followed by subject assignments, graded according to students linguistic ability. bibliographic instruction, reference sources and library use were taught, and literature searches undertaken, followed by abstracts translation. the course assisted students in all aspects of literature processing.

3287 | bibliography in the german democratic republic. describes the work of the deutsche bucherei, the east german national library, as a centre for the planning and coordination of bibliographic actualities. also briefly discusses the work of other central bibliographic and information agencies, such as the deutsche staatsbibliothek (german state library, berlin), the zentralinstitut fur bibliothekswesen (central institute for librarianship, berlin), and the methodisches zentrum fur wissenschaftliche bibliotheken und informations- und dokumentationseinrichtungen des ministeriums fur hoch- und fachschulwesen (methodical centre for research libraries and information and documentation centres) of the ministry for higher and special education.

3288 | bibliographic control-today and tomorrow. discusses the importance of bibliographic control to the services provided by libraries, and examines problems associated with national union catalogues, particularly in relation to the proposed australian bibliographic network.

3289 | access to french government publications. drawn from the authors book 2french official publications1 (pergamon press, 1980). the improvement in the bibliographic control of french government documents which began with the establishment of 2 bibliographies of official publications in the 1950s was recently enhanced by the publication of lists of official serials. a freedom of information act was passed in 1978. document production and distribution is decentralised, involving 3 government printers and several agencies. gives details of their catalogues; presents the main guides and directories for government and government branches; discusses the more important documents being published; and refers particularly to the 2journal officiel1 and publications on budgeting, economic planning, and statistics.

3290 | the french commission for coordinating administrative documentation and the directory of french official publications. an account of the research activities of the publications committee of the french commission for coordinating administrative documentation since its inception in 1971, leading to the recent publication of the 1st comprehensive directory of french official publications in 3 volumes. the problems of establishing bibliographical control over french administrative publications are detailed, and the committees procedures for establishing and implementing a successful research programme described in full. the contents of the directory, and proposed arrangements for regular updating, are outlined.

3291 | isnt it time for new frontiers for manuscripts too?. a seminar il manoscritto situezione catalografica e proposta di una organizzazione della documentazione e della informazioni, central institute for the union catalogue rome, june 80, concluded unanimously that the vast inheritance of manuscripts in italian libraries should be brought to students notice by new cataloguing methods which would transmit essential data to a documentation and information centre. the new methodology should provide collected data for each manuscript, a description at various levels, and centralised arrangement of data. adequate qualified staff will be needed to carry out the project. cooperation between state and region could present problems. an energetic cultural policy and political enthusiasm are essential. librarians have demonstrated a sacrificial willingness to break down the barriers of incomprehension.

3292 | literature requirements of research work. information on research topics must be up to date. for topic retrieval, a researcher can make a personal card index of journal articles, or check 2current contents1. alternatively he may rely on 1 or 2 comprehensive works and their references. however, papers in 2pharmacological review1 or 2physiological review1, from english-speaking countries, do not represent a cross-section of the important publications on a particular topic. the literature base should be enlarged.

3293 | secondary services in the social sciences the need for improvement and the role of librarians. research based at the university of bath, uk, during 1967-75 (including the investigation into information requirements of the social sciences (infross) and design of information systems in the social sciences (disiss) projects) showed indexing and abstracting services in the social sciences to be numerous, uncoordinated, often poorly designed, and greatly underused. obstacles to improvement include the non-commercial nature of many services, relatively small and poor market, main buyers (libraries) not being the users, and generally little incentive. in the long term, a totally automated system could be the solution. meanwhile, libraries can improve the situation by conducting evaluation studies, cancelling poor services, pressing for the improvement of good services, and encouraging users to be more demanding.

3294 | the automatic generation of literature abstracts: an approach based on the identification of self-indicating phrases. presents a method for the automatic generation of indicative abstracts based on the identification of commonly-occurring structures which explicitly state that the sentences containing them have something important to say about the subject matter or message of the document. examples of such structures or indicators are the principal aim of this paper... and a method is described for.... discusses the identification and weighting of indicators; addition of supportive sentences; and treatment of exophoric features. the results of a test run aiming at 105-word abstracts were promising.

3295 | coverage of world literature in ichthyology by 2biologiya1 abstract journal and 2international abstracts of biological sciences1. compares the coverage of world literature on ichthyology in 2 abstracting journals-2biologiya1 (ussr) and 2international abstracts of biological sciences1 (uk)-using the criteria total number of publications covered; time-lag; types and number of primary sources covered; subject distribution of publications covered; publication scattering; distribution of publications by country; and forms of publication reduction.

3296 | the role and practice of reference statistics (in chinese). reference statistics, an integral part of library statistics, is a significant element in performance evaluation, budget allocation, and short term and long-range planning in a library. highlights some important aspects of collecting, analysing and applying reference statistical information, from a practical point of view.

3297 | user-librarian negotiations and information search procedures in public libraries. describes hypotheses, experimental situations and design, analysing methodology, and findings and considers theoretical approaches to the user-librarian information transfer process. describes a project on this topic, undertaken during 1976-79, concurrently with the training of students in information retrieval at the royal school of librarianship, copenhagen, denmark.

3298 | project hermes. the project investigates electronic document delivery systems using a super-telex telecommunications facility (teletex) allowing full facsimile transmission, electronic mail and the use of videotex systems.

3299 | uap & patterns of interlending. outlines the concept of universal availability of publications (uap), and indicates possible patterns of interlending systems that may be suitable for different countries. considers the relationship of interlending systems to book supply, acquisitions policies and plans, and repository systems.

3300 | the conception of the universal availability of publications programme and its practical results. briefly describes the most important phases of the universal availability of publications (uap) programme. analyses the connection between the programme and inter-library lending. outlines the conceptual problems of a national inter-library lending system model and presents 4 basic models specifying their advantages and disadvantages. finally describes some practical results of the uap programme in relation to brazil, bulgaria, france, east germany, malaysia, norway, uk and usa.

3301 | universal availability of publications in hungarian libraries. hungarian libraries have been organised in networks since the 1950s and more recently there have been efforts to coordinate acquisitions. the high cost of foreign publications is a problem. generous legal deposit laws compensate to some extent for union catalogue inadequacies. the national szechenyi library does not lend material, but acts as a switching centre. new regulations will increase the number of libraries lending material. 23% of requests are satisfied abroad. demand is at a relatively low level, but shows a steady growth. 2 new bodies, the central storage library and the central register of libraries, will bring some improvements.

3302 | a dala project 25 years ago. describes the 1st dala project carried out in 1956-58 by the author and financed initially by lottery money gained by dalarna library association. the aim was to reach new library users. after a scant examination of the available literature the author began seeking potential user groups such as societies for housewives, farmers, pensioners, and schools. contacts were made and letters written. book exhibitions and book talks were arranged at meetings of the societies. a proper evaluation of the project was not made, although some figures are available in uppsala universitys sociological survey on leisure habits in dalarna published in 1959. the author left in 1958, but the project was carried on by others in a limited form until 1966, and a new project is due to start in autumn 81.

3303 | take a book: exhibition, meetings and publicity activities on childrens literature.a n account of a programme of activities planned for nov-dec 80 in the libraries of a north italian district to encourage childrens use of libraries and involve parents and teachers. details are given of the exhibition, authors scheduled to appear, and activities planned for teachers and children of different age groups.

3304 | the technical processing of materials in academic libraries. contribution to a special section on the philippines. claims that academic libraries, more than any other type of library, have made considerable progress in recent years to cope with new developments, particularly in the area of technical services. highlights advances in cataloguing practices, retrieval systems, cooperative ventures, and training programmes.

3305 | centralised library services in moscow. moscow is divided into 32 areas, each of which has a central mass library and branch libraries. these libraries receive methodological advice from the central nekrasov library. collections of literature in languages of soviet republics are also stored in that library. there are 4,000 libraries in moscow, out of which 3,000 are mass libraries, childrens libraries, school libraries and trade union libraries. the rest are scientific libraries. the soviet cataloguing centre receives 15 free copies of all the books published in the ussr. all books, newspapers, and periodicals are catalogued there, about 45,000 books a year in all. a national bibliography is produced. scientific libraries are the main beneficiaries of the centralised service. isbn is not used yet, but issn is, and a translation programme is being prepared for international information transfer in marc format. centralised cataloguing services are also offered by the lenin library and by th e 4 book collectives in moscow.

3306 | self-made is well made on-line catalogue access in the northwestern university library. describes the us northwestern university librarys computer system, which uses the universitys central computer. the first phase of the northwestern on-line totally integrated system, (notis), was begun with the librarys move to a new building in 1970. this was an issue control system and was followed by automation of most technical routines. under development is the library user information service, (luis), a system which allows on-line searching in the librarys catalogue of acquisitions since 1970. the card catalogue is, however, being maintained meantime as luis does not allow subject searches, nor has full bibliographic details. although cost effectiveness of automation prior to its introduction had not been considered the system has been smoothly installed and had led to increased productivity in the technical department. there was general satisfaction with the fact that the library had been ab le to create a well functioning, independent system.

3307 | the conference-goers guide to collection building. describes how one can obtain material, information and contact to assist in building collections whilst attending conferences, with particular reference to the american library association conference. a guide to ala units emphasising collection building is appended.

3308 | gathering enemy scientific information in wartime the oss and the periodical republication program. the existence of and necessity for international flow of scientific information has become a commonplace. that flow, however, was disrupted during world war ii, when an emergency supply system was set up by the usa to replace nonfunctioning book trade channels. the federal governments interdepartmental committee for the acquisition of foreign publications (idc) operated by the office of strategic services (oss), collected foreign journals overseas in order to reproduce them on microfilm and distribute them to government agencies, one of which was the library of congress. in late 1942 the office of the alien property custodian (apc) was urged to seize the copyrights of the leading european periodicals and to reprint and distribute them. describes this republication programme in detail and discusses the heightened national awareness of the strategic importance of current published informatio n which was to affect the perception of and planning for us research libraries in the postwar decades.

3309 | the provision of literature for public libraries and trade union libraries. in east germany, an important partnership has developed between libraries and the zentralinstitut fur bibliothekswesen (zib-central institute of librarianship), which provides information on published literature. present problems include out of print material and the inability of local booksellers to provide all requirements. it is assumed that all libraries buy the popular material recommended by zib, although only large libraries buy the more advanced works, especially on science and technology. an agreement has been made between publishers and zib concerning the centralising of library supplies. zibs lists of recommended books, periodicals, newspapers, tapes and records are an important basis for purchasing policy; each library should have 1 staff member responsible for dealing with them.

3310 | planning acquisitioning of a joint stock in a centralised library system. planned acquisitioning should be based on an analysis of the stocks composition and an evaluation of its basic characteristics. the ussr culture ministry recommends the following subject ratios sociopolitical literature 19%-20% of stock; natural science, mathematics and medicine 6%-7%; technology and agriculture-each 6%; art and sport-6%-7%; fiction-48%-50%; linguistics, literature, geography and general-8%. literature of the last 5 years should comprise 50% of stock. correspondence of the stocks subject content with readers requirements is revealed by comparing its subject structure with that of the issue. language composition of stock should also depend on reader demand. results of stock-evaluation must underly the planning of current acquisitions and 5-year plans.

3311 | selection of holdings for the branch information system of health. the bratislava health information centre deals intensively with information supply for research. one significant field of their work is health organisation, the information basis of which was determined by selecting the most informative periodicals by bibliometrical methods. the 2 methods applied were frequency analysis, and citation analysis. frequency analysis was carried out on the basis of 16 sections of the 1977 volume of 2meditsinsky referativny zhurnal 1and of sections 17, 35 and 36 of the 1977 volume of 2excerpta medica. mrzh 1yielded 81 titles with 711 data, +e+m-154 titles with 711 data.

3312 | rationalisation and cooperation in collection development in australia. describes the difficulties imposed by budgetary constraints on the maintenance of adequate collections around the country, and the conflicting aims of supplying different clientele. questions the ability of existing collection resources in australia to respond to increasing and competing demands. discusses ways in which the dual aims of rationalisation through resource sharing and the protection of collection integrity might be achieved, taking into account the need for planning in the australian context.

3313 | quo vadimus?. collection development policies in university libraries are discussed from the point of view of the relationship between the library and the teaching faculties.

3314 | a simple objective method for determining a dynamic journal collection. based on a paper presented at the 79th annual meeting of the medical library association, honolulu, hawaii, 5 june 79. in order to determine the content of a journal collection, quantitative measures of the use of a 647-title collection have been related to space and cost requirements to develop objective criteria for a dynamic collection for the treadwell library at the massachusetts general hospital. the method is described in detail.

3315 | popular fiction selection in public libraries: implications of popular culture studies. proposes that public librarians, in selecting popular fiction, abolish the conflict between high values and low tastes by formulating selection plans in which value is instrumental-conditional upon the degree to which a work of fiction meets or fails to meet identified needs. in this way they will come to understand the ways in which existing works serve the reading publics needs, and serve the public better.

3316 | a reviewers story. paper presented at the 41st conference of the graduate library school, university of chicago, 16-17 may 80, childrens access to services and materials in school and public libraries. a reviewer looks at selection, description, and criticism of the childrens books which she must decide to recommend or not recommend for library purchase. woven throughout the discussion is a personalised account of experiences that force the reviewer to consider the whole range of possible reactions to controversial material from viewpoints of children, parents, librarians, educators, publishers, authors, and artists. in addition to the nature of the book and the prospective reader the reviewer needs to take into account her own preparation and experience for evaluating and reviewing each book.

3317 | serial acquisition as a capital budgeting problem. examines the costs and benefits of purchasing periodicals on a 1-year versus a 3-year subscription basis. the decision problem is viewed as a capital budgeting problem where the objective is cost minimisation over a 6-year time span. the variables considered critical to the decision include cost of capital, subscription reorder cost facing the library, annual rate of change of subscription rates, and ratio of 3-year to 1-year subscription costs. the model was developed and applied with the assistance of library managers at the university of rochester. results of the study indicate that, even under those conditions most favourable to maintaining a 1-year subscription policy, substantial savings can accrue by shifting to a 3-year subscription policy.

3318 | an interdepartmental allocation formula for the maximization of use of library materials. develops a mathematical formalisation of the problems of maximising use of library materials in terms of the ideas developed by t.j. pierce and w.e. mcgrath (78/2422) in their work of allocation, and solves this problem to produce the allocation formula that maximises the use of materials. briefly discusses the feasibility of applying the formula.

3319 | bibliographic data bases in collection development. reviews the literature on the use of batch and on-line bibliographic data bases in collection development activities. presents the methods and results of a survey of us special libraries and medium sized research libraries designed to ascertain the extent of the use of on-line data bases in selection and collection evaluation. concludes that on-line data bases are being primarily used for bibliographic verification as part of the selection process, and that very little use in collection evaluation was reported, although its potential was acknowledged. describes a recent evaluation of chemistry holdings in the library of the state university of new york at albany.

3320 | the israel legal deposit law (in hebrew). in 1953 the law, originally promulgated by the british mandatory government, was amended. as it now stands, publishers must deposit 5 copies of each new book within 1 month, as follows 1 to the ministry of education and culture, 1 in the israel state archives, 1 in the knesset library and 2 in the jewish national and university library (jnul). the present law does not cover non-book material; editions are not strictly defined; there is no way to prove delinquency in deposit of books during the statutory period of 1 month; the fines are not high enough to deter publishers; and the procedures for instigating legal action are in themselves a deterrent against such action. outlines the steps taken by the jnul to encourage publishers to comply with the law, in order to ensure that as many books as possible are deposited until the law can be amended.

3321 | the 3rd international meeting of experts from national libraries of socialist countries on acquisitions and international book exchange (budapest, 2-6 october 1979). the main topics discussed at the 3rd meeting were the international exchange of publications and the design of a model of the copyright law. although a system of duplicates exchange has now been established and the exchange of microfilms has increased, 1 area of exchanges not yet functioning smoothly is official publications. a more unified approach will have to be developed before the system can become fully effective. the working group set up to investigate the position of the copyright deposit presented their recommendation to produce a model of the copyright deposit law for socialist countries as the model produced by the iflas section on national libraries does not suit the conditions of multinational and federal countries and socialist countries in general.

3322 | interlibrary lending around the world a review of recent papers xii. summarises 11 studies of interlending efficiency at regional level or in individual libraries in canada, denmark, east germany, west germany, hungary, and the usa.

3323 | transport systems for interlibrary loans. a costing and evaluation of the alternatives for transport of interlibrary loans and requests within australian capital cities, interstate and overseas. demonstrates the complexities of real costing of alternatives and suggests likely developments in transport in the medium term.

3324 | copying and copyright. discusses why copyright has become a matter of controversy and briefly reviews the current situation in canada, the uk, australia and the usa with particular reference to interlibrary loans. gives detailed attention to legislation passing through the australian parliament.

3325 | telecommunications and interlending. bibliographic services will become increasingly dependent on telecommunications over the next 2 decades, and librarians should now be deciding the kind of communication facilities they would like to see developed. describes facilities currently available in australia and emphasises the packet switching service being planned, using interlending to demonstrate aspects relevant to librarians.

3326 | overview with national comparisons. looks at the general trends in interlending and the ability of existing systems to supply documents. compares the australian pattern with those of other countries, particularly the uk and usa. considers centralised versus decentralised systems.

3327 | an analysis of the current provision for interlending in australia. examines the strengths and weaknesses of the current pattern of interlending in australia, emphasising university libraries as suppliers and users of information. advocates the concept of the national library of australia as a lending library of 1st resort.

3328 | where and how to get it? the proposed ill evaluative study. describes the objectives and methodology of the proposed evaluative survey of interlending in australia. outlines the need for such a survey with an explanation of the kind of data to be collected and the principle survey instruments to be used. the survey is intended to demonstrate the type of interlending organisational pattern best suited to the australian bibliographic environment.

3329 | interlending in the 80s proceedings of a national conference held at the university of queensland, brisbane. 27th-29th august, 1980. proceedings of the library association of australia queensland branch and college libraries section, university of queensland, brisbane, 27-29 aug 80. its aim was to focus the attention of both policy-makers and practitioners on the role of interlending in the provision of information services during the next few years. the programme was directed 1st at the current situation with regard to patterns of interlending in australia, and 2nd, to ways in which future services might be improved. for abstracts of the individual papers see the following serial numbers-.

3330 | a national lending library for australia. presents a model for the future supply of interloans in australia. proposes a national loan/photocopy collection at the national library of australia (n.l.a.) for current journals, supported by a highly selective union list. access to locations for dead titles and last runs would be through a less volatile union catalogue covering 60-70 libraries. reports would be supplied from a single centre for the whole country. likewise, central provision for books would be made by the n.l.a., supported by a union catalogue covering those libraries with significant unique holdings and intake.

3331 | a survey of inter-library loan procedures and operations at eleven India university libraries. inter-library loan is one of the common methods of resource sharing where different categories of libraries can participate. describes the inter-library loan programmes and operations of 11 India universities.

3332 | the viewpoint of the special librarian. 2 australian special librarians give their views on interlibrary loans. moya mckenzie looks at the impact of computerised information retrieval, union catalogues, telecommunications, delivery systems, interloan 2versus1 purchase, concluding that the demand for interloans will continue, becoming a greater burden on large libraries with fine core collections, and that some libraries with greater financial resources may opt for obtaining material direct from the emanating body as being more reliable and cheaper in the long run. myvanwy emery describes the formal, informal and backdoor approaches to interloans between special libraries and the problems of availability of material and passing the real costs on to the consumer.

3333 | cost recovery the case for. there is widespread recognition that the costs of interlending are unequally distributed, and some north american libraries are already attempting full or partial cost recovery. puts the case for recouping of interloan costs. looks at potential revenue sources, cost recovery, cost accounting and the impact of technology.

3334 | cost recovery the case against. argues against the concept of cost recovery for interloans on the grounds that this would impede the free flow of information in the community, and that the disabilities of the large net lending libraries should be eased in other ways such as special subsidy, a wider spread of demand over a greater number of libraries as bibliographic networks develop, improved training of interloan officers and possibly by the establishment of an australian national lending library of 1st resort.

3335 | books at auction the art of deaccessioning. the cost of maintaining a library collection is high. while librarians welcome bequests, they are worried about costly conditions such as keeping the bequest intact or not selling it. libraries are increasingly using outside subject experts to weed their collections. for reasons of propriety, most discarded books are sold at auctions. libraries also send valuable books and manuscripts to auctions to obtain funds for specific purposes. offers advice concerning the decision to weed a collection, explains the procedure for contacting a book auction house, and gives hints on the condition of the books.

3336 | conservation: an idea who’s e time has come?. conservation in the sense of physical preservation of library materials is discussed very briefly.

3337 | a national preservation program. proceedings of the planning conference. assisted by a grant from the council on library resources, the library of congress preservation office called the conference to assess and evaluate the most pressing needs of the preservation community to review recent technical developments and call for a more coordinated and concerted effort in the future.

3338 | the treatment of documents and the law in canada. discusses the general legal considerations on which all legislation is built, and which necessarily are relevant to the interpretation of provisions specifically dealing with archives basic legal terms are clarified with examples of usage; attitudes of specialists to the various laws which could affect conservation of documents how the law must be taken into consideration in planning, the necessity for legal advice, and legal stipulations relating to conservation; laws relating specifically to archives in quebec and canada; and laws bearing on conservation. the relevant federal and provincial legislation is listed.

3339 | conservation of photographic documents. a revised version of an article 1st published in 1977 disucssing technical problems relating to the conservation of photographic documents. describes the chemical processes involved in creating and fixing photographic images, and techniques for controlling the effects of chemical residues. reference is made to the american national standards institute (ansi) specifications for archive film, and storage, in relation to the creation of new permanent collections, such as the canadian public archives project of microfilming the map collection. standards for storage and oxidation prevention are quoted, and various techniques used to combat these hazards described. finally the problems of dealing with historical photographs are considered with reference to procedures at the canadian public archives.

3340 | conservation of photographs: some thoughts and references. cites relevant uk standards; offers advice on the establishment of priorities and programmes for the conservation of photographs; and describes environmental hazards, mounting, storage, and good housekeeping practices.

3341 | map storage and care in active collections. reviews briefly storage and care practices for maintaining an effective map collection. gives advice on suitable cabinets and folders for storage; controlling relative humidity to ensure maximum preservation of maps; and the proper handling and repair of maps. recommends the use of clara e. legears 2maps their care, repair and preservation in libraries1 as a basic primer in this field.

3342 | bare ruined quires the binding problems of art libraries. describes the basic structure of the codex book (originally a group of leaves folded and gathered into quires which were then stitched together and to other quires as necessary). discusses the problems of large format and heavy volumes and makes recommendations concerning storage. notes inadequate adhesive bindings and recommends the double fan technique. briefly examines the need for, use, and construction of protective containers. describes a method for securing loosely tipped-in plates, but discourages in-house repairs.

3343 | security in the art library. notes that the nature of much material in the art library poses security problems. considers some solutions-closed access, electronic security devices, owner identification, and provision of good photocopying facilities. points out that efficient library administration (including regular stock checking and enforcing of sanctions) is essential and considers library planning from the security viewpoint.

3344 | research on the impact of a computerized circulation system on the performance of a large college library. part one the main library. oberlin college has been studying certain performance variables which were expected to change as a result of the introduction of an automated circulation system. 2 years of data collection have shown that qualitative changes in service have occurred. specifically (1) book availability has increased. (2) accessibility has increased (patrons are spending less time searching for books). (3) building use changed in that total use of the building dropped but hours spent using library materials increased. (4) patron attitudes responded to the degree of implementation of the system.

3345 | the ibm system 7 on-line circulation system at slippery rock state college. describes and evaluates the ibm system 7 automated circulation system in use at slippery rock state college library since 1973. report not available from ntis.

3346 | information retrieval theory and design based on a model of the users concept relations. information retrieval systems can be viewed as models of human assessment of the similarity between requests and documents. reports the development and testing of a theory of information retrieval based on this system-as-model (sam) view, which in turn is an expansion of the present model used in information retrieval. considers the implications of the new theory for information retrieval research and development.

3347 | changes in and development of the classification systems of the library of congress in washington in the 19th century. describes the formation of the library of congress in washington and the development of its catalogues and classification system in the 19th century.

3348 | the cataloging and classification of machine-readable data files. part i. a case for incorporating records of machine-readable data files into the public catalog. part i of a 3-part article. explores the feasibility and desirability of incorporating records of machine-readable data files (mrdf) in us public library catalogues by considering the existing conditions which motivate people to raise the issue; the various efforts at solving the problems of documentation and bibliographic control of mrdf; the current status of mrdf cataloguing activities; and the authors 11 recommendations regarding mrdf bibliographic control.

3349 | beyond day 1 the future of the catalog. papers presented at a cataloging committee program, june 7, 1978. these papers presented at a program by the boston library consortium committee have 3 objectives to present basic non-technical information on the implication for member libraries of the decision by the library of congress to close its catalogue and to adopt aacr2; to emphasise the need to make decisions in the next 2 years on card catalogue alternatives; and to provide all consortium staff with the opportunity to discuss the issues and options as they relate to serials, reader services, or other areas of a library system. report not available from ntis.

3350 | library developments and cataloguing experiences in the philippines. a group of 4 articles, for abstracts of which +s+e+e the following serial numbers.

3351 | cataloguing and library development some issues of concern to a filipino librarian. contribution to a special section on the philippines. suggests that 1 aspect of library development has been overlooked and neglected in the philippines-the effective and efficient organisation of material resources. narrowing this wide topic down to the organisation of filipiniana resources in university libraries, discusses sensitive areas, varied interpretations and inconsistencies in cataloguing and calls on filipiniana cataloguers to initiate work on cataloguing guidelines and standardisation.

3352 | alternatives for library catalogues tools for catalogue planning. many libraries are examining the current state of their catalogues and the impact of various alternatives for their future. presents 2 tools which may be useful in such studies (1) a checklist of the wide variety of things that should be taken into account when looking at the catalogue as a system and as the result of a complex set of ongoing activities and (2) a table setting out some possible options that could be considered in the face of the implementation of aacr2 and some criteria against which to measure these options.

3353 | future catalogs and bibliographic links at stanford university libraries. the decision by many libraries to adopt aacr2, freeze their catalogues, and initiate new catalogues, raises several questions regarding links between the old and new catalogues. with reference to the situation at stanford university (california) libraries, examines the intended goal of catalogues, how the existence of more than 1 catalogue affects such goals, and alternative methods of linking catalogues for names, subjects, and titles. presents recommendations regarding the optimal linking method and investigates changes in organisation, staffing, and costs.

3354 | cataloguing in the national library of the philippines. contribution to a special section on the philippines. the national library of the philippines is both a national library and a public library. all acquisitions are catalogued centrally, in accordance with international standards including the anglo-american cataloguing rules and dewey decimal classification, 18th edition (expanded versions of sections pertaining to the philippines). production of the 2philippine national bibliography1 is being computerised. there is a shared cataloguing programme with the university of the philippines at los ban&0os. cataloguing-in-publication is being introduced.

3355 | cataloguing at the university of the philippines library system. contribution to a special section on the philippines. the university of the philippines library system is a network of 34 libraries. its cataloguing section is part of the centralised technical services department at the university library. the section produces 90,000 catalogue cards for 17,000 titles annually. outlines rules followed for descriptive cataloguing, subject cataloguing, and classification and briefly describes the sections publication, 2filipiniana union catalog. 1reports on the sections project to identify and compile a list of philippine personal and corporate name headings.

3356 | status report on the map cataloging project at the illinois state library. illinois state library began its map cataloguing project on 1 aug 80. all formerly uncatalogued sheet maps are being catalogued in marc map format and those already catalogued by various methods are being recatalogued, using oclc. because the state library is a regional government printing office depository, the federal maps are being classified according to the sudoc (superintendent of documents) system. all other maps are being classified by the library of congress g system. describes progress on the project and discusses problems encountered and their solution.

3357 | on-line catalogues, on-line cataloguing. describes the forms of catalogue produced automatically from bibliographic data banks (cards, com, printed, on-line) and analyses the advantages and disadvantages of each. the significance of on-line technology is stressed for information retrieval and input of cataloguing data. stresses the advantages of an on-line system, using oclc and blaise as examples.

3358 | aacr2 oclcs implementation and database conversion. oclcs online union catalog (oluc) contains bibliographic records created under various cataloguing guidelines. until dec 80, no system-wide attempt had been made to resolve record conflicts caused by use of the different guidelines. the introduction of the new guidelines, aacr2, exacerbated these record conflicts. to reduce library costs, which might increase dramatically as users attempted to resolve those conflicts, oclc converted name headings and uniform titles in its data base to aacr2 form.

3359 | oclcs database conversion a users perspective. describes the experience of a large academic library with headings in the oclc data base that have been converted to aacr2 form. it also considers the use of lc authority records in the data base. specific problems are discussed, including some resulting from lc practices. nevertheless, the presence of the authority records, and especially the conversion of about 40% of the headings in the bibliographic file, has been of great benefit to the library, significantly speeding up the cataloguing operation.

3360 | oclc-an american information system on its way to denmark. library automation began in 1965 with the first marc pilot project initiated by the library of congress and soon taken up by the british national bibliography. international standards have been drawn up to secure worldwide use of the system, culminating in the attempt to create universal bibliographic control. however, exchange of international bibliographic data has been beset by problems, so that international use of machine readable information is not very widespread. the use of international, english language based standards and exchange of actual tape have caused problems in scandinavia. for these reasons bibliographic service centres, utilities, have been set up in usa and england, an idea which is also behind the danish systems samkat and biblioteksdata. the largest is the us oclc, which began in 1967. its main task is development of a bibliographic data base and decentralised cataloguing, which supplies the base with 60, 000 titles annually from 4,000 terminals. it also operates an interlending system, and hopes to add accessions and issue control systems to the services. the main product is catalogue cards. with the establishment of oclc europe, danish libraries will have to take a stand for or against cooperation with it.

3361 | oclc annual meeting san francisco june 30. presents highlights of the 1st online computer library center annual meeting, 30 june 81, san francisco. miriam drake, chairman of the oclc board of trustees, described the boards role in the governance of oclc; oclc president rowland c.w. brown focused on the environment in which oclc is operating, the basic financial picture of the corporation, major strategies and goals for the 1980s, and network relations; joseph boykin traced a brief history of the oclc users council, which was brought into being in 1977 when the ohio college library center became oclc and expanded its governance structure; and scott bruntjen, chairman of the network directors group, commented on the value and role of library networks.

3362 | oclc services. the running of online computer library center (oclc) was described by the president, with special consideration given to the centres future services and subsystems.

3363 | comparing the bibliographic utilities for special librarians. the us special libraries association networking committee developed and administered a questionnaire to representatives of the 4 major north american utilities oclc, research libraries information network (rlin), university of toronto library automation systems (utlas) and washington library network (wln). the study was undertaken to provide general background for special librarians who are evaluating or selecting a bibliographic utility. the survey covered membership, governance, ownership and security, terminals, startup costs and service fees, and services available.

3364 | thawing staff attitudes about a frozen catalog. the university of california, berkeley, library administration decision to close the card catalogue in favour of a microfiche catalogue on 1 jan 81 came in late nov 80 after several changes of mind and caused confusion amongst both proponents and opponents of closure. describes the work of 1 of the 3 task forces appointed to create order-the catalogue instruction group. it was responsible for developing programmes dealing with public relations, user information, and staff orientation. by following set principles of organisation, communication, and decision-making, the group managed to reverse negative staff attitudes and reached large numbers of library users.

3365 | catalogues on film. describes chicago public librarys automation system. in 1974 the library joined the oclc network and today all technical departments are automated. the users meet automation through the com catalogue (computer output microfilm), a system regarded as much cheaper than an on-line catalogue. there were many teething troubles involved in the initial use of the catalogue, particularly in the branch libraries, and the automated acquisition system led to a very tight budget control over the branches. although new editions of the com catalogue take longer to arrive than promised it has led to improved interlending service. the public, however, continue to use the old discontinued card catalogue as, it was claimed, they are not interested in the library services total holdings, but only in the stock of the library branch used. the staff, too, despite lack of organised opposition, expressed criticism of the automation programme.

3366 | implementation of aacr2 and its effects on research library catalogs (in hebrew). paper presented at a workshop on aacr2. discusses the pros and cons of adopting the new rules and examines alternative methods of implementation. these methods include closing card catalogues and starting automated book, microfilm or on-line catalogues; linking old and new forms of heading in the card catalogue; and selective revision of older headings. the special problems of catalogues separated by alphabet are treated, and some of the new library of congress practices based on options in aacr2 which affect judaica/hebraica cataloguing are noted. the use of authority files to control variant forms of heading is stressed, and future trends in automated cataloguing are considered.

3367 | the british librarys approach to aacr2. the formal commitment of the british library to aacr2 and dewey 19 entailed substantial changes to the uk marc format, the blaise filing rules, and a variety of products produced for the british library itself and for other libraries, including the british national bibliography. the british library file conversion involved not only headings but also algorithmic conversion of the descriptive cataloguing.

3368 | urgent measures for improving location references of periodical articles by way of the periodical data bank. the national reference system for periodicals and serials is the periodical data bank at the german library institute and the state library of prussian cultural heritage in berlin. the data bank contains title data on 180,000 german and foreign periodical articles with 500,000 location references. to improve the supply of periodical articles over the short term the following measures are necessary the acceleration of cataloguing of all periodical collections in all types of libraries involved in the national literature supply system; the data collections of other periodical reference systems should be included in the data bank; title data in the periodical data bank should be compared with that supplied by subject information services with a view to acquiring missing titles; the data bank should be concentrated in an on-line information bank. an efficient on-line system would event ually lead to users being able to order periodicals directly and being referred to the nearest relevant library.

3369 | probabilistic models of indexing and searching. describes the authors work to bring together the 2 strands of research on indexing and searching and their progress towards the development and testing of a model (within the framework of the probabilistic theory of document retrieval) which makes optimum use of within-document frequencies in searching.

3370 | unified rules on keyword cataloguing. lecture given at the annual conference of the verein der bibliothekare an offentlichen bibliotheken (association of librarians in public libraries) west germany, may 81. librarians have been discussing the idea of unified keyword cataloguing rules for over 50 years and the subject cataloguing committee of the deutsches bibliotheksinstitut (german library institute) has recently produced a report on this subject. since subject cataloguing problems have been neglected for decades and subject cataloguing carried out by many individual libraries has resulted in the wasting of work time, super-regional cooperation in this sphere offers attractive prospects. if regional union catalogue systems and centralised services took over all subject cataloguing, rational rules and procedures would result. keyword catalogues are becoming more and more popular and the creation of unified rules will demand more intensive work by librarians.

3371 | towards establishment of compatibility between indexing languages. outlines previous work done in the field of compatibility between indexing languages (il), and describes the scope, limitations and advantages of establishing compatibility between il. suggests methods for verbal comparisons between il as well as generation of an alphabetical comparison matrix mi. conceptual comparisons however, demand a conceptual reorganisation of mi into a compatibility matrix m2 with its two alternatives, namely a system-related matrix m3 and a hierarchical matrix m4. describes the use of a compatibility matrix, and discusses some organisational problems.

3372 | analysis of keywords in chemistry. from the 10 million keywords in 3 volumes of 2ca condensates 1for 1977 and 1978, 16,000 keywords were assembled from the 200 most frequently occurring ones in each of the 80 sections and analysed for cross-correlation, characteristic features, and relationship to 10,000 terms in a separate japanese chemical society list.

3373 | measurement-theoretical investigation of the mz-metric. develops a mechanism for describing and investigating the relation between (1) formal measures for evaluating the performance of information systems and (2) intuitive ideas, or viewpoints, about the quality of the systems. applies elementary viewpoints (formalised viewpoints on system output quality) to the mz-metric (a performance measure), discussing the measurement-theoretic problems attached to the mz-metric and the applications of the elementary viewpoints mechanism.

3374 | a performance evaluation of similarity measures, document term weighting schemes and representations in a boolean environment. reports on the results of a study which aimed to evaluate ranking algorithms so that generalisations about their effectiveness could be made. a single data base, common user population, and common sets of queries and relevance judgements were used. also reports on some unexpected findings relating to the performance of document representations and searcher differences.

3375 | interdisciplinary studies a classifiers problem. the growth of interdisciplinary subjects such as environmental studies, energy, computers and womens studies have presented a great challenge to established classification schemes. examines the case for one place classification and evaluates the brown classification in the light of this principle.

3376 | common subdivisions in dewey decimal classification. critical comments of edition 19. presents and critically examines the main changes and additions which have been incorporated in the 7 auxiliary tables of edition 19 of ddc. discusses the introduction and use of the table of precedence. suggests that there should be more intensive study of edition 19 to improve the service.

3377 | the basic principles behind udc and rules for its revision and publication. discusses basic theory of udc; structure and notation in the main and complementary tables; management by the international federation of documentations central committee on classification and the udc secretariat; general principles for revision and development; procedures for the working out and presentation of suggestions for revision; the treatment of suggestions for revision before publication; publication of suggestions for revision and publishers corrections; the udc master version and master file, extensions and corrections to udc, cumulated udc supplements; authorised editions of udc and other udc publications; copyright and licence fees; and the udc revision committees.

3378 | the use of udc in the catalogues of medical libraries. universal decimal classification (udc) is considered in relation to its use in medical libraries. the advantages of this scheme and its possibilities in improving the use of medical library stocks are emphasised.

3379 | patent classification and information retrieval services. paper presented to the society of indexers, 20 jan 81. surveys the patent information services for public and industry provided by the uk patent office and the science reference library. examines briefly the following aspects of the patent offices services document publications; the domestic classification key used for classifying official search files; indexes maintained; the use of computers in the keeping of classification records and the file list services provided; and the work of the classification section.

3380 | subject classification of fiction in the holon municipal library (in hebrew). former attempts to classify fiction concentrated on literary genres and one such attempt in the roskild, (denmark) library is briefly reviewed. the holon librarians decided to build a subject catalogue for fiction which can be readily used by readers as well as librarians. a basic list of subjects was drawn up and additional ones added as works of fiction were processed. it was found that some fiction cannot be classified by subject, while other works receive 2 or more subject cards. the classification was carried out in 2 stages; at first only books currently received were classified, and later the existing fiction collection was processed in the same fashion. the lists of subject headings in hebrew and english are appended.

3381 | a faceted classification scheme for mythology and related subjects. (ma thesis.) faceted scheme for the classification of mythology and supportive related subjects.

3382 | systematic indexing of the 2union catalogue of austrian theses1. the 2union catalogue of austrian theses1 appears annually and lists all approved theses from austrian universities and polytechnics. since its inception in 1966 until 1975 the subject index was constructed from keywords in the titles, but as from 1976 a specially designed systematic subject classification has been in use. it is to some extent based upon that in use at viennas university and polytechnic, and the new method of selecting and standardising subject headings is described. there are also indexes of personal names (as subjects of theses, not authors), and place names. indexing is done manually, computerised indexing being too expensive. cumulations will be made, the 1st for the period 1976-86.

3383 | research report on subject heading patterns in oclc monographic records. report of an investigation also described in libr. resour. tech. serv. 25 (1) jan/mar 81 (see 82/1403).

3384 | user reactions to precis in the british education index. reactions of users to precis (preserved context index system) subject indexing in british education index were studied by structured interviews as part of a wider survey of precis user reaction in the uk. findings are presented in terms of ease of use, effective retrieval of citations, whether too much information is provided in entries, the structure of index entries and the relationship between terms, and the possibility of a 1-stage index. conclusions are that in a specialised field like education a sophisticated indexing technique cannot obviate the indexers specialised subject knowledge, but that the basic principles of precis are not under attack, and entries should not be further simplified. a majority considered precis better than the publications previous indexing method.

3385 | observations on standards and guidelines concerning thesaurus construction. attempts to compare the existing standards and guidelines for thesaurus construction and development, focussing particularly on the iso, bsi standards as well as on the guidelines suggested by aitchison and gilchrist, and unisist. considers the following aspects linguistic aspects of thesauri; formal requirements suggested by the standards/guidelines with special emphasis on problems associated with compound terms, homographs, forms of terms, etc.; semantic relationships between terms-synonymy, bt/nt, and associativity; problems peculiar to multilingual thesauri, especially the problem of inexact equivalence between terms; and presentation and arrangement of terms in a thesaurus.

3386 | semi-automatic development of thesauri using free-language vocabulary analyses. part 1. various techniques were studied for the computer analysis and manipulation of the free-language indexing assigned to documents in a data base to form the basis for the development of a structured vocabulary system or thesaurus based on free-language indexing. the development of an automatic truncation procedure is described and the results of statistical studies on the growth and frequency characteristics of the free-language vocabulary are presented.

3387 | integration of thesauri in the social sciences. paper presented at the conta conference, bielefeld, 24-27 may 81. discusses the objectives and compilation of the proposed integrated thesaurus of the social sciences, which is intended to act as a master reference tool, as an aid in searching across data bases, or a switching mechanism. the 1st step in compilation should be the merging of terms to form a descriptor bank. to compare the merged terms at the concept level, analysis in sub-fields is proposed within a classification framework, preferably 1 with a faceted structure, such as the 2nd edition of the 2bliss bibliographic classification. 1the classification would serve as the master against which the terms from the merged information languages, arranged in a compatibility matrix, would be compared. the master classification would be modified during interaction with the matrix terms, and emerge as the integrated thesaurus in a format similar to that of the bsi root thesaurus, having a d etailed classified display and full alphabetical section. provides an example worked out in the sub-field of unemployment using terms from 5 thesauri and the udc. also considers multilingual implications, testing and updating.

3388 | information retrieval research. papers given at the 1st joint british computer society/association for computing machinery symposium on information storage and retrieval, research and development in information retrieval, cambridge, june 80. for abstracts, 2see1 the following serial numbers.

3389 | methods for the administration of textual data in database systems. presents observations indicating a trend towards an integrated data base management and information retrieval system (dbmirs). makes a preliminary proposal for the information structure and query language of a dbmirs and discusses related search implementation techniques. considers clustering according to textual attributes.

3390 | where do we go from here?. presents the authors personal opinion that the next quantum leap in information technology will be the development of an active information system. focuses on new information science concepts to define the differences between active and current passive information systems; illustrates how an active system functioning as a human colleague can help the user; describes the necessary system faculties; discusses issues in modelling such faculties on a computer; and presents the anatomy of an active system as envisaged at the present research stage.

3391 | representation of knowledge in a legal information retrieval system. the legal research system is a knowledge-based computer retrieval system for use by lawyers and legal assistants and containing information about 200 court decisions and 200 statutes concerning us negotiable instruments law (cheques and promissory notes). 4 kinds of knowledge about legal concepts and related court cases are represented-functional, structural, semantic, and factual. discusses the motivation for including each kind of knowledge. describes their computer representation and gives examples of their use. describes how the systems structure is used to understand and interpret user queries.

3392 | a backend machine architecture for information retrieval. describes progress to date in the development of backend machine architecture for large textual data bases or information retrieval systems. outlines the use of high-speed pattern matching, string processing, and other non-numeric operations for the basic search module. the investigators have also used a structured approach and functional separation of the parts of the backend machine directly related to the high-level query language, which combines a limited amount of inversion with serial high-speed text processing in a parallel and distributed fashion.

3393 | the fact database: a system based on inferential methods. the fact data base (a model for a new type of information-handling system) is described in terms of its main data structure (built from units of information called facts) and its conceptual section which manipulates the structure (the fact machine). its novelty arises from its internal knowledge structure-a model of the real world described by the data base and representation of information fed to the machine. this, augmented by information about set membership, enables the system to use inferential methods in many aspects of its operation. shows how these features lead to a simple, flexible interface, both to other computer systems and to user friendly query languages.

3394 | a term weighting model based on utility theory. 3 information retrieval term-weighting models (inverse document frequency, term discrimination value, and term precision) are described and related to one another using utility theory as an evaluation model. demonstrates that all 3 lead to the same conclusion when term independence and binary indexing (non-weighted) are initially assumed, the most important terms exhibit medium frequency and the worst ones are the high frequency terms.

3395 | multilevel information system-towards more flexible information retrieval systems. the multilevel information system (mlis), an extension of a typical information retrieval system towards more complete data processing, is discussed. mlis integrates functions typical for data base management systems and retrieval-oriented systems. several levels of data accessing are provided, each level developed for a different class of users.

3396 | an associative file store using fragments for run-time indexing and compression. an associative file store (afs) is offered as a simple solution to current problems with on-line information retrieval systems. it would be a single-instruction multiple-data stream machine, dedicated to associative file searching while overall control of the system would be entrusted to a conventional single-instruction single-data stream machine. the associative parallel processor (a major component of afs) would support on-the-fly file searching and simplify the indexing problems of directly accessing single records to that of indicating the most probable scan block for a high recall of matching records. initial considerations suggest that afs would out-perform conventional file stores by over 2 orders of magnitude, be simple to maintain, and offer full free-text retrieval flexibility.

3397 | problems in the simulation of bibliographic retrieval systems. presents a formal probabilistic logical model of a bibliographic retrieval system which can be used as a basis for the computer simulation of information retrieval from a bibliographic data base. describes a specific implementation of the model and assess how well the implementation was able to simulate the cranfield ii and medlars retrieval test collections at cornell universitys computer science department.

3398 | a model of a document-clustering-based information retrieval system with a boolean search request formulation. presents an information retrieval method which clusters documents on the basis of previously determined clusters of boolean search request formulations. suggests ways of selecting these formulations and discusses the influence of selection method on retrieval effectiveness. special attention is paid to the method which provides retrieval effectiveness comparable to that obtained with a sequential file. theoretical considerations are illustrated by a numerical example.

3399 | comparative analysis of hardware versus software text seach. presents a hybrid approach to data base text searching, using the best features of inversion and streaming searching techniques to minimise data flow and obtain complete functional capability. the query is broken into 2 parts based upon the existence of terms (offensive terms) having leading or imbedded dont cares. those documents satisfying the part of the query without offensive terms are identified via inversion. these documents are accessed and the offensive terms are searched for via streaming. discusses the results of the 1st set of simulation runs in which the experimenters performed sensitivity analysis on machine processing power and % of terms with leading variable-length dont cares.

3400 | on the inclusiveness of systems for retrieval documents indexed by unweighted descriptors. one means of reducing information retrieval time is by taking advantage of the property of inclusiveness of information retrieval systems. when one knows the system response to a query which is more general in relation to another query, then in an inclusive retrieval system in order to retrieve the response to the more specific query it suffices to limit the information retrieval process to the search of the system response to the more general query. demonstrates the property of inclusiveness of document retrieval systems where documents are indexed by unweighted descriptors, and in which query search patterns are boolean functions of descriptors (systems using the inverted file method, the canonical structure file-method, or the sequential file method). the paper presents 3 methods for a determining a partial ordering relation on a set of boolean search patterns of queries, implying a partial orderi ng on the set of the system responses to these queries and discusses the adequacy of each method depending on the information retrieval method used.

3401 | conceptual information retrieval. outlines recent research in natural-language processing carried out as part of the yale artificial intelligence project; discusses the 4 key issues to be addressed in designing a system able to organise and retrieve facts in relatively unconstrained domains (organising memory, analysing input text, automatically updating memory, and answering questions); and describes the projects computer system, cyfr. cyfr comprises 2 systems. frump (fast reading understanding and memory program) reads stories from the united press international news wire and outputs a conceptual representation of the important events of each story it understands. conceptual summaries concerning the us secretary of state are sent to cyrus, which fills in contextual details, adds new information to its data base, and can then be interrogated about the new information.

3402 | use of a maximal common subgraph algorithm in the automatic identification of the ostensible bond changes occurring in chemical reactions. a fast procedure is described for the discovery of the largest substructure common to the reactant and product molecules in a chemical reaction. once this substructure has been found, it is possible to identify automatically those bonds in the reacting molecules which have apparently been broken or formed in the course of the reaction; these bond changes could be used as indexing terms for the retrieval of chemical reaction information.

3403 | comments on a method for generating a chemical reaction index for storage and retrieval of information. a recently proposed method for generating numeric identifiers for chemical reactions is discussed. it is shown that the method depends upon the exact form in which the reaction is described and also the method results in the same identifier being assigned to different reaction types.

3404 | computer-assisted mechanistic evaluation of organic reactions. 2. perception of rings, aromaticity, and tautomers. new algorithms for the perception of rings, aromaticity, and tautomers were developed in conjunction with the cameo program for computer-assisted mechanistic evaluation of organic reactions. a noteworthy aspect of the ring algorithm is that only rings belonging to the smallest set of smallest rings are found. results for representative molecules are presented, and rules for determining the aromaticity/tautomer status of rings, especially heterocycles, are discussed.

3405 | experiments and analysis on a computer interface to an information retrieval network. a primary goal of this project was to develop an interface that would provide direct access for inexperienced users to existing on-line bibliographic information retrieval networks. the experiment tested the concept of a virtual-system mode of access to a network of heterogeneous interactive retrieval systems and data bases. an experimental translating computer interface named conit was developed as a research test vehicle. the interface was designed to make the basic functions of 3 different bibliographic retrieval systems easy to use, even by inexperienced users, by providing a simplified common command language coupled with extensive on-line instruction. report not available from ntis.

3406 | searches conducted for engineers. reports an industrial information specialists experience in performing on-line searches for engineers and surveys the data bases used. engineers seeking assistance fall into 3 categories (1) those who recognise the value of on-line retrieval; (2) referrals by colleagues; and (3) those who do not seek help. as more successful searches for colleagues are performed this latter category tends to decline. data bases most commonly used at exxon research and engineering company are compendex, apilit, ca search, and ntis. report not available from ntis.

3407 | levels of question formulation in negotiation of information need during the online research interview a proposed model. outlines 4 levels of question formulation which pertain to the client-information professional interview session. the literature which supports taylors theory is covered. it is proposed that 4 levels may be inadequate for describing question negotiation in the on-line presearch interview. an altered model is given with suggestions for testing the model in the on-line environment. some recommendations concerning the importance of discovering such a model are offered.

3408 | online data searching as a tool for motivating innovation. a study was conducted to test the contention; which is supported by a review of the literature that access to a wide variety of ideas and novelty will tend to stimulate innovation. the experiment consisted of a study of attitude changes through pre- and post-test administration of a research questionnaire to a group of 20 voluntary participants from a small high technology company before and after a 60-day period of exposure to on-line searching. evaluation using standard statistical tests indicated that a statistically significant increase in perceived level of innovation occurred after the subjects exposure to on-line data searching. in addition, a direct and positive relationship between the perceived level of new idea generation and the frequency of on-line searching was observed. report not available from ntis.

3409 | rural health care and telemedicine. a study of a rural health care system and interactive television. volume 1. project summary. this study examines the efficacy of an innovative system for health care delivery in a rural environment and responses to it by public and private sectors. the system integrates a poverty population into fee-based group practice organisation on a prepaid basis and simultaneously introduces an interactive 2-way television to aid the delivery of health services in 3 geographically remote satellite stations in franklin county, maine.

3410 | the euronet telecommunications network-its future role?. the euronet telecommunications network is a packet based data network initially provided to enable low cost access to be obtained to scientific, technical and socio-economic data bases within the european economic community. it has however served as a means to standardise data communications protocols throughout the community and has provided a stimulus for telecommunications administrations to establish not only national networks which when interconnected will enable the initial euronet network to be absorbed, but also new services capable of utilising packet switched networks. the planned availability of these networks on a european scale is now providing a stimulus to manufacturers of data terminals to make available new ranges of equipment capable of exploiting the special facilities offered by a packet based network for message transmission and euronet could provide a testbed to assist in this development.

3411 | videotex standards. the need for common standards for videotex systems is explained and the forces which are tending to oppose the development of such standards are described.

3412 | videotex challenge?. an overview of the status of uk videotex and teletext is presented. the experience which has been gained through prestel, ceefax and oracle is discussed. areas where distinct trends are seen are kinds of material most readily acceptable, growth rates, and types of user. the different potentials of interactive and non-interactive systems are discussed. the potential threat to newspapers in uk and usa is considered.

3413 | the home tv as an information terminal-the australian scene. discusses the national library of australias involvement in a market trial of an international information network using prestel. also looks at a pilot project of the national library and the state library of new south wales to provide data for atn 7s teletext system seventext regarding the services they offer.

3414 | videotex and legal information. the general implications of videotex for the canadian information scene are reviewed briefly with specific reference to legal information.

3415 | programming and services strategies for two-way tv and viewdata systems-the telephone vs cable tv (prospectus only). a market survey of 18 different types of programming and services for the home is presented. past, present and possible future methods of implementing 2-way communication are reviewed. the probable market acceptance of the various kinds of service is considered in detail. a survey of the suppliers involved is included and some recommendations are made for vendors. research and trials in this area are critically examined.

3416 | the new viewdata (part 2) (in german). the importance of a coordinated costing of viewdata services for the future of the technology is stressed and problems of author copyright of viewdata material are considered. other topics discussed include visual quality of viewdata output; connection with in-house computers; transfer of available data into a viewdata system; combination of viewdata and video disc systems; using viewdata for electronic mail; the new european standards implications for variety of design, achieving comparable quality with print media.

3417 | antiope and d.r.c.s. the drcs system allows for greater flexibility in producing an image for videotex or teletext. 3 main areas of application are discussed. the character set for text material differs from country to country. fine graphics (for example maps) and repeated symbols (for example electronic schematics) are made possible using few characters. the problems of using the drcs system in antiope are discussed.

3418 | too much too soon, toy or threat?. the choice of viewdata systems available to private viewdata purchasers, i.e. on existing mainframe or a dedicated system, is explained. reasons are given for the slow sales of private viewdata systems and the 3 main types of system currently available are described.

3419 | growth of private viewdata. interest in private viewdata and the gateway systems linking it to other computer systems for internal company functions instead of electronic publishing is discussed and a telidon system for small ads at the los angeles times is described. the 3 types of private viewdata systems based on stand-alone, front-end mini- and mainframe computers are examined. applications using keyword searching and combined with voice recognition techniques are considered. the howson algraphy howtel package consisting of data base, viewdata set, training and a 3 months trial is discussed. the launch of the british telecom gateway service is described and the future of viewdata considered.

3420 | private viewdata systems-a contribution to the electronic office. a viewdata system brings together computer, telecommunications and microprocessor technology to provide the electronic office with a cheap, user oriented information distribution service. a private viewdata system offers facilities for distribution of information of a more specialised nature than is available on public systems such as prestel, together with complete control of the system, which could, for example, automatically update pages of stock level information as orders are entered. this merges the concepts of viewdata with those of the conventional office computer. aims to highlight the use of private viewdata systems for information concentration and distribution.

3421 | viewdata-the implications for education. examines some of the implications of viewdata for education, with particular reference to the post offices prestel system. experiments by post office researchers have included simulations, multiple choice testing and graded quizzes. these activities are not available on the public system yet, but interactive learning is expected to take priority in future developments.

3422 | the new bildschirmtext (in german). the new media committee of the borsenverein des deutschen-buchhandels (west german book trade association) have initiated a discussion with 50 book and newspaper publishers on their opinions of the bildschirmtext (viewdata) tests which have been continuing over the past year.

3423 | visual design of information systems. the mosaik program which is used for the german bildschirmtext viewdata system is described. a field test is planned to start in june 80 and continue for one year. the historical development of the program and reasons for its particular characteristics are discussed. examples of screen displays are given.

3424 | in france its teletel. details are given of the videotex test carried out in france, called the teletel 3v test, in which 2,500 volunteer houses are linked to a nationwide network of information services. teletel is based on frances antiope standard and in the test there are 60,000 precomposed pages which can be accessed by the user, who is linked by telephone lines to cii-honeywell bull mini 6 computers in the teletel computer centre in velizy. the reaction of some of the test users is reported.

3425 | a low cost terminal for the 1980s project green thumb. the usa government is funding a videotext farm information retrieval system (firs) using inexpensive home terminals. a detailed account is given of the hardware and software involved. the functions of the state and the county computers are explained. these are accessed through a terminal or green thumb box. the organisation of data in the system is described. the firs system is currently being tested and preliminary data indicates that the system is being used on a daily basis.

3426 | project green thumb pilot information harvest for farmers. a joint project to provide kentucky farmers with weather, marketing and agricultural information using a videotex programme is discussed. the way the specifications for farmer terminals and county computers serving the terminals were determined, the prototype software support system for the test was developed and a 2 county test with 100 farmers per county was conducted are described. provision of the needed project information to permit evaluation of the usefulness and acceptability of the information and dissemination system is also discussed. extension of the pilot trial and plans for phase 2 of the green thumb systems are described.

3427 | telesoftware prestel initiative will remove the barriers. prestel has provided the initial impetus for establishing a national computerised information service and has caused a great increase in the availability of cheap modems. argues that telesoftware (involving the automatic transmission of programs and data to microcomputers) could be 1 of the most important developments in software distribution for hobbyists, education and business users. after briefly describing a telesoftware system developed by the council for educational technology, suggests how a realistic telesoftware service could evolve on prestel.

3428 | intelligent viewdata terminals for business applications. an advanced type of viewdata terminal is described which has applications in an electronic office system. the terminal supplements the usual viewdata terminal features of colour display, graphics capability and telephone network communication, by significantly enhanced memory storage and processing facilities, and is referred to as an intelligent terminal. a specific feature of the intelligent terminal is its ability to run programmes which are stored on a central computer. hardware, software and user characteristics which distinguish the terminal are described and compared with those of existing viewdata terminals. several applications of an intelligent viewdata terminal in the electronic office are presented.

3429 | teletext and the consumer. 3 years research among 600 owners and renters of teletext equipped tvs made by philips video is reported. the survey was designed to assess usage of the system and obtain consumers opinions of the service. sales and prices of equipment are discussed and collection of survey data described. findings related to social class, age, and tv viewing habits of teletext users are presented and teletext viewing habits related to weekly usage, channels watched, most popular pages, and problems experienced are discussed. an assessment of the awareness and understanding of teletext by the general public is also presented.

3430 | in search of the oracle. from its beginnings, the educational potential of teletext has been recognised. traces the development of teletext use in education and includes details of early ceefax trials, special services for the deaf, a telesoftware development project run by brighton polytechnic, and the bbcs computer literacy project.

3431 | antiope teletext captioning. digital captioning can be used in teletext systems and the advantages of this technique over conventional captioning are explained. didon is used by antiope for captioning. the user selects the page required and the captions can be transmitted in a variety of formats and languages. the captions may be situated anywhere on the teletext page and may appear in different places on the screen at different times.

3432 | playcable a technological alternative for information services. the playcable system has been developed to allow access to software programs via a home terminal and a television. the teletext and antiope systems are briefly described, and the advantages of playcable over these are explained. the system consists of a computer and cable adaptor and a master terminal. schematic diagrams show how these are connected. field trials are in operation to test the technology and its market potential.

3433 | thoughts on the use of teletext in librarianship. teletext (bildschirmtext) was 1st shown to the german public by the federal postal services in 1977. a comparison is made between teletext, video text and 2-way cable television. teletext is particularly useful in libraries; the equipment can be used directly by readers and information can be obtained from it at any time. since teletext is a text medium for the speedy provision of topical information it presents no threat to the book, a medium for reading. teletext is also useful in library request and loan procedures and its use can be implemented in stages, resulting in the reduction of costs for work procedures and information provision. teletext contains fewer errors than printed material.

3434 | development of an application software for on-line information retrieval. a software package has been developed for on-line searching the inspec data base. care has been taken to maintain the portability of the package so that it can be run on any third generation computer system. details of the package and its utilisation for sdi service have been described.

3435 | university of pittsburgh visit and american society for information science meeting, new york city. us trip report-november 1978. in nov 78 the british library funded a visit to pittsburgh university to see at 1st hand the operation of the computer aided learning and simulation packages developed for teaching on-line information retrieval.

3436 | data retrieval systems and international publishing. describes problem areas in the economics of data base vending, bibliographic data base publishing and primary journal article publishing. discusses data base hosts; developments in the data base publishing industry; linking texts and graphics; integrated data base publishing; and research in document delivery, including a description of the adonis concept. concludes that a much closer relationship needs to be forged between data base publishers, librarians and end users to alert, at the earliest possible stage, any mismatch between application of technology and user acceptability. also stresses the need for useful and appropriate standards.

3437 | relative impact of print and database products on database producer expenses and income-trends for database producer organizations based on a thirteen year financial analysis. a 13-year analysis of the finances of a major data base producer organisation, which is also a publisher of abstracting and indexing products, indicates trends regarding the impact that both printed products and data base products have on the financial status of the organisation. the question of migration (from printed to on-line data base products) and the fact that expenses have increased more than income are discussed as they relate to the survival or growth of data base organizations. since the data base has gone on-line, there have been significant increases in the data base revenue, connect hours, and numbers of on-line users. at the same time, there have been decreases in the number of data base leases and licences, the number of print product subscriptions, and the excess of income over expenses. in consta nt dollars, the cost of producing an abstract has decreased, the subscription charge for printed products has increased only slightly, the lease and license fees have decreased, royalty charges have increased, and hourly connect fees have remained steady (even though the size of the on-line file has increased greatly). the problem is that of maintaining a balanced financial status in light of increased income from one class of products, decreased income from another class of products, and increased cost of operation. possible approaches to ensure economic viability are considered in terms of expenses, efficiency of operation, marketing, products, services, and pricing. the most promising approaches lie in the areas of pricing and development of new products and servi ces. the possibility of developing a consortium of data base producers for offering on-line services is proposed. there appears to be no alternative to increasing the prices for on-line users.

3438 | bibliographic data bases in the social sciences. recent developments and trends. describes the history, composition, costs and development of data bases, particularly those covering the social sciences used in the usa. summarises the hungarian position in this field and stresses that the use of such data bases is still at an early stage. an increase and coordination of effort in this area is essential in order to take advantage of the possibilities of international cooperation.

3439 | cas77 and cas7276 a review. describes the content, organisation, specifications, and methods of use of the cas77 and cas7276 on-line files of worldwide chemical literature, produced by chemical abstracts service and available from system development corporation (sdc). the scope of the data bases, their unit record, data elements, modes of subject searching, available user aids, and charges to users are detailed. tables identify directly searchable data elements provided by sdc and data base specifications for the cas77 file. report not available from ntis.

3440 | evaluation of documentary outputs from information systems in chemical industry. the aim of the analysis of the available secondary information sources in the chemical industry in czechoslovakia is to find a method for the evaluation of the effectiveness of the information obtained by the information systems used. they are chemical abstracts data base, magnetic tape services of ca condensates (cac), compendex, and the internal bulletin 2synthetic resins 1(in czech). criteria chosen for the evaluation were as follows the time lag between the publication of the primary source and the creation of the secondary information; and topicality; comprehensiveness; informativeness and selectiveness in informing; comprehensibility; and physical form. the evaluation was made from the viewpoint of a small user group from the applied research section of the chemical industry.

3441 | an experimental study of the feasibility of substituting 2chemical abstracts1 on-line for the printed copy in a medium-sized medical library. in an attempt to discover a more economical and effective way of providing the information in the printed 2chemical abstracts1, the reference staff of the washington university (st. louis, missouri) school of medicine library designed a study to examine whether the on-line version could be substituted for the printed. for 13 weeks, patrons using the printed index were offered a free computer search in exchange for evaluating the search. only 39.6% accepted and 62% of these still planned to refer to the abstracts later, which are only available in the printed version. the hypothesis that the on-line version could be substituted for the printed index was thus not confirmed.

3442 | agricola. agricola (agricultural online access) is a family of data bases consisting of indexes to worldwide journal and monographic literature and us government reports on general agriculture and related subject fields. it includes citations to monographs, serial titles and journal articles selected from 6,000 serial titles from 1970 to the present, and a file size of over 1.4 million records. it is prepared by technical information systems, science and education administration, us department of agriculture. describes its subfiles and a new videotape produced to outline its information systems and services.

3443 | database overlap vs. complementary coverage in forestry and forest products factors in database acquisition. examines (1) subject content, (2) file size, (3) types of documents indexed, (4) range of years spanned, and (5) level of indexing and abstracting in 5 data bases which collectively provide extensive coverage of the forestry and forest products industries agricola, 2cab abstracts, forest products, paperchem1 and 2pira abstracts1. the extent to which these data bases overlap and complement each other and the ways in which their characteristics affect data base acquisition by a commercial on-line vendor are explored. report not available from ntis.

3444 | computer-assisted production of bibliographic databases in history. paper presented at the 2nd international conference on data bases in the humanities and social sciences, madrid 16-19 june 80. describes the use of a computerised text processing system to produce printed and on-line versions of the bibliographic data bases in history-2historical abstracts1 and 2america history and life1. abstracts or citations of books, articles and dissertations are edited, subject-classified, and subject and author-indexed. the american bibliographical centers profile index is a computer-assisted, rotated string index, the vocabulary is a combination of natural language key words and preferred subject headings selected by editor-indexers. the processing system comprises keyboarding, extraction of index terms, expansion of abbreviated index terms to full text, file correction, sorting and photocomposition of pages. files of bibliographic entries are sorted for use in 1 or more data bases, and annual index files are merged to product cumulative indexes.

3445 | a comparison of two weighting schemes for boolean retrieval. describes 2 approaches, tied together by their conceptual basis in fuzzy set theory, for representing weighted boolean requests. one represents directly the importance of component boolean expressions to the user. the other establishes conditions that must be met before a document can be retrieved. both may have a place in information retrieval systems-their relative strengths should appear through empirical investigation.

3446 | message extraction through estimation of relevance. associative retrieval strategies are especially attractive when a data base contains information in the form of full text and the collection of texts is large and changing so fast that no user can be familiar with its contents. the meter (message extraction through estimation of relevance) system was designed to apply such strategies effectively and inexpensively for a changing data base of up to 20,000 messages (texts or documents) of about 2,000 characters each, with new messages arriving at the rate of 4,000-5,000 daily. it runs on a dec pdp-11/45 minicomputer without special hardware, with a response time of about a minute for 5 simultaneous users, and with nearly 24 hours/day access. describes the system, its basic theory, and its evaluation.

3447 | establishing a basis for mapping natural-language statements onto a database query language. describes a project on informal (natural)/formal (data base query) language mapping. a basis was developed for processing english-language requests for information retrieval from an existing dbms (data base management system). the role of each word in the natural-language query was identified by 2 separate methods-a learning algorithm and a statistical technique. the programme was run with a set of 400 sentences from a basic science book. the results, which were judged to be encouraging, are discussed.

3448 | a probabilistic algorithm for nearest neighbour searching. a deterministic nearest-neighbour search algorithm is modified so that the user can specify a maximum tolerable level of error. this tolerance allows certain aspects of the algorithm to be handled probabilistically and this, in turn, allows an improvement in search speed directly related to the level of error permitted. thus, search time can be traded off against search effectiveness. results show that the probabilistic algorithm is substantially faster than the deterministic, with only a very small loss in retrieval quality.

3449 | browsing through databases. presents the browse system, the goal of which is to provide browsing access to data bases by building the search heuristics directly into the data base as quick access paths between related records.

3450 | computerised information retrieval-closed or open: some criteria for a closed system. describes what is meant by closed and open computerised information retrieval and the variations in between. factors subject to different degrees of constraint are: access to data, access to the system, identity of users and method of access to the system. discusses in detail the lexis legal information system, stressing the features which indicate that it is a closed system, explaining the resultant advantages.

3451 | retrieving time information from natural-language texts. presents a procedure (developed during research in natural-language processing at the new york university linguistic string project) to automatically retrieve from hospital discharge summaries information about a patients state at various times during a hospital stay and information about performance of certain medical procedures and their results.

3452 | an experiment in classification: based on william goffmans indirect method of information retrieval. based on a paper prepared for a classification theory course at case western reserve university, ohio, a revised version of which was presented at a canadian classification research group conference, london, ontario, may 78. describes an investigation into the subject characteristics of document classes retrieved using goffmans indirect method; how these classes are similar to, or different from, the classes obtained when a faceted classification system is applied to the same set of documents; and the characteristics of the clusters of terms which inter-relate a definable class of documents. a random sample of 101 entries in the subject indexing section of 2lisa1, 1976, were used. the results indicate that the indirect method could have some merit in search strategies in computerised information storage and retrieval systems based on keywords or a controlled vocabulary.

3453 | intra company communications networks. attempts to illustrate the need for considerable improvement in existing company communications as office automation proceeds. the increased use of video display units will increase the need for high speed data transfers and the central storage of general data made readily accessible to each user by his own terminal will place more pressure on company communication networks and demands a vast improvement over existing installations. examines various alternatives in terms of their technical solutions, viability and relative costs.

3454 | telematics and long-distance transmission (in french). the development of telematics in france is analysed. analogue and digital transmission systems are considered along with the state-of-the-art in cable tv, satellite transmission, telex, facsimile transmission, teleconferencing, teletext and viewdata, electronic funds transfer and a new development in telephone sets. the history of telecommunications via orbital satellites is also outlined.

3455 | automated office, not quite here yet. the development of the automated office is considered in the light of a recent idc eurocast study; 2automated office overviewed western europe1. over the next decade, the main growth will be in word processing equipment, pabx, electronic mail, intelligent copiers and, eventually, integrated systems. the main markets will be in west germany, france and the uk; these countries will account for 2/3 of the european market. a profile of the office of 1990 is included and software options, and external and internal communications are discussed. the european market is compared and contrasted with the usa marketplace.

3456 | information handling in the office of the future. information handling in the office of the 1980s will assume new conceptual dimensions, as the power, economy and user-empathy of a new generation of microprocessor-based equipment open up new avenues of systems development and applications potential. discusses increasing economy and reliability of computers, user-empathy, integrated information handling and communication. homogenising the corporate information resource, and devising systems to make it universally available and acceptable to each potential user at the level required and is authorised to work at, calls for a new breed of information scientist-cum-diplomat not yet seen on any extant corporate scenario.

3457 | corporate planning and the electronic office. reviews fundamental activities of departments comprising a typical manufacturing company and develops the theme for electronic and computer based aids for re-shaping the general administration functions of such a company. an analysis of the contribution made to a company operation by such specialists as sales engineers, designers, planning, tooling engineers and accountants shows that offices are traditionally designed to handle the generation, transportation and storage of paper. the advent of the computer, v.d.u. and television link have challenged the role of paper as a communication medium. a typical organisational structure, arising from development of such a scheme is suggested together with a block schematic of a typical remotely manned interactive data terminal that will enable staff to work from home if required. the ramifications of employment methods, project management problems, motivation and possible methods of remuneration are di scussed.

3458 | human factor aspect of the electronic office. radical changes can result from the introduction of new office technology into the workplace. such changes, if brought about without concern for the needs of the user, will almost certainly result in non optimum performance and an inadequate return on a substantial investment. studies the interface between the user and the system and has much to offer in alleviating the problems which arise when that interface undergoes change. potentially troublesome areas are identified and the appropriate human factors aspects explained. these areas are visual displays, entering the information, workstation design, instructions, and introduction of new technology.

3459 | human choices in the office of the future. a key factor in the widespread acceptance and use of complex office information systems will be the human factors of the system. mentions some of the likely problem areas and briefly discusses the relevant human factors techniques for solving these problems. the user is the most important component and his reactions to the system will decide whether its introduction is a success or failure.

3460 | the electronic office and the quality of working life. it is commonly claimed that the application of new technology to the office reduces routine labour and frees the employee for more creative work. disputes this claim by examining in detail the effects of automated systems on the job content and job satisfaction of 2 types of clerical jobs production control and tele-sales. the source of the decline in the quality of working life in these 2 areas is located not in the technology itself but management aims and methods in its implementation. suggests possible alternative methods of work organisation.

3461 | the electronic office-the impact of organisational and behavioural factors. discusses factors promoting change in the office environment-governmental encouragement, technical developments, greater efficiency for organizations, suppliers and the residential market. also describes attitudinal, organisational, economic and regulatory factors against technological change. outlines pressures on organizations to adopt new methods and the role of the government. concludes that in the next decade societys attitudes will influence organisational practice and the government, who will carry the major responsibility to ensure that any negative side effects are properly dealt with.

3462 | office systems and people. offices are organisational units in which information is processed by people. it is essential that we understand the attitudes and requirements of these people before we attempt to design systems for them. we need models of offices and of office work, for use as a basis for system design and system evaluation. models can be developed through studies of offices and in particular through observations of how electronic office systems impact office work. summarises recent research work in these areas, and shows how it can assist us in designing systems that meet the needs of office workers.

3463 | computing services association study on text processing. describes a \*61/3 million consultancy study by the computing services association on text processing. the project has 3 parts part 1-background research, development of the work programme for text processing strategy studies and selection of participants for part 2; part 2-undertaking individual text processing strategy studies for 10 major uk organizations; and part 3-summary of results to produce reports relevant to both users and manufacturers of new text processing systems. the study was sponsored by the department of trade.

3464 | the electronic office. describes the functions and equipment of the forecast electronic office by considering in fundamental terms the functions of an office and the ways in which mature electronic information technology could be deployed to help people carry out such functions. concludes that even after the technological problems have been solved, the timing is likely to be determined by a commercial stick/slip process so that for a long time the new technology will have little impact upon normal modes of office work but when changes start occurring they will proceed further and faster than we would like.

3465 | an office information system design study. describes a study undertaken in the summer of 1979 of the admissions office of queen mary college, university of london. its purposes were to provide a better feel for the tasks and problems of office information processing; to develop methods for describing offices and the procedures employed to process office information and to identify useful indicators of office effectiveness; and to create a data base of procedure descriptions from which a design for an experimental computer based system could be drawn and tested for functional completeness. introduces problems that designers of the electronic office must consider and suggests solutions.

3466 | word processing an introduction. the introductory review of word processing, its development and terminology, is followed by reviews of 4 word processing systems (p 11-35, 56-61).

3467 | information-and office technology. the purpose of this report is to point out some examples of modern developments and trends in information technology, presented at the hanover fair 1981. expecially considered are developments in microfilm, data- and text processing and general office technology.

3468 | british rails administrative communications strategy. describes a study initiated in 1976 by british rail to examine what and how information was processed, options available, and to design an administrative communications strategy. the objectives were increased productivity; cost reduction, avoidance and control; improved quality of service to the functions; improved work environment; and improved management communications and control. describes the reasons for a strategy to be established, and aims and benefits of adopting such a strategy which will eventually provide for convergence of text and data systems and for high speed communications and electronic mailing between all major br locations.

3469 | the microwriter. currently the microwriter is the foundation for a new way of writing in almost any environment, with only 1 hand, and with the capacity and capability of being able to store, retrieve, edit, format and transmit written information either as the printed word, or in convertible machine language. separated from the microwriter, the 5 finger keyboard could be fitted to conventional equipment, such as typewriters, word processing units, telex and computers, giving access to numerous people who have the authority and need to communicate directly with the equipment, but are unable to master the operation of the qwerty keyboard efficiently! in these cases the microwriter keyboard will be a peripheral in addition to the normal keyboard, and the characteristics of the equipment will operate in the normal way.

3470 | a study of the armys word processing program with cases. demonstrates potential advantages and disadvantages that could result from the implementation of a word processing/administrative support system. a model is presented on planning, implementing, and maintaining a word processing/administrative support system. a comparison is made of the guidance contained in ar 340-8 and the guidance contained in the current word processing literature as pertains to the activities presented in the model.

3471 | visual aspects of the electronic office. some of the visual tasks involved in using a vdt differ in kind from those encountered in a traditional office. the self-luminous nature of the screen characters and the 3 task areas of source material, keyboard and screen present a challenge to the lighting designer and ergonomist. suitable combinations of light source and luminaire and the relative locations of all the elements involved can provide acceptable solutions but due recognition should be paid to the ophthalmic requirements of operators.

3472 | display technologies for office systems. considers the requirements for an ideal office display and compares crt (cathode ray tubes) with matrix displays to see how closely they can meet requirements. the crt can meet the display function requirements but is not ideal in space taken, power and weight. no other display technology can meet the range of function required but they have attractions in size and shape and as technologies improve may meet the functional requirements.

3473 | display systems in the electronic office. describes 2 research projects based in the computer systems laboratory at queen mary college, university of london. one project, already completed, has produced a new piece of hardware-the q.m.c. text terminal-which is a display system incorporating 2 processors which are entirely devoted to providing a highly user-oriented display of textual information. the other project, still in progress, aims to develop a radically new display processor technology, the hope being that it will increase significantly the speed of image generation in bitmap display systems.

3474 | telecommunications in the electronic office. the work station of the executive of the future will evolve from the communicating word processor (cwp) and will incorporate the basic facilities provided by the cwp for input, text display, text manipulation, hard copy output and communication. the enhancement of these facilities will result from the addition of features currently found in stand alone devices. describes some of the more likely developments that will emerge for input, storage and output. also discusses communication and network services and standardisation.

3475 | the extension of computer intelligence. the rate of technological change will be accelerated by the development of microprocessors. further development will lead to the integration and extension of many of the tools of today. a corollary of this will be that the intelligence of the large computers will now appear in other items of equipment within the office environment.

3476 | justifying the electronic office-the need for an added value approach. suggests that emphasis on the cost-saving elements of office automation can have an overall negative effect on enterprise or organisation, and discusses some approaches to an added value approach, including requirements of analysis and justification, analysis of managerial work, concept of planned support levels and delivered service justification.

3477 | a new concept for the design of a flexible office system. presents office automation systems as an application of microprocessor based systems. the small size, low cost, and reasonably high power of these systems enabled their use in automating some office tasks. presents a general description of a typical microprocessor based office automation system, then discusses the problems arising in the design, implementation, and use of such systems. proposes a scheme for partitioning and modularising the hardware and software of the system, taking into consideration the solution of some problems of compatibility, portability and system extensibility. the proposed system can be used as a universal basic core on which one can easily build larger word processing systems. the user can, by himself, extend his system by using the same word processing language he uses everyday because of its special properties presented here. the system is also simply reconfigurable at the will of the user to exactly fi t his needs at any time.

3478 | scrapbook-a general purpose information handling system. the electronic office of the future will require a sophisticated information handling framework on which to base such facilities as electronic mail, facsimile transmission and word processing. scrapbook represents an early stage in the development of such a system. it provides facilities for information retrieval, electronic mail and word processing, and may be readily adapted to incorporate more specialised facilities for particular users. the emphasis is on flexibility, so that changing user requirements may be met with little or no reprogramming effort.

3479 | proceedings of the conference on the electronic office the london penta hotel, london, england, tuesday 22nd to friday 25th april 1980. proceedings of a conference organised by the institution of electronic and radio engineers on the electronic office, in association with the institution of electrical engineers, the institute of electrical and electronics engineers, the chartered institution of building services and the british computer society, london, 22-25 apr 80. for abstracts of the individual papers, 2see1 the following serial numbers.

3480 | palantype machine shorthand in the electronic office. reviews the development of a microprocessor-based speech transcription system for the deaf. the equipment converts palantype machine shorthand into english simultaneously, and displays the text on a visual display for the deaf person(s) to read. experience gained from trials with deaf business executives and at meetings attended by the deaf indicates that the system also has applications in the electronic office, and in verbatim reporting. these specific applications are discussed in detail and comparions are made with conventional qwerty keyboard input word processing systems, and with stenograph machine shorthand transcription systems developed for verbatim reporting in the usa.

3481 | special report on communications).a special report on new technology in communication. is introduced with a survey of technology now available by alan burkitt, and continues with problems for networking companies since the break up of british telecoms monopoly by helena surridge; the use of private automatic branch exchanges (pabxs) by chris barnard; japans developing local area networks by roy garner; an explanation of the new xerox local network ethernet by bob loverseed; a survey of communications developments in top uk companies by jim horsley, a brief look at the canadian telecommunications manufacturing company mitel by alan burkitt; an explanation of british telecoms teletex facilities for businesses by alan burkitt; international standards organisation draft proposals for a reference model for open systems interconnection and the fight by makers for a local network standard by paul malvern and steve connor; a new lease of life for acoustic couplers by david ferris; a survey o f equipment available now and in the near future, listing uk agent, performance, method of transmission and interfaces by chris youett; tips on what networks can offer and how beginners should make their choice by chris youett; and pabx firms combining voice and data capabilities by margaret coffey.

3482 | which route for electronic mail?. electronic mail is likely to become a major business application over the next few years, but the form it will take is less clear. systems based around facsimile or communicating word processors could be popular because while transmitting letters and other documents electronically, they require few changes to existing office procedures. computer-based message systems require changes in user habits, but also offer additional benefits, e.g. improved managerial effectiveness and a reduction in the time spent on clerical tasks.

3483 | hierarchical architecture for computer mail systems. an architectural model for large, distributed computer mail systems is presented. this model specifies a minimum set of functional components that supports all computer mail functions; the functions and structure of each component; the communication protocol needed for interprocess communication; and the organisation of the identification data base used to support identification services in the architecture. the computer mail protocol of the architecture is specified following the framework of the reference model for open system architectures proposed by the iso, and each layer of the protocol is discussed in detail. the organisation of the identification data base is based on the same layering concept, and special emphasis is given to the role of identification services in large systems and the interconnection of various systems.

3484 | fonofax sf an automatic document transmission system. the british post office has recently completed development of an advanced store and forward facsimile terminal. it provides for fast document loading and storage, has many sophisticated facilities and offers a service with high integrity. transmission is effected using standard facsimile methods to ensure maximum compatibility with existing equipment.

3485 | the communications revolution. paper presented as the 14th annual lecture at the royal aeronautical society, london, 9 jun 81. discusses some of the characteristics of the communications and information revolution the processes and phenomena which we vaguely but definitely feel are changing society and our outlook on society, our relations to work and leisure, our relations to each other and ourselves.

3486 | automation of a military communication centre. in military operations secure communications are required to ensure that information is transferred securely, accurately and promptly from originator to addressee. message switching systems have improved message and data handling, thereby reducing transit times to a few minutes; however, within communication centres (comcens), messages are still handled manually and delays often occur. the solution lies in the automation of comcen activities and the provision of direct communications with individual users. considers automation in terms of present day technology, and analyses the manual operational procedures and the functional message flow through the comcen to the users.

3487 | writing effective reports. the research application and information groups course on report writing is designed to help ntrrs authors become better writers by giving them straight-forward rules for better style, and by encouraging them to criticise and revise their own work.

3488 | typewritten texts and typewriting some points arising from a discussion on formulating a bibliological approach. a report of a forum held in oct 80 by the french institute for the study of the book, sponsored by the ministry of education, to consider the implications of general use of typewriters for teaching in commercial institutions and for informatics; and the economic, social and cultural consequences worldwide, present and future. the development of typewriters from their invention up to the present is traced, in relation to the consequences in the organisation and administration of office work and personnel deployment. the introduction of sophisticated machines which dispense with traditional operators is considered and the potential consequences for publishing methods and information communication techniques surveyed. in conclusion, it is debated whether bibliology might become outmoded in the near future. an appendix lists the papers presented at the forum.

3489 | nd national bibliographical conference in the czech socialist republic.t he 2nd national bibliographical conference (brno, 12-13 may 81), organised by the state library of the czech socialist republic in prague and the state scientific library in brno, discussed the main tasks for czech bibliography after the 16th party congress. the plans for bibliographical activities in the 7th 5-year-plan and the document 2principles of the development of czech bibliography1 formed the basis for discussion. as far as the czech national bibliographical lists of books are concerned, questions connected with the international standard book description have to be solved before automation of their production can begin. the final conference resolution included a recommendation to strengthen the cooperation between the library and sti systems in the field of bibliography.

3490 | the national bibliographic situation future plans and priorities for national bibliographical work. 2norsk bokfortegnelse1, the major component of the norwegian national bibliography, comprises material received through legal deposit or donation by oslo universitys norwegian department. it has been computer-produced since 1972. norwegian book production increased by 105% during 1970-78, while norwegian participation in ubc and isds has necessitated the introduction of aacr, isbd and isbn. staffing has not been increased proportionately, and considerable arrears of uncatalogued material exist. the 5-yearly cumulation for 1971-75 is at present available in machine-readable form only. a microfiche catalogue of norwegian publications is produced bi-monthly, with cumulations for 1971-75 and 1976-78. the university librarys national bibliography data base is already partly on-line. indexing of periodical articles, planned from 1980, will cover 400 periodicals in most subject fields. newspape r articles cannot be covered meanwhile. the 2bibliography of norwegian government publications1 (1965-) should soon be incorporated into the data base. foreign publications about norway (1978-) are indexed in machine-readable form.

3491 | national bibliographies of the finno-ugrian peoples in the soviet union. there are 4.5 million ugrian finns in the ussr in 6 different autonomous republics, each with its own language, some using roman and others cyrillic alphabets. publishing is very local and only newspapers in these minority languages are occasionally available outside the area of origin. books are listed in the 2soviet national bibliography1, but only in the russian language. each autonomous republic issues its own national bibliography, the oldest established being the estonian which began in 1946 and appears quarterly. describes the format and scope of these local bibliographies in some detail.

3492 | printed matter in the face of new media. the evolution of means of communication based on the use of television apparatus is discussed, with particular emphasis on satellite tv, fibre optics, digitisation of signals, videotex and cable tv. the implications of these new technologies for the printing industry are assessed. in particular, an attempt is made to identify those markets which are directly threatened by electronic media and those which will be enhanced and expanded.

3493 | the book and its mirror: advertising for books. extract from a study prepared during 1979-80 for the french ecole nationale superieure de bibliothecaires. surveys the various ways french publishers try to bring new books to the attention of potential buyers publicity launches in bookshops, direct mailing, media reviews and advertising, and wall posters. newspaper advertisements are the most favoured form; details are given of how advertisements are designed, where they are placed, and costs. the technical and psychological devices used in composing these advertisements are examined in detail, with particular reference to layout, the relation between visual and verbal elements, and appeal to consumer values. in conclusion, some comparison is made between publishers who create publicity to promote specific titles, and those who emphasise primarily the reputation of the publishing house itself.

3494 | redeemable features. presents reactions to the uk governments green paper 2reform of the law relating to copyright, designs and performers protection1. individuals, societies, and institutions in the book world have varying opinions on its firm proposals concerning reprography, computers, moral rights, and criminal remedies, but are all disappointed at its indecisiveness on audio and video recording and the problems caused by the ease of private copying. for an abstract of an article containing extracts from the document, 2see1 the following serial number-.

3495 | reform of the law on copyright, designs and performers protection. presents extracts from the uk governments green paper 2reform of the law relating to copyright, designs and performers protection1 (a green paper contains proposals which are in a formative stage and to which the government is not committed). the extracts refer to reprography, computers, type faces, ownership of copyright, term of copyright, exceptions to right of reproduction, criminal remedies, and legal deposit libraries.

3496 | wake up, holger danske (and lise ostergaard). discusses the production of a danish encyclopaedia. the publishers, gyldendal, hoped to produce an updated version of the esteemed salmonsen, but the project proved too expensive and a less ambitious 10 volume work has now been published. a similar lack of a substantial national encyclopaedia led in sweden to the appointment of a committee by the ministry of education, who’s e report is discussed here. it analyses all problems surrounding the publication of encyclopaedias and concludes that such publication can today only by undertaken with state support. it stresses the need for a large encyclopaedia for the acquisition of background information. use will be mainly in connection with education, in administration and industry, and will be central in library reference sections. guidelines for the cooperation between publishers and the state are drawn up, and a publishing timetable of at most 10 years with updating every 10 years is suggested. pub lication as teledata or on video discs is rejected.

3497 | automated text editing. 1964-may 1981 (citations from the ntis data base). this bibliography of federally-funded research presents citations covering automatic text editing and composing. programming techniques are covered for applications such as report, index, and table generation, as well as list processing.

3498 | learned societies and journal publishing. reports on a study of 500 uk learned societies. an initial discussion is given of the historical and present-day roles of learned societies and current perceptions of the relative roles of commercial and learned society publishers. characteristics of age, size and subject of uk learned societies are presented. the main focus of the paper is on the extent and nature of cooperation between learned society and other publishers. some 30% of uk learned societies cooperate with publishers, to a much larger extent in science and technology than in the arts and humanities.

3499 | the electronic journal and its relatives. discusses the electronic journal as part of a wider communication network, mentioning the us electronic information exchange system (eies) and the uk birmingham loughborough electronic network development (blend). considers economic issues associated with electronic networks and how conventional journals could evolve into electronic journals. describes the artemis study by arthur d. little, inc. for the commission of the european communities, which looked at the technical feasibility of providing an electronic full-text document delivery over euronet-diane, and a study carried out for the uk publishers association by the uk printing, paper and packaging industries research association (pira), looking into the feasibility of cooperative document delivery by uk publishers.

3500 | printed newspaper index. the newspaper index is an essential reference tool for research. various steps in the making of a printed newspaper index are described with special reference to the index to the times of India.

3501 | technical writing past, present and future. no abstract available.

3502 | dollars-and-cents value of efficient presentation. a plea for the retention of the well-produced primary journal. attempts to demonstrate, with the help of a simple economic model, that the present trend toward low-cost and low-quality publication of scientific work may be beneficial for the individual publisher but harmful to the community as a whole.

3503 | excerpts from my bouboulina file. paper presented at the 41st conference of the graduate library school, university of chicago, 16-17 may 80, childrens access to services and materials in school and public libraries. there are important differences between a textbook authors agreeing to allow stickers to be placed over portions of her book found objectionable by a school administration and a successful writers agreeing to expurgate portions of his novel to cut costs. examines these differences by tracing the chain of command of censorship with which authors must deal from encounters between an author on 1 side and editors, publishers, teachers, and school administrators on the other. examples from each link in the chain are illustrated with excerpts from the authors personal file on censorship, called bouboulina.

3504 | internationalism and the childrens literature community in the united states: a second look.p aper presented at the 41st conference of the graduate library school, university of chicago, 16-17 may 80, childrens access to services and materials in school and public libraries. raises questions about the term internationalism as it is used by those in the field of childrens literature in the usa. it is most commonly applied to those activities which centre on some phase of childrens literature outside the country. its use appears with greater frequency in articles on childrens literature and seminar programmes. examination of childrens literature textbooks, themes for doctoral theses presented 1930-79, and the status of language requirements in graduate library schools and colleges of education indicate that the internationalism of the field is inclined to be superficial.

3505 | international childrens centre. discusses the foundation of the international childrens centre in paris in 1949 and enumerates its aims and objectives. describes its present activities which include training and information, documentation and publications, and research. discusses the different bodies which support the centres activities.

3506 | trends in american atlas cartography. notes that comparatively little research has been done on us atlases, possibly because they have, throughout their history, been considered to be inferior to european ones, and presents a preliminary survey of trends in us atlas cartography from the earliest days of the republic to the present. identifies a number of distinctive periods in the history of us atlas cartography, and describes the characteristic form of the atlases produced in each of these periods.

3507 | plr: draft of the draft scheme. assesses the proposals for a public lending right (plr) scheme issued by the uk minister for the arts on 24 july 81. the proposals are a draft of the draft scheme which, after consultations, will reach parliament in late autumn 81. under the scheme, eligible authors (who must be registered) will receive payment from a central registrar. the amount payable will be calculated by analysing the loans of 16 libraries and extrapolating the results to obtain figures for the whole country. a rate of 1/2 p/loan is estimated. discusses the ramifications concerning payment limits (upper and lower).

3508 | training, researching and learning with videodisc. the potential of the videodisc as an educational tool is discussed. the basic concept of videodiscs is explained, showing how they are used, as are their principal features and advantages over other recording systems, particularly videotape. the applications for videodiscs in education are considered in some detail, with particular emphasis on the education of children.

3509 | the slippery market for videodiscs. the development costs, sales, prices and principle of operation of the rca selectavision videodisc player are compared with the pioneer and magnavox machines. competition from video-cassette recorders is discussed and the typical kind of customer for each is considered. the development of a rental market for cassettes and discs are described. japanese development of disc players and cassette systems is considered and their video colour cameras are discussed. whether rca will recover its development costs for the videodisc-player is also examined.

3510 | video disc for the storage of office documents and engineering graphics. a description of the optical data disc, a means of converting human-readable documentation to high-density storage on photo sensitive materials, is given, with details of its dimensions and manufacturers. attributes of the optical data disc, including data entry, code format, replication and projected cost of blank discs, are outlined. a comparison of optical data discs and microforms is made, with reference to storage capacity, material cost and retrieval time. the future availability of the disc is assessed.

3511 | newspapers and home video information systems the present, the promise and the peril. the ways in which newspapers and electronic information systems are currently coexisting and the ways in which they may affect each other in the future are investigated. at present there exists an attitude within newspapers that new technology can be used to the advantage of the newspaper. cable teletext, viewdata, and videodiscs are discussed in relation to newspapers and information storage, and transmission. concerning the future, the type of information which may be more suited to electronic than traditional is considered. long term effects on newspapers are discussed.

3512 | microfilm readers. category hardware standard. subcategory computer output microfilm readers. the objective of this standard is to facilitate effective information interchange when the information is recorded on microforms generated by computer systems. the standard defines the minimum acceptable image quality for microfilm reading devices for the display of computer output microforms. it also sets requirements for heat and noise factors associated with the safe use of such reading devices.

3513 | news about microfilm. after a description of the general situation in the field of microfilm and its applications important developments are introduced in 12 chapters cameras, readers for microfiche and rollfilm, reader-printers, accessories, films, chemicals, laboratory equipment etc.; a useful register of firms is added.

3514 | america culture and society defining and describing a visual archive. talk delivered at the art libraries society of north america 9th annual conference, san francisco, feb 81, by the director of the uk micropublishing firm, chadwyck-healy ltd. describes 5 visual arts projects undertaken by the firm in recent years, emphasising the us content, and discusses the development of the firms publishing programme in the reproduction of visual archives.

3515 | realistic vs. systematic nomenclature. the place of systematic nomenclature is appraised by relating its functions to recent developments.

3516 | will librarians be needed?. starting from f.w. lancasters vision of a paperless society the author discusses some aspects of the future development of publishing and information retrieval, as well as the roles of libraries and librarians.

3517 | presidential address. the quality of public library services in scotland will be greatly assisted by good legislation together with comprehensive standards which are constantly reviewed. outlines the limitations of the library cooperation committee of the national library of scotland and recommends the setting up of an advisory panel similar to the library advisory councils in england and wales which could provide encouragement and assistance to authorities in fulfilling their statutory obligations. an adequately staffed scottish library association would provide the necessary backup for librarians in the field and would be able to communicate the opinion of the profession much more effectively to the scottish office and a scottish library advisory council. stresses the initiative, commitment and ability needed in librarians at the point of service.

3518 | peebles 81 proceedings of the 67th annual conference of the scottish library association 25-28 may 1981-theme for the times a consideration of some of the major issues confronting libraries in the 1980s. proceedings of the 67th annual conference of the scottish library association, peebles, 25-28 may 81, which considered major issues confronting libraries in the 1980s. for abstracts of the individual papers 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

3519 | lenins programme in action (all-union scientific and practical conference). presents summaries of papers presented at the conference on the application of lenins ideas in library practice of the socialist society organised to commemorate the 110th anniversary of lenins birth in may 80. some contributions were devoted to various aspects of bibliographical work such as the role of bibliography in the promotion of scientific and technical literature, and bibliographical processing in the academy of sciences library. other papers concentrated on achievements in bibliographical work of the state libraries of individual republics, their services to all types of readership, publishing activities, interlibrary loans, centralisation of public library networks and methodological guidance to libraries within the network.

3520 | turkish library developments. the important role of library science came to be gradually appreciated in turkey only in the 1940s when adnan otuken returned from library science studies in germany. determined to make librarianship a recognised profession, he campaigned for a national library (established in 1946), taught library science (basis of department of library science at ankara university), and helped found the turkish library association in 1949. public and childrens libraries have increased in numbers in the last decade (244 to 700 and 174 to 400). their problems include lack of trained staff and the 180,000 manuscripts and rare books in their care. university library development has been uneven and school libraries are most neglected. turdok (national documentation centre for science and technology) was established in 1966. library education programmes have been established.

3521 | the development of library services in tanzania. following independence in 1961 the government of the former british colony of tanzania has placed a high priority on the provision of education for all levels of the population. as part of this educational programme funds have been allocated in the national budget for the development of library services. in 1963 the government founded the tanganyika library services board which was replaced in 1975 by the tanzania library services board. the boards functions include the supervision of public library services, the training of librarians and the publication of the tanzania national bibliography. however, because of the lack of adequate financial resources and of trained librarians the board has been unable to achieve its objectives of providing at least 1 public library in each region of the country.

3522 | libraries and librarianship in swaziland. describes various types of libraries in swaziland. highlights basic problems in library development in that country. suggestions for improvement of the present situation are outlined along with recent moves by the government to improve the state of information activities.

3523 | sharing at christchurch. laa-nzla conference 1981. report on the 1st joint conference of the library association of australia and the new zealand library association, christchurch, jan 81. topics covered included education for librarianship, the need for continuing education, international librarianship, and the effect of technological changes in society and its influence on the sharing of libraries and information services. papers and panel sessions are summarised and criticism is levelled at the chairmanship and at the practice of reading papers rather than discussing main points therein.

3524 | lotkas law and library literature. the applicability of lotkas law to library science literature was tested by collecting authorship data from 2library literature1 (1978 cumulated annual volume) and by crediting works of multiple authorship to only the first-named author. the data was found to conform to an inverse cube law more closely than an inverse square law (i.e. lotkas law).

3525 | documents prepared in connection with the ifla conference. alphabetical list of 95 documents prepared for the 46th ifla general conference, manila, 1980. indicates the languages in which the documents are available (english, french, german, and/or russian).

3526 | a selected list of newsletters in the field of librarianship and information science. for an abstract 2see 182/1011.

3527 | citation characteristics in library science some further results from a bibliometric survey. deals with research papers published in english in 39 usa, uk and international core journals in the years 1950, 1960, 1965, 1970 and 1975 and is a continuation of an earlier paper (2see1 81/5043).

3528 | citations of the source journals in the field of library science and their ranking. a study has been carried out taking the citations appearing in the 2annals of library science (afterwards annals of library science and documentation) 1during 1954-1975 (vols. 1-22) as a base. of the total 1545 citations which appeared in the journal 217 relate to India journal articles and 350 relate to foreign journal articles. of the India periodicals 2annals of library science (annals of library science and documentation) 1was cited most accounting for 48.4% of the India journal citations. of the foreign periodicals, 2american documentation 1was cited most accounting for 12% of the total foreign journal citations. the study also reveals that 77% of the India journal citations relate to only 5 journals, out of 24 and 68.3% of the foreign journal citation relate to 16 journals out of 85 journals cited.

3529 | zzzz. a new journal from the haworth press, inc., the purpose of which is to consider the full spectrum of creation, content, and use of bibliographic records, including the principles, functions, and techniques of descriptive cataloguing, the wide range of methods of subject analysis and classification, the administration and management of the cataloguing function, the bibliographic records in an informative network, and the policies and planning leading to the effective use of bibliographic records in modern society. it is edited by c. donald cook and the editorial offices are at 149 fifth avenue, new york, n.y. 10010, usa.

3530 | as i knew it: the library world. outlines the history of the journal the library world (later to become new library world) during the years of the authors editorship-1960-71. discusses the journals main features and policy under the successive ownership of: clive bingley; andre deutsch; and w.h. smith. describes briefly the background to the repurchase of the journal by clive bingley in 1971, and the reasons for the authors subsequent resignation as editor.

3531 | zzzz. an irregular free publication from carrollton press, inc. (1911 ft. myer drive, arlington, virginia 22209) to provide information on developments related to the companys remarc database project. the project concerns the creation of a data base from an estimated 5.2 million non-marc library of congress catalogue records.

3532 | zzzz. 1st issue of a quarterly journal dealing with all aspects of library networks and cooperation. particular attention is given to the application of information technology to library resource sharing. published by haworth press inc., 149 fifth avenue, new york, ny, 10010.

3533 | zzzz. 1st issue of a monthly journal containing articles and news items dealing with the use of mini- and microcomputers in libraries. graduate library school, university of arizona, 1515 e. first street, tucson, az, 85721, usa.

3534 | zzzz. a summary of the standardisation work in norway in the field of documentation and libraries, and the connections to nordic and international committees.

3535 | publications by dr. hansjorg suberkrub. complete bibliography of over 140 works by dr. hansjorg suberkrub, the former librarian of bielefeld municipal library and chairman of the german library association, arranged chronologically and covering many aspects of librarianship at national and international levels.

3536 | library research. the library research programme of the department of library and information science of tampere university dates from 1976. the areas for research are libraries and information services in society; production of information and its users; storage systems; and administration and planning. these tend to be library oriented rather than user/community oriented. future programmes should identify problems not offer solutions. perhaps it would be most fruitful to see library and information science as a part of sociology. the new post of assistant professor in the department at the university should also have the responsibility for research development.

3537 | p.n. berkov and the beginnings of soviet russian book studies (1923-1935). outlines the career of pavel n. berkov, russian teacher and publishing scholar; focussing on his bibliographical work published between 1923-1935. discusses berkovs main contributions as a bibliographer, including his attempt to apply marxist-leninist methodology to book studies; and his views on the techniques of bibliographical searching, or heuristics.

3538 | thanks to hansjorg suberkrub: the retirement of a great librarian. after the war suberkrub studied at kiel university and hamburg library school. he worked in kiel library from 1954-55 and in the following year became municipal librarian of bielefeld, where he remained, modernising and expanding library services until his retirement in oct 81. suberkrub has been an active member of many regional, national and international committees, especially as chairman of the german library association from 1965 to 1973. he played an important part in the creation of bibliotheksplan 73, a scheme for developing german libraries at national levels. since 1973 he has been occupied with librarianship in north rhine westphalia, advanced training for librarians and as chairman of the study group on large municipal libraries. he is a prolific and important author on librarianship.

3539 | the need for libraries. the construction of new library buildings as well as the computerisation of library and information services have been studied by the staff of a special department at the cyril and methodius national library in sofia. now, the time has come to establish an independent technical centre for libraries, similar to the one in prague, czechoslovakia. among the centres 1st and foremost commitments should be the collection of information on the contemporary worldwide trends in the development of library buildings and their up-to-date equipment. this broad general knowledge should be pooled for the new, specified library buildings, and also for the reconstruction, extension and modernisation of existing libraries. such activities should lead to the establishment of archives of technical documentation and industrial catalogues for the benefit of architects, designers, librarians and others. other long-term targets include the design of a new, progressive method of service to readers and information users and to enhance the quality of both work and private lives.

3540 | unesco and problems of scientific information. the work of unesco on the development of documentation, library and archive services throughout the world is analysed. the intergovernmental conference of unesco-unisist ii and some activities concerning the fulfilment of the unisist programme are outlined and the general information programme of unesco is discussed.

3541 | between administration and science: the image of the academic librarian in contemporary discussion. lecture given at the 10th advanced training seminar for librarians at the herzog august library in wolfenbuttel, feb 81. for years librarians have argued over the relationships between pure librarianship and administration in their work, which are particularly important when allotting tasks to the highest staff grades. librarians feel themselves to be inadequately represented when questions on university staffing arise and should strive for better coordination. administration is not part of the academic discipline of librarianship and close links must be established between this discipline and the academic librarian. administrative and professional duties for the highest staff grades, especially for heads of subject departments, must be clearly defined.

3542 | politics, libraries and uap. the first issue of 2slj socialist librarians journal1 claims that there is a need for an international forum on librarianship from a socialist viewpoint, but fails to explain the basic tenets of socialist librarianship. reviews some of the recent literature on this topic, and suggests that libraries must, through free access and uap (universal availability of publications), allow every thinking person to be able to form his or her own opinion of the world and the society round them. whilst 2slj1 lacks ingenuity and is often incomprehensible, it also fails to indicate that socialism must require a solid philosophical and political infrastructure.

3543 | do librarians fear professionalism?. paper presented at the national librarians association-sponsored programme at the michigan library association, 11 oct 80. argues that in the usa librarians have been unable to achieve the distinctive status of a profession. they have no way of making the claim stick that they have crucial skills and knowledge of vital importance to society. as a result they are an occupational group unable to increase significantly the economic well being and prestige of librarianship through traditional professional means. because of library associations emphasis on the institution, there is a lack of concentration on what constitutes the professional basis for librarianship; the associations have created a situation where the librarian has occupational power without the growing social problems of professional power.

3544 | on empirical foundations of information science. in this study of empirical foundations of information science, pertinent empirical laws and hypotheses, which have been reported in scientific and technical literature, were catalogued, described, and analysed for their dependencies and relationships. the main objective of research was to identify a body of knowledge, derived from empirical observations of information phenomena and representative of information science as a distinct scientific discipline. this body of knowledge deals with concepts such as information value, relevance, aging of information, growth of knowledge, obsolescence, information scatter, productivity of information sources and information flow.

3545 | theoretical problems of informatics criteria of the quality of information systems and processes. collection of papers devoted almost entirely to the problem of evaluating the quality and effectiveness of information systems.

3546 | on the value measurement of information. considers a theoretical mathematical model of information value determination and proposes a criterion for practical information value estimation. shows that such an approach represents a generalisation of the statistical amount of information.

3547 | quantitative and semantic aspects of the conception of information. compares the meanings of the semantic information quantity unit and shannons information quantity unit and the conditions under which they can be used. concludes that the former can be a means of calculating the degree of information adequacy and does not exhaust all methods of information measurement. if one passes from the task of information transfer to that of information storage, the concept of information quantity becomes the concept of information volume.

3548 | aasls first national conference. the first national conference of the american association of school librarians took place from 25-28 sept 80 at louisville, kentucky, taking as its theme 80 and beyond. reports on the routine matters of the conference, including registration, ticket sales, and response to programmes, and summarises forums workshops and sessions.

3549 | do stop this division. comments with regret on the fact that danish research libraries, which for 73 years had been part of the danish library association (danmarks biblioteksforening), felt it necessary in 1978 to form their own association (danmarks forskningsbiblioteksforenings) and thus causing a split in the danish library system. despite dfs chairmans conciliatory remarks at dbs 75 years jubilee in 1980 the national librarian, dfs vice chairman, made sharp attacks on public libraries, db, the minister for cultural affairs and other politicians in his report to dfs annual meeting 1981. he also attacked the new library bill, although this is supported by both the education and the cultural ministries. the bill proposes 1 overall administration and a directorate for each of the sectors, public and research. argues that df should support this unification of the library system. db should take the initiative by organising a meeting of all parties to discuss a link between the 2 organ isations.

3550 | current library problems in finland. finland has more than 10 library associations, the most important is suomen kirjastoseura (the finnish library association), established in 1910. it is mainly concerned with further education, publishing, information and international cooperation. since 1978, the state grant to public libraries has been increased to 68%, making finnish public libraries the largest recipients of state aid in scandinavia. the 1978 proposal to transfer library services from the school board to the education ministry has not yet been implemented. nor has any action been taken on the finance ministerial working partys report of 1979 on staffing and job distribution in public libraries. a 3 year course for library assistants was begun in 1978. the finnish library association has pointed out that despite reasonable state grants, certain sectors, such as county and mobile libraries, are inadequately funded. outlines the associations objectives for the 1980s.

3551 | professional education changes course again. considers the desirability of continuing education for librarians, and describes the different ways in which uk library schools are participating in this process. discusses the provision for, and potential of short courses; part-time 1st degree and post-graduate courses in librarianship; taught ma courses in library and information studies; and research degrees. also considers the possibility of library schools becoming involved, through bec, with sub-professional level courses. analyses the results of 2 surveys designed to judge the effectiveness of the library school contribution to staff development in recent years.

3552 | zzzz. compares the education of librarians in the usa with that in the nordic countries.

3553 | the centre for the training of librarians and bibliographers. provides a review of the development of the leading russian institution in the field of academic library education, the moskovskii gosudarstvennyi institut kultury (moscow state institute of culture). the institute was established in 1930 and owes its foundation to the personal initiative of n.k. krupskaya, who laid down the basic structure of the institute as a higher education body specialising in the training of librarians and bibliographers, established its aims and objectives and advised on its organisation and management. the structure of the institute and the courses provided have changed several times during the 50 years of the institutes existence. these developments are covered in detail. also describes the bibliographical and information research programme and resulting publishing activities.

3554 | special issue devoted to the directory of the association of american library schools 1981).1 1th edition of the association of american library schools directory of library schools, faculties, and association members as a separate publication. includes 2 major sections a listing by school of all faculty members and subjects areas; and an alphabetical list of personnel with title and school. a new classification scheme has been used in this issue to indicate the teaching areas and interests of each faculty. 2 other new features of this edition are the names of those responsible for the library school library, and a list of faculty members qualified to teach in a foreign language.

3555 | in defence of special bibliographical training. reports on the meeting of the 2 faculties on bibliography (general and special) of the leningradskii gosudarstvennyi institut kultury (leningrad state institute of culture) who’s e lecturers met to discuss the article in 2sovetskaya bibliografiya1, 4 (1980) by o.p. korshunov on current needs in bibliographic training. korshunovs suggestions for the reorganisation of bibliographic courses are expected to have a great effect on the improvement of bibliographic training in the ussr in future. papers presented by the participating lecturers discussed the effect of the reorganisation on their courses in special bibliography. a conclusion was reached that bibliographic training will benefit from the planned changes and greater coordination of general and special bibliography courses will have a positive effect on the education of future bibliographers.

3556 | teaching bibliometrics. claims that bibliometrics, as a specific subject topic, is being neglected by library schools and is treated in a less than satisfactory manner by research methods textbooks and the professional literature. argues that bibliometrics should be moved into the mainstream of graduate library school curricula.

3557 | documentation as a part of the syllabus at dutch library schools. the term documentation was 1st used by paul otlet of the institut international de bibliographie in 1905. otlet regarded bibliography as too restricted a term to cover his activities. with the increasing use of automated systems in libraries in the 1960s use of the term documentation has become more frequently applied to certain tasks in all types of libraries. it is therefore unrealistic to consider librarianship and documentation as separate disciplines. at the frederik muller school of librarianship in amsterdam, documentation is taught as an integral part of the course for assistant librarians. the subject occupies 20% of the syllabus and includes subject indexing, information retrieval and abstracting techniques.

3558 | courses for special librarianship offered in a.l.a. accredited programs and implications for the education of science/technology librarians. a survey was made of the 68 library schools with a.l.a. accreditation to ascertain the extent and types of their courses in special librarianship, in specific types of special libraries, and in specific types of literature. from the survey results it was possible to make an analysis of the extent to which these courses would serve the needs of those interested in science/technology libraries. the role of field work was also investigated. statistics are presented on the number and types of courses offered and the type of field work available for students concerned with sci-tech librarianship.

3559 | the school of library and information science at the university of western ontario. describes the development and work of the school of library and information science at the university of western ontario. discusses the schools approach and educational goals, and highlights the facilities, resources and programmes which are offered for those professionally interested in conservation and preservation theory and practice.

3560 | training of information specialists papers presented at a symposium held at pretoria, south africa on 6-7. in the last decade a new industry has emerged from the conjunction of data bases, computers, telecommunications and on-line information retrieval. the growth of this industry is reviewed showing how the initial application of computers for production purposes produced new forms of information which allowed the development of computerised retrieval. the various trends in the data base field are identified and the results of an economic modelling study are used to project future cost levels for searching data bases on-line. this generates the need for increased training with data bases if industry is to get maximum return from their use.

3561 | a library school course to teach graduate level students two commercial interactive systems. proficiency in searching 2 commercial systems (dialog and orbit) is the objective of the 15 week course taught to graduate students in the school of library and information science (slis) at pittsburgh university. software was developed to replicate the language, formats and search capabilities of dialog, orbit and brs. 60 students are taught each term; the course is offered 3 times annually. the students attend a lecture and a 2 hour supervised laboratory session each week. the lectures are structured to give the students an overview of various aspects of the computer-based information profession. the laboratory sessions are of prime importance because throughout the course emphasis is placed on learning the systems by being on-line. each student has the use of a terminal during the laboratory session; and consequently is on-line a minimum of 30 hours per term.

3562 | training non-professional staff a questionnaire approach. describes a questionnaire technique recently used by glasgow university library as part of a seminar in reader services training for non-professional staff. the questionnaire and the discussions prompted by it allowed a considerable amount of guidance about the performance of reader services to be conveyed in a short time, and in a manner which the trainees seemed to find stimulating. briefly analyses the questions involved and their possible and acceptable answers, and indicates how this technique could be adapted to suit different circumstances and requirements for staff training.

3563 | improving library education for selected minorities. intended to identify educational practices that have been effective in preparing spanish surnamed and american India students for library careers and to describe recommendations for improving library education programmes for these minorities, this study examined 8 such programmes through their final reports, interviews with participating faculty and students, and documents associated with programme development and academic affairs. the set of 18 recommendations are organised under 5 topics student recruitment, student selection, curriculum design, support services, and placement/follow-up activities. report not available from ntis.

3564 | resources for research libraries. papers presented at the 98th meeting of the association of research libraries, new york, 7-8 may 81. papers presented at the meeting were: higher educations turbulent environment, by neil l. rudenstine; planned change in academic organizations, by herbert r. kells; the role and contribution of librarians to change in higher education, by paul pohlman; the impact of the hea title 2-c program: three years experience and future plans, by dick w. hays; nine recommendations a program for north american research libraries, by barbara turlington.

3565 | standards for law libraries. supplement devoted to standards for law libraries compiled by a sub-committee of the british and irish association of law librarians.

3566 | law librarianship in california. report of a study tour of california law libraries with special reference to the california western school of law, san diego.

3567 | science and technology libraries the situation in the federal republic of germany. discusses national institutions and professional associations concerned with science and technology libraries in west germany and lists libraries and groups of libraries which contain systematically built-up and developed collections of science and technology literature. mentions in particular the work of the arbeitsgemeinschaft der specialbibliotheken (special libraries working group) and the deutsche forschungsgemeinschaft (german research association).

3568 | scientific and technological libraries-the united kingdom infrastructure. briefly reviews the history of scientific and technological libraries and the interest of various professional bodies in their development. the work of the library association, aslib and the institute of information scientists in the field of science and technology libraries is discussed. also mentions government involvement and the work of the british library research and development department.

3569 | latest developments in cab, ifis and iaald. recent developments in the activities of the commonwealth agricultural bureaux (cab) and the international food information service (ifis), as well as of the international association of agricultural librarians and documentalists (iaald) are summarised. as regards the cab, the growth in output of information products, from 15 main abstract journals in 1939 to 27 main abstract journals plus 16 specialist abstract journals in 1981 is reported. regarding ifis, the complete data base of 2food science and technology abstracts 1is available in machine-readable form since the inception of the service in 1969, a unique feature shared only by one other international data base. describes a new scheme for making the fsta data base available, free of charge, to developing countries subject to certain conditions.

3570 | fifty years of servicing the information needs of agricultural science and practical farming. the central scientific agricultural library (csal), the main agricultural library of the ussr, celebrated its 50th anniversary on 23 july 1980. the library is the largest agricultural library in the world and acts as the state all-union depository of national and foreign literature, the centre of agricultural bibliography and the scientific and systematic centre for all agricultural libraries of the ussr.

3571 | agricultural libraries of nepal. agricultural research in nepal is under pressure to help increase food production. libraries to support this research are found at khumaltar, kirtipur, katmandu and teral. descriptions of these libraries are given. effective use of available library resources is limited by the lack of organisation of individual libraries and by the absence of interlibrary co-operation. trained library personnel are needed to change this situation and plans are being made to obtain them.

3572 | use of the danish veterinary and agricultural library by direct library users and users of an online documentation service. as a result of a reduction in the acquisition budget the danish veterinary and agricultural library carried out an analysis of the present use of the library. this was done to determine which parts of the collection could be cut down without causing too much inconvenience to the suers. results showed that appproximately 85% of requests for journals were covered by approximately 7% of the current serials. approximately 30% of requests were for books. it was concluded that an efficient back-up service for an on-line documentation service could be provided by the library collection, the danish interlending library structure and scandinavian co-operation agreements. this back-up service is provided free of charge in exchange agreements. it was decided that a joint scandinavian union catalogue of foreign serials based on the isds file will be a valuable tool in the scan dinavian interlending systems.

3573 | library description where muses are preserved-the dutch literary museum and archives centre. the nederlands letterkundig museum en documentatiecentrum was founded in the hague in 1953. the museum was greatly expanded in 1954 by a former city archivist of the hague, dr. w. moll, who deposited on permanent loan his private collection of 360 boxes of material relating to about 1,500 dutch authors. the collection now contains manuscripts, corrected proofs, publishers contracts, book illustrations, portraits and gramophone and tape-recordings relating to dutch authors of the post-1750 period. the museum is financed partly by the dutch government and partly by the city council and has an annual purchase grant of approximately \*64,000. in 1982 the museum will be rehoused in the new royal library buildings at present nearing completion in the hague.

3574 | reporting requirements for the army library. the reports described in this document have been developed specifically for the army library, pentagon. they constitute a subset of the general reports developed for the circulation module of the national library of medicine, lister hill national center for biomedical communications integrated library system.

3575 | an active factor in the progress/development of the bulgarian nation. when interviewed about achievements, priorities and problems of the cyril and methodius national library in sofia, its director emphasises the importance of information obtained through books, especially in the field of science and technology, for the countries progress. although the information needs of a small country like bulgaria are almost the same as those of the large country, the former must be much more selective and carefully budgeted because of its limited financial resources in general, and particularly in foreign currencies. the national librarys book collection is in fact, open to the whole country by means of interlending. it has the main responsibility for publishing the bulgarian national bibliography, computerisation of which has gradually been introduced. extension of the present building, construction of a depository library together with overall new investment will allow the library to meet the incr easing demands on its services and help to maintain standards.

3576 | history of the kfar giladi library-a case study of kibbutz libraries (in hebrew). traces the development of kfar giladis library, on the assumption that development was similar in other veteran kibbutzim. it is based mostly on oral and written documentation-a lengthy interview with haim yisraeli, founder of the library, minutes of kibbutz general meetings and written reports by librarians. when yisraeli arrived in kfar giladi in 1934 he found about 250 books. together with his wife he voluntarily organised the collection and enhanced it so that in 1938 it contained 10,000 volumes and became an important institution in the cultural life of the kibbutz members. today the library is no longer a cultural centre and the collection does not meet the needs of the members. discusses ways in which the library could once more become an important centre for the community.

3577 | research; and standards for library service. literature review of materials related to us library standards, arranged in 6 sections library standards as measurable levels of performance; what standards are meant to accomplish; changes in direction; impact on improvement of services; requirements for meaningful standards; and can standards be based on scientific inquiry? the main emphasis is on standards for public library service.

3578 | proceedings of the public libraries authorities conference 1980. the following papers were presented at the public library authorities conference, southport, 6-9 oct 80: the role of public libraries in the national network, by royston brown; the consequences for local authorities of recent legislation, by n.p. hepworth; the political view, by d.e. dell; taken for granted, by alex howson; directorates-right or wrong?, by alan longworth; library user consultations, by w.j. murison; the future challenge for public libraries, by roy smith.

3579 | public library statistics. 1981-82 estimates. includes figures for 47 countries, 32 london boroughs, the city of london, 36 metropolitan districts and 4 welsh districts.

3580 | whats to be done? measures for the development of comprehensive information and literature provision. the basic concept of the public librarys tasks and duties in west germany must be changed; outdated standards are a hindrance. the concept should demand a fundamental unity of purpose agreed between local councillors and administration and provide tasks for the library without pedantic emphasis on theoretical niceties. the use of electronic data processing can assist in explaining the purposes and functions of librarianship to the administration. libraries must express the need for administrative reform through their staff associations. current plans for library development should be reassessed. federal ministries and advisory centres should be more closely involved with libraries and more use should be made of mass media publicity. surveys should be carried out on library use and large libraries should assist in the financing of library research.

3581 | statistics for public libraries in 1980. the number of borrowers in finnish public libraries went down by 1% from the previous year, but the number of books loaned went up by 2%. av loans went up by 16%. the total expenditure per inhabitant was 73 finnish marks. there were 1,343 full time professionals, an increase of 8.8% from the previous year, and 950 part-time professionals in public libraries. the number of inhabitants in finland was 4,748,688, the number of main libraries 448, branch libraries 937 (a decrease of 3% from the previous year), and the total number of books was 21.9 million, 5 books per inhabitant.

3582 | goodbye and thanks for the fight. interview with a norwegian chief librarian who has recently moved to cultural administration, having held joint posts since 1967. discusses the chief librarian/cultural secretary relationship within municipal and country administration; the role of the state, the ministry of church and education and the national library office in the second half of the 70s, a difficult time for norwegian librarianship; the main problems facing norwegian libraries in the 80s; his involvement with the association of municipal library employees; his greatest satisfactions (salary improvements, librarians recognition as a profession, and the forward progress of the norwegian library service) and his greatest irritation (that librarians are not sufficiently politically involved).

3583 | here the librarian donates her salary to the library. a talk given to the 14th nordic library meeting on the theme part-time libraries today and tomorrow. with a definition of part-time libraries as those open only a few hours a week, iceland has only 15 full-time libraries out of 250; 25 of 40 central libraries are part-time. with 60% of the population living in the reykjavik region and the rest scattered in small local authorities, it is not economically possible to have a library service which fulfils ifla norms. the library act of 1976 made local authorities financially responsible for libraries. many, therefore, combined school and public libraries, as education receives state support. most libraries charge fees for borrowing and most librarians are unqualified. the solution lies in reducing the number of central libraries to 8; these should be run by the state and have mobile libraries. local libraries should also be fewer. training for part-time librarians with proper salary condi tions should be initiated.

3584 | a delphi study of public library goals, innovations, and performance measurements. utilising the delphi technique, this study identified and ranked public library goals and performance measurements, as well as viable library innovations likely by the year 2000. the independently elicited statements from 2 sets of experts, public library directors and directors of ala-accredited graduate library school programmes were analysed separately and then compared for similarities and differences.

3585 | rural library services the welsh scene. looks at the effects of legislation on the development of rural library services in wales and the problems of maintaining these services for a bilingual community which is very scattered. the cost of running such services is high whereas income is low because of the lack of industry and thus low rateable values. describes the work of the welsh book council, the development board for rural wales and the welsh national centre for childrens literature. the manpower services commissions schemes have given welsh rural libraries an opportunity to offer employment in order to launch a host of interesting and worthwhile schemes.

3586 | library services in rural areas of the vraca region. following lenins exhortation that every citizen should have a library within 1.5-2 km from his place of residence, library services in 3 rural districts in the mountainous part of the vraca region are reviewed. there are about 36 localities and villages there, but only 3 of them have more than 2,500 inhabitants. in spite of good public transport, provision must be made for people working in remote mines and on sheep farms. book collections in local public libraries range from 3,000-6,000 volumes. at present annual acquisitions are on average 4.5 volumes per capita, against only 0.49 volume in 1954. the target is 6.5 volumes per capita. among other problems discussed are the assistance of the central regional library in vraca, centralisation of acquisition and cataloguing, discarding of obsolete literature and the most efficient use of financial allowances.

3587 | the central lending library in quebec a model regional structure. draws on the experience of quebec central lending library over 10 years to demonstrate the success in this field of the state regionalisation programme. shows how the library functions to promote citizen participation and regional cooperation; encourages popular education and leisure activities; and utilises the regional cultural heritage. in conclusion, urges this proof of success as justification for continued state support.

3588 | one word more about cosiness.. describes gentofte main public library and interviews librarians, users and the cultural committee chairman. the 1st impression of cosiness is dispelled on closer examination, which reveals gross overcrowding in staff working areas. the present building was erected in 1928 and additions were soon necessary. the childrens section, the catalogue department and the stacks are placed elsewhere with ensuing transport problems. several plans for a new library have been stopped by government cuts, despite local political goodwill. however, gentofte library service as a whole is well provided, with 5 branch libraries, art library, spoken newspaper, domiciliary lending service, hospital service, central guest workers collection, and arrangements for adults and children. the cuts have come at a time of increasing loans, but still leave the library above average in materials and staff. describes the 2 year experiment which began at gentofte on 1 mar 81 with on-line se arching using the dialog and euronet data bases. the library receives about 2,000 subject enquiries from other libraries in the county; only those which are deemed at a sufficiently high level (15%) are dealt with by the computer.

3589 | i am so envious. gives a portrait of silkeborg public library, denmark and compares it to the library of the authors childhood. interviews juditthe boock, the chairman of the cultural committee, who would have liked a civic centre, but had to be content with a 1,260 sq.m. extension in 1978 and acquisition of other buildings to house the local history collection and childrens activities, now in the main library. would like more branch libraries in the suburbs, but regards mobile libraries as adequate for the authoritys thinly populated periphery. welcomes the use of the childrens library as a child minding service and leisure centre and approves of non-book material such as music and posters. interviews the driver and mobile librarian. children constitute 75% of mobile library users, with old people next in importance. a close relationship to the readers has developed and readers are well satisfied with the selection of books. interviews the chief librarian, povl skov, who hopes to ope n 4 new branches during the 80s. the cuts have hitherto affected purchase of new books and staffing, but services like reservations can no longer be exempted. accepts that the library must be subject to the same economic restrictions as other local services.

3590 | the loss for business is the librarys gain. a portrait of vissenbjerg library service, funen, denmark which has recently attained full-time status. this was made possible through the savings incurred when the library, formerly housed in a school, bought space in a shopping centre where many shops had had to close. commercial advertising methods were used to attract readers. the library is now open 20 hours a week and staff has expanded. the development has been helped by the 2.4 million kr. grant from the library inspectorate, which also partly covers running costs during the 1st 3 years. in an interview with the librarian, ole hansen, the problems of a rapidly growing readership were discussed. he is hopeful that acquisitions will keep pace with loans. sees the library as a place where democracy is nurtured and where people can meet and feel at home. interviews local politicians, who are satisfied with the librarys location and hope to be able to preserve the 4 part-time branches. inter views 2 of the part-time librarians, who are relieved that the administrative burdens of accounting and book selection have been removed from them to the main library, but would like to improve services to the elderly.

3591 | it was in the very last moment. describes roskilde central library, who’s e 20 million kr. expansion completed in 1980 was approved before the cuts would have made such development impossible. interviews members of the cultural committee. savings have had to be made in the budgets for materials and staff, and no new activities, apart from a spoken newspaper, are planned. in an interview, the chief librarian regrets the cuts in materials amounting to 12% and blames the failure of adult loans to increase dramatically after the expansion on the lack of popular titles. the very large open plan adult library means long distances for librarians and some confusion among readers. the lack of a concert hall and meeting rooms is felt. to meet this need, hire of a hall in hotel prindsen is planned. includes an architectural evaluation of the building and its location. discusses the authoritys policy towards clubs and cultural organizations. describes the reference section, where an increase in demand has led to problems of lack of staff. includes statistics.

3592 | libraries of jesuit colleges and universities, annual survey, 1978-79. this collection of statistics provided by the directors of 26 jesuit college and university libraries in answer to a survey contains numerical information on (1) library collections, including number of volumes and titles held, periodical subscriptions, government documents, microforms, and audiovisual materials; (2) library expenditures, including salaries, materials purchased, binding, and federal grants received; (3) library staff; and (4) library services, including circulation, interlibrary loan, reference transactions, and membership in cooperative organizations. report not available from ntis.

3593 | library statistics of colleges and universities trends 1968-1977, summary data 1977. trends in data on collections, operating expenditures, staff, circulation, and interlibrary loans in college and university libraries are examined over the decade from 1968 to 1977. increases in library resources are compared with increases in the student population and with several measures of inflation to assess the real growth in academic libraries over the decade.

3594 | libraries and accreditation in institutions of higher education. papers presented at the acrl conference, new york, 26-27 june 80. the conference covered such topics as an overview of the accrediting process; reasons for the development of standards and a discussion of different types of standards.

3595 | zzzz. report on a study tour in czechoslovakia giving details of the users situation at the 2 largest university libraries in bratislava and praha.

3596 | university of the west indies. report on the libraries 1979-80. report to the university library committee covers library expenditure, buildings and equipment, staff, acquisitions, cataloguing, automation, loan and reference services etc.

3597 | acrl university library statistics 1978-1979. provides an overview of the size and expenditures of non-arl university libraries in the usa.

3598 | visit to the wyllie library-learning center, university of wisconsin-parkside. the library is an attractive modern building serving some 5,000 undergraduates, 350 postgraduates and teaching staff at the university. library administration is goal-related with regular evaluation proceedings. computerised library automation (oclc) is made use of for cataloguing, interlibrary lending and serials control. the wyllie library-learning center has concentrated on developing an active library instruction programme designed as an integrated part of the academic programme of the university.

3599 | the historical development of the english faculty library, oxford. an account of the history of the english library at the school of english language and literature, oxford university.

3600 | first conceptions of the new library building at freiberg mining college. the construction of the new library building at freiberg mining college was included in the 1976-80 5 year plan. the foundation stone was laid on 3 nov 77 by alfred neumann, a member of the politburo. he also opened the library on 24 june 80 naming it georgius agricola library. freiberg is a mining town and the library is of great importance in the further research and development of mining in east germany. the total stock of the library amounts to 500,000 volumes. over 6,000 registered users can be supplied with literature, with 260 reading places, a multi-purpose exhibition room, modern duplicators, stock catalogues and information services at their disposal.

3601 | observations on reader behaviour in a college of technology library. the 10 college of technology libraries in north rhine westphalia have a total stock of 850,000 items for over 50,000 students and 2,000 teachers; in 1980-81 their library budgets amounted to more than 3 million dm. loans have risen steadily since 1974 owing to larger book stocks, longer opening hours, more instruction for students in the use of subject literature and the development of interlibrary loan schemes. in contrast with the universities, the majority of demands for external material came from students, especially examination candidates, rather than from teachers. the ordering of monographs is increasing but periodicals are the type of literature most in demand. it is vital that all college of technology libraries should have access to national interloan schemes.

3602 | the needs of the special librarian and the library association. library associations are especially important for special librarians because they usually work alone or with very few colleagues and need associations to stay in touch with other librarians and with changes in librarianship. the needs for contact with colleagues, for up-to-date knowledge, and skills, for cooperation through interlibrary loans and networks, and through provision of bibliographic tools, for influencing legislation, for formulating and promoting standards, and for personal status and achievement are discussed.

3603 | years of the central agricultural library.rep orts on a meeting held on the occasion of the 50th birthday of the tsentralnaya nauchnaya selskokhozyaistvennaya biblioteka vsesoyuznoi akademii selskokhozyaistvennykh nauk im. v.i. lenina (central agricultural library of the v.i. lenin agricultural academy). the wide variety of aspects of the librarys work discussed included methodological and bibliographical help to public libraries; the librarys collections and their use; development of a centralised system of bibliographic information in the field of agriculture; the librarys function as the methodological centre for agricultural libraries in the country; international exchange of publications; automation; and current and retrospective bibliographies compiled and published by the library.

3604 | the architectural association library. (originally published in 2the architectural association annual review 19791). for an abstract +s+e+e 80/122.

3605 | information in business the role of the library. discusses how special libraries can best serve the vital information needs of business firms, and justify their costs, as essential to research activities. summarises the services to be provided selection and acquisition of material, resource sharing, reference, bibliographical and technical current awareness bulletins, and selective dissemination of information. training requirements for both users and staff are outlined, and the necessity for integrated information networks to maximise use of resources urged.

3606 | trends in industrial information resource centers. information is an essential part of any corporations resources. only recently, however, has emphasis been placed on the integration of various kinds of information services offered in the corporate environment. a trend has emerged to view the variety of information processing technologies from a general systems perspective, termed information resource management (irm). a major concern of top management is to educate users in information as a corporate resource.

3607 | the christelijk lektuur centrum (christian literature centre), or an attempt at a christian contribution. the christelijk lektuur centrum was founded in the netherlands in 1968 as successor to the bond van christelijke openbare leeszalen en bibliotheken (association of christian public reading rooms and libraries). the aim of the centre was to promote the formation of a network of protestant-oriented public libraries throughout the country. however, at the time of the centres foundation a number of librarians had proposed that a single national organisation free from religious bias be created to supervise library affairs in the netherlands. as a result of the proposals the nederlands bibliotheek en lectuur centrum (dutch centre for libraries and literature) was formed in 1972. the clc was absorbed into the new organisation as a separate sub-group and through the nblc has been able to promote the position of the protestant church in library affairs.

3608 | workshops for jail library service a planning manual. a guide to planning and conducting workshops, conference programmes, preconferences and staff development sessions on prison library service for prison staff, library staff and community workers.

3609 | jail library service a guide for librarians and jail administrators. a step-by-step guide for prison and library staff on how to initiate or improve local prison library services.

3610 | outreach in the netherlands an experiment in public library service to disadvantaged groups with particular reference to the role of the nederlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum. a study of the group approach to library services to the disadvantaged in the netherlands is given against the background of general public library provision both past and present.

3611 | the disadvantaged are considered in espoo. since 1970 espoo public libraries have had a housebound service. 52 people are served now and they borrowed 3,293 books in 1980. in 1981 the library organised an open day for the housebound customers. during the year of the disadvantaged, an additional sum of 40,000 finnish marks were granted to espoo public libraries for acquiring aids for the disadvantaged. a working group dealing with the area has contacted organizations working for the disadvantaged for advice and information. the working group recommended that libraries should try to buy the following text tvs, listening aids for talking books, hearing aids, magnifying glasses, magnifying cold air lamps, wheelchairs, and walking aids.

3612 | libraries, librarians and disabled persons: helping or handicapping?. discusses the efforts of librarians toward creating an awareness of, and initiating a response to, the library needs of the print-handicapped. these efforts have been confined to a relatively small group of librarians, who through individual and committee endeavours have managed to arouse the conscience of the profession and force it into meaningful action. the international year of the disabled has emphasised the need for people to firstly understand and secondly cater for the needs of handicapped people.

3613 | library work with the elderly and handicapped. bonn public library service for senior citizens and the housebound was created 15 years ago. it is organised by the librarian of a branch library specialising in large print material and programmes of activities for the elderly. the librarian visits all prospective readers to find out their requirements; close personal contact between staff and readers is essential. each of the 180 readers is visited once in every 4 weeks, when books are issued, renewed or returned within a specially simplified system. the branch library supplies about 80% of the stock and publishes an annual list of large print books held. the main problem for these readers is poor sight so large print books are essential; books should also not be heavy since some readers have difficulty holding them.

3614 | new aids for the reading handicapped. describes aids available for those with handicaps affecting their ability to read. for some visually disabled, enlargement of the text by means of optical instruments is enough. a correctly adjusted stand and lighting are important. for the more severely visually handicapped, sight amplifiers, consisting of a video camera and tv receiver, are available. various tape recorders aid the blind. page turning devices have been developed for the mobility handicapped. mentions a new aid for the deaf ir-equipment, using infra-red light, consisting of a microphone, a transmitter and a listening device (stetoclip). videofilms with sign language are available through the social security. a text telephone by means of which incoming calls appear as text is being developed. libraries should be designed with the handicapped in mind, with reading corners and study carrels equipped with aids.

3615 | reflections on a visit to the union of the blind of croatia, zagreb, yugoslavia. prior to attending the 1981 meetings of the ifla round table of libraries for the blind, in leipzig (east germany), the authors visited the union of the blind of croatia in zagreb, yugoslavia.

3616 | literature provision and librarianship for the mentally handicapped in the netherlands. following the publication of the report of the committee on books for the mentally handicapped in apr 80 in the netherlands the nederlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum (dutch centre for libraries and literature) appointed a staff-member responsible for the provision of books for the handicapped. at the same time the nblc set up a working party to create contacts with publishers, authors and illustrators, to advise on library work with the mentally handicapped and to review the suitability of new books for this group. as a result of the working partys efforts some libraries have set aside special opening times for the mentally handicapped and library work with the mentally handicapped is now taught as part of the course at several dutch library schools.

3617 | educational centres-a new challenge to libraries. describes the educational centre in gentofte, denmark, which aims to be for childrens institutions (creches, nurseries, day and youth centres, etc.) what the resources centres are for schools. the centre, opened in aug 80, employs a childrens librarian with experience of audio-visual materials and an instructor. the material consists of 50 subject sets containing educational toys, films, slides, and books. film projectors, cameras, episcopes and other visual equipment are also lent. offset printing is available for use by the institutions. the centre arranges workshops involving children and instructors in producing films, and theatrical and film shows. urges libraries to cooperate in establishment of such centres and make deposits of books available.

3618 | selected research related to childrens and young adult services in public libraries. attempts to identify research in childrens and young adult library services which might provide the needed information to justify the existence of such services. identifies studies of such services, reviews these studies for significant findings, and summarises and reports major trends. in order to more clearly show recent trends the content has been divided historically at the 1970 date.

3619 | denmarks school library association bookrack award 1981. the bookrack award for 1981 was awarded to aase bredsdorff, a former inspector of libraries for her outstanding work in making literature accessible to children and in promoting the associations aim of providing children and young people with access to experience and information through libraries. the person awarded the bookrack holds it for the year and receives a copy of the book nominated, which for 1981 was 2stemplerne1 by john nehm.

3620 | development aid for school libraries-advisory work and seminars in the republic of cyprus. in may 81, for the 1st time, west germany gave aid to libraries in a developing country. in cyprus, school libraries are usually in better condition that public libraries. the cypriot librarians asked germany for help with problems of insufficient qualified staff, outdated and inadequate stocks, shortage of equipment and the need to integrate the library into the school curriculum. seminars were arranged to provide opportunities for discussion and to help library staff to realise the school librarys educational potential. a report was written for the deutsche gesellschaft fur technische zusammenarbeit (the german society for technical cooperation) containing suggestions for developing school libraries and staff training within the framework of national library planning in cyprus, which it is hoped will be put to practical use.

3621 | an evaluation of school library services in the federal schools of caughnawaga, quebec. the report forms an appendix to a study on elementary schools commissioned by the canadian federal department of India and northern affairs. library services for children and teachers in 3 schools are described, with details in each case of library atmosphere and layout; personnel; budget; book and non-book materials; organisation of materials; library programmes; and classroom collections. concludes with an overview of present library facilities and presents general recommendations to improve the system as a whole.

3622 | the library in the independent school. some of the issues currently confronting libraries are discussed from the perspective of the librarian in an independent school, including automation, censorship, copyright legislation, evaluation, insurance, and networks. report not available from ntis.

3623 | practical experiences in a primary school library. hinter burg primary school has a library with 5,000 books and also records, slides, cassettes and educational films. there is no qualified librarian, but the teachers run the library with reasonable success. more money is needed for stocks, for expansion and because books wear out quickly. the children are too young to study independently there but they are actively encouraged to use books. all classes except the lowest have regular weekly instruction in the library. there is active cooperation with the local public library; the librarian advises on purchases and arranges music and story-telling sessions for the children. good contacts with parents and the local authority have also proved helpful.

3624 | what do students read in public libraries?. lecture given at the joint meeting of the study groups on university libraries and large municipal libraries in essen, june 81. university students turn 1st to the university library for the books they need but they also form a large reader group in the public library of a university town. recent surveys made in cologne and bochum reveal that the public library has a double function for students, covering both general and specialised literature demands. the students show great interest in social sciences and mathematics and their interest in science and technology equals that of the rest of the general public. they borrow less fiction than other readers, although they do usually demand works of high literary quality and they are attracted by branch library stocks as well as by those in central libraries.

3625 | how do you get on with the students?. there are over 34,000 students at bonn university, 60% of whom live in the town, so that their needs must be catered for by bonn public libraries. students from cologne and aachen universities also make use of bonns library services. if a student cannot find the required material in the university library he turns to the public library for help. in the public library he finds the advantages of long opening hours and of all media on open access. in 1980 15.73% of all loans in bonn public libraries were made to university students; they used mainly academic material, especially sociology. the state provides 13.1% of total library funds for specialised material.

3626 | information and workers. issue devoted to information services for trade unionists includes the following articles information and workers, by john lindsay; library services to trade unionists, by peter stokes; workers educational association, by mel doyle; tower hamlets information research and resources centre (thirrc); peoples news service; somo, a dutch centre for research on multinational companies; the dan long memorial library a national trade union library for new zealand.

3627 | readers and their reading trends in the british council library, delhi. to find out the reading trends of the readers of the british council library, delhi, a survey was conducted taking the books borrowed during 28 jan-9 feb 80 on mondays, wednesdays, fridays and saturdays as a sample. results of the survey have been presented with tables and charts. the survey indicates that the library is functioning effectively, and the students are the largest single group of users. however, there is strong discontent among all categories of borrowers about the modern fiction collection. it has been concluded that the survey will be most helpful in the future book selection policy of the library.

3628 | a procedure for developing a typology of adult users of the public library. reports the identification and description of 2 different styles of public library use. adults who practice these styles appear to differ in their personal characteristics and behaviours, in the library services which they use, and in their evaluations of the library. a description of a typology of users based upon these styles has application in library user studies.

3629 | effects of making longer open-hours on the number of library users. the saitama medical school library extended its hours until 8pm in nov 79. the effect of the extension was measured by comparing the number of persons entering the library between the periods of nov 78 through apr 79, and nov 79 through apr 80. results show that the number of persons entering the library increased for every day of the week except fridays; the overall peak library hours increased by 1 hour and extend between 12 noon to 5pm, instead of the previous 12 noon to 4pm. the status analysis of the library patrons showed an increase in every category, and the peak library hours for students extended between 12 noon and 5pm, instead of the previous 12 noon to 3pm. the peak hours for faculty and staff did not change.

3630 | issue devoted to educational broadcasting and libraries).f or abstracts of the 4 articles in this issue, 2see1 the following serial numbers.

3631 | educational broadcasting and the community. contribution to an issue devoted to educational broadcasting and libraries. explores the growing potential for partnership between educational broadcasting and public libraries, and discusses the bbcs educational broadcasting work. discusses priorities which librarians might consider in exploiting broadcast provision.

3632 | on the air or on the shelf?. contribution to an issue devoted to educational broadcasting and libraries. examines what can be done to ensure the complementary relationship between librarians and educational broadcasters, including the possibility of deposit collections of bbc educational publications in designated libraries across the country, organisation of study groups using librarys televisions, and the use of video and prestel. describes the work of camden public libraries in this sphere.

3633 | libraries and educational broadcasting. contribution to an issue devoted to educational broadcasting and libraries. describes the links between renfrew district libraries and the bbc adult literacy project. in 1975, the scottish adult literacy agency awarded the libraries a \*6500 grant to provide adult literacy materials, and bbc promotion materials were used to extend the librarys services. the bbc showed great enthusiasm for the project and selected paisley as a venue for the roadshow programme-a successful venture, although it oversimplified the services and information provided by the libraries. libraries must respond to the interest generated by the media, by providing resources, study facilities, and professional skills required of librarians by individuals in an open learning situation.

3634 | summary to section devoted to information seeking patterns of selected professionals).c ontribution to an issue devoted to information seeking patterns of selected professionals. summarises the interview findings of the 5 papers in this special section. each individual has his special information needs and each works in a field in which current information is both essential and often hard to locate. co-workers are the most often consulted information sources, and libraries were rarely if ever used for on the job needs-perhaps there is little or no role for the library in this sphere for many workers. library staff, too, consult co-workers when planning the librarys reference activities. potential users know what they need. librarians need to know the extent to which they can fill those needs.

3635 | collection evaluation a managerial tool. discusses the benefits to be gained from conducting a collection evaluation study in an academic library. surveys various methods of evaluation which have been described in the library literature, and indicates the different types of information which they yield. this information includes revealing the quantity of titles which support each of the offered courses; ascertaining the collections quality or worth; and determining stock effectiveness and availability, and collection strength and weakness.

3636 | issue devoted to bibliometrics).f or abstracts of papers in this issue 2see1 the following serial numbers.

3637 | empirical laws, theory construction and bibliometrics. examines the properties of bibliometric distributions and the relationship between such empirical laws and basic underlying theories.

3638 | general bibliometric models. theoretical bibliometric models which have been developed over a period of time are reviewed generally. 3 models, by b.c. brookes (2see1 78/173), d. de solla price (2see1 78/847) and a. bookstein (2see1 82/592) are analysed by considering their internal properties, interrelationships and generality.

3639 | the law of exponential growth evidence, implications and forecasts. examines the underlying exponential nature of a number of bibliometric models and questions its validity and reliability as a measure of the growth of knowledge.

3640 | lotkas law revisited. discusses the literature that has become associated with lotkas law and identifies the important factors of lotkas original methodology which should be considered when attempting to test the applicability of lotkas law.

3641 | co-authorship as communication measure. the entropy measure for information for determining the contribution made by authors in a communication system is refined and applied. highly collaborative authors are found to be highly prolific. in computational musicology, however, productivity does not imply collaboration, lending credence to the traditional belief that humanists tend to work alone.

3642 | empirical and theoretical bases of zipfs law. reviews research into zipfs law and concludes that there are, at present, few applications of the law to the design of information systems but that such applications may develop in the future.

3643 | obsolescence. reviews the literature of research into obolescence. concludes that, although practical results of research to date are of little value or use in daily library operations, this situation could change in future.

3644 | citation analysis. review of the literature of citation analysis concentrating on its development as a research method, uses and abuses of the method and prospects for the future.

3645 | bradfords law theory, empiricism and the gaps between. the problems encountered when attempting to match theoretical and empirical studies of bradfords law are discussed.

3646 | a home for historical treasures. the connecticut historical society in hartford is 1 of the oldest historical societies in the usa. it maintains a staff of 3 professional librarians to operate the library for historical and genealogical research. amongst its collections the society possess around 75% of the more than 5,000 items estimated to have been printed within connecticuts borders before 1800. it also houses a large and important collection of early american childrens books. a large manuscript collection and fine museum are also housed by the society.

3647 | chinese collections in the u.s.a. a report of a study trip in 1979, sponsored by the commission for franco-american cultural exchange to investigate chinese collections in u.s. libraries. based on visits to six libraries and attendance at the annual conference of the committee on east asian libraries. the chief problem in the u.s.a. is lack of finance, which affects acquisition programmes, personnel, and storage, with consequent delays in processing and cataloguing activities. attempted solutions, such as initiation of attractive development programmes to attract finance, and use of voluntary student labour, are described. greater cooperation seems essential, and it is proposed that a programme of cooperation between u.s. and paris libraries specialising in chinese material be implemented.

3648 | the arrangement and description of archival materials. the work is divided into 3 main sections dealing with; manuscript textual material (including public records); other media (including printed material, sound archives and machine readable archives; and planning.

3649 | the working party on university archives in quebec (quebec conference of university rectors and principals). a paper presented at the 1980 congress of the association of canadian archivists, by a member of the working party on university archives in quebec, one of several specialist committees created by crepuq. describes how the group came into being in 1977, and its initial mandate. details are given of participant representation, and activities to date at 12 meetings. topics covered are summarised, with special reference to the law on photographs and records management. in conclusion the advantages of the group as compared to a professional association are discussed.

3650 | a canadian at the 2nd international conference on toy libraries. an informal report on the stockholm 2nd international conference of toy libraries. details are given of the occupations and nationalities of participants, and the programme of activities outlined. describes the lecture topics, study visits to swedish toy libraries, and a workshop on how to organise national associations. concludes with notes on toy library services in holland, italy, mauritius, and new zealand, drawn from conference lectures.

3651 | french map libraries and national and international professional organizations. the situation of map collections in france is not well known, and their place in french data systems is limited. however some actions in professional training and 2 important exhibitions, devoted to early and modern maps, have for some years drawn attention to map collections. discusses the administration of map collections and various professional organizations which are concerned with maps and related subjects. also mentions the work of the working group on map libraries set up by the comite francais de cartographie (cfc).

3652 | the geographical section of the national central library of rome. the national central library of rome possesses a rich collection of ancient and modern maps. some 19,000 have been collected and catalogued and arranged according to 3 groupings chronologically for maps from 1500 to 1800; by collection for maps from official and private bodies; and geographically for all the others. in a new re-arrangement, maps will be catalogued by a single criterion for every locality and type, whether printed or in manuscript. author and topographical catalogues will be compiled. transfer of the section to a new site has allowed provision for a study room specialising in geography, containing author, topographic and concordance catalogues for works on display. classification schedules are given as an appendix.

3653 | maps in the u.s. serial set 1817-1917 a statistical estimate. the u.s. serial set currently contains over 13,000 volumes and comprises principally house and senate reports and documents. it also includes some papers printed by order of congress and some reports issued by the executive branch. material dates from 1817 to the present. using random sampling techniques, the authors estimated that the 1817-1917 section contains approximately 29,244 maps. discusses how a map indexing project could be initiated and suggests a cooperative venture, whereby each participant indexes the maps in a segment of the serial set, using agreed procedures and a standardised work sheet.

3654 | canadian government publications an update. commercial and governmental micropublishing programmes combine to deliver the vast document output of canadian government departments, agencies and crown corporations. focuses on microformatted government serials, com bibliographies and microfiche document delivery services.

3655 | selection criteria for periodicals in microform. the need for more care in choosing which periodicals to preserve in microforms is suggested, and criteria for this choice are outlined.

3656 | this is the way ruc has organised recording of tv. describes roskilde university librarys videotape collection. some recordings were made from the start of the library in 1971, but they were usually deleted. grants for modern video-cassette recorders in 1973 and the new copyright act of 1977 making it legal to record radio and tv programmes for educational use enabled the library to organise recording and use in a system parallel to that for books. discusses the legal interpretation of who may record, what may be recorded, responsibility for possible compensation, free right to lend, duty to delete. argues that now that the legal question is cleared up, public and research libraries should organise a system for acquisition, registration, cataloguing and lending of recordings similar to that for books. describes roskildes solution. orders for recording of danish and swedish tv programmes are received from staff and students and some recording is done on the librarys own initiative. after recording, registration is done on the basis of the programme title. subject entries are made not according to udc, but to the librarys own estimate of users needs.

3657 | impact of other disciplines on information retrieval and librarianship. the central focus of this research was to analyse the impact of ideas originating from within librarianship and information retrieval and those from other disciplines. 12 most cited journals in librarianship and information retrieval (source specialties) were chosen for citation analysis. from these journals, 40 articles were randomly selected from the last complete year and their references recorded, resulting in 1,159 citations. the analysis consisted of measurements of self-citation, cross-fertilisation (proportion of citations made by one to the other source specialty), and openness (the degree to which a specialty is open to the ideas of other disciplines). report not available from ntis.

3658 | here the grassroots are stored in archives. describes a visit by danish library school students to amsterdam. the group saw the department of social information at amsterdam university library. the department began in 1969 with the gift of the provo movements archives; it now serves as an archives and documentation centre for materials of social movements from the whole world. the materials range from books and records to badges and t-shirts. such unusual materials demand untraditional methods of acquisition, registration and retrieval; none of the staff was qualified in librarianship. describes an alternative advice centre or legal shop (rechtswinkel), staffed by volunteer law students. a visit was paid to the vrije archief, an archive which aids squatters actions by making available town planning information. library methods and cooperation with public libraries were not regarded as of value to any of these centres, and amsterdams main public library, housed in a new building, b ut lacking literature on community information, was not planning to cooperate with the centres either.

3659 | political literature in libraries of the ruse region. from 1974-79, sections of political literature in 312 selected public, trade union and school libraries in the ruse region were the subject of a comprehensive investigation. 2,018 readers completed questionnaires and 191 were interviewed. the proportion of political literature in the total book collections is on average 20%. the people who study political literature are predominantly students or pupils. regrettably, only 31.7% of the readers used libraries as a source of information for their necessary literature. mass media and educational establishments play a much greater part in this respect. the desirable turnover of political literature, the optimum number of copies, and the discarding of obsolete books are also covered. on the whole, the library service is performing a valuable role in political education, but even so, there is little room for complacency.

3660 | archival resources on labour relations in the universite laval archive division. describes 11 archive collections on labour relations at laval university, in the context of general discussion of the archive divisions policy of establishing holdings of significant documents relating to quebec in this field, and procedures for acquisition. for each collection, technical details are given, a brief sketch of the persons or groups involved, and a summary of the contents. holdings include original documents from trade unions, prominent trade unionists, and professional associations.

3661 | an unusual subject library. describes a biology library for senior pupils in a grammar school. the library is open all morning; pupils may come in freely to study, borrow books and photocopies and examine specimens. they can make coffee there and chat to their friends. although the pupils themselves are responsible for issues, very few books have been lost. there are about 500 books, including reference books and textbooks, frequently with multiple copies. in 1979-80, 150 senior pupils borrowed, on average, 4 books each. general school libraries should be divided into subject libraries run by departmental heads. these libraries should be small, clearly arranged and freely accessible.

3662 | energy information administration microfiche. the department of energys energy information administration has been making available in microfiche its retrospective collection of energy-related publications. as an aid to accessing these documents, the author has compiled a list correlating eia report numbers to their sudocs classification and 2american statistics index 1accession numbers.

3663 | art to the people. argues that libraries have an important role to play in making the public familiar with art. the 1964 danish library act made it possible to develop art departments and several larger libraries took advantage of this, lending mostly prints, posters and slides. this development has now stagnated owing to various misconceptions. thus art need not be placed in special buildings only visited by highly motivated people. a library should begin by lending posters, which are easy to handle, and then proceed to prints. art need not be expensive, a poster costing no more than a book, and large collections are not necessary. whereas acquisition of posters is simple, prints and slides demand more attention as central aids to selection of material are lacking. exhibitions are important for widening peoples conception of art. regrets that the new danish library bill omits any mention of art.

3664 | music journals in the library. music, as a topic of special interest in journal literature, is discussed historically, descriptively, and bibliographically. the broad range of titles reflects the concerns of amateurs as well as professionals, and selected sources for information and evaluation are provided to assist librarians in selecting appropriate journals for their particular communities of users.

3665 | historical research. a guide to selected library information at the university of tennessee, knoxville. oriented toward the historical researcher, this guide selectively introduces major available usa, uk and west european resources. annotated for usefulness and content, these materials are broadly organised in categories according to the type of information they provide. included are research guides; encyclopedias, dictionaries, and tables; bibliographies; indexes and abstracts; biographical sources; statistics; national bibliographies; book reviews; dissertations; atlases and gazetteers; portraits and pictorial sources; guides to libraries, archives, and manuscripts; government publications; and an author title index. report not available from ntis.

3666 | arabic paleography (in arabic). discusses the uses of paleography and the sources of arabic paleography which include old copies of the koran; papyrus leaves; memorial inscriptions; old tombs; old coins and dresses; wood, clay, pots and rings; letters and writings on the development of arabic paleography; some of the classic books about it; and the schools of islamic paleography. its advantages and disadvantages, and the development of arab letter printing are discussed.

3667 | recent documentation for the study of the second world war. in recent years much captured or previously classified government information about the second world war and the pre- and post-war years has been published in microformat. presents a descriptive, selected survey of these major documents and groups of records now available.

3668 | the librarys administrative body: clear guidelines now!. the norwegian government envisages cultural committees as administering libraries. individual library committees may survive, but as exceptions and in conflict with official policy. the library sub-committee is unsatisfactory. a ministry of church and education document (1979) outlines division of responsibility between librarian and cultural administration. librarians must insist on several professional demands. if these stipulations are upheld, and guidelines drawn up with the support of library organizations, libraries may survive.

3669 | the integrated library system of the future. present-day libraries and librarians face serious problems of economics, politics, and technology. adequate funding is in short supply while librarians do not act effectively in the political environment, and technology threatens to lead librarians rather than follow. using the analogy of a business office, the author proposes an integrated library system of the future with 3 components; the library, the job, and the home.

3670 | the development of libraries and networks prospective roles and responsibilities for libraries in new jersey. 19th report. the commission conclude that a revision of library laws and aid programmes in new jersey is necessary to combat the effects of inflation, growth of information and technological change on the ability of publicly-supported libraries to fulfil their roles in society.

3671 | elements to be incorporated in library network legislation. drafted by the new jersey state library, this legislative proposal presents detailed provisions for the governance and support of a state library network. it creates a hierarchical networking structure to include libraries of all types, defines services and programmes to be administered, and establishes administrative and funding mechanisms. additional proposed legislation is outlined which reflects the concerns of county libraries, public libraries, and regional film centres, and includes the establishment of a statewide reciprocal borrowing programme. report not available from ntis.

3672 | public libraries in local cooperative systems. deals with networking and its implications for member libraries of a cooperative system in new york state. after describing briefly library developments in the state, discusses the history, organisation, and financing of the nassau library system. the service programme of the system is outlined, and these activities are then related to statewide, regional, bicounty, and local activities which have an impact on local library service. the problems of new york system development are mentioned, and the benefits of participation in a system programme are discussed.

3673 | public libraries and networking a bibliographic essay. most of the literature on the participation of public libraries in cooperative activities deals with their expansion from local entities to multitype systems. within the framework of this evolution, topics of special interest have been appropriate units of service; legal and political considerations; stimulus of legislation; role of state library agencies; financial aspects; human factors; and automation in networking. the literature reviewed was vast but was deficient in comprehensive syntheses, in rigorous, large-scale evaluation of networking, and in studies focusing solely on public libraries.

3674 | politics of local interlibrary cooperation. social and political issues are key factors in developing cooperation among us public libraries. experiences in public library cooperation have shown that the acceptance of cooperation as an ideal, patron reaction and acceptance, local pride and control, and the education and cooperation of the library board, local government officials, and funding agencies are all important in providing the best possible framework for cooperation. the commitment to and understanding of the implications, changes, and modifications that cooperation requires are also important. realisation that interpretation of what cooperation means and that unequal contributions can be expected are necessary steps in developing effective arrangements among public libraries.

3675 | public library networking viewed from a state library agency. especially over the past 30 years, us state library agencies have played a major role in the planning and development of cooperative and networking activities among public libraries and between public libraries and other types of libraries. these activities have been carried out in a great variety of ways, with each state reacting to its own demographic, governmental, and library realities. the federal library services and construction act has been a major constructive force enabling state library agencies to be effective leaders in cooperative and networking activities. state library agencies and public libraries working together can continue to extend library services by taking leadership in networking activities.

3676 | school/public library cooperation. a state of the art review. this review is presented as a response to major questions related to school and public library cooperation. its specific objectives are to (1) indicate the present status of cooperation between school and public libraries; (2) present a historical perspective within which to evaluate the progress of current efforts; (3) identify future trends and directions; (4) point out barriers to cooperation and factors leading to its success; (5) suggest outstanding sources which contain relevant insights about school/public library cooperation; and (6) identify some representative cooperative activities. report not available from ntis.

3677 | the amalgamation of a small and a larger library. in the netherlands the public library authority of vlagtewedde, which with a population of 16,500 inhabitants would have been compelled under the dutch public library act to surrender its library service to the county council, combined in 1978 with the nearby town of stadskanaal with a population of 34,000 to provide a joint library service. the combined library service now has its main library at stadskanaal, 5 branch libraries and a mobile library with a total collection of approximately 135,000 books and records. there are 16,600 registered borrowers and loans in 1980 totalled 750,000. library services throughout the region have been improved by the creation of documentation centres in schools and by the setting up of a library service for housebound readers.

3678 | on the edge of the desert statement of achievements by the public libraries. the idea that increases in loans and stocks would bring about proportional increases in finance, accommodation and staff has proved incorrect. statistics on loans and stocks conceal weaknesses within a library and the unfulfilled wishes of readers. there is no prospect at present of a library law and salary negotiations have stopped. only 10% of the population use libraries more dedicated librarians are needed to develop social librarianship. freedom in book selection is often threatened by the attitude of local officials and by conditions on the book market. public libraries in germany have developed not in a unified fashion but through a variety of historical causes. the best cure of these problems would be an open and critical dialogue between librarians and politicians.

3679 | the future development of libraries and information services. contains 2 reports on the future development of libraries and information services; the organisational and policy framework and working together within a national framework. the first report was submitted to the minister for the arts in 1979 and is concerned mainly with libraries. the second report was submitted in 1981 and is concerned mainly with the application of new technology to libraries and information services and with the improvement in cooperation at local, regional and national level.

3680 | the long range plan for statewide library development in connecticut, 1980-1985. prepared to satisfy requirements of the library services and construction act (lcsa) pl 95-123, this long-range plan presents library service goals and objectives for the connecticut library system for the next 5 years. the background of long range planning, the planning process, and problems to be overcome are developed within the framework of federal guidelines for programmes and expenses. report not available from ntis.

3681 | building the future. the alabama long range program for library development, 1980-1984. based primarily on identified needs for library and information services for the citizens of alabama, this report discusses library and information needs in the contexts of public library services, special services for special constituencies, and interlibrary cooperation; provides a detailed outline of the mission, goals, and objectives of the states public library system; and details the policies, criteria, priorities, and procedures for the allocation of library services and construction act (lsca) funds. report not available from ntis.

3682 | a fire in the debate about the new library bill. discusses the library bill proposed by the danish christian peoples party, a minority party who’s e proposal has no chance of becoming law, but might yet influence the ruling social democrats proposal. the c.p.p. supports the library commissions minority report and prefers that public libraries are administered by the ministry of cultural affairs, while research, educational and school libraries come under the ministry of education. but unlike the minority report, it suggests that no non-book materials and cultural activities should receive state support, and that it should be up to the individual authority whether to charge for these or finance them out of the local rates. exempted from this proposal should be lending of audio-visual materials to the disabled. it supports the independence of the local authority and its decisive influence on book selection. a block grant system of financing would also aid local independence.

3683 | inflexible control system. complains of the necessity for norwegian branch libraries to make separate annual returns to satisfy the county library and the national library office. 1 coordinated report compiled by the central library should be sufficient. separate returns can be positively misleading, since, for instance, books transferred or circulating within a library system cannot be accurately recorded. puts forward proposals to reduce the time spent on statistics; the type required to justify the librarys place in society were to be the responsibility of a salaried committee of librarians. bookstock standards would also be more viable if formulated for 1 authority, with the necessary divisions into central library and branches. the status and function of the county librarians conference is queried, and the right of workers organizations to representation on the national library council is stressed.

3684 | copyright and a reserve reading room from menace to office routine. discusses the effects of the us copyright revision act of 1976 on the service, budget expenditure and office procedures of the penn state universitys library reserve reading room. describes how the library, which held a considerable amount of multiple copies of photocopied material dealt with the new laws section of library reproduction. discusses some of the solutions which were found to the problems caused by the act, including purchasing back issues, reprints or additional copies of books; and more fully taking advantage of the universal serials and book exchange. indicates some issues regarding the copyright law and reserve rooms that need resolution.

3685 | mbo and the public library. windsor, connecticut has a public library staffed by 5 professionals and 10 clerical personnel. in 1975, the town of windsor and the library as one of its departments, adopted management by objectives. reviews the successes and failures of mbo in the content of the library. tasks and activities were put in wide functional compartments-collection management, circulation management, library promotion, information services, and events management. describes the problems involved in the development and execution of objectives. whilst library colleagues have not been overly interested in mbo, the raising of important questions and the attempts to answer them more than justifies all the toil that mbo has required.

3686 | sources of funding for virginia libraries. the report is designed to (1) educate non-librarians as to how virginia libraries are funded, (2) inform librarians of funding outside their particular specialty, (3) suggest the adequacy and inadequacy of such funding and its dependability, and (4) outline the formulas by which funds are distributed. report not available from ntis.

3687 | are county libraries threatened?. the norwegian government report nou 1979 proposes that from 1981 state grants towards county administration should cease, being replaced by additional tax income. the intention is to simplify local government financial structure and increase the counties administrative responsibility and autonomy. concentrating on technical details, the report ignores their effect on professions and employment in the areas concerned. cultural work is defined as a voluntary activity for counties, not requiring or meriting state support; libraries are considered to be already under some degree of state supervision. state support has been a stimulus to cultural life in rural areas, and its removal would be a retrograde step. the proposals, if implemented without further clarification of laws, regulations and areas of responsibility, could lead to greatly varying standards of library service in individual counties, also affecting schools and adult education. this would be di rectly counter to the equality principle in the current library act.

3688 | the allocation of state funds to public library systems in california. (dls thesis-university of california at berkeley.) discusses the evolution of californias state policy regarding financial assistance to public libraries which began with the investigations by the subcommittee on library problems of the assembly interim committee on education from 1953-57. this led to the establishment of the california library commission in 1957. traces the work of the commission and the emphasis placed on cooperation between small libraries in order to make maximum use of the funds available.

3689 | pricing objectives for public library services. opportunities and problems confronting a public library in its pricing decision are related to its pricing objectives. examines 6 objectives of price and identifies the likely outcomes associated with each objective. these objectives are market equity, social equity, maximum opportunity for participation, maximising revenue, rationing, and commercial sector encouragement. it is unlikely that a library will have one overall pricing objective which is applicable to all the services it delivers. the price ultimately adopted for any particular service will depend on which objectives are uppermost in priority and will represent the best compromise among conflicting objectives.

3690 | symposium on government, finance and libraries. margaret sked discusses the role of school libraries and librarians in the light of developments in curricula and teaching methods and cuts in local government expenditure in scotland which are hitting education particularly hard. eric simpson discusses the role of college libraries and the effects on their budgets of cuts in local and central government spending. norman turner briefly stresses the need to convince the local authorities of the value of public libraries when allotting funding.

3691 | great differences in the financial position and level of services of research libraries. comments on the sections of a report by the research planning council 2the conditions for research in the public sector1 which deal with research libraries. the conclusion is that the reduction of funds available for acquisition of literature has led to severe problems for research. analysis of the development in the 1970s shows increase in expenditure on staff and fall in the real value of that for acquisitions, together with a doubling of issues. the comemnts on libraries are scattered throughout the report, but can be classed as those that mention libraries without problems of acquisition, or libraries where problems have not yet arisen, and libraries with considerable problems. arts faculties have seen an increase in subjects and foreign specialised literature coinciding with a decrease in book grants. in the natural science faculties, institute libraries have been forced to acquire books which would normally have been borrowed from a research library; gaps are appearing in runs of periodicals, and reference works are in short supply. service level has gone down as a result of undermanning of libraries. some libraries, for example those of the agricultural and the commercial high schools, stand out as particularly hard hit.

3692 | the relationship between central and local government the local viewpoint. discusses cuts in the budgets for libraries in scotland in the light of the governments cuts in public spending. argues that more efficient and slimmer services will be needed in future which are manned by more highly specialised and adaptable librarians who’s e services are recognised by adequate pay levels. stresses the need for standards for services and means of measuring levels of performance.

3693 | long range budget planning in large public libraries. argues that if a large public library makes a practice of gathering information on which to build budget requests, the time consuming data gathering can be reduced in subsequent years by examining the overall requested growth rate for the system and adjusting the figures where needed to bring it in line with what is feasible. the adjusted figures can then be returned to the requesting librarians for them to see what can be expected as a request. demonstrates how, in times when funds are scarce, this practice will act as an informational and decision-making tool and will serve to adjust library needs to zero-base budgeting practices.

3694 | word processor (hermes wp-6000) and its application to library work. a word processor, hermes wp-6000, was installed in tokyo metropolitan gerontology center library in feb 80. detailed descriptions are provided for the system components, which include a crt displayer, disk drive, keyboard, a printer and a floppy disk. the library applications of word processors are explored in the area of catalogue card production, book catalogue production, and current foreign serial record maintenance.

3695 | the use of automated data processing in libraries ideas for a new viewpoint. although librarians formerly adopted a defensive attitude when introducing automated data processing, its use resulted in ergonomic improvements and more interesting work for some staff. the use of automated data processing can, however, cause stress and monotony, the control of work and human potential by machines, increased isolation of individuals, the downgrading of some library posts and the loss of a friendly atmosphere for readers. if the human touch is to be retained in libraries, new standards are required. good communication must be developed between staff members and between staff and readers. staff work must be reorganised and the tendency to gigantism in the use of automation avoided.

3696 | computer basics for librarians and information scientists. an introductory text on computers and data processing which provide a broad overview of the field, with an emphasis on the needs and interests of the library and information science community. many aspects of computing systems are discussed ranging from hardware and software concepts to personnel and documentation requirements. sections on storage considerations and programming languages stress issues of particular importance in library computing systems. at the same time, special attention has been given to those topics commonly ignored in books dealing with library automation. for example, operating systems and the internal methods of computer memory management are discussed.

3697 | the effects of library automation on staff and readers must be investigated. research has concentrated on the technical aspects of library automation and neglected the sociological aspects, so that opinion on the positive and negative effects is sharply divided. the main purpose of automation is to increase the effectiveness of library procedures; service changes are still regarded as side-effects. automations value must be judged in terms of the average non-academic reader. the time saved for staff through automation of routine procedures must be used for reader-oriented activities, for which further staff training should be provided. the results of experiences in this field from libraries abroad should be studied carefully.

3698 | media control report without perspectives. comments on 2automated media control in the public library, 1a joint report by the norwegian association of municipal library workers and the computer committee. the working party on pilot projects does not delineate long-term perspectives for development, making it difficult to see its proposals as part of a whole. the swedish situation of 2 separate data systems for special and public libraries, resulting in duplication of work and under-utilised resources, must be avoided in norway; the report is criticised for not considering computer development in public and special libraries together. it also fails to specify the effects of computerisation on library staffs, borrowers and finance. the committee regards issue control as the routine most requiring computerisation, but many public libraries have other priorities, such as overdue recall work. easily-amassed statistics must not be allowed to build up extra work. several paragraphs from the report are selected for detailed comment.

3699 | computers in public libraries. a norwegian county librarians conference (sept 80) defined 2 main purposes of automation (1) library technology and administrative routines; (2) indexing, storage and retrieval of information. norwegian public libraries should probably begin with administrative routines and proceed gradually, while discussing major long-term objectives, such as an integrated system; a decentralised system utilising central services; libraries not using computers themselves, but largely dependent on computerised productions. the library centre will eventually act as a data base for public library literature and a centre for public library computer operations. local systems are viable only for the largest libraries; small and medium-sized libraries must be linked to a central authority, and hence to the resources of the large libraries. public libraries must formulate their own policy for automation, evaluating systems accordingly.

3700 | grounds for the automation proposal. the norwegian computer committee will present a report on computerisation in 1982. the association of municipal library workers considers that a definite ruling on its attitude to information technology is needed before then. stressing that it does not oppose the new technology, that potential users must take part in developing the systems, and that strict qualitative standards are necessary, it presents a 2-part proposal relating to trade unions and library policy.

3701 | the art of running a data library. data technology has appeared at the right time to help librarians with the greatly increased workload of recent years. retrospective literature searching and current literature awareness, for instance, can benefit greatly from automation. future developments are likely in the fields of social and community information services, fuller indexing to aid identification in the humanities, cataloguing of local collections, and indexing of audio-visual material. all public libraries should set about informing staff and public on the question of computerisation; the working party recently appointed should intensify their discussions on the swedish bums system development and automation in general; and contacts should be strengthened etween cultural and library organizations with a view to discussing automation in swedish public libraries.

3702 | ntls computerisation work at oslo university library. members of norsk tjenestemannlag (the norwegian association of public servants) employed in oslo university library set up their own group in 1977-78, and established a working party to define their professional policy on computerisation. topics have included discussion on recent official statements on the framework of data systems; distribution of information to shop stewards and employees; training courses; liaison officers; contact meetings; cooperation among professional organizations in oslo university library; statements on concrete projects; demands regarding computerisation development; representation on relevant bodies; working conditions and hours at terminals; need for specific statements on local data systems; administration of national systems; and contact with colleagues in other libraries. in oslo university library programmes of computer use are at a comparatively advanced stage of development, so far without major cons equences for individual staff. the working partys efforts have produced guidelines on certain problems, and contributed to the cooperative body of work on computerisation by professional librarians.

3703 | library planning for future networks. automation developments of individual libraries are viewed as leading toward involvement in networks. the primary issues of machine-readable record formats, holdings formats mechanisms for updating machine-readable data bases, and system interfaces for hardware, software, and operating systems need to be addressed if the local developments are to be a step toward the librarys eventual networking capabilities. libraries and the bibliographic networks are all progressing in their use of computer technology, but not necessarily toward a common goal.

3704 | network organization current status and concerns. describes the basic aspects of library network organisation in the usa. pays particular attention to the organisational and governance structures that have been developed by these networks. both the state and multistate networks and the 3 major national network organizations (oclc, inc., rlg/rlin, and wln) are described. in addition, organisational issues of current concern including jurisdictional problems, national coordination, and the control and direction of network activities are discussed.

3705 | library networks. the most efficient type of network has global as well as local elements that provide system standards as well as local flexibility. such a network structure is now possible due to computer technology. the result of this development will be the integration of large-scale library services with the user-oriented services of local libraries to create a national information network.

3706 | lcs automated resource sharing in illinois. the library computer system (lcs) network in illinois provides circulation control for its member libraries. in addition, resource sharing has been implemented by allowing each member library to search and borrow items from the collections of the other members. the network is comprised of the 3 campuses of the university of illinois and 14 other academic libraries in the state. the collective lcs data base contains over 10 million volumes. each lcs member library can better serve its patrons because its access goes beyond its individual collection to the entire lcs data base.

3707 | a view of the future of library networking. future developments in library networks will include growth of computer-based networks in number and variety of libraries, in use of various subsystems, and in size of data bases used. services provided by on-line systems will expand to include improved subject access, on-line catalogues, serials lists and inventory control, acquisitions functions, interlibrary lending, circulation, and reference services. additional services will include home delivery of information, text transmission, home-computing support, library management systems, and interface between bibliographic utilities. increasing interaction is breaking open the artificial compartments in which libraries and librarians have seen themselves. the demands placed on library personnel in network development will need continued exercise of skill, knowledge, and integrity as the collective common sense works for the common good.

3708 | of networks and vendors and public library automation. a brief review of the status of automation in us public libraries is presented, stressing the dependence upon networks and vendors for on-line systems. the characteristics of a library network are described. oclcs current role as a network rather than as a utility is defined. a descriptive reference to other library networks is included. finally, a comparison of networks to vendors in a service relationship to the library is presented, followed by a short list of public library automation predictions.

3709 | librarianship recruits: where do they go?. tabulated and annotated information relating to the employment situation for australian library graduates as at 30 apr 80. compared with previous recent surveys there is little change in the number of graduates of universities and colleges obtaining permanent full-time employment. a detailed analysis of data is made.

3710 | equivalence of library qualifications problems. highlights the problems of lack of equivalence of qualifications obtained from library schools in the developed and developing countries and the barriers to the free flow of librarians between countries. presents findings of the commonwealth library associations (comla) working party on reciprocity of qualifications presented in 1975 and criticisms of its report at a comla seminar. discusses standardisation of courses internationally and suggests that comla should research standards for professional and sub-professional training, as well as school libraries, and should produce an updated list of schools reaching the required standards. also suggests that individual countries could set up committees to advise employers on foreign qualifications.

3711 | a survey of academic librarians and their opinions related to nine-month contracts and academic status configurations in alabama, georgia, and mississippi. reports the findings of a survey of 267 academic librarians conducted in alabama, georgia, and mississippi. demographic and institutional characteristics and opinions of librarians with and without faculty status were studied. publication, research, and proposal development activities and their relationship to the promotion of academic librarians was examined. opinions on nine-month contracts, faculty status, and a comparable system that recognises the unique nature of responsibilities of librarians were sought. the majority of the academic librarians, including those with faculty status, agreed with the statement that a comparable system would be a preferable mode of advancement.

3712 | strengthen the workers influence. the norwegian association of municipal library workers (kommunale bibliotekarbeideres forening) has regularly published its periodical 2kontakten, 1has developed liaison with the norwegian association of local authorities (nkf), reports satisfactory branch activity, and has over 600 members. it has however no real influence on library policy. further advances depend on increased financial resources and an active membership. it is an essential link between library staff and the association of local authorities. better-organised cooperation with other library bodies is important. the influence of library workers must be strengthened in major fields concerning library policy, such as the national library council, library education, and computerisation. the incoming committee would benefit from members with trade union experience and an interest in library policy.

3713 | we must organise many local groups.i nterview with the chairman of the norwegian association of municipal library workers (kommunale bibliotekarbeideres forening), covering main tasks facing the association; its proposed training course for counter assistants; its resources for planned involvement with trade unions, professional matters and library policy; possible overlapping with the work of the norwegian library association; the composition of its committee, wholly library workers below the rank of chief librarian; the range of associations open to norwegian library workers, their possible coordination and common interests; experiences of cooperation with similar organizations in sweden and denmark, and grounds for extending such activities; the possibility of the associations considering membership of ifla; policy on computerisation, especially regarding library working conditions, and the possible effect of such specialised surveys on the associations involvement in other library matters; and current non-representation of employees organizations on national library bodies, which consist almost entirely of chief librarians.

3714 | professional negotiations for media/library professionals district and school. this handbook describing collective bargaining as it relates to media/library professionals in school systems provides an overview of the collective bargaining process, as well as discussions of the various phases (1) strategies and preparation for collective bargaining, (2) negotiating the collective bargaining agreement, (3) a representative sample of existing contracts that have provisions relating to media/library professionals, and (4) the impact of the media library professional on media programmes through the collective bargaining process. report not available from ntis.

3715 | unpaid volunteers and professionals side by side. since the 2nd world war there has been a clear trend in the netherlands towards professionalisation in the social and cultural services. however, in the 1960s a reaction characterised by the growth of self-help organizations took place against the post-war bureaucratic society. with the sudden change in the economic climate and the rise in unemployment in the 1970s professionals employed in the social and cultural services came to resent the use of unpaid volunteers as a threat to their own positions. however, although voluntary workers in libraries may lack professional expertise they are often more socially-motivated than their professional counterparts. voluntary workers in libraries should be employed in demanding and useful duties but not at the expense of paid library staff.

3716 | continuing education and the reference librarian...in the academic and research library (in arabic). arabic translation of an article 1st published in 2library journal1, 105 (22) 15 dec 80. attempts to advance the reexamination of continuing education on behalf of the reference librarian in the academic and research library. reference materials, reference techniques, interpersonal relations and subject knowledge should all be considered in continuing education in librarianship. to improve the quality of service they perform, reference librarians should interest themselves in continuing education. they must adapt to change or they will become irrelevant and incapable of giving proper service.

3717 | leirfjord library a small community gambles heavily on its library. leirfjord, norway, has a scattered population of 2,200 and small financial resources. in may 80 new library premises opened in a former community centre. adult and childrens departments and the librarians office occupy 127 sq.m. on the ground floor, while the 1st floor will house study-rooms, stacks and staff facilities. the local authority obtained state help towards alterations and equipment, but operational costs are high; however, the library is now fully active and its use is steadily increasing.

3718 | gjovik library and oppland county library-splendid new premises, reduced opening hours. gjovik public library and oppland county library, norway, opened in feb 80 in a wing of a centrally sited council building, adjacent to the cultural centre. its area is now 2084 sq.m. it is open-plan with shelves as room-dividers. the ground floor houses inter-library loan and adult departments; the 1st floor includes childrens department, local collection, study rooms and a meeting room. since staffing has not been augmented, opening hours have had to be reduced; in spite of this, loans have increased.

3719 | speyer municipal library in new premises. in 1980 a large house built in the 1870s was adapted at a cost of 2.5 million dm to house speyer public library and adult education institute. the new library, at the 2nd level of the national network, stocks 50,000 items for a town of 43,000 inhabitants. it is open 24 hours per week and its budget for 1981 totalled 70,000 dm. the ground floor contains the issue counter, adult fiction and non-fiction, periodicals, media centre, reading-room, offices and processing section. the 1st floor contains a spacious childrens library; the special teenage section provides books, a chess corner and facilities for playing tapes and records. the top floor houses a meeting-room and more offices.

3720 | report of the premises committee-main points from bodies who have expressed opinions on the report. the report of the norwegian national library offices committee on library premises (feb 80) was circulated to municipal and county libraries, library associations and other interested bodies. there is general satisfaction with its principles and recommendations. suggestions for improvement concerned more concrete proposals for outreach and catalogue departments; larger minimum areas for periodicals, reading places and youth libraries; the addition of office accommodation, audio-visual equipment and separate study accommodation as obligatory; the relationship between a recommended level of provision and the lower approved level; recognition of the danger of closing small branches without providing a satisfactory alternative such as mobile libraries; a more positive attitude to combination libraries; queries on the standards for larger libraries; the status of the present temporary s tandards; and the desirability of further proposals on standards for opening hours and staffing.

3721 | new library premises 1981. in 1981 22 finnish libraries got new library buildings and 19 buildings were renovated. the following general information is given about each service size of population of the local authority; number of branch libraries; number of institutional libraries; number of mobiles. the following information about the new or renovated building is given type of building; size of population served; floor space; number of books; number of sound records; number of cassettes; number of newspapers and periodicals; number of professional staff; designer of the premises; interior designer; and when the building was opened to the public.

3722 | kristiansand new public library. kristiansand new central library, norway, opened sept 79, occupies 1000 sq.m., forming 1 side of the towns main square. its modern design blends externally with the surrounding older buildings. internally the public departments form a striking 4-storey vista of glass and steel. it also houses an art gallery, cafe, lecture room, dance/drama practice room, and adult education study department. noisy activities, e.g. the loan counter and childrens department, are concentrated on the ground floor. the 1st-floor adult department has capacity for 60,000 lending and 10,000 reference volumes. the 2nd floor houses administration and catalogue departments, county library, and staff accommodation.

3723 | nesseby library a big effort for a small authority. nesseby, in northern norway, is large in area (1,438 sq.kil.) but small in population (1,120 inhabitants). after many years of inadequate library accommodation, a new community centre including a library was opened in 1980, so welcome that the increased financial burden is not resented. the library is in the basement, but sloping ground allows ample window space. for the 1st time there is a loan counter, a librarians office, and adequate access to the 4,500 books. the addition of a proposed mobile library would ensure a good library service to the area, though expansion will be necessary in time.

3724 | does trondheim need a public library? open letter to the party members in the town council. the staff of trondheim public library, norway, consider the latest postponement (till after 1982) of the planned new library totally irresponsible. having long tolerated unsatisfactory conditions in the expectation of improvement, they now demand that the present library should be brought up to current standards of health and work environment conditions, though even this would not meet the needs of the local community. much of the bookstock is housed elsewhere for lack of space, which together with staff shortages makes for unsatisfactory public service. it is impossible to extend services to the elderly, handicapped and other disadvantaged groups. only a new library can bring trondheim into line with other norwegian city library services.

3725 | a castle full of books. describes holstebro new public library, denmark opened in aug 81. holstebro has led an active and controversial cultural policy with purchase of sculpture, building of museums and now the library, costing 40 million kr. a town hall is planned next to the library. the building resembles a castle and fits in with the other houses in the central square, all in mock medieval style. the library (6000 sq. m.) consists of a main lending area surrounded by a balcony containing the reading room, music library and offices. a large meeting hall, carefully planned with regard to acoustics, is the centre of film, music, theatrical and other activities. the aim has been to make the library like a supermarket with many offers.

3726 | ten years struggle gave a result in lorenskog: new premises, great increase in loans-now only staff are lacking. lorenskog central library, norway, was established in school premises in 1967 as a combined public/school library. from the 1st it was too small and the combination proved unsatisfactory. in 1971 a reorganisation plan for the library service included a new central library. after several years of postponements, worsening conditions and staff protests, the library rented 650 sq.m. in a new office block-more than double its existing accommodation, though half the space proposed in 1971-and opened there in summer 80. loans have risen by 85%. lack of staff necessitates a reduction of 9 hours per week in opening times, and prevents any extension activities, but the staff intended to continue their fight for better library service.

3727 | norways largest branch library. stovner branch of deichman library, oslo, which reopened in jan 80, occupies the whole ground floor of an apartment building adjoining the shopping centre, having outgrown its original 1976 premises. serving a population of some 30,000 of whom 10,000 are aged under 15, it is used by 62 nursery schools, 9 primary schools, 5 secondary schools and a further education college. it is norways largest branch library, with a floor area of 1,042 sq.m. and a bookstock of 35,000 volumes. displays are a special feature, and a quiet-study room with 18 places is much appreciated.

3728 | new library in vagan authority. vagan, norway, has 9,700 inhabitants, of whom 4,000 live in svolvaer. svolvaer library has a bookstock of 39,000 volumes there are 5 branches. a new library was opened in nov 79, sharing a building with district medical and dental services. the library occupies the ground floor, which houses lending departments, reading rooms, local collection and exhibition area, and part of the basement, used for stacks, study rooms, rooms for meetings and other activities, and accommodation for a mobile library service.

3729 | renovation of a protected building in saynatsalo. saynatsalo main library forms a part of the local town hall designed by alvar aalto 30 years ago. the building is protected. the renovation had to be carried out according to the instructions of the museum office. consequently compromises had to be made. some solutions were expensive. the library is on 2 floors but no lifts could be installed. the museum office stipulated that all furniture and accessories must be replaced by aalto furniture, some of which had to be specially made for the library building.

3730 | successful conversion in moss. moss library, norway, was purpose-built in 1927, but until 1980 other local government departments occupied all but the ground floor. in 1978 it became possible to convert the whole building for library use. the library now occupies 1292 sq.m. on 3 floors. the basement houses stacks, a study-room and a story-hour room. lending departments occupy the ground floor, and reading and periodicals rooms the 1st floor. a tower wing houses the librarians office, local collection and microfilm equipment. while extra space for exhibitions, study places and a music department would be valuable, the conversion is felt to be a success by both staff and public.

3731 | fjell branch, drammen minimum library in populous suburb. vacated postal and bank premises in fjell, norway, were taken over in sept 80 as a provisional solution to the acute need for library facilities in a tower-block suburb with 6,000 inhabitants. though only 105 sq.m. (40% of the area needed), the premises were suitable for library use with minimum alteration, accommodating 3,500 adult and 2,500 junior books, and reading places for adults and children. with such restricted space, priority is being given to serving the least mobile sections of the community, old people, children and housewives.

3732 | microform room environments the external factors. general acceptance of microforms with the library public is encouraged when particular attention is given to the library environment. in planning library services in microforms, special emphasis should be placed on the physical setup and the users needs within the designated reading areas. concentrates on guidelines for lighting, temperature and air quality, aesthetics, noise and space strategies. observations are made about the users comfort and his/her expectations in using the format, including ease in handling and reading film materials and simulation of book reading habits. finally the merits of centralised and decentralised microform reading areas are discussed.

3733 | national book week report. hohola public library, port moresby, papua new guinea, organised many activities for children during national book week, aug 81, including story sessions and film shows. the childrens response was enthusiastic and it is hoped that such events will encourage them to get to know and use libraries.

3734 | the school in the community. describes the wider range of activities being undertaken in the new uk community schools with a change in teaching attitudes and curricula. discusses implications for various sectors of the community and for school libraries.

3735 | ariadnes thread through the labyrinth of books. signs, tape/slide performances, printed guides, and guided tours-these were the information media re-designed at the frankfurt city and university library in the course of a project for improving its user education programme. deals with the signage system. after showing the general purpose of signs in libraries practical problems are discussed. particular stress is laid upon the necessity of cooperating with a design consultant and the use of colour and symbol signs. a signage system is suggested which is graded in proportion to the readers capacity of receiving and digesting any given information.

3736 | libraries role in information on developing countries. while all the scandinavian countries contribute to aid for developing countries, the financial resources devoted to information services are comparatively small. the 14th scandinavian library conference is urged to take up the librarys role in information for developing countries, which is not merely a question of statistical economic and social documentation, but covers all forms of literary and artistic expression. some swedish public libraries have already provided facilities for discussing current topics in the field, in cooperation with local study groups and sida, the swedish organisation for international aid. a seminar for librarians was held in summer 77 on kenya and tanzania, and a unesco seminar is producing a handbook of practical hints for librarians on information regarding developing countries. a pilot project on boras has been granted finance to stock a special corner of developing country information, and hopes t o man it continuously for enquirers.

3737 | th aslib annual conference information 81-forecasts and realities).spe cial issue devoted to papers presented at the 3rd and 4th sessions of the aslib 54th annual conference information 81 forecasts and realities, oxford university, uk, 22-25 dec 81. for abstracts of the individual papers, 2see 1the following serial numbers.

3738 | information and documentation towards an information industry?. the growth of an european industry raises different questions related to the information economy and to the information and documentation centres in west germany. with reference to 2existing 1forecasts and experiences within the usa, the authors deduce that the further development of the information economy depends largely on the relation between the private information industry and the public sector.

3739 | national commission on libraries and information science. annual report to the president and congress, 1977-1978. the nature and goals of nclis are described, and its role in the planning of the white house conference on library and information services (whclis) is detailed. report not available from ntis.

3740 | the information industry trends and prospects in the united states. defines the information industry and discusses its origins. it gives a number of examples of such industries, and explains the role of the information industry association. attention is given to costing and marketing, with concluding remarks on the future for the industry.

3741 | profit from information-some commercial aspects of information broking. highlights several key factors in the establishment of commercial information services in europe. guidance is given relating to the preparation of overall business and market plans and, in particular, the need for effective financial management. some comparisons are made between information service companies operating in usa and europe.

3742 | information broking in the federal republic of germany. a review is given of the underdeveloped information broking business in west germany. the situation is characterised by a lack of private initiatives and an array of public sector services which are useful but insufficient to meet the need of the industrial community. international relationships between broking agencies should be strengthened.

3743 | th conference of the directors of the state libraries of the union republics.r eports on proceedings of the 9th all-union conference of the directors of the state libraries of the union republics who met to discuss the role of libraries in the implementation of the communist party central committees resolution on further improvement of the ideological and political education work and the current problems of information and reference work in the state libraries. papers concentrated mainly on the question of the improvement of effectiveness of information and reference services provided by the state and on the importance of information services for the development of national agriculture.

3744 | concepts of reference service in academic libraries. to ascertain the attitudes of reference librarians in academic libraries towards reference service, an enquiry based on personal interviews and questionnaires was carried out during part of 1979 and 80. the survey population was selected from the 3 melbourne university libraries and 3 of the larger colleges of advanced education libraries. interviews were designed to provide information about attitudes to reference provision, and questionnaires sought to measure respondents attitudes towards specific reference services as expressed by the acceptance or rejection of an opinion of such a service. findings suggest that professional education and on the job training may be both haphazard and ineffectual. it appears that a reassessment of the whole of the professional education and training might be in order.

3745 | section devoted to information seeking patterns of selected professionals).i n 1979 a series of interviews was conducted with community residents to determine how they went about seeking the information they needed in their work. for abstracts of 5 of the studies, and a summary of the findings, 2see 1the following serial numbers.

3746 | information for small industry a survey. presents the results of a survey carried out with a sample of 51 small scale industrial units situated in and around the twin cities of hyderabad and sikanderabad for identifying (1) role of information and information activities in the small scale industries; (2) role of various agencies in industrial information transfer; (3) specific information services and products which they require and the sources they tap to obtain this information. the need for a more effective national network of industrial information is emphasised.

3747 | documentation services in head offices of montreal business companies. report of a postgraduate study undertaken at the university of montreal. full details are given of sample selection technique and methodology 92 firms were contacted by telephone in autumn 80, and asked 4 questions about their information services. results are tabulated, giving details of the number of firms with documentation services, the level of personnel training, integration into company activities, and services provided. the conclusion is drawn that demand for information specialists in business activities is increasing.

3748 | the attorney. contribution to an issue devoted to information seeking patterns of selected professionals. relates the sources used in acquiring information and the importance of each type of source to an attorney, albert raines. the information needs were grouped in 4 broad categories (1) current awareness; (2) preparation of documents; (3) domestic relations cases; and (4) personal injury cases.

3749 | the veterans advisor. contribution to an issue devoted to information seeking patterns of selected professionals. review of the information needs and uses of a veterans advisor, bill white, who counsels veterans for an evening school within the continuing education division. included in the discussion are whites general information use at home, and on the job; specific information needs, uses, and means of acquisition.

3750 | the electrician. contribution to an issue devoted to information seeking patterns of selected professionals. report on the information needs and uses made of that information made by an electrician, jim wilson. 4 ways of obtaining information were discussed (1) informal interpersonal or talking with others; (2) formal interpersonal, which includes meetings and conferences; (3) literature; and (4) mass media. also discussed were barriers and limitations in acquiring information.

3751 | the project leader. contribution to an issue devoted to information seeking patterns of selected professionals. report on the information needs and uses of john l. robinson, a project leader for the division financial systems, health care systems of the information services business division with a major company. robinson requires technical information on programming languages, and general and technical information on computer hardware and how developments in the area affect programming languages. he also requires material on the corporation and the hospital he is designing a system for. describes the uses he makes of the information, the ways in which he organises it, and difficulties in obtaining information.

3752 | the programmer/analyst. contribution to an issue devoted to information seeking patterns of selected professionals. jim mcgill is a programmer analyst for a firm which designs and sells computing systems. he was questioned about his information needs and information seeking patterns in the following areas information on a subject outside the computer science field; past developments in computer science; current awareness; specific facts or data; theories; and procedures and techniques. for each instance, he was asked about the medium by which the information came to him, and about any problems he experienced in acquiring it.

3753 | patent information activities of industrial property offices. the 2nd of a series of reports (2see1 81/4292). a compilation of data on the technical activities of the royal patent and registration office of sweden, 1974-80. the data have been broken down into several parts, each dealing with a major aspect of patent information work. the use of electronic data processing equipment is not described as a separate item, but is covered as appropriate within the other items.

3754 | international and regional cooperation in social science documentation. international cooperation in social science documentation (covering in the widest sense all activities relating to the collection, processing and transfer of information) is essential, yet the very nature of the information creates obstacles to cooperation. many different ways of establishing cooperation have been attempted and constant progress is being made at all levels. one of the 1st tasks facing these contemplating cooperation is to improve reciprocal information on possible subjects for cooperation and on the means at their disposal. they should then exchange materials, information, ideas, and projects. if further cooperation is proposed, joint objectives could be achieved, networks established, and moves towards international standardisation initiated.

3755 | international cooperation and trends in social science information transfer. an account of the role and mechanism of social science information transfer; the role of international networks of institutions; some international organizations which promote information transfer; and computerised information transfer systems. concludes that international cooperation is gaining momentum, it is particularly important for small countries to decide on their priorities in developing international cooperative links; and information specialists must acquire, early in their training, an attitude of cooperation rather than the do-it-yourself attitude.

3756 | regional co-ordination in social science documentation the vienna centre. created in 1963, the european co-ordination centre for research and documentation in social sciences (known as the vienna centre) is an attempt to broaden social science perspectives and contribute to the formulation of problems, methods, and solutions on a supranational basis. its original broad remit (still adhered to) was to stimulate, mainly in europe, international comparative researchers in social sciences. outlines the centres past achievements and describes the challenging nature of its work.

3757 | development of an information system for urban planning and human environment in sfry. paper presented at the european seminar on information systems, madrid, june 1979. the yugoslav project on an information system for urban planning is described. the development of the system, its characteristics, organisational structure, relationship with other systems, sources and users of information as well as tasks involved in its realisation are analysed.

3758 | the congressional research service of the united states congress. the congressional research service, founded in 1914, is staffed by 542 research specialists who provide information services solely to the legislative function of the us government. crs services are available to any member of congress or staff assistant seeking information and currently support 2,000 inquiries per day. the report details the operations of these services and discusses some of the difficulties and limitations faced by crs. report not available from ntis.

3759 | how to get it-a guide to defense-related information resources. revised. this guide is intended for all who have to identify or acquire government published or sponsored documents, maps, patents, specifications or standards and other resources of interest to the defence community. the entries are arranged alphabetically, in a single list, by document type, source, acronym, series designation, or short title. each entry consists of an identification of the item and detailed acquisition information such as source, order forms to use, cost, where indexed, and telephone numbers for additional information. a bibliography is included.

3760 | what time is the next bus to glasgow? the role of community information in public libraries. outlines the history of public libraries in scotland and the philosophy behind them. describes the role and value of the public library in areas of low literacy and high unemployment. the community information and reference library centre in linwood is discussed. its role is not to give information or advice but to act as a catalyst and to allow the material and information to be used by others, both groups and individuals.

3761 | a problem-based training approach to information for practitioners. describes a user education programme which was mounted as part of project iniss-a major 5 year investigation of information needs and services in local authority social services departments in the uk. a problem based approach was used in order to encourage users to examine their own problems and the part that information can play in overcoming them. describes the objectives and content of the training courses, which were concerned with: the organisation and the individual; using information; and local information services.

3762 | codata meeting the needs of the scientific community. paper presented at the 54th aslib annual conference information 81 forecasts and realities, oxford university, uk, 22-25 sept 81. describes the structure and work of codata (committee on data for science and technology), which was established in 1966 as a committee of the international council of scientific unions. its aims are to improve the quality, reliability and accessibility of data of importance to science and technology, including information on the properties and behaviour of matter, and other experimental and observational data. codata keeps physical constants under review, publishes guides to the presentation of scientific data and directories of data sources and organises training courses and conferences on data topics.

3763 | proceedings of the symposium perspectives on scientific and technical information. the 1st symposium on scientific and technical information sponsored by the oak ridge national laboratorys information center complex was held 9-10 sept 80, in oak ridge, tennessee. the symposium emphasised the growth of the information field as an important resource to researchers and examined the wide range of subject-related programmes, facilities, and systems that are available. topics covered included the role of marketing, entrepreneurial opportunities, the management of data bases and federal libraries, and a review of the field from early automated efforts to futuristic possibilities.

3764 | scientific and technological information in brazil. a survey prepared for ibict, the brazilian institute of scientific and technological information. an introductory account is given of the international organisation of scientific and technological information systems, indicating the data base and document delivery services accessible in brazil. the situation in brazil is then analysed comprehensively, presenting data on government policy, programmes and sponsored institutions; legal provisions promoting automation and telecommunication projects; and the development of personnel training programmes and research initiatives. recent research findings, supplemented by interviews with specialists in the field, are used as a basis for criticising the present situation and analysing its defects. in conclusion, the necessity for a comprehensive and efficient government policy, related directly to national economic and social development goals, is strongly urged, and recommendations made that a ce ntral coordination organisation be established to maximise efficient use of the existing resources. full details of the chief brazilian scientific and technological information and documentation services are tabulated in an appendix.

3765 | the potential influence of social, economic, regulatory and technological factors on scientific and technical communication through 2000 a.d. volume 1 the forecast. the subject of this report is the future of scientific and technical communication and the various factors which may influence its course of evolution. the current status of this type of communication is reviewed and existing trends are highlighted based upon an analysis of historic progression. the impacts of potentially perturbing factors are traced in case studies of bibliographic retrieval services and computer conferencing.

3766 | the potential influence of social, economic, regulatory and technological factors on scientific and technical communication through 2000 a.d. volume 2 the process. this volume contains a detailed account of the project history, which addresses both the substantial progress and the problems encountered.

3767 | a study of information channels in technical communication their role in technology transfer and technological innovation. summary of a brazilian dissertation presented for a higher degree in information science, based chiefly on recent literature, brazilian and foreign. the study covers the process of communication in science and technology; user characteristics; the relationship between technological innovation and information channels; and technology transfer and information channels. this analysis of the process leads to the conclusion that in research and development laboratories, informal channels of technical communication are the most significant. proposes ways in which research and development managers can maximise use of human resources through manipulation of the communication channels within the organisation, through investigation of the existing communication/information roles as information processing systems. these roles constitute the true agents of technical communication , both within the organisation and between separate organizations. particular reference is made to recent brazilian research.

3768 | library manual for health planning agencies. this library manual for health systems agencies, and other small health-oriented libraries has been developed through a cooperative effort by pact health planning center and the dhew region 8 library. it is hoped that this manual will not only explain the systematic use and organisation of a library and information system but also encourage the development of such a system in all region 8 agencies.

3769 | matching user needs in health care. paper presented at the 54th aslib annual conference information 81 forecasts and realities, oxford university, 22-25 sept 81. outlines the pattern of library services available to staff in the uk national health service (n.h.s.) and gives a preliminary report of a study of library usage and of attitudes toward libraries among clinical and pre-clinical staff at oxford university. libraries serving n.h.s. staff are numerous but small, most commonly being staffed by a single librarian, and receive little publicity. in spite of their small size a significant number have a special library character. teaching hospital libraries represent the intersection between the university and the n.h.s. library systems and are the largest of the libraries serving n.h.s. staff. data on usage and attitudes were collected by several different methods in the expectation that this would give a richer picture than would be provided by any one of conventional survey techniq ues. discusses the use of modelling methods for interpreting data.

3770 | availability of veterinary information in the veterinary libraries, members of the veterinary medical section/medical library association for latin america. the veterinary libraries, members of the vms/mla, have information/documentation services oriented towards the biomedical field. in south america, it seems that this information is oriented toward animal industry and animal husbandry. little is known about the needs of veterinary users or the veterinary collections in south american libraries. the information available in the vms/mla is from the work and activities of its committees. in each individual library, access to the important data bases, e.g. cab, biosis, medline and agricola, is available. access to the catalogue of each veterinary library is also available on microfilm or in a printed form.

3771 | a survey of the information system in nepal relating to new and renewable sources of energy. explores the role of information in nepal in supporting energy development and use.

3772 | activity report 1978-1980 of the agricultural working group of cidst. the agricultural working group (of the committee for information and documentation in science and technology) advises the commission of the european communities on community activities in the field of agricultural information. progress made from 1978 to 1980 is described in the summary activity report.

3773 | the agricultural information review committee report and afterwards a summary. the work of the agricultural information review committee, supported by the british library research and development department, is described. the findings of the committees report (blrd report 5469) is outlined. a series of one-day seminars held to make the contents of the report better known to influential individuals within the agricultural information system, and to obtain their views on the findings of the report itself is described. a final meeting was held to discuss some of the priority issues identified. these were: the grey (non-conventional) literature; review literature; directory of information sources; training and education in information handling; user needs; co-ordination of information activities.

3774 | general public information on agricultural research. report explains the need for supplementing existing information on agricultural research with newly coordinated information and suggests an expanded and better equipped informational organisation.

3775 | role of an agricultural university library in technology transfer in agriculture. India agricultural universities have made a great contribution in the fields of agricultural education and research and have justified the investment of public funds on them as they have solved the problem of food and hunger to a considerable extent by undertaking extensive research programmes and adopting modern technology for increasing agricultural production. in order to sustain their pace of research and development it is necessary to ensure central and state support for sound development of agricultural university libraries.

3776 | how agricultural libraries can help fight a worldwide threat. weeds pose a serious obstacle to maximisation of crop yields worldwide and different programmes for their control are outlined. professional agricultural librarians can assist weed scientists through appreciating the extent and seriousness of the threat and taking several steps to provide and organise literature that bears on the problem.

3777 | use of foreign language literature in cereals research. the use and effect of foreign language literature on cereals research in nigeria was determined by using a multi-method approach. english language and indigenous african language literature was excluded. languages included were french, german, spanish, russian, japanese and chinese. methods used in the survey were a two-year analysis of the loans records of the national cereals research institute library, questionnaires distributed to research scientists and analyses of the foreign language references in recent publications and theses of the scientists. results showed that scientists make little use of foreign language literature because few of them are able to read these languages. consequently scientists are missing important information and there is duplication of research which use of foreign language literature could minimise. results also showed that french, german, chinese and japanese are important in cereals research.

3778 | management information system systems design. describes the process by which the department of youth services (dys) of massachusetts assessed its information needs and currently used the data system and designed a proposed management information system (mis). the goals of dys in developing the new system were to increase the amount of data available by adding new data or by aggregating existing data in new ways; to improve data currently produced by enhancing reliability, timeliness, usefulness, and availability; and to increase efficiency of data production by streamlining data gathering, processing, and reporting for both manual and automated systems.

3779 | the activities of the swiss watch industry in the fields of patent information and documentation. rapid technological change has caused an increased demand for patent information in the swiss watch industry. this is catered for by the swiss documentation centre in the field of microtechnology, better known as centredoc. centredoc maintains a library with on-line search facilities and issues several series of publications weekly and monthly bulletins; translations of relevant japanese patent documents; and about 2,600 file cards annually with abstracts of patents on horology issued by the more important countries.

3780 | interview: alfredo americo hamar. interview with alfredo americo hamar, a brazilian professor of library science, chief librarian at the university of sao paulo school of engineering, and coordinator of bicenge (biblioteca complementar de engenharia), who describes the origin and objectives of this project, intended to develop and integrate documentation and information services in engineering throughout brazil. a committee of experts is responsible for its direction, under government sponsorship. details are given of the proposed structure and objectives, resources, and progress in implementation to date.

3781 | a framework for a future swedish policy for research and development in information science and technology. literature studies and visits to research institutes in the usa are combined with experience gained at home to provide substance for discussion in the designing of a future swedish policy in information science and technology.

3782 | application of information theory to the design of line-scan imaging systems. information theory is used to formulate a single figure of merit for assessing the performance of line scan imaging systems as a function of their spatial response (point spread function or modulation transfer function), sensitivity, sampling and quantization intervals, and the statistical properties of a random radiance field.

3783 | research in source-channel coding and communication networks. an extension of shannons information theory and an analysis of dynamic multiple-access disciplines for communication channels and networks were studied with an emphasis on applications to satellite communication channels and computer communication networks.

3784 | euro-american conflicts in the sphere of transborder data flow (tdf). the conflicts and possibilities for their solution within the area of transborder data flow between the usa and the european community are structurally similar to those within the area of mass-media between the industrial countries and the third world. the author calls for redefinition of the european interests and commencement of political autonomy, as well as a certain and clearly defined dissociation of europe from the usa, comparable to the objectively different interests of europe in the national security and energy politics. the dissociation from the usa is proposed last but not least in order that europe remains credible vis-a-vis the third world in the mass-media debate.

3785 | telecommunication in medicine. 1964-november, 1981 (citations from the ntis data base). research reports cover teleconsultation, communications for emergency medical services, medical communication networks and television systems, and telecommunications for medical information systems and rural health services.

3786 | to charge or not to charge-who pays for the information. paper presented at the 54th aslib annual conference, information 81 forecasts and realities, oxford university, uk, 22-25 sept 81. the true cost of obtaining and producing information is frequently hidden or distorted through the existence of a system in which public and private sectors do not always complement each other and may even be in open competition. looks at the amount of money spent on information around the world and discusses the value of information. to charge for information one way or another is unavoidable. urges a reduced involvement of the uk government in information activities peripheral to supporting the main functions of government and argues that with the stimulation of innovation through competitive market forces, the quality and relevance of information products would greatly increase.

3787 | new information technology-social aspects, usage and trends. following a definition of what is meant by information technology (it) and a brief mention of some of the applications to which it can be put, advantages and disadvantages of new it systems are reviewed. the implications for mass utilisation of the new technology are discussed and the necessity for education and training in its use is stressed. an overview of various videotex trials is given together with reactions of users. finally some trends in the use and application of it are noted and a call is made for additional studies to ascertain the actual use the public makes of the information it seeks.

3788 | computer-based national information systems technology and public policy issues. presents the results of an overview study on the use of computer technology in national information systems and related public policy issues. the purposes of this study are (1) to provide a general introduction to computer-based national information systems, (2) to provide a framework for understanding computer and information policy issues, (3) to provide a state-of-the-art survey of computer and related technologies and industries, and (4) to provide a foundation for other related studies.

3789 | convention for the protection of individuals with regard to automatic processing of personal data. the convention covers general provisions; basic principles for data protection; transborder data flows; mutual assistance.

3790 | technology and the information professional: will it make a difference?. examines the likely impact of new technology on librarians and information scientists, and on data base producers, over the next 10 years. data base producers will increasingly rely on home-based abstractors who receive, create and send all their material by electronic means. the advantages of such procedures for the data base producers are outlined. increasing use of videodiscs for information storage and retrieval is envisaged. the impact of new technology on librarians and information scientists is then examined. use of videodiscs will mean a decline in the use of on-line information retrieval. use of intelligent terminals will lead to greater use of these systems by end-users. the intelligent terminals could be used to translate software languages, to refine search strategies, to store and edit output from searches and to advise users on the best data bases and best search strategy to use. all these developments will be integrated into those leading to the office of the future. concludes that there will be a dramatic shakeout in librarianship, but that information scientists face a great opportunity to develop their skills by the opportunities afforded by the new technology. it is recommended that schools of information science teach their students typing skills. finally, some remarks about the advisability of offering sophisticated information retrieval systems to less developed countries are made.

3791 | international museum data standards and experiments in data transfer. investigates the data standards adopted by a number of major museum documentation systems around the world and attempts to unify these standards into a single listing of data categories. attempts to apply the unified data standard during computer processing of museum records from different systems.

3792 | free flow of information to all!. guidelines on computerisation policy for the norwegian association of municipal library workers. data and telecommunication technology opens new possibilities in dissemination of information, and public libraries must take part. the principle of free access to information, knowledge and culture must be upheld. state, local government and private information data-bases must be accessible to the public. library resources must be considered as a whole, and all public libraries governed by one directorate. the national bibliography must be the starting-point for any system of public library data-bases. the anonymity of the borrower should be safeguarded. trade unions say that any loss of jobs through computerisation must be balanced by new jobs in other areas, preferably releasing staff for improved reader service. existing documents on the influence of automation must be implemented. there must be a specific statement regarding employer/employee relations in public libraries, and working conditions must not deteriorate. computers must not be used to oversee employees work efficiency. staff must receive full instruction on the technology and functions of the computer system.

3793 | thermophysical and electronic properties information analysis center (tepiac). a continuing systematic program on data tables of thermophysical and electronic properties of materials. tepiacs activities reported include literature search, acquisition, and input of source information; documentation review and codification; material classification; information organisation; operation of a computerised bibliographic information storage and retrieval system; data extraction and compilation; data evaluation, correlation, analysis, synthesis, and generation of recommended values; preparation and publication of handbooks, data books. for an earlier report 2see1 80/3865. tepiac covers 14 thermophysical properties and 22 electronic, electrical, magnetic, and optical properties of nearly all materials at all temperatures and pressures and in all environments.

3794 | computer storage and retrieval of generic chemical structures in patents. i. introduction and general strategy. the strategy of an approach to representing and searching the generic chemical formulas (markush formulas) typical of chemical patents is outlined. the methods under development involve the following stages (1) the description of generic chemical expressions by means of a formal language, gensal; an approach to the generation and recognition of substituents or radicals defined by generic nomenclatural expressions, via formal grammars; (3) methods for automatic generation of screen characteristics, individually and within the relational and logical frameworks defined by generic formulas; (4) search techniques for identification of specific structures and substructures within generic formulas based on these methods.

3795 | computer storage and retrieval of generic chemical structures in patents. 2. gensal, a formal language for the description of generic chemical structures. a formal language, gensal, is described which is designed for the concise and unambiguous representation of generic structures from chemical patents (markush formulas) in a manner which is intelligible to a chemist, yet sufficiently formalised for automatic analysis by a computer. gensal contains a number of facilities for showing the alternatives possible in a generic structure and any special restrictions placed on their variety. experience to date suggests that gensal is capable of dealing with most of the types of generic statement encountered in patents.

3796 | computer storage and retrieval of generic chemical structures in patents. 3. chemical grammars and their role in the manipulation of chemical structures. a simple topological chemical grammar is developed, and its possible applications to the computer manipulation of chemical structures are discussed. the generative and recognitive capabilities of the grammar are illustrated by examples. concludes by identifying the role of such capabilities in a generic (markush) structure search system.

3797 | oceanographic technology information service users guide. the oceanographic technology information service (otis) is a data management system utilising naval oceanographic office (navoceano) computer facilities. its purpose is to identify, define, and serve as a focal point for oceanographic technological capabilities currently being maintained by or available to the navy that are required to support its research and operations in oceanography, meteorology, and mapping, charting and geodesy.

3798 | lister hill centers ils. describes the lister hill center integrated library system (ils), at the lister hill auditorium, national library of medicine, bethesda, maryland. ils is a research and development effort to meet the library automation needs of nlm and other health science libraries, to improve information services, to provide better management of library collections and to promote more effective resource sharing. specific design objectives include modular integration of functions and files, operation on a range of hardware affordable even by small libraries, software responsive to varying demands, transportability of programs, multi-level user interfaces, system-network access, and compatibility with nlms planned medlars iii system.

3799 | a comparative study of document retrieval systems of nursing interest. (edd thesis-the american university, washington dc). a comparative analysis of 4 major computerised document retrieval systems and a manual system containing bibliographic citations to the nursing and nursing-related literature-eric, international nursing index, medline, national health planning information center, and social science citation index. medline was found to be the most effective.

3800 | the electronic future-impact on work and society. paper presented at the 54th aslib annual conference information 81 forecasts and realities, oxford university, uk, 22-25 sept 81. a philosophical discussion of the impact of the information technology revolution on work and society. suggests that communicative society tends to democratise because of the enormous expansion in the physical infrastructure of communication systems and a shift in the labour force so that information operatives become dominant. stresses that the most important input into modern productive systems is knowledge. predicts that by the 1990s the world will move into an era of peace and prosperity.

3801 | the inhouse solution for document processing and retrieval by axp. with idor-inhouse document online retrievalsystem-a self-supporting and complete technology of document processing, is introduced. this new technology offers the usual convenience of minicomputers with the speed of processing of mainframes. this is accomplished by the implementation of a special firmware-product, the axp-associate crosspoint processor. axp compares the contents of the data bank at transfer-rates up to 1.2 megabytes per second with 8,192 bytes of parallel query term memory. the normal effort of the input-processing in this system brings with it the additional advantages of further processing such as retrieval, correction, updating etc.

3802 | the quality of automated systems and information analysis. a paper presented at a 1979 brazilian conference. while information control and document access techniques have benefited from the introduction of automated information retrieval systems and developments in information technology, it is on the quality of information input that the efficiency of automated systems depends. information processing should be integrated into the procedures for systems organisation and administration, and linked directly to information dissemination services. the chief factor governing quality of system input is information analysis, and in brazil this is almost totally neglected.

3803 | examination of the marketing implications for information products and services. information needs the application of good marketing principles in order to have satisfied customers and create a financially sound industry. information has however several marketing problems lack of skill within the industry; absence of market research; no direct contact between supplier and user; poor packaging; difficulties of maintaining quality; and little appreciation of value by the customer. promotion activity of personal selling, mailing, advertising and exhibiting has to be planned and monitored.

3804 | training of sci-tech librarians and users).s pecial issue introduced by james m. matarazzo. for individual papers 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

3805 | directions for the decade library instruction in the 1980s. papers presented at the 10th annual conference on library orientation for academic libraries, 8-9 may 80. topics covered included computer-assisted instruction; library sign systems; bibliographic instruction for the advanced researcher and library user education evaluation.

3806 | the Indiaa university chemical information specialist program training the library user and the librarian. a programme of study leading to the master of library science degree which allows specialisation in chemical information science has been developed at Indiaa university. prerequisites and course requirements are presented, with particular emphasis on the 3 chemistry department courses which form the core of the programme. the role of the chemistry departments chemical information center (cic) is discussed.

3807 | bibliographic instruction for m.ed students. a short course on bibliographic methods in education, integrated into a med degree course at sheffield university, is described. the bibliographic research section curriculum is outlined, together with the practical work involved and assessment methods used. student reactions to the course are briefly considered.

3808 | the teaching of elements of librarianship and bibliography at novosibirsk institute of electrical engineering. describes user education provided by the library of the novosibirskii elektronicheskii institut (novosibirsk institute of electrical engineering) since 1959. to achieve maximum effectiveness of the system developed by the library (of over 1 million volumes) for their 17,000 readers, users are divided into 10 groups according to their educational level, professional interests and resulting information needs. the main principles followed in the construction of the system are listed. 5 groups are chosen as examples for a detailed account of the experience gained during the period of application of the user education system in the library.

3809 | user training for students workshop for a week at the methodological centre in gotha. the methodological centre for research libraries and information and documentation services in gotha held a workshop from 16-20 june 80 on the problems of user training for students. university teachers are required to instruct students in methods and techniques needed for using library and information services. this instruction should form an integral part of their studies to enable them to make full use of all available information in their field while studying and to keep abreast of developments later on. the workshop provided teachers with the opportunity to exchange ideas and experiences on the subject, talks were given dealing with specific cases of user training and 4 workgroups met to discuss ideas for further improvement. teachers should attend further education seminars to keep themselves up to date with developments in the user training area.

3810 | essen workshop 1981 training readers in the use of audio-visual media, 1-3 april 1981. lectures were given on training readers in the use of audio-visual material at home and abroad. forms of training can be very varied; the choice of media used depends on the readers previous knowledge and experience and on economic and institutional conditions. at the chalmers university of technology, goteborg, the library provides a basic introduction for 1st time users, a 14 hour course on library search techniques and an advanced course on information retrieval. the emphasis should be on learning by doing. the collection and information centre for audio-visual media planned by the british library was described and a discussion was held on the merits and demerits of different media. more cooperation is required between media producers and librarians.

3811 | isbds and interchange of bibliographical information in automated systems in relation to universal bibliographical control. a paper presented at a 1979 brazilian conference outlining the development of isbds and the unisist and natis programmes through the activities of ifla, fid and cia from 1961 onwards. progress to date in implementing in brazil decisions made at international level is surveyed, with details of the automation programme now underway and existing information networks. in conclusion recommendations are made on shaping brazilian policies to meet international standards for universal bibliographical control.

3812 | monographs in microform issues in cataloguing and bibliographic control. during the last 20 years, microform acquisitions have grown at an incredible rate along with widespread recognition of inadequate bibliographic access to these materials. local bibliographic control over monographs in microform has been a particular problem-research libraries have failed to provide cataloguing for these mateials with the same level of effort and priority accorded to similar materials in hard copy. identifies the magnitude of the microform problem, reviews the history of attitudes and practices regarding the cataloguing of microforms and suggests that integrated bibliographic access be implemented at local and national levels in the usa.

3813 | classification of readers-users of special recommended indexes. discusses the problem of classification of readers into groups, according to their information needs, for the purpose of compilation of lists of recommended readings. the objective of the study is to show the possibilities of the application of criteria who’s e interaction defines a type of information need of a group. criteria are based on a series of indicators able to express essential and general characteristics of readers. concentrating on fine arts bibliographies produces a model of the classification of readers into 4 basic, expandable groups students of technical colleges, secondary vocational schools and working youth; students and intelligentsia; non-professional artists; and readers professionally connected with the promotion of the fine arts.

3814 | an automated system of semantic information distribution. the principles of constructing an automated adaptive information retrieval and distribution system based on a semiotic model are considered. this model derives from the same principles as those underlying relational languages of facet and block classifications. the semantic analysis and distribution of documents, the general technological scheme of the system, and algorithms of its basic circuit are described. the possibility of the application of a semiotic model to sdi is demonstrated.

3815 | chemical abstracts 1as a source for newly published books in chemistry and chemical engineering.2 chemical abstracts 1as a convenient source for information on newly published books in chemistry and chemical engineering is examined by discussing how such information can be searched through ca indexes or an on-line computer search of the chemical abstracts service data base. a specialised current-awareness bulletin is also described. other topics discussed include coverage and general growth of book literature in ca and growth of book literature in selected subject areas in particular.

3816 | sixty years of photographic abstracts. the establishment of the journal in 1921 to give a means of searching the literature of photographic science and technology is discussed, and its performance over the last 60 years surveyed. the nature of the problems met is reviewed, and the influence of limited funds upon its progress emphasised.

3817 | the utilization of agrindex in the caribbean. a survey was carried out to investigate the information habits and needs of the agricultural researches in the english-speaking countries of the caribbean region with particular emphasis on the use of agrindex. the survey revealed that agrindex is used by and known to only a small number of researchers and possible reasons for this are discussed. from all indications it seems that there is a need for an information service which would provide abstracts and reviews of regional agricultural literature as well as information on research in progress. two recommendations are made; one for the development of a user education programme which would ensure wider use of agrindex and the second for a sub-regional co-ordination centre to provide these services.

3818 | information and referral services: the resource file. at the present time there is a surge of interest in information and referral (i&r) services. this manual is part of a series of publications that is intended to respond to that interest and to provide a solid base for a comprehensive approach to the promises and the problems of i&r services. it has been prepared to fill a critical need to provide detailed procedures of a method for gathering, storing, and retrieving information about human services.

3819 | the resources and technical services division at twenty-five. the resources and technical services division (rtsd) of the american library association has had a productive 25 years. although it has encountered organisational issues at both association and division levels, its areas of responsibility and its structure have remained the same since 1957. rtsd members have been active in all areas of division responsibility. standards, publishing and continuing education have been especially strong programmes. the prognosis for the divisions future is good because it is strengthening programmes that support its 1979 goals.

3820 | services for school libraries. regional school library centres in the rhineland palatinate offer advice and practical assistance to general and vocational schools concerning spatial planning and equipment, library procedures such as cataloguing, purchasing, loans and the use of audio-visual media, and administration. the centres can provide critical book reviews and opinions on the range and costs of books. they can arrange block loans of books to schools from their own stocks and supply requested individual titles through inter-library loan. they prepare basic stock lists, disseminate information and organise conferences. the centres need more staff if they are to keep pace with demands by school libraries for more centralised services.

3821 | headaches, infiltrations and flickering before the eyes. discusses automation in roskilde university library (roskilde universitetsbibliotek (rub)). introduction of the samkat-project, a joint, computerised cataloguing system for research libraries, opens the possibility of coordinating accessions and cataloguing, but problems with job distribution will be inevitable and should be faced. the standards specification group in its preliminary reports on accession systems have sketched a system very like the one used at rub. when the library was established in 1971 it adopted the computerised cataloguing system of denmarks technical library. this was developed into an issue and accession system, but not without teething troubles. it has nevertheless brought advantages, such as transfer of work from routine processes to services. the systems output includes order forms in fiche of books on order, budget control which gives accounts by subject, reminder lists of books not yet delivered by the bookseller, lists of new acquisitions. as printing is excluded on economic grounds, problems arise with the constant, tiring use of microfiche.

3822 | total integrated library information system. a report on the general design phase. this report on an ibm-assisted application transfer team study by clemson university library to develop planning for and design of an integrated library automation system concentrates on the design of a serials subsystem. data gathered from students, faculty, and library staff members through the structured interview technique focused on interfaces between units, on problems, on volumes and cycles of activity, and on discernible improvements and benefits. report not available from ntis.

3823 | the total library system. discusses the development of the total library system by patrick barkey at the hunnold library, claremont college, california. the extensive on-line system enables information to be transferred directly from the ohio college library center (oclc) terminal to the computer for acquisitions, book-keeping, circulation and bibliographic searches, with very little manual intervention, thus cutting down on staff numbers. 4 local character codes are added to oclc records, identifying the reader, requester, the fund against which the purchase is to be charged, and any special instructions. describes the use of bar codes in the circulation system, updating the catalogue and acquisitions procedure for books. savings are now being spent on new books.

3824 | round table of national centres for library services. working group. data base. report of a conference held by the rotnac working group, data base in copenhagen, 18-20 nov 80. the following papers were presented. the development of an international bibliographic network system, by richard coward; national library centres, the use of marc tapes, by karen lunde christensen; problems of coordinating different classification codes in one database, by rob kooyman; authority control in automated bibliographic systems, by eigil balling; one data base and a variety of output, by ole hovman; cost-benefit. a swedish approach to evaluation, by svante hallgren.

3825 | serials control. paper presented at the aslib conference information 81 forecasts and realities, oxford university, uk, 22-25 sept 81. serials control is throught to be the most difficult of library housekeeping processes to automate. no automated serials control system has yet been demonstrated to be cost-effective. minicomputer based systems show promise of more efficient operation. studies at oxford university have shown the feasibility of automated serials check-in being achieved faster than is possible manually. further studies have demonstrated the constraints imposed for a comprehensive system to be cost-effective. prediction of the arrival date for irregular serials is a major problem. the difficulties (and expense) of updating files in real-time represents another problem for which a tentative solution is proposed. the need to improve the user interface is emphasised and this is one of the most important matters for further study.

3826 | public library bookstocks: new standards or no standards?. considers the variable factors affecting standards for public libraries, and discusses the attempts made by the bourdillon report in 1962, and the latest ifla standards for public libraries, to formulate standards for bookstock. argues that, in order to maintain a good standard of public library service in the uk, there should be a new and high level enquiry into how much of the greatly increased output of british publishing should be purchased today. points out that what needs to be known is whether public library bookfunds are now cut to the point where the quantity of new books being added is not matching those withdrawn through wear and tear, and that ideally there should be an excess of additions.

3827 | continuations some fundamental acquisition concepts and procedures. continuations are non-periodical publications that are issued in successive parts at regular or irregular intervals. completeness and currency constitute requirements for maintaining the continuations collections of a well-functioning library. the system incorporated for acquisitions and handling should be simple, easy to use, and easy to supervise. concepts and guidelines basic to the formulation of an acquisitions policy for continuations are herewith explained.

3828 | brazilian official serial publications an acquisition strategy. reviews problems in the acquisition of official brazilian publications and summarises various bibliographic tools available as resources and recent advances in internal bibliographic control. a collection development project undertaken by the university of illinois library is described, including methods of selecting target agencies and the response rate, and acquisitions resulting from requests for information about official publications availability. results indicate a preponderance of serials among brazilian government publications. the implications of such a project for other libraries, and particularly for serials acquisition and collection development, are noted.

3829 | document delivery systems for books online book acquisition in the next decades. the concept of library document delivery is applied to book purchase. trends in automation in the book trade and libraries in the usa and uk are summarised to describe how current developments are laying the structure for changes which will occur in library book order systems. existing on-line book information data bases with potential for document delivery are discussed. limits to their use are considered. the papers assumes that printed books will continue to be produced and purchased by libraries for the foreseeable future, but that increasingly funds for purchase of books will be diverted toward acquisition of electronic publications.

3830 | participation of teaching faculty in library book selection. analyses the results of a study undertaken for the school of education of a us midwestern university designed to examine selected factors which are likely to influence the activeness of the teaching faculty in their participation in library book selection. shows that the following factors were significantly correlated to the degree of activity in book selection years of teaching; age; number of graduate courses taught; publication activities; and professional contacts.

3831 | the role of the national library in the promotion of international cultural cooperation. (the library of the matica srpska and its book exchange activities). due to the importance of its collections the library of the matica srpska in novi sad holds one of the leading places among yugoslav national libraries. founded in the 19th century as a general research library it has today the function of the central library of the autonomous province of vojvodina and also fulfils the function of the university library. exchanges of publications are maintained with 215 institutions in 40 countries. of these contacts, those with neighbouring countries are of a special importance as their libraries and archives are potential suppliers of much needed historical material connected with vojvodina.

3832 | exchange and bibliography of danish official publications. bilateral agreements, either intergovernmental or between exchange partners concerning the exchange of official publications have been signed between denmark and 14 foreign states. the danish exchange institute (ide) is in charge of these arrangements. ide receives the danish publications direct from the issuing bodies and forwards them to the foreign partners. at present approximately 300 danish government institutions publish the results of their work. foreign official publications received in exchange are distributed to danish research libraries according to their fields of interest, a high degree of specialisation being typical of the danish research library system.

3833 | access to documents co-operation versus centralisation. there is a great need for an efficient and planned national system of access to documents. discusses reasons for inaction in this area and criteria for national document supply systems. describes 4 basic models of national interlending systems model a is one of total centralisation on 1 source; model b concentrates provision on 2 or 3 libraries; model c concentrates supply on a greater number of libraries, specially designated and funded for the purpose; and model d, which exists in most countries, is 1 of total decentralisation. looks at combinations of these models, the economics of centralisation, centralised 2versus1 cooperative solutions and effect of technology.

3834 | interlibrary loan in north rhine westphalia and the northern rhineland palatinate 1980. results are given of a survey carried out at the end of 1980 from questionnaires sent to over 260 libraries. reorganisation of the north rhine westphalia libraries involved in the super-regional interlibrary loans has been carried out; in 1980 these 181 libraries supplied over half a million books to the scheme. detailed information is included on national and international loans and on the contribution made by the top 12 libraries, with similar information concerning libraries borrowing through the scheme. the periodical specialisation scheme run by 7 university libraries shows an increase in services of 31.3%. information is also included on loans within the region, on parish libraries and on the development of the isbn register.

3835 | freeze-drying-a method to salvage soaked books. 134 valuable old books were damaged by water from the hoses of the fire brigade when a building used as storage for the erzbischofliche diozesan- und dombibliothek at cologne caught fire. after freezing the books at -18 c in a cold-storage house they were dried in a rented freeze-drying chamber some months later. the books were restored without any damage, other than to the covers which lost form and had to be rebound.

3836 | the results are in-preservation workshops are wanted. until recently, library schools in the us have offered little or nothing in their curriculum about preservation of library materials. a project, initiated by the library/binders committee of the ala preservation of library materials section, was carried out to determine the extent and nature of the interest in preservation workshops. attendees of recent workshops were surveyed, and respondees indicated an overwhelming desire to attend more workshops and to recommend workshop attendance to their colleagues. responses are tabulated in relation to assessment of responses about preservation workshops and interest in preservation workshop topics.

3837 | a study of basic standards and methods in presentation and restoration workshops applicable to developing countries. the guide covers the organisation and planning of the conservation of archives materials; presentation and restoration techniques (including binding), workshop layout and administration.

3838 | the state policy in the field of preservation of library holdings. outlines the background to the support of the state in the preservation of manuscripts and books in the ussr, and describes the research and practical work in this area which is being carried out in major libraries, laboratories, centres and institutes. techniques discussed include the investigation of reasons for deterioration of materials, and ways of finding the most reliable means and methods of conserving and restoring paper, pergamen and leather based documents.

3839 | conservation and preservation a problem of library management a british library view. paper presented at the conference of directors of national libraries, manila, aug 80. discusses some of the problems concerned with the conservation and preservation of library materials, and describes the british librarys approach to the overall preservation of its stocks. highlights the importance of management in preventing decay, and argues that the basic good housekeeping of tidiness, cleanliness, watchfulness in the maintenance of books and libraries is the foundation of preservation.

3840 | through the looking glass. describes yale university librarys conservation and preservation programme. discusses briefly work which has been done under the auspices of a grant from the national endowment for the humanities to survey the condition of the librarys collections; study procedures in processing, storage, and handling of library materials to correct harmful and destructive practices; and to produce educational materials which will benefit yale and other libraries.

3841 | a national preservation program for library materials in canada. a shortened version of a paper presented under the same title to the conference of directors of national libraries, manila, aug 80. argues that a comprehensive national preservation policy for canada is urgently needed, and discusses the requirements of such a policy. these include the preservation of the intellectual content of deteriorating materials; the preservation and restoration of library materials that are valuable beyond the information they contain; ensuring the preservation of future library materials through prevention conservation; and the implementation of a preservation awareness programme to educate and inform librarians of the seriousness of the problems, and the measures which could be taken to alleviate it.

3842 | changing world of library binding part 1. discusses developments in the world of library binding, particularly in light of the work carried out at the testing laboratory of the library binding institute of the rochester institute of technology. (the paper was 1st published in 2preservation of library materials1, ed. by joyce r. russell, new york, sla, 1980).

3843 | the insights of binding investments. reviews the library binding suggestions and comments made by the regional editors of 2library scene1. comments are included on confidence in the binder, classes of binding, selection of appropriate bindings, expected use of a volume and its relationship to binding, and oversewing.

3844 | a bind-aid for hurt books is invaluable. highlights the importance, to librarians and binders alike, of choosing the appropriate binding, and gives examples of various methods used by some us librarians to ensure that books are appropriately bound. provides a checklist which can be used to assess whether or not books need to be sent for binding.

3845 | adhesives for library binding. discusses the different types of adhesives which are available to binders for use in putting the sequence of printed pages together to form a book. describes the use, and appropriate applications of animal glue; starch pastes; synthetic resin emulsions; and hot metal adhesives.

3846 | binders board-the only coverboard used in library binding. binders board is highest quality pulp board made to full thickness in 1 operation, for use in binding. its density is almost twice that of wood and its true value has long been recognised by library binders only a board with superior working qualities will qualify for class a binding. describes in detail the process of manufacturing binders board.

3847 | upon looking back. discusses the development of the us library binding industry and the work of the library binding institute over the past 30 years. welcomes the fact that increasing numbers of librarians are starting to become more conscious of the need to preserve their collections. discusses the various areas in which library binders need to strive to preserve quality.

3848 | the overrated plb-a fiasco to fix. the use of public library binding (plb), advocated for childrens books in the early 1950s by the ala association of library service to children (then childrens services division), has been a fiasco. plbs vary in quality and some last no more than a few circulations. it is especially foolish for large libraries to buy any plb they do not need because their 38-40% trade discounts make them bear the brunt of the inequitable plb net pricing systems. reviews the problems caused by plb and contends that binding standards must be set which cater for books less durable than lbi class a standards and which nullify the obfuscating pricing schemes.

3849 | words to the wise. reviews the proceedings at a seminar on disaster planning and in-house conservation of library materials held at rutgers university graduate school of library and information science. briefly summarises the advice which was given at the seminar on preparing a disaster recovery plan; coping with flood and fire; and the care of library materials.

3850 | pattern of public library use and financial support in papua new guinea. explains the declining financial support for public libraries in papua new guinea since 1977 and investigates its effect on library use by looking at book loans in 7 libraries during 1977-81. discusses possible other influences on loans in an attempt to explain the conflicting trends exposed by the investigation.

3851 | computerizing circulation systems. attempts to help the librarian arrive at a decision regarding the possible computerisation of a circulation control system, and to select the most appropriate solution for the circumstances, including implementation approaches most likely to result in successful installation and satisfactory results. defines some commonly-used terms and discusses the sequence of steps that must be undertaken in order to decide on and implement a circulation control system. also mention sources of assistance available to ontario librarians.

3852 | is such an investigation worthy of kl?. comments on the report of the national association of local authorities (kommunernes landsforening (kl)) on the trial run of the public libraries automation system, faust, in olstykke library. gives the reasons for the failure of faust as lack of perceived economic returns, opposition of the librarians union on the grounds of staff reductions, and size of initial investments. the few librarians who pointed to improved service and long-term economic benefits were overruled. biblioteksdata, which replaced faust in 1978, is more decentralised, with services tailor-made to individual libraries needs. argues that kl in its report dismisses the value of the trial run and the staffs views of the experiment, which stress the labour-saving effects of the automated issue control system. calls for central registration of public libraries stock in the common data base by the library centre; then the individual library can begin registration of its own sto ck and start using automated issue control with ensuing improvements in service and labour economies.

3853 | computerised circulation control is started and a new central library is opened. a computerised system kilava controls lending and related housekeeping routines at nastola central library. in addition some management information, such as information about frequently and rarely borrowed books can be obtained. in the planning stage new borrower information was collected and the title register of the collection was created. at present the system is batch processed weekly. the budget for the system was 100,000 finnish marks. the hardware and the right to use the programme cost 80,000 marks. the system became operational on the day of the opening of the new main library building at nastola in sept 81.

3854 | the cost of computerised circulation control in mikkeli. the installation of the computerised circulation control system at mikkeli library and capital expenditure will be about 150,000 finnish marks, of which the computer and the peripherals will cost 98,200 marks. the annual running cost is estimated at about 72,000 marks. the system will perform the following borrower index, write tickets, control lending, returned book reservations, cancellation of reservations, reminders, fines, statistical information about the collection, arrival of reserved books, and general statistics for management information. cataloguing will be included in the system soon.

3855 | sharing an online circulation system-the planning, the practice and the potential. london university is installing an on-line circulation system which can be shared by a number of its autonomous schools and institutes, providing economy of scale. the turnkey system was supplied by geac computers ltd., with modifications to provide for shared needs of the university whilst retaining flexibility for individual libraries. the central equipment is located at the senate house and is being linked by leased and private lines to terminals in the 7 libraries participating in this 1st phase of development.

3856 | photocopying rights and wrongs a librarians view. paper presented at the 54th aslib annual conference, information 81 forecasts and realities, oxford university, uk, 22-25 sept 81. argues against the introduction of a licence for multiple photocopying as proposed by the whitford report of 1977 and criticises the committee of u.k. copyright owners on licensing of photocopying chaired by lord wolfenden. discusses the green paper 2reform of the law relating to copyright, designs and performers protection a consultative document 1(cmnd. 8302) and licensing proposals produced by uk publishers. presents alternatives to licensing of codes of practice and a copyright agency.

3857 | the case for copyright. paper presented at the 54th aslib annual conference, information 81 forecasts and realities, oxford university, uk, 22-25 sept 81. argues for the licensing of photocopying from the uk publishers point of view, showing how the present copyright act is difficult to enforce.

3858 | problems of cataloguing and classification in theater librarianship. problems in cataloguing and classifying theatre resources have significantly contributed to the difficulties of theatre librarianship. the unsuitability of major existing classification systems for use with theatre collections has prompted librarians to seek alternatives, such as modifications and original classifications. additionally, collections of non-book, or fugitive, theatrical memorabilia are practically impossible to catalogue properly, given the desperate financial situation facing many theatre collections. us survey data on current practices indicate a strong trend toward standardisation of procedures in classifying, yet a continuing diversity in cataloguing methods. the coming of computer technology, along with increased awareness among theatre librarians and input from concerned professional organizations, may help alleviate some of these problems in the future.

3859 | how do libraries catalogue. the working group on cataloguing in public libraries surveyed the finnish public library system to find out about cataloguing methods in public libraries. 461 questionnaires were sent and 409 were returned. the working group is designing a computerised cataloguing system for public libraries. just over 70% of the respondents use finnish cataloguing rules. just under 50% of the respondents use their own subject indexing and nearly 87% of the respondents use the 1975 edition of the finnish classification scheme based on dewey. over 50% use the centralised cataloguing service of kirjastopalvelu oy, and nearly 60% of the responding library authorities undertake centralised cataloguing.

3860 | a little brief authority a manual for establishing and maintaining a name authority file. guidelines on the preparation and maintenance of a name authority file for a card catalogue, based on experiences at the simmons college library technical services division, boston, mass.

3861 | library catalog design. computerisation makes possible enlargement of the purpose and means for attaining purpose of library catalogues. computerised catalogues provide the functions of traditional catalogues together with important new functions.

3862 | in the iron age of cataloguing. cutter described the 19th century history of cataloguing as the golden age. extends this metaphor to the 20th century to elucidate current trends in cataloguing, especially those involving the use of the computer. does the automation of the catalogue represent a technological advance that will free us from the difficulties of main entry and provide for cutters 2nd object? argues that the cataloguing tradition of panizzi, cutter, and lubetzky will be even more valid, and that a better understanding of the principles of cataloguing will be required in the future.

3863 | bild-integrated online system for economic and business libraries. bild, bibliographic index of library documents is the new integrated on-line system developed for the helsinki school of economics library. it consists of the acquisition, cataloguing and classification functions of the library. there is also a search program for information retrieval available. the system was tested during the winter 1980-81.

3864 | a subject access project (sap)-a new test database for esa-quest. within the scope of the subject access project, a new version of on-line-catalogue for monographic publications has been developed. it is an effective aid for searches by subject as well as bibliographic data. the idea of sap is to produce subject descriptions of books taken from the books themselves and to make more use of the inherent attributes of a publication. to make possible a deeper analysis of the effects of sap-indexing technique the data base has been converted to esa-quest as a test file.

3865 | pica (project geintegreerde catalogus automatisering) at the start of the 1980s. in 1977 the pica (project for integrated catalogue automation) system became operational in the netherlands. the pica network is the result of an agreement concluded by the dutch government and universities in 1969. in addition a number of other libraries, including leeuwaarden county library and the public libraries of amsterdam and the hague are members of the network as customer libraries. overall supervision of the network is maintained by the pica bureau located in the royal library. member libraries contribute catalogue records via on-line visual display terminals direct to the central data base, from which output may be obtained in the form of catalogue cards, paper printout or microfiche. in 1982 the central data base will be adapted for use in acquisition and loans control systems and in 1983 will be used for the national interlibrary-lending network.

3866 | the case of the missing subtitle. with reference to the relevant passages in aacr2 and isbd(g), notes the elimination of the term subtitle and the resultant difficulties. subtitles will not disappear just because they are no longer called by that name. the term must be reinstated in the official vocabulary of cataloguing and operational definitions of title proper and subtitle formulated. such action would go a long way towards uniform implementation of the rules, leaving much less to the individual interpretation of the catalogues and resulting in greater entry standardisation.

3867 | report of the task force on catalog usage. after considering the effects of aacr2 on the present catalogue system, this task force on catalogue usage recommends that the university library retain the present catalogue beyond 1981 and later adopt an on-line catalogue. report not available from ntis.

3868 | committee on the future of the card catalog. this final report of the committee on the future of the card catalogue at the university of virginia considers the evaluative reports of 3 task forces on the effects of aacr2 and recommends that the university library set as a top priority goal the design, development, and implementation of an on-line catalogue, by 1983. report not available from ntis.

3869 | preparation of specialized indexes and its necessities in reference services (in japanese). originally presented at the 4th international congress on medical librarianship held in belgrade, yugoslavia, 2-5 sept 80. on-line literature retrieval services currently available in japan are jois, tool-ir, ideas/77, dialog, and orbit. general limitations associated with literature retrieval services are: (1) data bases do not cover certain primary sources; (2) secondary sources in the medical field such as igaku chuo zasshi and berichite & zentralblatter are not available on-line; (3) indexing of information is not exclusive, even if the primary source is covered by the data base. in order to compensate for these problems, the nippon medical school library produces index cards for special feature articles which are not easily retrieved, syndromes of diseases, and meetings held by societies without official publications.

3870 | the impact of aacr 2 a review of research. a review of the literature describing the effects of aacr revision on existing catalogues and details of research studies carried out to measure such effects.

3871 | applying aacr2 in papua new guinea libraries. reviews some of the debate of the past few years concerning the anglo-american cataloguing rules (2nd edition); explains some of the new related tools that have been introduced and accepted in libraries throughout the english-speaking world; stresses the importance of aacr 2 for papua new guinean librarians and library users; and urges all libraries (especially those with large and very specialised collections) to adopt aacr 2.

3872 | the cataloging of serials in microform under aacr 2 rules. until the publication of 2aacr 2,1 the anglo-american cataloging rules dictated that microform reproductions be catalogued under the general rules for monographs, serials, music, etc., the chief source of information being the title page of the original. 2aacr 2 1rules reverse this practice and separate the original from the film reproduction in the catalogue and in turn do a disservice to the user.

3873 | aacr 2 and legal materials. reviews the rules in aacr2 which apply to legal materials. concludes that the new code is better than its predecessor but is still likely to cause confusion and hinder the location of information.

3874 | german alphabetical cataloguing rules for public libraries and for academic libraries. at the meetings in may and june 81 the deutsche bibliotheksinstitut (german library institute) committee on alphabetical cataloguing was concerned with the draft version of rak-ob. large public libraries tend to accept this if they have not already opted for the academic library version but smaller public libraries stocking mainly german language material are critical of the draft. it was decided, therefore, that alternatives for small public libraries be included in rak-ob with reference to personal names, corporate bodies, unit subject headings, parallel headings, subordinate entries, entries for musicalia and sound recordings for children. rak-ob and rak-wb must not differ on basic principles but are to be kept physically separate. rak-obs 2nd draft plan will be published soon.

3875 | a critical survey of union catalogues in universities. efforts made since the mid 19th century to produce alphabetical union catalogues of all books within a university have been hampered by the difficulty of access to some institute library stocks, by inaccurate cataloguing in institute libraries and by the questionable value of a central catalogue within purchasing policy. since 1970, however, professional opinion has been increasingly in favour of union catalogues in universities; work in this field at various universities is described and evaluated through analysis of interlibrary loan figures. these catalogues should be produced only when certain conditions prevail, e.g. when institute stock subject coverage is much wider than that of the central library, when access to the union catalogue is easy and when the catalogue can be produced without detriment to other work.

3876 | complete catalogue of old printed works in cyrillic and glagolitic characters basic theory and methodology. there has been a growing demand for a complete catalogue of cyrillic and glagolitic printed works of the 15th-17th centuries. in 1979 the 1st volume of a complete catalogue was published by the lenin library. the 2description of old printed works in cyrillic characters1 is in many ways a trial edition. the methodology used presents a chronological catalogue of the old printed works with short bibliographical descriptions, details of all known copies and their whereabouts. a 2nd type of publication is being prepared simultaneously the description of old cyrillic (eventually also glagolitic) characters (printed works) from particular printers. contributions towards the work of cataloguing the material are coming from libraries of all the slavic nations and from scholars of the subject throughout the world.

3877 | union catalogue of russian satirical periodicals 1905-1907. describes the project for the compilation of the union catalogue of russian satirical periodicals (1905-1907) undertaken by the gosudarstvennaya biblioteka sssr im. v.i.lenina (lenin state library) and 40 other libraries. the catalogue contains around 300 titles from the most important period in the history of russian revolutionary press. bibliographical problems encountered during the research and compilation are described and a short historical account given of efforts to catalogue this kind of material until now. the union catalogue is supplemented by personal and corporate name indexes including publishers, editors, authors and artists. there is also a chronological index and a publishers index arranged by towns.

3878 | plans for an on-line catalog at the university of illinois. the increasing size, cost, and complexity of the card catalogue has caused the library of the university of illinois at urbana-champaign to begin planning for an on-line public catalogue. the library has decided to use the software of the washington library network (wln) as the basis for an on-line catalogue while continuing to use oclc as a source of bibliographic records. the plans for replicating the wln software at illinois as an on-line catalogue and the implications of this for statewide resource sharing are discussed.

3879 | the pennsylvania union list of serials initial development. the pennsylvania union list of serials is a new project funded by the state library of pennsylvania. in 1979 it awarded the pittsburgh regional library center 99,304 in lsca title iii funds for first year development of a statewide union list which will be on-line through oclc. prlcs history of working with on-line union lists is reviewed, and plans for the first year are described. initially, there will be concentration on system design. at the same time, a core list of approximately 2,000 titles will be selected, as will the libraries to participate during 1979-1980. future plans will consider some decentralisation.

3880 | some linguistic aspects of dual nature of patent documentation. linguistic effects of contradictions between legal and technical aspects of patent information are examined. linguistic methods of formulating the patents indicators, variants of their amalgamation and distribution in the limited and distinctive parts of the formula are discussed. special attention is paid to the conflicts between linear and structural order of patent indicators and their components. criteria for optimal syntactic structure are introduced and syntactic complexity of the formula is evaluated. the importance of the development of linguistic recommendation enabling one to build the optimal formula without breaking grammatical rules, style and legal requirements is stressed.

3881 | classification as a structural type of sublanguages of science and technology. discusses some aspects of the structure and lexical composition analysis of the sublanguages of science and technology. demonstrates the possibilities of the simultaneous use of classifications (particularly subject classifications) as an information retrieval language and as a sublanguage of science and technology.

3882 | classification of homosexuality. criticises the placing of homosexuality in 2 classification systems, dewey (norwegian subject index 1979) and arnesen, the norwegian version of dewey (subject index 1969). both make the untenable assumption that homosexuality is by definition a sexual deviation. in recent years homosexual organizations have won some sympathy for their view of homosexuality as a way of life as valid as heterosexuality, but this aspect is not represented in the tables. even the most neutral placing, 301.45 minorities, has overtones of inferiority and discrimination.

3883 | udc and humanities and social sciences. the following papers were given in a udc conference in jyvaskyla in spring 81: general overview of present udc; udc and automated information handling; chain indexing; cataloguing finnish literature; and centralised cataloguing. one of the major problems of udc is its slow machinery for revision. the structure of the scheme is well suited for automatic application. udc is used for the classification of legal deposit materials in finland. the present finnish edition of the scheme needs urgent revision, particularly in the humanities subjects.

3884 | textbook classification scheme. a report from the educational materials review center (edmarc). a textbook classification scheme that allows the expression of curricular relationships is revised to include new curriculum materials for maths, science, special education, career education, foreign languages, and social studies. designed for teacher training institutions, curriculum laboratories, resource centres, and collections in school libraries, this scheme can be used separately or to supplement standard classification systems, which, while they have provision for textbooks, do not make plain the curricular relationships involved. report not available from ntis.

3885 | medlars indexing instructions, tumor key supplement 1981. this indexing guide, designed primarily for medlars indexers and searchers, is intended as a guide to the correct mesh (medical subject heading) term for various histological types of tumour and cancer.

3886 | coupling of computer processed indexes to a photocomposing unit to improve the readability. describes the details of a project undertaken to explore the possibility of improving the readability of a computer assisted index (presently brought out by a line printer) by taking the output onto a paper tape in a compatible manner that can be fed to a film setter directly to provide lower-case letters and italic founts, with a flexibility of varying the point size.

3887 | altered keyword in context (akwic) indexing. the definition of kwic index, its origin and the method of production is described. it is stressed that continuity of the context at the extreme edges should be maintained whenever the beginning or the end of a title forms part of a kwic entry. a modification in the output format of the kwic index which can be termed the altered kwic or akwic index, has been suggested. advantages of akwic over kwic are mentioned. some of the limitations of kwic and akwic are pointed out. it is suggested that adoption of kwic index by India periodicals and organizations should be encouraged.

3888 | thesauri in informatics. the thesaurus is considered as a definite structured system of semantic units with a developed set of relations. questions concerning correlations between the thesaurus and different classifications and between branch thesauri are clarified. the connection between texts and thesaurus construction problems are investigated.

3889 | a general thesaurus for the german library. pilot study. the kind and form of the terms used by the deutsche bibliothek (db) were analysed for subject description and tested for their suitability as elements of a general library thesaurus.

3890 | thesaurus for urban roads. the thesaurus was constructed for use in the library of the university of sao paulo faculty of architecture and urban studies. in a full introduction, the treatment of terminology and the structural basis are discussed, with notes on the style of presentation. the thesaurus itself is given in full, in five sections a hierarchical plan, alphabetical list of terms, systematic list of descriptors, hierarchical index of descriptors, and glossary.

3891 | a set of normative and methodical documents for linguistic support to gasnti. describes the composition and structure of the documents determining the procedures of creation, maintenance, and use of linguistic supportive materials in gasnti (state automated scientific and technical information system). presents the contents of some of the documents and discusses their status, application area, and terms of use. pays special attention to documents regulating the use of linguistic supportive materials under network conditions.

3892 | computer-aided indexing in the arts the case for a thesaurus of art terms. paper delivered to the art libraries society of north america conference, san francisco, 22 feb 81. describes how subject indexing activities in art are being aided by the use of computers; notes the current state of disarray among art subject indexing systems; and suggests that the availability of a standardised vocabulary will provide an important adjunct to computerised indexing.

3893 | evaluation of the working of a specialised data automated information retrieval system for chemistry. a soviet non-bibliographic information retrieval system for chemistry, ftor, uses a specially developed descriptor language with lexical units that are (1) structural fragments of chemical compounds and (2) those chemical bonds which change during reactions. the precision of retrieval was investigated and found to decrease when the retrieval language was not used properly.

3894 | a workshop on qualitative information retrieval, november 18-20, 1980. work in the office of administration on the development of a non-intermediated information retrieval system led to consideration of the problem of information retrieval when controlled vocabulary fails. discussion of that problem led to the development of a typology of such failures and to an examination of methods of resolving the problems.

3895 | specification and unconstrained enumeration of conformations of chemical structures for computer-assisted structure elucidation. a symmetry group called the conformation symmetry group (cfsg) which provides a method of uniquely specifying molecular conformation based on an appropriate discrete bond property (such as rotameric state) is formulated. the method is applicable to entire chemical structures as well as substructures. the cfsg can be used to build a simple acyclic conformation generator and leads to a solution for a heretofore unsolved problem in conformation enumeration.

3896 | structure generation on the basis of bct representation of chemical structures. a method of structure generation based on bct (block-cutpoint tree) representation of chemical structures has been developed. the generation program is a part of the automatic structure analysis system of mass spectra (asasmas) and is used when a set of the inferred substructures are given as input data. the input substructures are represented by means of bct.

3897 | algorithmic generation of chemical abstracts index names. 1. general design. the chemical abstracts service (cas) chemical registry system is a computer-based chemical information system that uniquely identifies chemical substances on the basis of their molecular structure. an algorithm has been developed for computer generation of chemical abstracts (ca) index names for organic compounds from registry structure records. when programmed and installed in the cas production system, the algorithm will support ca index preparation by generating names for a majority of the approximately 1400 new structures processed per working day at cas.

3898 | graph potentials method and its application for chemical information processing. a graph potentials method for the solution of isomorphism and automorpism partitioning problems is proposed. the method is based on an analogy between graphs and electrical networks and serves to compute graph invariants, including vertex potentials and other characteristics and to provide an efficient solution to the problems. some computational results demonstrating sensitivity of the proposed method are presented.

3899 | topological centric coding and nomenclature of polycyclic hydrocarbons. 1. condensed benzenoid systems (polyhexes, fusenes). on the basis of the focal numbering of each benzenoid ring in the graphite lattice, any polyhex (cata-, peri, and corona-fused polycyclic benzenoid system) can be coded by making use of (1) the dualist graph of the polyhex and (2) the recent generalisation of the topological centre concept. the numerical code can be used for nomenclature purposes, and the present approach can be easily generalised to condensed nonbenzenoid systems as will be shown in future publications.

3900 | piggy in the middle: observations on the role of the intermediary. it was confidently expected by system designers that on-line bibliographic search systems, with their ability to provide direct and immediate access to information, would be interrogated by the end user. a review of the literature reveals however, that contrary to such expectations, most searches are still being performed by trained intermediaries. clearly, the attempt to convert former off-line batch systems used by either computer scientists or information specialists, into on-line interactive systems for use by all has not worked, despite the claims of their designers to having developed user friendly systems.

3901 | an expert system as an online search intermediary. examines the application of artificial intelligence to on-line search systems by the development of expert systems which can be interposed between the user and the search system. the expert system would serve as an alternative to a human intermediary.

3902 | my wish is your command??. the increasing number of data bases and data bank suppliers has brought with it the problem that different host computers must normally be accessed using different command languages. many of these languages bear relationships to one another, by virtue of common ancestry, common design philosophy, etc. even so, the same language can be implemented differently by 2 suppliers. different implementations and/or languages must be considered by on-line users before contracting with a host. the consequences of learning a new command set, buying additional manuals, and attending extra courses are all economic ones, and are particularly relevant when a data base is offered by several suppliers.

3903 | why standards for command languages?. there are many reasons why the growth and spread in the use of on-line information retrieval systems has been less dramatic than might have been expected. one of the obstacles facing the user is the need to master many diverse user interfaces. several solutions are offered, yet, the only one which is really open at present is to decline to use all but 1 or 2 familiar systems, accepting that some potentially valuable information will be missed. the main alternatives seem to be the adoption of standards by system operators or the use of translating software somewhere between the user and the retrieval systems. with the advent of the microprocessor and the intelligent terminal, this latter alternative becomes more attractive and it may appear, at 1st sight, that the need for standards for command languages is therefore lessened, or even disappears totally. however, careful consideration of the possibilities offered leads to the conclusion that the adopti on of standards will be more rather than less important if much of the potential is to be realised.

3904 | cafs 800 some principles and practices. describes the fundamentals of the contents addressable file store system and the icl cafs 800 system, and its applicability to text retrieval and data processing. it gives examples of its use in a bureau environment, and summarises the experience of operating such a device for a year.

3905 | th international online information meeting, london, 8-10 december 1981.c onference organised by 2online review1. for abstracts of individual papers, 2see1 the following serial numbers.

3906 | on-line information retrieval systems. 1977-december, 1981 (citations from the ntis data base). on-line computer systems for retrieval of information are described in the reports cited. systems development, formats of large and small systems, instructions for use and comparisons of operating networks are included.

3907 | aslib online search service: the continuing story. as one of the few organizations in the uk which could describe itself as a general information broker, aslib has been providing an online search service for corporate members of aslib since sept 77. the services, for which a charge is made, is operated within the referral service provided by aslib at no charge to corporate members. views the practicalities associated with the operation of such a service, considering maintenance of equipment, guides and contracts; pricing and allocation of costs; security and training, as well as some of the end-user related problems such as evaluation of search strategy and results, and document delivery.

3908 | digital optical recording, principles and possible applications. digital optical recording is a new technology based on the capabilities of a diode laser to melt holes in a tellurium layer. 25,000 pages can be written onto a dor disc. a set of dor discs can form the backbone of an electronic document storage system which can be applied in various archival applications.

3909 | digital homograms to offset automated microfiche access for a very large databank an outline of a pilot project by gruner and jahr publishing based on philips dor technique. one of the worlds largest and technically most advanced press data banks is being run as a back-up system for journalists by gruner0jahr publishers in hamburg. the text bank alone now contains 1.3 million pages of facsimile text,each of which can be electronically located and retrieved from automated microfiche reader-printers. daily input to the system is about 1,000 pages, output about 2,800. digital optical recording (dor) could further upgrade the performance of this system.

3910 | scientific information retrieval in developing countries. the centre de recherche retrospective de marseille has been dealing for 4 years with on-line searches oriented towards developing countries. north africa has been mainly concerned, and the experience of the centre built up in 2 ways by doing works by mail exchange, the searches being conducted in marseille, or by going on the spot demonstrating and helping people to develop their own on-line centre.

3911 | the online information service in jicst and the special characteristics of the japanese language implementation of automatic processing of japanese. the japan information center of science and technology (jicst) developed the kanji-kana automatic conversion system (k-kacs) and the japanese keyword automatic extraction system for the purpose of giving easier access to jicst files through kana and kanji terminals, and complement the controlled vocabulary of jicst thesaurus. in order to explain the necessity of developing theese systems, the current on-line information service in japan and the present status and utilisation of jicst files are also mentioned. the characteristics of japanese sentences are explained briefly from the viewpoint of constructing the 2 systems.

3912 | united nations bibliographic information system (unbis). the united nations bibliographic information system (unbis) was developed to provide expanded reference and information services at the united nations dag hammarskjold library in new york, and to achieve comprehensive bibliographic control of un documentary and externally-acquired materials needed for the uns programmes and activities. the primary objective of this computer-based integrated on-line system development has been to achieve optimum compatibility with other international systems by following international standards for bibliographic description, use of a vocabulary aligned with other major international lists and thesauri, and achieving a 1-to-1 match of data elements with those used by the existing international information systems. current and proposed unbis activities are described.

3913 | on-line, new aid in reference work, 2 computer searches for the business world. examines on-line systems in english public libraries on the basis of visits in connection with a conference on on-line information in public libraries held in sept 81. luton central library has found that availability of on-line search methods has increased use of their reference service by businessmen and hospital medical staff in particular. hertfordshire county library installed a terminal in 1975 and carried out on-line searches; as a result it was able to cancel subscriptions to some reference works. in 1981 it acquired an scl microcomputer for accession and issue control. birmingham central library has a terminal in the technical reference room, with access by all departments, but not the public. it regards the on-line service only as an additional reference tool. none of the libraries undertook computer searches of their own stock, but only in international data bases. librarians found that search effic iency increased if users were interviewed first, but not present during the actual search, and that those carrying out the search should be experienced reference librarians specialising in a particular base. raises the question of the effect on publication of reference works in paper editions of the growth of on-line search facilities. (for part 1 2see bibliotek 70 1(17) 1981, 388-390).

3914 | online service in public library-the lancashire experience. for an abstract 2see1 80/3333. report not available from ntis.

3915 | public libraries in the information age. since the mid-60s computers have been used in public libraries to fulfil 2 main functions; housekeeping routines and information retrieval. the advent of on-line information retrieval systems and the development of cooperative cataloguing services at the beginning of the 70s, and videotex systems available towards the end of the 70s have provided both an opportunity and a challenge to public library authorities.

3916 | falkirk district libraries on-line information retrieval project, march 1980-september 1981. reviews the establishment and operation of on-line information services at falkirk district libraries as part of the phase 2 british library research and development project to study the provision of on-line information retrieval services in public libraries.

3917 | university libraries and on-line information. discusses the way that uk university libraries organise on-line information services and the implications for the rest of the library, based on a questionnaire sent to sconul (standing conference on national and university libraries) member libraries. outlines the development of such services, emphasising the role of the university of londons central information service, and the use of library staff for searching. describes problems of finance-on-line 2versus1 print and charging the user. concludes that the majority of university libraries are using on-line services, which are seen as a legitimate part of the librarys role. results of the survey are appended.

3918 | online searching in british university libraries. a survey of on-line searching in 14 uk university libraries covering aspects of the on-line services offered; starting year, charging policy, users and the on-line experience and training of the intermediaries. on-line literature holdings and use are discussed. a detailed analysis of searches is given; commands and operators used, their average use per search and commands never used.

3919 | patent information online a review. patents are an important and under-rated source of information. some of the features which make patent data bases unique are described. some criteria for the evaluation of on-line patents data bases are then discussed, and the major data bases are evaluated on the basis of these criteria. the likely impact of optical discs on patents information retrieval is discussed, and this is followed by some predictions about the future of patents information on-line.

3920 | structure input design for an online substructure search system. 2 methods of structure input in cas online are described, graphics structure input and text structure input. examples are given of each type of input. the use of these input methods in cas online is discussed.

3921 | comparative evaluation of information resources for chemical toxicology searching: a collaborative study. a collaborative project to compare and evaluate information resources in chemical toxicology has been carried out by 14 european organizations. the methodology involved independent searching of test queries, with subsequent extensive evaluation of results and failure analysis. a summary of those findings of direct relevance to on-line searching is presented.

3922 | charging for online retrieval services. attempts to set out the dilemma many librarians and information officers find themselves in, as to whether on-line services should be paid for by the end-user, or seen as a charge upon the library. in the many instances where the user has to pay, very many variations exist in terms of which elements of the total cost are charged back. examples are given. the paper stresses the desirability of formulating some rational scheme for bringing charging policies into line, offers no solutions, but invites cooperative discussion of the situation.

3923 | the integration and management of cost-effective information systems in industry. relating to the total costs of an information service, 3 examples are given to illustrate how to make the best use of resources within an organisation. the 1st example considers the balance between setting up inhouse on-line information services and buying in services from on-line vendors. the 2nd discusses administrative ways of using public on-line services cost effectively in an organisation that uses many hosts and many passwords. the final example suggests the advantages of a shared approach to on-line vendors to meet common needs.

3924 | on the integration of data-, text- and facsimile communication in libraries. the development of new techniques in the field of communication and storage is a challenge for libraries. in some fields these techniques are already in use; joint cataloguing with on-line connection to a data bank, information transfer by access to data bases, use of audio-visual media for orientation and user training. other uses include viewdata, telecopier, text processing machines and the storage of mass pictures and texts on video discs instead of microfilm.

3925 | satellite telecommunications-some potential applications sti transfer. discusses the use of communications satellites as an example of potential changes in methods of disseminating scientific and technical information. it briefly reviews the basic relevant characteristics of communications satellites (bandwidth, very high data rates, multi-destination properties and small-receive-only earth stations). the work of cosadoc, set up by the european space agency to review possible satellite application areas in information transfer is briefly noted, including delivery of pictorial data (earth resources photographs), full-text document delivery with on-line browsing and data base distribution.

3926 | new dimensions in information retrieval. the euronet diane system is described the main characteristics of the system are the rapid availability of information by telephone; the service to users regardless of their distance from the computer; the low price of the service; and translation of information into the language of the user.

3927 | euronet-diane how to achieve further harmonization. based upon the experience gained through operation of euronet-diane, describes the different harmonisation efforts undertaken and proposed in order to make euronet-diane look like one system to the user. it describes various proposals put forward, both on the technical and on the administrative side, and how far these have been accepted and implemented.

3928 | telecommunication technologies, networking and libraries proceedings of a conference held at gaithersburg, maryland on june 3, 1977. the conference provided an overview of current and developing technologies for digital transmission of image data that are likely to have an impact on the operations of libraries and information centres or provide support for information networking. technologies reviewed include slow-scan television, teleconferencing, and videodiscs. other papers discuss technology and standards development for computer network interconnection through hardware and software, particularly packet-switched networks; computer network protocols for library and information service applications; the structure of a national bibliographic telecommunications network; and the major policy issues involved in the regulation or deregulation of the common communications carriers industry.

3929 | private videotex systems and gateway link to public services. private videotex systems for corporate in-house use, and for closed user groups, are attracting increasing attention. at the same time, advances are occurring in the field of publicly-available videotex network design, where the trend is towards connecting independent external computers into public packet networks for access by videotex subscribers through gateway links in the network. in the future, there will be a convergence between private videotex systems for corporate use, and external computers connected to public videotex networks.

3930 | private videotex systems and access via public services. while the initial concept of videotex was that of a home information retrieval service, in practice videotex services are of much interest to business users. private videotex systems are being introduced to complement public services. they may be implemented in several different ways-on dedicated computers accessed via the public telephone or data networks, or via a gateway facility on a public service. examines these approaches, and in particular their relative costs.

3931 | which private viewdata system?. report of a 1-day seminar, london 2 oct 81. private viewdata systems are compared with prestel giving the relative advantages/disadvantages of both systems. factors encouraging private viewdata development and trends in private viewdata are given along with system costs. concludes that the 2 systems are complementary, particularly in view of the development of prestel gateway.

3932 | an evaluation of viewdata for information dissemination; reactions of industrial managers. report 1. for an abstract 2see 181/2782.

3933 | an evaluation of viewdata as an interactive teaching system. report 2. for an abstract 2see 181/2783.

3934 | the marketplace for prestel gateway. from mar 82, prestel gateway will allow prestel users to access 3rd party data bases connected to the prestel network by the packet switched service. the enhanced storage and processing capabilities then available will have far-reaching effects on both existing and new markets for prestel. examines the place of prestel gateway within uk videotex developments.

3935 | telidon behavioural research 2 the design of videotex tree indexes. 4 reports said to be a first step toward developing a set of guidelines for constructing tree-structured indexes are presented. they examine the effectiveness of a tree-structured index when the existence of information is uncertain; the use of tree-structured index which contains 3 types of design defects; user search performance on a telidon information retrieval system; and the use of descriptors and the enhancement of single index pages. conclusions are summarised and tentative guidelines drawn.

3936 | a general description of telidon a canadian proposal for videotex systems. some problems in introducing a videotex system suitable for todays technology which also allows for future expansion are discussed, and one solution proposed by the canadian department of communications is outlined. the overall system of telidon, the canadian approach to videotex systems design, is described, with illustrations of various options and their components. report not available from ntis.

3937 | user response to telidon. studies of user response to videotex may be aimed at 2 broad questions: how will the user respond to various design features of videotex? and what will be the behavioural and social consequences of videotex? studies of the response to design of various aspects of telidon have been conducted in the laboratories of the department of communications in ottawa. reviews experiments regarding user response to tree indexes on telidon, to reading from a telidon screen, and to graphics on telidon.

3938 | pulsar a personalized microcomputer-based system for keyword search and retrieval of literature information. a keyword-based storage and retrieval system for literature references has been developed with a trs-80-ii microcomputer. the system, called pulsar, has been designed to provide and maintain rapid access to a personalised data base. application of the pulsar system to the literature of synthetic organic chemistry is described.

3939 | an overview of computer graphics technology and applications. the integration of information technologies data processing, communications, display, and ergonomics; are examined in light of recent developments in computer graphics. a review of technical improvements of the past 2 years is given, followed by a discussion of the applications of computer graphics and future developments.

3940 | legibility aspects of coded online information. on-line services provide highly structured material, like bibliographic information, but normally no specifications for typographical layout. the increasing use of textual data bases makes it necessary to include some generalised codes into the text. these flags are needed to assist the output device in presenting the material in the best possible way according to the accepted rules of legibility research. this coding should be suitable for different types of display equipment. modern legibility research covering typography, layout, colour usage and better knowledge of reading is beginning to supply the tools which help to make it clear that text is more than strings of characters suitable for visual perception in a given sequence.

3941 | intelligence in the users terminal a look at current options and possibilities. many organizations are now replacing, or supplementing, their original terminals used for accessing external on-line search services with terminals which offer some form of intelligence. describes the basic components of a terminal with intelligence and indicates how such terminals, be they word processors, microcomputer systems or specially packaged intelligent terminals can and are being used to assist on-line searching of remote data bases and, in some cases, to process local data bases.

3942 | online user training: a team approach. the provision of computerised bibliographic retrieval service is available at numerous libraries and information centres within the usa and in many countries throughout the world. this service requires specialised training for the users and the providers of the service. the training team is comprised of the data base producer, the data base vendor, the search analyst, and the end-user. describes the team approach in training users in the usage of on-line services at a land grant academic institution.

3943 | training of users of online services a survey of the literature. a survey of the literature on the training of users of on-line services is presented, covering the period 1976-79. sections of the search deal with the general problem, the promotion of on-line services, the education of professional intermediaries, and the training of end-users, followed by a consideration of future trends.

3944 | database user aids and materials-a study. based on information solicited from data base producers which had files publicly available on sdc and/or lockheed, this study is intended to help searchers access available data base support materials with regard to their cost, format, depth, and purpose. report not available from ntis.

3945 | a proposal for a network computer for online assistance. recent research work on both microcomputers and mainframe machines has shown the potential for providing assistance to the user outside the host computer. the us microcomputer systems have concentrated on large scale systems with extensive tutorial facilities, such as the 01 sam system offered by the franklin institute, or format transformation systems for moving data from one system to another as provided by the cast system marketed by the computer corporation of america. the uk system, userkit, is a cheaper terminal attachment which simplifies logon by permanently stored messages, reduces search costs by pre-formulation of search statements and provides output selection and re-transmission facilities.

3946 | a microdatabase for online search training. a microcomputer emulation is being designed to enable students to practise on-line searching without incurring high connect costs. the emulation works on a data base of around 100 records including author, title, journal, language, abstract and descriptor fields. the main lockheed dialog commands are emulated including full text searching and truncation as well as select, combine, type, etc. it is also intended to include diagnostics in the package, enabling the searcher to solicit help from the system if it is felt that the search is becoming unstructured or failing in intent. the programme will also interrupt the search to issue warnings if an adequate search strategy does not appear to be developing. as part of the package a secondary programme will facilitate the semi-automatic creation of additional microdata bases.

3947 | the role of an intermediary in a university department. at the frankfurt chemistry department a research project is under way concerned with testing and evaluating information systems and services as well as user education. the main activities are 1) design and development of a referral system, which will serve as a basis for the decision on the use of document delivery or information services for particular needs. 2) establishment of an on-line search service in the chemistry department. 3) user education and development of user aids for students, mainly in the chemistry department.

3948 | a survey of machine readable data bases. 42 of the machine readable data bases available to the technologist and researcher in the natural sciences and engineering are described and compared with the data bases and data base services offered by nasa.

3949 | some factors influencing choice of host systems. choosing a suitable on-line host system is becoming an increasingly complex procedure. a set of criteria is suggested as a framework to help in decision making. the importance of identifying the specific needs of the user is stressed and the matching of these requirements to considerations such as range of data bases offered, command language, methods of access as well as economics and quality of service is examined.

3950 | numeric databases: too many or not enough statistical data?. historically the 1st numerical data bases were organised to meet a specific demand by supplying economists with basic statistical data together with computerised tools in order to manipulate the retrieval data. data were gathered from any standard or readily-available source. some very usable data bases were sold by their producers to be offered to on-line searchers. many data bases display strong similarities, offering the same information, while in other fields, for many countries, information is scarce if at all available.

3951 | polis at westminster. describes the working of polis (parliamentary online information system) at the uk house of commons library. polis replaces 9 manual indexes covering such topics as parliamentary questions, home and international affairs.

3952 | u.s. congressional information characteristics and international applications. us government publications represent a rich resource of information on a multitude of topics. types of publications produced by the us federal government include scientific and technical, policy-related and statistical. the purpose of this paper is to describe those policy-related publications, congressional publications, that support the legislation of the us. special attention will be given to the characteristics of this body of information and applications for the international user and information professional.

3953 | the use of bibliographic databases in defence/military studies. defence studies is a discipline with a wide spread of bibliographic sources and no existing specialised on-line data base. describes experiments to assess the performance of 17 bibliographic data bases at retrieving non-classified defence literature. the need for a new defence data base is discussed.

3954 | forces for change in bibliographic business databases. the on-line industry has experienced rapid growth in the past decade, and the bibliography business files are emerging as one of the fastest growing areas of the industry. a number of trends in the industry are identified, and their effects on bibliographic business data bases are analysed. a key trend is that of the availability of more full-text data bases. in the next 3-5 years hybrid files consisting of indexing, abstracts, and the full texts of documents will emerge as a desirable structure for new bibliographic business data bases.

3955 | summary of commercially available chemical structure search systems. reviews chemical structure and substructure searching briefly, with a table of features highlighting the 5 commercially available systems provided.

3956 | the darc substructure search system a searchers experience. the search questions of the chemist often relate to a class of substances (i.e. he desires information on all individual compounds which have particular partial structures in common). in darc, an effective search programme is available which allows these compounds to be sought out from a very large fund of structures (4.5 million) and the structure diagram of each compound with the associated registry number to be represented on the screen of a graphic display terminal. it is possible, in addition, to use the result of this search, in the form of a list of registry numbers, as search parameters in a bibliographic file, if necessary in combination with non-structural information.

3957 | icis experiences with crossbow. the crossbow system has been in regular use for over 10 years and has proved an efficient and cost-effective way of handling chemical structure information in very large files. at ici it is used with an integrated chemical and biological data base as well as on external wln-based files. some salient features of crossbow are briefly assessed.

3958 | searches for polymers in the basic files derived from the chemical abstracts service chemical registry system. the methods used for searching the basic substructure search system for polymers containing specifiec monomers are described. the basic files are based on cas registry and reg/can data. the searches yield registry numbers which are then used to retrieve ca abstract numbers.

3959 | use of jois at tokyo womens medical college library. since the computerised retrieval service, jois, was made available at tokyo womens medical college in apr 79, the number of literature retrieval requests increased by more than 100%. however, manual literature searches using japanese indexing journals are still being continued for 2 reasons (1) on-line data bases included in jois only cover the last 5 years of literature; (2) japanese literature is not adequately covered. of the data bases available on jois, medlars was used the most, followed by toxline. the average search time was 7 minutes for all data bases. 3 medlars search samples are shown.

3960 | the value of controlled indexing systems in online text databases. while the value of controlled indexing to supplement text searching is recognised in limited text (e.g. bibliographic) data bases, text searching is usually thought to give sufficient subject access to full text data bases. arguments drawn from information science, cognitive science and linguistics are put forward in favour of using some form of controlled language in full text data bases. the implementation of such a system in martindex, a full text drug information data bank, is briefly described. possible future improvements in subject access are also considered.

3961 | a distributed data entry network for database producers. having entries for a bibliographic data base prepared at widely separated units presents problems of logistics, communication, standardisation, control and cost-effectiveness. cab is overcoming these by implementing the formatext-11 software package on a star network of minicomputers (pdp 11) at 15 centres in the uk. the 1st installation of the new system immediately demonstrated its potential for fast, accurate input at low cost. specially designed for processing structured alphanumeric data, formatext-11 has facilities for forms design, authority file definition and maintenance, character set definition, source text entry, proof printing, releasing and data communications. the ease with which the 1st 3 of these facilities can be modified makes formatext-11 a uniquely flexible tool for producers of bibliographic data bases, directories, encyclopaedias and dictionaries.

3962 | directory of selected forestry-related bibliographic data bases. the compilation lists 117 bibliographic data bases maintained by scientists of the forest service, us department of agriculture. for each data base, the following information is provided name of the data base; originator; data started; coverage by subject, geographic area, and size of collection; base format and availability.

3963 | comparison of different systems in searching for metallurgical information. a comparison has been made between different data bases in searching for metallurgical information in 4 systems publicly available in europe esa-quest, lockheed-dialog, inka-grips and thermodata. a few different search profiles were prepared in order to test the usefulness of the different systems. the analysis of search costs was included in the survey. an outline was given of facilities for getting the documents. the usefulness of the information for research and development work was checked by interviewing the customers. the utility of the new factual data bank included in the thermodata system was emphasised.

3964 | a low-cost system for producing machine-readable abstracts. describes geo systems purpose built system centred on a word processor and designed to allow input from distant stations and output of both camera-ready copy and standard computer tapes for indexes and retrieval purposes. the emphasis is on a relatively cheap and simple system, and it is concluded that the total cost will add no more than 2.5% to the cost of each abstract.

3965 | what librarians have wanted to know about remarc and were not afraid to ask. carrollton press, inc., is creating a new data base (remarc) from an estimated 5.2 million non-marc library of congress (lc) catalogue records. answers some questions put by librarians concerning acquisition of remarc records, relationship of the records with lc files, costs, and why carrollton embarked on the remarc database project.

3966 | the problem of expressing information need in a users inquiry to an automatic information retrieval system. analyses the drawbacks of the traditional composition of a thematic inquiry in an automatic information retrieval system that does not provide for an adequate reflection of the specialists information needs in an inquiry. shows that the relevant documents retrieved by the system in response to a traditionally-composed inquiry are not necessarily pertinent, since the criteria employed by the user when analysing and evaluating documents are not included in the inquiry text as retrieval characteristics. introduces the concepts of objective and subjective information needs and retrieval information need. considers the problem of understanding the composition of pertinence criteria and their formulation in an inquiry. proposes the classification of pertinence criteria.

3967 | factors affecting document delivery systems present and future. the paper examines the current state of document delivery and analyses the factors involved in some existing north american and european services. it suggests that factors studied so far are not those which are really important, and further suggests that there is a great deal of confusion and misconceptions surrounding debate on document delivery. some factors are proposed for examination which are more fundamental to the design of document delivery systems.

3968 | the market for document delivery services. a questionnaire was distributed to librarians, information officers and users of library and information services in order to assess the need for a document delivery service using new technology which could help speed the flow of published documents to the user. results are reported.

3969 | the cec plans for electronic publishing and document delivery. outlines a proposed community plan for action in the field of electronic publishing and delivery of documents. the plan was prepared together with the document delivery task force of the committee for information and documentation on science and technology (cidst) which advises the commission on idst matters. the action programme concentrates on a number of pilot experiments covering the whole chain of functions from document ordering to the delivery on the users desk. experiments will also include satellite communication tests, and they will be complemented by a number of studies, some of them dealing with non-technical issues such as copyright.

3970 | online document ordering systems of online vendors (abstract only). the number of on-line data base vendors providing document ordering services has increased since 1972, when this service was offered for the 1st time. ordering documents on-line following an on-line search would seem to be an attractive possibility. however, actual use of this system facility is surprisingly low. gives a comparative analysis of selected on-line document ordering systems. system characteristics such as ease-of-use, turn-around time, types of suppliers and charges are outlined. data elements are described and considerations of various system functions are emphasised.

3971 | database searching and document delivery via communications satellite. final report to the national science foundation division of information science and technology. the results of an experiment into the response to rapid information dissemination are presented. librarians, scientists and engineers were given rapid access to abstracts of articles and the full text of documents. an account of the technologies used in the experiment is given. results show the degree of use of the facilities and reactions of the participants. an analysis of the results is given. some recommendations regarding electronic publishing, document transmission, the image of information and the role of the publisher are included.

3972 | comparison of hierarchical cluster analysis techniques for automatic classification of chemical structures. several hierarchical cluster analysis methods were applied to a set of benzenoid compounds by using structural features automatically derived from wiswesser line notation. comparions of the differences in classification, due to choice of clustering algorithm and data standardisation technique, were made.

3973 | organisation of report literature in a technical library having moderate collections a case study. a case study of the shelf arrangement of technical reports according to accession number in a scientific library is presented.

3974 | broadcasting and young people. contribution to an issue devoted to educational broadcasting and libraries. society expects a high performance level from school leavers, but a high unemployment level in the uk presents problems for the young person. examines the bbcs educational broadcasting policies in light of the current situation. whilst a broadcast project cannot create jobs, it can provide information and advice which helps young people to make better informed decisions, and take full advantage of existing employment and training opportunities.

3975 | distributed data processing. 1964-october, 1981 (citations from the ntis data base). the bibliography of federally-funded research cites studies on the concepts, design, development, implementation, and application of distributed data bases.

3976 | computer networks. august, 1979-november, 1981 (citations from the ntis data base). cites research reports on aspects of computer networks, including hardware, software, data transmission, time sharing, and applicable theory to network design. specific studies on the arpa network, the octopus network, the tenex system, distributed networks, and other such systems are cited.

3977 | a model of information computer systems. considers the calculation of network state probabilities in the stationary mode for a particular case of a disconnected 2-centre network with a recurrent incoming flow. illustrates the results with numerical examples. the method can be used for the analysis of real computerised information systems.

3978 | developments by library suppliers and subscription agents an overview. brief overview of activities within the book trade involving on-line computing techniques and developments in the provision of services to the library community. demonstrates how library suppliers and subscription agents can and will provide computer-based services which complement their main trade functions and give significant help, especially with the tasks of book selection, ordering and acquisition, and periodicals control.

3979 | disk units. magnetic disc storage units are reviewed with particular emphasis on their use with microcomputers.

3980 | microcomputers telecommunications applications. july, 1979-june, 1980 (citations from the engineering index data base). cites studies on telecommunication applications of microcomputers. telephone, data transmission, teleprinters, facsimile communication, and communications controllers are among the applications cited.

3981 | microcomputers telecommunications applications. july, 1980-october, 1981 (citations from the engineering index data base). the bibliography of worldwide research literature cites studies on telecommunication applications of microcomputers. telephone, data transmission, teleprinters, facsimile communication, and communications controllers are among the applications cited. (this updated bibliography contains 272 citations, all of which are new entries to the previous edition).

3982 | the ascii code. describes the american standard code for information interchange (ascii) system for the representation of information within the memory of microcomputers.

3983 | ad agency operates at peak efficiency without the help of secretaries. word processing equipment enables juhl advertising agency (elkhart, Indiaa) to operate without any secretaries. account executives handle their own work with the aid of word processors.

3984 | at general motors wp-input produces colour slides. financial and other data stored in the computer are retrieved and processed on word processors in the form of tables and graphs for presentation at executive meetings. the output from the word processor is passed through equipment designed to produce colour slides.

3985 | mailphone a demonstration of man-machine relations in electronic mail networking. this technical report covering a 12-month period (july 80-june 81) describes the design of the mailphone. the intent of this project is to show that new approaches to man-computer interface design can overcome serious problems associated with the underutilisation of military computer systems. the military computer system selected for improvement was the arpanet electronic mail system. the mmr improvements were realised by a complete redesign of the electronic mail interface, and demonstrated by the mailphone, a microprocessor-based system featuring a desk top unit purposely designed to resemble the familiar telephone. the mailphone, while complex technologically, is designed to be operationally both simple and friendly.

3986 | telecommunications economic studies. 1979-august, 1981 (citations from the ntis data base). research on economic evaluations of the telecommunications industry is cited. communication satellites, common carriers, cable television, telephone systems, and television systems are all covered in the bibliography. economic studies of the foreign telecommunications industry are included.

3987 | telecomms users handbook. the official manual of the telecommunications users association. beginning with a section on the organisation of british-telecommunications, the manual covers the following aspects telephone instruments and aids, direct exchange lines and extensions, telephone subscriber forecasting and cable network planning, private circuits, private branch exchanges, data transmission, telex, telex-message switching, facsimile machines, word processing, videotext, electronic mail, budgeting for telecommunications, costing, telecommunications and the consumer, the new telecommunication regime, the telephone as a marketing medium, recruitment and consultants for telecommunications users, british telecoms price schedule 1981-82, names and addresses of manufacturers and suppliers. a glossary of terms is included.

3988 | the federal side of traditional telecommunications cost allocations. whatever the outcome of legislative proposals before the 96th congress, the structure of the telecommunications industry is being debated in numerous regulatory proceedings, court cases, etc. central to these discussions are proper costs and their relationships not only to prices but also to other benefits or burdens. costs have been allocated in the traditional telecommunications industry mainly by a 2-stage process. 1st, explicit jurisdictional separations have allocated costs hence revenue requirements among the federal and all the state jurisdictions. 2nd, pricing rather than costing policy has determined the further incidence of benefits and burdens in the general absence of explicit suballocations of costs within the pools of costs assigned to the broad aggregates of interstate and state services.

3989 | the automated office: online access in a records management system. during the introduction of word-processing equipment the problem of indexing and retrieving the processed documents arose. the records management system allows the on-line indexing of records, while the thesaurus can be consulted on-line as well. secretaries are able to create their own departmental thesaurus by selecting the relevant terms from the corporate thesaurus.

3990 | books and people: the desirability of coordinated research. research into reasons why certain sections of the population make little use of public libraries will become increasingly important in the planning of library policy. in the past too much research into library use has served only to confirm what was already suspected, that public library users belong mainly to the higher income and better educated sections of society. in the netherlands the bureau voor de collectieve propaganda van het nederlandse boek (office for the joint promotion of dutch books) has designated a book of the month as a special offer each month since 1970. a new organisation should be created in the netherlands with representatives from the publishing houses, all sections of the library world and from government departments to investigate ways of stimulating, coordinating and subsidising the nations reading habits.

3991 | bibliography as an activity. analyses the term bibliography in the light of the publication of the standard 2bibliography terms and definitions 1(gost 16448-70 and gost 7.0-77). bibliography is defined through the general concept of activity. the impact on the education of bibliographers of the approach to bibliography as an activity is considered in detail. functional characteristics of bibliographical activity are seen as consisting of inner and outer structures. the work of the bibliographer is examined in all its stages and related to the inner functional structure of bibliography. the outer structure fully reflects the inner one.

3992 | boundaries of the state bibliography of the ussr. reviews achievements of the soviet state bibliography since its beginnings in the 1920s until the present. guidance for the organisation of bibliography was provided by the decree on bibliographical work issued in 1920. by the end of 1930s almost all soviet republics had established their knizhnaya palata (book chamber)-an institute responsible for the bibliographical registration (both current and retrospective) of publications put out within the territory of individual republics. the function of the coordinator of bibliographical work on the all-union level is carried out by the vsesoyuznaya knizhnaya palata (all-union book chamber) who’s e past and present work is discussed in detail.

3993 | state bibliography in the 11th five year plan. as an important tool of ideological education, bibliography will have an important role to play in the solution of concrete social and economic problems in the next 5 years. concentrates on the work of the centre for the state bibliography-the vsesoyuznaya knizhnaya palata (all-union book chamber). the main aim will be to optimise the system of information sources and to improve the quality of state bibliography. 1 of the main projects planned for the next 5 years will be the publication of a series of standards on information science, librarianship and publishing. automation will be the major aid in the improvement of effectiveness of bibliographical work in future.

3994 | in socialist vietnam. reports on a visit to libraries in vietnam. the development of bibliographical work started in 1954 when organisation of bibliographical services began on a planned basis. marked progress was achieved during the 1970s. although the greater part of bibliographical activity is concentrated at the state library, provincial libraries are now taking part, including, after 1975, libraries in the south. courses for bibliographers started in 1970 at the university of hanoi and the hanoi institute of culture. gives a detailed description of the subject coverage of the bibliographies compiled and published.

3995 | the role of bibliography in the yugoslav information system. after a short historical outline of the development of national bibliography in yugoslavia, proceeds to describe the current national bibliography, 2bibliografija yugoslavije. 1based on copyright deposit, it has been published by the bibliographical institute of yugoslavia in belgrade since 1950. the bibliography is divided into several series and subseries covering monograph publications, music, serials and periodical articles. this last series is itself divided into 3 subseries covering the subjects of social sciences (ser.a), natural and applied sciences (ser.b), and arts, sport, filology, literature and music (ser.c). bibliographies of the production of individual republics are compiled by the republican library and bibliographical centres.

3996 | bibliography for science. describes bibliographical services provided by the biblioteka po estestvennym naukam an sssr (social sciences library of the academy of sciences) and its network of the academys institute libraries. details are given of types of services both general and those provided for special projects carried out at the institutes. the coordinative function of the main library within the network is discussed together with the use of the services and the role of librarians in their promotion. only bibliographies of general interest are published; those compiled for the needs of specific projects are kept on cards. all institute libraries maintain bibliographies of their members work.

3997 | psycholinguistics. 1964-november, 1980 (citations from the ntis data base). the citations include references to research on psycholinguistics and related topics, such as syntax, semantics, phonetics, word association, and the psychology of learning languages.

3998 | a bibliography of little magazines in the arts in the u.s.a. a bibliography of us peripheral literary publications with a representative smattering of art work, artists periodicals, institutionally-sponsored magazines, independently published alternative art publications, publications with local or regional significance, other-format materials, serials concerned with specific aspects of the contemporary art scene, and critical and historical periodicals. the publications are listed alphabetically by title (with descriptions); details of defunct periodicals are given; and a geographic listing and subject index are included.

3999 | bookbinding at capricornus. describes the work of the capricornus studio of bookbinding and restoration, berkeley, california. capricornus is 1 of the few traditional hand-binding and restoration businesses in the usa, and it offers extensive training in book construction, repair, restoration and conservation. classes, limited to 8 or 10 students, begin learning the methods, materials, and techniques of book-binding by making a case-bound notebook. practice on other books follows, and for the remainder of the 2-week course, students sew the bindings. students finish the course with an increased respect for the book itself as well as the materials and techniques of bookbinding.

4000 | copyrights, 1964-august, 1981 (citations from the ntis data base). information on national and international copyrights is reviewed in the reports cited. citations on the problems of copyrighted materials in computer data bases and of photocopying are included.

4001 | copyright and technical communication-an introduction. provisions of the german federal copyright act most relevant for the delivery of information services are described. special consideration is given to legal questions concerning photocopying.

4002 | copyright should rest on agreements not force. interviews the chairman of the copyright law revision committee, mogens koktvedgaard. he argues that the proposals contain no change of principle, but that the problem of professional copying of musical works especially has been tackled; more severe punishment for infringements of copyright is envisaged. photocopying of printed matter by educational and public institutions is being brought under control with better systems of reporting use. it is up to the organizations representing the copyright holders to produce a system of collective administration for dealing with users. abolition of copyright, argued by those who want a free market in cultural products, would lead to the death of culture. licence agreements are much to be preferred to compulsory licences. but such a system must be combined with forms of state support for the producers.

4003 | periodicals for children a selection. an examination of some of the current periodicals for children which are found most frequently in elementary school and public library collections. the information includes some value judgements pertaining to their quality, their popularity with children, and their potential use in the school, the library, and the home.

4004 | the 1978-80 faxon periodical prices update. in the past these comparative studies of periodical prices were published annually in the 1 october issues of 2library journal1.

4005 | periodical prices 1979-1981 update. in the past these comparative studies of periodical prices were published annually in the 1 october issues of 2library journal1.

4006 | extemplo-reflections on a year. the electronic journal via scannet, extemplo, completed its 2nd year in 1980. it draws together notes on lectures, courses and conferences on scientific information within the nordic countries. its decentralised editing, by local editors in the nordic countries, may be a precursor to the author/editor/reviewer communication in future scientific electronic journals. extemplo is entered via a fairly simple editing procedure into the dec10 computer at gothenburgs medicindata. its future development will be greatly influenced by the ongoing changes in the long distance telecommunication network available in the nordic countries.

4007 | building a readership for an online scientific journal. inspec recently launched emis (electronic materials information service). one of the facilities offered is electronic publication of research results and the authors discuss some of the problems encountered, as well as the solutions adopted.

4008 | problems of reference. a personal account of some of the problems encountered in the preparation of a series of reference works-biographical dictionaries of artists, photographers and architects, for example.

4009 | the position of the book in finland. finland has proportionately a very large national book production (710 volumes per million population in 1970, as against 280 in usa). book loans/sales have increased from 17.4/4.9 per head in 1950 to 32.4/13.6 in 1970, while the proportion of fiction published fell from one-third to 10-15%. library loans increased sevenfold during 1945-70, while borrowers increased from 8% to 26% of population. the first mobile library appeared in 1961; by 1971 there were 73, lending 8% of the national total. book-clubs contribute towards authors royalties and grants. finnish authors are less well subsidised than norwegian, but their books sell in larger quantities.

4010 | argentina a book world, a world away. special report on the present state of the argentinian book publishing industry.

4011 | the australian library supply scene. attempts to highlight aspects of the book industry involved in the marketing and distribution of books to australian libraries, including the operations of publishers and their distributors, as well as booksellers and library suppliers. successful australian library suppliers must take advantage of any local book supply arrangements beneficial to the local library market, and bypass those which do not meet library requirements.

4012 | film record-a record sheet for current photography. describes a film record sheet (designed by the author) to be completed by the photographer after the film has been processed. each roll of film is the subject of a record sheet giving details of camera, lens and other technical items, content of photographs, and place.

4013 | videodiscs technology equipment, software, and educational applications. reviews the development of videodiscs in general and describes the laser systems and capacitance electronic disc systems in particular. availability and distribution of videodisc software is covered along with the development and testing of systems in education and business. the article is followed by a survey report (p 325-334) covering 4 videodisc players.

4014 | micrographics (table of contents only). covers micrographic technology, equipment and markets. the technology which is reviewed includes recording, processing and duplicating, computer input/output on microfilm, viewing, printing, storage and retrieval.

4015 | microforms. 1973-august, 1981 (citations from the ntis data base). reports on the development and use of microform materials are cited in the updated bibliography. included are microfilm and microfiche format standards, utilisation, and care. much of this is discussed in relation to libraries, information centres, and educational institutions at all levels.

4016 | computer output to microfilm (com). january, 1975-october, 1981 (citations from the international information service for the physics and engineering communities data base). covers concepts, techniques, equipment, and systems for computer output microfilm (com) and allied technology employed in a wide variety of applications. some attention is given to economic considerations of com.

4017 | word processing output microform: after com can word processor/micro-/mini-computer output microform take off?. describes the benefits to be had by producing microforms direct from word processor or mini/micro-computer output without producing any paper intermediary. however, while com recorders can accept the magnetic tape output of most mainframe computers, few com recorders can accept floppy discs direct and those that can will only accept ibm formatted floppy discs. the article goes on to review the various methods that are currently employed to produce word processing output microform and describes the work that nrcd is doing in this area.

4018 | a new arts council for quebec. the text of a memoir jointly presented to the federal government of canada on 1 may 81, by the quebec library association, the north american french language publishers group, and the quebec writers union, setting out their views on the importance of literature in cultural development, and their role to date in upholding the burden of responsibility for developing and communicating literature in french. an appeal for state aid is presented on the grounds of the necessity for a central organism to mediate between national and local interests in supporting minority culture, and the objectives of a national cultural policy are briefly outlined.

4019 | lexicography an introduction to the study of dictionaries. presents a structural analysis of the dictionary incorporating both form and content by using a typology which takes account equally of the purpose and linguistic scope of each type. the structure of the dictionary entry and the problems of definition are discussed in detail, and a comparison made with the thesaurus. finally the thesaurus is distinguished from the language of thesauri, as used in informatics to show the relationship between subject and keyword. concludes that theoretical studies about thesaurus construction should be based on semantics.

4020 | mode of reference and its role in semantic representations of sentences. conceives a mode of reference as a generalisation of a variety of different concepts used by linguists and logicians in describing relations between linguistic expressions and non-linguistic reality (such as term, predicate, referentiality). proposes a calculus for the mode of reference of a russian noun phrase, based on the set of features of a noun phrase which exhaustively characterise its mode of reference. explores the influence of the mode on the phrases syntactic and anaphoric properties and discusses the possibility of indicating the mode of a noun phrase in semantic representations of sentences.

4021 | some class of merging algorithms. a generalised model of merging algorithms of the +n-th order, using the concept of a binary tree, is considered.

4022 | acs committee on nomenclature annual report for 1980. nomenclature committees, both national and international, were very active in 1980, resulting in substantial progress in many different fields. a summary of the more important meetings and accomplishments follows.

4023 | present status of inorganic chemical nomenclature. a systematic chemical name is one which portrays the essential structural features of a chemical compound by some general pattern. for most purposes it is unnecessary to write nomenclature rules in such detail as to provide a single name for each compound. like all human activities nomenclature patterns change with time. this is essential to meet new conditions, to secure greater generality, or to obtain simpler names. while nomenclature specialists must be attuned to the needs of nomenclature users, their suggested solutions to be successful must be acceptable to the users. the presentation details with particular reference to inorganic chemistry (1) the committee-commission structure in this country and internationally, (2) significant accomplishments in the past half-century, (3) developments in progress, and (4) areas where nomenclature developments are needed.

4024 | patenting, profitability and marketing characteristics of the pharmaceutical industry. based on the unpublished city university (london) msc theses of k.a. withers and m.p. nolan. analyses the patenting activity of pharmaceutical companies in the uk; the global evolution of pharmaceutical patenting during 1951-77; and the fate of patents published in the uk during 1951-61. studies how much companies vary in their patenting policy; whether this correlates with their profitability; and the amount of licensing between companies.

4025 | the diary of the human race: libraries in a troubled age. paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. libraries are an index to the culture within which they exist-providing a repository of what has been discovered, imagined or hoped, and serving as arenas within which people can grapple with present tasks and attempt to cope with the future. presents a brief historical review of the us librarys role in cultural life, and highlights present and likely future difficulties in meeting that goal, as libraries are faced with inflationary pressures, the publics increasing use of television instead of books, and higher labour costs.

4026 | libraries and the two cultures. paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. culture may mean an acquaintance with the best that has been known and said in the world, and the whole congeries of ways in which a particular people construct buildings, manufacture artifacts, worship deities, make war and love, raise children, and live with one another. traces the historical relationship between libraries and the 2 cultures, contending that the makeup of societies and cultures that are thousands of years old is not much influenced by the small number who seek culture, and libraries remain peripheral in the culture of the people as a whole.

4027 | cultural institutions and american modernization. paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. a significant historiographical shift has taken place among cultural historians within the last 2 decades, and a more combative and critical stance toward us institutions is apparent, which serves as a bridge for the public library debate to enter the larger arena. identifies and accounts for the historiographical change, raises some questions about its conclusions and their relationship to modernisation. also reflects upon the connection between history and contemporary policy debates.

4028 | ancient burials of metal documents in stone boxes-their implications for library history. paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. archaeological digs have unearthed many barrel cylinders, stone or metal tablets and other artefacts on which were inscribed a permanent record of the labours of particular societies. describes some of the major findings at persepolis and elsewhere. the history of books and libraries is the history of 2instruments, 1and thus the information systems of the ancient near east are an integral part of the history of librarianship; ancient records come not in single books but in whole libraries-organic entities representing every department of human knowledge, of obvious significance to the history of librarianship.

4029 | methods of reference in cassiodorus. paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. the 2psalm commentary, 1by the 6th-century latin church father, cassiodorus, used a type of format created by the author himself-one never to be used again in the history of the mediaeval book. shows how, through the organisation of the book and by the use of marginal symbols, cassiodorus was able to present to his students a handbook from which they could learn the rudiments of the liberal arts through the study of divine scripture. the book constitutes a self-help manual, with the narrator speaking directly to the reader. critical marks were added to specific places in the text to allow the reader to study whatever he wants in the text, simply by locating like symbols.

4030 | stoic influences in librarianship: a critique. paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. expresses a deep indebtedness by librarians and information scientists to the thought and culture of ancient greece, but sounds a warning to information scientists that some of the lessons learned from the greeks are being blindly and unthinkingly misapplied today, to the detriment of clear thinking about library problems. describes the ancient greek theory of the sign expressing the relation between words, thoughts, and things which is still influential in philosophy, linguistics, and psychology, but is often inappropriately invoked in these disciplines and in library and information science and the study of communication. the model is ambiguous, and so an alternative, based on human linguistics, is proposed.

4031 | an idea of librarianship: an outline for a root-metaphor theory in library science. paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. with growth comes complexity; and librarianship becomes increasingly complex as it grows. a 2-fold approach to the understanding of librarianship is suggested. firstly, librarianship should be viewed as a general discipline and its characteristics should be studied as a whole, and secondly, basic components of librarianship should be identified, by reducing the complexity of the field to its simplest parts-its roots. proposes a model of metalibrarianship based on this analysis, and involving assumptions about its nature in terms of the mechanism, expanded contextualism and formism, and suggesting that the primary root metaphor of metalibrarianship is the relationship between the generic book, its subject matter, and its reader.

4032 | libraries and printers in the fifteenth century. paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. treatise on the relationship between libraries and printers in the 15th century, when libraries often provided the base texts, in manuscript form for the printers. focuses particularly on johann amerbach, a printer and publisher in basel, switzerland, and his relationship with the libraries which furnished his texts.

4033 | issue devoted to papers presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80).pap ers are in 7 sections: plenary sessions; libraries and antiquity; philosophy of librarianship; early modern european libraries; establishment of unique collections; notable bibliographers; and french libraries-france and its african colonies. for abstracts of the papers presented at the seminar, see the following serial numbers:-.

4034 | criticism of bourgeois librarianship in soviet library literature. provides a chronological analysis of the study of librarianship in western countries as reflected in the writings of soviet librarians. contributions from 1920s and 1930s reveal not only criticism of the western library theories but also appreciation of practical achievements. inconsistency of theory (non-political orientation of libraries) with practice (middle class bias of public libraries) was 1 of the main areas of criticism in the 1940s and 1950s. 1960s brought wider interest in special librarianship and problems encountered in various countries. the current interest is the influence of western librarianship on developing countries.

4035 | scottish libraries 1978-1980. a triennial review. covers public, college, school, university and special libraries, national library of scotland, scottish libraries co-operative automation project, education in librarianship and the scottish library association.

4036 | libraries in france: the present situation. a commentary by the president of the association des bibliothecaires francais (abf) for the 1981 conference, surveying the position as compared to the previous year. advances as reasons for restrained optimism recent achievements consolidating and advancing the interests of the profession, including the establishment of regional associations, integration of teaching programmes, and improvements in budget allocation. recent government measures are discussed as evidence of wider public and official recognition of the importance of library and information services, and in conclusion urges librarians to capitalise on the new opportunities now opening up.

4037 | african libraries. western tradition and colonial brainwashing. focuses on the introduction into africa (a predominantly oral or preliterate culture) of some of the technological artifacts and related institutions representing the colonisers power and authority. in particular, attention is drawn to the social and psychological significance of the book as an armoury of libraries, education, and communication among africans.

4038 | libraries for the general public in french-speaking africa: their cultural role, 1803-1975. paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. the cultural role of libraries varies in theory, in practice and in law. discusses the underlying theory or philosophy of public library service as it evolved in francophone africa to the mid-70s. sections include libraries as an antidote to exile, libraries for extending french culture, and the movement for public libraries.

4039 | annual review of canadian libraries. predictions to the year 2010. broad-based review of possible future developments followed by extensive bibliographies.

4040 | annual review of issues affecting canadian libraries. review covers those periodicals which are not widely read by librarians due to the fact that they cover related disciplines such as archives, bibliography, book arts, literacy, publishing, micrographics and printing.

4041 | national information networks, cataloguing in source, and other brazilian experiences. a paper presented at a 1979 brazilian conference surveying recent developments in the context of brazils restricted library and information resources. details are given of the brazilian institute of bibliography and documentation (ibbd)s catalogue card reproduction service, sic, created in 1942, and the subsequent calco project to provide a spanish-portuguese language equivalent to marc for the whole of latin america. cataloguing in source activities are outlined with reference to publishing, and the operation of the national cooperative cataloguing project since 1956 evaluated. finally the projected national scientific and technical information system (snict) is described in full, with details of its structure, objectives, activities, support system, and implementation schedule. evaluates the feasibility of the project as a whole, in relation to the inadequacy of existing regional library services.

4042 | libraries in an independent papua new guinea. papers presented at a seminar sponsored by the papua new guinea branch of the library association of australia, 14-16 sept 1973.

4043 | information as a source of energy. report of a joint study held in paris in nov 81, attended by representatives of all the 5 french professional associations concerned with library and information work, to examine the information publications available to professionals. the opening session covered the 5 reviews published by professional associations, and 3 general reviews published by independent agencies; the editors concerned gave details, reported in summary, of subject coverage, readership, circulation, and frequency. the other main session covered french publications dealing with information science bibliography; here also the 5 editors concerned described the basic organisation and structure of their bulletins, and then discussed at length their sources of bibliographical information. the report summarises the general debates held on relations between the information profession and public institutions, and between the profession and the press, and concludes with a brief outline of the arguments presented for establishing an information bureau to serve the specific needs of the profession.

4044 | thirty years of the 2bibliotekar1. a critical evaluation of almost 30 years of 2bibliotekars 1history. inadequate financial resources have meant that authors fees are not generous, and the quality of the published material suffers. it is also impossible to improve the journals layout, although the printing facilities at the cyril and methodius national library are gratefully appreciated. certain suggestions should improve 2bibliotekars 1quality and image, e.g. articles should be planned well in advance by the cyril and methodius national library and other major libraries. freelance correspondents all over the country should report regularly about libraries in their regions. other freelance collaborators, with a good command of modern languages, should provide reviews of foreign periodicals on librarianship and designate articles worthy of full translation into bulgarian. a special commission should be appointed to specify 2bibliotekars1 statute which would strengthen its position as the only journal catering for all types of librarians in bulgaria.

4045 | zzzz. formerly 2library computer equipment review1, the new title reflects the fact that information contained in the journal is of interest to a wide range of information processing agencies and specialties and not just to libraries.

4046 | zzzz. the change in title from 2journal of library automation1 to 2information technology and libraries1 reflects the broadening of the fields of information science and library automation to encompass other technologies and applications.

4047 | seminar for research officers in public libraries, 21-23 feb 1979. course objectives were to provide practical instruction on a number of aspects of research methodology, research aims and report writing and to consider the organisation, planning and future of research in public libraries.

4048 | the work of the aslib research department. reviews recent and current work of the aslib research and consultancy division, with special emphasis on its research funded by the british library research and development department.

4049 | the state of research in library and information science in quebec report of a survey (part 2). presents the results of 1 section of the survey carried out in dec 80 by the committee for research on library science. the global compilation was presented in 2argus 110(3-4) 81 (see 82/2521). this report covers the university sector only. 6 quebec universities completed a questionnaire on activities during the period 1975-80. details are given of findings on researchers and their projects, reasons for not pursuing research, and of suggestions and comments made by respondants.

4050 | mr. acrl charles harvey brown (1875-1960). discusses the life and career of charles harvey brown who’s e chief contribution to the library profession was the founding of the association of college and research libraries (acrl). however this was only 1 of a series of major contributions which he made to the progress of academic librarianship. 2scientific serials1 was his research contribution and the culmination of a lifetime devoted to the study of literature. he ended his career as iowa state library director.

4051 | drahoslav gawrecki. a profile of the leading czechoslovak specialist in library architecture-drahoslav gawrecki-who’s e work in the field spans the last 30 years. during this period gawrecki published some 370 titles on the planning, design and equipment of library buildings and participated in major library construction projects in czechoslovakia. he initiated the establishment, in eastern europe, of national commissions on library architecture and equipment and founded the mezhdunarodnyi koordinatsionnyi tsentr po stroitelstvu, oborudovaniyu i tekhnicheskomu osnashcheniyu bibliotek (international coordinating centre for the construction, equipment and technology in libraries). his contribution to international cooperation included the organisation of seminars on library architecture and establishing contacts with specialists in western countries.

4052 | munshi nawal kishore (1836-1895) mirror of urdu printing in british India. discusses the career and achievements of munshi nawal kishore, a printer and publisher in 19th century british India, who built up single handed 1 of the most famous printing houses in the east. analyses the outstanding contribution made to urdu printing by the kishore press, and also considers kishores role as an author, editor, translator, and public servant. for an abstract of a paper with the same title, 2see1 81/5056.

4053 | book collector, bibliographer, and benefactor of libraries: sir william osler. paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. presents some details of william osler (1849-1919), a canadian teacher and physician, as a book collector and benefactor of libraries, and focuses on osler as a bibliographer.

4054 | the professional status of librarianship. the advent of data processing and information science has improved the standing of librarianship as a profession and at the same time created a demand for better qualifications, especially graduate entry. library associations have an important role to play in putting pressure on local and central government to improve the status of their members. this status varies considerably from 1 country to another, although the general trend is upwards, and from 1 kind of library to another. in some universities, librarians enjoy full academic status, but a librarian must be more than a pure academic and must be proficient in the practical administrative skills as well.

4055 | the future course of archival theory in the united states. archivists wishing to pursue the concept of archival theory must first define that concept and then weigh their definition against the work done in the field so far. one approach would be to consider theory as the development of universal laws, and to frame hypotheses in universal form and test them against the evidence. addresses the likely future trends in us archival theory against this background, concluding that there is hope for the profession if (1) the profession itself realises that it is both a science and a craft; and (2) certain archivists make the move from the workplace to the academy as a permanent career commitment. there they must realign themselves with academic historians and others to produce a body of basic principles, a system of immutable laws-a litany of theory and dogma.

4056 | prolegomena to an australian code of professional ethics for librarians. the substance of this paper was delivered as an address at the spring festival dinner of the act branch of the laa, 25 sept 81. examines critically the codes of ethics for librarians which have been published in the usa and the uk, and discusses a number of points for consideration when drawing up such a code for australian libraries. considers the issues that give rise to questions of professional ethics-in particular literature controls (censorship) and the clients right to privacy (freedom to read). argues that such a code should be precise and clear and take cognizance of the fact that librarians dispose of a lot of power.

4057 | pragmatic aspects of inquiry. (phd dissertation-university of california, berkeley). an attempt to make some general observations about the manner in which people search for information which they know or believe to exist. analyses language and the development of a semantic theory that would help explain the process of inquiry; demonstrates that even such straightforward uses of language as authors names and citations are very complex linguistic phenomena; analyses general methods used in the conduct of inquiry; and identifies and considers the major consequences of the pragmatic theory of inquiry.

4058 | on the occasion of the 75th anniversary of the french librarians association (abf) a retrospective view. a survey prepared for the 1981 conference, describing the original organisation of the association des bibliothecaires francais (abf) and its subsequent development and achievements. details are given of how the profession was first organised, the establishment of training programmes, international activities, the development of regional associations and the development of specialist sections within the abf. throughout its history, the abf has consistently striven to achieve the goals of the original founders.

4059 | william c. milner and maritime libraries. describes the formative years of canadas maritime library association and its efforts to organise public libraries in the maritime states 1918-24. concentrates on the work of its 2nd president william c. milner, who ultimately failed to establish libraries in nova scotia or new brunswick. reasons for the failure were economic and political circumstances though some reasons were due to milner himself.

4060 | the role of the medical library association in education, standards and other support services for members. emphasises the major activities of the medical library association in the exchange of materials among medical libraries, the exchange of information of importance to the efficient operation of medical libraries, the education of medical and medical-related librarians and development of standards and guidelines. poses some of the problems related to each of these activities and roles.

4061 | the role of the persatuan perpustakaan malaysia (library association of malaysia) in providing professional leadership in malaysia. (ma dissertation). the persatuan perpustakaan malaysia (ppm) was inaugurated on 25 mar 55 as the malayan library group, and it marked the earliest attempt to form an association by librarians in malaysia (then malaya) and singapore. ppm has assumed the role of the leader of the malaysian library profession. examines the style of leadership, questioning its efficacy and professionalism. attempts to determine the strengths and weaknesses of the library profession vis-a-vis the role which ppm can play.

4062 | three pious hopes. greeting of the incoming president to the society of american archivists at their 44th annual meeting, cincinnati, ohio, 3 oct 80, expressing 3 pious hopes: (1) that members of the society will voice their feelings strongly to council and officers; (2) that the society can think constructively about the roles of the professional staff and elected officers; and (3) that attendance will be good at the societys next annual meeting in berkeley.

4063 | on the professional ethics of the librarian from the viewpoint of education and training. socialist library systems aim to improve the educational level of the people in all subjects, to provide sound communist training and to support the further growth of socialist society. the education and training of librarians must, therefore, be in accordance with these objectives. the librarian has a responsibility to society to provide for the growing demand for literature and information, to further research study and to support socialist education. whatever branch of library work the student will eventually be involved in, training should not be restricted to learning facts and library methodology techniques but should also provide a flexible training in the socio-economic aspects of library work. a librarian should be able to relate his particular social role in his branch of library work to the socialist library system as a whole.

4064 | taking the library out of library education. lack of status is an old problem for librarians, but adopting the name of information manager and switching to industry does not appear to be a solution. suggests that extending library education programmes to 2 years may help us library schools to survive. discusses problems in the relevance of curricula and moral values of the profession with the development of new technologies.

4065 | library education statistical report 1980. this report, the 1st in a series of annual statistical surveys, is designed to present statistical information about library education in the usa and canada. the report is divided into 5 sections faculty, by russell e. bidlack; students, by carol l. learmont; income and expenditures, by james krikelas; curriculum, by elspeth pope; continuing education, by timothy w. sineath.

4066 | training of library staff in the south pacific. a review of professional and non-professional training for librarianship in the south pacific with emphasis on papua new guinea and fiji. includes sections on foreign aid, library cooperation and school libraries.

4067 | library education, training and certification in hawaii. describes the graduate school of library studies, university of hawaii and educational requirements for positions at the university of hawaii and in state and public libraries in hawaii. also briefly looks at the school library specialist certificate, a 2-year library technician course, experience requirements for library assistants and continuing education.

4068 | years of the department of library science (1956-81).wor k done by the department is reviewed, information concerning the faculty members is given briefly and a bibliography of publications produced by the department is presented.

4069 | school entrance requirements and the timing of library education in the south pacific...a few thoughts. paper presented at a unesco/ifla pre-conference seminar on library education, manila 80. considers school entrance requirements and the timing of education within the context of library education programmes in developing countries, particularly the south pacific and oceania.

4070 | librarianship will be my vocation. discusses librarianship education on secondary school level. the 1st part is an analysis of the results of an enquiry, carried out among 4th year students of one of these schools, as to students motivation, information provided to them on which they based their decision to select this vocation, which branch of librarianship they are interested in, and how they assess their 4 year course. the next part deals with practical work in libraries in which the 4th year students take part. the course is completed by final examinations which count as equivalent to final exams at an ordinary secondary school.

4071 | some comments on the curriculum of the basic branch of study-library science, intramural study. the intramural course of study at the humboldt university in berlin leading to a degree in library science provides future librarians with scientifically based knowledge and good practical career training. a student follows courses in subjects related to library science, marxism and leninism, and foreign languages, russian, english and french. several practical work periods spent in different public and research libraries make up part of the course. librarian students also attend courses in subjects such as information science, technology and modern media to enable them to follow future developments in these fields affecting the library system. the course of study lasts 8 terms, the last of which is spent in a library doing practical work and researching for a thesis for the final examination. the title awarded to librarians on passing the finals is diplombibliothekar (diploma librarian). the co urse also tries to stimulate students to independent study while at university and to expand their knowledge continuously in their future careers.

4072 | teaching library science. the university of cologne programme. translation of a paper presented at a 1980 seminar in warsaw by the professor of library science at cologne, the 1st german university to incorporate a specific programme of study for the subject into its curricula. for the purpose of instruction, the field of library science is divided into 5 components library theory, general librarianship, library technology, library history, and forms of publication and materials used for publishing. the content and structural subdivisions of these areas are delineated, and details given of the various degrees and elective programmes offered, together with the corresponding university regulations. the programme is suggested as a model for library science teaching in germany and other countries. for comparison the fundamental elements comprising the basic library science programme at the university of los angeles are appended.

4073 | on some theoretical and practical aspects of the subject bibliography within the intramural course of study in library science. subject bibliography is divided into 7 thematic groups theoretical fundamental principles of bibliography; organisation of bibliographical literature information and methods of bibliographical activity; historic development of bibliography; present level of general bibliography; present level of scientific bibliography; present level of recommendatory bibliography in east germany and ussr; and the bibliography of bibliography. these 7 themes are closely linked and intersect in many areas especially in the case of the bibliography of bibliography, which often accompanies other themes. the course in bibliography is a balanced mixture of theory and practice. it is important that students should be educated to the advanced level of bibliography as it exists in east germany and ussr. the time allotted to the course is not adequate and students have to study independen tly which requires a good knowledge of languages as much of the course literature is in russian and english.

4074 | summary proceedings of a symposium on educating librarians and information scientists to provide information and library services to blind and physically handicapped individuals. papers presented at a symposium held at san francisco public library communications center, 2-4 july 81. a history of the national library service for the blind and physically handicapped, by jim mcginnis; results of an attitudinal survey, by henry dequin and sylvai faibisoff; incorporating instruction for the blind and handicapped individuals into library school curriculums, by gerald jahoda; library and information services for handicapped individuals: the curriculum at the university of minnesota, by harry mcclaskey; independence for disabled persons within the context of their disabilities, by eleanor biscoe; library and information services for blind and physically handicapped individuals in san francisco, by leslie eldridge; a menu of suggestions to library schools that could enhance the capabilities of new professionals to serve disabled people, by carmela ruby.

4075 | archival training in europe. overview of archival training in europe presenting a fresh perspective on us practice. the very antiquity of the european archival profession has seen its constant transformation in response to changing historical and cultural conditions. europeans, more than americans, traditionally stressed the archivists dual responsibility as custodian and interpreter of the historical record. american archivists should not slavishly imitate the practices of european countries, but rather garner the insights broader than an exclusively american-oriented discussion can provide.

4076 | teaching the use of information resources (tuir) and the schools of librarianship. replies to a short questionnaire sent to 18 uk library schools indicate that most include short or long units on teaching the use of information resources (tuir), or integrate tuir into broader subject areas. notes arguments for and against tuir. the future development may lie in the wider area of cooperation in the development of independent learning skills.

4077 | workshop on new technology and library/information science education, newcastle upon tyne polytechnic, 13-16 april 1981. sessions covered the aspects of information technology to be included in the syllabus, prestel and its applications in public libraries, staff development and course organisation and expectations of the library profession. reviews the work of the microelectronics education programme and its centre in providing for the familiarisation of schoolchildren with computer techniques.

4078 | the new teaching library. argues that technical services have become the pivot of change in us libraries, and that because of this, a new level of library education in technical services and bibliographical control is urgently needed. suggests a new approach to teaching which would involve the development of teaching libraries; the merger of library and library school organisation; and the nurturing of realistic, goal orientated research in a practical setting.

4079 | important points of library science training in the field of collection science. collection science forms part of the subject group collections/catalogues in the study course of library science at the humboldt university in berlin. the subject group is studied in the 2nd year and oral examinations in these subjects take place at the end of the 4th and 6th semester. collection science provides knowledge concerning library collections, their organisation and maintenance. the main subject divisions are history of collections; theory of collections; acquisition of collections; revision of collections; and care and maintenance of collections. the history of collections concentrates on german library history from the beginning of the 20th century then world war ii and the development of collection acquisition in east germany up to the present. the central subject of the course is collection acquisition. students study in depth the basic acquisition principles of typical libraries in east germany a university library, a central science library, a district research library, a town and district public library and a trade union library.

4080 | furnishing intramural students with knowledge, qualifications and skills in the field of subject cataloguing. library classification represents the foundation of systematic catalogues and plays an important part in subject cataloguing. its form relating to content and ideology depends on the level of development of the sciences and society which it reflects. it is necessary to study it from an historical point of view. through studying the subjects library classification and subject cataloguing students are enabled to understand the methodological basis of library classification and to evaluate it from a marxist-leninist point of view. this is also relevant in the case of terminology for a subject catalogue or a thesaurus. students are informed about all aspects of subject cataloguing and follow the development of library classification from the end of the 15th century to the present situation in east germany. they are made aware of the need to involve themselves in the present and future development of library classification systems in east germany.

4081 | selecting and promoting information networks curriculum and key works. reports a study that resulted in a curriculum paradigm and a 31-item list of key supporting literature for a 1st graduate course in information networks. the assumption underlying the study was that there is a symbiotic relationship between curriculum goals and key literature. the paradigm and list were developed employing the heuristic method, a systematic literature search, selected teaching strategies, and observations of student responses.

4082 | survey of online searching instruction in schools of library and information science. summarises the results of a survey of on-line searching education and training practices in american schools of library and information science. the major objective of the survey was to obtain information concerning courses that covered the use of on-line technical processing systems for reference services, course content and other characteristics of consciousness raising instruction as well as advanced instruction, continuing education, physical facilities, and opinions of faculty regarding the future of instruction in on-line searching.

4083 | sound recordings as sources of musical history. paper presented at the iaml annual conference, 1-7 july 79, salzburg. historical perspective on analogic recording of acoustical phenomena from edisons phonograph to modern hi-fi equipment. only those sources which offer a recording of real sound have the same historical status as written or printed sources. as such, the education of music historians and music librarians should include the scholarly study and evaluation of recordings, so that students may learn how to date records. acoustical knowledge of the production, transmission and recording of sound is indispensable knowledge for the musicologist who does not wish to ignore musics most important recent sources-recordings.

4084 | on the later employment possibilities of graduate librarians in a university library. owing to the further expansion in east germany of standardised university libraries consisting of a central library and branches in university departments, new problems have arisen in the last 10 years concerning the organisation, direction and planning of library procedure corresponding to the extended functions and dimensions of the university library. the institute of library science should ensure that graduate librarians receive appropriate training to allow them to cope with the work demanded of them at university libraries. this will include all types of book processing; work with users; publicising library stock, especially cultural heritage collections; activity in halls of residence libraries; coordinating work between different sections of the university library; library technology; storage and maintenance. library graduates should be capable of understanding the theoretical content of practica l problems and finding solutions to them which can be carried out in practice.

4085 | certificate in librarianship (usp). paper presented to the fiji library association at the mini convention, western regional library, lautoka, fiji, 29 nov 80. briefly describes the history of the certificate in librarianship courses for library assistants run by the university of the south pacific. looks at funding from foreign agencies and assistance with training as well as the role of the fiji library association.

4086 | a survey-quebec library history. an outline of the development of libraries in quebec in 3 sections the french regime 1608-1760; the british regime 1760-1867; and confederation 1867-1981.

4087 | american librarianship lessons for us in the south pacific. part of a report submitted to the leave committee, university of the south pacific and to the asia foundation who financed and organised a 10-week study tour of us libraries 30 apr-22 july 80. discusses findings from the tour that have relevance to the library of the university of the south pacific, particularly cooperation-resource-sharing and networking.

4088 | the cabinets de lecture in paris, 1800-1850. paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. examines the role of cabinets de lecture in the early development and diffusion of the new popular literature in paris from 1800 to 1850. the cabinets were essentially book rental shops, lending books for a short period for a small fee. describes the historical function of the cabinets, and argues that parisian lending libraries facilitated the early stages of an urban cultural revolution.

4089 | directory of energy and environment libraries and information centers in the metropolitan washington, d.c. area. the directory has been compiled by the subcommittee on energy & environment information of the committee on information hang-ups. recognising the lack of information on local libraries having an interest in energy and the environment, the subcommittee initiated the project to foster cooperation and interlibrary loan. detailed information on the resources, services and policies of each library and information centre has been provided to meet this goal.

4090 | art library associations worldwide their history and future. the responsibility of the art librarian to his community and to defeating cultural elitism in art libraries is discussed with special attention to the place of art libraries in third world countries. after the evolution and propagation of major national and international art library associations are traced, the tasks of these associations in promoting, creating, and preserving artistic traditions of the individual areas in the spirit of creative internationalism are outlined.

4091 | the present location of libraries listed in robert eitners 2biographisch-bibliographisches quellen-lexikon. a chart presents music libraries and private collections listed in 2biographisch-bibliographisches quellen-lexikon 1together with the corresponding present location. changes in place names and international boundaries are taken into consideration.

4092 | section devoted to the iaml annual conference, 1-7 july 79, salzburg).f or abstracts of papers and proceedings from the international association of music libraries conference, 2see 1the following serial numbers.

4093 | section devoted to the iaml council meetings, 31 june-6 july 79).c ontribution to a section devoted to the iaml annual conference, 1-7 july 79, salzburg. summarises the 2 council sessions, with details of the general secretarys report, iaml and ifla, and various iaml activities. a list of participants in the sessions is given.

4094 | years in the united nations library in new york.in a personal account of her 8 years (1970-78) as the director of the united nations dag hammarskjold library in new york, n.i. tyulina writes about her experiences with the administration of 170 staff from 30 countries, outlines the librarys collection development policies, bibliographical work and the provision of bibliographical information services to members. describes the reorganisation of the librarys structure and the automation project carried out during this period. aims to coordinate the bibliographical work of individual un sections resulted in the organisation of 2 meetings, new york 1976 and vienna 1978 which discussed the setting up of a bibliographical information system and problems connected with it. concludes with a note on the design of a system for the acquisition, conservation and processing of archival materials connected with the librarys history.

4095 | the iap library at king abdulaziz international airport. describes the scope and activities of the international airports projects (iap) office of the ministry of defence and aviation, saudi arabia. the iap library has favoured the application of technology-intensive techniques, including the development of a computerised library administration system which makes use of uk and lc marc tapes. future developments may include interfacing with a computer-indexed automated microfiche retrieval system. suggests that library and information provision in saudi arabia may be entering a period of rapid expansion.

4096 | library handbook. the purpose of this publication is to describe the resources of the u.s. army infantry school library.

4097 | current affairs information for the media. paper presented at an aslib conference, current affairs information and resources, london, 4 june 81. describes the stock and information processing in media libraries, with particular reference to the british broadcasting corporation (bbc) libraries. shows how these units differ from other types of library and outlines the value of microfilming older material and the use of computerised data bases. as information is often needed in a hurry, it will be helpful to develop full-text data banks for news in the future. concludes with examples of reference jobs done to support particular bbc programmes.

4098 | the bibliotheque nationale. a report prepared for the 1981 association des bibliothecaires francais (abf) conference, documenting the need to improve services. a statistical account is given of bibliotheque nationale (bn) collections and services; its role as a national institution is described, with reference to the operation of cooperative programmes in acquisition, conservation, information and document provision, training and research; and its importance at international level emphasised. bn requirements to maintain services are then elaborated, detailing specific needs as regards financial provision for acquisition and conservation, the maintenance of the national bibliography, automation of services, establishment of provincial annexes, and personnel training and allocation. in conclusion the role of the bn as part of a unified library service is briefly defined.

4099 | our main task. the gosudarstvennaya biblioteka sssr imeni v.i. lenina, (v.i. lenin state library, ussr), (lsl), plans an improved service through utilising learned libraries resources. lsls scientific and industrial reference service undertakes 130,000 bibliographic enquiries annually. a catalogue of prerevolutionary russian newspapers in lsl stocks, 1702-1916 and 1917-1922, is underway, also 3 union catalogues of socio-economic maps. lsl is working on library development in the new 5-year-plan; rational distribution and exploitation of ussr library resources; reading and book-demand in ussr public libraries; the soviet worker as reader; library computerisation; library stock-formation; the siberian and far eastern library aid programme. lsl and cpb imeni m.e. saltykova-shchedrina, (m.e. saltykov-shchedrin state public library) have also begun a study of state, republic and provincial libraries.

4100 | the central scientific and technical library of the peoples republic of bulgaria. the library is the main specialised scientific library in bulgaria in the field of technology and national economy and is the coordinating centre for all scientific/technical libraries in the country. the library and its activities are described briefly.

4101 | school library-public library. report of a lecture given to the annual meeting of denmarks school library association, 1981 by peter seeberg. the historical background of school and public libraries in denmark is reviewed and doubts are cast on the genuineness of official danish liberalism in relation to the development of and attitude to libraries. schools and libraries originated from 2 entirely different concepts in schools children had others to think for them; libraries in denmark arose from the late 19th century idea of culture for all and access for all to everything there was to know. by the 1930s libraries had become instigators of culture, with lectures as well as books available, and were regarded as progressive in all its meanings. this is still the aim of libraries today, but schools and libraries have always belonged together and integration of the 2 is perfectly reasonable.

4102 | public library policy. proceedings of the ifla/unesco pre-session seminar, lund, sweden, 20-24 aug 79, comprising the following papers library policy in a community with a population regression caused by diminishing industry, by anna-maria kylberg; the public library in a changing society the african experience, by e.e. kaungamno; public libraries in a changing society, by barry totterdell; the bums system in sweden, by goran rosman; the mutual influence of information, education and recreation in public library work, by istvan papp; the public library as part of the educational and literacy programme for adults, by jane hale morgan; the public library as part of the educational programmes for children, by margaret dunkle; the public library as part of the national information system, by hedwig anuar; public libraries in denmark their users and non-users, by p.h. kuhl; user research as an instrument to measure the policy of the public library, by r.a.c. bruyns; the organisation of library service in a multi-national state, by e.r. sukiasian; and library service to ethnic and linguistic minorities, by jes petersen.

4103 | public library service points in somerset. an appraisal report to the libraries, museums and records committee of somerset county council giving a detailed survey, with maps and statistics of public library service points in somerset.

4104 | public library development. statistics on public libraries in east germany for 1976-80 reveal increases in stocks, loans and users. in 1980 stocks totalled over 36 million items, loans over 79 million and readers over 3 million. development has been slightly slower than during the previous 5 years, partly because a high standard had already been reached and partly because more organisational improvements were required. plans for stock expansion have gone ahead because the state publishing industrys production figures have increased. the planned total stock expansion figure has been exceeded and efforts were made to keep stocks up to date. total library expenditure in 1980 was 111,642,600 m, reflecting continual increases in expenditure.

4105 | public reading in france. a report prepared for the 1981 association des bibliothecaires francais (abf) conference, documenting the need for improvement of public library services. a preliminary survey gives statistical details of resources and operations as at oct 80 for all classes of french public library services, municipal and central. existing resources are shown to be totally inadequate to meet user demands. details are given of essential measures to remedy the situation, covering (1) immediate increase in financial provision; (2) expansion of services over the next 5 years; and (3) legal reforms regarding national and regional networks, personnel provision, and user participation. 3 conference motions are appended, setting out the needs of hospital and private library services, and opposing the imposition of charges for library services.

4106 | reading and public libraries. conference at henin-beaumont, france, 20-21 november 1981.r eport of the conference lecture et bibliotheques publiques (reading and public libraries) organised for the nord-pas-de-calais region of france, summarising the presentations and discussion engendered at all 6 sessions. the topics covered were the state of the public libraries in the region, with details of particular centres of excellence and inadequacies of service; the role of the library in the community, in relation to information services, diffusion, new media, young people, and cultural activities; how to create a public library network covering both towns and rural areas; strategies for encouraging reading among less privileged social sectors; the development of research programmes to investigate how to train reading specialists; and ways of encouraging author participation in the promotion of books and reading.

4107 | research in progress statistical sources of information on canadian public libraries. describes a research project to identify and evaluate various sources of statistical information on canadian public libraries that are available to researchers. research on pre-1921 sources is complete and has begun on the next time periods. early results were published in the 1978 statistics canada annual report while results from post-1921 sources should be published in the 1979 or 1980 statistics canada annual report on public libraries. work has started on a literature review aimed at developing a list of sub-national sources to be evaluated.

4108 | phoenix in flight ontario mechanics institutes, 1880-1920. describes the development of the public library movement in ontario 1880-1920 which grew out of the mechanics institutes. outlines the relevant legislation and the role of the institutes and libraries in adult education.

4109 | public library needs in the south pacific. paper presented at the library association of australia/new zealand library association joint conference, christchurch, new zealand, jan 81. a comparative analysis of public libraries in the south pacific. discusses personnel, finance, materials, and tradition and vernacular materials, illiteracy, technology and mechanisation, and the use of libraries as resource centres. niue, papua new guinea, fiji and western samoa are given emphasis.

4110 | fragments of a village librarians diary: poison and rolls. describes the life of a part-time librarian in lovel, a village with a population of 1000, of which 150 are schoolchildren, lying 10 km from the city of viborg, jutland. the library, which began in the mid-60s in 1 of the schools classrooms, moved in 1979 to a room of its own in the new school. the library is open for an hour twice a week. describes the close contact with readers and problems involved in answering their sometimes unusual requests. services to the housebound and pensioners are arranged informally and carried out by neighbourly visits. recalls are mainly by word of mouth and dates are not strictly adhered to.

4111 | for greater efficiency of regional library services. compared with 1939, there are 4 times as many libraries in bulgaria catering for 32 times as many readers. book collections-almost 83 million volumes at present-have increased 34 times. bulgaria comes 5th in the world as to the number of books per head of population. in spite of these encouraging statistics, the state control committee made an investigation recently into the structure, organisation and efficiency of library services in 7 regions. the availability of public, school and trade union libraries varied greatly. inhabitants on some of the new housing estates have been deprived up to now of any kind of library services. there were cases of haphazard opening and/or closing of libraries. there is still a lack of information and reference services, shortages in consistent cataloguing and proper upkeep of rarities, recovery of overdue books, as well as inadequate audio-visual and reprographic equipment. better planning for acquisiti ons, and also more considerate discarding of obsolete items are most desirable. the committees findings will be presented to local government and other relevant bodies who’s e members have to take a much more active interest in libraries in their regions, in particular in rural areas.

4112 | years of the prague municipal library.sta tement of present and future tasks facing the prague municipal library. the department for political literature is taking care of further development and intensification of readers services in this field. another important field is help afforded to science, technology and national economy. but by far the most difficult problem is to improve the quality of existing resources and services with the available personnel and finance.

4113 | librarianship in hungary, as exemplified by szombathely. the town of szombathely has a population of 85,000. the central and branch libraries annual budget is 6.5 million forints, about a 1/3 of which is spent on books and other media. stocks total over 400,000 items, including 30,000 childrens books, 10,000 periodicals, a large record collection and about 30,000 volumes in foreign languages. szombathely library is 1 of 5 regional libraries, apart from budapest, which aae also copyright deposit libraries. about 300 books per year are issued through national and international interloan schemes; total annual loans amount to about 460,000 volumes. the library has its own printing press and facilities for binding periodicals.

4114 | the r. fucini library of empoli. an account of the communal library of empoli, which originated with archbishop giovanni marchettis gift in 1819 of his private library for public use. it constitutes one of the oldest public libraries in tuscany. subsequent donations and other acquisitions are described and documents relating to the librarys administration reproduced. tables give breakdowns of its present stock and of its use by teachers, students and others.

4115 | here the libraries are just around the corner. describes the libraries in tommerup municipal district, funen. unlike other authorities after the local government reorganisation in 1966, tommerup retained its decentralised structure and strengthened each of its 4 urban centres. thus the 4 part-time libraries have been or are being expanded. at present 2 share premises with school libraries. expenditure per inhabitant is high compared even to full-time libraries. a high standard for cultural arrangements is set. interviews the chairman of the cultural committee and the chief librarian. the present part-time librarians are highly appreciated, although it is envisaged that a qualified librarian will be employed when the new main library is built in 1983. a strong local cultural life is encouraged. includes interviews with the librarians at 2 of the libraries and users. includes loan statistics.

4116 | new life in the old varde. gives a portrait of varde public library, due to take possession of a new main library in the central town square. varde has been in library union with 2 other local authorities since 1973, serving a total of 28,000 inhabitants with 1 mobile and 10 branch libraries. the new library will have 1500 sq.m. with room for expansion, making a music library possible eventually. interviews the mayor and chairman of the union library, who is prepared to allocate more money to the service if demand increases. the mobile library has been very successful in areas too sparsely populated to sustain branches. party politics is fortunately absent among politicians dealing with libraries. they must, however, have the final responsibility in book selection, while interfering as little as possible. interviews the chief librarian. since the union, space problems have mounted, and with the new library, loans are expected to increase without extra allocation for staff. would like to se e another mobile library replace some of the branches which have few loans. the mobile library has brought new readers to the main library. however, the use of 1 of the branches visited was such that a mobile library could not replace it.

4117 | books to the people in winnipeg. describes the origins of the public library service in winnipeg, canada. the 1st subscription library was opened by the historical and scientific society of manitoba in 1881, followed by a carnegie library in 1905. a library was also established by and for the canadian pacific railway in 1884.

4118 | going it alone a library stays independent. outlines the history of the public library services in wolseley, saskatchewan from the opening of the farmers institute in 1893 to the present when citizens have voted not to join the regional systems. discusses reasons for this decision.

4119 | social origins of the public library in montreal. places the development of the public library system in montreal, quebec province, in its social and cultural historical framework. looks at hospital libraries; subscription libraries; newsrooms; reading rooms; professional libraries; association libraries; parish libraries; academic libraries; company libraries; and collectivity libraries.

4120 | brussels new central library. a description of brussels new central library recently opened to the public. the young persons section, in addition to offering a wide selection of reading and attractive surroundings, also promotes activities to develop literary and artistic taste. details are given of the various departments comprising the adult section lending, periodicals, reference, and french literature. various specialised services are available to both individual users and other libraries interlibrary loan, documentation, and bibliographical. the whole complex is presented as the 1st stage in establishing a library network.

4121 | the bodleian library in the 18th century with reference to oxford college libraries and the radcliffe library. short account of the history of the bodleian library with evidence, to support the arguments presented in the essay, drawn mainly from printed sources.

4122 | general statistical survey of french university libraries (esgbu). summary of 1979 figures. a report compiled from questionnaires completed by 58 libraries. details are given of holdings, users, loans, personnel, finances, budgeting, and acquisition expenditure.

4123 | university library reports for 1980. discusses the predominant themes which emerge from a survey of australian university library reports for 1980. these themes include reductions in purchasing power; the effect of the increasing demand for interlibrary loans; inadequate staffing and the consequent deterioration of services; and reductions in borrowing figures.

4124 | an enlightened ministry andover-harvard theological library 1950-1980. detailed history of the andover-harvard theological library at harvard college is given.

4125 | cae library reports for 1979. presents an analysis of the problems facing australian college of education libraries in 1979, based on a survey of their reports for that year. discusses these problems under the headings of staffing and accommodation; hours of opening; collection development and circulation; serials; special collections and projects; user services; automation; and relations with the teaching community.

4126 | the library of the liepzig institute of technology. structure, development and present situation. the leipzig institute of technology was founded in 1977-80. before then several smaller institutes and colleges of engineering and related subjects existed, all with some kind of library. these libraries were integrated to form the new leipzig institute of technology library. the institute has a decentralised structure and the library was organised on the same lines. there is a main library with 5 department libraries, concentrating particularly on building collections for polygraphy and civil engineering, besides being responsible for collections of all the related subjects. the library provides support in training and research for students and staff of the institute and a rise in library users has been achieved. international relationships have been expanded, especially with similar institutes in the ussr. among the projects planned for 1981 are the formation of a selective bibliography for civil engineering and collecting and cataloguing research and development, travel and conference reports.

4127 | tafe it from here. proceedings of a seminar sponsored by the university and college libraries section, library association of australia, at the university of newcastle, 18-20 aug 78. the aim was to discuss technical and further education (tafe) library problems, and to suggest solutions. papers are in 5 sections introduction and overview; management; educational aspects; standards for tafe libraries; and conclusions and future recommendations.

4128 | contribution to scientific and technological progress. the institute of semiconductors in botevgrad has been in operation for 14 years now. during that period the library has been an integral part of the institute. the library staff of 2 cater at present for 116 research workers, all graduates. many of them are engaged in postgraduate studies. as semiconductors technology is a highly specialised field, there are only 27,000 volumes in stock, in russian, bulgarian, english, german and other languages. twice a month, an information news bulletin on acquisitions is issued, and an effort is made to secure any required item. in 1980, nearly 500 books, periodicals, standards, patents, theses and other special papers were supplied by using interlending services of the central scientific and technical library, the cyril and methodius national library, and the kliment okhridski university library, all in sofia.

4129 | book collecting in counter-reformation italy: the library of gian vincenzo pinelli (1535-1601). paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. gian vincenzo pinelli possessed possibly the finest private library in italy in the 2nd half of the 16th century. the books were made available to every serious reader and scholar, and his home and library were opened to intellectuals from all parts of the world. describes the collection, methods of collecting, and the ultimate fate of the library, part of which was destroyed in transit by turkish pirates.

4130 | the role of the library in a national professional organization. the role of the american medical associations own library, the division of library and archival services, in the fulfilment of the amas objectives is described.

4131 | anatomy of failure ontario mechanics institutes, 1835-1895. discusses the rise and fall of mechanics institutes in ontario. the institutes were originally intended to provide technical education for mechanics to make them better workers, better people and better citizens. they failed in this largely because what the government intended them to provide was not what was needed by the people that they served. workers and apprentices did not attend classes in large numbers because they were probably exhausted after a 10 or 11 hour day. through legislation the institutes were converted to free public libraries.

4132 | the montreal mechanics institute 1828-1870. a history of the montreal mechanics institute, quebec, the 1st institution of its kind in british north america. the montreal mechanics institution operated from 1828-35 when it lapsed due to social and political pressures. reviewed in 1840 as the montreal mechanics institute, it continues to this day as the atwater library of montreal.

4133 | founder of the vatican library: nicholas v or sixtus vi?. paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. the vatican library came into being during the last half of the 15th century. historians credit either pope nicholas v (1447-1455) or pope sixtus iv (1471-1484) with its establishment. examines the motives both popes had to establish the library and the actions that they took to bring it about, questioning whether the library might have had 2 founders within a generation.

4134 | who’s e problem? the public library and the disadvantaged. investigates the concept of disadvantage in relation to library service in order to help librarians to understand more clearly the meaning of a term frequently used but in a variety of ways. illustrates those areas where the library service is failing and attempts to suggest reasons for the failure.

4135 | library service for handicapped people arenas, players and stakes. libraries are 1 of many arenas in which the rights of the handicapped are being asserted. collectively they form a minority sizable enough to justify a programme of services but the services must differentiate the needs of the various types of handicap. a network of libraries and other agencies is tackling the problems of information poverty and isolation and encouraging a shift from attitudes of patronage to those of civil rights.

4136 | the international year of the handicapped and the libraries. libraries in east germany provide many services for handicapped people and special efforts were made to improve services in 1981. increased assistance was provided for patients libraries and trade union libraries in hospitals, clinics and social welfare facilities. the use of bibliotherapy for treating mental illness is increasing. public libraries stock large print books provided by the central library for the blind in leipzig. library staff and volunteers visit housebound readers and special facilities are provided in the library for the physically handicapped. public libraries provide books for use in sheltered workshops, homes, special schools and rehabilitation centres. some handicapped people work in libraries as a form of rehabilitation and library staff are given training on the problems of handicap. cooperation between librarians and medical authorities is essential in this sphere.

4137 | a long way to equality for the handicapped. report on the 5th nordic summer school for librarians, held in norway on 22 july-7 aug 81 with the theme: library service to handicapped readers. the following subjects were dealt with problems connected with reading; the special problems of particular groups; materials; technical aids; provision in libraries; and cooperation between school and public libraries. the situation in the different nordic countries was compared. the standard of reading needed for society is likely to increase, thus distancing the handicapped further from the normal population. the special problems of the deaf, the mentally ill, the aphasics, the blind, and the mentally retarded were discussed. materials to handicapped readers were described on the basis of an analysis of the reading skill, the definition of an easy text, and the different needs of the variously handicapped. the need to create a barrier-free library by good planning and design was emphasised.

4138 | the present situation of library services for the handicapped in australia. explores definitions of the term handicapped, the range of services thought desirable for such users and existing styles of service. raises issues connected with improving their manner and level.

4139 | first national workshop on librarianship for handicapped users proceedings. held at melbourne state college 19-23 may 80 with the aim of supplementing the minimal training on the needs of handicapped users, possible in full time courses. for abstracts of individual papers 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

4140 | existing collections for handicapped users. results of the national library of australia 1978 survey 2national services for handicapped people1 are analysed. the survey found that some 70% of public libraries provided special collections in print, audio and other forms. the recommendations of the working party on library services for the handicapped are described, and the implementation of those recommendations is discussed.

4141 | user services outreach. illustrates the demands observed in a rural setting and the responses offered by the library within the restrictions of a tight budget. emphasises the initiatives taken to use locally available resources.

4142 | dyslexia. explains the meaning of this special impairment of the ability to read in its varied forms, its possible causes and how best to deal with children suffering from this sort of disorder, and how to help them to secure normal education. librarians should be able to select appropriate reading for them, e.g. short stories with a simple text, books with well defined print, illustrations etc., and make the children understand that overcoming their difficulties is not an achievement in itself but that there is a worthwhile story once the difficulties have been mastered.

4143 | user services outreach. since budgetary cuts are affecting the provision of special collections in tertiary education establishments centralisation is called for. emphasises the need for coordinators to be responsible for the interests of the disabled. suggests ways of ensuring that the disabled understand library services and how to avail themselves of them. practical suggestions, such as the provision of lift keys, are offered from the writers own experience.

4144 | disabled library users at monash university. accompanying paper included in the proceedings of the workshop. report of a survey undertaken as part of project mind (meeting the information needs of the disabled). the mind working party was established by the library association of australia to investigate the problems encountered by the disabled in tertiary education libraries. questionnaires covered subject fields, academic levels and the nature of disabilities and the way in which they interfered with library use. comments were also sought on staff assistance, stock, equipment and the layout of the building.

4145 | the visually impaired library user. about 0.2% of the australian population is estimated to be legally blind and a further 1% to suffer impairment severe enough to disable them in daily living but not to the extent of legal blindness. reviews the types of impairment and their effects and the aids used to help the visually handicapped to operate in a world designed for normal vision.

4146 | some are more equal.. edited version of an address to the library association of australia victorian school libraries sectional group, melbourne, 10 apr 81. records the authors impressions of school libraries throughout england and wales, gained during a recent visit. describes the bleak prospects facing the school librarians and warns that australian standards in this area may well be in danger of erosion.

4147 | children are the losers-they do not learn the habit of using the library. the report of the chairman of the danish school library association to the annual meeting held in oct 81. would like to see education committee members better informed about the work of school libraries and their place in the schools. the training of school librarians at the danish teachers high school has suffered from cuts and standards have been lowered. comments on the latest proposal for a library bill and criticises the decision to place school libraries under the schools act. if they are to be transferred to the schools act they should at least have their own by-laws stipulating cooperation with public libraries and an independent budget. the proposal does not allow for these. discusses a new constitution for the association and argues for the continued need for separate associations for childrens libraries and school libraries, but with close cooperation.

4148 | distance education and the ciae library, report on one planning survey. external studies place new demands on college libraries. in 1978, capricornia institute of advanced education (ciae) was faced with difficulties in coping with demands from external students. the college carried out a survey, sending questionnaires to 40 colleges in australia; the results are outlined. major conclusions were that services by college libraries for external students were varied, and in an embryonic stage, and there was urgent need for the development of standards for library services to external students. more cooperation between the librarian and external studies department staff was needed. the conclusions enabled the ciae to refine objectives and to expand the concept of the external studies library service. note this abstract is a corrected version of an earlier abstract and replaces 80/4299.

4149 | what an immigrant needs in the library. examines the library service to denmarks 100,000 immigrants. the quest worker collection in gentofte library, set up in 1970, has not yet solved the problem of selection or acquisition of suitable material. best results have been achieved with activities for children. meetings between library staff and immigrants could improve services. information to the danes about immigrants is varied and should be acquired by libraries. but there is a lack of material in danish on the immigrants home background and cooperation is hampered by lack of immigrant leaders. the library school has not yet taken the subject up. 2 reports from the library inspectorate (1973, 1980) come up with proposals, and an ethiopian born librarian, i. abdullahi, in his description of immigrants and libraries in denmark (1981), contributes to the debate. he lists the information from libraries which immigrants need and suggests ways of improving services, some of which need mo ney, others only improved personal effort and reorganisation of existing work.

4150 | library work is for the user thoughts on the educational content of the subject group on library use. libraries in socialist societies are consciously oriented towards the user. important objectives of library work concerning library use are the continuous development of cultural and educational needs; development of an awareness of social needs; and planned stimulation of the need for new literature and information. the subject group on library use supplies students with the necessary knowledge and skills to use the socio-political aspect of entire library activity and adapt it to meet the social needs of the user. library use falls under 2 main headings use in the library itself and external use, the lending system. other important features of library use are library regulations forming part of the civil law; the lending system, how to make it most effective for the user and user education courses which should be organised by libraries to improve the users knowledge of the library s ystem.

4151 | library users in port moresby. abridged and revised version of the article port moresby public libraries a snapshot in time, 2tok tok bilong haus buk1 (28) july 81, pp 36-43 (2see1 82/1083). presents the results of a survey of public library users in the capital of papua new guinea.

4152 | monitoring the demand for the services of academic libraries-the survey as a library management tool for capital services. examines issues in the monitoring and control of seat use for study purposes in higher education libraries reports briefly on an experimental monitoring system which adopts a rotating sample survey design to obtain information on this important attribute of library user behaviour, which with a high degree of initial organisation has been found capable of being usefully implemented by library staff with little survey training. the survey, undertaken at the frewen library, portsmouth polytechnic (uk), produced a good response from users, was swift in implementation and caused little disruption of library activity.

4153 | retrieval achievements experiences at the medical library subcentre of szolnok county. the hospital medical library at szolnok (hungary) supplies library services to 248 doctors, 30 pharmacists, and 21 paramedical workers. in 1980 there were 325 card holders, the number of library visits amounted to 2,350, loan data to 4,500 volumes. during 1971-80 the library performed 426 literature searches including 7,680 bibliographic entries. from the total of 1,387 bibliographic data in 1979, 947 original documents were requested, 51 of which were not available. investigation of the citations in the communications by the hospitals staff revealed a 64% utilisation of the bibliographic entries in 1979. repeated consultations during search procedure yielded in addition to relevance also pertinency of data.

4154 | walter hofmanns and rudolf angermanns contribution to the development of the methods of reader research. part 2. walter hofmann published as part 2 of a paper on libraries 2on the psychology of the proletariat (zur psychologie das proletariats) 1in 1910. he carried out a great deal of research into the types of literature working class people read, what categories working class readers could be divided into and how to influence and improve their reading habits. he also carried out an important survey on womens reading. rudolf angermann continued and expanded hofmanns work. they both considered the stimuli to read certain types of literature to be of great importance and angermann formulated a list of different reading stimuli. they were both of the opinion that the librarians task was to act as adviser and intermediary between the literature and the reader. their aim was to offer good quality literature to large sections of the people. today methods of reader research continue to be d eveloped in socialist countries and aim to achieve an optimal relationship between the acquisition and use of literature.

4155 | information sheets on chinese readers. the report brings together the information sheets issued by the research team investigating the library needs of chinese in london. the project aims to establish contact with the chinese community, find out about reading habits of its members and assess how public libraries are meeting their needs with a view to improving the services.

4156 | public libraries and literacy amongst children and adults. in the netherlands despite compulsory education for the whole population there are now some 100,000 to 400,000 (semi-)illiterates. in dutch schools 2 methods of learning to read and write have been used, the traditional method of learning to recognise lists of simple but unrelated words and the functional method which was related to the pupils environment and experience. whichever method is used, it is essential to develop the pupils ability to read fluently and to motivate him to continue reading after leaving school. the dutch public library act of 1975 recognised the importance of library services for young people in abolishing library membership charges up to the age of 18. however, the act failed to recognise the need to provide special types of reading materials for people with reading difficulties.

4157 | independent learning and libraries. discusses self-study methods and their potential applications in canadian community colleges. the historical development of the concept of independent learning is traced and an exact definition advanced. from examples of existing programmes in educational fields and by examining the self-study process, identifies the kind of assistance the learner requires and the resources available. the role of libraries in this context is then considered in relation to the us adult independent learning project, which is described in detail. in conclusion, analyses the librarians role, and outlines the training required, with particular reference to canadian colleges.

4158 | do not tear down what has so successfully been built up. reports the speech by the danish library associations chairman, karl johan mortensen, to the meeting of the kommunernes landsforening (national association of local authorities), where the question had earlier been raised of how culture could be disseminated to larger circles. it was argued that expansion of library activities was not enough to reach those unfamiliar with libraries. the institutional framework had prevented genuine decentralisation and popularisation of culture. libraries with rigid management and demand for qualified staff were preventing their use as local culture centres. solutions involving greater coordination with other local activities were offered. against this mortensen argues that the 1964 library act promoted decentralisation and that libraries more than other institutions are reaching the broad population. warns against reduction of library activities in order to help the grass roots movements. local aut horities need the support of the state for library services. the debate that followed and the reply from the national associations chairman stressed that libraries were not under attack.

4159 | library use as a leisure activity. introductory speech to the study session of the working party for county library systems, noordwijkerhout, 1 sept 81. in the netherlands, the rise in living standards since world war ii has outstripped the increase in leisure time. in addition the average citizen devotes a large proportion of his increased purchasing power to acquiring private comforts. whereas before the war most people visited the cinema or theatre for entertainment, and travelled by bus or train, nowadays they watch television at home and travel by private car. similarly research shows that the average citizen uses the library not as a substitute for a private collection of books but to supplement his own collection. as the economic recession deepens there is a real danger that the government will turn public libraries into recreational centres and create new libraries as information centres.

4160 | bibliography as a science: from textual criticism to bibliometrics. a revised version of a paper presented at a brazilian conference in 1975 and 1st published in 1979, discussing 20th century developments from the work of pollard onwards. reference is made to major publications in the field by scholars such as cole, zoltowski, gaskell and levebre. the search for bibliographical information is distinguished from true bibliographical research, and the establishment of a scientific basis for bibliography through statistical analysis in bibliometrics is outlined. an account is given of the procedures of macrobibliographical analysis, and of the development of microbibliographical analysis with the introduction of citation indexes. the next advance envisaged is the construction of citation chains when a humanities citation index becomes available, which may well have major repercussions on the history of ideas.

4161 | state publications and depository libraries. an account of us depository library legislation; literature relating to state documents; and relevant legislation in each of the us states.

4162 | focii of human activity, essex county, ontario, 1825-52 archival sources and research strategies. exploits a variety of textual and cartographic sources in order to reconstruct a useful base for an investigation into the historical geography of essex county, ontario, 1825-52, which contains the earliest white settlement in what is now ontario and was the most westerly of the 4 early core areas in the provinces.

4163 | social history and archival practice. the elaboration, in the last 2 decades, of a new social history, concerned with social structure and the attitudes, activities, and daily lives of ordinary people, will eventually affect all phases of archival work. defines the concept of social history and reviews in detail the ways in which it impinges on archival practice.

4164 | libraries, books, and the nature of america: the creation of the smithsonian institution. paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. in 1836, us congress accepted a bequest of over half a million dollars from the estate of james smithson, to establish in washington an institution for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men. the responsibility for the disposition of the fund lay with the government, so the use made of it had to be seen as a political statement. it raised the problem of what kinds of intellectual pursuits america needed,-an issue that involved implicit national self-definition. gives a detailed account of the debate, culminating in the establishment of the smithsonian institution.

4165 | guide to reference sources for the small library. aims to provide a select, critically assessed list of reference sources which a small library/information unit could use as the basis for building a collection tailored to its particular needs. the guide consists of a basic list of reference books, a supplementary list of reference books and sources of further information.

4166 | the facts about censorship in public libraries. in the 1978/79 academic year students of the frederik muller school of librarianship carried out a survey into censorship in public libraries in the netherlands. 15 libraries, varying in size from small town to large city libraries, were selected, 5 in areas with a strong protestant leaning, 5 in roman catholic areas and 5 in areas with no strong religious convictions. the results showed that the number of controversial books stocked by libraries was in direct proportion to the size of the library. in addition, despite the assurances of all librarians that no form of censorship was practised, fewer books of a politically-controversial or pornographic nature were to be found in libraries in religious areas. it is clear that censorship is still alive in the netherlands in 1981 under the guise of rejection on ethical grounds.

4167 | the literature of population studies citation patterns and bibliographic control. (dls thesis-columbia university). study objectives were (1) to identify journal titles most frequently cited by population scientists publishing articles in 17 journals in 1977 and (2) to determine the comprehensiveness of various indexing and abstracting services with respect to their coverage of population periodical literature. the study was also designed to identify differences in the citation patterns of various population study sub-areas. the temporal span of population literature citation and types of document cited were also investigated.

4168 | archival resources and writing immigrant american history the bund archives of the jewish labor movement. paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. increasingly, us historians are carrying out research into the acculturation of immigrants to the usa. the archives of the jewish labour bund, held in new york city are one of the rarest immigrant collections, exceptional because of their age, their comprehensiveness, and their founders intention to preserve the present for the future. the collection, including pamphlets, newspapers and posters was established in 1899 in geneva, to serve as the archive-library of the then illegal social democratic jewish labour bund of russia, poland and lithuania. describes the development of the archives, the collection itself, and its value to historians.

4169 | citation patterns and documentation for the history of science some methodological considerations. research efforts for archival practice must aim at sharpening the awareness of the salient characteristics of document production and use to help archivists to better understand the role of documents in the historical process. citation studies have been used in studying practices and patterns in current scientific literature, but little has been done regarding historical literature. describes a pilot study in the history of science, based on a reference count of footnotes cited in 50 journal articles, published in 1976 and 77. although results are preliminary only, figures have some interest in suggesting general patterns and as an indication of what might be possible with more sophisticated techniques involving a larger sample and in-depth analysis.

4170 | introducing apple ii. the text of a booklet which provides elementary instruction in using a computer, designed for a quebec childrens library project to teach computer literacy. a brief general introduction describes what a computer can do, and how to programme it. specific instructions with examples follow, demonstrating procedures for basic operations and the range of the computers facilities.

4171 | citation habits of hungarian general practitioners. the journal of the hungarian association of general practitioners, the 2medicus universalis1 has been reviewed with respect to the number, type, and language of references used by the authors. the periodicals referred to have been ranked. from the 77 articles in 1979, 59 reports contained 1,115 citations. 353 referred to reports in hungarian and 762 to papers in foreign languages. references to articles in journals predominated with 815 (73%) citations, and was followed in decreasing order by books and other documents. citations in order of the publishing countries hungary (353), usa (237), uk (194), west germany (117), switzerland (76), france (57). studies on language distribution showed the order prevailing in the past decade, i.e. 475 english citations, 225 german, and a negligible amount of citations in other languages.

4172 | information resources in toxicology. a selective, annotated list of english-language information resources and useful (mainly us) organizations concerned with the health aspects of toxicology.

4173 | social gerontology periodicals. the literature of gerontology may be found in the journals of many disciplines and in the popular press. only journals published in the usa and devoted exclusively or in large part to the literature of social gerontology are described here. journals intended primarily for the layman rather than for the professional worker are not included, even though they may contain some material of interest to the professional. all available bibliographic information is given, and special features of each journal are described. newsletters of more than local significance are listed but not individually described.

4174 | management information where to find it. a complete guide to sources of information on all aspects of management arranged in the form of a bibliography. emphasis is placed on management in general, specific aspects of management (e.g. organisation development, management information systems) and specific types of management (e.g. financial management, health care administration).

4175 | other papers presented at the conference).p apers and summarised papers from the iaml annual conference, salzburg, 1-7 july 79. other papers presented and sessions held include the broadcasting libraries commission, by bengt kyhlberg, katalog kommission by kurt dorfmuller, public libraries commission, by eric cooper, the italian rism group a report on its activity (1975-1979) and a plan to meet future tasks, by elvidio surian, and rilm thesaurus sub-commission by kathleen toomly.

4176 | libraries and collections. notes on those parts of the british film institute library and the national film archive (both in london) collections relevant to the study of us media. the institutes book catalogue records 1,000 items specifically about the us cinema; the institute also holds over 150 us periodicals, of which over 60 are currently taken. the archive has over 40,000 films and television programmes, many from the usa; it also has 850 us non-fiction films and much of its enormous still, posters and designs collection is connected with us material.

4177 | in search of eternal problems; young people and the classics: the conditions for understanding. library fiction issues comprise 2.5% of total issues, classics amounting to 5% of this. importance of promoting classical fiction is undervalued. children read classics as part of the school syllabus but bid farewell to them on leaving. classical literatures role in education is underestimated because of feelings that children are too young to understand them or are not interested. children should be taught how everything interconnects in russian literature, which asks the same eternal questions as moderns. russian classics ought to become indispensable to young peoples lives. schools and libraries must familiarise children with the classics, combining towards their intellectual development.

4178 | harboring tradition with computers, bindings, and genealogical collections. the macon/bibb county public library, georgia, is one of the usas most automated public libraries, but its services are based upon the traditional concept that patrons come to a library to seek good books and reliable answers to their questions. macon offers a 15,000 volume of genealogical works-the washington memorial librarys genealogical and historical room. it was founded in 1923 by the mary hammond washington chapter daughters of the american revolution. materials include books of abstracted wills, deeds, marriages and military records from the original 13 states. the room attracts local patrons and non-resident researchers.

4179 | library planning and cooperation in west germany. describes the organisation and operation of the library system in west germany, where responsibility is shared between regional and national levels. outlines the structure of the system, which allocates control to regional or supra-regional authorities as appropriate; shows how network cooperation functions; and gives details of projects in hand for improving document delivery, modernising equipment, and facilitating access to archive material. descriptions of 3 major libraries serve to illustrate the level of service available at national level.

4180 | time management in libraries. presents the main points covered by peter quarry in a talk at a school library association of victoria (australia) south-eastern branch meeting, mar 81. presents 3 basic steps for more efficient time management in libraries (1) audit (a diary detailing how time is spent for at least 2 days and preferably for a week); (2) analysis (as series of questions concerning time spent on each task, whether tasks can be delegated, whether tasks are given too much time or neglected completely-this should expose the enemy, time wasters); and (3) action (the aim being to eliminate time wasters, organise the available time efficiently, and delegate tasks where possible).

4181 | library long-range planning a survey of current practices. a questionnaire survey of library directors in the state of missouri reveals that approximately 37% currently engage in long-range planning. analysis of these plans indicates that they are more operations-oriented than strategy-oriented. most are prepared on an informal basis by the directors and their staffs without benefit of a formal planning methodology. a majority of the library directors not currently engaged in planning express a need to do so in the future.

4182 | resource identification workshops and forum for resource sharing, 1979. a report to the state council of higher education in virginia. describes a series of workshops and a forum held to identify and assess existing collections in northern virginia institutions (libraries, universities, agencies, etc.) in the following subject areas; non-print materials, childrens literature, consumer education, health sciences, library and information science, local history and genealogy, maps, oral history, religion, and services to the handicapped. report not available from ntis.

4183 | opportunities for cooperation papua new guinea. paper presented at the laa/nzla conference, christchurch, new zealand, january 81. for an abstract of this paper 2see 182/157.

4184 | networking in sci-tech libraries and information centers).s pecial issue devoted to cooperation in scientific and technical libraries introduced by james b. dodd. for individual papers 2see1 the following serial numbers.

4185 | public library cooperation and cooperatives a historical overview. traces the development of us interlibrary cooperation during the 20th century. unstructured cooperation, indicated by such activities as the national union catalog at the library of congress (1901) and the 1st interlibrary loan code (1917), continues today. since world war ii, structured cooperation, including regional networks, special activities, and multipurpose cooperatives, has become more prominent. a definition of library cooperation is offered, and differences between the terms system, network, and consortium are explored. probable future developments in library cooperation are mentioned, including applications of computer technology and potential political benefits of multitype library cooperation.

4186 | networking: an effective response to change. edited version of the opening address at the seminar resource networking-a response to the new technology, organised by the library branch, education department of victoria (australia), oct 80. discusses the interest in resource sharing programmes and networks, types of cooperation in the educational environment, the meaning of the term library network, and features of a well-developed network.

4187 | the engineering societies library and the new york state interlibrary loan program one special librarys experience in a network. deals with the practices and experiences of the engineering societies library as they pertain to its participation in the new york state interlibrary loan (nysill) programme. a brief general description of the library will be followed by a short review of the nysill operation and then a study of the daily operations of the programme as they are handled at the engineering societies library.

4188 | aspects of co-operation, funding production, copyright, talent-sharing union lists, interlending. argues the case for cooperation between public libraries and other institutions specifically serving the print-handicapped. a system for producing audio cassettes is proposed as an example, presuming only the existing resources and funding, without relying on government grants.

4189 | cooperative program for collecting government documents between depository and non-depository libraries. non-depository libraries can increase the number of government documents available within a region by developing cooperative storage and handling agreements with area depository libraries. all conditions of use and retention for depository materials apply, and actual documents remain the responsibility of the designated depository library. the details of such a cooperative programme between rensselaer polytechnic institute and troy public library are described.

4190 | standards, specifications, and codes a union list approach to resource sharing in the chicago metropolitan area. as a result of more sophisticated technology and a growing consumer pressure for product reliability, manufacturers, engineers, governmental representatives, and the general public alike are requiring improved access to standards and specifications. traditionally, this information resource has been difficult to identify, to control, and to service. as a response to this problem, a small task force of chicago area technical librarians conducted a survey of area users to ascertain what standards collections were available, what the level of need for standards might actually be, and the extent to which existing collections might be shared among users.

4191 | towards library unification. a text prepared by the public libraries section of the association des bibliothecaires francais (abf) to support the 1981 conference motion on library unification. a preliminary discussion briefly introduces the issues involved in establishing an integrated national network, in the face of a government policy of decentralisation. the abf programme for achieving unification in service provision, personnel allocation, and personnel training, is then elaborated. in each case details are given of the existing organisation of resources, the advantages of unification outlined, and the means of implementing a policy of integration indicated.

4192 | production and consumption of information in the university. argues that the information specialist should, in mediating between producers and consumers, exercise discrimination in assessing information needs and adopt a qualitative rather than a quantitative approach. discusses the quantitative studies of information production published over the last 20 years, and proposes an alternative viewpoint based on baudrillards sociological analysis of consumption, emphasising the social implications of consumer demands. if the sociological pressures behind user needs are understood, the information specialist is then able to both monitor user requirements and exercise some influence over the production of information designed to meet social pressures rather than intellectual objectives.

4193 | public libraries as a compulsory provision by local authorities. an increasing number of people believe that the position of local authority cultural services must be clarified in the 1980s. the library service is a part of local culture that cannot be overlooked and so it is essential for each library to cooperate with other libraries, cultural organizations and local government administrators. a decision is needed as to whether local authorities are not only entitled but also obliged to administer public libraries. the concept of a national library law should be renounced in favour of a concept whereby local authorities impose on themselves the obligation to provide public libraries. local communities should draw up their own library plans and provide the money; each state should then provide financial assistance for library work outside these areas.

4194 | the library bill and the danish library association. the official statement of the danish library association on the ministry of cultures library bill of 24 sept 81. the association supports this proposal, but with some reservations. thus it supports the inclusion of both public and research libraries in one act, but opposes the decision to remove school libraries. it supports the proposed amalgamation of the library inspectorate and the office of national librarian, and the establishment of a library council, albeit with a different composition. it would have liked to see art collections put on a par with music collections, and library provision for intermediate education and outreach activities made obligatory. the library centre, of who’s e board the association has a majority membership, is willing to cooperate in discussions on the administration of the national bibliography and urges that its financing be clarified soon. the association regards the amount set aside for transition of p art-time libraries to full-time status too low. it supports the change to block grant financing.

4195 | statutes and the provision of library services for the print handicapped. contrasts the education act, 1958 (victoria), which attempts to finance provision for services for handicapped children in conjunction with their normal schooling with the western australian act which stresses the separate provision for handicapped and other children. methods of indirect regulation in the form of funding with conditions attached are discussed as is the choice among funding possibilities. notes constitutional problems related to the establishment of a national scheme for library services for the handicapped.

4196 | self-evaluation guidelines for special libraries a review of possibilities. project financed by the british library research and development department. the collection and collation of views on requirements for a self-evaluation methods package for special libraries was followed by the designing, testing and evaluation of possible tools.

4197 | library statistics-proof of executed work or a steering aid towards increased effectiveness?. the importance of statistical information as a means for library management and planning is stressed. to attain a better performance measuring of routine service operations is not enough but also have to include user performance in order to promote a better utilisation of library resources.

4198 | library management in times of economic constraints. 3 papers read at a 1-day seminar, may 81. the public library, by patrick d. gee; the university library, by a. graham mackenzie and the polytechnic library, by d.h. revill.

4199 | a glossary of management terms. the glossary comprises working definitions of terms commonly in use in the various subject areas of library management.

4200 | library information handbook handbook of standard terminology for reporting and recording information about libraries. 1979 preliminary draft. covers the basic management information needs in academic, public, school and special libraries and outlines the types of information useful for communicating data about library resources and library programmes. a glossary of terms is provided as a guide to data elements which are used for recording, reporting and exchanging data about library resources and library programmes.

4201 | library resource allocation. methodological attempt to analyse and find solutions to the complicated problems of planning and management in academic libraries. the focus of the study is on recently established libraries, especially in developing countries. specific findings of studies conducted recently at an India university are also presented.

4202 | the tec report for the 1982-84 triennium. discusses the australian tertiary education councils report 1982-84 as it affects the finance and services of college and university libraries. concludes that library funding during this period will decline unless individual institutions preserve their libraries at the expense of other areas.

4203 | levels of output related to cost of operation of scientific and technical libraries. part 1 techniques and cumulative statistics. the lorcost project was undertaken to develop a quantitative picture of costs and services at scientific and technical libraries in the usa by the construction of a mathematical model.

4204 | levels of output related to cost of operation of scientific and technical libraries: part 2. a capacity model of the average cost formula. an econometric analysis has been made of cost and service data representing 65 scientific and technical libraries. the data include libraries in a variety of institutional environments, ranging in operating budget from 20,000 to 2,000,000 per year. all the data are well described by a single formula, which exhibits economies of scale, and fixed relative unit cost of the various dimensions of service. (for part 1 see previous abstract).

4205 | economies that affect the heart of the service a 2buch und bibliothek1 discussion on assisted library budgets. report of discussion between friedrich andrae, klaus hohlfeld, ulrich thiem, hans joachim vogt and 2buch und bibliothek1 held at the german library associations annual conference in bremen, nov 81. it is a librarians job to promote the use of books, a job which must be taken more seriously than ever before. recent surveys have shown that about 40% of the population are library users. where possible, economies should be made in working methods rather than in services; this demands more centralisation. it is better to put books in laundry baskets on window ledges and on pavements than to take them away from the public completely or to make them available only for restricted periods. libraries make a valuable contribution towards the mastery of lifes problems, an argument which politicians and administrators are beginning to appreciate.

4206 | the will to survive. discusses the cutbacks in services to children in the usa through public and school libraries and problems of access to resources. turning points in public library service to children seem to revolve around 3 factors use of the generalist approach in providing service; the changing status of the central childrens library; and developing school/public library cooperation. childrens librarians must exert pressure for examination of library school curricula and recommended programmes that prepare childrens library specialists.

4207 | it is useless to economise when money is in short supply. the german economy is adapting with difficulty to the recession, to the detriment of public budgets. culture is important during economic crises, therefore cultural bodies cannot renege on their social responsibilities. thrift may not always be the most economic procedure. an analysis is made of statistics on library expenditure by large and small local authorities in west germany in 1975-79 to illustrate the importance of the relationship between staffing costs and the total budget. a careful library policy must recognise the possibilities and limitations of adapting to the financial situation in the light of its social responsibilities. if rationalisation methods are carried out efficiently, the library service can adapt in the right way.

4208 | online in saudi arabia. factors inhibiting the use of computers in saudi libraries are outlined. the recent trend towards a growth in the use of computers, in spite of difficulties, is noted in the light of labour shortages and staffing problems. use of computers is seen as one way to improve library services without expanding staff.

4209 | microcomputer applications in archives a study in progress. state of the art report on the use of microcomputers in archival work in the usa and canada. increasingly, the computer is used as an administrative tool and as an assistant in the management of information. the 1st steps have been taken in establishing automatic data processing of archives, and there are developments in the area of automated archival management systems, although this field presents even greater challenges and deficiencies. discusses microcomputers as an archival tool, and concentrates particularly on the mars project-microcomputer archives and records management system, at the archives of appalachia, east tennessee state university.

4210 | automated networks for canadian sci-tech libraries: still an anomaly?. looks at the state of networking activities of the science and technology libraries operating in the academic, private, and public domains of canada. a recent survey showed these libraries to be very involved with automation and engaged in various cooperative endeavours, both internal and external to the librarys organisation. however, very few sci-tech libraries were found to be networking. some of the reasons for this are given and the implications for the future are explored.

4211 | als update. update of some developments of als (2see1 80/2268). these developments include a browser terminal, the line protect unit, a bar code reader and an improved version of the intelligent terminal.

4212 | an informal survey of operational microprocessor-based systems, autumn, 1979. traditionally computer applications in libraries have been limited, both in scale and type, by the relatively high price of conventional computer equipment. advances in microelectronics technology, and especially microprocessor-based machines, such as microcomputers and word processors, have the potential for radically altering this situation. reports on a survey undertaken by aslib to see how far this technology has penetrated the library and information world. systems in the various organizations visited are described, as well as the applications for which they are utilised.

4213 | ad hoc subcommittee on staffing report to the library advisory committee of the state council of the higher education for virginia. because the staffing formula mandated by virginias state council of higher education yielded unrealistically low numbers of library personnel for the larger institutions and for multi-campus community colleges, the subcommittee on staffing of the library advisory committee was charged with developing a more suitable formula. generally, the subcommittee concluded that the basic formula developed by the state university of new york could be modified to suit the particular personnel needs of virginias academic libraries, and that the definitions of all formula input variables should be reexamined and clarified where necessary. report not available from ntis.

4214 | optimizing library staffing profiles within state guidelines to accommodate peak demands radford university library staffing report. determines the periods of peak demands on library services in the radford university library, establishes staffing profiles to meet these demands, and projects changes in staffing levels which may in the future modify the librarys service capabilities. report not available from ntis.

4215 | we are building a model public library. reporting about the meeting of representatives on the occasion of the award of prizes to the winners of the 31st annual national competition for the title model public library, some thoughts are given to various aspects of public library activities within the socialist society reader services concerning political and social literature, subscription to periodicals, attention to the young generation, help towards the development of international socialist comradeship, etc. future trends and reports from various libraries are given.

4216 | give the part-time librarian a chance. a talk given to the association of part-time librarians, group c of the danish library association, at its 25 years jubilee, oct 81, by a former chairman. when the association was formed in 1956, as an association of parish librarians, the position as part-time librarian was usually honorary and unpaid, a fact which caused lack of esteem for the job. there was little interest in membership and the association had to be financially supported by the group of parish library committees, the members employers. hostility has been met from the librarians association and later the librarians union, unnecessarily, as the part-time librarians on the whole recognise the ultimate goal of full-time libraries staffed by professional librarians, but insist on satisfactory transitional arrangements. there should be a chance for part-time librarians through supplementary courses to qualify as librarians, and it is possible for the professionals and the non-profess ionals to work side by side.

4217 | staff and salaries in australian university libraries in 1981. update of tables of establishments and salaries at australian university libraries 1st published in 2aust. acad. res. libr1. 3 (4) 1973. tabulated information is provided on library name, title of post, salary/salary range and comments/equivalences relating to (1) deputy/associate librarians; (2) senior librarians; (3) librarians; (4) library assistants/library officers; (or the equivalent in each case). comments are also made on trade unions and staff associations.

4218 | building and rebuilding, the provision and equipping of libraries for children and young people. report on a further training seminar held by the deutsches bibliotheksinstitut (german library institute) committee on libraries for children and young people, oct 81. topics covered included public and private leisure facilities with special reference to childrens libraries in denmark and problems caused by the use of electronic data processing and the question of an age limit between adult and childrens libraries; the architecture of childrens libraries at home and abroad; cooperation between librarians, architects and local government in the planning of childrens libraries and the importance of considering the childrens own wishes; harmony between aesthetic and functional aspects of library design; and childrens library furniture.

4219 | should libraries be unionised?. report of the proceedings at a 1982 meeting of quebec public librarians. the speeches for and against the motion are summarised the main topics raised were the importance of union support in negotiating salaries and conditions of employment; ways of organising unions to serve diverse interests; and constraints on administrative flexibility. points raised in the ensuing debate are selectively reported.

4220 | a short history of unionisation in quebec libraries. a paper presented at a 1982 meeting of quebec public librarians, surveying the present situation as it has developed from the beginning of interest in unionisation in the 1970s. the main points covered are librarians attitudes to unions, affiliations with other unions, union membership and its progressive increase, and the factors influencing recruitments.

4221 | professional negotiations for media/library professionals district and school. aims to promote a better understanding of the collective bargaining process as it relates to librarians and the students and teachers they serve. issues covered include an overview of collective bargaining, strategies and preparation for collective bargaining, negotiating the collective bargaining agreement and the impact of the media library professional on media programmes through the collective bargaining process.

4222 | fijis secondary schools libraries and librarians a profile. describes secondary school libraries and librarians in fiji, concentrating on training; staffing of libraries; length of time that librarians have held their positions; and the major subject areas of teacher-librarians. elaborates and expands findings of a survey by john ragni published in the 2fiji library association journal1, dec 79.

4223 | the role of the library technician. a discussion of the present situation in quebec by a documentation technology worker. the available training courses are outlined, and the distinctions between technicians and librarians in theory and in practice, with reference to training, responsibilities and status, defined. the technicians main problems, lack of recognition by employers and opposition from other categories of staff, are considered, and in conclusion, predicts that the present drawbacks will diminish as the use of library technology increases.

4224 | the physical environment and communication. the inter-relationship of all elements detectable by the senses is important to the design of spaces for use by the handicapped. offers examples embodying this principle. questions the assumption of difficulty in designing for the disabled particularly in view of the demands made by the place in society of motor vehicles. mentions also the outward appearance of buildings which may be inviting or discouraging.

4225 | standards for library building. the importance of standards in the planning and running of all types of library are stressed. the effect of technological developments, such as computerised cataloguing, circulation control and cooperative acquisition coupled with telecommunications on library standards are considered along with the need to design for handicapped library users.

4226 | library building in austria. after a historical outline on libraries in austria, starting with the medieval libraries of the monasteries, emphasis is laid on the buildings and planning since world war ii. it is shown that in recent years 15,000 sq.m. were made available while more than 30,000 sq.m. are under construction and 45,000 sq.m. are in the planning stage.

4227 | the architects view of multi-purpose plans. using libraries and schools for other purposes outside opening hours is a natural and good consequence of their developing liaison with other cultural activities. the tradition of charging at most a nominal rent is less defensible. extra use involves upkeep and staffing costs, and organizations may rent unsuitable premises for financial reasons. the district centre at lyngen, norway, housing a wide range of organizations and a potential example of integrated activity, has to charge a rent unacceptable to smaller groups. for effective use, all cultural premises should have the same financial standing and joint administration. in planning or conversion, the needs of individual users should be analysed and coordinated. the librarian, for instance, should be able to rent certain areas full-time (e.g. the necessary space for storing equipment, shelving and books) and other areas for the librarys actual opening hours, outside which they could be used by other organizations.

4228 | alesund library on the towns most central site. alesund central library, norway, opened in sept 80 as part of a major administrative building. the project had undergone long and controversial discussion and the librarian was not involved at the planning stage, an unsatisfactory situation. the library (with more and romsdal county library) now occupies centrally placed premises of 2400 sq.m. though its long, narrow shape is awkward and rather cramped. a walkway with stairs, ramps and a lift from ground level helps to compensate for the librarys situation on the 1st floor. the public are very pleased with the warm, attractive interior. an internal lift gives access to basement stacks; the main departments are all on the 1st floor, but the 2nd floor houses offices and a complex of public rooms for meetings, study groups and story hours.

4229 | a new epoch (netherlands library for the blind). descriptive brochure giving a brief account of the netherlands library for the blinds new building in the hague, opened in summer 80.

4230 | designing a medium-sized public library. aims to improve communication between architect and librarian and to assist each to understand the objectives and methods of the other in order that they may provide better libraries for users.

4231 | simulating practical problems encountered by the handicapped library user. participants simulating conditions of physical handicap attempted to locate and use various items of library equipment. difficulties of access and inadequate signposting and instructions were found as well as the lack of a fire warning perceptible to the deaf and inadequate lighting for the partially sighted.

4232 | a tale of tiffany windows. describes how, in the 1920s, several secular stained glass windows placed in the corridors of the classroom building of bloomsburg state college, pennsylvania, improved student attitudes and moderated noise levels. outlines the background to the purchase of these windows, three of which were designed by louis c. tiffany. these windows are now incorporated into the design of the new college library, where, it is thought, they maintain a pleasant aesthetic atmosphere conducive to learning.

4233 | maximising the millimeter. discusses how the medium of photography can serve many library functions, including revitalising signs; adding an important dimension to local history collections; self-instructional photographic series; publicity; and travelling photographic exhibitions.

4234 | plan for a sign system at the idaho state university library. emphasising the importance of the development and maintenance of a system of signs to make the library patron aware that a reliable pattern of information exists within the library. includes a selection of statements excerpted from 2sign systems for libraries1, a collection of papers on visual guidance systems in various types of libraries edited by dorothy pollett and peter c. haskell, and an outline, explanation, and list of recommendations for a proposed sign system for the idaho state university library. report not available from ntis.

4235 | exhibitions in university libraries. new possibilities of cooperation within universities. university libraries and universities are faced with the problem of how to make academic university work clear and intelligible to the outsider. 1 way is through well-organised public exhibitions in university libraries. an exhibition which was organised by students of the history of art department at freiberg university in june/july 80 was an excellent example of this type of activity. the students arranged contact with the media, the actual exhibition objects, contact with the artists, publicity, an opening at which the artists were present, guides to the exhibition, workshops, talks and public discussions. all the library had to do was provide the exhibition rooms. the exhibition was extremely successful and acted as a stimulus to other groups within the university to organise similar exhibitions to present their current work projects to the public.

4236 | studies of the economics of information a commentary. report intended as a basis for discussion of past research in the field of economics of information and for consideration of possible future studies.

4237 | research enhancement by heuristic information. after a review of heuristics and heuristic information some aspects of mission oriented information are dealt with from the librarians viewpoint. information staff should be aware that relevant information may be located by searching fields other than the users speciality. in addition to the traditional sources, an interdisciplinary approach assists in the exploitation of such materials as reports in methodological surveys, research reports and dissertations. sociological information can be of heuristic value in epidemiological research. however, heuristic information will be serviceable only if the librarian is familiar with the scientists aims and field of research.

4238 | information systems for national development-the social relevance of information systems. extract from the 6th gabriel a. bernado memorial lecture, university of the philippines, mar 79. considers the role played by information systems of all types in reaching national development goals, particularly in developing countries. devotes special attention to problems in building the information infrastructure and information policy-making in a constantly changing society, taking into account economic, social and political factors. the use of information in rural development is treated in detail as an example.

4239 | documentation on the ivory coast. summary of research carried out in 1981 by the ivory coast national university. preliminary details are given of the political and economic situation of the ivory coast, the most developed of the former african colonies. a detailed investigation of information services was effected to establish whether information provision produced development, or resulted from it. details are given of resources and services, national and international network links, expenditure, and government information policy. formal and informal communication channels are analysed with particular reference to the national library and national archives, where the excellence of the collections is not fully exploited because of inadequate resources, as compared to the electrical energy information centre, which is financially well supported. recommendations for future policy include cooperation with other african states, the elaboration of a coherent national information policy, the imp osition of charges for information services, and the development of training programmes in information use. the evidence, it is concluded, shows that documentation is a product of development.

4240 | the objectives and problems of a documentation service in a large business concern. presentation of the general philosophy which should be the basis of a private industrial information service. discusses the essential orientation of the service to establishing definite objectives, maintaining close relations with users, exercising discretion, and budgeting wisely; documentation and information tasks in relation to how to acquire essential information, the characteristics of the kinds of information demanded, and management of external relations; and the kind of personnel required and how to select them.

4241 | is belgium heading for informational underdevelopment?. predicts imminent industrial collapse unless the country realises the importance of information and makes it available. in general, belgium has failed to keep pace with developments in information research and technology, and lacks equipment, trained personnel, network organisation, and even adequate collection catalogues. the worlds information riches can be accessed through computer terminals, telecommunication networks, and data bases. germanys achievement is cited for comparison. a brief sketch is given of the inumerable potential fields in need of adequate information services, and the benefits which would ensue for the economy as a whole.

4242 | enhancing technology transfer to state and local government utilizing online information retrieval services and on-line communications systems. work accomplished in a study by the state of rhode island on the use of cable television (catv) to serve public, educational, and government needs is reported. the study is part of an overall project to experiment with the delivery of information services to state and local governments, and to explore the electronic technologies aimed at improving communications among members of the national innovation network (nin) and between nin and members of the federal laboratory consortium. discusses development of on-line information services, electronic communication, and specifically addresses the use of catv in rhode island.

4243 | the patent library in the institute of technical information of china. a brief description of the patent library in the institute of scientific and technical information of china (istic). within this library resides chinas largest patent literature collection, and patent documentation and information centre. presented as a follow-up to an article by a. wittman (2see 182/1221), the paper offers further information facilities in china.

4244 | current affairs information in local government. paper presented at the aslib conference, current affairs information and resources, london, 4 june 81. discusses the scope of local government in the uk, its responsibilities and the pressures that it currently faces. also considers the types of current affairs information that local government needs and how this information is coordinated. describes how devon and cheshire county councils and the greater london council have tackled the problems of coordination.

4245 | current affairs information resources and needs. aslib conference, london, 4 june 81. for abstracts of the individual papers, 2see 1the following serial numbers.

4246 | the international political scene. paper presented at the aslib conference, current affairs information and resources, london, 4 june 81. looks at the international political environment in relation to the policy of commercial firms and discusses the more important sources of information on political developments, both internally and externally produced. pinpoints the main players on the international political scene, indicating their potential influence on business. problems of using political information include the super-abundance of information, and especially opinion about developments; the tendency for information providers to interpret political facts; and lack of appreciation by senior executives of the value of systematic political monitoring and analysis.

4247 | a practical introduction to sources of information about the european communities. paper presented at the aslib conference current affairs information and resources, london, 4 june 81. explains what the sources of information are about the european communities, both in publications and computerised documentation systems, and how this information is disseminated in the uk and where you can find it. describes the communitys 5 institutions, the economic and social committee, the european investment bank and commission proposals. discusses cronos-eurostat, the communitys statistical data bank; celex (communitatis europaeae lex), the inter-institutional computerised documentation system for community law; circe, an internal service in charge of running the internal data bases; and the role of euronet-diane.

4248 | jobcentre display units in libraries the experience of hoo and rainham. outlines the experience of 2 branch libraries, one rural and the other suburban, in a community information project whereby job vacancies are displayed on a board within the library. the vacancy notices are provided by the nearest local jobcentres.

4249 | european convention on information on foreign law. provides a textual analysis of the european convention on information on foreign law, which came into being as a result of formal recognition by the council of europe that increasing movement of persons and goods across european frontiers has resulted in an interpenetration of laws and the attendant need to take foreign law into consideration. discusses the procedure and precedent for accession of a state not a member of the council of europe. describes the implementation of the convention in austria, denmark, greece, the netherlands and west germany.

4250 | current parliamentary and government legislation, prospects and events. paper presented at the aslib conference, current affairs information and resources, london, 4 june 81. describes the processes that uk government bills go through before they pass into law, and how to keep up with them. also mentions commencement orders, statutory instruments and northern ireland legislation. the new key to parliamentary questions is the on-line computer indexing system polis with 17 terminals in the house of commons library and outside subscribers. discusses the work of select committees and the public information office.

4251 | the good information guide. describes the manchester family welfare association approach to the organisation and exploitation of its information resources relating to handicap. the information service is run by a social worker who deals with requests from the public and is often able to probe more deeply into needs expressed in an apparently simple request for information. the information files are highly confidential and growing substantially with input from fwa and local authority social workers.

4252 | plmru. report of a dissemination workshop to review progress and developments in community information services in the public library. the workshop, held at harrogate 14-15 mar 80, aimed to provide an opportunity for librarians with responsibility for policy making and for managing services to discuss progress since the last workshop held in 1979 and to discuss future developments.

4253 | information uses in social services departments. a paper delivered at the 1979 irfis conference in oslo, reporting a user-evaluation study of a current awareness bulletin produced for social services staff, carried out in the course of a major investigation into information needs in uk social services departments. details are given of data collection procedure, and results presented in full, with tables. from data obtained on types of information considered relevant; case study material on specific problems using a critical incident approach; and information on use of the bulletin and copies of journal articles, it was concluded that the scale and generality of the social welfare field are so great that an sdi service would be inappropriate for most people.

4254 | a review and evaluation of the langley research centers scientific and technical information program. results of phase 4 knowledge and attitudes survey, academic and industrial personnel. feedback from engineers and scientists in the academic and industrial community provided an assessment of the usage and perceived quality of nasa langley generated scientific and technical information and the familiarity and usage of selected nasa publications and services and identified ways to increase the accessibility of langley sti.

4255 | the information and documentation centre at mexicos national training service for workers in industry. an extract from the official description of the services offered by the information service as back up to the parent organisation, set up by the government to improve standards in technical education. the information provided is purely technical, and services are available freely. details are given of the centres organisation, services, and published indexes.

4256 | cooperation between the library and the stei (scientific, technical and economic information) systems within the region. can it be put into practice?. cooperation between the library and the stei systems within a region is a long standing problem, the aim of which has always been the paramount right of the reader to have access to all available literature sources. although the ministry of culture together with the czechoslovak state library published in 1974 principles of the development of a unified library system in the czechoslovak socialist republic, it remained only methodological advice. there is simply not enough cooperation. the spheres in which this should be started are considered.

4257 | the computing information service network in bell laboratories. the computing information service (cis), a network of 5 specialised libraries devoted entirely to computing information, operates in concert with the bell laboratories library network in providing services to some 22,000 employees. the cis is dedicated entirely to computing information in all its forms - computer programs, related documentation, machine manuals, audio/video tapes, books, journals, etc. a full range of current awareness, searching, reference, dissemination, and advisory services is provided using a number of computer-aided systems. the network approach for managing computing information services has yielded dividends and has been integrated harmoniously with the extensive resources of the 18 other libraries in the bell labs library network.

4258 | tracing your ancestors in the public record office. a practical guide intended to be of particular value to the inexperienced genealogical researcher. offers advice on the most productive ways of approaching documents in the uk public record office; suggests further lines of enquiry; and lists reference material. also contains an international list of organizations concerned with genealogical research.

4259 | nhs information-scrap it, change it or use it?. comments on the report of the korner working group a, the health service information steering group which considers information about patients and the facilities they use.

4260 | the regional medical library program a national medical information network. in 1980, the regional medical library program celebrated the 15th birthday of the legislation that authorised it. the program has grown from 1 with activities localised by region into a truly national network. with coordination by the national library of medicine, the rml network moves into the next decade with expanded goals and objectives that take into account new technologies, as well as traditional library services.

4261 | getting the facts. designed to aid groups setting up occupational health and safety libraries and to help those who need to know where to find information for research. the book is divided into 2 parts: how to organise a labor health library and an occupational health bibliography.

4262 | retrieval of medicinal chemical information-an overview. considers the individual functions that comprise the total drug development process; the corresponding information needs; and the current status, organisation, and likely future direction of medicinal chemical information.

4263 | dissemination of information on energy conservation to small energy users. an institutional network that provides homeowners, small businesses, and other small-scale energy users with access to information on energy conservation techniques and alternative energy technologies was created when the national energy extension service (ees) was established in 1978. to help ees provide practical reference materials and responsive technical assistance to state energy extension service offices, the center for energy policy and research (cepr) of the new york institute of technology was retained by the us department of energy to set up and operate a national information clearinghouse for the energy extension service. through this clearinghouse cepr produces and delivers to all states and us territories monthly energy information packages that contain complete copies or summaries of practical reference materials on energy conservation and alternative energy sources, as well as retrieval aids for all package enclosures.

4264 | british library supported research in agricultural, biological and medical information. paper presented at the 54th aslib annual conference, oxford university, uk, 22-25 sept 81. describes the work of the biological, agricultural and medical information review panels of the british library research and development department and examines their impact on the information scene in these sectors within the uk. the panels consisted of eminent information users brought together to review the research already completed in their subject areas, to identify the gaps and to propose what research could be done to fill in these gaps.

4265 | library service to university-based continuing education for management. outlines the development of management education in australia, and discusses the work of the library of the australian graduate school of management (a semi-autonomous institution within the university of new south wales). describes the methods used by the schools librarian to update managers awareness of what is available from libraries and other sources in australia in the 1980s. notes the need for more research into how the needs of managers in private enterprise and the public sector could be met.

4266 | gas libraries an industry-wide network. the library services committee of the american gas association is the vehicle through which the gas industry library network operates. the network was formed in 1972 and has grown to be an active committee of 32 members from the usa and canada. during these years, it has developed both formal and informal channels of communication, strengthened the bibliography of natural gas-related topics, and improved the competence of its member librarians.

4267 | unambiguous and complete applying information science to specifications. specifications are a primary means of technical communication in the construction community. concerns improving the organisation, expression and interpretation of the information contained in construction specifications. report not available from ntis.

4268 | approaches to communication planning. collection of essays aimed at those who are responsible for the preparation of communication plans and for their implementation.

4269 | language barriers, literature usage and the role of reviews an international and interdisciplinary study. examines the languages in which primary and review literature is read by dutch and uk natural scientists, engineers, and social scientists. compares the nature of the language barriers experienced and investigates the roles of translations and review articles in overcoming these barriers. concludes that in subjects where important non-english language primary literature exists, greater resources should be invested in the identification, translation, and publication in english of good-quality non-english review articles which give extensive coverage of the non-english primary literature.

4270 | communication and integration within the agriculture, water, waste and energy industries. investigation into how large institutions and groups of people get their information and whether they get the right information. in particular, it studies how the decisions of 1 institution may unwittingly affect another institution. the special area of interest lies in the possible benefits of integrating and coordinating the activities of the agriculture, water, waste and energy (awwe) sectors in the uk, where large cash and energy savings seem possible. the comments, however, have general applications.

4271 | applying h.a. simons model of limited rationality to scientific research and communication. a great number of specialist and non-specialist questions are asked about scientific research, concerning objectives, methods, results, organisation, policies and information sources. such questions can be collected and analysed for common denominators but recent work by andrews and his collaborators (1979) indicates this approach to be inadequate. uses simons concept of limited rationality as a general model of individual and organisational operation, which is applied as an analytical framework for investigating research activities. the model does help in explanation of observations frequently made about research behaviour patterns preference for informal information sources and personal contacts, and the formation of informal groups and networks. researchers and their organizations would appear to function within the boundaries of limited rationality. this model can also be used to predict pote ntial problems in scientific communication, such as the conception and use of thesauri and data banks. the quality of such information sources is crucial to the future of scientific research, hence the importance of understanding research behaviour.

4272 | empirical laws for information systems design. surveys and assesses empirical laws and theories which information science provides for information system design including bradfords law, lotkas law and zipfs law.

4273 | information resource management opportunities and strategies for the 1980s. provides a cohesive approach to the integration of all the specialised facets of information management into a cohesive whole and presents a collection of strategies for improving the effectiveness of information management.

4274 | principles of design for information systems. translation of a paper published in 2j. am. soc. inf. sci1., 28 (4) july 77 for an abstract of which 2see1 78/1693.

4275 | consequences of information technology. 5 clearly distinct sets of consequences brought about by information technologies are distinguished.

4276 | a discourse on issues an exploratory study of the implications of information technology for u.k. library and information work manpower planning. presents a pilot study of a proposed project to forecast and to assess the potential direct and indirect impacts of information technology on u.k. library/information staff over the next 20 years. describes the choice of technological forecasting and assessment methodologies to be used in a subsequent detailed investigation.

4277 | automation, machine-readable records, and archival administration an annotated bibliography. bibliography, with 293 refs, covering the literature of archival automation, machine-readable records and the use of computers in research archives.

4278 | terminological data banks a mode for a british linguistic data bank (ldb). paper presented at the aslib technical translation group conference, london 20 nov 80. describes a model linguistic data bank (ldb) for a uk market, based on results from a continuing feasibility study at the university of manchester institute of science and technology. a ldb represents an economical and highly efficient way of organising the uks efforts in the field of terminology, both with respect to english and the many foreign languages through which contact is maintained with non-english speaking countries. outlines the institutional and organisational structure and emphasises the services to be provided to various groups, and in particular to translators, and the important role these groups will play in assuring the continuing viability and relevance of the ldb, not only as users, but as contributors and advisors. considers data acquisition policy and financial aspect.

4279 | progress toward an on-line chemical and biological information system at the upjohn company. describes a project at the upjohn company (kalamazoo, michigan) to develop a comprehensive chemical and biological information system for research scientists and research support staff. system capabilities will eventually include on-line structure registry, structure and substructure searching, retrieval and manipulation of pharmacological test data, and retrieval of spectroscopic, patent, and other types of structure-related data.

4280 | use of proprietary biological and chemical data at merck & co., inc. describes the merck sharp & dohme research laboratories (rahway, new jersey) open-ended computer system for the collection, storage, retrieval and dissemination of biological data. interface is commonly made with other data bases, using the compound registration number as the link; the output display may then include records from any or all the data bases accessed and also counts, computation results or tables, as requested by the user. analyses searches performed on the laboratories biodata and chemdata systems in 1977 and discusses the results with emphasis on the interplay between the chemical structure, substructure, and biological data segments of the overall system.

4281 | the drug research and development chemical information system of ncis developmental therapeutics program. the us national cancer institutes drug research and development chemical information system was developed to monitor the accession, storage, and distribution of chemicals and drugs for anti-tumour testing. it identifies duplicates and analogues of interest to the institutes developmental therapeutics program; produces action and information documents as required; maintains inventory control; and interfaces with the biology data processing system which evaluates and disseminates screening results. an on-line interactive retrieval subsystem permits substructure and full structure searching on a file of 310,000 compounds. results of searching other data bases are linked with the system to identify compounds worthy of acquisition. an index of non-systematic names in 2chemical abstracts1, referenced to compounds in the system, is generated.

4282 | retrieval of medicinal chemical information. based on a symposium cosponsored by the divisions of computers in chemistry and chemical information at the 175th meeting of the american chemical society, anaheim, california, 13-17 mar 78. for abstracts of the 13 papers, 2see 1the following serial numbers-.

4283 | defense energy information system (deis) deis-80 design system specification revision a. the defense energy information system (deis) is a worldwide, automated, energy management information system. it provides data on petroleum products used as mobility fuels by the military departments as well as most energy sources used for utility services at dod installations.

4284 | an evaluation of some conflation algorithms for information retrieval. a conflation algorithm identifies word variants and reduces them to a single canonical form. discusses its characteristics and gives examples of some types which have been used in computerised information retrieval systems. comparative experiments with a range of keyword dictionaries and with the cranfield documentation test collection suggest that there is relatively little difference in the performance of the algorithms despite the disparate means by which they have been developed and by which they operate.

4285 | basic library skills: a short course. designed to be a self-contained short course in the use of the library for non-librarians.

4286 | on the realisation of user training for students at a college of education. the progress of user training for students at the erfurt/mulhausen college of education was outlined at a meeting of the university libraries study group at the ministry for public education (ministerium fur volksbildung) in june 80. it has proved difficult to interest all the teachers at the college in the subject and to impress on them the importance of user training to the students. it is planned to hold meetings and discussions to show teachers methods of user training and of putting the acquired knowledge to the test. student user training consists of a tour around the library, and library departments, lectures in college and at the library and practical tests in using catalogues and other information sources. the knowledge gained by the students should be employed in working independently in the catalogue section, using a wider range of reference literature and preparing their final thesis.

4287 | documentation of the united nations system; results of a survey, and consequent recommendations. much of the material in this article was previously presented as part of a paper prepared for the 2nd world symposium on international documentation, brussels, 20-22 june 80. summarises the findings of a survey of the status of bibliographic control of the publications on un organizations. describes the main types of bibliographic tools by which un organizations announce their publications, and analyses the coverage provided by these tools. highlights the need for the coordination and integration of bibliographic production, and suggests the following specific steps which could be taken towards this coordination the utilisation of on-line services and word processing capabilities; the involvement of publication units; prioritising coverage of the data base; deciding on essential elements of bibliographic description; and cataloguing-in-publication.

4288 | bibliographic access to curriculum guides. curriculum guides are an important and heavily used resource in education libraries and instructional materials centres. gaining access to these materials, however, has been difficult and time-consuming, as most curriculum guides have not traditionally been indexed in a central source. fearon-pitman publishers inc. has attempted to remedy this situation by publishing the curriculum development library, the 1st set of which contained 905 curriculum guides on microfiche with hard copy indexes. the publisher expects to publish this set on an annual basis. the university of missouri-st. louis owns the curriculum development library, and the author describes its use in the education library.

4289 | the study of brazilian scientific production, using institute of scientific information data. ii. the isi-asca-brazil data bank, a new tool for analysing brazilian science. a report by 2 brazilian research scientists on the initiation of a new stage in their project. discusses their work to date in this field, with reference to previous publications, analysing the problems encountered in collecting data before the introduction in 1977 of the isi automated subject citation alert (asca). full details are given of the new services available, enabling the authors to elaborate a search profile to retrieve every article published by scientists from brazilian institutions. the method of profile construction is described, and results after 6 months evaluated in relation to success in solving previous problems, showing how the way is now open to establishing an inexpensive, multi-disciplinary, and up-to-date data base on brazilian scientific production. in conclusion the uses for this data base are discussed, and suggestions made for improving comprehensiveness by covering areas outside the isis scope.

4290 | sdi software package on a minicomputer. since 1970, the israeli national centre of scientific and technological information (costi) has been providing a computerised sdi service to academic, research, industrial, and governmental users. the service is run on a pdp 11/70 minicomputer. in mar 81, 6 data bases were being used-chemical abstracts search, compendex, inspec, science citation index search, agris, and u.s. government reports announcements. biosis will be added soon. surveys the sdi process at costi, focusing on search-profile construction, update techniques, and the sdi production process.

4291 | a comparative study of relevance judgements by users and non-users of a selective dissemination of information service. extract from a brazilian dissertation in information science, describing an investigation carried out in the scientific information and documentation division at the sao paulo institute of atomic energy, following the change over in 1974 from a manual to an automated service. a summary of the preliminary review of the literature relating to relevance theories, previous studies, and methodology, is presented. details are given of the methodology, based on document titles, developed for this study to rate judgements and collect data. results are reported in full and analysed; the calculation procedures are explained and demonstrated. it was concluded that user and non-user judgements were largely similar; disagreements were attributed to inconsistencies between subjective user and objective non-user evaluation criteria. finally the effectiveness of titles in determining rel evance was considered, and the conclusion drawn that frequency of profile descriptors in document titles did not differentiate relevant from non-relevant documents.

4292 | nfais member service statistics. the national federation of abstracting and indexing services collect statistics of the number of unique items covered by member services. table presents data for the years 1957-1981.

4293 | the birth of index medicus. the beginning years of 2index medicus1 (im) and its commonly known originator, j.s. billings, are described along with ims companion publication 2index catalog of the library of the surgeon generals office1 (ic). content comparison of im and ic reveals that r. fletcher, who joined billings in 1876, was mostly responsible for the publication of 2index medicus1, while billings was for 2index catalog1.

4294 | machine aids for translators aslib technical translation group (with the translators guild of the institute of linguists) conference and exhibition; london, 20 november 1980. proceedings of the aslib technical translation group (with the translators guild of the institute of linguists) conference and exhibition, london, 20 nov 80. for abstracts of the individual papers, see the following serial numbers.

4295 | new developments in information technology for interlingual communication. paper presented at the aslib technical translation group conference, london, 20 nov 80. with closer economic cooperation worldwide and increasing numbers of international organizations and meetings the cost of translation and interpreting services may become too heavy a burden unless solutions for reducing costs can be found. there is a danger of introducing new barriers into interlingual communication resulting from the requirements of the new technology itself such as documentation and command languages. describes the european commissions attempts to overcome these barriers. standardisation agreements are urgently required among manufacturers of hardware, designers of software, hosts of data bases and producers of translations and terminology. briefly outlines new forms of translation that will be available.

4296 | translation on a limited budget. paper presented at the 54th aslib annual conference, oxford university, uk, 22-25 sept 81. suggests what translation services can be achieve without undue expenditure, and how, based on experiences at may and baker ltd, uk. covers assessing the need for translations; managerial approval; level of service; dictionaries and basic reference books; outside resources; an in-house translators panel; translation agencies; the need to assess the users exact requirements and to secure a feedback; simple house-keeping and costing; and bottle-necks, conflicting priorities and deadlines.

4297 | machine aids for translators a review. paper presented at the aslib technical translation group conference, london, 20 nov 80. examines the reasons for automating text production which will be equally applicable to the production of translated texts. investigates developments in machines and microchip technology, including voice recognition and response and optical character recognition equipment.

4298 | aids unlimited the scope for machine aids in a large organization. paper presented at the aslib technical translation group conference, london, 20 nov 80. examines the types of machine aid which are suitable for use in a large translating operation such as those met in the european community institutions. reviews the way in which these machine aids are already being used in large organizations and examines the areas in which they can be of benefit to the running of the whole organisation. warns of possible difficulties in introducing them. if these difficulties can be overcome, many advantages can be gained in a large organisation by introducing a fully-integrated word-processing system in which all texts are stored in electronic archives and can be transmitted electronically from 1 work station to another, and from 1 country to another.

4299 | machine aids a small users reaction. paper presented at the aslib technical translation group conference, london, 20 nov 80. a technical survey of the kinds of equipment that may improve both the quality and quantity of a translators work is followed by consideration of the new conceptions and attitudes imposed by such equipment. discusses the importance of motivation and other psychological factors, and stresses the need for greater attention by manufacturers to human factors. concludes with a plea for improved telecommunication facilities and media compatibility between systems of different makes.

4300 | word processing and information management. after briefly outlining the history of the use of computers in librarianship, describes word processing systems and their components. discusses possible applications of word processing systems for technical processes and information work, together with examples of systems in various uk and us institutions. concludes with guidelines for choosing a system and prospects for the future.

4301 | the university of californias division of library automation. located at berkeley, the division of library automation receives bibliographic records in machine readable form from campus libraries cataloguing departments and develops software to input and manage the data. it funds retrospective conversion projects, maintains a computer centre and is developing a telecommunications network.

4302 | current trends in serials automation. papers presented at the essen symposium 6-8 oct 80. impact of isds on the registration of serials in the deutsche bibliothek, by d.wolf; current trends in serials automation in british academic libraries by a.e. jeffreys; national serials data system in the federal republic of germany, by k.w. neubauer; authority file for corporate authors in the serials data base, by g. franzmeier; scandiaplan union catalogue of conference proceedings accessioned in the scandinavian technological university library, by b.barnholdt; oclcs conser activities, by m.jacob; norwegian union catalogue within the nosp project, by h.m. fagerli; development, use and future of the periodicals union catalogue of hesse, by b. dugall; investigation of the costs and benefits of on-line serials handling by d. shaw; serials automation in the vanderbilt university library, by j.a. wright; serials automation in the eth-zurich, by r. nothiger; seria ls automation in the ghb-essen, by a.h. helal; swets subscription service facing the 1980s, by a. dekemp and t.waller; serials automation and the subscription agent in the 1980s by a.smith.

4303 | bibliographic standards and libraries. standardisation within the library and information community is defined and then considered in terms of support from and involvement of the community, factors causing standardisation, and problems encountered in the development of standards. concludes that there is a viable mechanism for the development of bibliographic standards, but that there is lacking not only a basic understanding of this mechanism and the importance of standards by the information community, but also the necessary commitment and involvement critical to successful standardisation.

4304 | the usbc and control of the bibliographic database. a number of problems have arisen by the use of isbn for computerised bibliographic records. the need for a control number that is not subject to misapplication either by human error or through faults in its structure has led to the concept of the universal standard book code (usbc). the structure and function of usbc is described briefly and the ability of usbc to detect duplicates in data bases is highlighted.

4305 | oclc-marc tapes and collection management. oclc-marc subscription service tapes can be used as a convenient source of statistical data for collection management. new acquisitions can be analysed by using monthly and annual cumulative tapes. information obtainable includes general statistics such as numbers of new titles added by subjects, types of materials, languages of the text, and intellectual levels. using boolean operators, it is possible to generate statistics such as the number of chemistry handbooks published after 1970, art history books written in the spanish language filmstrips treating american history suited for children, etc.

4306 | central stock acquisition for public libraries in 1982. this practice, carried out by the czech ministry of culture and now well established, does not replace public libraries stock acquisition, but is intended to help in those fields where the libraries are to be instrumental in realisation of the state cultural policy. the funds are not small; the sum involved is more than 3 million crowns. the selection of titles and readers services concerning this literature are explained.

4307 | use of a cataloging centers bibliographic records as a means to check and balance acquisitions activities at an academic health sciences library. the acquisitions staff at wayne state universitys shiffman medical library has developed a validation system based on the requests for cataloguing from the 5 teaching hospitals which are members of the detroit cooperative cataloging center (dc3). dc3 provides data on members acquisition activites which have assisted in pointing up deficiencies in shiffmans book budget, and in assessing the adequacy of selective purchasing in the face of fiscal constraints. this system is being used to generate the kind of information needed by both acquisitions librarians and library administrators in order to make informed collection development decisions. report not available from ntis.

4308 | choosing and using books in the first school. practical guide to the choosing of books to suit the reading needs, in the school library, of children under 9 years old.

4309 | building library collections. analyses collection-development policies and practices in 7 us academic libraries, drawing on 2 theoretical perspectives-analyses of the structure and function of complex organizations and analyses of resource allocation. 340 academic librarians, faculty members, and college and university administrators were interviewed, field observations were made, and material was collected from statistical summaries and reports. this work is intended to make a basic contribution to the social science study of complex organizations.

4310 | meeting the information needs of the print handicapped-more than ramps and sliding doors. presents the view that the information needs of the handicapped are equal in scope to those of other people and that librarians should develop collections in the formats necessary to meet those needs. focuses on the basic components necessary to building and organising collections as well as the limitations to be encountered.

4311 | the american trust for the british library. the aims of the american trust for the british library were originally to enable the bl to augment its holdings of american publications from the 1880s to the 1950s and to replace books still missing from world war 2 losses. the role of atbl in the promotion of american studies in the uk is discussed.

4312 | effect of online services on purchase of a printed index. reviews the trend of purchasing of a printed index (2index medicus1) within the south west thames regional health authority (uk). shows that as the machine readable counterpart (medline) has become more easily accessible the purchase and use of 2index medicus1 has increased rather than diminished.

4313 | requirements for establishing a regional information nucleus in north east brazil. to demonstrate the problems of establishing a regional information network, the existing information resources in brazils northeast were investigated. data obtained from the 2brazilian statistical annual1 and the brazilian 2national union catalogue of periodicals1 showed that compared to other regions, although relatively well endowed with libraries, the northeast is inadequately supplied with periodicals, and that the majority of collections are incomplete or duplicated. a planned acquisition programme for serials, backed by an organised interlibrary loan policy, is recommended, together with investigations to establish user needs and periodical usage, as essential preliminaries for network planning.

4314 | use for electronic mail for ill. the use of electronic mail by the pacific northwest bibliographic center to transmit interlibrary loan requests to and from member libraries is described.

4315 | on the interlibrary loan map. in questionnaire replies, few readers at the opochka regional library knew of the interlibrary loans system, (ils). the regional librarys department of agricultural literature bibliographers produce information lists on new accessions, so the reason cannot be lack of information on agricultural publications. individual work with readers is necessary to discover their true requirements. unfortunately some libraries consider the ils an optional burden. under ils rules fiction and educational books are dispatched only for scientific and productive work. problems arise in defining educational books. from july 81 a state standard will appear concerning a unified ils and introducing certain changes.

4316 | the impact of the oclc interlibrary subsystem on a science oriented academic library. analysis and statistics are presented for 1 year of the california institute of technology librarys use of oclc as a borrower, as well as a lender. the knowledge of location of items in a wide range of libraries has made interloan request communications for books easier, quicker, and more precise. requests by caltech for journal articles, reports, etc. are not handled via oclc. requests received from other libraries show some lack of discrimination by specifying items not shown as at caltech or by asking for recently published books. however, the volume of such requests is small.

4317 | automated interlibrary loans. ben an sssr, (ussr academy of sciences natural sciences library), (asns), uses for interlibrary loans the natural sciences stock of 50 moscow learned libraries; this necessitated an automated process. asns has automated its service controlling the flow of requests, their processing, and overdues. a computer provides information on the progress of loan requests and statistical data on interlibrary loans. a special triplicate order form permits the introduction of information into the computer without pre-machine processing. a machine calendar scans loan periods. owing to computerisation asns has eliminated 2 card indexes recording interlibrary loans, (60,000 cards p.a.), and freed staff for other work. asns plans to introduce automation into other sections.

4318 | no grandfather clause: reappraising accessioned records. every public records repository has on its shelves records which, if offered today, would be unacceptable, and yet shelf space is still provided for them. for such records there should be no grandfather clause. discusses the reasons for the keeping of records of questionable value, and suggests a reappraisal procedure, with an interval of reappraisal of perhaps 20 to 30 years. discusses appraisal methods, stressing the care that must be taken if unique and important records are not to be destroyed.

4319 | sampling in archives an essay illustrating the value of mathematically based sampling and the usage of techniques other than simple random sampling within archives; or, coping with 10,000 feet of invoices before retirement. discusses what sampling is, refuting the claim that archival sampling and mathematical sampling are distinct and separate methods; addresses the problem of implementation, in particular to suggest an alternate technqiue to simple random sampling; and demonstrates the legitimacy of sampling by reporting the results of it carried out on a typical archival record group, of known values.

4320 | a study of the prognoses of library educators and preservationists on conservation training and the library school. (phd thesis-florida state university). a study of the future of conservation of library and archive materials as viewed by 2 groups of experts-people currently active in the field of conservation and regular library school faculty members. asks whether preservationists and library educators see the future in similar fashions and whether their fundamental views are held strongly enough to affect their roles in providing conservation training.

4321 | st international seminar on the problems of conservation and restoration in national libraries.g ives a brief account of the 1st international seminar on the problems of conservation and restoration of national library collections held 16-21 june 80 at the deutsche bucherei in leipzig. specialists from eastern europe and the ussr met to discuss current national policies on the preservation of national library collections and methods of conservation and restoration of books, periodicals and newspapers. a resolution was adopted to increase international cooperation in these fields. in practice this will mean holding regular meetings and a systematic exchange of the latest research results and technology among the members of the comecon. greater participation in relevant international organizations, especially ifla, is also important.

4322 | first impressions of the chief conservation officer the challenge is immense. discusses briefly the main conservation needs of the humanities research center at the university of texas, austin, and describes what has been done so far to meet them, including the establishment of a conservation committee comprised of various departments at the center, and the initiation of a training programme for the conservation of library and archival materials.

4323 | grant funds provide impetus for comprehensive conservation program. research libraries everywhere face the problem of conservation of library materials. funding from federal government has, in the past few years, stimulated research, special projects, and programmes such as the national conservation advisory council and the national preservation program in the usa. morris library, at the university of illinois, has embarked upon a comprehensive conservation programme for its collections with grant funds from several funding bodies. its programme is described in detail. committed to conservation on a broad scale, the university and morris library support efforts aimed at preserving and maintaining research materials vital to the universitys educational and research programmes, and the scholarly community at large.

4324 | either we move or else we stop accepting more books. describes the deposit library and its space problems. unless the library moves from its present accommodation in the basement of the library school within half a year, it will have to start refusing books from public libraries. the librarys purpose is to store books which have been culled from public libraries and to lend or give them to other libraries, and therefore it must necessarily grow at a time when other libraries contract. the library began in 1968 with 1400 sq.m.; later a further 175 sq.m. were added for shelving and 1000 sq.m. in a warehouse elsewhere. a suitable building of 7700 sq.m. is now available cheaply. with an increase of 25,000 volumes a year, this would secure enough space until the 90s. running costs will be 5.1 million kr. in 82 as compared to the present 3.6 million kr., and cost of establishment will be 2.7 million kr. the danish library association, the national association of local authorities and the librar y council have now recommended that the money should come from the public libraries disposition fund, not otherwise used for such purposes, as the source of the librarys finance, the public libraries joint appropriation, would be unable to cope. the library is a last resort, after the central libraries, for ordinary people for the lending of older books and meets 55% of enquiries, a figure which would be higher if a catalogue of holdings existed.

4325 | turnkey systems for library circulation control an introduction. reviews the historical background to computerised circulation control and general characteristics of turnkey systems as an introduction to a detailed discussion of 5 turnkey systems (p.87-125).

4326 | the issue control is riddled with errors. statements by the danish librarians union show that librarians know nothing about work in the technical departments and issue desks, where office trained staff, not librarians, work; they therefore tend to reject automation in these areas. they are, on the other hand, trained in bibliographical services and hence approve of automation of these. the fact is, however, that present manual issue control systems are working very poorly books are being recalled which are already returned or have never been borrowed. refers to a neglected report of 1979 by a committee of heads of issue desks, which recommends experiments with automated issue control systems and in particular supports an automatic recall system. the issue desk staff of the automated olstykke library have also expressed positive views on their automatic system, views for which they have been reprimanded by the librarians union.

4327 | computerised circulation. report of a 1980 study visit to 11 american university libraries analysing the problems involved in installing an automated loan system. the discussion covers the preparation and input of user data; methods of converting catalogues; and procedures for accessing files and recording transactions. considers the advantages of automation, and the additional applications of such systems in library management operations.

4328 | efficient finding aids developing a system for control of archives and manuscripts. describes some general principles and practices that contribute to the ease and efficiency with which archival finding aids can be produced, maintained and used. a contemplation of potential future automation might be a way to bring such practices into focus and develop a rationale for their systematic application.

4329 | finding aids a multi-media, systems perspective. comprehensive discussion of finding aids for archival material. the traditional assumption that the finding aid is prepared by an individual repository is too insular. the perspective must expand to include finding aids related to accumulations of photographs, machine-readable files, oral history tapes and transcripts, motion pictures and similar media, and not merely traditional paper records. examines the possibility of developing such multi-media finding aids.

4330 | on some problems of subject cataloguing at the wismar college of engineering library. the wismar college of engineering library uses a classified catalogue for subject cataloguing which was introduced in 1970. it is based on the hierarchic universal classification system of the rostock university library. this is suitable for the stock of the wismar library which covers a very wide range of subjects. the systematic catalogue has a flexible notation system which can cover complex terms extending to 6 columns and also has keywords general, geographical, chronological, linguistic and literature. the systematics work at the wismar library has several objectives to adapt the rostock university librarys universal classification to the specialised wismar collection; to overcome the problems arising from scientific developments by expanding and bringing up to date the schedules; and to work out new systems in cases where the limits of existing ones are reached. where this has been necessary 2 c atalogues have sometimes been in existence simultaneously to avoid loss of information for the user.

4331 | documentary analysis of visual resources the methods used to date. a comprehensive account, based on recent literature covering difficulties in analysing images for documentation purposes; cataloguing and subject headings, with reference to lists and illustrated catalogues prepared by special libraries; the classification of images, in relation to the inadequacy of conventional systems, systems developed for slide collections, archival classifications, and classification of photographic techniques; and indexing procedures used by special libraries in the fields of petroleum, management and urban planning, medicine, education, archaeology and the history of art, the plastic arts, and methods developed to take account of the semiological connotations of images. bibliographical references are provided for all methods and systems referred to. the need for further research to develop wholly satisfactory techniques is emphasised.

4332 | on the access to cartographic collections in gdr libraries. suitable cataloguing and classification of cartographic collections offers the user easier access to these materials and offers the librarian a fundamental basis for providing information and promoting optimal use of his collections. here, the methods of classification which are used in east germany are lineated using examples from the most significant map collections.

4333 | authority control unnecessary detail of needed support?. authority control is the set of procedures which determines the use of consistent names and terminology, changing relationships among scholarly disciplines, corporate bodies, and government agencies. gives examples of authority work for personal names, corporate names, government agencies, series titles and subject headings. suggests that authority control is essential because catalogues are growing and becoming more difficult to use so the user may easily get lost without an authority structure to provide guidance; and if libraries follow generally the same standards in establishing bibliographic records, the task of matching records among libraries will be made considerably easier.

4334 | the malaysian marc (malmarc) project. the malaysian marc (malmarc) project, which is one of 5 cooperative programmes involving the 5 university libraries and the national library of malaysia, constitutes one of the components of the developing malaysian research library network. the project began in oct 77 as an experiment as a result of a feasibility study, and became an operational system in july 79. during the experimental period, costing studies were undertaken and these revealed that for all the participating institutions, an automated cataloguing system was cheaper than the manual system. the malmarc system is currently being operated by the malmarc coordinating centre at the universiti sains malaysia. details of the system together with flowcharts are provided. the human and technical problems are also discussed. concludes with a brief outline of future developments.

4335 | whats in cooperatives for me?. outlines some of the drawbacks to libraries who join cooperatives for centralised computerised cataloguing (e.g. blcmp, swalcap).

4336 | technical report on linking the bibliographic utilities benefits and costs. (report submitted to the us council on library resources.) presents the findings of an examination of the methods, benefits and costs of linking the bibliographic utilities, focusing on the following issues: (1) oclc, rlg/rlin, wln and the library of congress were considered initial candidates for linking; (2) attempts to determine the benefits for public and academic libraries of linking 2 or more utilities; (3) the analysis was restricted to bibliographic records for monographs; (4) assessed the impact of linking on shared cataloguing, interlibrary loan, and reference searching; (5) examined the benefits of the lc cataloguing function; and (6) the technical evaluation concentrated on link alternatives that are technologically feasible today and could be implemented within the next 3 or 4 years.

4337 | network service centers and their expanding role. the growth of oclc as an automated library resource-sharing system has been made possible in part by intermediary organizations, or networks, that function as marketing and distributing agents for oclc services. as they have grown, the networks have taken on other roles. the results of a survey of the directors of the networks reveal patterns of service beyond oclc, and indicate that the networks provide, or plan to provide, automated library support systems themselves. survey results also reveal brokerage of other automated services, networks revenue sources, staff size and growth, and future plans.

4338 | entry of local data on oclc the options and their impact on the processing of archival tapes. the oclc system allows for a great deal of flexibility in entering institution specific data for an item. in the past, policies for entering local data have been formulated in many libraries on the basis of catalogue card appearance, but the increasing use of oclc tape products requires reexamination of many of the local data practices now in use. a survey was conducted by the bibliographical center for research in order to determine the extent of variations for entering local data on the part of bcr oclc libraries. the results are presented here, along with a discussion of alternative practices and their impact on the processing of oclc tapes.

4339 | conser an international project. describes the development of conser-an international project to convert retrospective and current serial records of us and canadian libraries into a machine readable bibliographic file. discusses briefly the use of the conser data base for serials cataloguing; some of the problems encountered by the project; and expansion and future development.

4340 | the electronic data processing project limba/dalis for public libraries. recent increases in public library readership and loans demand more rationalisation. the limba project is concerned with the production by electronic data processing of guard catalogues for public libraries, the book form being considered more compact and portable than card files. each volume is planned in 3 sections, namely science and other non-fiction; fiction; and childrens literature. the contents, corresponding with library stocks in large branch libraries, will be kept up to date by the publication of cumulative supplements every 6 months. new complete editions are planned every 2 years. the book catalogues are intended to replace card catalogues in branches, small municipal and rural libraries and in trade union libraries. limbas data bank file dalis is the 1st stage of a complete electronic data processing system planned for public libraries.

4341 | report of the task force on technical processing. evaluates the impact of aacr2 and the closing of the library of congress card catalogue on cataloguing and other technical processing routines both in alderman library and its branches. report not available from ntis.

4342 | retrospective conversion at a two-year college. retrospective conversion of the holdings, at miami university at hamilton library, into machine-readable form via the oclc system is described. results of a test conversion are given and indicate that 7.32 years would be needed for complete conversion.

4343 | user survey of a microfiche catalogue. describes briefly the results of a survey, carried out by students at the university of vancouver, school of librarianship, to assess users attitudes to the librarys microfiche catalogue.

4344 | problems in applying aacr2 to music materials. successive revisions in cataloguing codes have posed special problems for music materials primarily because the economics of music publishing have dictated traditional departures in bibliographic presentation. the adoption of aacr2 additionally focuses on the unique problem of participatory creation in music; the performer as author. studies the impact of these phenomena on certain matters of description, access points, and uniform titles.

4345 | authors and names multiple pseudonyms in aacr2. the history of cataloguing pseudonyms is reviewed. aacr2 reverses a century-long cataloguing practice by allowing authors who use several pseudonyms to be entered in the catalogue under each name. this violates the catalogues objectives as formulated by lubetzky and is contradictory to aacr2s own internal logic. the number of disadvantages to this rule far outweigh any advantages. it should be replaced.

4346 | remarks on the pre-print of rak-wb. the rak-wb (regeln fur die alphabetische katalogisierung in wissenschaftlichen bibliotheken)-rules for alphabetical cataloguing in research libraries-have been compiled to correspond to the specific situation in research libraries and fulfil their purpose which is to bridge the time gap until rak is published in book form. rak-wb provides a basis for cataloguing in research libraries demonstrating the desired uniformity in all important points. its use will lead to uniform processing at all stages of classification which is necessary for cooperative cataloguing and data exchange. its value is increased by the many amendments and improvements which went into its make-up as a result of years of practical experience with rak. rak-wb has been quickly adopted by the rapidly expanding library associations. it is hoped that the planned rak-ob for public libraries will be of a comparable standard.

4347 | union catalogues of music periodicals. collection of papers presented at the iaml annual conference, salzburg, 1-7 july 79. comprises an introduction by imogen fellinger; 2the british union catalogue of music periodicals, 1by anthony hodges; towards a dutch union catalogue of music periodicals, by charlotte van der pot; and present activities regarding union catalogues of periodicals in the federal republic of germany and berlin (west).

4348 | list of union catalogues of (music) periodicals. list provides information on 54 union catalogues of music periodicals and union catalogues of periodicals which include music and music-related periodicals from 30 countries.

4349 | more about subject cataloguing. the italian library association needs to discuss and decide in 1 of its congresses what practical value have serrais propositions and deductions on the thesauri compiled by specialists and at what stage they are preferable to the current subject list notoriously omitted from the unique catalogue; enquiry, considerations and conclusions on the indiscriminate abuse of the principal subjects; criticism and discriminatory revision on the preeminence or otherwise of the geographical subjects; revision of the organisational and distributive principles of the cataloguing institute; and to what extent subject cataloguing can make use of electronics and computers without forgetting that original inspiration stems only from the human brain.

4350 | measures of consistency in indexing interconsistency. report of a brazilian study based on postgraduate course work in information science, designed to measure the consistency of performance by a group of indexers in selecting terms to represent document content. a preliminary discussion examines previous studies of consistency and formulas developed to test and measure both inter and intraconsistency. details are given of the methodology used here in a restricted study involving 10 indexers and 1 article, and results presented in full, showing the number of terms assigned in relation to length of time spent; consistency between terms; and frequency of use of terms. the conclusions indicate the need for vocabulary restriction or prescription of terms to circumvent the problem of indexer subjectivity.

4351 | increasing information retrieval precision. isolates 6 pairs of inter-related factors (information and user, document and search descriptions, descriptor and subject word, object and process, higher- and lower-rank concepts, and selection and reduction), some of which may interfere with scientific and technical information retrieval precision (especially in computerised systems). to eliminate such interference, proposes that a formula specifying information need more precisely should be introduced; while indexing, subject (rather than document) content should be described; concept characteristics, rather than unified key words, should be used; process-oriented words should be used to describe changes in time; higher-rank concepts should be used only if they adequately cover all subordinated concepts; and elements for information retrieval should not be mixed with those aimed at content description.

4352 | theory of concepts. translation of a paper delivered at a 1975 brazilian conference on library science and documentation analysing the function of concepts in natural language with reference to the formulation of new concepts necessitated by the growth of knowledge. the discussion covers the relation between natural and artificial languages; the construction of concepts by synthesising the characteristics of the objects they represent; the kinds of relationships existing between concepts sharing common characteristics; intension and extension of concepts; the categorisation of concepts and systems construction by coordination; and finally procedures for defining concepts so as to promote utilisation of new terms.

4353 | theories and models in information retrieval. translation of a paper published in 2j. docum1., 33 (2) june 77 for an abstract of which 2see1 78/533.

4354 | registered information how to retrieve a document. an analysis of the documentation search process, parallelling the professional approach to that of everyday life. the successive stages involved are discussed in sequence, from the initial enquiry; through techniques to reduce the search field by increasing precision and for matching the available documentation to the initial enquiry; to the final task of accessing the document selected. a check list summarising the essential elements for registering documents on acquisition to facilitate searching is appended.

4355 | buchanan, locke and wittgenstein on classification. buchanans account of classification (2theory of library classification, 1bingley, 1969) claims that (1) class members necessarily share something in common and (2) classification is a mental activity. traces both claims to locke and maintains that they are contentious. discusses wittgensteins alternative theory.

4356 | a special classification for general linguistics. the classification described is a shortened version of a classification used for a classified catalogue of general linguistics and originally devised for the systematic documentation of essays and dependent works at the institute of general linguistics in munster. since the essays are on highly specialised subjects, a classification of great depth was needed which, because of costs and organisational problems, had to be operable manually. manual procedures also reduce the risk of faulty indexing. the classification is strictly hierarchic since it must be capable of vertical and horizontal expansion without risk of structural alteration. work on the scheme began in 1978; the 21 main classes are listed with their subordinate sections.

4357 | a study of titles of periodical articles in library and information science in the decades after kwic 1960 and 1970. report of a brazilian study based on work prepared for a postgraduate course in information science, designed to show whether titles have become more informative in response to the requirements of kwic indexing procedures. 400 titles published in 1956, 1966, and 1976 in 4 prominent english language information science journals were analysed and the results compared. a significant increase in information content of titles was established.

4358 | a comparative analysis of information retrieval thesauri and normalised scientific and technical terminologies with the aim of their coordinated development. analyses the specifics and results of the lexical processing of scientific and technical texts for the compilation of thesauri for information retrieval activities and for the unification of terminology. identifies methods for representing the meanings of terms in thesauri and terminological systems. proposes procedures for the correlation of thesauri construction and maintenance with terminological work, and the simultaneous solution of the problems of the 2 disciplines.

4359 | terminology of the social sciences: the term cognitive processes in the thesauri of two discipline-based information systems. (phd thesis-case western reserve university, ohio). hierarchical charts showing the arrays under the term cognitive processes in the eric thesaurus and thesaurus of psychological index terms demonstrate that the term appears in different hierarchies in the 2 indexing languages. 3 explanations are offered, discussed, and rejected. these results suggest the need for further similar studies.

4360 | use of information systems in university libraries in the u.s.a. report of an officially sponsored study tour of 30 libraries in 1979 as part of a wider investigation of user relations in american university libraries. an overall picture is presented of the organisation and operation of services within the context of the university library situation in the u.s.a., emphasising the contrasts with france. details are given of how u.s. libraries operate; the management of automated services in relation to their functions, both internal and external; and the actual operation of such services, with special reference to personnel, organisation and users. the commercial aspect of such services in the u.s.a. is emphasised throughout.

4361 | automated information systems in american university libraries. report of an officially sponsored tour of 30 libraries in 1979 as part of a wider investigation of user relations in american university libraries. a precise account of the organisation and operation of automated information retrieval systems, in the context of the american reference department, is presented, with details of general equipment and personnel, the role of the service coordinator, user-librarian interaction, personnel training, and promotion and marketing of services. throughout the american achievement in providing personalised services to a maximum number of users, and maintaining speed and efficiency, is emphasised.

4362 | warner-lambert/parke-davis-cas registry iii integrated information system. the chemical abstracts service (cas) registry iii records of chemical structure are used to augment the warner-lambert/parke-davis (wl/pd) computer files of chemical and biological data. entry of data at wl/pd is paralleled by entry of chemical structures and names at cas, which then sends the computer-readable records to wl/pd. wl/pd uses inquire software which provides interactive or batch multifile search capabilities and routine report generation. batch processing is used for substructure searching and high-quality printing of structures and names.

4363 | an integrated chemical and biological data retrieval system for drug development. the division of experimental therapeutics at the walter reed army institute of research (bethesda, maryland), in conjunction with the division of biometrics, has been developing a large-scale integrated chemical/biological data retrieval system to support the us army medical research and development commands drug development activities. the system, known as the chemical information retrieval system, comprises 4 subsystems biology, inventory, chemistry, and report generator. describes file organisation, retrieval criteria, search procedures, search strategies, and search applications of each subsystem.

4364 | the prodbib data base retrieval of product information from the published literature. burroughs wellcome co. (research triangle park, north carolina) has developed a computerised data base, prodbib, to store and retrieve bibliographic information, subject indexing terms, and data extracted from published papers about the companys products, using infodata systems inc.s inquire software in batch mode. describes file organisation; explains indexing policy (only information relevant to the companys product is indexed, not the whole publication); and gives examples of typical searches.

4365 | an algorithm for suffix stripping. the automatic removal of suffixes is of particular interest in the field of information retrieval. an algorithm for suffix stripping is described, which has been implemented as a short, fast program in bcpl. it effectively works by treating complex suffixes as compounds made up of simple suffixes, and removing the simple suffixes in a number of steps. in each step the removal of the suffix is made to depend upon the form of the remaining stem, which usually involves a measure of its syllable length.

4366 | an integrated system for conducting chemical and biological searches. describes the chemical and biological search capabilities of the rohm and haas agricultural chemicals computerized information system (accis). chemical searches are interactive and biological searches are in batch mode (although an interactive facility is planned).

4367 | learning system for automatic structural analysis of mass spectra. a computer-assisted mass spectral interpretation system with a learning mechanism is described. the set of correspondences between substructure and spectral component (cssc) is used for interpreting mass spectra. cssc is generated, renewed, and improved automatically in the system. chemical structures are represented in terms of blocks, which facilitates the learning process.

4368 | online searching a primer. a basic introduction to all facets of on-line searching. chapters 1-4 provide a view of the on-line industry and the 3 types of organizations involved on-line vendors, data base producers and user organizations. chapter 5 explains the mechanics of searching while chapters 6-10 deal with equipment, the reference process, costs and charging policies, administrative aspects and training. chapter 11 looks at non-bibliographic data bases and chapter 12 discusses future prospects.

4369 | the synergism of user needs, system requirements and technological limitations. user perception of data importance and the economic feasibility of hardware and storage devices will determine the future direction of on-line systems. a retrieval systems functions are ultimately dictated by data base design. early on-line systems were designed for bibliographic information limited to citations only using sequential files. now full text information, numeric information, and manipulative systems are being perceived by a class of users not interested in specialised vocabulary skills. these users are placing demands that will require sophisticated internal technology, improved and expanded storage capability, more sophisticated file structure, and transparent data manipulative devices. the economic potential of these demands will bring about the development of a new generation of multitiered data bases that allow users at all skill levels to approach them. the point is that, as the users need for types of data to be retrieved changes, so must the data base technology change. report not available from ntis.

4370 | translating and online. paper presented at the aslib technical translation group conference, london, 20 nov 80. information can be retrieved by direct interrogation by a remote computer by means of a keyboard terminal and a telephone. the advantages of such an on-line system are fast access to large quantities of data and the opportunity to refine the enquiry by conversing with the computer. at present, data bases can be used to determine if a translation of a document, or an alternative, already exists. they can assist with translating particular words or phrases, especially in new subject areas. in the future, on-line systems may be exploited to produce more sophisticated aids, reflecting the structure of language.

4371 | online government documents data base searching and the use of microfiche documents online by academic and public depository librarians. reports findings related to academic and public depository librarians use of on-line data base searching and microfiche government documents on-line. overall, the data suggest that depository librarians are involved in little on-line data base searching of government document data bases, have limited access to on-line terminals, have received little training in the use of data bases, and acquire virtually no microformatted government publications on-line. these and other findings are discussed, factors that encourage and limit the use of on-line services in a depository library are presented, and recommendations are made to increase depository librarians use of government document data bases and access to microfiche government documents on-line.

4372 | chemical and biological data-an integrated on-line approach. the ici pharmaceuticals division has replaced its separate chemical and biological data bases with an integrated on-line system for chemical and biological data registration and retrieval and biological control. the data base at present holds 190,000 chemical compounds from 5 ici divisions, data on 267 biological tests, and over 1 million biological test results from the pharmaceuticals division. a burroughs 6700 computer is used, linked to 3 terminal computers and 8 visual display units. data input and retrieval is described with examples.

4373 | chemline a chemical structure search key to biological information. the us national library of medicines on-line chemical dictionary file (chemline) is primarily used to enhance the retrieval of bibliographic information associated with chemical substances. demonstrates the use of chemline as a mechanism to link chemical structures to biological data. search techniques are developed to integrate classes of structurally-related chemical with toxicity data and information contained in on-line retrieval files such as the registry of toxic effects of chemical substances (rtecs) and toxline.

4374 | fees for online bibliographic search services in publicly-supported libraries. on-line bibliographic searching is an important recent innovation in library services. the choices that libraries have made in adopting this service have important implications for future library services. their decisions about whether, when, and how to charge the user reveal their judgements about the appropriate role of user fees. the ways in which libraries have integrated on-line searching into more traditional library services have implications for future technology-based innovations. a california library association survey of publicly-supported libraries found a large number offering searches, nearly half at no charge to the users; and that user fees differed according to where the search was performed and whether the user or the librarian was seen as its primary beneficiary. public and academic libraries appeared to have 2 different service patterns.

4375 | usa forecasts. presents the findings of 2 international resource development, inc. reports on videotex. they predict that home information videotex services will be widely available in the usa in the next few years, with both cable television and telephone companies involved; teletext facilities will be part of all colour television sets in production by 1985; and a race will develop between cable television and telephone companies to introduce videotex services. driving and constraining forces are identified.

4376 | viewdata...three years later. the 3 years which have elapsed since the first uk test trial of prestel have not seen as fast a growth in usage as was estimated. uk experience with prestel is reviewed in light of the development of competing systems by canada, france and japan. the implications for viewdata systems for australia are studied.

4377 | montreal keyword system. the montreal keyword system, a set of programmes developed by the university of montreal in cooperation with the british columbia telephone co. is described. the system is reported to add keyword access capability to a page-oriented telidon data base, while being completely independent of the underlying data base management system.

4378 | electronic newspaper debuts in canada. an electronic edition of la presse is being offered by the videotron group using the telidon system. national and international news will be offered 24 hours a day to 551,000 cable television subscribers in montreal. about 50 sequential screens are repeated, each cycle taking about 20 minutes.

4379 | krantel-a joint venture by dutch newspapers. the progress being made in the netherlands to make newspapers available through the viditel viewdata service of the dutch post office is reported. krantel is a project designed to help newspapers take advantage of the opportunities offered by viewdata. although 10 newspapers have experimented with their own viewdata systems, commercial activity is low, and some reasons for this are suggested.

4380 | the viewtel 202 experience in prestel. the experience gained by the birmingham post and mail ltd in supplying information for a videotex system is reported. viewtel 202 was launched in oct 78 as an electronic newspaper carrying only news and advertisements on 4,000 pages. 400,000 accesses per month makes it the most successful organisation involved in prestel. the incorporation of information from norway (bergens tidende) is briefly mentioned. the lessons which have been learnt through commercial involvement with videotex are summarised.

4381 | the british dailypress and prestel. the development of the prestel service by british telecom is explained and future prospects are briefly examined. the experiences of the 1st 3 newspapers, the birmingham post and mail, financial times, and eastern counties newspapers, that participated in prestel are outlined by reference to viewtel, fintel, and eastel, the respective organizations formed. in each case, launch and present operation are described, and operating costs considered. factors leading to the success or failure of each scheme are identified.

4382 | the prestel business. brief introduction to prestel is followed by chapters covering the way in which prestel works, the post office, tv manufacturers, information providers, information users, rate of audience growth, costs, locating information, prestels place in the media scene and picture prestel.

4383 | the design of videotex tree indexes. 4 reports are presented: the effectiveness of a tree-structured index when the existence of information is uncertain, by thomas whalen and susane latremouille; the use of tree-structured index which contains 3 types of design defects, by thomas whalen and candy mason; an investigation of user search performance on a telidon information retrieval system, by scott a. mcewen; the design of videotex tree indexes: the use of descriptors and the enhancement of single index pages, by susane latremouille and eric lee.

4384 | a study of the human response to pictorial representations on telidon. reviews current research in the areas of human cognition and perception on how people understand and use visual images. examines the implications of this work for the role of pictures and graphics on telidon.

4385 | the use of prestel in libraries on budget day. describes a study carried out on budget day, 10 mar 81. the behaviour of user groups and the problems encountered in accessing viewdata were observed in 4 different uk libraries-a university library, a central library and 2 branch libraries. attitudes of library staff to the service were collected and the budget news presented by various prestel information providers (ips) was analysed. findings are discussed, focusing on the changes viewdata has initiated in library organisation and in the working practices of librarians the patterns of user behaviour and the particular ways in which news is structured by different ips. considers the role of libraries in promoting viewdata and discusses variations in methods of presentation by 6 ips.

4386 | pira seminar s13. an introduction to database publishing. the text of talks by m.y. gates on the basics of data base publishing, and by d.h. barlow on identifying data bases and on financial and marketing strategies for data base publishing is given. a presentation by d.h. barlow and p. barwise at a nfais conference on modelling techniques as an aid in marketing decisions is also included. a leaflet on langton electronic publishing systems is enclosed.

4387 | battle lines shaping up in coming war between paper, electronic media. various aspects of the increasing competition between printing and writing paper producers and the electronic media are considered. the position of newsprint is assessed, and the development of book-size screens is discussed. plans of american telephone and telegraph to introduce various videotex systems to us homes are outlined, and obstacles encountered are explained. likely implications of video disc catalogues and bank data bases for paper producers are examined. it is noted that billing and payment will be less susceptible to conversion to the electronic form.

4388 | which way? information retrieval services for australia. examines existing on-line information retrieval services in australia, and predicts some future developments. discusses the current use of both national and international communication networks, and considers factors which affect the rate of growth of use of these networks. discusses several issues raised by the operation and utilisation of on-line services by australian producers, vendors, and customers under the headings of technological change; information policies; sources; and relationship to traditional library services.

4389 | hampshire social services department on-line information system. describes the background to the setting up of the original batch system in 1974 and reviews progress in developing an on-line version. this not only improves levels of accuracy in client records but has also allowed the introduction of new fields and facilities such as vacancy searching. it is planned to install visual display units in area offices in 1982.

4390 | the nih/epa chemical information system. for an abstract of this paper 2see 181/1693.

4391 | clustering in free-text data bases. defines clusters as sets of chemical compounds related by similar chemical structure and activity and applies heuristic clustering methods for text data to a data base describing chemical compounds with medical uses. concludes that consideration of multiple medical use clustering assures comprehensiveness and supplements any weakness of purely heuristic searching. the existence of the aforementioned chemical similarities permits the exploration of new or previously unreported uses of chemical compounds by computer manipulation of data.

4392 | the written press in 1981. a paper prepared for the 1981 association des bibliothecaires francais (abf) conference discussing future prospects for the press in relation to the challenge of other media. surveys the history of the press in general since the invention of printing, and shows that today the public prefers press reportage of important events to radio and television coverage. since the war, technological developments have increased the efficiency of the press as well as promoting rival media. despite social changes and improved living standards, radio and television have not replaced the press, but rather supplement it. the effects of local radio and national information networks remain to be seen, but unlike radio and television, the press is not state controlled. the public has always looked to the press for comment and news in eventful times, and will probably continue to do so.

4393 | new and unusual devices. describes methods used to solve the communication problems of variously handicapped people. notes current as well as futuristic devices and suggests that technology promises an improving standard of communication for the disabled of which librarians should be aware. braille, speech output equipment, computers, time-compressed speech, radio, low vision equipment, facsimile receivers and television are mentioned.

4394 | off-air copying update guidelines, advice to educators. reproduces the guidelines for off-air recording of broadcast programming for educational purposes drawn up by a negotiating committee of 19 us educational users and copyright proprietors. outlines the background to the drawing up of these guidelines, and discusses some of their implications.

4395 | distributed data processing. july, 1979-may, 1980 (citations from the engineering index data base). the bibliography of worldwide journal literature cites studies on the concepts, design, development, implementation, and application of distributed data processing. also included are studies on distributed data bases.

4396 | distributed data processing. june, 1980-october, 1981 (citations from the engineering index data base). 2see1 previous abstract.

4397 | internetworking in packet switched communications first report on the royal signals and radar establishment-arpa collaborative program. the reliable connection of a pilot packet switched network to the arpa catanet system is described. how this interconnection was achieved, including the network configurations involved, the host and network protocols used, and the performance measurements obtained are given.

4398 | data communication protocols data link controls. the range of protocols used for data communication is reviewed with brief notes on the types in use.

4399 | library networks in the federal republic of germany. describes cooperative and network activities in west germany. an attempt is made to define the requirements of network data bases. the following topics are discussed data base structure, hierarchical relationships, authority files, local files, local data, access points, and data manipulation control. these requirements are compared with the capabilities of data base management software available or implemented in west germany, especially with the systems ibas, bvs, hebis-mon.

4400 | clusters and local area networks. cluster systems, whereby word processors are linked to share central resources (printers, storage facilities, ocr readers) are described along with local area networks which perform the linking agents. the most common local area network configurations are described.

4401 | implementing a micrographics records management system. describes the paperwork storage and retrieval problems faced by cms companies in the past; research undertaken to solve the problems and decision taken to implement a microfiche jacket system. the result has been a massive paperwork reduction and improved records management system.

4402 | micrographs in the houston school system. describes the application of microfilm to schools records management at the houston independent school district.

4403 | microfiche an answer to a medical records paper problem. mcdonald health center, brigham young university began investigating the possibility of using microfiche to solve the problems of paper copy medical records in 1977. the 3 basic steps in the process; creation of the microfiche record, record retrieval process and archiving of records are described together with a full cost comparison between paper hard copy and microfiche based on the 1977 study.

4404 | lifeboat for the titanic patterns of identity in commonwealth literature. discusses the development of nationalism in newly independent countries, particularly in the commonwealth, and the evolving of national literatures. concentrates on the canadian experience and a british broadcasting corporation interview with trinidadian v.s. naipaul.

4405 | the machine aided translator. paper presented at the 54th aslib annual conference, oxford university, uk, 22-25 sept 81. modern aids to translation such as word processors, telecopiers, dictation equipment and optical character readers are examined. the translation process is broken down with examples, to establish which components can benefit from equipment available at moderate cost. production time for supported and solitary translators is compared to establish possible time saving areas. manual tasks undertaken by translator or secretary gain most from mechanisation but information search is also an important area for savings.

4406 | international seminar in warsaw. reports on the proceedings of the international seminar on the book and library in the society held 15-21 june 80 by the biblioteka narodowa, instytut ksiazki i czytelnictwa (institute of the book and reading of the national library) in warsaw under the auspices of the ifla section on library theory and research. over 30 participants from western and eastern europe and the usa gathered to discuss the theory and methodology of reading research recognised today as 1 of the main areas of library research. contributions comprised a wide variety of aspects including childrens and young adults reading, reading needs of specialists, the role of libraries in the study of the teaching of reading and experiences from individual countries.

4407 | current national bibliography in the european comecon countries. outlines the general development and problems connected with the current national bibliography. proceeds with a short description of the history and function of the national bibliographies of the comecon countries. national bibliographies are financed by the government and compiled by bibliographical centres attached to national libraries. the development of national information systems in the 1960s increased the coordinating function of the centres. current national bibliographies of monograph publications are supplemented by bibliographies of periodicals and special bibliographies by subject, form, publisher etc. ends with the state of the art in coordination and cooperation among the comecon countries.

4408 | general and special bibliography. bibliographic catalogues collect, describe and arrange a complexity of data for communication to scholars by precise criteria, thus constituting the theory and methodology of bibliography as a discipline. automation has brought more complex problems to general national bibliographies in italy, consequent upon insufficient central control and difficulties in collecting and disseminating information. general and special bibliographies are complementary to the history of books and libraries and library economy.

4409 | some thoughts on national retrospective bibliographies. an edited version of a paper presented at the 1981 ifla conference in leipzig discussing the problems of retrospective bibliographies and the authors own approach, in relation to the ifla retrospective bibliography programmes. examines what constitutes a retrospective bibliography, and then considers the particular problems relating to those not linked to current national bibliographies, both in countries with a long publishing tradition and in third world countries; the production of retrospective bibliographies simultaneously with current bibliographies is then discussed; describes techniques and resources for constructing both kinds of bibliographies, and problems of organisation.

4410 | parks canada manuscript report series (with index). the manuscript report series is a collection of some 350 titles on a variety of canadian historical subjects, prepared by historians, archaeologists and contract researchers working for the 5 regional offices of parks canada, and for the research division of its ottawa-based national historic parks and sites branch. most of the reports are unpublished. the author has prepared a subject index to the collection and presents a brief introduction to their role and historical value. the index is reprinted here.

4411 | thomas bennet and the origins of analytical bibliography. paper presented at library history seminar vi libraries & culture, austin, texas, 19-22 mar 80. a recent work asserts that a study by an 18th century scholar, thomas bennet, ranks well with current bibliographical studies. the work, on the thirty-nine articles of religion, was published in 1715, and consisted of 18 copies of the articles, 5 in latin and 13 in english. bennet reproduced exactly the text of one master copy in each language, and then recorded, in footnotes on the same page, every variation to be found in every other copy. details of evidence were then analysed, and conclusions drawn. a brief biography of bennet, and further details of his work are given.

4412 | a statistical analysis of the purchase and reading of books. statistics on the publication and sale of books in hungary reveal a large increase in the amount of material published since 1970, mostly produced by the 19 official publishers. book prices are relatively low; on average each individual buys 10 books per year. library purchases have doubled during the last 10 years, owing to improvements in schooling and the quick rise of the general cultural level. in the last 14 years the number of families owning books has doubled and the number of families owning more than 300 books has trebled. the amount of reading done has not increased at an equal rate because of television. more non-fiction is published and purchased than fiction, reflecting a general tendency worldwide.

4413 | an alternative isbn checking algorithm. the international standard book number is well known as a title identifier in bibliographic retrieval systems, as a control number for isbn assigned monographs appearing on the uk marc record, and as a stock-item identifier in the book trade. equally well-known is the helpful characteristic that isbns exhibit whereby their 10th and final character serves as a check-digit, minimising data entry errors. other well-known identifiers, such as the library of congress number and the british national bibliography number which serve respectively as control numbers on the lc marc record and on the uk marc record for non-isbn assigned monographs, do not exhibit comparable self-validating characteristics.

4414 | the international standard serial number (issn) and its use by the united states postal service. describes the rationale and procedures for the implementation of the mandatory printing of the international standard serial number (issn) on serials mailed at special rates in the usa. the efforts of the us library of congress national serials data program (nsdp) to assign and have the issn printed on each serial publication have been significantly reinforced through this required use. cites bibliographic, commercial and managerial benefits for the information community.

4415 | copyright and the new media. discusses the principles for the future structure of copyright which are embodied in the revision committees report on proposed changes in that part of the copyright act which refers to private copying. the majority wish to see free copying in single copies for private use, but to restrict professional multiple copying. this restriction is particularly aimed at the new media sound and videotapes, which have led to mass use. there has always been a conflict between the rights of copyright holders to economic profit from their works and the right of society to free enjoyment of cultural values. upholds the basic principle of the owners sole right, but points to ways of solving copyright conflicts in a mass use situation via licence agreements. today, where technology has made collective exploitation of works of art possible it is natural to seek these agreements with organizations rather than individual artists. recommends that such licence agreements be concl uded, and that copyright holders organise themselves so as to ease the administration of agreements.

4416 | continuing evolution of electronic publishing. advances in digital prepress that have occurred during 1980-81 are reviewed, and the continuing progress in electronic publishing techniques is described. areas in which innovations are noted and discussed include electrophotography, run length, typography, scanning, facsimile, newspaper electronic production, and laser platemaking.

4417 | the uk serials group. for an abstract of this article 2see 182/1102.

4418 | report on the feasibility study and pilot project for a directory of sources of technical digests. project designed to estimate the size of a directory of sources of technical digests (i.e. state of the art reviews) and the effort and cost required to compile it, as well as attitudes of experts in appropriate fields towards it. results show that there are no major obstacles to producing such a publication but casts doubts on whether it would attract sufficient demand to justify the costs involved.

4419 | english language trends in german basic science journals a potential collection tool. americans traditionally avoid reading articles in science journals published in foreign languages. by way of response the publishers of some of these journals have progressively increased the proportion of articles in english. that trend is studied here for german basic science journals. trends tables such as the 1 reported (for 18 years of 35 journals) can serve librarians in their future decisions about storage and purchase.

4420 | the future of the book a historians perspective. examines the future of the book in the academic library using a historical approach. its thesis is that there will be both continuity with the past and breaks with tradition, and that both forces will impact the future library. it distinguishes between cumulative and noncumulative knowledge and basic and applied research and concludes that knowledge in certain disciplines is best communicated using the traditional print-on-paper format, while communication of knowledge in other disciplines is likely to incorporate the newer technologies.

4421 | starting up. describes the experience of a newcomer to the business, of setting up a new bookshop.

4422 | teleordering-steady expansion. brief report on software sciences teleordering is given with particular emphasis on the experiences of one user; bowes & bowes.

4423 | non-print media-audio hardware and software. traces the development of audio hardware for commercial purposes and the cost-effective trade-offs from the technology which have been used in its adaptation for the print handicapped. briefly discussed are methods used in software preparation high volume for libraries, medium volume for academic use and low volume for special information materials for private individuals.

4424 | materials for optical storage a state-of-the-art survey. the ideal specifications of recording material for optical data storage systems are discussed, with particular reference to cost, availability and toxicity. consideration is given to various types of materials known to be under development thin metal films, organic dyes, metal-impregnated polymers, photographic film, electrophotographic materials, photochromics and magneto-optics.

4425 | selecting, installing and designing a com system. examines the designing of a com system from 2 particular standpoints; start-up costs and start-up volume. the influence of these 2 factors on cost justification for the system is isolated.

4426 | professionalism under attack. professions are defined as a way of organising work. the attack on professions is set within the context of world interdependence and conflict between capitalism and socialism. professions are a capitalistic form of organising work. sources of attack described are radicalism, egalitarianism, consumerism, and affirmative action. one source of power to counteract attack is the professional association.

4427 | automation of test-data transmission from producer to computer master file. describes 2 methods for the direct input of data obtained during scientific experiments into a computer terminal, all further data manipulation and processing being controlled by computer programs (1) direct recording of observations (e.g. plant growth) on a portable battery-powered recording device, followed by data transmission to the computer and (2) crt entry of observed values for test and control animals for specific tests. only after verification of data accuracy by the information producer are the results entered into the master data base. in the experiments described, the abbott automated biological and chemical data system (abcd) was used.

4428 | library science and history a dialectical approach. criticises conventional studies of library history for failing to appreciate that libraries are essentially part of an interlocking complex of institutions forming a particular social structure, which itself is determined by the historical process. shows how dialectical materialism can be used to deal with social entities as part of a totality of positive and negative factors, and emphasises the necessity of viewing history as a process and not as finite. once this is understood, it becomes possible to place the study of libraries on a recognisable scientific basis, as a complex of practices which are ultimately socially determined.

4429 | the availability of information for the study of library development in capitalist countries (russian language materials, 1974-1979). reviews russian language materials dealing with the study of western librarianship published 1974-79 and evaluates their information value. starts with a quantitative analysis dividing 380 sources according to years of publication and titles of periodicals, then number of articles devoted to individual countries. subject analysis revealed that the organisation of librarianship represented the highest percentage (25%), followed by international cooperation (15%), work with readers (13%), library technology (10%), theory of librarianship (6-7%). the lowest number was devoted to the work with children and young people (3%) and the history of librarianship (2%). references to articles are given within each subject group.

4430 | british libraries a 1980s overview. a review of the development of libraries in the uk over a 20 year period covers such topics as coordination and legislation and the formation of the british library.

4431 | first austrian-soviet seminar on the role of libraries in a countries socio-economic and cultural life. section devoted to papers presented at the 1st austrian-soviet seminar on the role of libraries in a countries socio-economic and cultural life held at the lenin state library, 20-22 mar 79, for abstracts of which 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

4432 | the 2nd soviet-austrian seminar on librarianship. reports briefly on the proceedings of the 2nd soviet-austrian library seminar held in vienna 21-24 oct 80. soviet papers dealt with principles of the library network organisation in the ussr, theoretical basis of the construction of the soviet library network and the estonian library network. the subjects of austrian contributions were the system of austrian government research libraries and the organisation of a data base for periodical holdings of austrian libraries. the seminar provided an opportunity for soviet librarians to get acquainted with the work of austrian libraries. comments on library visits form the contents of the 2nd part of the report.

4433 | a librarians visit to china. brief account of a visit to the libraries in the metropolitan areas of beijing, wuhan and guangzhou of the chinese peoples republic. libraries visited included peking university library, the national library of china, wuhan university library, the provincial library of hubei and zhongshan university library.

4434 | th all India library conference, 29 jan-1 feb 1978.pa pers presented at the 24th all India library conference, Bangalore, 29 jan-1 feb 78.

4435 | eighth iaslic seminar, madras, 1978. papers and proceedings of the eighth iaslic seminar, madras, 26-29 dec 78. the seminar themes were (1) standardisation of techniques and procedures for information handling; and (2) library and information systems for rural development.

4436 | document: library organisation in eretz-yisrael (in hebrew). fishman studied librarianship in the usa immediately after world war i and it is then that he wrote this article, originally published in hapoel hatzair. library collections in eretz-yisrael are unplanned and not systematic, because they are based almost exclusively on gifts, rather than purchases. librarians must not obligate themselves to catalogue gift collections in toto, but must leave themselves free to choose only what is needed and to give away or exchange the rest. he calls for the foundation of a national union catalogue in jerusalem with far-reaching centralised powers to transfer books from 1 library to others where they will be more useful.

4437 | libraries in the philippines. after a brief outline of the historical development of libraries in the philippines examines in greater depth the current situation. the national library (founded 1900), its function, organisational structure, policies and the work of its departments are described. public libraries began to grow at the beginning of this century; a coordinated public library network was established in 1949. the largest university library is that of the university of the philippines (founded 1908). its rich collections are the basis for retrospective national bibliographies compiled by the library. the work of special and government libraries is also noted, followed by the provision of library education and the role of the 2 library associations in philippine librarianship.

4438 | libraries and librarianship in canada. presents a picture of library development in canada. the sub-sections are geographic and topical but all emphasise the current situation. the sparse population, the vastness of the country, the political organisation, the multicultural and multilingual nature of the inhabitants have all influenced libraries and librarianship in canada. up to recently the library situation was buoyant but it appears that the present and the near future economic conditions will slow the process and will force a reassessment of the role of libraries in canadian society.

4439 | news in review, 1981. a survey of us librarianship during 1981. areas covered include presidential libraries; prices of materials; standards; automation; electronic mail; interloans; funding; research libraries; public libraries; fees and fines; outreach; library operation and maintenance; public relations; networks and cooperatives; personnel; women in libraries; preservation of materials and librarians in the news.

4440 | the 1st soviet-american library seminar and us libraries (participants notes). reports on and provides summaries of contributions presented at the seminar on library services in information society held in washington in may 79. both us and ussr papers covered a wide variety of subjects including library planning, education and statistics, information needs, use of information in the ussr, services to children, national libraries and national library systems. visits to libraries and information centres, organised for the soviet participants, enabled them to see, at 1st hand, the work of us libraries in practice.

4441 | american library scene (impressions of american libraries and librarians). a ussr librarian, for 8 years (1970-78) the director of the un library in new york, describes impressions made on her by us libraries and us library life. dependence of both public and research libraries on private capital is the reason for their uneven development throughout the country. modern library equipment in both small and large libraries, automation, development of integrated library systems and library cooperation are seen as the main achievements. library administration, management, personnel (with special reference to the status of women), education, employment situation, the role of library associations in us librarianship, and library conferences and their organisation are discussed.

4442 | nela at sturbridge. describes the new england library association conference, 20-22 sept 81, sturbridge, massachusetts. topics of papers includes federal aid, communications and staff relations, selection and acquisitions of video recordings, on-line catalogues and book acquisitions. also mentions after-dinner speeches and awards.

4443 | the 46th ifla council meeting (manila, the philippines, 18-23 august 1980). reports on the proceedings of the 46th ifla annual conference held in manila, the philippines, 18-23 aug 80. the theme of the meeting was the development of libraries and information systems global information exchange for greater international understanding. over 1,200 delegates from 52 countries attended this 1st ifla meeting to be held on the asian continent resulting in a larger than usual number of participants coming from developing countries. consequently many of the presented contributions concentrated on the problems encountered in library and information development in developing countries. the concept of the universal availability of publications and its implications for library and bibliographical work was among the other topics discussed.

4444 | media and microforms. describes 2 printed and 2 microform serial publications of interest to librarians. the media publications are 2the calendar1, a twice yearly publication filled with information about what is happening in the world of childrens books; and 2parents choice1, a bi-monthly review of current childrens books and audio-visual material which also includes articles on matters of concern to parents, and a guide to childrens out-of-school learning and entertainment. the microform publications are 2the fearon pitman curriculum development library1 an annually published microfiche devoted to curriculum documents solicited from a variety of educational facilities throughout the usa and canada; and the 2microform review series in library micrographics management1-a series of 6 readers and 2 practical guides on library microform management.

4445 | journals read by acrl academic librarians, 1973 and 1978. a study was undertaken to identify the amount and kinds of professional journal reading being done by acrl (association of college and research libraries) academic librarians, with data drawn from 2 separate surveys made over a 5-year period of time. questionnaires were sent to a sample of acrl members in 1973 and again in 1978, which ascertained how many journals they were reading regularly and what the titles of those journals were. illustrations provide a comparison of most frequently read titles for 1973 to 1978, with the percentage of reader response for each title. for both years surveyed, acrl academic librarians averaged approximately 7 journals read on a regular basis. a separate analysis of the 1978 data indicated that 7 of the titles cited as being read accounted for 80% of the journal reading. as had been the case in 1973, more than 9 in 10 of these academic librarians were regular readers of college & research librar ies. however, several other titles heavily cited in 1973 lost readership among acrl members due to the dramatic appearance of the journal of academic librarianship.

4446 | questions of hungarian library press. on behalf of the national council for librarianship a working committee examined the situation of hungarian library press. the compilation prepared on the basis of the examination presents the development of hungarian library press, gives a detailed evaluative situation report of 4 central (national) learned journals and of journals published by special library networks. a summarised evaluation is given on county library news journals.

4447 | bibliotekar-it is about us and for us... results of a questionnaire.b ibliotekar asked readers to appraise the 1980 journals contents and received 332 replies. asked whether and how bibliotekar had changed, most replied it included more theory, but they missed material on practical librarianship. 153 stated changes were an improvement; 36-a deterioration; 143-noticed none. readers felt most useful articles were: advice on bbk (library book classification); exhibitions; poets; childrens book selection; rural librarians; lenins heritage. asked about subjects treated inadequately, respondents mentioned methodological advice; work with the public; evening meetings; exhibitions; library design; work with children. other subjects suggested were acquisitioning; periodicals; staff relations; information; book publicity; union republic libraries; overseas librarianship; natural history promotion; childrens writers; art and music departments; and history of librarianship.

4448 | principles of compiling the cumulative subject index to ifid volumes 1 to 5 (1975/76-1980). the cumulative subject index to the ifid (international forum on information and documentation) combines traditional and modern principles of organisation. under alphabetised major subject headings there are search patterns of papers consisting of keywords ranked according to their significance for article contents presentation.

4449 | zzzz. a quarterly thematic journal devoted to different aspects of reference librarianship. a single topic is examined each issue by means of a collection of papers from selected authors in the field. published by the haworth press, inc., 28 east 22nd street, new york, 10010, usa. subscription 40.00 p.a.

4450 | zzzz. published by the national library of new zealand, school library service, 2school library review1 aims to provide a forum for those librarians concerned with childrens books and related materials.

4451 | zzzz. a quarterly thematic journal devoted to different aspects of special collections in the 4 fields of arts, sciences, social sciences and humanities. published by the haworth press, inc., 28 east 22nd street, new york, 10010, usa. subscription 85.00 p.a.

4452 | starting library research!. interviews john p. wilkinson, leader of the centre for research in librarianship, toronto, who describes his career in librarianship and the establishment of the centre in 1975. the centre is supported financially by funded research only, but is helped also by its proximity to canadas largest research library at the university of toronto. for a research project in librarianship to be successful, the problem must be of current interest so that it can attract funds, it must be an area in which one specialises, and help must be sought from other experts. explains what a research problem is and how it is formulated in terms of the whole research process. discusses the research into the relationship between personality traits and effective library management, and argues that researchers should resolve problems which hinder decision-making, but they should not make the decisions themselves. research methods is a compulsory subject in the universitys mls programme, stressing the importance of research if librarianship is to become a professional social science discipline.

4453 | anderson: the reluctant librarian. andersons reluctance stems from his transfer from the new south wales department of agriculture to the headship of the free public library, sydney, during the agricultural recession in 1893. despite his lack of previous experience in the field, anderson made his mark as an administrator, in the techniques of librarianship, and in collection development. the library association of australias h.c.l. anderson award is conferred for outstanding service to librarianship or to the library profession in australia.

4454 | jean bleton. brief account of the work of the french library architecture specialist jean bleton who’s e professional life started in 1943 at the bibliotheque nationale. from 1945-72 he worked in the directorate for libraries and took part in 110 university and public library projects including both new buildings and reconstructions. as the general library inspector (from 1972) he is also responsible for projects in africa. his publications and his work in ifla are reviewed and a list of his published works appended.

4455 | interview: lenyra camargo fraccaroli. the founder of brazils 1st childrens library, now in her 70s, discusses her involvement with childrens libraries and literature, answering questions about the history and development of the sao paulo childrens library network, planning strategies, librarian training programmes, and standards in contemporary childrens literature. a summary is given of her career.

4456 | a remarkable mathematician on the activity of information and documentation homage to grigore c. moisil. recalls the memory of the rumanian mathematician, logician and philosopher, grigore c. moisil, member of the academy of sciences of the socialist republic of rumania. pays homage to his activities in promoting and popularising science and technology, and describes his initiatives, activities and innovations in the promotion of information and documentation in rumania.

4457 | a personal tribute to jacqueline viaux on her retirement from the chairmanship of the ifla section of art libraries. jacqueline viauxs work has also included the post of conservateur en chef at the bibliotheque forney in paris, active participation in the association des bibliothecaires francais and chairmanship of that associations sous-section of art librarians from 1973-80.

4458 | in conversation with ina vintges. text of a discussion with w.m.e. vintges who retired from her post as head of library affairs at the netherlands bibliotheek en lectuur centrum (dutch centre for libraries and literature) in nov 81. until 1962 mrs vintges had been head of the roman catholic public library at tilburg, a post which involved her in serving on a number of national committees. in 1962 mrs. vintges was appointed general consultant with the centrale vereniging voor openbare bibliotheken (central association for public libraries) and joined the staff of the nblc in 1972. mrs vintges feels that the governments view of public libraries is too restricted and that public libraries as a basic service for education and social welfare should no longer be regarded as purely the responsibility of local authorities.

4459 | the comparative analysis of the object and state of library science, bibliography and information. in the ussr, interest in the theoretical side of these subjects has grown recently, therefore it is necessary to establish the current state of these scientific disciplines, their relationship with each other and with other disciplines. descriptions are given of presentation of research methods and structure of the theoretic bases; soviet concepts of the theory of library science, bibliography and informatics; estimates of the completeness and consistency of current theories; principles of limitation; coordination of the interpretation of objects studied; and results of the investigation, which reveal that more work on this basic study is needed.

4460 | the librarian, informatics, and the interrelation between professionals working in libraries today. paper presented at the 14th brazilian seminar on informatics and library science, sao paulo, 16-23 oct 81. the library of today is described with reference to recent organisational and technical innovations, within the context of its long history of development. to fulfil its responsibilities of collecting, processing and disseminating information in the 1980s, the library has become increasingly reliant on information analysis; the availability of new techniques and technology has freed professionals from many traditional tasks and professional training has altered greatly in scope and orientation. compares and contrasts the roles of the librarian and the information scientist in a society like brazil undergoing rapid development, pointing out the potential danger in lack of communication between them when complementing cooperation is essential to meet economic and social needs.

4461 | interview with professor gaston litton. a prominent us librarian and author of some 20 books on library science and archives, who has collaborated on several library training programmes in brazil, answers questions on the state of the profession. topics covered include the prospects library science offers as a career, probable developments over the next 25 years, neglected and overdeveloped fields, the possibilities for librarians in non-library situations, and current trends in research and training.

4462 | a case about libraries: brief of amicus curiae. details the action taken by the long island library association coalition against the board of education of island trees, new york. the case arises from the action of elected members of the board in ordering the removal of 9 books from the shelves of the senior high school library, one book from the junior high school library and one from the senior high school curriculum.

4463 | the occupational image: poor focusing?. discusses the findings of a survey of the public and self image of librarians and information officers. uses questionnaire material supplied by uk library-information workers to describe how these professionals see themselves, and to construct an ideal image of each profession. considers the significance of 2 of the studys findings (1) that a relatively high proportion of people working in the profession want to get out; and (2) that compared with the proportion of such groups in other professions, librarians and information workers seemed to display a fairly high level of ambivert motivation, which indicates a balanced and rounded motivation and type of personality. also concludes that the public image of the librarian is in the process of change.

4464 | meanings of the information notion-a debatable and topical problem. analyses the concept of information and the meanings which the term has acquired. after a discussion of the various definitions of information, suggests that the definition of the concept should be a synthetic and positive expression-an essential entity which is generated in the context of the semiotic situation, is established in the field of signs and/or signals and becomes the substance and essence of any communication.

4465 | information, thought and language. debates concerning the concept of information emphasise several important aspects of the thought/speech relationship, pleading for the refreshment of scientific language. analyses contradictory opinions regarding the orthological status and the meaning of the term information, and indicates certain delimitations, underlining the intricate relationships between information and its significance, and between information and thought. argues against the use of the term information in the mathematical sense, considering it terminologically confusing.

4466 | a comparative analysis of the socioeconomic and professional characteristics of american library association executive board and council members, 1876-1917. by using the computer to compare socioeconomic and professional characteristics of ala executive board and council members between 1876 and 1917, identifies a collective profile of both groups in order to test the hypothesis that the council was more democratic than the executive board. test results reveal considerable homogeneity throughout the 41-year analysis period, but the period from 1900-1917 does demonstrate several heterogeneous areas worthy of further study.

4467 | the work market. argues for the development of librarianship training programmes that will truly prepare the professional to meet the needs of a work market determined, in brazil, by the social conditions of economic development. there is now an increasing demand for librarians, but library schools do not gear their programmes to provide training for actual social situations. once the nature of the market needs is understood, training policies can be adapted accordingly. illustrates the argument with reference to the public library and university library fields, emphasising the necessity for practical abilities and professional awareness.

4468 | library education in developing countries pertinent issues. examines the need for library and information manpower and the role of library schools in this context. discusses the pertinent issues with regard to (1) the levels of courses, (2) the place of library schools in educational institutions, (3) difficulties in developing higher education in library and information science and (4) teaching staff requirements, in developing countries.

4469 | the development of professional education for librarianship in the u.k. reviews the development of professional library education in the uk with special reference to the role of the library association.

4470 | training in the system of research libraries and information centres in austria. paper presented at the 1st austrian-soviet seminar on the role of libraries in a countries socio-economic and cultural life, held at the lenin state library, 20-22 mar 79. after a short outline of the pre-1978 austrian library education, concentrates on the description of the new system in operation from 1979. training in librarianship, documentation and information science is not provided by any academic institution in austria and is therefore carried out by libraries and information centres. library education is divided into categories a, b, and c according to the level of general education of students. a-university education, b-secondary school certificates, c-uncertified secondary school leavers. 5 main disciplines taught are law, library organisation, historical bibliography and audio-visual materials, processing, and the storage and dissemination of information.

4471 | library training).a thematic issue on library training. for abstracts 2see1 the following serial numbers.

4472 | introduction. contribution to a thematic issue on library training. the present content, level and framework of hungarian library training is unsatisfactory curriculum units are not built upon each other; the subjects studied are not separated enough on each level and are not adequately coordinated; and the combination of subjects does not reflect the demands made on libraries. the number of students who go on to work in libraries is not known. the authorities have asked for suggestions for improving education for librarianship.

4473 | chronology of the changes in hungarian library training and extension training. contribution to a thematic issue on library training. lists in chronological order the changes in hungarian library training since 1947.

4474 | scientific librarian? library scientist? scientifically trained librarian? or developing training demands of a developing profession. contribution to a thematic issue on library training. laszlo matrai has suggested that library science does not exist and that a librarian should be a scientist of the subject field cared for and served by him, but by no means a library scientist. thus library skills should be attained by practice. the author feels that the transmission of information in a library is a complex operation, requiring training at a higher education level. this training, incorporating up-to-date knowledge, is the essence of the library profession and is essential in the development of information systems and networks.

4475 | library career, process of changes, development tendencies. contribution to a thematic issue on library training. the accelerated development of culture, science and technology has resulted in a new type of library user. the user now requires not only library material, but also analysed, evaluated information. this in turn has given rise to new professional branches of librarianship and information science. summarises the essential elements which form and shape careers in this field.

4476 | library training based on informatics. contribution to a thematic issue on library training. investigates the theoretical foundation of university library training and proposes training based on informatics. presents the most important themes of informatics as shannons communication theory; scientometrics; document typology; organising library work; information management technology; and information organisation.

4477 | use of information-social environment-library training. contribution to a thematic issue on library training. completes tibor horvaths conception, outlining the necessary knowledge about the user and utilisation of information. the themes outlined are the essence of information use; the objective information needs of society; the subjective information demand; the process of information use; guidance in information use; and serving information demands.

4478 | some questions of library training, relation of university and high school training. contribution to a thematic issue on library training. library training should be based on the profession and not on the scope of activities. general professional training should be offered rather than specialist training. the subjects covered should be linked with each other and the professions objectives. high school and university training should be separate, but connected in such a way that crossing from 1 to the other is made easier.

4479 | library training in yugoslavia. contribution to a thematic issue on library training. discusses problems of library training on a national level in yugoslavia since 1971.

4480 | we did not learn for the school but for life. contribution to a thematic issue on library training. the authors, holders of the gombocz scholarship, attended the library science course at kent state university, ohio. uses examples to demonstrate the more practical nature of us, as opposed to hungarian, library training.

4481 | preparing for a survey of all the library processes. one lesson of american library training. contribution to a thematic issue on library training. summarises the authors experiences at the school of library science, kent state university, ohio (she is a holder of the gombocz scholarship). to carry out effective and economic high-level library work, specialists must be prepared to manage general library processes as well. us library schools pay special attention to teaching the analysis, planning and organisation of such processes.

4482 | new trends in librarianship and information science studies. the department of librarianship and information science at the faculty of philosophy within the comenius university in bratislava has been in existence for 30 years. at present, both full-time and part-time undergraduate and postgraduate courses are offered. in accordance with the new ideas in the czechoslovak system of higher education, curricula has recently been subjected to profound and sometimes controversial changes. the duration of undergraduate courses has been reduced from 5 to 4 years. it will concentrate on librarianship and/or information science as well as on closely related subjects. the aim of equipping students with the basic knowledge in the field of their prospective type of library has been abandoned. although it fell short of expectations, the extension of the departments building will nevertheless enable the teaching and other staff to build up resources of audio-visual aids and other illustrative materials, and also to involve their students in research projects.

4483 | new era of the school of librarianship in bratislava. the school of librarianship in bratislava was founded in 1953, simultaneously with similar schools in prague and brno. after overcoming considerable difficulties of various kinds in the 1st 10 years of its history, the school has concentrated in educating and training prospective non-graduate librarians and information scientists. so far about 3,000 students have completed their full-time or part-time courses. almost 90% of them work in libraries and in centres of scientific, technical and economic information. commencing in the academic year 1984-85, new syllabuses will come into force. the courses offered will be full-time only. after 2 years with a common curriculum, students will take up either librarianship or information science for the remaining 2 years, when final examinations of a theoretical and practical nature will be held. the new project, worked out under the auspices of the research institute for vocational education and training in prague, will become a further step towards providing libraries and information centres with capable staff.

4484 | interview with dr. moller. the newly appointed director of the mcgill library school answers questions on training in library technology and automation, provision for inservice training, and his plans for developing the mcgill school. a chronology tracing the history of library science education at mcgill is appended.

4485 | qualification of librarians and information scientists. having mentioned briefly the importance of libraries to society, and also courses offered for prospective non-graduate and graduate librarians and information scientists in slovakia, discusses continuing education and in-service training of library and information centre staff. since 1976, the said concept has enjoyed official backing by regulations issued by the slovak ministry of culture. the regulations are binding on all central and other major libraries. so far, the most important training projects have been launched by matica slovenska and by the slovak technical library. in-service courses should not only include lectures, but also work in seminars and smaller groups. visits to selected libraries and discussions with their staff stimulate the exchange of views and ideas. films and other illustrative materials must be used more fully. graduates, continuing their studies abroad, must be encouraged to concentrate on topical proble ms, and to aim at posts with responsibility. users of library and information services have to be educated and trained, too, to make the best of the resources available. starting with undergraduates, the scheme must be expanded to involve the whole nation in future.

4486 | continuing education of librarians through private study. report on a 2-year-scheme introduced by the central regional library in ruse, to encourage continuing education of librarians in the region through private study. initially, 75 topics were offered, and 94% of full-time librarians took part in the scheme. even professional librarians with 10, 15 and more years of service were not excluded from theoretical, controversial and/or innovative themes. they also widely explored soviet periodicals and literature in russian. the attitude and response of beginners and some library assistants appeared to be less enterprising and enthusiastic, in some cases even formal. it is hoped, however, that their professional ethics will improve in future. regular meetings with their tutors, resulting in the inevitable exchange of views and opinions were of beneficial influence in the study. a positive evaluation of the scheme must be followed by further experimentation, searching and striving for improve ment.

4487 | a historical document. reproduction of the text of the 1917 programme for the 1st course in library science in brazil, begun at the national library in 1911, with a brief introduction. the programme, covering bibliography, paleography, iconography and numismatics, was dropped in 1922.

4488 | the librarians union and future education for librarianship. a group of students at the danish library school criticises the librarians union for lack of policy on education for librarianship, which is the subject of a committee of the ministry of culture, and urges it to initiate a debate among the members. the group presents its own suggestions minor subjects should be gathered in larger subject groups; account should be taken in teaching of the trend to libraries staffed by a single librarian; the use of computers should not be a subject on its own, but taught in connection with all subject areas; teaching of russian could be confined to teaching of transliteration under cataloguing; the teaching of literature and information retrieval should give a theoretical basis for searching within any subject area and not aim to give thorough knowledge of particular subjects; and the new unified course should not include specialisation, but emphasise the common aspects of education for librari anship.

4489 | education for american archivists a view from the trenches. reviews the special characteristics of archives in the usa and factors influencing the professional education of archivists, particularly at the graduate level.

4490 | palaeography in the national archive. text of a paper delivered at a symposium in the cuban national library in 1978. the collection until recently contained very little manuscript material of particular interest, and no staff were trained in spanish palaeography. in 1945 a general archive training course, which included palaeography, was held, using photocopies of originals. since 1959, many long-standing projects have been realised, including the acquisition of large manuscript collections dating from the 16th century, containing important documents for the study of cubas history. accordingly, since 1962, new training programmes in spanish palaeography have been initiated. details are given of the new material still being added to the archive.

4491 | archival education and training in the united states, 1937 to present. from almost its inception in 1937, archival education and training has been primarily a post-employment effort. this is attributed to the indifference of the professional associations in both the fields of librarianship and history, the 2 main disciplines from which manuscript librarians and archivists are drawn. between 1937-40 and 1967-70, the american library association became peripherally interested. the history profession has become more active since the early 1970s in its search for alternative careers for aspiring historians. individual library schools also have been offering archival management courses since the early 1960s particularly. by lacking academic status, the american literature in the archival field has also been underdeveloped, and this has contributed to the slowness in developing adequate intellectual control of archival/manuscript sources. an attempt in 1967-70 to develop an archival manual withi n a.l.a. died aborning and the historical associations and society of american archivists have just begun to cope with the problem independently. practicing archivists of necessity will continue to be the main teacher pool and contributors to the literature until regular faculty in library schools and history departments have been adequately trained, but 1st a basic reorientation must occur that recognises that records and papers of contemporary society are the central problem.

4492 | teaching about computers and library automation in schools of librarianship and information science a comparative survey. beginning with a detailed analysis of 24 published surveys and programmes of library and information science curricula from 1969-75, discusses the professional continuity in changing courses. a particular problem is maintaining the identity of core studies in professional curricula. the content and objectives of computer courses are listed and discussed. the coverage of the authors own survey is explained. all 17 schools in the uk, 1 in dublin and 13 in eastern usa and canada were visited in 1978 involving interviews with over 130 people individually or in groups. 10 schools overseas provided further data in questionnaires. the results of the survey begin by summarising the various stated objectives for computer courses. there follows a review of the structure of such courses and the views on options in this subject. outlining the titles, content, duration and staf fing, reviews, with supporting tables, courses for computer appreciation, programming and library automation. separate tables and commentary cover the data from the questionnaires. in the conclusions, it is emphasised that computing is now an essential part of professional education, though how much and for whom is not yet decided. advanced courses will soon be needed for those wishing to specialise.

4493 | computers and education for librarianship and information science, with curriculum suggestions for developing countries with special reference to nigeria. data processing technology has become a vitally important subject to libraries, and advances in technology and information handling techniques have brought about changes in conventional library operations. library schools have added courses on computers, to give students a knowledge of computers and allied hardware and their library applications. studies the current provision of such courses, particularly in the uk and usa, and examines the advisability and practical problems associated with the teaching of computer courses in developing countries. in addition, curriculum suggestions are made for library schools in developing nations.

4494 | the retrieval of information in the humanities and the social sciences problems as aids to learning. designed to assist students in learning to retrieve information in the humanities/social sciences and to aid library science teachers in devising reference questions for their students. the book consists of over 4000 questions arranged in 13 broad subject areas. an answer key to all the questions is published separately.

4495 | the 25th anniversary of the institute of information science, patents and law at ilmenau technical university. the organisational and scientific developments at the institute since 1955 are described in detail. courses were originally established to provide information on relevant media for engineers but in 1968 a postgraduate correspondence course on information and documentation was begun for graduates in science or technology with some work experience in information services. in 1981 a course commenced on scientific and technical information for students of electrotechnology; several short courses and seminars are also provided. many foreign students attend institute courses, which have aroused worldwide interest. the institute works closely with other libraries and institutes at national and international levels. the patent collection is particularly valuable for work with industry.

4496 | conservation and collection management educational problems and opportunities. library and archival conservation has suffered from a lack of professional educational opportunities in the usa. its emphasis on apprenticeship training cannot engender a capacity for research, but the 4 graduate programs in the usa and canada stress art conservation with its attendant focus on artifact restoration, rather than collection conservation in archives and libraries. although the national conservation advisory council has addressed this issue, a.l.a.-accredited library schools programmes have been slow to respond positively. recent efforts are discussed, especially the curricula at columbia university and the university of maryland.

4497 | survey of education needs of practice-oriented libraries. presents the results of a survey, carried out for the canadian association of law libraries, committee on continuing legal education for law librarianship, to determine the continuing education needs of law firm and court house librarians.

4498 | the delivery of continuing education teleconferencing, an alternative mode. an experimental offering of the medical library associations continuing education course ce 46, library management/budgeting was made available to 16 health sciences librarians via the university of wisconsin-education telephone network. features of the hardware of the teleconference network, a few applications relating to medicine and library science, and administrative considerations are examined. describes how the experimental course was conducted, course participants, design, problems encountered, and evaluation data obtained from participants. a comparison between the teleconferencing mode of delivery and the traditional face-to-face format is stressed. recommendations call for continued consideration of teleconferencing as a method of delivering continuing education courses and suggest the possibility of mla providing its own teleconferencing network.

4499 | activities of state library agencies in continuing education of professional public librarians. (phd dissertation-florida state university.) analyses the activities of state library agencies in the southeast usa to determine their involvement in planning and offering continuing education opportunities to professional public librarians.

4500 | the selection and preparation of teacher-librarians. (phd thesis-monash university). a study following a group of australian teachers who were selected for specialised mid-service training in teacher-librarianship, to determine their characteristics at entry, any attitude changes during training and the 1st 6 months back in schools, and any relationships of such changes to the entry characteristics.

4501 | simulation in library education. a report on a workshop and subsequent visits to library schools on the eastern seaboard of the usa. the degree to which simulations, role-play, case studies and similar exercises are used in library education in the usa was investigated with the aim of assessing the need for such techniques in the uk.

4502 | greenock libraries a development and social history 1635-1967. history of the development of library services in greenock, scotland, from 1635-1967, relating the development of the locality to the development and increasing provision of library services of all types.

4503 | Indias libraries are waiting. outlines the present unstable political and economic situation in India. only 5 states have library laws, operating with integrated library systems. the laws are, however, weak and financing of libraries inadequate. at union level, library legislation was the subject of a committee proposal put forward in 1964, but with lack of interest among the authorities, no action has been taken yet. in the meantime, libraries face challenges from increasing numbers of users, the newly literate and students. there are many library types; apart from the national library in calcutta, there are state central, district, block, village, mobile, university, college and school libraries. libraries of various associations and subscription libraries are numerous. but the need for resources, and perhaps a successor to the dynamic s.r. ranganathan, is great.

4504 | research libraries as reflected in the german daily press. a content analysis of references to research libraries in the west german daily press reveals that aspects other then the substantial library concerns dominate. a greater interest in issues dealing with the collection and its conservation consistently overshadows problems associated with the use of the library. corresponding to this accentuation an uncritical satisfaction with the work of academic and research libraries prevails. in addition to the systematical scope of the content analysis of 326 newspaper articles investigated a specific text is presented and interpreted.

4505 | american education libraries and the academic study/training debate. as late as 1899, no more than 1/3 of the teachers in massachusetts had been exposed to library facilities in a normal school. during the early 20th century, a change took place which affected teacher education as much as it did other disciplines. education library collections developed, education library services expanded to meet a growing demand. education librarians began to hold national meetings and to debate questions of standards, both quantitative and qualitative. throughout its brief history, education librarianship seems to have been caught between the push for the academic study of education and the pull for the practical training of teachers.

4506 | availability of veterinary information in the veterinary libraries, members of the veterinary medical section/medical library association, for latin america. a paper presented at the 1981 interamerican conference of agricultural librarians and documentalists describing the activities of the veterinary medical section of the medical library association (vms/mla) with a view to initiating cooperative projects with latin american veterinary medical institutions. information services for north american veterinary users are oriented towards the biomedical field. vms requires detailed knowledge about the needs of latin american users to provide special services, probably in the animal husbandry and industry fields. describes how vms operates through committees to organise cooperative activities to maximise use of resources among member libraries. details are given of the services available, and an invitation extended to latin american libraries in the field to share the human and information res ources that vms provides.

4507 | art library associations worldwide their history and future. (paper presented to the art libraries section at the ifla conference, leipzig, aug 81.) the worldwide compass of the visual arts and their parallel documentation brings with it the necessity for a worldwide network of information retrieval, communication and organisation between art libraries. this, and the personal commitment to material and readers, gives art librarianship its distinction-one which, within art library organizations and within ifla, has been continuously developed and shared over the years. a particular duty of the art librarian now must be to help preserve the local and national qualities of art and life within the framework of the international scene.

4508 | art libraries. a new ifla section. a discussion of the evolution of interest in cooperation and network activity among art librarians, leading to the creation of a new international group at the 1981 ifla conference at leipzig, comprising 15 members from 11 countries. details are given of earlier initiatives at various international conferences, and the activities of notable personnel, involved in the production of directories, bibliographies and periodical lists. the progressively increasing interest at previous ifla conferences is documented with reference to papers presented and resolutions passed, and the creation of various national associations recorded. finally details are given of the organisation of the new section, activities carried out at its foundation, and projects for the future.

4509 | the jena literary museum 1816-1919. the museum was administered by a group of members with literary and scientific interests who wished to obtain information on political and topical matters outside their work. the building up of a comprehensive periodical collection foreshadowed a modern trend. stocks were acquired through cooperative agreements with the grand dukes library in weimar; jena university library, for which the museum became a reading-room until 1915; the weimar book museum; the carl zeiss foundation. many private members also donated their journals to the museum. when the public reading room opened in jena in 1896, reflecting the development of cultural and political thought, it flourished; the museum, in contrast, wished to remain the preserve of a well-educated, fee-paying minority and thus restricted its own development. ultimately the museum became part of the university library.

4510 | icam and architectural records. report of the 2nd conference of the international confederation of architectural museums (icam), london, 26-30 apr 81. an increasing awareness of the importance of architectural records and concern about their acquisition, control, conservation and exhibition was made evident at the conference, which was attended by representatives of 16 countries.

4511 | army libraries and their role. surveys the role of polish army libraries which data from 1765 to the present day. the centralna biblioteka wojskowa (central army library) and the biblioteka naukowa sztaba generalnega (general staff educational library) and the other main army libraries are described. their roles vary but cover the following needs army needs, display, technical information, socio-political information, medical data, naval data and history of war. the need to collect, conserve and catalogue information in books, periodicals and on film is stressed.

4512 | the changing face of the british council library a case study. discusses the origin of british council libraries in India and how the library in delhi started in the heart of the city. describes in detail the problems faced in renovation work and utilisation of some additional space made available in 1967 (after 20 years) and finally the task of designing and moving the library from the 2nd floor to the 1st floor of the same old building in 1979 at very short notice with minimum period of closure of the library to the public. deals in detail with the lay out plans of the expansion work in 1976 and the complete plan of the redesigned library in 1979 on the 1st floor with all fittings, fixtures furniture, etc.

4513 | from bestiaries to bus tickets. four hundred years at the bodleian. a short interview with julian roberts, keeper of printed books at the bodleian library, oxford.

4514 | the austrian national library. paper presented at the 1st austrian-soviet seminar on the role of libraries in a countries socio-economic and cultural life, held at the lenin state library, 20-22 mar 79. after an outline of the history of the osterreichische nationalbibliothek (austrian national library) describes its function and present organisational structure. designated the national library in the 1920s the library is also the centre for foreign materials in humanities. the main duties of the library are systematic acquisition of materials, administration of interlibrary loans, compilation of the austrian national bibliography, the austrian publications collection (austriatica), conversion of the author catalogue into international format, retrospective indexing, reader services including exhibitions, participation in international library activities and a role in library education. these tasks are carried out by the librarys 9 departments who’s e basic characteristics are given.

4515 | first swedish-soviet seminar on the national library within a countries library and information services development prospects (moscow, 21-22 november 1978). special section devoted to papers presented at the 1st swedish-soviet seminar on the national library within a countries library and information services development prospects held in moscow, 21-22 nov 78, for abstracts of which 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

4516 | british library lending division (in swedish). the blld was formed in 1973 through the amalgamation of the national central library and the national lending library for science and technology. the aim is that almost all orders from other libraries shall be fulfilled from the librarys own stock and processed the same day. this necessitates a comprehensive acquisition policy, efficient work routines, and central location, at boston spa. its gift & exchange section serves a useful function as deposit for withdrawn material from other libraries. a music collection is being built up. the largest departments are those for serials and books, and total stock comprises 4 million volumes and 2.5 million documents or fiches. all periodicals, but mainly english language monographs only, are acquired. special attention is given to coverage of russian scientific and technical publications. describes the selection methods. the routines are simple and few of the staff have higher education, emphasis bei ng on administrative skills. the services pay for themselves overall and the budget is generous. use of back-up libraries is made, mostly the legal deposit libraries. various catalogues are available, including the union catalogue of books listing the holdings of blld and some other libraries.

4517 | the function of the public library in society. against the background of an analysis of firstly, the need for and functions of communication in society; secondly, the functions of the record as a means of communication; and thirdly, the role of the public library as an agent of communication in activating the record, the essential functions of the public library are stated as the advancement of culture, the provision of useful information, and recreation. then the question is considered whether the provision of recreational materials 2per se1 should be a function of the public library and whether the public library is not weakening its position in society by providing recreational reading materials on a large scale, thus competing with commercial sources of recreation.

4518 | development of library services in west sussex 1981-1990. the aim of the study was to examine the policies and priorities of the library service in west sussex in the light of both current and possible future legislation; to examine the balance of the service provided and the effects of increasing population in the county and to recommend a future strategy, for 1981-1990, to meet the priority needs of the people in west sussex within such financial constraints as may exist.

4519 | interlibrary comparisons and the cifc. discusses the background to, and the progress made so far by the study of interlibrary comparisons undertaken by the centre for interfirm comparison (cifc) and the british library. examines the following aspects of documentation arising out of this project from its inception in 1977 up to late 1980 the thinking to be detected in successive drafts of relevant documents; the dimensions of british public library service to be deduced from data obtained; and the conclusions which a given authority can derive from the information collected.

4520 | the public library in france. its actual situation and future prospects. a comprehensive and critical survey arguing the urgent need to provide equal levels of service for both urban and rural users. in general, the public sees libraries as out of date, under-resourced, and unattractive, and is largely unaware of recent new developments because these are restricted to a few centres of excellence. the public library should provide free comprehensive services for all describes these services in detail, as they relate to documentation and information, and cultural activities. the division of library services into urban and rural structures has resulted in inadequate services for country areas; instead, the system should be reorganised into a network pattern to equalise distribution of resources. criticisms of municipal libraries, central lending libraries, and the french public library service in general are summarised in an appended memorandum, and further illustrated by an analysis of the organisation of services in the cambrai region.

4521 | scientific and technological progress in bulgarian libraries. after the socialist revolution in bulgaria in 1944, almost 62% of public libraries were allocated larger premises. 5 of the central regional libraries, established as such in 1953, moved into new buildings, while 2 other buildings were erected for libraries in higher education. in spite of these improvements, there is still a considerable shortage of space in libraries, which, in general, are also in need of modernisation. reprographic equipment, computer application and communication technology must not only ensure better lending services, including interlending, but also comprehensive information resources as well as a wider dissemination of information. like other countries, mobile libraries should cater for hamlets and small communities of some 1,000 inhabitants, and also for urban populations living on new housing estates and/or in other areas temporarily without libraries. purpose-built buildings should be envisaged for e very library with 70,000 and more volumes. depository libraries, both on a national and regional level, should also be planned to store valuable books and rarely requested books.

4522 | focus on robertson region. briefly describes the region of robertson, south africa, which has 17 public libraries and 6 depots.

4523 | public libraries in ontario statistics for the year ending dec 80. statistics for the year ending 31 dec 80 compiled by the libraries and community information branch, ontario ministry of culture and recreation. figures for 1980 are compared with corresponding figures for 1979.

4524 | leninist principles in librarianship and libraries in cuba. outlines the development of library services in cuba since 1959. the major achievement of this period was the establishment of the national library network with the national library jose marti at the head. the function of libraries has changed from mere collections of books to living institutions taking part in the national cultural and educational development. public libraries play an important role in the literacy campaign. extension activities are an important part of their work especially in childrens libraries. statistical data illustrate library provision in the past 20 years.

4525 | diagnostic analysis of public libraries in latin america and the caribbean. in preparation for the 1982 regional conference, ifla, unesco, iabn and cerlal (the regional centre for book promotion in latin america and the caribbean) have collaborated in preparing and administering library development. the objectives, levels, and scope of the study are detailed the intention is to effect a comprehensive investigation of the entire system throughout the area. the 1st version of the survey has already been carried out in venezuela and colombia, and a 2nd version is under discussion. the importance of full participation from all libraries and other relevant institutions is emphasised.

4526 | standards for public library service in new zealand 1980. statistics are presented which relate to financing and cost, books and other materials, buildings, lending and other activities. based on the ifla 2standards for public libraries1 (1973) and 2interim minimum standards for public libraries1 (library association of australia, 1972).

4527 | pembury the library and the community it serves. describes the setting up of the new branch library at pembury, kent, uk and a community profile prior to opening with a follow up a year later in sept 79 to assess the impact of the branch on the community.

4528 | intamel-farewell to budapest. in a very personal view on the merits of intamel (international association of metropolitan city libraries), an original report on the intamel meeting (budapest, 1981) is presented by the president of intamel.

4529 | the alloa account. discusses the history of the public library in alloa in scotland from its establishment in 1885 to its amalgamation with the county library in 1936. describes the type of books purchased by the library, and provides some statistics comparing alloas performance as a library authority with that of other scottish burghs of a similar size in 1935.

4530 | the dumbarton libraries 1881-1981. depicts the way the dumbarton public libraries have developed during their 1st 100 years. from humble beginnings in the high street, the library service has grown into a network of branch and mobile libraries throughout the district.

4531 | the principal public libraries in the northern region of france. a series of 20 short reports, prepared by the directors of libraries in the area serving urban populations of over 20,000. in each case, details are given of buildings, collections, layout, facilities, services, cultural activities, statistical data, administration, and staff. the survey includes both old and new libraries, and 1 central lending library. several of the reports describe problems caused by inadequate resources. a brief introduction outlines the organisation and operation of services in general throughout the region.

4532 | public libraries in a japanese community. following a study placement in a japanese central public library in 1978-79, a brazilian university librarian describes how the library has adapted its services to meet particular user needs. gives a sketch of the busy commercial centre and its active population, correlating their way of life with the librarys provisions. details are given of the stock and facilities available, internal and external.

4533 | library work among delhis illiterates. describes delhi public library, opened in 1951. borrowing is free, although there is an initial deposit too high for many people. the library runs 4 regional libraries with 20 branch libraries, eventually to be self-governing. it also has deposit collections in 3 hospitals, the prison, and institutions for the blind, using the librarys own braille books. materials have to be in many languages, with hindi, urdu, punjabi and english the most common. there is an adult lending section, reading room, reference section, and childrens section; the latter is, however, given low priority. the library arranges free activities for adults and children, such as films, book-talks, author work-shops, and organises study groups. the book selection procedures are somewhat haphazard; stress is on India and western classics. some popular scientific works are now available in hindi. delhi public library appears a traditional western library service, with little attempt to cater for the mass of illiterate and potential users.

4534 | changing concepts of the role and objectives of the public library in palestine, as exemplified by the shaar zion library in jaffa and tel-aviv (in hebrew). traces the evolving conceptions of the role and objectives of the shaar zion public library as formulated by its founders, librarians and the town fathers during the period of the 1st 4 waves of zionist immigration, from the 1880s to 1931. the emphasis is on analysis of the clash between the concept of the popular public library, who’s e primary purpose was to serve predominantly the immediate and topical needs of the immigrants and help in their absorption, and the concept of the scholarly public library, which emphasises the provision of services to a limited clientele of scholars, writers and teachers in the field of jewish studies. opens with a description of the social background of the period. the 2nd part deals with the origins of the shaar zion library and the contribution of voluntary organizations such as the bnai brith and bnai moshe orders towards the formulation of its mission. the 3rd and 4th sections analyse the deliberations and contentions of members of the town council and of advisors with regard to library objectives during the period of the 3rd and 4th waves of immigration (1919-31). in the last section, attempts to draw some conclusions with regard to the role played by the public library in palestine in the process of realisation of zionist ideology, especially its function as an agency for educating the populace in the spirit of that ideology, and in realising the ideal of the creation of a new jewish society in palestine which would preserve and maintain its cultural excellence and supremacy.

4535 | focus on cape town region. describes the public library services in the cape town region of south africa with considerations of the 13 individual libraries and brief details of the 12 depots.

4536 | university library and its services. discusses various library services generally available at the university level. highlights the relevance and utility of some of the information services that were regarded as the features of special librarianship. it points out the advantages of supporting services, such as reprography and translation services in the university library set-up and also stresses the need for, and importance of extension service as part of the university library.

4537 | oslo and its most important libraries. oslo, with 456,000 inhabitants, enjoys a public library service from 2 main centres-the university library (ubo) and the deichmanske biblioteket. the ubo serves both as a university and national library, thereby creating a series of difficulties in the structural organisation of the service. bibliographic work has been facilitated by the use of computers, and national and international bibliographies are in process. the public has a single alphabetical author and subject catalogue, and bureaucratic formalities have been reduced to a minimum. the deichmanske is distinguished from other scandinavian libraries by its widespread service to schools and educational institutes. it aims to procure and lend books unobtainable from other sources. both libraries leave the impression of an efficient service which has eliminated all sources of discouragement to users.

4538 | application of the guidelines for the 12th party congress in the library of the kossuth lajos university in debrecen. these guidelines encourage the staff and the management of the library to strengthen the political commitment of their activity, increase productivity, effectiveness and economic efficiency as well as to attach more importance to information services.

4539 | unb library nears 200 years. a history of the libraries of the university of new brunswick and its predecessors, concentrating on the early years from the late 18th century and 19th century. the bonar law-bennet library was opened in 1931 and enlarged in 1950-51. in 1967 the new harriet irving library opened and the bonar law-bennet building became the provincial archives.

4540 | a medical library service in papua new guinea. (mls dissertation-loughborough university of technology.) the university of papua new guinea medical library is described in the context of the priorities and information needs of the health care services. aspects of developing a national medical library service are discussed.

4541 | college librarians and the new training initiative. colleges of further education will be involved in a period of curriculum planning prior to the introduction of the governments proposed youth training scheme in september 1983. yts courses will include a basic skills component into which information skills work can be incorporated. the further education unit report 2a basis for choice 1can be used to indicate points at which college librarians might make a useful contribution to yts curriculum planning.

4542 | guidelines for learning resources center development in traditionally black four-year state-supported colleges and universities. (phd dissertation-florida state university.) investigation into the development of guidelines for learning resource centres, based on a study of selected centres in traditionally black 4-year state-supported colleges and universities, 1972-77. attempts to determine the extent to which title iii, advanced institutional development program (aidp) funding is used to effect modification of college and university libraries so that they become effective learning resources centres and to develop guidelines which would be useful in determining the effectiveness of learning resources centre development in traditionally black 4-year state-supported colleges and universities.

4543 | guidelines for two-year college learning resources programs (revised). part 1. the guidelines are designed to give direction to two-year colleges wishing to develop comprehensive learning resources programmes.

4544 | guidelines for two-year college learning resources programs (revised). part 2. guidelines designed to give direction to 2-year colleges wishing to develop comprehensive learning resources programmes. for part 1, 2see1 previous abstract.

4545 | colleges of higher education in england and wales three views. describes briefly the reorganisation of teacher training which took place in the uk during the 1970s, and discusses its effects on college libraries. considers some aspects of recent library development in the new colleges of higher education, including the growth of multi media services, and the grouping of all learning resources into one department. outlines the services and facilities provided by the learning resource centres of american community colleges, which it is suggested, can be compared to british colleges of further and higher education. argues that the conditions are right for colleges of higher education that so choose, to follow the american community colleges in their investment in learning resources for group and individual study.

4546 | the media centre in a vocational training school. students in a vocational training school will include former pupils of both grammar and secondary modern schools. some students will be on part time, some on full time courses; most of them will have had some work experience and many will have practical rather than academic ability. the media centre needs a wide range of subject material for all academic levels. self-teaching programmes are very important; audio-visual media are particularly helpful in demonstrating the operation of machinery. some students will have learning difficulties and a lack of motivation; provision of material for leisure as well as academic activities should encourage them to use the library, where they may find their last chance to make up for educational deficits. the media centre should also promote the idea of job flexibility.

4547 | perspectives on academic health sciences libraries in the 1980s indicators from a delphi study. a delphi study was undertaken to identify the changes in library roles and functions that the directors of academic health sciences libraries believe will occur over the next decade. the methodology is described and the results are summarised. 2 scenarios resulted one highly desirable; the other, highly probable, and they overlap by 64%. library directors expect moderate evolutionary changes in the next 10 years. users are perceived to be the force maintaining the status quo, while technology is the force advancing change. the adoption of technology is seen as desirable and within the libraries span of control. education and service roles of librarians will expand. library and institutional priorities are seen as obstacles to change.

4548 | veterinary school libraries in the united states and canada 1977/78. data on 7 aspects of veterinary medical school libraries are presented and discussed demographic data on the schools of veterinary medicine the libraries support, number of bound volumes held and number of serial titles received, audio-visual materials, staffing levels and salaries, materials budgets, physical size and access to computerised bibliographic data bases. the great variability, especially in collection size is stressed and attributed to such factors as size and programmes of the veterinary school, age of the school and library, geographic location, accessibility of other libraries, administrative structure and exchange programmes.

4549 | sni-finlands institute for childrens books. describes suomen nuorisokirjallisuuden instituutti, the finnish institute for literature for the young. it was founded in 1978 in tampere, has a board of 15 with a chairman, and admits individuals and organizations as members. it collects all finnish books and journals for children and young people and translations from finnish, and the library comprises today 15,000 books and 100 journals. new publications are received as donations from helsingfors university library and others. the institute supports research, has contact with educational institutions and the swedish institute for childrens books, and undertakes publishing. a project to research the history of finlands literature for children and young people awaits financial support. sni organises research meetings, exhibitions, and conferences. as from 1980, the institute has been receiving financial support from the state as well as from tampere town council.

4550 | libraries after the 10th party conference. a development plan for trades union libraries in 1981 was drawn up to further scientific and technical progress; the plans effect on the library in veb kombinat narva, an east berlin electric light bulb factory is described. close cooperation is advocated with the collectives and with other cultural organizations and the expansion of stocks and information services. students at the industrial training school were to be introduced to the library services at the start of their courses and suitable literature provided for industrial and political studies and for leisure activities. as a result several apprentice classes made visits to the library and more literary events and displays were organised. it is hoped that 1981 loans will increase to 75,000 and that at least 55% of workers under 25 will be registered library members.

4551 | the support of adult education and training. the arrival of new plant at the petrochemical combine at schwedt meant that retraining for some staff and more advanced training for others had to be carried out. the trade union library at the works had to participate by acquiring multiple copies and class sets of some books and discarding outdated material. the library obtained textbooks requested by the industrial training school, checking available material and filling in gaps in subject coverage. all students were provided with leaflets describing library facilities. as a result loans in 1980 totalled 42,400, compared with 35,065 for 1979. similar arrangements were made for the library to provide the material needed for political education.

4552 | industrial libraries. extract from a paper presented to the fiji library association at the mini convention, western regional library, lautoka, fiji, 29 nov 80. discusses the value and purposes of industrial libraries, particularly in countries such as fiji where specialised information and research are not readily available. describes the training centre research library of the fiji electricity authority.

4553 | the development and work of hospital libraries and library services for patients, as based on the regulations of the ministry of health in the german democratic republic. library work is coordinated by district working parties, with special groups supervising patients libraries in mental health clinics where bibliotherapy plays a prominent part. close links are maintained with district medical officers. some hospitals are still without patients libraries and every effort is being made to improve the service and relationships with medical staff. it is important to select stock that will assist recovery; regular discussions are held on suitable material. the arrangement and appearance of patients libraries are very important; old hospital buildings are often without suitable premises for a library. in new buildings a library room is always provided. in many hospitals the patients library is amalgamated with the trade union library, so that extra finance and staff are available.

4554 | the library service in penal establishments in kent. a detailed survey of the libraries of h.m. prison maidstone and h.m. prison standford hill with surveys of services in 7 other penal establishments in kent, uk.

4555 | libraries and the physically disabled. the celebration of the year 1981 as the year for the disabled persons was a part of the general programme of the united nations to ameliorate the condition of handicapped persons. libraries can educate and provide recreation to the physically disabled.

4556 | libraries and the uns international year of the disabled. libraries have a special role in breaking down barriers which prevent handicapped readers gaining access to printed material. argues that most of the 50% in denmark who are not library users are more or less handicapped. some are handicapped from physical causes, and others are slow or new readers and dyslexics. describes the importance of reading in daily life and the reasons for lack of skill in reading. outlines rules for language and lay-out which make a book easier to read and the different types of book aimed at different groups (ordinary books, easy readers, magnaprint, braille, spoken books, book 0 tape). this kind of material is given too little priority by publishers and libraries. special care should be taken in design of libraries to make them accessible to the handicapped. the library must disseminate its services widely to the handicapped. during the international year it is important that libraries make a special effort and are represented on local organising committees.

4557 | iydp 1981: what does it mean to libraries and librarians?. changes in library services are being demanded in reference to the disabled client. describes forms of disabilities and makes some suggestions as to how service to disabled clients can be improved. special mention is made of the need for attention to this area in librarianship training programmes.

4558 | considering the disabled in school libraries attitudes and library design. with the introduction and increasing prevalence of mainstreaming in schools, it is inevitable that some students will have to cope with some degree of disability. disabilities vary tremendously, both in type and degree to which normal functioning is impaired. it is essential that all students be given the same consideration and respect regardless of individual differences. librarians can contribute most by understanding the special difficulties and needs of the child. abilities rather than disabilities need to be emphasised. besides psychological and social barriers, the problem of simple physical access must be considered. design features that must be considered include access to the building, access within the library and access to all library services.

4559 | library services to physically disabled persons. the international year for disabled persons 1981 has drawn the attention to the 8% of the world population who are disabled in some way. considerable attention has been given to the library needs of these people. in order to offer them equal rights and equal opportunities as able persons in the library, several requirements for the physical lay-out and equipment should be considered. blind persons have a well-coordinated south african library service with books in braille or moon print and books on tape at their disposal. almost all other disabled persons can rely with confidence on the service of their nearby library. special attempts will be made to supply them with books, in general as well as aimed at their specific needs. e.g. how to adapt to their way of living as disabled persons (dealing with the practical aspects like clothing and housing) and how to accept reality (healing of the mind).

4560 | a national guide to libraries for the visually handicapped in brazil. the guide, compiled by a working party set up by the brazilian public libraries association, is presented in full, with a brief introduction by the coordinator of the group. the libraries are listed by region; under each entry details are given of the parent institution, collections, and services. alphabetical and geographical indexes are supplied.

4561 | literature for the blind and for people with sight problems: the publishing programme of the german central library for the blind. the german central library for the blind (deutsche zentralbucherei fur blinde) was opened in leipzig in 1894, the 1st library of its kind in germany. current stocks of braille works total 7,700, comprising 26,700 volumes, since works in braille require more volumes than normal print books. books include fiction and non-fiction for children and adults and literature is also provided on tapes (67,000), cassettes (25,000) and records. sound recordings are particularly useful for the elderly, who find it hard to learn braille. most contacts with readers are made by post or telephone, but there is a public reading room with catalogues in normal print and braille. the library has staff and equipment for the production of braille books, talking books and the reproduction of tapes and cassettes. a list of recent acquisitions of large print books is included.

4562 | the library for talking books and braille (part) ii. part i of this article appeared in 2biblioteksbladet1 66 (6) 1981 (+s+e+e 82/573). the publishing of the library for talking books and braille (tpb) is very important for the supply of talking books. 1200 titles annually are produced for loan in libraries, of which the tpb accounts for 900. the selection of books includes all easy readers and 25% of production are books for children and young people. the aged form the largest user group. braille books are now in a minority; they are lent directly to readers. catalogues of the tpbs stock and new acquisitions are being prepared using the bums data base. some books for immigrants are available. as a loan centre the tpb is obliged to lend to different institutions and collate information on local library stocks. it aims to develop the decentralisation of talking book provision and therefore wishes to transfer to the local public library the responsibility for direct lending to individuals and purchase of an adequate stock from the library service.

4563 | library service to hearing impaired children. describes hearing impairment and the resulting major problems for the hearing impaired child. understanding of the problems and their effects and implications for education are outlined. the programme offered at the glendonald school for deaf children is described with particular reference to library service.

4564 | more attention to senior readers. 1982 being proclaimed by unesco as the year of age concern, a thought should be given to senior readers. there are over 2,400,000 potential readers in czechoslovakia who are over 60 and their number is likely to increase in future. this, 1st part of a series on this theme, is looking at old age as a natural process and recounts care afforded to senior citizens in czechoslovakia.

4565 | visiting library services a survey of ontarios public libraries. presents results of a survey of ontario public libraries into the provision of visiting library services to old peoples apartment buildings, nursing homes and hospitals staffed by volunteer staff and volunteer/professional staff.

4566 | the public library and an ageing population. the role of canadian public libraries in the provision of services to old people is reviewed.

4567 | library work with children in developing countries. report on the ifla/unesco seminar for librarians from developing countries on library work for children and young people, leipzig, aug 81. the basic theme was discussed with reference to individual countries in africa, asia and latin america, where many children attend school only briefly or not at all, so they remain illiterate. many parents are also illiterate so reading in leisure hours is not encouraged. what school books and lessons there are exist only in an official language, generally that of a colonising power. there is a lack of published material in local languages, some of which have never even been written down. in these countries a library network must be established and the growth of reading encouraged with the help of professional and voluntary staff. library service for the handicapped pose special problems.

4568 | the pre-session seminar for librarians from developing countries, leipzig, ddr, 10-15 august 1981. the unesco/ifla pre-session seminar for experts from developing countries was devoted to library work for children and young adults. the principles for the organisation of the seminar are listed.

4569 | the present situation of libraries for young people in brazil. a brief historical sketch is given of the evolution of childrens libraries in brazil; numbers are still small but plans to arouse public and government interest are in hand. examines the role of the childrens library, in preparing the child for the adult world and developing the reading habit; describes the various kinds of media to be made available; considers the relationship between the library and the wider community; and discusses various extension activities for children and adults outside the immediate area of the library. emphasises the need to increase the number of libraries and develop the services already in operation.

4570 | childrens literature and libraries in mali problems and development. lecture given at the ifla/unesco seminar in leipzig, aug 81. in pre-colonial times education in mali was provided within the family; in the colonial periods, the mediaeval berbers and 19th century french established some schools and libraries. between 1960 and 1980, after independence, the education system was reformed and a literacy campaign promoted in the countries 4 main languages. since the 1970s 46 public libraries have been opened, each of which contains a childrens department. keypoints in the development of childrens libraries are the production of suitable literature, stock expansion and staff training, a programme coordinated by the central library for childrens literature in bamako. librarians, authors and publishers are working together to make collections of national legends and stories, organise cultural events and encourage library use.

4571 | two notable experiments in childrens libraries: clamart, france and sao paulo, brazil. following a visit to the clamart joy through books project in 1979, the librarian in charge of the sao paulo childrens library network comments on the similarities between the 2 schemes, both designed to provide for their respective users places where children can learn about the world and become aware of the value of books. details are given of the organisation and operation of the 2 schemes, where conventional library practices have been replaced by more innovative approaches.

4572 | childrens libraries in nigeria. lecture given at the ifla/unesco seminar in leipzig, aug 81. general conditions are illustrated by a description of childrens libraries in bendel province, where childrens departments in public libraries and school libraries have been established since the 1970s. reference departments in large libraries also stock some material for children. library staff organise reading sessions, films, dancing and artistic activities and hope to develop these further and to expand readership. bendels school library service is administered by a centre in charge of all purchasing and loans. short training courses are organised for teacher-librarians and public library assistants also help in the school libraries.

4573 | an integrated public/schools library system for malta. (fla thesis.) provides a plan to standardise development in the state-controlled public and school libraries in malta, over a 10-year period, in light of the failure of the 7-year malta development plan to mention library development. stresses the fact that malta has a sufficiently well educated and appreciative population to embark on such a programme of integrated service and provision.

4574 | school libraries-a dream of the 1970s. educational reform cannot take place without the inclusion of the basic cultural technology. particular success in this field has been shown in the 3 combined school and public libraries in hanover, which contains a wide range of material and equipment for class and individual study and for leisure activities. if purchasing, processing and control of school library media stocks are to be integrated into centralised public library services, the right to financial provision must be guaranteed. more clarity is needed regarding the calculation of processing costs; staffing costs should be borne by local government, material and binding costs by the schools. some problems concerning the organisation of use procedures, e.g. ticket writing and fine collection, remain unsolved.

4575 | the minister has been led astray. the contribution by a member of the danish library associations executive committee to a debate on school libraries held at the danish school library associations annual meeting, oct 81. argues that the ministry of culture in its library bill has disregarded the library commissions proposals for school libraries. although research libraries were not included in the 1964 library act, a unified library system was brought about with the inclusion of school libraries. the ideal of unity is now being set aside. but if the school libraries are to be transferred to the schools, the minimum demand to ensure their existence must be by-laws governing their relationship to public libraries and a separate budget. these requirements were confirmed by the minister of culture. yet the library bill makes no mention of them and reduces the separate budget to an accounting item in the local authority finances. the bill is, therefore, totally unacceptable to the danish li brary association.

4576 | school libraries in lower saxony. lecture given to the conference of librarians in lower saxony, celle, apr 81. since 1979 the school library centre in hanover has provided centralised purchasing, processing and advisory services for the school libraries in its area. the question as to whether school libraries should be run by librarians or teachers is still disputed. school libraries are particularly important in the reformed grammar school, where they promote independent study and cooperation between teachers and pupils; schools open all day, where the library becomes a communication centre catering for leisure as well as academic activity; vocational training schools, where they cater for students from all levels of secondary education, provide special help for foreign students with language problems and develop possibilities for job flexibility. clear, preferably binding, regulations on cooperation between school and public libraries are needed.

4577 | the development of school libraries in the czechoslovak socialist republic. school libraries in czechoslovakia came to life at the beginning of the last century, but their full development began after world war ii. in 1976 a reorganisation took place aimed at teaching pupils to find out required information independently and creatively. the implication of this with its resulting tasks for school libraries is discussed.

4578 | danish school library association annual meeting 1981. report of a paper given at the 1981 annual meeting of denmarks school library association by lise ostergaard. the controversy over the transfer of responsibility for danish school libraries to the ministry of education from the ministry of culture is reviewed. it is the task of the local authorities, however, to ensure the operation and development of public and school libraries, so that they work together in promoting cultural, informational and educational activities. the change in the law governing school libraries is a step forward, strengthening cooperation between the various types of library controlled by central government and local authorities. production of books for children and young people is important and has increased greatly in denmark over the last 10-20 years, largely due to the expansion of childrens libraries. 80% of all danish childrens books are purchased by public, school and institutional libraries. the fut ure of such books depends on the willingness of local authorities, in spite of budgetary problems, to provide young people with a broad range of literature.

4579 | school libraries and basic education in first and second grade schools in the state of sao paulo, brazil. discusses the role of the library in elementary and junior high schools as prescribed by brazilian state legislation, and suggests closer integration of school and library tasks. details are given of the structure of school organisation, which assigns the library to the category of technical support for teaching programmes and designates it an extra-curricular activity. criticises this as an inadequate conception of the librarys role, and argues for active collaboration in the teaching process, as a back-up multi-media resource centre. examines the official functions of the library, and shows how insufficient resources are provided for the fulfilment of even its nominal tasks. in conclusion a restructuring of the school system is proposed, permitting total integration of library and teaching programmes at all levels.

4580 | libraries in tandem. the complementary functions of school and public libraries. describes, briefly, the functions of school libraries, school library centres and public libraries and their interaction and cooperation in new zealand.

4581 | the development of school libraries in papua new guinea. (mls dissertation.) examines the development of school libraries in papua new guinea through a discussion of the geographical and historical background, a state of the art review of the current school library situation, and a summary of the educational and cultural background. stresses the need for a recognition of the value of resource-based education, and suggests a strategy for change, proposals for a course for teacher-librarians, and recommendations for school library standards.

4582 | the teacher and the media centre-problems and disturbances in use. the functions and organisation of school libraries/media centres as indispensible prerequisites for the realisation of educational aims have been discussed since the 1970s, but librarians high expectations have generally not been realised. even in comprehensive schools, media centres are still only on the fringe of school life. the use of a media centre as a focal point of school activities demands radical changes in school structure and the teachers role. many of the media provided are unsuited to the school learning situation. teachers have to spend much time planning the development of independent study programmes; close cooperation with school librarians would prove helpful here. administration of centrally stored media is effective and economical but since much time is wasted when children move between classroom and media centre, flexible timetables should be developed.

4583 | a day in the media centre at the budenberg school, haiger. the school caters for about 90 educationally subnormal children. the media centre is run by teachers with an assistant on civilian service duty; it is housed in a multi-purpose room of about 300 sq. m. the centre opens at 7.30 a.m. so that children can use it for leisure and reading activities until lessons start at 8 a.m. the centre contains books, with an emphasis on pictorial material, records, video games and cassettes. pupils are given instruction on using the centre. the school is the regional centre for the loan of textbook sets. dancing and film sessions are also held in the centre and pupils can come in again for leisure activities when lessons finish, before going home at 1 p.m. during afternoons and evenings the centre is used for conferences, parents meetings and senior citizens activities.

4584 | has the discussion about school libraries finished?. since the early 19th century, the value of a centrally situated school library open to the general public and encouraging a life-long learning process has been widely discussed. the discussion received fresh impetus after 1970 with the development of usa, uk and scandinavian school media centres and renewed interest in the social and educational functions of school libraries. classrooms must be closely connected with the school media centre; their evolution into class media centres has only occurred so far in primary schools, a change demanding good organisation and close links with the public library system. the triangular relationship classroom-school media centre-public library can be equated with emunds 3-tier library system; each component must have its tasks clearly defined.

4585 | the evolvement of school library resource centres in kenya. (ma dissertation.) aims to help the kenyan educational authorities and others to understand the value of a school library resource centre in the educational process and in the school programme, and thus embark on a plan to define its objectives and undertake a programme of construction for their realisation.

4586 | library work with handicapped children in a branch library. the librarian at a branch library in potsdam works closely with teachers at the special school nearby, discussing suitable library material and arranging special events such as authors visits. children from the lower forms are brought into the library to sample the books and learn about the library service; the children enjoy their visits and often return again during leisure hours. stocks most useful to them are large print books and pictorial material. the librarian has acquired a good knowledge of individual readers and their interests. through close cooperation with other libraries, handicapped readers from other areas often come to use this library. good contacts with parents are also valuable; a meeting is planned to introduce parents to literature on different kinds of handicap.

4587 | the african library association of south africa-its role on the black library scene. the african library association of south africa has been in existence for 17 years. during this period it has concerned itself with the promotion of the reading habit among blacks and with the upgrading of the quality of persons engaged in library work by means of vacation schools and seminars. it has made representations to local authorities and the government and all those concerned with the provision of library services for blacks, either to start library services where these were not in existence or to improve the existing ones for the benefit of the local inhabitants.

4588 | public library needs for blacks a personal view. in south africa it often is alleged that blacks require the public library to offer services by which they can advance their knowledge and capabilities. on the maslow pyramid this could be considered a need at the basic level, while the reading of recreative works could be considered to lie at a higher level. in fact it is found that 72% of books borrowed by blacks consist of fiction. it may now be questioned whether the black community has already passed the basic reading level, or whether recreational reading forms part of that level. as some 66% of the black membership of a library may consist of children, the high percentage of fiction circulated raises doubts about whether these children see libraries primarily as sources of information, and about the suitability of non-fiction provided. only about 5% of blacks use available library facilities. it should be investigated whether the educational approach is not being over-stressed in black public libraries.

4589 | aspects concerning the progress in the use of the sources of information (in english and rumanian). presents conclusions from a study of users information habits concerning the degree of use of some types of information source in 3 stages the discipline-oriented; the goal oriented; and the problem-oriented. the characteristic feature of the stages is the process of gradual understanding of information which modifies the information seeking patterns of the users. some recommendations are made concerning the approach of secondary information sources to the concrete information requirements of users confronted with practical problems.

4590 | user fluctuation as the totality of user movement. statistics produced by kopenick district library in berlin between 1969-79 show that each year a considerable number of new users are registered although the total number of readers grows only slowly. these figures reflect national trends. the use of the term fluctuation in this context is discussed. users may leave a library for various reasons unavoidably, through illness or death; from social necessity, as when transferring from the childrens to the adult library; for socially acceptable reasons, e.g. moving house, military service; undesirably, because they find the library service unsatisfactory. analysis of all available statistics shows that 2/3 of the kopenick residents do not use the library at all, which again reflects a national trend.

4591 | user studies a review of ideas. brazilian library school course work prepared in 1979, based on a review of the literature. recent studies have tended to adopt a sociological approach the most commonly used survey techniques are outlined, and their limitations criticised. significant results of studies of users of scientific and technical information are summarised, to establish a basis for discussing how users interact with information systems. the chief factors determining user behaviour are isolated, and the need for further research emphasised. considers the situation in brazil with specific reference to public libraries, an area hitherto virtually unresearched. the importance of knowing more about potential users here is of primary importance.

4592 | the meeting of reading research specialists. reports on the proceedings of the 4th meeting of reading research specialists from eastern europe, ussr and cuba that took place in berlin 18-21 nov 80. the aspects of reading research discussed included methodology of comparative reading analysis, dynamics of reading and reading requests in public libraries, theory of exchange of information with regard to research results and international cooperation, the science of reading and its history, reader-librarian relationship, principles of the study of reading and the use of libraries, work with young readers in libraries and the study of readers interests. other papers reported on the state of the art of reading in particular locations, both national and local.

4593 | the contributions of walter hofmann and rudolf angermann towards the development of user research methods, part i. hofmann and angermann carried out their research at the beginning of this century, during the period of the movement for popular education. they felt that library staff should know about each readers requirements from and motivation towards reading so that the library could perform effectively its educative function. hofmann advocated the importance of personal contact between staff and readers and of typological grouping of readers with the aid of loan frequency statistics. his new classification system for subject indexes was used in compiling catalogues of the leipzig bucherhalle. hofmann also favoured the use of selective indexes aimed at target groups in addition to that of general catalogues.

4594 | the use of public libraries in quebec in relation to certain inbuilt variables. report of a study carried out at the university of montreal in 1980-81, to investigate under-usage, and the effects of such elements in the internal system of library organisation and operation as the number of documents available, staffing arrangements, and hours of opening. data were collected from a sample of the total population of potential users by interview and questionnaire, and analysed manually. details are given of calculations to establish the rate of under-use, and the significance of the effect of the variables tested. findings showed hours of opening to have the greatest influence on use. concludes that ultimately the level of staffing is crucial in promoting library use, and recommends that government regulations on library personnel take this into account.

4595 | libraries and documentation centres in secondary teaching. results of recent american and canadian research. extract from a project for a thesis in education sciences prepared for the university of montreal. american theses from 1976-77 to 1980-81 on secondary school libraries have focussed on the topics of media programmes, personnel, and use, whereas in quebec interest has been concentrated chiefly on use. the results of research on use are summarised, and the situation in the usa in general compared with quebec. quebec shows little change, and is far from moving towards the american conception of the library as central to all teaching. further research is proposed to establish the reasons for this developing crisis.

4596 | the contribution of the university library towards the education and training of students. the results are presented of a pilot survey carried out at the humboldt university in berlin. the 60 students interviewed stressed that personal contact between lecturer and student was the most important aid to education, when advice on reading and work methods could be given; they also valued reading suggestions from other students. at least 1/2 the students interviewed found the library staff helpful in providing guidance on literature study. the library was a good place for working, although delays in obtaining books sometimes held up the study programme. some students felt that concentration on examinations impeded the growth of creative ability. close contact between lecturers and librarians is essential for the improvement of stocks and study methods.

4597 | the principle of economic efficiency in organisation of the higher education libraries and in their specialised information activity (in english and rumanian). the prompt supply of scientific information required by education, research and production, and reduction of research time are the ultimate aims of higher education libraries. proposes the reduction of dead time in scientific research by improvement of the reading conditions by prompt serving of the reader; keeping specialised stock in specialised libraries; shortening time devoted to bibliography development. suggests the most appropriate means of obtaining maximum efficiency in minimum time and with minimum effort.

4598 | what about the non-users of the public library?. the controversy concerning the relative importance of the public library of the user 2versus1 the non-user of the library service is considered. the implication is that the library can be effective only if it applies its resources towards meeting the cultural needs of the whole community. south africa in the main lacks research on community needs relevant to library services. research on the non-user in the uk, the usa and south africa is briefly reviewed. the library should meet cultural needs from the viewpoint of the user and not of the librarian. this makes the public library the most complex of all library types because of its diverse user types. an example is given of how the cape town city libraries changed its policy in selecting childrens books to satisfy its users needs more adequately.

4599 | the proportion of readers in the elderly population of quebec and of canada. presents statistical data comparing quebec with canada as a whole, on the proportion of readers in the adult population; and on the proportion of readers of various types of material in the elderly (over 65) population. the position of the elderly population is then compared with that of the total adult population, and in conclusion discusses the probability that the number of elderly readers, and public library users, will increase, necessitating expansion of library facilities to meet their demands.

4600 | utilization of some information sources by students in terms of the purpose for which the information is used. study of the information sources used by students, in relation to their information needs. for course material they use handbooks, texts and standards, but for study of new developments they use journal articles. other results are presented, and conclusions drawn for the organisation of library and information centres in the higher education field.

4601 | the individual and collective reader. the russian people evince a growing demand for books. but where will the paper for multi-million editions come from? transition to an urban life style has led to a greater demand for books. many, who are new to book culture, consider books as proud possessions, not for use. the demand for books is beginning to resemble that for the mass media. bestsellers exacerbate libraries problem situation. bestseller texts should in future be translated to another information carrier and be disseminated by libraries or the trade. homes and libraries will still need those books that are intended for the individual reader.

4602 | investigation of efficiency with feedback cards. in order that an information system should comply with the requirements of relevance, pertinence, currency and offer complete information, constant control and assessment reports from users are needed. this can be achieved by the establishment of feedback. nowadays, in the field of manual services the significance of feedback is growing. after describing some methods of feedback and feedback cards, introduces a subject field observing service offering bibliographic data which is carried out by the hungarian medical information institute and library. describes an experiment to find out, with the help of feedback cards, the subscribers opinion on services.

4603 | what can the public library do to increase literacy?. the public library is traditionally regarded as a resource for culturally advanced and literate people. south africa has both developed and developing communities. while the public library usually focuses on the needs of established readers, there is a substantial case for providing innovative forms of service to illiterate and neo-literate communities, and for actually promoting literacy through the library. the concept of literacy is discussed in terms of the developed and developing sectors, and literacy is placed in its cultural context. the problems of semi-illiteracy among educated people are seen as part of the spectrum of illiteracy, which extends from formally educated people with poor reading ability to uneducated rural dwellers. the role of the public library with regard to literacy across the spectrum is discussed, with specific suggestions given for tasks which the public library can undertake to promote literacy.

4604 | reading and recreational activities. criticises the conventional approach to reading in schools, where books are used essentially for didactic purposes. instead argues that the use of books should be geared to arousing interest in reading, and proposes the introduction of text-based games, serving the dual purpose of developing the capacity for reflective thought as well as leading the child to read with enjoyment. examples are given of 3 types of games for particular age groups, with full details of objectives, materials required, and procedure.

4605 | public libraries and adult education (volkshochschulen) in west germany. examines the conditions under which public libraries and adult education in west germany cooperate. discusses the political background political programmes concerning the cultural development of west germany as a whole, and their influence on political decisions at the state level, giving northrhine westphalia as an example. also compares the programmes of public libraries and adult education and representatives of both organizations formulate thoughts, plans and concepts regarding cooperation, which reveal mutual relations. 4 examples are given to show how this cooperation works in reality.

4606 | adult education and libraries. a collection of papers presented at 2 seminars dealing with the role of India public libraries in the promotion of reading and adult education.

4607 | the library role in adult education an experiment at broadstairs, sittingbourne and faversham libraries. describes cooperation in sept 80 between broadstairs, sittingbourne and faversham public libraries (kent, uk) with local adult education centres and other agencies to provide information and advice to the public. the common aim was to help intending adult students to make an informed choice from the wide range of local opportunities available in the coming autumn programme. also broadstairs library tried to demonstrate ways in which it can help students to make their courses more effective.

4608 | public libraries and adult education associations in cooperation. the adult education movement built up libraries at the beginning of the 20th century, but when these were transferred to the municipal libraries, the connection between the organizations and libraries largely ceased. conscious of this, orebro regional library in conjunction with 4 public libraries and 4 adult education associations drew up a project supported by the cultural council for an experimental period of 1 year, with a part-time librarian as organiser. the aim was to establish contact with the leaders, examine the associations needs and how the library could meet them. direct contact with the class leaders proved difficult and advance notice of books needed hard to obtain. study visits to the library were made by some groups, and special and background literature was lent to the groups on long loans. concludes that the libraries often lacked staff and time to take the necessary initiatives, and that the study grou p leader is the key to any fruitful contact.

4609 | reference services to children and students in the public library. considers the service rendered by the bloemfontein public library south africa. the reasons why pupils in the 11-16 years age group used the library as a source of information are given as determined through a survey. students were not similarly surveyed but impressions of their library use are given. attention is given to the capabilities required of librarians serving these 2 groups, and to methods of developing these capabilities. sources of information must provide many levels of entry to information to cater for children at different levels of education. because of swift advancements in the education of black children, south african public libraries can expect great strains in the 1980s in providing the required reference services.

4610 | the public librarian as adult learners advisor-an innovation in human services. concerns the servicing of the adult learner who is pursuing study projects for credit or for personal enrichment and who uses the library as a resource centre. focuses on the role of the librarian as a learners advisor, one who assists the patron in modes specified by the nature of the learning project, the extent of the collection and services offered by the library, and the demands of the programme that the library is implementing.

4611 | trends in modern bibliotherapy. gives an insight into authors own work carried out in cooperation with the psychiatric department of the district medical centre. psychiatric patients are given 1 hour per week of group reading, discussions, and writing short essays on selected literature in the presence of a librarian, a psychologist and a psychiatrist. bibliotherapy aims at breaking the silence barrier and helping self-expression. new trends are being introduced which take bibliotherapy from clinics into libraries for patients released from institutional care. schools of librarianship should take an interest, as specialised librarians are required for this work.

4612 | seminar on bibliotherapy. papers presented at a seminar on bibliotherapy applied to older adults and conducted by the library school, wisconsin university at madison, 21-23 june 78 with co-sponsorship by the faye mcbeath institute on aging and adult life and funding from the u.s. administration on aging. the following papers were presented; toward a research basis for the distinction between educational/humanistic and clinical modes of bibliotherapy, by franklin m. berry; relation of bibliotherapy to psychiatric theory, by lois hinseth; bibliotherapy with older adults in the library context, by rhea joyce rubin; bibliotherapy in practice with older adults, by clara e. lack; research in bibliotherapy applicable to self-actualization in older adults, by rhonda gandel; education of the bibliotherapist, by arleen hynes; education of librarians for bibliotherapeutic service, by margaret e. monroe; an orientation to the bibliotherapeutic process for librarians, by margare t e. monroe.

4613 | bibliotherapy in the context of psychotherapy for patients with nervous disorders. neurotically disturbed patients undergoing group therapy treatment were presented with 6 literary texts, including works by boll and saint-exupery; their reactions to them were analysed and compared with those of a group of people in normal health. the patients regarded the texts subjectively, using them as a basis for discussion of their own personal difficulties; the others saw in the texts an objective reflection of general social problems. the hospital librarian had to find texts that would have a suitable significance for patients and provide a starting point for the required therapy. it is important that the librarian should work closely with the medical staff in situations involving bibliotherapy.

4614 | medical libraries changes between 1970-1978 and conditions in 1979. statistical analysis of hungarian special libraries including the national library and university libraries was carried out in 1970, 1974, and 1978. from the average of 100 special libraries 13 were medical libraries. holdings in the analysed special libraries amounted to 28.5 million volumes in 1970, to 43.6 million in 1974, and to 51.5 million volumes in 1978. increases 1970-74 amounted to 15 million volumes while acquisitions decreased to 8 million volumes 1974-78. comparison with other data revealed that during the early 70s holdings in local, institutional, libraries had been augmented to a larger extent than in the 2nd half of the decade. the same trend was valid for the 13 medical libraries.

4615 | the use of spss for bibliometric study in nigeria. describes the use of spss (statistical package for the social sciences) in a bibliometric study of the 2bibliography of scientific research in nigeria1.

4616 | resources for organising a braille library. discusses the 3 chief fields of activity in braille libraries production of braille books and tapes, with details of the equipment and personnel required; cataloguing and classification operations, with suggestions for location and arrangement of collections; and user services, including both information and documentation, and provision of additional facilities for the visually handicapped. the necessity for training volunteer helpers is emphasised and their role described.

4617 | reaching people a manual on public education for libraries serving blind and physically handicapped individuals. directed towards library staff members involved in public education, this manual provides guidelines for making community members aware of talking books and braille materials provided by the national library service for the blind and physically handicapped. the 1st section covers publicity through local mass media. suggestions for taking advantage of nationally prepared information, and for preparing local exhibits and publicity material are provided in the 2nd section. the 3rd section offers tips for reaching current and potential users through mailings, local organizations and events, and speakers bureaux. report not available from ntis.

4618 | organising a local government documents collection. in order to promote an awareness among librarians of local documents as an important information resource, an 18 month local documents project was initiated in nov 76, sponsored by the illinois regional library council of chicago, illinois. the end products are a report, a directory of local government documents collections in chicago public libraries and this manual covering the acquisition, organisation, cataloguing and classification, and publicity of local documents collections. aims to raise the awareness of local documents among both librarians and public officials and to demonstrate their unique value as an information source for local information and local history.

4619 | government information in the 80s a symposium. describes a symposium on us and canadian government materials sponsored by the faculty of library science, university of toronto, ontario, 19-21 nov 81. the programme covered collection development, organisation, access to information and on-line retrieval.

4620 | bibliographical search for exteriorica with special reference to bulgarica collections in bulgaria. after the definition and a brief outline of the development of the concept of exteriorica in libraries, describes the holdings and bibliographical processing of bulgarica in the narodna biblioteka kiril i metodii (cyril and methodius national library) and its bulgarian bibliographical institute. both current and retrospective work are covered in detail. 2nd part of the study concentrates on bulgarica collections and bibliographical information about them in other libraries and research institutes in bulgaria. concludes with a note on the work carried out in the framework of bulgaristica unified information system (bulgaristica is a narrower term than bulgarica) functioning since 1978, and prospects for its future development.

4621 | to the taiga for manuscripts. for 16 years the siberian department of the an sssr arkheograficheskaya komissiya, (ussr academy of sciences archaeographic commission), has sought, listed and described early books and manuscripts from beyond the urals. treasures discovered on the expeditions enter the history of the book section of the gosudarstvennaya publichnaya nauchnotekhnicheskaya biblioteka, (state public scientific and technical library), in novosibirsk. the sections stock comprises 15,000 items, and grows each year. a recently acquired manuscript discovered on such an expedition, consisted of a 17th century collection of 10 different works, the central one being a tract addressed to the tsar on the social reconstruction of the state.

4622 | a computer program for serials subscription records. the program, developed at westfield college library, is designed to prepare comparative data on serials subscription prices in a variety of forms for use by librarians who are preparing for cuts in subscriptions and reallocation of funds.

4623 | serials in the 80s a report from the field. paper originally presented as a speech prepared for the f.w. faxon companys management retreat held at stratton mountain, vermont in may 81. discusses the status of serials in us libraries, taking into account significant trends and concerns that relate to the larger library picture. considers the role of serials nationally new library concerns; the economic picture; the impact of library cooperation; the use of new technologies; and the role of the subscription agent.

4624 | industrial catalogues-a source of scientific and technical information. since 1966, a centralised collection of industrial catalogues and technical newsletters has been built up at the central scientific and technical library in bulgaria. in 1979 about 350,000 items were listed. they were supplied by 13,000 companies from all over the world, although the majority were from west germany, materials in german maintaining a steady 36%. both english (30%) and russian (9%) are on the increase and while 15% of the catalogues are in french, the trend shows a slow decline. new acquisitions are listed in a special bulletin published twice a month and distributed to some 600 subscribers. regular exhibitions take place and with this extensive collection bulgaria is an active contributor to the special international information system on industrial catalogues, computerised in 1980. the scheme serves the comecon countries above all and is headed by the state public scientific and technical library i n moscow.

4625 | german mediaeval manuscripts from monastery libraries in bavaria. there are about 1,350 german mediaeval manuscripts, known today as 2codices germanici monacenses, 1in the bavarian state library, about 2/3 of which came to munich through the secularisation of the monasteries. the german codices form only about 4% of all the monastic collections of manuscripts, which date mostly from the 15th century. detailed descriptions are given of stocks from the putrich monastery, munich; tegernsee; rebdorf; st. emmeran in regensburg; and the augustine and franciscan monasteries in munich. subject contents include the rules of the orders, prayer and meditation, didactic fables, chronicles, legal material and secular literature, all of interest to an international lay public. many questions about manuscript origins still remain open.

4626 | the papyrus collection of the bavarian state library and its catalogues. the bavarian state library papyrus collection of 700 items was begun about 80 years ago. not all items have been edited as yet since cataloguing has never kept pace with stock increases. the study of papyri is the youngest discipline connected with antiquities, being developed by mommsen in the 19th century. in the 1970s, when the collection was moved to larger and better accommodation, work began on a new catalogue. this catalogue offers primarily editing, with descriptions of condition, dating and textual characteristics. it is arranged in 2 main sections (1) literary texts; (2) official and private letters, each section being subdivided into edited and unedited works. initial manuscript preparation should be completed at the end of 1981.

4627 | archival strategies for the post-custodial era. the revolutionary changes taking place in the way that society records, stores and uses information and their effects on archives are discussed. the changed environment for archivists is termed the post-custodial era in which the archivist is forced into a more active role in the making of decisions concerning the future of historical records.

4628 | archives in the seventies promises and fulfilment. a retrospective analysis of the archives profession and its development during the 70s. pays special attention to the establishment and work of committee for the 70s.

4629 | the case against records centres. some of the drawbacks to basing records management on records centres in organizations of a wide range of sizes are discussed.

4630 | ernst posner the bridge between the old world and the new. a short biography of the archivist ernst maximilian posner.

4631 | morris leon radoff the man and the monument. biography of the archivist morris leon radoff with particular reference to his 35 years as archivist of maryland.

4632 | theodore r. schellenberg americanizer and popularizer. a biographical review of the life and works of the archivist theodore r. schellenberg.

4633 | spain and portugal: a survey of archives (i) (in hebrew). based on a study tour of 14 archives (12 in spain, 2 in portugal) and 3 social security institutions, opens with a discussion of archival practice in spain. the unification of spain, culminating in the 15th century without the eradication of regional differences, is reflected in the archival structure of the country, which has both central and regional government archives. a short historical survey of spanish archives from the 12th century to the present is given, with emphasis on their organisation in 1979. describes in some detail each institution visited, stressing what is unique or characteristic of each one. the archives surveyed in part i are: archivo de la carona de aragon, barcelona; archivo general de simancas; archivo general de Indias, sevilla; archivo historico nacional, madrid; archivo general de la administracion, alcala de henares; archivo-biblioteca de la presidencia del gobierno, madrid; archivo del institut o nacional de prevision, madrid.

4634 | american archival theory the state of the art. concludes that american archival theory does not exist as a systematically formulated body of ideas but is an aggregation of ideas drawn from well-tested and widely accepted european archival principles and of pragmatic concepts developed to meet special needs of american archival administration and democratic traditions.

4635 | faculty papers and special-subject repositories. the growth of college and university archives and the proliferation of repositories collecting documents on specific subjects, have created a complex situation regarding the disposition of papers of college and university faculty members. hence papers by faculty members working in fields for which special-subject archives exist may be sought by 2 or more competing institutions. suggests ways in which special-subject archives can cooperate and work towards ways of solving some of the problems.

4636 | the world turned upside down reference priorities and the state archives. examines the problems associated with the heavy demands made on state archives by genealogists. draws upon the experience of the maryland hall of records where, in 1980, 75% of staff time was spent answering almost 8000 genealogical enquiries. describes some of the changes which were made in order to cope more effectively with this demand.

4637 | requirements of an up-to-date central patent collection. examines the acquisition scope, equipment, retrieval and storage facilities of an ideal patents management system, the fulfilment of which could lead to an up-to-date central patents collection in hungary.

4638 | the photograph library of the national research and memorial institute of classical german literature. the photograph library of the national research and memorial institute of classical german literature in weimar has been in existence for 2 1/2 years. its collection, which covers the essential history of literature and culture 1750-1850, consists of about 45,000 themes and is divided into 5 main groups classical authors; towns; contemporaries of classic authors and other personalities up to the present day; social conditions of 1750-1850; and the effective history of the national research and memorial institute. one important collection in the 1st group is the goethe collection. the photograph library also supplies orders for copies of photographs in conjunction with a photographic laboratory. the orders come from all over the world. the library is continually expanding its collection and working on the systematic cataloguing of the stock.

4639 | workshop on practical map curatorship in developing countries. a report of the workshop organised by the ifla section of geography and map libraries (1981) is given. the programme of activities, including visits to libraries, and papers given, is listed in chronological order. a brief evaluation by participants is also included.

4640 | library description the map collection of the geographical institute at the university of utrecht. the geographical institute of the university of utrecht in the netherlands was founded in 1908. from the foundation of the institute funds were provided by the university for the creation of a central geographical library and by 1969 the library had grown to such an extent that the book and map collections were physically separated. by 1978 the map collection contained 65,000 maps, 900 atlases, 8 globes and some 12,000 serial photos. approximately 2,000 maps and 50 atlases are acquired annually, of which 45% are received by purchase, 50% by donation and 5% by exchange. the map room is open to the general public for consultation and deals with some 1,500 readers annually.

4641 | video works at the tucson public library. describes the development of the production and collection of video recordings by tucson public library, arizona, including policy, staffing, administrative support, facilities and future developments. emphasises the place of video in the sonoran heritage learning library programs and resources project designed to provide the public with resource materials which encourage interest in, and study about, the area-the sonoran deserts. also includes guidelines for librarians considering video production.

4642 | who reads cassette best sellers?: profile of a disabled reader. one of the most specialised libraries in the world, the cassette library of the jewish guild for the blind, serves blind and handicapped readers in the usa and abroad with current popular fiction and non-fiction books produced on audio cassettes. tabulation of user statistics presented in a questionnaire have been analysed. the primary significance of examining these statistics and establishing a reader profile is to create an adequate acquisitions system.

4643 | the collection of historical childrens books in the international childrens library in munich. this library contains 1 of the 3 largest collections of historical childrens books in germany, which are currently being catalogued by the deutsche forschungsgemeinschaft (german research association). the other collections are at brunswick technical university and the institute for research into childrens literature at frankfurt university. the library in munich was founded in 1948 by jella lepman who encouraged the collection of an international range of modern material and the acceptance of books as gifts from publishers, institutions and private individuals. walter scharf, who succeeded her in 1958, began collecting historical as well as contemporary works and acquired several large collections from other libraries. the munich collection provides comprehensive coverage of publications from the last 100 years and illustrates the importance of reflecting all production trends. there are sti ll gaps in the coverage of material from before 1850.

4644 | psychology journal usage. results of a survey of serial use by psychology faculty at the university of illinois at urbana-champaign are compared with an american psychological association report published in 1963 and with data extracted from 2social sciences citation index journal citation reports1 1978. profiles the relationship between the 3 and evaluates their usefulness in collection development.

4645 | planning tools notes on their use. paper presented at the access workshop on reference tools in architecture, building, engineering and town planning, sydney, new south wales, mar 80. outlines some of the problems encountered in seeking information in the town planning field; briefly describes some information sources; and reveals some lesser-known sources.

4646 | political literature in scientific libraries. bearing in mind the importance of ideological education of every single citizen in a socialist country, the staff in scientific libraries are bound to pay due attention to political and other literature in the field of social sciences. it is desirable to set up special committees which have to find ways of maximising the effect of political literature upon readers. resolute policies must be pursued, starting with acquisition, which, in particular with respect to foreign political literature, must be highly selective. cataloguing and building up of bibliographic resources must satisfy the readers needs in speedy current awareness. exhibitions on the occasion of important political anniversaries and topical events, establishment of specialised reading and study rooms, and also more intense research into the use of political literature are only a few of the suggestions to attract scientists to study this kind of literature permanently and to bene fit by it in their professional careers.

4647 | lost without trace: canadian archival clues to marine disasters.r eview of canadian sources of information on marine disasters, with details of how to locate registers, ownership information, crew lists, certification details, cargo manifests, customs records, ships plans, ships logs and insurance records. a case study is provided of a ship called calgadoc which sank without trace in 1937. examples are given of how information was traced via the listed sources, so that an almost complete picture of the vessels last voyage can be drawn.

4648 | a librarians primer on financial ratios. discusses 4 basic sources of information on financial ratios (the ratios which express the relationships about a companys or industrys assets and liabilities) in terms of types of ratios covered, presentation of ratios and number of industries covered.

4649 | access to good and current reading, collection development in the feminine reading society in copenhagen.d escribes the origins and collection development procedures of the kvindelig laeseforening (feminine reading society) in copenhagen. the leaders of the society, particularly charlotte klein, viewed it as an extension of adult education. they were conservative in their selections but were affected by changes in danish society, and they gradually accepted realist literature. the society became one of the largest womens organizations in scandinavia and lasted for 90 years.

4650 | confutation of the ortega hypothesis by citation analysis. part 1. a case study of method criticism. 1st part of a 2 part study which provides a detailed critical analysis of cole and coles paper (2science, 1(178) 1972, 368-375) in which by means of citation index analysis, the authors confuted the ortega y gasset hypothesis of scientific progress which, they say, attributes much of the growth of science to the work of the average scientist who, it is suggested, has paved the way with his small discoveries for the men of genius. the case study points out the incompetent application of citation index analysis as a research method.

4651 | the challenge of nuclear power development records. outlines the growth of the u.s. nuclear power industry in both the government and private sector, the appearance of local anti-nuclear pressure groups, documents which they produce and the challenge presented to archivists who wish to preserve these records.

4652 | tap into energy education resources. reviews a number of sources of information relating to energy suitable for school media centres and includes a select bibliography of sources and the organizations supplying the information.

4653 | oral history in american business archives. interest in oral history projects has grown with the awakening concern of corporations with their own histories. looks at some of the past projects, such as that carried out for the ford motor company, and gives a brief appraisal of the importance of oral history in business archives.

4654 | reference work in a small special library for consulting engineers. paper presented at the access workshop on reference tools in architecture, building, engineering and town planning, sydney, new south wales, mar 80. identifies less obvious sources of information for librarians of small engineering consultant company libraries. these include home-made bibliographies on company projects; company archives, newsletters, and journals; information held by longer-serving company employees; letters of introduction from other companies; annual reports; review journals; telephone directories; standards; and patents.

4655 | from the ministry of culture and recreation agencies ontario arts council-resources in the arts. ontario public libraries are listed which have resources for research into the arts of canada and canadian artistic activity.

4656 | the art centre, used for the furnishing of hospital rooms. hospital patients can often only see bare walls; carefully chosen and attractive pictures help to provide a cultural environment and assist in convalescence. in cooperation with the art centre at weimar public library, weimar hospital borrows pictures for long-term loan, discussing requirements with patients and hospital staff. 2 years experience has revealed that pictures in rooms and corridors make the hospital seem more attractive; pictures for bed-ridden patients should be large and clearly visible, with colours and subjects that stimulate rather than excite, landscapes being especially popular; some patients will buy a copy of one of these pictures for themselves when they go home; and men and women often enjoy the same pictures.

4657 | useful reference tools in architecture and building. paper presented at the access workshop on reference tools in architecture, building, engineering and town planning, sydney, new south wales, mar 80. discusses reference tools (published lists, periodical indexes, pamphlets, handbooks, and government publications) in architecture and building in relation to a practical working situation. lists 11 indexes and directories with details of their coverage and special features and bibliographic information.

4658 | commemorative issue-access 1971-81).a special issue marking the 10th anniversary of access, founded as a group of special libraries servicing the information needs of architects, planners, construction engineers and related professions and the stanton library, north sydney, new south wales. contains 3 papers presented at the access workshop on reference tools in architecture, building, engineering and town planning, sydney, mar 80, for abstracts of which 2see1 the following serial numbers.

4659 | theatre and performing arts collections. a collection of papers devoted to special collections of material relating to the theatre and other performing arts. the issue is also available in hardback book form (isbn 0-917724-47-x), price 19.95.

4660 | historical research and medium-sized public libraries the potential. discusses the special collections and archival materials often found in medium-sized public libraries which should be fully used by historical researchers. concludes that public libraries should advertise more aggressively their special collections of historical materials and to be more aware of the needs of historical researchers.

4661 | administrative problems in public libraries. management problems in south africa are dealt with as they relate to double control over municipal libraries affiliated to the provincial library services; the unsatisfactory place of the library in the municipal hierarchical structure; the dependent relationship of the library to some municipal departments; inadequate financing due to financial strictures placed on local authorities; and staffing shortages because of a lack of skilled manpower, poor pay and unsatisfactory advancement opportunities.

4662 | planning school libraries. a school library is a library first and foremost and must allow the smooth procedure of bibliographic work in an attractive setting suited to users needs. a major problem in older school buildings is the location of a centrally situated room of suitable size. careful preliminary planning by administrators, teachers, library authorities, school librarians and the architect is essential; they must establish the librarys role in the school, teachers requirements and whether the general public will use the library. questions to be considered include building materials, furniture, lighting, flooring and colour schemes. then the architect can prepare plans for which, after further discussion, estimates can be made.

4663 | the alternatives of the 80s. report on a conference on the structural change of the public library, organised by the swedish library association and held in sept 81. the conference discussed the need for a change of the physical structure of libraries; need for structural change of the librarys internal activities and administration; and need for change of attitudes. the importance of permanent library premises was stressed. the main points of the cultural councils handbook 2public library premises1 were outlined. it operates with suggestions for 3 types of main library, with well developed information activities centred in an information zone. prefabricated, transportable culture kiosks were put forward as an alternative to branches and mobiles. it was argued, with reference to the project channel 2000, a teledata based information system used by columbus public library, ohio, that public libraries should welcome telecommunication. on the other hand, we must also be conscious of a loss of human contact.

4664 | planning of librarianship and library legislation in austria the university library system. paper presented at the 1st austrian-soviet seminar on the role of libraries in a countries socio-economic and cultural life, held at the lenin state library, 20-22 mar 79. the reform of austrian research libraries started with the establishment in 1970 of the federal ministry of science and research under who’s e jurisdiction now belongs 60% of research libraries. the centralisation has proved beneficial for library development planning. in 1975 the law on university organisational structure was passed resulting in the reorganisation of academic libraries with the aim of building a coordinated and integrated library system based on unified principles. organisational structure, functions and policies of the system are discussed in detail. concludes with a review of other laws related to library development.

4665 | local library periodicals. cooperation and coordination for the improvement of literature supply are the essential aspects of the local library systems which were set up in the individual libraries in the wake of the university reform. however, the new structures require a degree of current and continuous exchange of information between the various parts of library systems. local library journals can contribute considerably to communication on the premises. they make the library systems intelligible and they serve continuing education and strengthen the contacts between libraries. as they promote cooperation by the interlocking and supply of administrative processes, they provide further rationale for cooperation in local library systems.

4666 | relations between the lenin state library and the royal library. paper presented at the 1st swedish-soviet seminar on the national library within a countries library and information services development prospects held in moscow, 21-22 nov 78. outlines the development of the swedish-russian library cooperation during the past 20 years. an important step in this respect was the bilateral exchange agreement in 1964 which became the mainstay of the royal librarys russian collection. although the gosudarstvennaya publichnaya biblioteka sssr im. v.i. lenina (lenin state library) is the largest partner, cooperation is also established with other libraries in the ussr. over the years many personal contacts have been developed between russian and swedish librarians and extension activities, based on materials from the ussr organised.

4667 | applications of networking in irish libraries proceedings of a conference march 13th 1980. proceedings of a seminar at university college dublin, 13 mar 80. papers include networking-theory and objectives by lucy tedd; an irish packet switching network by dennis jennings; state of the art of library networking overseas by lucy tedd; networking applications in cataloguing-the irish dimension by patrick kelly; and networking applications in information retrieval-euronet by barry mahon. the panel discussion is also included.

4668 | public librarians find it difficult to see the necessity of libraries in educational institutions. interviews karen kobbero, librarian at ballerup gymnasium and author of a report: project library and education in ballerup. 6 parts deal with senior secondary schools, preparatory courses, commercial colleges, teacher training colleges, nursery school training, and technical colleges. public libraries carry out library services for most of the educational institutions, and it is time that they began to clarify the problems involved in service to students. no institution has the responsibility for library services to intermediate education, and interested teachers and librarians are discouraged by the authorities. tasks should be distributed between the local public library and the educational institution, the public library dealing with interlending and the college with material for project oriented teaching demanding multiple copies. discusses the kind of material which should be found i n the senior secondary school. the colleges cannot be self-sufficient in library material and use of public libraries and the regional resource centres will always be necessary. registration of old material and withdrawals should be carried out for the colleges by central library bodies.

4669 | viewpoint childrens literature in brazil. the library administrator. discusses the organisation and operation of a network system, outlining its development from the 1st library in 1937. a detailed account is given of the network structure, showing the division into centralised and decentralised activities. the equipment and resources available are described, in relation to conventional library services and wider recreational projects, and finally considers the importance of television in childrens education and the role of the library as media support.

4670 | public library cooperation as seen from a multistate network. cooperation among us libraries in the pacific northwest is of long standing and is an example of regional cooperation among public libraries and other libraries through interlibrary loan, union catalogue, union lists, cooperative cataloguing, and telecommunications networks between 2 countries and over a large and sparsely populated region. networking has resulted in increased services to library users and in increased efficiencies in library operations. it has also introduced a whole set of new problems that must be discussed in the forum provided as a result of the cooperative arrangements and the need to extend them into the future.

4671 | the place of the national library in the swedish library and information system. paper presented at the 1st swedish-soviet seminar on the national library within a countys library and information services development prospects held in moscow, 21-22 nov 78. the swedish library system is divided into 2 sections-national libraries (serving the general public) and special (including university, institutional and government libraries). the function of the swedish national library is held by the royal library; the coordinating role rests with the council of research libraries. the tendency toward centralisation resulted, in 1975, in the establishment of the council for information services with the function of central coordination and planning of the national information system. the organisational role in this sphere rests with the royal library.

4672 | the background to a zeeland amalgamation the zeeland provincial library and the middleburg public library. in the netherlands the provincial council of zeeland and the city council of middleburg in 1981 agreed jointly to provide \*67 million for the construction of a new library. the building which is due for completion in 1974 will house the combined provincial and city libraries together with the zeeland central music library. lack of space in the present library buildings and the need for closer cooperation between the provincial and city libraries led to the decision to combine their services. the new building will have a surface area of 12,000 sq.m. on 5 floors with space for 100 staff and emphasis will be placed on the use of new techniques, such as automation and the acquisition and storage of new types of library materials, including audio-visual materials.

4673 | amalgamations and libraries. in 1982, 30 australian colleges of advanced education, principally teacher-training institutions, will be amalgamating. this study, undertaken with the support of the victorian post-secondary education commission, considers the problems likely to face the libraries of those institutions because of amalgamation and multi-site operation. the author visited uk polytechnic libraries in oct 81 and produced guidelines for administrators and librarians of australian colleges derived from the substantial polytechnic experience of such problems.

4674 | the public library and social demand in brazil. a paper delivered at a 1978 brazilian conference discussing the failure of public libraries to become an accepted community institution. considers their actual state at present housed in substandard buildings, under-resourced, staffed by untrained personnel, and used mainly by students. the imported model of the public library serving the needs of all the community is inappropriate to the social reality in brazil, where social structure is based on class division. statistics are presented to show the extent of potential demand, but despite recent expansion of services, and the growth of publishing, the population of non-users remains constant, and reading continues to be an elite leisure activity. the initiation of a cultural policy to break the chains of social dependence and develop plans for society as a whole is advocated.

4675 | the struggle for full implementation of the public libraries law-1975 (in hebrew). when the law was passed, it was generally understood that the government would finance 75% of public library budgets. the situation over the past several years has been that an ever-growing percentage of the budget is covered by local authorities. this has not only brought about a deterioration of public library services, but may lead to a situation in which the libraries section of the ministry of education and culture will be unable to enforce the high standards it has set, since it will not have the necessary funds to pass on to local authorities. documents the actions and efforts of the committee on the full implementation of the public libraries law since its formation in june 78. these include correspondence and meetings with senior government and parliamentary officials and a public effort to achieve implementation, the height of which was a national librarians demonstration before the ministry of e ducation and culture in jerusalem in jan 80.

4676 | archival legislation 1970-1980. reviews the legislative developments relating to archives in 58 countries during the period 1970-80.

4677 | the first census of australian library services. discusses the 1st aacobs (australian advisory council on bibliographic services) task force on statistics, 1973-81 and problems of definition and evaluation in relation to the collection of quantitative and qualitative statistics for librarianship. shortcomings which emerged in the task forces necessarily exploratory approach are acknowledged, and there is some comment about the relative values of differing materials held by australian libraries, and of divergencies in approaches to library measurement in some sectors of the professional community.

4678 | problems in library management. comprises 22 case studies structured to meet the experiential learning needs of students and the facilitative teaching needs of instructors. each case is drawn from an organisation of practising librarians, media specialists and information scientists, and papers are grouped under the following broad headings-planning; organising; staffing; directing; and controlling.

4679 | application of management techniques to library and information systems. papers presented at the 12th iaslic conference, roorkee, 26-29 dec 79.

4680 | the work of the centre for library and information management, 1 march 1980-28 february 1981. records the activities of claim during the first year of a 3 year period of grant, following a re-assessment of its aims and objectives. the programme reflects a broadening of interest in the public library sector together with an awareness of problems facing managers at a time of strict cash limits being applied to uk libraries.

4681 | responsibility, development and community. a talk given at a course on leadership-public libraries at the local authorities high school, nov 81. discusses politicians expectations of the library and its staff. cooperation between local politicians and librarians is often hampered by the librarians preference for centrally imposed norms instead of adaptation to local needs. but imposition of obligations takes away spontaneity. objects to self-appointed moralists guiding the peoples cultural needs in a certain ideological direction. comprehensiveness, one of the library objectives, cannot be on the basis of a particular book, which must necessarily present a particular viewpoint, but must be an overall guideline. the library law, like modern education and social laws, should specify an obligation to development planning in the individual authority, not lay down external structural norms without regard to local conditions. the leading librarian and the leading head teacher must have equal say on the cultural committee to secure libraries independence from an administrative leader from the education service. libraries must nourish the qualified doubt and supply the means for constructive criticism of expert knowledge necessary in the democratic decision making process. libraries and local politicians must cooperate in keeping art and culture independent of political and commercial influence.

4682 | subject departments in public libraries abroad a few lessons of an international survey. the hungarian centre for library science and methodology conducted an international survey by questionnaire in 1979/80 of 47 subject departmentalised public libraries. on the basis of the replies received, the following conclusions were made under 3,000 sq.m. basic area and 300,000 volumes it is not worthwhile establishing full subject departments; moving to a new building generally encourages the establishment of subject departments; the majority of libraries develop the new structure not in 1 step but gradually; subjective standpoints prevail often in the demarcation of subject departments; when selecting special staff those with library qualifications have the advantage over specialists who are not librarians.

4683 | decision table a tool of systems study. describes the purpose and use of decision tables. decision tables can be effective instruments for communication between librarians and computer programmers. this tabular approach can be used not only to express the decision logic in its simplest form, but can also be of immense help in the analysis of a decision problem.

4684 | the university library and systems theory. outlines the basic principles of systems theory and applies them to university library organisation, as part of the general university supra-system. analysis covers the objectives of the library; the production inputs, i.e. books and periodicals; maintenance, technical, support and adaptation subsystems; and the outputs, i.e. services.

4685 | management-by-objectives applied in a south african industrial library. management-by-objectives is suggested as a means to justify the existence of an industrial library and information service. the prerequisites are that the industrial librarian must grasp the special circumstances under which a service function operates in industry as well as the attitudes towards these functions. he must also acquaint himself with the objectives of the organisation he serves and arrange his services to make a definable contribution towards the achievement of these organisational objectives. the objectives of the different departments must be used as premises for determining where the library and information function should operate and how its services should be presented. the information service (which consists of 3 sections, a library, translation bureau and information dissemination) of the south african iron and steel industrial corporation (iscor) is used as a working example. the use of mbo by isc or is briefly discussed and the objectives of iscor and its general manager are mentioned. from these objectives areas of responsibility are derived and identified in the form of the different iscor departments.

4686 | librarians as political activists. describes how librarians at berkeley, california succeeded in enabling their libraries to maintain their positions, or even grow, in spite of the general shrinkage of local budgets in the state. this was accomplished by the influence of direct political action at the local community level.

4687 | german libraries the financial crisis and its consequences. lecture given to a meeting of members of parliament in berlin. germans are proud of their right to the free expression of opinion in speech and in writing, yet this very freedom can cause confusion. since information can be unscrupulously manipulated a responsible attitude must be maintained. inter-library cooperation for stock purchase and loans is essential to keep costs down. libraries often rank low in lists of cultural priorities owing to a lack of information about their problems and a lack of public interest; market economy criteria cannot be applied to them. the provision of information and literature must be planned rationally. many libraries have had to accept cuts in their budgets although the prices of books and periodicals have risen; cooperation between libraries and the book trade must be improved.

4688 | library news.cove rs some of the major items of u.s. national news affecting library funding and support during 1980.

4689 | the financing of the public library. the development of financing methods for south african public libraries is sketched, from the subscription library to the partnership system in which costs of local libraries are shared between the provincial library services and the local authorities. the various approaches followed in the 4 south african provinces are indicated. a great need exists for further research on the financing of public libraries. public libraries in the large cities especially are suffering because of inadequate financing.

4690 | some promises kept the peterborough town library. traces the development of the public library in peterborough, new hampshire, the oldest tax-supported library in the world. describes the financing of the library since its foundation in 1833, and discusses its budget for 1981, approximately 80% of which is accounted for by tax support.

4691 | zzzz. describes the campaign by public librarians in virginia to increase state aid with the help of a lobbyist. the greatest victory was the creation of a joint subcommittee on the funding of libraries.

4692 | the principle of the free public library. for various reasons it is becoming more and more difficult for public libraries to obtain sufficient funds from their authorities, in competition with other more essential services. free public libraries originated in the uk during the middle of the last century, their main function being the uplifting of the uneducated. today public libraries mainly concentrate on the supplying of light reading matter, especially novels, of which the majority are, from a literary point of view, of a dubious nature. the arguments used during the last century to defend the principle of free services are no longer valid today. the functions of the modern public library are neither fully part of the world of education nor the world of recreation, with the result that its image to the outside world is obscure. considers that, although continued financing of public library services by the south african government is necessary, no valid objection can be found to charg e users for those services which are not essential for the aims which the public library pursues.

4693 | can local authorities still afford free public library services?. the views that various members of a south african community may have on the provision of a free public library service by the local authority are explored. identifies 3 groups of library users rate-payer/library members, resident non-ratepayers and non-resident library members, and looks at the justification for a free library service to each group. he concludes that the 1st group is the only one who can justifiably be given a free public library service by a local authority.

4694 | a comparison between mobile and stationary libraries in rural areas with reference to costs and performance. there is still disagreement over whether mobile or stationary libraries provide the best service for rural areas with populations under 5,000. mobile libraries permit flexible organisation and can come close to users homes; they are operated by professional staff who bring a large and varied book stock supplemented by central reserves. since they are only in 1 place for a short time, however, they cannot easily become cultural centres. small stationary branch libraries in rural areas have small, restricted stocks and are rarely served by professional staff. a comparison of initial and running costs for mobile and small stationary branch libraries in middle franconia reveals that mobile library provision is the cheaper method and a comparison of performances, that it is the more efficient.

4695 | library service in great britain standing fast. examines the effect on libraries in the uk of the enforcement of local government spending cuts. compares the situation in tower hamlets and lancashire, where drastic reductions in library spending have taken place, with that in camden, where spending has not been cut, but where ratepayers are having to bear an increasing level of taxation for libraries and other services. describes how problems have been overcome in 2 authorities in sutton where revenue-raising activities such as video games have been introduced; and in brent, where the community based library service, because of its major commitment to outreach and community based programmes has been treated more favourably than other departments. notes the response of the unions and the library association to the spending cuts.

4696 | the cultural policy of local authorities. the text of a talk given to a conference on libraries in the icy wind of cultural policy, held in jarfalla, may 81. in order to influence cultural policy the cultural producers must inform themselves of the whole sphere of local politics. local authorities have no legal obligation to provide cultural activities and legislation laying down minimum standards for such activities, as in finland, should be enacted. after the boom in the 60s and 70s, the local authorities have to make cuts; as they cannot reduce previous capital investment they cut current expenditure on cultural activities such as schools and libraries, although money seems always available for sport, bureaucracy and data technology. the real power of decision-making lies not with the cultural, but with the executive committee, who is responsible for budgeting. cultural consumers should be as politically active as the pressure groups for sport and try to influence local politicians, if a catastrophe for culture is to be averted.

4697 | zero-base budgeting for libraries a second look. zero-base budgeting (zbb) was given considerable attention in the management literature during the latter 1970s. zbb offers many concepts and budgeting techniques that may prove especially useful to library administrators in the budget-tight 1980s. includes a brief review of the key features of zbb as a budgeting/planning system, a discussion of the applications of zbb reported in the literature, and a summary of the special benefits and problems for libraries that use of concepts derived from zbb, if not zbb itself, might provide.

4698 | future libraries the electronic environment. argues that the library, and its ability to handle information efficiently could well be at the centre of change as the new electronic technology begins to have a major effect on the information environment. concludes that electronic technology holds the potential to make the library a more humanistic institution by routinising jobs formerly done by professionals, thereby making the library more efficient and freeing these professionals to interact more closely with the users of information.

4699 | developing computer-based library systems. aims to provide practical guidance for the librarian, untrained in systems development and possibly unfamiliar with computers, who is responsible for developing a computer based system.

4700 | automation of library-bibliographical processes on the pages of professional publications in the capitalist countries. achievements in library automation in western countries are reviewed on the basis of published materials. aspects covered are development of computerised data bases in libraries, computerised circulation systems, acquisition systems and integrated systems applied in libraries in various countries. bibliographical processing is an area where computers have most often been utilised. several systems, including marc, and automated information retrieval services and on-line systems are mentioned. cooperation connected with the use of computers in libraries and the resulting economically effective processing are factors of a great interest to soviet librarians.

4701 | marks of insufficiency: lessons of a meeting and of a thematic issue of a journal. the professional meeting held in autumn 81 in kecskemet and the thematic issue of the periodical informacio/elektronika (16 (5) 1981) dealing with library mechanisation have raised a number of questions concerning hungarian information and documentation. the problems result from changes in the description of documents and from the drawing up of catalogues following from them. on the basis of their examination, points to the facts hindering development foreign results of automation are taken over with difficulty; library mechanisation is uncoordinated; the theory of classification is undeveloped and terminology is not clear.

4702 | the public library in the technological eighties. the history of computerisation in the east london public library (south africa) is outlined. an evaluation of the current status shows that the system is dated in relation to new technology. a change to an on-line system is foreseen. since aacr2 and samarc were not in existence at the time of initial computerisation, the present system is incompatible with them-a factor that will affect cooperation with other libraries in a possible future network. the possible use in public libraries of computers and other technological advances, such as reading aids for the blind, is discussed and public librarians are urged to be forward-looking and enterprising in adopting innovations.

4703 | automation in the library of the unilever research laboratory in vlaardingen. the library of the unilever research laboratory at vlaardingen in the netherlands serves approximately 450 laboratory staff. the collection contains some 10,000 books and 800 current periodicals, covering edible oils and fats and soap products, and has a staff of 7. at present the production of the annual periodicals list, the sdi of new periodical articles, the periodicals administration and the control of the library budget are carried out on the laboratorys mini-computer, to which the library is linked by means of a visual display unit. in addition, the book catalogue is produced on microfiche using the headquarters computer in rotterdam. in the near future it is planned to automate the loan system and the book-ordering and invoice system.

4704 | malmo city library-most assiduous user of teletype within libris. now that the research libraries information system libris has been transferred to a new central computer the possibility of using teletype (tty) connections to the libris system is open to all types of library besides those already linked to libris. tty enables searching of the libris data base, which contains bibliographic data on new acquisitions in swedish research libraries since the end of the 1960s. each registered book title in libris has its own object number and can be presented in up to 5 different transaction pictures with different bibliographic data, from very few data identifying and locating the object, to a complete description. catalogue cards to suit the individual librarys practice of cataloguing and classification can be ordered.

4705 | automation and international cooperation in the sphere of national bibliography. paper presented at the 1st swedish-soviet seminar on the national library within a countries library and information services development prospects held in moscow, 21-22 nov 78. due to automation the last decade was a period of many changes for most swedish research libraries. the development and functions of swedens 2 automated systems-libris and bums-are described and problems connected with the application of new cataloguing rules mentioned. the new rules were adopted by the bibliographical institute for use in centralised cataloguing in 1975 and in 1977 for the national bibliography. in 1978 the national bibliography was automated and became available for bibliographical exchange with other countries.

4706 | financial impacts of networking and resource sharing. library cooperatives will evolve more into automated library networks which are generally more cost-effective, less labour-intensive, and provide more and better service. the more successful us networks are those where the member libraries have a significant commitment with funds from their local libraries operating budgets and which view the services as an integral part of their essential operations. cost-effective networks are characterised by greater competition, less state and federal control, and more research and development. the networks economic revolution for public libraries is beginning to occur where automated networks have extended services directly to the users in their homes.

4707 | computertown, usa! using personal computers in the public library .computertown, usa is a computer literacy project funded by the national science foundation and based at menlo park public library, california. 5 small personal computers are installed in the childrens library and at various times the library holds computer classes for children and adults, special computer awareness workshops for the community and a programme that provides open access to computers for anyone who comes into the library. the hardware consists of 3 commodore pets, a radio shack trs-80 and an atari 400 hooked to a colour tv.

4708 | stalking microcomputer software. when pontiac high schools media centre purchased a microcomputer, they encountered problems in locating suitable programs. a list of programs finally located is given with details of the manufacturers and notes on use. the attempt to obtain software packages on approval, in the same way as other audio-visual materials, was not totally successful but 28 programs out of the 37 requested were available for preview. suggests that the reasons for witholding approval may be associated with the newness of the educational market coupled with fears of copyright abuse.

4709 | minis & micros-smaller computers for smaller libraries. partial proceedings of a conference held by the scottish section of the colleges of further and higher education group of the library association in edinburgh, 5 dec 79. aims to demonstrate that computers are no longer the preserve of big libraries and to investigate in particular their use by special libraries in mechanising their in-house data bases and in assisting in the control of mini systems or subsystems in the librarys management; for example, reserve book collections, subject divisions of budgets, and newsletters. includes list of suppliers of packaged information handling systems and outlines of the birmingham libraries cooperative mechanisation project (blcmp) and the south west academic libraries cooperative automation project (swalcap).

4710 | burnout from a librarians perspective. intended to focus attention on librarians needs regarding coping with mental and physical occupational stress, this report summarises the activities of a workshop on the concerns of librarian instructors held in 1979 by the california clearinghouse on library instruction (ccli); discusses the various definitions of burnout; and presents a selective, annotated bibliography of works on (1) teacher/librarian burnout, stress, and job satisfaction; (2) burnout and stress in other professions; and (3) miscellaneous works about burnout. report not available from ntis.

4711 | kbf has got 10,000 (kroner) towards a pilot project on work environment and automation. in june 80 the norwegian ministry of municipal affairs and employment granted the association of municipal library workers (kbf) funds for a pilot project to investigate possible grounds for more extended research on work environment, automation and the library. the association has pointed out that previous reports on computerisation in libraries ignored problems of working conditions and employment, and that the employees organizations should take the initiative in investigating them. they aim to chart problems arising from the introduction of computerisation in (1) working conditions-physical, job structure and development, staff/reader relations; (2) potential influence of employees on planning and introduction of computer systems; (3) employment and finance will automation free staff for other work or lead to dismissals? and will the expense of computerisation mean cuts in other aspects of librar y service?.

4712 | serials department staffing patterns in medium sized research libraries. presents the results of a survey of serials department staffing in medium sized us research libraries. this survey was carried out to determine how many of these libraries have organised some of all of their serials related activities into an integrated serials department; of the libraries that have a serials department, which tasks do they handle; and what level of personnel are currently assigned to these tasks. combines the results of the study with an analysis of the difficulty of the jobs performed in the serial department of the university of new mexico library.

4713 | personnel administration in libraries. covers many aspects of personnel management in usa libraries. chapters include the legal framework of personnel by arthur curley; staffing patterns in libraries by margaret myers; personnel planning and utilisation by sheila creth; recruitment and selection by billy r. wilkinson; labor relations by frederick duda; staff development and continuing education by sheila creth; performance appraisal in libraries purpose and techniques by maxine reneker; additional resources by jenerce guy.

4714 | what to do until the lawyer comes...and after. advice to senior librarians who find themselves dismissed on the course of action that might be taken, advice that may be given by lawyers and some of the pitfalls that may exist.

4715 | personnel management in libraries. explores the factors that motivate the members of library professional staff to perform their function of accumulation, preservation and dissemination of knowledge. part i deals with theoretical formulations of how to motivate staff to work most efficiently and part ii deals with putting these theories into practice and evaluating their effectiveness.

4716 | university library training and the educational library. contribution to a thematic issue on library training. calls for the establishment of 10-12 libraries, embodying all important types of library, in which hungarian library students would perform all their obligatory professional practice. these libraries could set the topics of student theses and participate in the development and modification of the curriculum. the most outstanding specialists in the libraries could lecture students on the use of modern library methods in the libraries.

4717 | promoting in-service training in public libraries. following recommendations to the nederlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum (dutch centre for libraries and literature) for a scheme of in-service training for dutch librarians the nblc in 1977 created a department to promote the acquisition of professional expertise by practising librarians. the department offers courses on subjects such as the handling of audio-visual materials, automation in public libraries, childrens story hours, and cataloguing. the courses are given by nblc staff with the help of practising librarians and library school lecturers and last from 5 to 10 days. in order to relate the syllabus to practical library situations students practical experiences are used as far as possible to illustrate the theoretical aspects of the courses. the nblc plans to form a committee to examine the further development of in-service training for librarians.

4718 | audio-visual media in public libraries. report on the advanced training seminar on the theory and practice of audio-visual media provision in libraries held by the bavarian section of the verein der bibliothekare an offentlichen bibliotheken (association of librarians in public libraries) oct 81. topics covered included future developments in the media market, with reference to the radio exhibition in berlin; copyright problems caused by the use of audio-visual media in public libraries; problems caused by pop music in public libraries; development of media centres in the public and grammar school libraries in herzogenaurach; and telecommunication in libraries and the relevance of new communication systems for small libraries.

4719 | librarian performance in data processing centres. paper presented at the 14th brazilian seminar on informatics and library science, sao paulo, 16-23 oct 81, describing interaction between librarians and data processing professionals at the engineering school data processing centre in the university of sao paulo, as a model for general application in both university and business settings where librarians work as part of a team of specialists. an analysis is presented of librarian performance in library operations; documentation of projects developed by the centre; support activities for specialist teams; development of scientific and technical information systems; personnel training; and publications. draws attention to the need for library schools to prepare librarians for a collaborative role in information work.

4720 | the sacred cow library work with children. argues that public library service to children in the uk suffers from the 2 alternative structures which characterise its provision. 1 structure separates work with children completely from work with adults, and regards it as the responsibility of specialists the other assumes, in contrast, that children have no specific needs, and staff need no training in dealing with them. advocates a structure in which the execution of childrens work is the responsibility of the community library staff, trained and supported by specialists.

4721 | women librarians as interpreters of the visual arts. examines the professional development of women librarians who promoted public and scholarly understanding of the visual arts. a preliminary account of underlying connections between public libraries and art museums leads on to a brief analysis of conditions favouring womens involvement with the visual arts. biographical examples of women who’s e careers demonstrate achievement as librarians and interpreters of the visual arts.

4722 | the development of the library profession as a profession for women. surveys the social background, the historical background up to the 1920s, the qualifications and personal characteristics required of women in librarianship, as well as their part in library associations. women first became accepted in librarianship when there were insufficient numbers of men available. the women, mostly from the middle class, rushed into a profession which did not detract from social prestige. stereotyped ideas concerning female qualities made their entrance into the profession easier accuracy, industry, self-denial and subordination on the one hand; social sensitivity, motherly feeling and insight into peoples nature on the other. the growing number of women in librarianship made an organ for the representation of their interests desirable. the vereinigung bibliotekarisch arbeitender frauen, founded in 1907, made efforts to improve payment, inform interested people about the profession and about ed ucation for librarianship, and provided an employment agency. the association was dissolved into the reichsverband deutscher bibliotheksbeamter und-angestellter in 1920.

4723 | mornington peninsula report. report commissioned by the school library association of victoria. the author visited 85 schools in the mornington peninsula area (just south of melbourne), questioning their librarians on how the staff and principal view the role of the library and teacher-librarian in the school, the basic role of the teacher-librarian, main problems, qualifications, and suggestions for workshops, seminars, or study courses. presents the responses, with explanatory notes.

4724 | cognitive style as an approach in professional education. in a project at the university of maryland researchers are involved in determining the cognitive styles of information professionals and relating cognitive style to task performance. cognitive style is a characteristic and pervasive mode of functioning in both perceptual and intellectual activities. discusses the concept of cognitive style and indicates its usefulness as a means of analysing problem-solving or decision-making behaviour. describes some cognitive style dimensions and models which seem useful for analysing information science professionals and discusses the implications of this research for professional education in library and information science. emphasises the mckenney-keen model developed at the harvard business school. the appropriateness of this model for describing the cognitive style of information science professionals is being tested in the maryland project.

4725 | strategies for updating knowledge of reference resources and techniques. reports the results of an informal survey of reference librarians in large and medium-sized public and academic libraries to find out how they kept up to date on reference materials and techniques. the most frequently used methods were through professional reading, staff meetings, staff sharing and conferences/workshops.

4726 | burnout at the reference desk. burnout is defined as a syndrome of physical and emotional exhaustion involving the development of negative job attitudes and loss of concern for clients. discusses the susceptibility of reference librarians to burnout, the symptoms and suggested remedies both for the individual afflicted and co-workers/managers.

4727 | the cognitive style of reference librarians. reports on research to determine the cognitive style of reference librarians on the field dependence/field independence dimension and to relate cognitive style to personal and professional variables, such as role perception, type of library affiliation and graduate qualification. cognitive style is defined as a persons habitual method of functioning in perceptual and intellectual activities and field dependence/independence classifies people according to their tendency to view an object as integrated with its surroundings. reference librarians with social sciences qualifications were found to be the most field dependent group and those with arts and science qualifications were found to be the most field independent.

4728 | new building and mechanisation of the city library, rotterdam. in 1983, the central library of the city library, rotterdam will move to a new building. describes the preparation and planning for the move. the development of a retrospective data collection is also in progress.

4729 | international conference on construction and equipment of libraries. in nov 81, the 8th international conference on standardisation in construction and equipment of libraries was held in prague. adaptation of buildings for library services as well as working techniques in libraries were also on the agenda. 57 participants in the conference came from 8 socialist countries, including cuba and vietnam. lectures and discussions were complemented by visits to the czech state library and to the patents library. the purpose of the conference was not only to discuss the latest information but also to outline prospects for the future, and to encourage closer cooperation between the comecon countries. it was also pointed out that expansion of libraries must not be hampered by the inevitable economic criteria. the technical centre for czechoslovak libraries in prague raised a considerable interest, and it was suggested that similar establishments be set up in all socialist countries.

4730 | library construction in austria. paper presented at the 1st austrian-soviet seminar on the role of libraries in a countries socio-economic and cultured life, held at the lenin state library, 20-22 mar 79. reviews the current situation in library planning and design in austria. several seminars devoted to the subject have taken place in recent years and austrian specialists also participated in similar conferences abroad. main projects for the reconstruction, extension and new buildings are presented for both research and public libraries, comprising book storage facilities, reading rooms, and office accommodation. major undertakings of the recent years were those of the national library neue hofburg wing, vienna university library and the graz, innsbruck and salzburg university libraries.

4731 | a new hospital library in san diego planning and construction. a new library building at the university of california medical center, san diego, provides 7,100 sq. ft., seating for 100 readers, and a stock capacity of 23,000 volumes. the building contains 3 split-level floors with conventional reference and circulation services, a combination of group and single seating, rapid copying machines, audio-visual facilities, a public elevator and an electronic security system for the protection of library materials. the library, intended primarily for the use of health care professionals and students in their 3rd and 4th years of medical school, serves a teaching hospital and its associated research facilities.

4732 | library access for the handicapped a guide to materials, services and physical accessibility of public and academic libraries in the new york metropolitan area. the directory covers public and academic libraries in new york and new jersey. for each entry, information is given under the headings; special equipment, special materials, services and accessibility.

4733 | the abcs of remodeling/enlarging an academic library building a personal statement. a brief listing of the factors that probably will determine the future size and nature of academic library buildings for inexperienced building planners. briefly discusses the typical key conditions that make a building ineligible for remodelling and enlarging and presents steps useful in analysing a building for remodelling or for replacement. gives examples of the university of northern iowa, university of north alabama, university of california at santa barbara and brigham young university.

4734 | multi-purpose plans, something for hard times library, kindergarten, bridge-club etc. 62% of norwegian branch libraries serve populations under 1000, 97% are smaller than the recommended minimum of 100 sq.m., and 80% open 6 hours or less per week. there is need for a massive library building programme, or, more realistically, cooperation with similarly placed organizations. already 18% of public libraries share premises with school libraries, and 20% with offices etc. multi-purpose planning must recognise the needs of all potential users and involve them in discussions. the library is traditionally used for activities such as meetings and concerts. other possibilities include cooperation with nursery schools, which have short opening hours in sparsely populated communities, or welfare services, which need central premises.

4735 | life style research an aid to promoting public libraries. describes a life style research study of 423 residents aged 25-64 in the 5-county metropolitan area of columbus, ohio, commissioned by the great traib broadcasting company to gain a better understanding of its radio audience. the data, analysed by oclc, suggests an approach to library use promotion that expressively demonstrates how library services can fit into preexisting needs and interests. the public should be shown how library services can help to solve real life problems. the life style variables can help pinpoint these problems and suggest promotional themes and ideas.

4736 | school library staff on a school trip. 2 library staff members accompanied a class of 14-year olds and their teachers from a kassel comprehensive school on a holiday trip to sylt. the library staff took with them about 140 books on games, modelling, the identification of sea creatures and some childrens fiction. every evening the children and teachers used these books as a complement to the days activities. as a result the library staff developed close contact with some teachers and pupils who had hitherto been seen only rarely in the library. some of these children who had tended to misbehave in the school library were shown to better advantage in the holiday situation. story sessions were also organised and were received enthusiastically, even by children who had previously shown little interest in literature.

4737 | efficiency of bibliographic information work in district libraries. the starting point for the formulation of a bibliographic system model is the interaction between bibliographic services and its user categories; this takes into account users bibliographic requirements, and must also anticipate them and stimulate them in agreement with both individual and societys needs. very important is the cooperation between individual bibliographic information services which should be integrated into a wider bibliographic system. a study of the actual state of affairs in district libraries showed, however, some shortcomings.

4738 | data/direct information-data documentation. data is also described as non-bibliographic information; quantitative data or textual data. handling, types and sources of such data are discussed, with particular reference to scientific and technical information. data indexing in documentation is possible by indicative (flag) and more detailed (tag) indicators. examples justify the necessity of strengthening the link between bibliographic and data information activities.

4739 | the information brokers how to start and operate your own fee-based service. a practical guide explaining the basis of setting up an information broker business and showing how one can begin an operation. the potential entrepreneur is taken through the process of becoming an information broker-from conducting an initial market study in the community, to setting up an office, and getting and keeping clients.

4740 | information brokers/free-lance librarians an alternative reference service. examines the profession of information brokerage through a look at types of services provided, and through a discussion of major issues, including that of user fees. the types of information broker and free-lance librarian services are identified (1) non-profit reference and research services administered by public libraries and educational institutions (2) large for-profit reference organizations which provide a variety of information services, such as the gathering, organisation, packaging, and dissemination of information (3) major for-profit businesses which produce such information products as indexes and current awareness packages and (4) services provided by the individual free-lance librarian. current developments in each of these categories are traced with reference to representative information consulting services and organizations. issues viewed as holding major importance in this profession include the ethics of user fees and consequent ramifications on development of pay libraries, the attitude of some librarians toward professional support for the new breed of information worker, and the concept of professionalism as it pertains to free-lance librarians. report not available from ntis.

4741 | on the work of the advanced methods school for information workers. describes the organisation and exchange of experiences in the work of scientific and technical information organs of the ministry of geology, ukrainian ssr.

4742 | the recording of information. in order to improve information services in the academic general central library in potsdam it was suggested that time-consuming queries should be recorded on special forms, here described in detail; selected forms for elaborate queries should be incorporated into a keyword catalogue for future reference, the catalogue being divided into 2 files, 1 for time-consuming queries and 1 for brief literature references and miscellaneous information often required; topics most in demand should be ascertained and every topic put into a classified list which can then be used for stock expansion; and a telephone information service should be introduced.

4743 | exploiting patent information in industry. a short review of the history of patent law leads up to a discussion of recent international arrangements in regard to patent law. the principles of law relevant to patents as a source of information are considered. methods of finding information in patents are treated, including the classification of patents and recent developments in searching for patents. an indication is given of the special training needed by persons wanting to use patents as a source of technical information.

4744 | the regional and supraregional supply of literature in connection with patent documentation in the federal republic of germany. summary of the collections of patent documents at the patent inspection centres and in the reading rooms in the libraries of the german patent office in munich and its branch in berlin, especially regarding the tendency towards achieving a complete collection of international documents. furthermore, the problems of supplying patent literature and patent documents from the european patent office (epa) and the world intellectual properties organization (wipo) are discussed and new cataloguing possibilities for patent documents as a result of services from the international patent documentation centre (inpadoc) are mentioned.

4745 | does current affairs documentation increase library use?. in modern society where people wish to participate in the decision-making process it is essential that the public have access through libraries to information on all matters affecting their lives. for this purpose collections of material relating to matters of current, social concern should be formed in local libraries. however, material of this nature is often difficult to obtain and to organise. in addition, since the useful life of such material is often short, the librarian must ensure through careful publicity that the collection is used as heavily as possible. in the netherlands the nederlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum (dutch centre for libraries and literature) plans to organise a meeting in 1982 for librarians to discuss the organisation and exploitation of such collections in public libraries.

4746 | the library as a municipal information centre a danish example. with the ever-increasing amount of government legislation at national and local level it is essential that all citizens have access to information about their rights and duties. at lyngby-taarbaek in denmark a department of community information was created in 1977 to provide such a service. the collection includes material on environmental planning, minutes of local council meetings, and the addresses and services of local organizations. exhibitions are held on topics of current interest and a large part of the collection is available for loan. at the start of the service a publicity campaign was held with advertising posters and notices in local newspapers, and the department now answers some 300-400 enquiries per month.

4747 | information service to laymen. the concept of community information service is explained. the reasons for the existence of such services are indicated and their historical development is sketched. the objectives of community information services are shown and the activities they undertake are treated. it is shown that public libraries form a suitable base for such services. the possibilities for rendering community information services in south africa are examined. steps necessary for instituting a service are treated and the crucial role of staff involvement is shown.

4748 | newcomer services of the ontario government. the newcomer services branch of the ministry of culture and recreation provides an information service to immigrants and refugees entering ontario. the service is provided in 16 languages and includes such topics as application for a social insurance number, educational and employment opportunities, government and community programmes.

4749 | management and resources of business information in a public library based largely on observations in nottingham business library. (msc dissertation-loughborough university of technology.) defines business information. discusses the following aspects of public business libraries resources (basic stock, acquisition of material, and prestel); exploitation of resources (classification, arrangement, access, and external sources); users (community profile, number and type of user, user needs, and publicity); staff (quality, knowledge, professional duties, and services to firms and industries); and the future (new technology, charging, and the case for a national business library).

4750 | information services to trade, industry and the professions. the large public library, such as the johannesburg public library, south africa, that is situated in an area with many special libraries, can provide an information service to the general public who are without access to the special libraries. such a library can often provide reference material which is not specialised enough for the special library while not popular enough for the smaller public library. at least some information sources on a very wide range of subjects are required. the library staff cannot be experts on all these fields. they consequently refer users to information sources and expect users to do their own searching. users often fall in the small business category and are without libraries of their own. the information they need may sometimes not be available in a form applicable to the south african situation. the johannesburg public library serves as a depository for the journals received by many scientific a nd technical societies in johannesburg, and in some cases the library manages and maintains the library of a society within the jpl building. rendering information services is one way to show that the library is using public money to good advantage.

4751 | information and education the part played by information in developing technical-scientific creativity in pupils. paper presented at a seminar on information and education, sponsored by the rumanian central pedagogic library, 18-19 dec 80. discusses the correlation between information use and development of creative intellectual skills. after assimilation in the students mind, information is organised into complex associative systems. information relationships are developed, combined and changed according to the nature of the creative technico-scientific act.

4752 | the possibilities of micrographics in scientific and technical information systems. keeping in mind the main objective of the development of the national information system in hungary, predicts a possible boom in the application of micrographics, discusses general aspects for the installation and introduction of microfilm systems and deals with their organisation and management.

4753 | information services in industrial research institutes. summary of a 1977 brazilian thesis in information science. presents a model for information centres in research institutes, to identify potential clients and promote the services of the parent organisation. 8 common types of information services are defined, and 14 different kinds of research institutes relevant to this model listed. the proposed model demonstrates how to establish the characteristics of both internal and external users; the nature of the information needs of researchers, technicians, and marketers; and the information services to be offered, with particular reference to abstracting and question and answer services. by effecting continuous interaction between the institute and its clients such information services allow identification of the nature of potential demands for information, technical services, and research.

4754 | systematic approach to the organisation of information supply for specialists in design and development institutes. information supply for design and development institute specialists is peculiar in its connections with multi-aspectivity and operation of jobs, increased responsibility for actuality and authenticity of information, and for specific origin structure of the documents collection. describes the systematic organisation of the information department of the ukrainian state design and development institute metallurgavtomatika (automation for metallurgy); such a system is applicable in research institutes, design offices and socialist production unions as well as in design and development institutes.

4755 | theoretical model of an information centre for industrial enterprises. presents a theoretical model of a scientific and technical information centre for large industrial enterprises in hungary. compares the model with the development and present status of hungarian special libraries.

4756 | organisation of specialised information services at industrial enterprises. part 1. 1st of a 5-part series which describes the use of mathematical methods applied in order to optimise an information system. deals with advanced techniques of surveying information needs.

4757 | information supply to research works. proposes a system whereby generalised information about gaps and achievements in science can be obtained, and a 2nd system of supplying information to problem-oriented research and development establishments.

4758 | patent coverage by abstracting services. 4. coverage of microbiological patents. reports a study on the coverage by 7 major abstracting services in the field of microbiology in regard to patents. only 3 of the services-2chemical abstracts, microbiology abstracts, section +a, 1and 2food science and technology abstracts1-cover patents at all. the 3 services were assessed in terms of the information they provide about patents and in terms of their performance in retrieving patents taken from a master list of patents on genetic engineering and vitamin d, obtained by searches on 2world patents index. 1timeliness of the services was also assessed. it was found that none of the standard abstracting services in the field cover patents satisfactorily and they are slow in picking up patents. the research demonstrates that by scanning just japanese, u.s.s.r. u.s., and u.k. patents, both timely and comprehensive coverage of the microbiological patent literature can be obtained.

4759 | a unified patient information system. the health service information steering group (the korner group) was set up at the beginning of 1980. it was to be concerned with all aspects of information for health service management, with the exception of public health and epidemiological data. so far, sub-groups have been set up to review particular types of information. summarises the work of group a, which has just been reported and deals with information about patients and the facilities they use.

4760 | the clinical librarian in the department of surgery. a subjective account of the service offered for 2 years by a clinical librarian in the department of surgery, guys hospital. the librarians were based in the user environment and aimed initially to identify the information needs of the clinical team by attending ward rounds and meetings, to meet these needs immediately by providing selected documents in response to patient care queries, to build multidisciplinary document collections relating to specific patient care problems, and to make these available to other hospitals in the district. they aimed also to compile various publications based on the document collections and to emphasise the importance of teaching literature searching techniques particularly to clinical students and newly qualified doctors. discusses why not all these aims could be fulfilled and describes some of the factors which influenced the way the service developed in the department.

4761 | information for agro-industry. a paper presented at the 1981 interamerican conference of agricultural librarians and documentalists. brazil, like other latin american countries, is looking for alternative energy supplies, derived from natural resources, exploited by agro-industrial processes. considers the role of information and documentation services in supporting the development of this field, describing the kind of research institutions involved and the services required. presents a model for organising an information and documentation service within a research institution, with details of the activities essential for information acquisition, processing and dissemination; user services; and support services for the parent institution; showing how the structure can be modified for internal and external users. in conclusion, emphasises that agro-industrial information is a new field with its own special characteristics.

4762 | summaries of the papers presented at the 6th interamerican conference of agricultural librarians and documentalists-ribda. santo domingo, dominican republic, 14-18 june, 1981. the general theme of the conference was availability, demand and use of agricultural information in latin america and the caribbean. at the 1st session, on the agricultural information services available, 5 papers were presented, and at the 2nd, on analysis and evaluation of services, 14 papers. the speakers were drawn from the information services of the chief agricultural research institutions throughout the area.

4763 | on some information requirements of managers. considers some peculiarities of management which necessitate provision of specific information to managers. 4 requirements are intelligibility, conciseness, reliability and systematisation; their differences from analogical requirements to information intended for other spheres of activity are shown, and recommendations are made on the fulfilment of such requirements.

4764 | the activities of the etk in informing its partner institutes about its services. since 1979, the hungarian building information centre (etk) has been preparing analytical descriptions on its services as part of the framework of cooperation with its partner institutes. they have either been published in the information bulletin of the partner institutes or used as basic material for development and planning. reviews publications completed so far.

4765 | net-planning in scientific and technical information. the advantages of net-planning in the editorial process are described. the method can be rendered more effective by the application of gradual net-planning and slide-along net-planning. it can also be applied to the solution of any information-related task if identical activities have to be carried out in identical sequence.

4766 | call for a new international information order preliminary remarks. argues that the international economic order and the international information order are closely interdependent in that both reflect the problems posed by the imbalance and injustice that characterise relations between developed and developing countries. the needs and problems of establishing a new international information order are discussed.

4767 | improving nasas technology transfer process through increasing screening and evaluation in the information dissemination program. the current status of nasas technology transfer system can be improved if the technology transfer process is better understood. this understanding will only be gained if a detailed knowledge about factors generally influencing technology transfer is developed, and particularly those factors affecting technology transfer from government r and d agencies to industry. secondary utilisation of aerospace technology is made more difficult because it depends on a transfer process which crosses established organisational lines of authority and which is outside well understood patterns of technical applications. report not available from ntis.

4768 | information communication in kenya (sic) agriculture basic problems and possible solutions. (mls dissertation.) discusses major problem areas in information communication in kenyan agriculture. special attention is given to the need for more and better information in recorded form-for example, reports, in-service manuals, and publications-to enable knowledge to flow from the researchers via the administrators and extension (advisory) workers to kenyan farmers.

4769 | experience with the use of the com computerized conferencing system. the com computerised conferencing system has been in regular use on the decsystem-10 computer at the stockholm university computing center since mar 79. summarises the results of some other studies of similar computerised conferencing systems. the report gives information about how much kom (the swedish language version of com) is used, what it is used for, which people use it, and the user opinions about the advantages and disadvantages of the system.

4770 | improvement and development of the national centralized filing system-an attribute of the information and documentation efficiency at the level of the national economy. starting with an analysis of the relationship between centralisation and decentralisation of information and documentation activities, discusses the present state of the art and deficiencies in the rumanian network of national centralised files. emphasises the economic and scientific advantages which could result from the integration of these files into a unique, interconnected system. proposes several new types of file which should be established within the system and briefly describes the operational connections between them.

4771 | new information technologies. 27th report of the house of lords select committee on the european communities draws attention to the importance of the development of the new information technologies for the european community and the uk in particular.

4772 | the computer as a research tool. the use of computers as an aid to historical research is outlined.

4773 | community information in the 80s towards automation of information and referral files. papers presented at a seminar, community information in the 80s towards automation of information and referral files, at the 1980 american library association, annual conference. for abstracts +s+e+e the following serial numbers.

4774 | automated information & referral at pikes peak library. paper presented at a seminar community information in the 80s towards automation of information and referral files at the 1980 american library association annual conference. describes the automation of pikes peak librarys 4 community information files; call, a list of social service agencies; clubs, clubs and social organizations; courses, educational and recreational courses; and calendar, a list of cultural events in the area. the files function as one system with on-line access.

4775 | automating i&r files: word processing, a first step (fresno county information & referral network). paper presented at a seminar community information in the 80s towards automation of information and referral files at the 1980 american library association annual conference. describes the automated system, based on a word processor, used by the fresno county information & referral network to produce semi-annual editions of their 900 page community resources directory for use in 500 locations. the ultimate goal is full on-line access.

4776 | the application of microcomputers to new i&r files: a beginners experience. paper presented at a seminar community information in the 80s towards automation of information and referral files at the 1980 american library association annual conference. the microcomputer-based system installed by chicago public library for their native american information/referral center is described. the system is based on an apple 2 microcomputer and serves the american India population of chicago.

4777 | bibliographic and information services in education. describes project aimed to assess the potential market for educational information services and to develop and evaluate an experimental computerised information service to a sample of educationalists in the north-west of england.

4778 | dissemination and transfer of internal know-how the experience at petrobras, brazil. paper presented at 14th brazilian seminar on informatics and library science, sao paulo, 16-23 oct 81, describing the organisation and operations of the central technical deposit (mct) in the technical information division of the research and development centre at the petrobras institute. mct was set up to organise the collection, processing and diffusion of technical information contained in internal documents passing through the technical information and documentation system. it has developed to date 7 automated information systems to meet the needs of the various fields of research activity at petrobras. the engineering information system is presented fully, with details of all information processing activities, microfilming and storage procedures, and access categories; and a brief outline is given of the system for information on alternative energy sources.

4779 | a planners guide to the medicare statistical system. the guide is designed to provide sufficient information about the medicare statistical system (mss) to enable readers with responsibilities in health planning and related fields to make appropriate and effective use of the data from the mss.

4780 | instant information. describes the promis (problem oriented medical information system) computer, said to be capable of storing and retrieving any information required in the health field, and considers its applications for the organisation of medical records.

4781 | the iaa/planalsucar information centre, brazil. describes the development of an on-line information retrieval system (sibil) as part of the national programme for sugar cane improvement (planalsucar) at the institute of sugar and alcohol. user requirements and collection resources are outlined. the implementation of the system is presented in full, with details of hardware used, processing procedures for input, access methods, file structures, and products. planning strategy used to install the system within a 1-year period is discussed, in relation to personnel requirements and technical specifications. reference is made to plans to develop a thesaurus and current awareness service, and the success of the system to date in meeting user needs evaluated.

4782 | organisation and operation of a complex computerised construction engineering information service. the complex computerised information services of the building information centre (epitesugyi tajekoztatasi kozpont) are based on close cooperation with building and construction organizations in hungary as well as with information institutes of the comecon countries and of some western countries. describes the data bases and information services and presents the objectives of the centre which promote comprehensiveness of information supply.

4783 | teaching library use a guide for library instruction. aims to help librarians, media specialists and teachers to design library instruction programmes at any level. provides practical information for instructional planning, instructional design and teaching techniques; surveys a range of instructional materials; provides suggestions on testing, needs assessments, surveys and questionnaires; and presents ideas for library design, signage and organisation.

4784 | library instruction and graduate students more work for george. results of a survey of faculty members of the university of missouri at kansas citys school of administration, into their attitudes towards library instruction for graduate students, are presented. concludes that library skills are increasingly inadequate the longer the students remain in school, that students may provide a more accurate estimation of their own library research skills than do their instructors and finally, that librarians can utilise students self-evaluations of resource skills to convince faculty of the need for more library instruction at the graduate level.

4785 | user/information system interface study. report on a working party at the brazilian national university library seminar in jan 81. from an analysis of a document on user training, the group concluded that librarians were deficient in their conception of their role, and moved to consider the reasons for this. the discussions lead to the conclusion that the current training programmes reflected the general social tendency to undervalue the importance of information. recommendations were finally presented on improvements in professional training and the initiation of further research on users. a list of participants in the working party is attached.

4786 | educating the library user: an experiment at deal and dover libraries. describes 2 courses, organised separately, at dover and deal public libraries designed to educate members of the public in library use. the dover course took the form of a 2 1/2 hour library workshop, which undertook to introduce members to various aspects of the library in one evening session. the deal version was more specialised in content and involved 6 2-hour sessions (later extended to 7). attempts to evaluate the courses in terms of approach, content and overall success.

4787 | bi for the invisible university. investigations have shown that, in the usa, 90% of all adults engage in some kind of learning activity and 73% of these projects are self-guided. although not affiliated to an institution of higher education these students form part of an invisible university. the need for some sort of library instruction by this group of students is discussed.

4788 | reform and renewal in higher education implications for library instruction. papers presented at the 9th annual conference on library orientation for academic libraries, eastern michigan university, 3-4 may 79.

4789 | lip service the undergraduate library instruction program at the ohio state university. in the 1st phase of a comprehensive library user education programme at ohio state university, all incoming students are oriented to the use of 1 or 2 undergraduate libraries, listen to a lecture on the use of basic library tools, and then are expected to complete an exercise in finding information on their own within the library. the ohio state university experience has shown that a successful programme, which reaches 8,600 students in a typical fall term, is possible using existing staff.

4790 | evaluating undergraduate library instruction at the ohio state university. as a large-scale library instruction programme (lip) was implemented at ohio state university, it was evaluated at each stage by means of questionnaires. data derived from the questionnaires helped change the content of the lip lectures, the type of materials distributed to the students, and the format of the exercises. it also evaluated the success the programme had in reaching incoming students and in giving them experience in using library tools. separate surveys also showed that students retained their skills after a period of time, improved their attitudes towards the library, and increased their use of library resources.

4791 | doing library research an introduction for community college students. describes the way in which a library is organised, how to use the catalogue and obtain/evaluate potentially useful books and other materials. concludes with an extensive list of standard references/guides for an extensive range of subjects.

4792 | education of information users in agriculture. it is now commonplace that the growth of published literature is such that no individual can read all relevant material. instructing and training undergraduates in making use of libraries and centres of scientific, technical and economic information, firstly at the relevant establishment of higher education and later on in their working place, is therefore of the highest significance. for greater effect, training should begin during compulsory school attendance. since 1977, the school of animal breeding and veterinary medicine at stara zagora has been one of the pioneers in this field. it is hoped that national syllabuses will be introduced in the foreseeable future.

4793 | criterion referenced inventory. grade 10 skill clusters, objectives and illustrations. part of a series of competency-based test materials. contains multiple-choice questions designed to aid in the evaluation of the pupils library skills. accompanied by a separate booklet of illustrations which are to be used in conjunction with the questions, the test covers the following skill clusters (1) understandings about materials, (2) using the card catalogue, (3) general reference skills, (4) using dictionaries, (5) using atlases, (6) using newspapers, (7) using periodical indexes, (8) using additional reference materials, and (9) the production of audio-visual media. objectives for each of the clusters are identified. report not available from ntis.

4794 | the school-library programme an on-going project in the city of sao paulo, brazil. a description originally prepared for a course in library science which is intended to stimulate interest in reading and train library users. the 1st part consists of a series of directed readings under supervision; details are given of the criteria for selecting texts, the integration of the programme into school activities, and methods used to guide readers and evaluate progress. the 2nd part is designed to enable pupils to make full use of libraries; details are given of the resources required, strategies employed, and control and evaluation techniques. the basic reference works essential in the initial stages are listed. the whole project is a model of functional cooperation for teachers and librarians. an example of the reader evaluation test, the results of a study of reader progress, and the text of the official decree instituting the programme are appended.

4795 | questions of library didactics. the comprehensive school library at kassel-waldau, which is also a public library, is a pilot project in the kassel area. instruction in library use is part of the school curriculum. introductory talks are given in the classrooms by teachers, after which the librarian provides about 10 hours of basic instruction in the library on media, use of catalogues and library procedures. then children work in the library, finding material on subjects of interest and preparing little talks on them. librarian and teachers advise on choice of material and the best ways of extracting information. close cooperation between librarian and teachers is essential. teachers receive instruction on school libraries at regional advanced training conferences.

4796 | training of middle-grade health workers in the utilisation of medical information. information training for middle-grade health workers is coming more and more into the limelight. 28 head nurses working in hungarian hospitals and out-patient departments were interviewed as was the head of nurses extension training in the county health organisation centre. all agreed that nurses needed to study medical literature. suggests 3 hours of information training for the middle-grade workers with a further hour for practice.

4797 | library-use instructions assessment of the long term effects. the recognition by librarians of the growing importance of evaluating library-use instruction is steadily increasing, as evidenced by reports in the literature. however, much work has yet to be done which uses sophisticated evaluation techniques. reports the follow-up of an earlier study by examining the long-term retention of library-use skills. through use of pretesting and posttesting, control and experimental groups, aggregate and individual comparisons, multiple regression, and other techniques, concludes that long-term possession of library-use skills is more highly related to library-use instruction than to either inherent intellectual ability or academic diligence. in addition, discusses the appropriateness of quantitative and qualitative methods of evaluation and caution against taking for granted the effective use of evaluation.

4798 | universal bibliographic control and the work of the ifla international office for ubc. universal bibliographic control (ubc) involves the idea of a cooperative programme to record the worlds publishing output, with standardisation of the coverage and content of bibliographic records. describes the development of the international standard bibliographic descriptions (isbds) and their revisions, and iflas international office for ubc. also looks at other functions of the office the publishing of manuals on subject and name headings; 2unimarc1 2universal marc format1; and the promotion of bibliography.

4799 | map collections in the federal republic of germany. report on recent activities. recent developments in the bibliographical control of maps in west germany are reviewed.

4800 | bibliographic access for microform collections. bibliographic access to individual titles in microform collections is a problem. neither the library of congress nor most micropublishers fully analyse these collections. individual libraries cannot afford to do so either. but without author and title access, these collections are not very useful. full analytics for microform collections have been called for but no effort yet has been successful. suggests that libraries abandon full cataloguing in favour of indexing, using the information provided by micropublishers. while a national index to the contents of microform collections would be best, an alternative for local libraries would be to create their own com index.

4801 | a bibliographical study on medical congresses. considers the problems of medical congress literature, and provides specific bibliographic information for researchers. details are given of directories, bibliographies, and catalogues, both general and specialist, national and international in scope, which can be used as resources for information about: the existence of congresses; the existence of congress publications; and access to the documents. the survey includes bibliographical data bases allowing on-line searches. addresses of publishers cited are appended, together with tables summarising essential information about the publications discussed.

4802 | special documentation services: 2 practical examples. in may 78 the provincial central library of limburg in the netherlands created a current and social affairs information service for public libraries in the region. at the central library a team of 2 staff scan 5 national and all local newspapers together with a number of journals of local interest for articles and information relating to limburg. the information extracted from these sources is classified into 75 subject fields covering the social, cultural and political life of the province, and at present 57 libraries subscribe to this service. in the naarden-bussum central public library in the netherlands a similar service was formed in oct 79 relating to employment and training opportunities. due to lack of funds the service is organised by an unpaid, voluntary assistant.

4803 | evaluation methodology for data bases in agricultural sciences. report of a study comparing agricola, agris and cab, intended primarily to establish selection criteria for use and acquisition. references were retrieved relating to 11 different products, by each of the 3 data bases singly, and in combinations of 2, and compared for duplication and diversity. details are given of initial hypotheses, and materials and methods used. results are presented in full, and an index of duplication calculated, showing which combination of 2 out of 3 data bases is the most efficient. the data obtained were also used to investigate publication languages and counties of origin of articles. refinements of the methodology used are suggested.

4804 | sdi in an academic community. a 6-month experimental sdi service was undertaken at the university of natal library, pietermaritzburg south africa, as part of a plan to make subject librarians more service orientated, and in the knowledge that research time for academics was at a premium. a methodology was devised and 21 lecturers from across the academic spectrum submitted 27 profiles. references were supplied from journals and monographs and from abstracting tools where the library had poor literature coverage. at the end of the 6 months, feedback revealed that 93% of the references assessed (82%) were relevant or apparently relevant, showing that bibliographic rather than terminological skills were the salient factor. academic response was unanimously in favour of a continuation of the service, while a few respondents wanted minor improvements. the subject librarians found that the service increased job satisfaction and allowed them to look more critically at library stock. in terms of time and financial cost the sdi service was easily absorbed into the existing work structure of the library. it was found to be particularly relevant to interdisciplinary research, and it relied upon a well-developed subject librarian structure. its success, however, depended on an active campaign by librarians directed at potential participants.

4805 | united states of america national bibliographical and abstracting services and related activities in 1980. a select bibliography of reports covering bibliographical and abstracting services in the usa and designed to serve as a guide to a sufficient number of publications, publishers, associations and federal agencies to give an impression of the variety of current activities and to suggest to the user the many sources in his area of interest.

4806 | on functional properties of the authors abstract of a dissertation, and the peculiarities of its construction. the authors abstract accompanying a dissertation or thesis has some peculiar properties. discusses the approach to dissertation abstract composition, and presents an illustrative example, in flowchart form.

4807 | abstracts and copyright. briefly describes the development of abstracts leading to secondary data bases. looks at the influence of copyright and full-text searching on these services.

4808 | abstracts and copyright. also published in outlook on research libraries 4 (4) apr 82, 1-4. see the preceding abstract.

4809 | the development of chemical abstracts from 1907 up to 1980. evaluates a statistical analysis of citations from chemical abstracts for 1907 to 1980. distinguishes between statistics for journal articles, patents, and books. the increase in size of the printed issues of +c+a from 1950 to 1980 is described in detail, also with respect to the required shelf space in the library. development of prices, 1971-81 showed an insignificant rise in costs per report or citation. a comparison of prices for the printed issue and for literature retrieval via data processing of +c+a offers the possibility of comparison on the basis of the different frequency of use.

4810 | indexes to hebrew periodicals-a bibliography (in hebrew). there is a growing demand on the part of high-school and university students, as well as the general reading public, for information included in hebrew periodicals. it is surprising, therefore, how few editors have supplied their readers with cumulative indexes. notes 8 items-current and retrospective-which index more than 1 hebrew periodical. in the 2nd section, lists 115 published cumulative indexes to hebrew periodicals and 6 more which exist only as card files in the judaica reading room of the jewish national and university library, jerusalem.

4811 | role of scientific and technical translation in information transfer across the language barrier managing to meet translation needs at the national institute for information and documentation (in english and rumanian). in rumania, the activity of scientific and technical translation is shown to be carried on at 3 levels at the national institute for scientific and technical information and documentation (inid), in the specialised documentary information offices and in some national economic units. emphasises the activity of inid, based on statistics.

4812 | reference services in the 1980s. the theme of this issue is that of future problems facing reference librarians and the role of the reference librarian in the coming decade. the issue is also available in hardback book form, (isbn 0-86656-110-2), price 22.00.

4813 | reference service, reference librarian and sources of information. reference service is defined as a direct interaction between the user and the staff. reference librarians play a vital role in communication of information. the major source of information is the enormous output of literature. the reference librarian needs a clear understanding of these sources to provide the right information to the right reader at the right time.

4814 | the 200 questions. describes how profit-making information broker information on demand, berkeley, california, was contracted to answer 200 reference questions for the north suburban library system, wheeling, illinois to help clear its backlog of questions from the public. discusses sorting the questions; how much effort to put into each question; on-line searching; errors; costs; and results.

4815 | active listening at the reference desk. describes the nature of active listening as a communication skill and shows how it can be appropriate to the reference interview. through the use of active listening, more precise communication between the patron and reference librarian can be established and better reference service given.

4816 | job motivation and satisfaction of reference staff in public libraries. argues that despite automation, library work will remain labour intensive; it is therefore essential to consider the human aspect of the situation, particularly in reference work, where in general the quality is low. to investigate the relation between job motivation and satisfaction, a survey was carried out among ontario reference library staff, using techniques of analysis and measurement adapted from the field of business studies. details are given of the methodology, questionnaire construction, and rating techniques. results showed generally moderate satisfaction with environmental conditions, but low motivation. the initial hypothesis, that professionals would express greater motivation and satisfaction than non-professionals, was not confirmed.

4817 | miscellany. jose marti national library. a report of activities in 1980. an account is given of 2 exhibitions of documentary treasures, from 1950-52, and from 1953-80; outstanding items are described in detail. papers presented in the regular symposium series, covering all aspects of book production and publication, intended for librarians, are listed, and concerts, recitals, and other meetings briefly described. the report concludes with a full account of the celebrations marking jose marti day, an occasion of patriotic commemoration; details are given of the librarys large-scale multi-media exhibition of material about revolutions past and present, and of the official national reunion held.

4818 | in the poets land. the muzei-zapovednik a.s. pushkina (a.s. pushkin museum-preserve) is a literary mecca in june on pushkins name-day. poems are read and songs performed in his honour. librarians should help readers to appreciate pushkins poetry. the regional library could compile a work on pushkin based on the museums visitors books, dating from 1899. readers could be encouraged to describe how they discovered pushkin. pushkin literary evenings should treat only one of his works and adapt to the audiences age group. for these, librarians could study variants of his poems, the social life and popular culture of his time. the pushkinogorets regional library should become a repository of pushkin area legends. the museum strives to encourage a lively perception of history.

4819 | poetry, coffee and cakes: poetry cafe ostergard. describes the efforts of halmstad public library to promote poetry. swedish public libraries acquire very little poetry, and poetry evenings are an exception. poetry cafe ostergard began in autumn 80 with evening gatherings held in halmstads branch library in ostergard school. the aim was not to replace halmstad central librarys author evenings, but to complement them with activities in a branch library. new forms were sought which involved the participants in active listening and conversation. a cafe atmosphere with coffee and cakes was created. many of the poets lived locally. the library prints posters and advertises in the local press and radio prior to each evening and prepares free folders with poems and introductions to the poets. emphasises that there must be continuity through regular activities and that more personal contact to promote the evenings and more participation by amateur poets are needed if the cafe is to cont inue.

4820 | interview: marisa karam saltori. the chief of recreational activities at parana public library, brazil, discusses the story hour programme initiated in 1977, giving details about results to date, the extension of the project to hospitals and the problems involved, and the organisation of story hour sessions backed by supporting activities.

4821 | technical report on processing centers. presents the results of 4 avenues of investigation regarding processing centres and services (1) a literature review; (2) an analysis of responses to questionnaires distributed to participating network offices; (3) a brief compilation of information on commercial processing services; and (4) an analysis of oclc billing data to compare the activity of reported processing centres with that of oclc participants in general.

4822 | the literature search that went up in smoke. since 1977, the librarians union has stressed that automation in libraries should begin with bibliographic systems. biblioteksdata has replied that their development plans agree with this priority, but adds that local libraries must be free to decide which automation system to use. fears that biblioteksdata, in effect, is giving priority to automation of administrative tasks, such as issues and acquisitions, although the union has argued the need for terminal access for libraries to the bibliographic data base. provision of such access has been held up by the fact that the question of the best subject search system has not yet been solved. meantime, however, attempts should be made to provide terminal access with free text searching, similar searching on microform, and expansion of bibliographic entries with subject words. argues that the limited resources should be concentrated on the most important area services.

4823 | bibliotheksdata has a plan. a statements by biblioteksdata on its past achievement and future plans. since 1974, the library centre has been building up a data base of now 280,000 titles, invaluable for libraries in their stock registration. the experience from the automation of olstykke library will also benefit the future system. specifications for registration of materials, issue control and catalogues have been developed. a project consisting of modules which libraries can accept gradually has now been developed. the project is dependent on computer registration of libraries stock, decentralised input of data in own terminals, standardisation, gradual introduction of modules as they become ready, and locally determined selection of modules. the cataloguing module will be ready at the end of 1982, the issue and acquisitions modules during 1983. the beta module makes it possible to register a librarys holdings of titles already in the library centre base. suppliers of hardware are to be chosen during spring 82; running costs can, therefore, not be calculated yet.

4824 | automation in austrian libraries. paper presented at the 1st austrian-soviet seminar on the role of libraries in a countries socio-economic and cultural life, held at the lenin state library, 20-22 mar 79. describes an automated library system adopted by the graz university library, selected to carry out an automation project before the introduction of computerisation in other austrian research libraries administered by the federal ministry of science and research. the system comprises a computerised issue system based on the light pen and on-line cataloguing and searching. when the system becomes fully operational throughout all libraries concerned, the network will be divided by regions into smaller units and each library will have its minicomputer. user services will be improved by the possibility of information retrieval through the large international data bases.

4825 | collection processing as a team effort. describes the experiment, carried out at the archives of appalachia, to compare the team approach to collection processing with the more traditional one. student-workers were employed on repetitive processing tasks, including cleaning/flattening and treatment for moulds and insect infestation and results showed that the experimental collections were processed expeditiously without any sacrifice in the quality of either arrangement or description and total monthly output from the team was 3 times that from a single archivist working alone.

4826 | proposal for a common exchange/communication format opinion paper on standardization of machine readable bibliographic records. the international organisation for standardization developed its standard iso 2709-1973 which formed the basis for the development of several machine readable bibliographic record formats. outlines a format giving much importance to the data elements and their constituents, with unique identification for each of the constituents following a tagging scheme. a model format for the bibliographic description of simple monographs is presented as illustration which reflects a singly linked list structure, each preceding tag of a data element having a field giving the length of the associated data element, which serves as a pointer to the beginning of the succeeding tag and its associated data element.

4827 | unimarc. several agencies that were formerly satisfied by single conversions from another format are beginning to require data from multiple agencies. either multiple conversions must be written or a switch to unimarc could take place. the cost savings with unimarc are obvious. multiple conversions programmes represent a high initial investment and a tremendous problem in keeping up with all of the changes to necessarily dynamic national formats. the introduction of aacr2 and resultant national format changes are at this time causing several agencies to rewrite conversion programmes. a major obstacle to a truly international unimarc exchange is that the change takes a joint commitment since an agencys ability to receive unimarc records is useless if the sending agency cannot send them. ifla and its members need to undertake a major effort to bring a unimarc programme into service.

4828 | the philsom automated serials control system an introduction. describes the philsom automated serials control system developed at the washington university school of medicine library at st. louis, which provides automated support for the full range of serials control activity within the libraries participating in the philsom network. the philsom system attempts to predict the issues which will be received by the various participating libraries and to provide them with records describing each of these issues. the records for checked-in issues automatically update the holdings data, and interact with previously coded data to produce claims and binding notifications. the system also produces additional outputs to aid in serials control.

4829 | foreign literature acquisitions in the swedish national library. paper presented at the 1st swedish-soviet seminar on the national library within a countries library and information services development prospects held in moscow, 21-22 nov 78. foreign literature acquisitions in the royal library reflect the librarys 2 main functions, that of the swedish national library and stockholms central library in the fields of humanities and social sciences. material acquired in keeping with the 1st function (suecana extranea) is divided into 4 sections-foreign translations of swedish writers works, works in swedish published abroad, works on sweden and works of swedish nationals published abroad. exchanges of publications with libraries in other countries are an important factor in acquisitions especially with regard to the librarys 2nd function.

4830 | how to achieve a rational statement, or that is on the need to change the acquisition and control of book collections. considers in detail the present situation in poland by which new publications are ordered and distributed from a centralised stock control. the system which has many faults is criticised and some suggestions are made for its alteration.

4831 | centralised district system of acquisition. in slovak public libraries 3 modes of acquisitions are practised at present the individual one, in which every library tries to satisfy its users needs from its own stock; combined mode in which the district library provides some libraries in the district with literature; total centralisation of acquisition, practised by 17 district libraries. the latter is the most rational means of acquisition on condition that the literature is processed in 1 centre and that a collective catalogue is kept. each central library must formulate its acquisition policy taking into consideration the requirements of readers/users of the individual libraries.

4832 | the guideline on stock expansion in general public libraries. in the 1976-80 guidelines on libraries in east germany, long-term stock planning was advocated on a basis of differential values for stock items per inhabitant, so that stocks can be acquired which allow for social demands. functional equipping of different types of library is necessary to facilitate regional purchasing scheme development. the stock guideline for 1981-85 emphasises stock expansion and the purchase of replacement copies; other guidelines cover the expansion of audio-visual media services, new rules on the purchase of periodicals and newspapers and extra provision of books in holiday resorts. the latest guidelines should remove unjustifiable differences in stock standards.

4833 | selected aspects from the change of guidelines on stock expansion in libraries in the leipzig area. in 1975 the number of stock items per inhabitant in leipzig libraries was slightly below the national average, so plans for 1976-80 emphasised stock expansion. variable provision standards were calculated for central and branch libraries. statistical analysis of results for this period shows a large stock budget, so that in several areas the required levels of stock provision were reached or even exceeded. only some of the most densely populated areas fell below the requisite standards. other aims for 1976-80 were the expansion and qualitative improvement of stocks in the central library and the raising of periodical subscription charges. particular difficulty was experienced with stocks for rural libraries, especially for part-time branch libraries; guidelines for 1981-85 aim to improve this aspect of the service.

4834 | rushmore at berkeley the dynamics of developing a written collection development policy statement. for the 1st time in its 100 year history, the general library of the university of california at berkeley has produced a written, coordinated collection development policy statement. provides an account of the dynamics of the process of collection development design and the cooperative efforts of 65 book selectors in recording policy decisions agreed upon for the collecting levels in all areas of human knowledge appropriate to support the complex research and instructional needs of a large university.

4835 | at the beginning of the title service for school libraries. since 1979 a project group of the deutsche bibliotheksinstitut (german library institute) committee on school libraries has been involved in preparatory work towards a book reviewing service specifically for school libraries. the service aims to cover all books other than textbooks which are suitable for use by teachers and pupils in educational or leisure pursuits. the material covered will cater for all children and young people at general or vocational schools. a preliminary survey was made of schools, libraries and educational institutes in order to ascertain requirements. 1 pilot edition containing 200 reviews will appear in feb/mar 82, a 2nd edition is planned for the autumn. if the project is realised, it will ultimately cover 2,000 titles a year.

4836 | the legal deposit legislation as the basis of the national collection of printed materials in the royal library. paper presented at the 1st swedish-soviet seminar on the national library within a countries library and information services development prospects held in moscow, 21-22 nov 78. after a short introduction into the history of legal deposit legislation in scandinavia, concentrates on its development in sweden. new legal deposit law came into force in 1979, the previous legislation having been passed in 1949. the 2 laws are compared and differences between them and reasons for the introduction of the new law are discussed. the new law brings changes not only in the number of copies publishers will now have to deposit of books (now 7, previously 5) but also widens the range of deposit materials. administrative procedures connected with the deposits are mentioned.

4837 | two years of dealing with swedish publications. describes how linkoping university library copes with the deposit copies of 200,000 swedish publications per year which it has been receiving since it became a deposit library on 1 jan 79. by using the list of swedish periodicals some prior cataloguing could be done. a plan for distribution of the material according to subject to the 7 units which constitute the university library was drawn up. after 2 years some publishers are still not aware of their duty to deliver, and routines for claiming have had to be developed. the monograph copies received are intended as regional copies for distribution to other institutions within the region, or copies for use within the university; a policy of withdrawal was developed, as no archival duty exists. problems were caused by the number and late delivery of periodicals. handling of leaflets and other ephemera has proved most complicated and time consuming, and this material remains uncatalogued. the question of its future needs urgently to be decided.

4838 | studies in the international exchange of publications. collection of papers presented at meetings of the ifla section on the exchange of publications, (now the section on exchange and acquisition), on subjects relating to international exchange of publications. universal availability of publications and the section on the exchange of publications, by peter genzel; international book exchange of national libraries in the late 70s, by b.p. kanevsky; the multilateral unesco exchange conventions (1958) and their international significance, by vladimir popov; exchange of publications with developing countries, by frans vanwijngaerden; the use of photoreproductions in international exchange, by nathan r. einhorn; a recommended format for international exchange lists of publications, by a. allardyce; a costing analysis of the gift and exchange section of the british library lending division, by e. tatterton, k. king and a. allardyce (based on an internal report by r. steemson ); the cataloguing of donated monographs at the british library lending division, by m. barwick and a. allardyce; the economic aspect of the exchange of duplicates. time studies on books. a case study, by rita ejlersen; the economics of universal serials and book exchange (usbe), by howard rovelstad; rising book prices and the exchange of publications, by maria razumovsky.

4839 | cost-effectiveness of soviet serial exchanges. while the traditional view has been that soviet publications were best acquired through exchanges, a recent review of soviet serials at duke university library suggests that this may no longer be as true as it once was. the availability of soviet publications through normal trade channels has increased in recent years. because of this fact, the importance of maintaining equitable exchanges in economic terms has increased. our examination has shown that it should not be assumed that such exchanges are equitable. regular reviews are recommended to serve the needs of libraries best.

4840 | rd meeting of specialists from socialist countries on union catalogues and interlibrary loans.r eports on the 3rd meeting held in berlin 28-30 oct 80. participants from national libraries in eastern europe and the ussr gathered to exchange their experiences with interlibrary lending and union catalogues with special reference to the uap programme. discussions connected with the setting up of a coordinated international interlibrary loan system in the framework of unisist culminated in the resolution to further developments in this area. a 5 year development plan, on the work of interlibrary lending services and union catalogues in national libraries in the period 1981-85, was adopted.

4841 | interlibrary lending or document supply in the 1980s. examination of the problems of interlibrary loan made it clear that the issue libraries in australia are facing is the much wider one of document supply. while the interlibrary lending procedures which had been established as an expression of voluntary cooperation based on goodwill were adequate in the 1930s and 1940s, they became inadequate in the 1960s and 1970s and will bring disaster, if retained, in the 1980s.

4842 | interlibrary loan statistics from french university libraries (1975-1980). a presentation and analysis of the figures available, drawn from published official statistics from 1975-78, and statistics for 1980 from nancy university library. preliminary details are given of the resources available to universities telex, union catalogues, and the services offered by the bibliotheque nationale, public libraries, paris teaching hospitals, and the national centre for scientific research. statistical data cover total annual volumes of loans, number of libraries participating, the annual volume of loans at nancy in 1980, the percentage success rates, breakdown by subjects, types of documents, increase in thesis loans at nancy, and increase in photocopy use. further information covers exchanges with foreign universities total volumes of loans, types of documents, subject breakdown, foreign libraries involved, and photocopying. a final section analyses in detail the figures from nancy. in conclu sion, collates the factual evidence shown by the statistics, and comments on the increase in interlibrary loan in this field as an aspect of developing network cooperation.

4843 | document access in france. an examination of the present unsatisfactory situation, and the measures in hand to ameliorate it. a brief statistical introduction shows the low volume of interlibrary loans in general, then the operations of the 3 chief document suppliers are described in detail the national scientific research centres scientific and technical documentation centre; the national librarys loan centre; and cadist, the recently established university network. details are given in each case of services, policies, success rates, and loan statistics; recent and projected reorganisation plans in hand at the 2 older centres are discussed in relation to service defects, and the anticipated overall facilitation of document access once cadist becomes fully operational. finally existing national catalogue resources are described and analysed, with details of automation policies and projects to expand and improve subject coverage and access.

4844 | survey of the periodical stock at the library of the institute of public health. the growth of the hungarian institute of public healths objectives and research team, the lack of space and the rise in journal prices induced the librarians to examine the usage of journals. they wished to establish journals which need not be subscribed to any longer; journals which could be placed in remote storage; and journals which readers regularly require but which are not available in the library. data were collected from 1 nov 77 -30 apr 78. as a result of the investigation it can be laid down that the library can comply, from its own stock, with a large part of readers demands for journals. the smaller part (29%) of the stock fulfils 77% of demands, the larger proportion is little used. the number of journals not used at all is small. journals used less will be put in distant stacks; current journals and often used volumes will be stored in the library.

4845 | acquisition and withdrawal policy methodology for application in libraries. based on a brazilian dissertation in information science, reporting on a study carried out at a brazilian research institute. to evaluate the adequacy of the collection in meeting user needs, user interest profiles, collection bias, and intensity of use were compared. details are given of the methodology, data collection procedures, and calculations; results are presented in full. the application of the information obtained to formulation of acquisition and withdrawal policies by checking collection growth against user interest patterns is demonstrated. the methodology is recommended as a dynamic model for monitoring collection development.

4846 | analysis of the current periodicals collection in the library of the centre for data processing in postgraduate computer science (cpd/pgcc) at ufrs, brazil methodology and results. report of a study designed to investigate frequency of use and the composition of the nuclear collection, then to establish interest profiles and criteria for weeding and acquisition of new titles. data was collected from library records and by interviews with the heads of research departments. in addition to realising the initial objectives, the survey also drew attention to a group of periodicals of questionable value, to be monitored for possible weeding. collaboration with the research workers was found very useful, and a policy of further cooperation between library and research staff initiated. the results of the study are presented in full in the appendix.

4847 | librarian and conservation. discusses the control of a number of factors which can cause deterioration in library materials. these include climate and environment; light; dust; atmospheric pollution; insects; micro-organisms; and acidity. suggests a number of measures which can be taken to prevent and control deterioration caused by these factors, and stresses the importance of improving education and research in this area.

4848 | disasters prevention and coping. proceedings of the conference, 21-22 may, 1980. papers presented at a conference designed to alert librarians who are not expert in conservation matters to the major hazards facing library collections. possible causes of severe damage include fire, water and insect pests.

4849 | the fate of our graphic records depends on. discusses some steps which us librarians are taking to try and solve the problem of the rapid deterioration of graphic materials. argues that librarianship education during the last decade has been emphasising services, administration, advanced technologies and nonprint media, and paid little attention to the transmission of ideas, and the causes which lead to the disappearance, preservation, and reinterpretation of these ideas. urges librarians to share and value a sense of history, which is seen as the one and most important unifying element which will decide the fate of their graphic records.

4850 | bookbinding and conservation by hand a working guide. practical manual for teachers and students, an instruction guide to be followed by the beginner attempting to learn binding and a ready reference for experienced binders, book collectors, book dealers and librarians.

4851 | the evaluation of periodical circulation an analysis of loan requests from internal users. report of a study carried out in a brazilian research library, to establish the rate of user satisfaction and analyse the reasons for failures. the importance of quantitative studies of user satisfaction is discussed with reference to a major series of investigations in brazilian university libraries, which generated this study. loan request procedures and user registration documentation are described to explain the methods used to collect data. the initial hypotheses, based on a review of the literature, are presented and details given of the methodology used. the formulae applied to analyse the data are explained and calculations of results presented in full, showing satisfaction rates. further analysis of request failures with reference to publication data and user information showed both inadequacies in the collection and inaccuracies in bibliographical information supplied by users.

4852 | copyright and academic library copying. the association of college and research libraries carried out a small survey of 140 selected college and university libraries to identify current policies and photocopying practices with regard to the new copyright law provisions.

4853 | model policy concerning college and university photocopying for classroom, research and library reserve use. presents a model policy for college and university library photocopying, prepared by the american library association with advice and assistance from copyright lawyers and academic librarians. outlines fair use rights in the academic context (e.g. for classroom teaching, research activities and library services) in the hope that librarians and university administrators will use the statement as a model for their own copyright photocopying policies.

4854 | on selection and combining of relevance indicators. identifying and representing the content of a document is one of the main concerns of information retrieval systems. discusses the attributes of all the items in the data base. if the attributes are not totally independent or highly correlated, then combining them in a certain way may increase effectiveness. justification for this comes from the users information seeking behaviour users employ index terms, authors names, citations and other attributes. formulates a model to cover this hypothesis.

4855 | classification and cataloguing in the national archive. text of a paper delivered at a symposium in cubas national library in 1978 describing the growth of the collection and development of systems for organising the documents. the archive was established in the mid-19th century but houses material dating back to the beginning of the spanish colonial epoch. details are given of the various changes in administration and attendant innovations in official regulations regarding the archive with particular reference to prescriptions for cataloguing and classification. the problems of dealing with 20th century material are briefly outlined, and future projects for reorganisation under the direction of a soviet expert are discussed.

4856 | is there a catalog in your future? access to information in the year 2006. considers the state of the art of access to information and assesses trends, technological developments and predictions for the future. the implications of these predictions to the future of the catalogue are considered.

4857 | cataloguing rare and valuable works. describes the cataloguing procedures developed for dealing with the varied types of material acquired by a brazilian university library. details are given of the initial analysis of a new item and attempts to identify it. the cataloguing procedures are presented in full, with a worked example showing how each of the 5 principle elements is treated.

4858 | a guide to reference tools for cataloging africana. africana materials are notoriously difficult to catalogue. the number of publications about and from africa has increased rapidly in the last 2 decades, proportionately increasing the number of problem books. although much has been published about the problems of cataloguing africana, very little actually aids the cataloguer in finding answers to the practical questions raised by these materials. answers are found in scattered and sometimes obscure publications. there has long been a need for a guide to these sources of information. here is such a guide, compiled with the needs of both the generalist and specialist cataloguer in mind.

4859 | the cataloguing of manuscripts in bavaria. there are about 73,000 manuscripts in bavaria, 1/3 of the total number in germany. the history of manuscript cataloguing in bavaria since the 11th century is described; efforts in cataloguing must be maintained and if possible increased. detailed descriptions of stocks, mainly german and latin material, and progress in cataloguing are included for the bavarian state library; the court and religious foundation library at aschaffenburg; augsburg state and municipal library; augsburg university library; bamberg state library; coburg public library; eichstatt state and seminary library; university of erlangen, nuremberg; munich university library; nuremberg public library; the germanic national museum, nuremberg; wurzburg university; and other small collections.

4860 | the latin manuscript fragments in the bavarian state library. a collection of manuscript fragments has been housed in the bavarian state library since the beginning of the 19th century. in the 1860s an index was made by friedrich kein, using a scientific arrangement clearly separating the classical from the mediaeval. in 1977 a new classification of the latin fragments was created to allow more detailed analysis of each document and an index compiled which at present contains 2,810 items. the range of signature numbers was extended, a concordance being provided to facilitate the recovery of texts cited under the old system. indexes of authors, anonyma, places of origin, signatures, miniatures and initials are included. the index may be made into a printed catalogue.

4861 | conventional cataloguing techniques and information retrieval. taking the cataloguing of audio-visual materials using practices evolved for printed documents as a starting point, considers the restrictions imposed on research when information retrieval can only be effected through the restricted approaches permitted by standard reductive cataloguing codes. attempts to apply conventional cataloguing procedures to audio-visual material require the transcription of images and sounds into textual equivalents, for integration with the existing collection of written documents. searching by purely visual or audio qualities is impossible. equally, written documents can only be accessed by a limited number of established approaches. reference is made to recent published discussion of problems in audio-visual cataloguing and strategies to solve them.

4862 | the cataloguing of music manuscripts in old bavaria and swabia. through the dissolution of the monasteries in 1803, bavarian libraries acquired many music manuscripts, mainly of choral and instrumental works from about 1750 onwards. since 1958 renewed efforts at cataloguing have been made, with help, since 1964, from the deutsche forschungsgemeinschaft (german research association) and the bavarian state library. since 1971 3 catalogue sections have been published and others are in course of preparation. the catalogues are important since this type of music is rarely found in public collections; brief biographies of little-known composers are included. the collection also includes early works by well-known composers such as mozart and michael haydn. 3 collections owned by noble families and some material belonging to the nation are also recorded. the 6 volumes already published of the 2catalogue of bavarian music collections1 are described.

4863 | the cataloguing of music manuscripts in franconia. cataloguing of music manuscripts in franconia was begun in 1977 by the wurzburg university. the catalogue provides lists of locations in roman catholic and evangelical parish churches. most of the 1,550 roman catholic items are settings of the mass; there is little instrumental music apart from some 19th century organ pieces. the 600 manuscripts from evangelical churches are mostly in the rossach collection, dating from the middle of the 18th century. many compositions are by well-known composers from outside franconia of the 18th and 19th centuries. collections owned by noble families contain mostly secular songs, piano and chamber music. most of the manuscripts are in good condition; a few suffering from damp required laboratory treatment. the printed music documented at the same time was mostly from the 19th century.

4864 | authority control in two languages. prepared for the library and information technology associations institute authority control-the key to tomorrows catalogue, atlantic city, new jersey, 21-23 may 79. with reference to canadas experiences, reviews some requirements and special problems of bilingual cataloguing and bibliography and highlights policy options involved. describes the nature and extent of bilingualism in national library of canada bibliographic services and products, focuses on some technical features of the authority subsystem of the national librarys automated bibliographic system, and briefly looks at the future.

4865 | the automation of technical services in venezuelas national library aspects of a transfer of library technology. deals with the organisation of an acquisitions project for the venezuelan national library and its development into a means of automating its cataloguing operations. the venezuela project, carried out at northwestern university from 1976-79, and its impact on venezuelas technical services are described. observations are made about the potential of the new system for setting up a national bibliographic and information network and for solving some of the problems hindering the use of centralised cataloguing in latin american libraries.

4866 | ten years of isds. in 1967 icsu set up unisist to examine possible ways of creating a worldwide information system. isds was set up as a part of unisist in 1971 with the international centre in paris. the 1st national centre was set up in the usa. the national centres now number 45. the finnish centre started in 1975. member countries pay a fee. finlands annual contribution is about 19,000 marks. isds centre also earns money by selling publications. isds centre coordinates the work of the national centres. it publishes isds register and bulletin. in 1981 the register contained about 120,000 items. the centre cooperates with other international organizations. the national centres are responsible for cataloguing serials for isds and maintaining data bases for national serial publications. there are also some area centres, e.g. in moscow, which covers the ussr, hungary, bulgaria, east germany, czechoslovakia, cuba, and mongolia. the international centre catalogues by isds manual, which diffe rs from isbd(s). finnish materials are catalogued by isbd(s). difficulties in combining the 2 similar descriptions of serials are discussed.

4867 | a cataloguing manual for australia. briefly describes the project to computerise australias public art collections and the development of the 2cataloguers manual for the visual arts. 1the work has been carried out by the catalogue and information retrieval committee of the australian gallery directors council.

4868 | a german system of programs for automated integrated library operations. translation of an italian article describing the siemens companys bikas 2 system which comprises a series of sub-programs designed to produce catalogues and various types of specialised lists, in both microform and hard copy. details are given of the input procedure, which creates a single basic file with a wide selection of access points. bikas 2 is intended to function with the on-line bibliotheks-verbundsystem, which coordinates the activities of a number of libraries into an integrated network, whatever their geographical location.

4869 | problems in the standardisation of title entries in cataloguing networks. the development of a central title catalogue free of redundancies, and in which titles with multiple locational references occur only once, is possible within a cooperative cataloguing network, where the work load is distributed only through standardisation of the entry form. to achieve this, the detection and prevention of multiple references is especially important. describes the current status of network cataloguing in west germany, the monograph-cataloguing networks in north rhine westphalia, bavaria, and oclc. the more intensive investigation of these problems which thereby become apparent, regarding the establishment of uniform title entries, takes into account the technical aspects of data processing, specific library aspects, and organisational problems. thus can a realistic appraisal of the possibilities of using data processing in libraries be achieved.

4870 | the role of library cooperatives in an australian bibliographic network. reviews the implications of the australian bibliographic network (abn) for existing cooperatives such as clann and caval. the personal view of the author is that access to abn will enhance rather than diminish the long-term role of such cooperatives, although some rationalisation of autonomy and investment undertaken hitherto will be necessary.

4871 | how human-usable is interchangeable? or, shall we produce catalogues or babelographic towers?. a number of international bibliographic standards, like the paris principles, the international standard bibliographic descriptions, and the iso standard for abbreviations, are evaluated in the light of universal bibliographic control. this article has been written with the communication problems (cultural, linguistics, etc.) of the heterogeneous ubc public in mind. emphasises the importance and possibilities of authority files as search keys to bibliographic descriptions and suggests that universal uniform headings be replaced by international standard control forms. with regard to bibliographic descriptions, the multipurpose use of (automatically) translatable descriptive information is proposed.

4872 | isbd origins, development and implementation. a paper presented at a brazilian conference in 1979 giving a factual account with full bibliographical documentation of how the concept of isbd emerged and gained international acceptance. reference is made to major conference decisions from 1961 onwards, and to important working party recommendations. the purpose of isbd is clarified and specialised uses outlined. particular reference is made to the adoption of isbd in brazil in relation to the increasing introduction of automation.

4873 | the history and impact of isbd. traces the need for and development of the international standard bibliographic description programme. the current status of the different isbds is reviewed. briefly points out the early criticisms of isbd, its final acceptance, and the many benefits it has brought.

4874 | the catalogue of an 18th century reading library. the reading libraries were forerunners of the modern public library; they were founded in the 18th century, at the time of the enlightenment, as profit-making institutions by middle-class citizens for educational and recreational purposes. the catalogue of 1 such library, die arnoldsche bibliothek in budissen, 1799-1806, is 1 of the rare books in the public library of potsdam. comprising a main volume and 13 supplements, it lists 7,000 titles in accession order. the library stocked mainly fiction from germany and abroad, of which some works have now become classics. the fiction stock also reflected the contemporary enthusiasm for tales about mediaeval chivalry and the supernatural. there were also about 400 dramatic works and 100 on travel and contemporary history.

4875 | reviews on manuscript catalogues. since 1945 69 volumes of manuscript catalogues have been published in west germany, many of them funded by the german research society. 236 individual reviews of the manuscript catalogues appeared in 61 journals. these were local and regional journals, national and international journals and specialist subject journals. the majority of the reviews were in german; there was little response from other countries except france. the most popular forms of review was a report with an evaluation or short notes. the manuscript catalogue reviews are of interest to 4 main groups the author, the libraries (especially the manuscript departments), the german research society with their library department and sub-committee, and the publishers.

4876 | patron approaches to serials a user study. although many catalogue use studies have been reported, those limited to patron success with locating serials have been uncommon. this study, conducted at a separate serial card catalogue in a major research library, measures the success of more than 400 patrons in the bibliographic retrieval of serials. the authors interviewed patrons and then analyzed the data in an attempt to determine how patrons approach a card catalogue when searching for serials, their success rate, and reasons for their successes and failures.

4877 | investigation of search codes (matchcoding) for catalogue data. during the planning for the incorporation of data processing in libraries, the decision-making process is aided through the use of basic data. presents an evaluation of about 442,000 machine-readable catalogue entries from the university of konstanz library. the effectiveness and behaviour of various search codes (matchcodes) determined by different data categories were analysed concerning their performance within an expanding data base and in juxtaposition with one another. furthermore, the frequency of identical data and their length was noted. results showed that clear distinctions can be attained if types of search codes are assigned to specific data groups; stop list support is, however, necessary for dynamic matchcodes.

4878 | regensburg university library and its com catalogues. based on a study tour report, provides a detailed analysis of the experiences of the regensburg university library (west germany), gained during the preparation and use of com catalogues.

4879 | some criteria of the selection of microfiche readers for libraries. with the aim of promoting com technology in hungary, presents detailed specifications of several microfiche readers to help the selection of appropriate devices for library use. gives the requirements of the relevant standards, the main types of readers, and some criteria concerning their quality and application as well as the human aspects of the introduction of com technology.

4880 | aacr2 and their effect upon israeli libraries (in hebrew). a brief discussion of aacr2 opens the article. the rules are the result of a desire for true international uniformity, though they are still anglo-american in their preference of english forms. aacr2 gives equal status to book and non-book materials. there is much less stress on authorship and more on responsibility. the uniform structure of all chapters is described. describes important changes-as compared to aacr1-in rules for descriptive cataloguing and headings. some reservations are made about headings for jewish religious works. the decision by lc to carry out desuperimposition and to close its catalogue is noted, and its effect on us libraries discussed. israeli cataloguing has traditionally followed us practice, and israeli libraries will adopt aacr2 sooner or later to avail themselves of foreign cataloguing and to enable israeli cataloguing to become part of the international network of bibliographic control. y et, it is not imperative to adopt aacr2 immediately. it is desirable to wait and see how us libraries accustom themselves to the changes and to see how lc implements and interprets the rules. meanwhile it is suggested that all options in aacr2 be checked, and a uniform israeli practice be adopted. it is also desirable that the feasibility of adopting aacr2 at the highest level of description by 2kiryath sepher1, the israel national bibliography, be checked.

4881 | old books new rules. an examination of the additional rules in aacr2 for the description of early printed monographs, concluding that pre-1821 imprints are amenable to the general rules, that they do not require any more elaborate description than later books and that the provision of extra bibliographical information is of doubtful utility, even where the necessary expertise exists to provide it.

4882 | mainstreaming media center materials adopting aacr2. presents the case for the school media centre adopting aacr2 for the cataloguing of audio-visual materials.

4883 | rd meeting of specialists from socialist countries on union catalogues and interlibrary loans.f or an abstract of this article see the following serial number-.

4884 | the union catalogue of north rhine westphalia in new premises reports for 1977-80. the union catalogue is produced in cologne by the university library centre for north rhine westphalia and covers 25,600,000 volumes from 135 libraries. there is a basic central catalogue on cards and microfiche versions for external use are being produced. initial problems arising from new legal regulations on loans have now been overcome and the ordering process has been simplified. the inter-library loan system has been expanded and a new agreement made with the british library concerning loans of german and english material. an attempt made to use telex for inter-library loans proved too expensive. work has begun on an isbn index made by electronic data processing. the role of the external centres is becoming increasingly important.

4885 | on costing alternative patterns for com-fiche catalogues. an algebraic model relating catalogue costs to the number of existing titles, new titles and titles processed is developed. the number of titles processed is then related to the cumulation and consolidation frequencies so that the effect of different cumulation patterns can be calculated. this shows that annual consolidation is sensible in several situations. variations in other factors are not considered explicitly but a computer simulation model is described which could be used to investigate any set of reasonable alternatives.

4886 | university of london union list of serials. describes the circumstances which brought about the union list of serials project-the effect on collections of increasingly inadequate funds and the need for the rationalisation of the universitys serials holdings. the objectives of the scheme are outlined, then the planning and systems design, which took place in 1974-75, are traced. with planning complete, the structure and technical aspects of the system are described, followed by a description of input to the file. finally future plans are outlined.

4887 | classification and subject cataloguing in the 1980s iflas role. based on an introductory paper presented at the 1st open meeting of the ifla section on classification and subject cataloguing, at the ifla annual conference, leipzig, east germany, aug 81. outlines trends which have resulted in changes in the role of classification and subject indexing in the last decade less time for classification and indexing; increased interest in general classification schemes and subject indexing systems; more centralised or shared processing; and increased interest in retrieval systems. describes the setting up of the new ifla section on classification and subject cataloguing, its terms of reference and its medium term programme.

4888 | regarding classifications of the sciences and bibliographic classifications. the distinction between knowledge classifications and bibliographic classifications has been justified by the multi-dimensional character of knowledge and the uni-dimensional character of bibliographic classification. semantic catalogues exist in a logical state of probability not only because of the temporal distance between their preparation and consultation, but because they can never be verified, except after a great time lag. the problem is always the search for formulae for references providing the greatest guarantee of intercommunication between subjects. there is a vital need to define theoretically and logically the subject in relation to the object.

4889 | application of the soviet classification scheme in bulgarias scientific libraries. since 1970, work has been in progress to gradually introduce the soviet classification scheme (referred to as bbk) into all types of libraries in bulgaria. the major responsibility for achieving this target has been that of the cyril and methodius national library in sofia supported by the national committee for culture and other bodies. the national librarys staff have been principally involved in translating and editing the unabridged 30-volume-bbk-version which has been published from 1973-81. the large scientific libraries will be catered for with this edition. public libraries, libraries in schools and others will be provided with abridged versions adapted for their special needs. various guide books, either translated from russian or written by bulgarian experts, will assist librarians to apply the bbk in the most effective way. an itemised account for introducing the bbk is given; it is emphasised, in particular, that the bbk is the only classification scheme based on marxism-leninism.

4890 | some thoughts on the dewey decimal classification. discusses the problems arising from the basic conflict in all classification namely the need for stability on one hand and for development on the other. urges that there be a single, current edition of the dewey decimal classification at longer intervals together with a controlled programme of officially sponsored pilot schedules for priority disciplinary revisions.

4891 | the view from the editors chair. reprint of a paper which was 1st published in 2libr. res. tech. serv1., 24 (2) spring 80 for an abstract of which 2see1 81/1618.

4892 | revising the dewey music schedules tradition vs. innovation. presents a statistical comparison of the music schedules of the dewey decimal classification and the library associations proposal for a total revision of these schedules. the analysis is based on the ability of each classification to serve the needs of library patrons using the shelf arrangement to retrieve scores for performance purposes. the basis of the comparison presented here is a random sample of 400 chamber-music scores chosen from the 2british catalogue of music1. each classification is analysed for its strengths and weaknesses in terms of its ability to meet the needs of performers, and the classifications are then compared using standard statistical methods. concludes with a discussion of whether or not the library associations proposal is a proper vehicle for a phoenix treatment of ddc 780 and some of the consequences of including it in some future edition of ddc.

4893 | lc classification key a comparison of classes q-v with their z counterparts. the key relates the main classes and subclasses of the library of congress system for q through v to their corresponding z numbers (the z sections deals mostly with bibliographies). it is a continuation of the key to classes a through p which appeared in +r+q 21 (1) fall 81, 72-80.

4894 | udc/ccc medium term programme the moscow meeting-a milestone. discusses the contribution of the international federation for documentation/universal decimal classifications central classification committee (fid/ccc) meeting, moscow, 25-27 sept 79, to the development of the fid/ccc medium term programme related to its tasks for the maintenance, revision, promotion, and further development of udc in 1981-84. regards the fid/ccc projects as a milestone for the programme. these projects are divided into 3 groups those of mutual interest to the fid secretariat and fid/ccc; those of primary interest to fid/ccc; and those of the udc revision committees.

4895 | australia, lcsh and flash. describes the 1st edition of the 2list of australian subject headings1, and sets it in the context of the history of subject cataloguing in australia and of the origins of lcsh. the reasons lcsh needs to be modified for australian use are described, and some future possibilities for subject cataloguing in australia, and for lcsh, are suggested.

4896 | a mathematical approach to relations in thesauri. presents a brief background of set theory and relations including equivalence and ordering relations. proposes 4 working hypotheses concerned with thesauri relations. explores the possibility of generating an equivalence class of descriptors from a single descriptor to aid information/document retrieval. provides a new mathematical approach to a thesaurus and its relations and compares it against the traditional way of representing a thesaurus. proposes new areas for investigation in this direction.

4897 | problem rubricator on medical immunology. rubricator (a type of macroclassification system) on medical immunology, developed on the basis of the medicine and health services rubricator, is analysed. results of experimental indexing of documents on specific subjects within the given subject field confirm the possibility of its use in an automated ir system both on its own and in combination with other narrow subject field systems. they have also shown the feasibility of expanding the schedules for other narrow disciplines covered by the medicine and health services rubricator.

4898 | automation of the czechoslovak statewide scientific and technical information system. the czechoslovak scientific and technical information system was automated in 1972, and includes the processing of several data bases, interbranch information stocks, and factographical information retrieval systems. the idea of computerisation combines the principles of centralisation and decentralisation of information processes on the basis of standardisation of methods and technology, as well as of software and hardware. further automation will cover statewide telenets, terminal device and minicomputers, the creation of some on-line information retrieval services of retro type, and the integration of scientific and technical information systems with departmental automated control systems.

4899 | an associative search strategy for information retrieval. extends goffmans indirect method of information retrieval by suggesting a more flexible search strategy. queries can be classified by 2 criteria the kind of answer expected and the way the query is defined. considers the indirect method and clevelands geometrical model. discusses the proposed chaining process and search strategy. in its simplest version, this strategy can replace boolean systems, achieving much greater effectiveness with comparable costs.

4900 | an introduction to automated literature searching. written for beginners in the automated retrieval of published literature, considers sources and methods of searches and the evaluation of results and explains how the computer carries out the search.

4901 | study of online use in finland. the information systems section of the council for scientific information (tinfo) sent a questionnaire to 286 libraries and information units to find out about their on-line use. 83 questionnaires were returned. out of these 55 were on-line users and 14 were planning to search on-line in the near future. about 150 information scientists are involved in on-line searches.91.7% of the searches were carried out by information scientists without the cooperation of the client. in 1980 about 10,000 searches were made. 100 was the most typical annual number per unit. telecommunications and computer costs were about 2.1 million finnish marks in 1980. more than &h of the connect time was used with american information systems, 39% with scandinavian and 10% with other european. since the survey of 1978, the number of on-line users has increased by 90%.

4902 | fantastic possibilities for global information to the smallest village. reports on a conference on on-line information, organised by the british library and held in sept 81, with the aim of examining recent experiments with on-line information service in public libraries, seeing them in action, and discussing related aspects such as fees. distinguishes between different forms of information facts; and information about information, such as particular books or subjects. to handle the stream of information, libraries need new technology. only if information is electronically registered can all information be accessible on-line to everyone. problems then arise of actually obtaining the information and selecting the amount needed. standardisation of cataloguing and systems is needed. the holdings of danish libraries should be electronically registered as soon as possible to make them available on-line to groups within politics, business, and education and to individuals. the biros experiment in england shows that public libraries can handle this task. the new information technology could be the point of cooperation between all libraries.

4903 | online information retrieval in the public library the british library presents the results of a study at an international conference. report of the conference on on-line information retrieval in public libraries held in banbury, 8-10 sept 81. the british library devotes \*6150,000 of its annual budget to research into aspects of public librarianship. since 1978 the british library has sponsored a number of projects concerned with on-line information services in public libraries, including the biros and guidelines projects. the biros (bibliographic information retrieval online service) project involved the development by staff of manchester polytechnic of an on-line information retrieval system for use in lancashire county library, whilst the guidelines project studied the use of on-line systems in public libraries. the results of the guidelines project showed that these services were used largely by businessmen and college and university teachers. the project was unable to provid e a solution to the question of charging for such services in public libraries.

4904 | online i&r in your library: the state of the art. the potential for using on-line information retrieval and other computerised techniques for information storage and handling in a community information service is described. specifications for computer hardware and software suitable for a referral centre are tabulated.

4905 | an online information and referral file: penninsula library systems community information program. paper presented at a seminar community information in the 80s towards automation of of information and referral files at the 1980 american library association annual conference. the penninsular library systems community information program is based on a public library cooperative system in san mateo county (california). the on-line community information service is based on nearby stanford universitys computer and information storage and retrieval system; spires (stanford public information retrieval system).

4906 | financing online services. presents results of a survey on how public libraries finance on-line services. considers such areas as whether or not to charge users for on-line services, factors involved in calculating user fees, provision of a no-charge period and how many searches can be expected in a year.

4907 | knowledge and experience of on-line retrieval can be obtained here. describes the background and activities of the danish diane centre, opened in june 81. the commission of the eec had in 1972 decided to set up a european data transmission network, euronet, operated by the national telecommunication services, in order to support a european information industry in the face of us competition. the 36 hosts, organizations and private service bureaux, which offer access to information in the form of 271 different data bases and data banks, are gathered under the network diane. distinguishes between data bases, usually storing bibliographic data, and data banks, mostly with instantly usable data. full text bases and registers of activities and addresses are also gaining in importance. to spread the knowledge of euronet-dianes information services, advisory centres are set up in the individual countries, viz. the danish diane centre. the centre hopes to advise on all data bases and data banks wh ich can be used in denmark, including us, european and scandinavian networks. the centre aims to advise on the optimal use of on-line information services through direct assistance to individuals, courses and publications.

4908 | this is why the danish library association is participating in the teledata experiment. explains the involvement of the danish library association (danmarks biblioteksforening (db)) in the danish teleadministrations planned teledata experiment, due to run for 2 years from jan 82. 200 tv sets will be placed with selected users, 25 of whom will be public institutions and 10 of these libraries. about 60 organizations will provide information and db will coordinate the information supplied to the teledata base. db was able to argue successfully against fees for the use of the teledata during the experimental period. by being involved in the development of information technology from the start, db is better able to influence it. this also explains why db is a member of danmedia, has helped to set up a technology committee and is represented in the media commission. a project aimed at evaluation of the teledata medium from a library viewpoint is being developed by the library inspectorate and d b. includes a bibliography of articles on information technology published in 2bogens verden1 since 1979.

4909 | prestel in use a consumer view. describes 2 tests on prestel. test 1 explores the adequacy of the data base in giving satisfactory answers to questions from ordinary consumers. test 2 screens prestels index design and data base criteria against criteria from the literature of consumer economics, consumer behaviour and consumer information systems. make recommendations regarding the index; optimal means of access; costs and their registration; increases in information and services; and the quality of the files.

4910 | laser and prestel. laser (london and south eastern library region) is carrying out research on the use of prestel in uk public libraries funded by the british library research and development department, and in cooperation with the department of industry and british telecom. evaluates the results of the experimental placing of prestel sets in libraries and discusses how laser may act as an umbrella for the input of community information, designing and indexing a suitable data bank structure. outlines the aims and objectives of the social information providers group.

4911 | a years experience with viewdata in dutch public libraries. in aug 80 60 public libraries in the netherlands began a 12-month investigation of the possible uses of viewdata in public libraries. the results of the investigation are currently being studied by a working party set up by the nederlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum (dutch centre for libraries and literature). the current cost of the system varies from \*6700 to \*62,000 depending on the equipment chosen, plus the cost of telephone charges, subscription to viewdata (\*62 per month) and the cost of computer time. at present viewdata appears to have little use in public libraries. however, the experiment has proved valuable in acquainting library staff and readers with the operation of electronic information systems.

4912 | is it more cost-effective to print on- or offline?. questions the traditional assumption that it is less expensive to print search results off-line than to print them on-line. describes a simple formula to determine on-line print costs for comparison with off-line charges for 2 major data base vendors (lockheed and sdc). the equation permits the calculation of the maximum citation length at which off-line printing becomes economic. concludes that with local printing at 1200 baud, there is very little advantage to printing off-line.

4913 | library instruction in the database searching context. the responsibilities and duties of academic reference librarians have undergone significant changes in recent years. 2 specialised areas of reference services, library instruction and on-line data base searching have become increasingly important. explores ways in which library instruction programmes and data base searching services can become more attractive and mutually supportive.

4914 | online searching and chemistry students at knox. the careful integration of on-line searching of the chemical literature into the curriculum at knox college library, galesburg, illinois is described.

4915 | finnish online databases. kati data base contains about 50,000 references to finnish books and periodical articles. it is meant for general use. it covers 1977-79, but the articles file should be up-to-date fairly soon. helsinki school of economics offers 4 data bases on-line finp (finnish periodicals index in economics and business from 1975), bild (bibliographic index of library documents from 1981), scanp (scandinavian periodicals index in economics and business since 1977), and scimp (european index of management periodicals since 1978). medic is a finnish medical data base which covers articles and monographs published in finland since 1978. sfs contains information about finnish standards and technical rules and regulations. tenttu contains technical monographs from the main catalogue of the technical university library since 1980. tali contains finnish language technical journal articles.

4916 | a comparison of the psychological abstracts and national institute of mental health databases. a study was conducted to compare the coverage and features of psychological abstracts and national institute of mental health (nimh) on-line data bases. the following areas were compared: citation overlap, journal coverage, descriptive indexing, treatment of identical records, and subject coverage. results demonstrate a 49.0% citation overlap between nimh and psychological abstracts and indicate a complementary, not competitive, relationship between the files.

4917 | computer searching a resource for womens educational equity. designed to help those who are interested in womens concerns make use of computerised information sources, this guide defines the nature of on-line information systems, explains how those systems are accessed, illustrates a typical computer search strategy, discusses the costs of on-line searching, and describes the womens educational equity communications network (weecn) computerised data base. appendices provide a list of some on-line social science data bases that contain information on womens issues as well as a sample printout. report not available from ntis.

4918 | an automatic method for extracting significant phrases in scientific or technical documents. this method is based on text structure analysis and uses a relatively small dictionary. the dictionary is based on knowledge of scientific and technological concepts and on some lexical knowledge. text analysis is used to select significant phrases as substantial and semantic information carriers of the contents of the abstract. results of an experiment on 5 sets of documents indicate that significant phrases are effectively extracted within a satisfactory processing time.

4919 | normalization of titles and their retrieval. the title expressed by a noun phrase or clause is converted to a function-expression by parsing. for retrieval with a reasonable recall rate as well as a high precision rate, the function-expression is transformed to a predicate-governor form and then normalised to a standard form. various items are taken from this and recorded in a hierarchical, tree-like inverted file. to keep recall at a reasonable rate, several retrieval stages are implemented based on the key-term and case-label matching. retrieval is controlled by the preciseness of the specification of case-labels for each key-term.

4920 | the immediate concern area from the users point of view. mulheim an der ruhr has had a tripartite library since 1977, total stocks of 276,740 items serving a population of 181,522. the immediate concern area, or forothek, comprises 9,100 uncatalogued volumes of a popular nature arranged informally in broad subject groups, with such fiction categories as thrillers and such non-fiction categories as books for parents, books on animals and consumer information. in mar 80 a survey of readers opinions on the forothek was carried out; information from 500 questionnaires is analysed in detail. most people liked the forothek; it helped many readers to use the main library more easily and to discover fresh interests.

4921 | the non-departmental library. describes an experiment with a department common to adults and children in the new library in emmaboda, opened in autumn 80. the shape of the new library made it difficult to divide it into departments and the possibility of savings in acquisition of material suitable for both adults and children, or for young people on the borderline of adulthood persuaded the library to try to integrate the material. the library is divided into fiction and non-fiction, with non-fiction books for children placed after those for adults on the same shelf; adult fiction and childrens fiction have their own shelves, but in the same place in the hall. an area in connection with the issue desk contains periodicals and picture books with seating for all ages, including headphones for children. after a year the experience has proved entirely positive.

4922 | free access to reading a new policy of opportunities. criticises the public library policy of dividing childrens books according to age level as contrary to the readers right to select material appropriate to his own abilities. draws on recent studies by brazilian researchers to establish that fluency in reading is a skill acquired progressively at an individual rate determined both by an increase in mechanical facility and the process of maturing. thus the readers age does not necessarily correspond to his reading capacity, and artificial divisions imposed by libraries effectively prevent access to suitable material. the economic and social advantages of permitting free choice of books are discussed in relation to popularising libraries and maximising use of their resources.

4923 | the information system in yugoslavia. (translated by darinka petkovic and merima stevanovic). concentrates on the role of mass media in the communication of information with particular reference to yugoslavia.

4924 | microcomputing in local government. element 3 potential demand, impact and implications of microcomputer applications. report of a project commissioned by the joint department of the environment and local authorities management services and computer committee (doe/lamsac). the purpose of this report was to gauge the potential demand for microcomputer applications (by local authorities in particular) and to review their implications and impact.

4925 | problems in the personal computer center. the personal computer center is located in the chicago public librarys north pulaski neighbourhood library. focuses on the problems encountered including staff training, staff time, computer phobias and security.

4926 | choosing and using a word processor. outlines the history, development, benefits, and uses of word processors; explains the equipment; describes the choice, installation, and use of word processors; and outlines methods of finance.

4927 | editex a telex text-editor based on an 8085 microprocessor (in dutch). a microprocessor-based text editor specially developed to add text editing capabilities to currently used telex machines without any necessary technical changes is described.

4928 | review of electronic mail service systems planning for the u.s. postal service. postal service studies of an electronic mail service system and of electronic computer-originated mail are reviewed. as a result of the review it is concluded that the postal service should continue to develop electronic mail services insofar as they enhance present physical delivery of messages. electronic mail services should be managed by an independent unit within the postal service, and continued market research will be needed to determine customer needs. planning for the new services should be done in partnership with labour representatives, and the security of electronic mail against inspection and disclosure must be assured.

4929 | modems, hertz and bauds. a short introduction to the basics of modern operation including acoustic couplers and direct-connect modems.

4930 | modems. 1964-january, 1982 (citations from the ntis data base). the design, selection and utilisation of modems are investigated in the cited government-sponsored research reports, with applications to data transmission, laser communications, voice communications, and satellite communications.

4931 | modems. november, 1980-january, 1982 (citations from the engineering index data base). reports from worldwide research are cited on the design, operating principles, and applications of modems, with applications to data transmission, digital voice communication, and satellite communications.

4932 | using the text telephone-something for libraries?. describes the text telephone installed in landskrona public library early in 1981 for the use of the deaf and speech impaired. it consists of 3 units an ordinary telephone, a keyboard used to type the text, and a screen monitor, which receives and transmits the text. the handicapped person needs also a signal relay, which transforms the audible telephone signals to visual signals, and he must be able to type as the keyboard is that of a standard typewriter. disabled people can contact others with similar equipment, but contact to an ordinary telephone requires a transformer. the telephone directory has special markings for text telephones. expansion of the service, which provides an opportunity to reach new and isolated groups, has been limited by lack of finance.

4933 | reading and successful living. paper presented at the symposium reading and successful living the family-school partnership, library of congress, center for the book, nov 81. examines the role of reading in the widest sense of providing adults with a means of understanding the world and providing tool for improving the quality of life.

4934 | studies of the bicultural reader implications for librarians and teachers. describes a number of studies which have showed that readers understand and enjoy their reading more when they share an authors cultural background, beliefs and assumptions. the way in which shared cultural knowledge (or lack of it) can affect reading comprehension is described.

4935 | literature and reading in the german democratic republic. statistics for the last 10 years in east germany reflect the success achieved by the publishing industry in stimulating public interest in reading and in trying to satisfy readers needs. the importance of providing the widest possible range of material on different subjects and in different languages is recognised. foreign material most in demand is that from the ussr, followed by works from other communist countries and from the third world. naturally a wide range of contemporary domestic literature is also available. in 1980, library stocks totalled 80 million items and the booktrade turnover has increased by 32% during the last 5 years. close links have been developed between authors, publishers and the public. more research into reading habits and communication through literature is required.

4936 | a village with only three books. discusses a short story by a contemporary brazilian writer depicting a fictitious brazilian village at the turn of the century where only 3 books are available, contrasting the cultural deprivation of the villagers with the rich literary experience of characters depicted in european fiction. considers the distorted view of reality presented by the 3 books in combination, and comments on this inadequacy of literary provision as typical of the time.

4937 | a somewhat unbureaucratic project. describes the background to a campaign to reach more readers with quality literature initiated by the cultural council. in a memorandum of feb 81 it was decided that the campaign should consist of 2 projects a regional project, in which new methods should be used to stimulate interest in reading and improve the distribution of books, and the effects of the methods evaluated; and a national information campaign with the object of giving information about books, and stimulate interest in the regional project. contact with various organizations was made, above all the public library commission. in the regional project the emphasis was to be on local involvement. the project, called the dala project, is to start in the autumn 81 in the kopparberg region and has 4 cornerstones schools, public libraries, study circles and mass media. the project should lead to cooperation and better use of resources, but also to suggestions for models for future local library services and for the opinion forming role of the cultural council.

4938 | an examination of book buyers and library users. very few people either only buy their books or only obtain them from a library and many people buy books as often as they borrow them. library users who borrow few books buy a larger proportion of their books than library users who borrow many books. however, whereas over 1/2 the population of germany buy books, only about 1/4 use public libraries. investigations have revealed that important influences on behaviour regarding the use of books include the home background, school and general social environment. an individuals sense of values also plays its part, often influenced by the media and communication possibilities. perhaps the main influence is the social learning process and an individuals own attitude towards it. there are still numerous unexplored possibilities for influencing children and adults in their use of books.

4939 | what do children know about childrens books?. presents the responses of 8 children, aged between 6 and 11, to questions about their reading, designed to elucidate their preferences and dislikes. the books cited are mainly contemporary brazilian works. no bibliographical details are given.

4940 | carry out a reading campaign in your class. a reading campaign was carried out in class 3b of islev school in rodovre, denmark, in which the pupils aimed to read at home a total of 200 books from the school library in 9 weeks. the readers were given a time in which to read each book and used a form to report on the content, illustrations and ease of reading. these comments were read to the class each week. the 1st batch of books was chosen by the 2 teachers concerned, the next by teachers and pupils together in the library, and the last mainly by the pupils themselves. if no book attracted a child, he or she could chose 1 from the library with help from the librarian. a book thermometer in the classroom showed progress in reading the 200 books. an exhibition on the project was mounted in the library and a tape was made of some of the readers opinions. the campaign stimulated interest in reading and in borrowing books from the school library and some children who had never read a book before now did so, sometimes as a result of the recorded comments. the aim was fulfilled, all 200 books being read during the 9-week period.

4941 | the romanization of cyrillic script. in terms of published literature russian language material is 2nd only to english language production. however, there is still no generally accepted scheme in the western world for converting cyrillic characters into roman script. transcription, by which cyrillic characters are romanized into phonemes, gives good results for pronunciation but leads to a number of alternative spellings, whilst transliteration, by which a single roman character is substituted for each cyrillic character leads to pronunciation difficulties. with the growth in schemes for catalogue automation it is essential that a solution is found to this problem. research has shown that the iso standard offers the best solution although this has unfortunately found little favour in the usa and uk.

4942 | the development of international cooperation in the field of bibliography. the development of international cooperation in the field of bibliography is divided into 3 periods organisation and formation (end of 19th-beginning of 20th century); foundation of bibliographic organizations and the conduct of the first cooperated research (1919-1939); and wide cooperation among bibliographers in the framework of international and regional organizations and the realisation of international bibliographical programmes (from 1945). a brief account is given of developments within each period up to 1970s.

4943 | computerisation of the current national bibliography. a scheme for the computerisation of the current national bibliography in bulgaria has been in progress since 1978 and all major scientific and central regional libraries are participating in the implementation of the scheme. 8 series are planned, including a bibliography of contemporary bulgarian literature, and bibliographies of publications issued by various government agencies, dissertations, gramophone records, and bulgarian periodicals and articles in daily papers. there will also be a bibliography of foreign literature on bulgaria, together with 1 of bulgarian bibliographies. the frequency of publication will range from 1 week, as in the case of catalogue cards, through bi-weekly, monthly and quarterly bulletins to annual indexes or even cumulative indexes published once every few years. the introduction of an appropriate system, including minicomputers and videotermini, must be accompanied by the introduction of updated national standards on bibliographic description, compiled in accordance with the international standards, isbd(m) and isbd(s).

4944 | regional bibliographies. in accordance with the dynamic development in socialist countries, greater attention has been turned to regional and local problems recently. members of the governing bodies must therefore be kept abreast of the latest information on their regions to be able to run their economy smoothly and to pursue the correct cultural and other policies. thus departments of local history in libraries, and those in the central district libraries in particular, have the duty and responsibility to build up appropriate bibliographic resources. in addition to books, daily papers and periodicals, non-book materials such as records, tapes, documentary films, slides, photos and picture postcards have become rather significant. as to contents, materials have to be sifted very carefully to give a comprehensive knowledge of facts, events and development in the relevant region.

4945 | the crisis of danish specialised bibliographies. argues that, whereas the danish national bibliography is in no danger as it is subsidised through the library centre and acquired widely by all types of library, the selective, specialised bibliographies are given low priority. the national bibliography has traditionally formed the basis of compilation of selective bibliographies, but with automation it is less suitable for subject searches. gives examples of specialised bibliographies who’s e selections are not based on the evaluation of qualified people of the total production within a subject. the danish joint bibliographic committee set up on the instigation of unesco lacks influence on the production of specialised bibliographies. urges the library centre and public libraries to pay as much attention to the analytical, danish specialised bibliographies as they do to the national bibliography.

4946 | photocopying equipment).d iscusses some of the trends in the photocopier market, such as the growth in plain paper copiers with falling prices along with a reduction in size and weight and the inclusion of refinements due to solid state electronics and fibre optics. reviews the major processes used (xerographic, electrographic, thermographic and diazo) and deals briefly with factors governing the decision to purchase, rent or lease. features to consider when choosing a photocopier are listed and a glossary of terms used in the field is given. a report is presented on self-service control devices for photocopiers followed by test reports on 15 photocopiers.

4947 | copies in copyright. arranged in 3 sections: copies in continental copyright, by j.h. spoor; copies in uk copyright, by w.r. cornish and copies in us copyright, by peter f. nolan.

4948 | copyright at the crossroads. examines some serious problems which are seen to be facing the publishing, record production, broadcasting, and film making industries in the uk because of outdated copyright laws. discusses briefly the 1976 us copyright law which deals with the new age of advanced technology and computer applications. considers some of the proposals of the whitford committee on copyright, and argues that urgent action is required to bring in a new copyright statute in the uk before the situation deteriorates any further.

4949 | childrens culture in delhi. describes the childrens book trust in new delhi, a publishing house for children, set up by yamuna shankar in 1957 with the aim of producing high quality, low priced childrens books. books are published in english, hindi and 5 other languages; losses are financed by other printing business. the subjects are mostly India mythology and history, and, recently, popular science. other activities include writers workshops, a magazine 2childrens world1, drawing competitions for children, film festivals, book fairs, and a dolls museum. the trust also runs a library with toys, games, and 25,000 books for children aged 5-16. the efforts of the trust are praiseworthy, but amount to little in a country where poverty and illiteracy prevail. more unorthodox media than the written word should be attempted.

4950 | the involvement of multinational companies in the book industry in brazil. translation from english. multinational companies have been prominent in brazil in all fields of industry and commerce since the beginning of the century; their involvement in publishing began to increase notably with the expansion of higher education at the end of the 1950s. the progressive stages of growth up to the present are described, with details of the various ways in which such companies have penetrated the book industry and protective legislation designed to encourage national companies. brazilian firms are mainly hampered by lack of capital; strategies used to circumvent this problem are discussed. the multinationals currently established in book production are listed; many brazilians, however, are involved in these companies, while some multinationals are covertly involved in national companies. hence the division of the market between foreign and national producers is difficult to determine exactly.

4951 | publishers and word processors. discusses a recent pira seminar on the use of word processing in publishing, reducing typesetting costs by linking editorial and composing operations. includes us case studies; uk publishers have been slow to adopt the new systems. describes hardware available and problems of compatability. soon there will be plenty of equipment available in the uk to choose from.

4952 | the electronic newspaper-a reality already?. briefly discusses the report by international resource development inc. the outlook for electronic newspaper. predicts that during the 1980s the market for electronic newspaper services will grow to more than 500 million, divided evenly between consumer-oriented and business-oriented services, but that news services will be used by only a relatively small % of the population-generally those who have videotex equipment or home computers; over 90% will continue with newspapers. describes types of news services that will be available.

4953 | japanese newspapers and electronic media. the japanese attitude to newspapers and new electronic media is discussed. the japanese newspaper industry is considered to be in a healthy state. however there are closed links between newspapers, television and radio, in spite of legislation discouraging this, because newspaper managers see a threat and an opportunity in the new media. the new media particularly mentioned are teletext, videotex and video tapes and video discs.

4954 | books and the handicapped child. the child with a handicap is often further handicapped by the lack of reading material suitable for his particular need. describes major types of handicap, the particular needs of children and the required characteristics of books to meet these needs. details of suitable books for the handicapped child and books about handicapped children are included.

4955 | viewpoint childrens literature in brazil. the writer. a popular brazilian childrens writer discusses storytelling, describing the differences between fiction and non-fiction, sources of material, the gratification of praise from readers, and the annoyances which the mechanics of publishing can cause.

4956 | crisis in wonderland the dilemma facing publishers of childrens fiction. discusses the difficulties currently faced by uk publishers of childrens books in making economic sense of publishing serious fiction, in particular new writers of serious fiction. identifies some of the factors which have reduced the viability of publishing childrens fiction-including the cuts in school and library spending, and the increasing costs of printing and binding.

4957 | book presentation. an enquiry into french schoolchildrens preferences in layout and typography. describes a project to determine childrens attitudes to the physical qualities of books. over 200 questionnaires were completed by children after examining 75 books of all types. using this as a basis, a series of group discussions was conducted to give a more detailed picture. the results, relating to both literary and intellectual content, and physical characteristics, are presented graphically. it was found that choice was influenced more by aesthetic than by literary considerations. as a follow up, a project was devised enabling groups of children to compose pages of text themselves. an audio-visual presentation on book production for school audiences using insights gained from this survey is planned.

4958 | racial discrimination in brazilian teenage fiction. an extract from a wider study supported by the brazilian national institute for educational study and research. preliminary details are given of previous studies on discrimination in childrens literature, with particular reference to brazilian work. a random sample of 168 fiction titles published between 1950 and 1975 was analysed. using a predetermined analytical framework listing significant indicators, a series of ratings was obtained for treatment of characters in illustration and in text, and the bearing of the text. results are tabulated and calculations presented in full. in general white characters figured predominantly and were depicted favourably.

4959 | small press childrens books and where to find them. account of a project carried out by the cooperative childrens book center (wisconsin) into the publishing of childrens books by small/alternative presses. alternative presses publish independently for philosophical and/or ideological reasons and the alternative press project set out to acquire books and develop resources about alternative press publishing for children. concluded that such books are a valuable source of entertainment and information which should be included in library collections.

4960 | ideological bias and books for children and adolescents in brazil. presents the conclusions of a paper given at a brazilian seminar on literature for children in 1978. 21 childrens books by brazilian authors were examined, and found to be composed according to a rigid predetermined structure based on a clear and absolute demarcation of good and evil, backed by an ideology legitimising the power of adults over children. draws a parallel with the subliterature of 19th century france, and postulates that brazilian childrens literature is fundamentally a product of the prevailing social and economic order, reflecting in the depiction of the parent-child relationship the producer-consumer relationship of industrial society. the introduction of superficially contemporary material in language and physical detail does not affect the essentially reactionary character of such works, and this ideological rigidity explains their low literary quality.

4961 | viewpoint childrens literature in brazil. the literary critic. discusses the role of the critic in advising parents, teachers and librarians in selecting reading material that will enrich a childs experience. describes the aesthetic and educational qualities of good writing; then distinguishes this category from mediocre writing based on cheap fantasy and forced realism on the one hand, and from straight didactic propaganda on the other. the necessity of encouraging a literature of richness and diversity, and discouraging the pernicious evil of subliterary productions, is emphasised.

4962 | some trends in childrens books. discusses some of the main trends and developments in uk childrens books during the past 21 years, and mentions a few notable titles. describes briefly the facilities offered by the recently established childrens reference library of the national book leagues scottish office, which displays all current british childrens books, and also provides background reading and information on childrens reading.

4963 | viewpoint childrens literature in brazil. the publisher. discusses the problems of encouraging brazilian authors to produce good work and combat the dangers of cultural colonialism. describes the spread of influence from abroad in other spheres, and outlines the essential requirements for childrens literature of sufficient quality to supplant foreign imports. the editors role as entrepreneur in the production of childrens books is outlined.

4964 | school book supply).t he committee of enquiry into the supply of books to schools and colleges (convened by the booksellers association and the publishers association) has issued its findings. this issue of 2the bookseller1 contains 3 articles on this subject. school book supply at the crossroads presents the committees 30 recommendations concerning responsibilities for, procedures for, and cost of ordering and supplying textbooks and library books. in another article of the same title, various aspects of the report are considered in detail. in vital links in the school supply chain, baroness david (who chaired the committee) outlines the committees aims and conclusions.

4965 | draft plr scheme before parliament. comments on the draft public lending right scheme, which was laid before parliament in mar 82 in response to the 1979 act.

4966 | video involvement for libraries a current awareness package for professionals. compares and updates articles that appeared in 2american libraries1 between apr 79 and oct 80. articles range from basic topics, such as video hardware, software and terminology; to information on actual video use in schools, public libraries, universities and private organizations.

4967 | video in sweden (1). discusses the development of video in sweden and comments on a report by a working group of the swedish authors union 2video-for better and for worse1. the report warns against the negative sides of the development, such as dominance by commercial producers and passivity among viewers, but also points to advantages, such as freedom of choice and production for minorities. but for the positive sides to be developed, state support for production and distribution is necessary. thus the report suggests free loans through public libraries with state aid for extra staff employed, financed possibly through various taxes. some form of expansion of film censorship to cover video is necessary. a government report on video advertising suggests that it be banned, in the same way as tv advertising. for part 2, 2see1 the following abstract.

4968 | video in sweden (part 2). comments on the swedish video commissions report, published in 1981. the report discusses how video can be used to strengthen freedom of expression. quality video from abroad must be available. minority groups stand to benefit from video, and domination by commercial producers and distributors must be opposed. the report assigns a decisive role to public libraries as distribution channels, with videographers, media workshops and media cafes attached to local libraries. it proposes state subsidised production with the swedish educational radio, the swedish television, and the swedish film institute, among others, as producers. distribution through libraries might take 3 forms showing in libraries, loans to individuals and societies, via cable to homes and institutions. financing is to be the government for the 1st year and by the local authorities thereafter, with a possible lending charge. the reports thorough survey of the field should prove useful also to the other nordic countries. implementation of the proposals is, however, uncertain owing to the difficult financial position of the public libraries. for part 1, 2see1 the previous abstract.

4969 | a burgeoning in the world of discography. includes not only the standard discographical classics but also some of the discographies that have appeared since the publication of the major bibliographical works on the subject. a listing of discographies that may be of use to the music librarian, who is responsible for developing and maintaining a record collection, is included.

4970 | novelties in micrographics. gives the most significant micrographic devices of the worlds leading companies and their important technological parameters.

4971 | reader-printers for libraries introductory comments on the ltr test program. brief notes describing the characteristics of microform reader/printers sought by the 2library technology reports1 test programme are followed by test reports on 4 reader/printers.

4972 | micrographics and engineering records management a survey of available equipment. survey describes a large range of micrographics equipment pertinent to engineering applications of micrographics. includes source document cameras, com recorders, duplicators, production support equipment, readers, reader/printers, enlarger/printers and retrieval systems.

4973 | significance of microfilming and its utilisation in public health. lists documents relating to the treatment of patients which may be put on microfilm. after introducing the points of law, describes the functional process of micro-documentary systems in public health. experiences gained abroad connected with microfilming of hospital documentation are presented. describes the microfilm-centre, in the hospital in szekszard which is in constant contact with the reception office, wards and x-ray unit. the processes of preparation, storage, retrieval and reading of the microforms are explained.

4974 | mm roll microfilm readers).iss ue devoted to 35mm roll microfilm readers. contains test reports on 2 readers; the bell & howell mark 2 and the northwest microfilm 2020a and survey reports on 11 other microfilm readers.

4975 | microfiche readers for the 1980s an introduction to the reviews. a brief survey article, discussing new trends in reader design, is followed by review articles analysing the products of 5 manufacturers of desk-top microfiche readers.

4976 | public relations as seen through its bibliography. outlines the development of public relations from the 1940s on, decade by decade, with reference to significant publications in the field in europe, latin america and the u.s.a., showing how public relations gradually evolved a sophisticated literature covering the practical, theoretical and ethical aspects. the brazilian perspective is particularly emphasised.

4977 | old bookbinding techniques in modern restoration of written material, 6 the construction of globes. the first globe of the earth was made at the end of the 15th century; globes of the heavens were in existence some time earlier. methods of globe manufacture from the 18th century onwards are described to illustrate the need for constant improvement. globe manufacture frequently involves work by a number of different craftsmen. a geographer, mathematician or astronomer creates the preliminary design, then a carpenter provides a basic wooden structure which is covered with paper paste. the map must be cut into sections before being fixed onto the globe and then a top layer of lime or chalk is added. an alternative manufacturing method is to fill a pottery mould with paper mache. pocket globes are often made entirely of wood. a globe must be light, easily turned but perfectly balanced.

4978 | the travelling seminar for librarians from developing countries. with the assistance of unesco the round table of national centres for library services was able to organise a travelling seminar for colleagues from peru, jamaica, brazil, sierra leone, indonesia, bangladesh, turkey, the gambia and trinidad. the participants visited centralised library services in the netherlands, belgium, norway, sweden, denmark and west germany.

4979 | from great britain. based on personal experience, gives an account of the british library and its function; the library association; aslib; loughborough university of technology with its department of library and information studies and the pilkington library; and the polytechnic of north london school of librarianship. conclusions are drawn, and some comparisons proffered.

4980 | the main guidelines for the 5-year plan period 1981-85 in the german democratic republic. guidelines are included on planning and management, including closer cooperation with information and documentation services, improvements in stocks and finance, the establishment of regional libraries and the expansion of interloan networks; material and technical development, including building plans and the wider use of electronic data processing; improving literature provision, solving problems connected with imported material and international interloan schemes; the development of guidelines and standards; promoting the use of literature; basic and advanced staff training; librarianship research; international cooperation, especially with the ussr and other communist countries; and the role of the library association of east germany.

4981 | the fourth international standing conference of eastern, central and southern african librarians (scecsal iv) held at maseru, lesotho, december 1st-15th, 1980. the conference theme was book promotion and sharing of resources in africa, and it was preceded by a workshop to design a curriculum for the training of teacher librarians. briefly describes previous scecsal conferences, and summarises papers presented at scecsal iv.

4982 | design for library human resource development in zambia. (dlis dissertation-university of california at berkeley). reviews the sad history of the development of libraries, information services, and library education in zambia and presents data reflecting the low status of librarianship. concludes that there is a need for library human resource development planning and urges the relevant organizations to lobby for legislation and a national information policy and to work toward a better image for librarianship.

4983 | conference report ala awash the third wave-illumination or wetness?. a report on the american library association 100th annual conference, 26 june-2 july 81, san francisco.

4984 | joint and individual authorship in information science (interim study). using his previous studies of joint and individual authorship in natural sciences, the author carried out a similar survey for information science. 17 volumes of the russian journal nauch.-tekh. inf. (1963-79) have been used in the survey. the conclusions endorsed the authors hypothesis that decline in the level of individual authorship stops at the 50% mark of all published articles, and, secondly, that from all the forms of joint authorship, the cooperation of 2 authors is the most common one. the trends are illustrated in graphical form.

4985 | waning u.s. representation shows at ifla in leipzig. a brief report on the ifla annual conference, 17-22 aug 81, leipzig, east germany, from a us point of view, emphasising the representation from different countries and the work of ifla.

4986 | the 70th german library conference. a preview. the 70th german library conference will be held between 27-31 may 80 at the integrated university of wuppertal (gesamthochschule). discussions and talks are planned on the following central themes integrated university libraries and the library association, the organisational and social effects of new technology on work conditions in libraries and regional library centres in the library association. smaller meetings will also be held within the conference framework to discuss particular areas of library work such as statistics, data protection, user education, public work and also the salary situation.

4987 | publishing in library science journals a test of the olsgaard profile. as a test of the olsgaard profile of authorship characteristics in academic library journals, the gender, geographic location and occupation of authors contributing to 5 journals of interest to special librarians were analysed. resulting data provided the basis for the construction of a profile of authorship characteristics in special library journals. the profile is compared to the olsgaard profile. indicates that while female authors are consistently underrepresented in library science literature, they are published in greater proportion in special library periodicals than in the academic library periodicals sampled by the olsgaards. essentially confirms the olsgaards findings on geographic distribution and occupation of authors in library periodicals.

4988 | zzzz. 1st issue of a periodical to be published several times a year by the hamburg state section of the deutscher bibliotheksverband (german library association). in times of financial crisis it is necessary to stress the importance of libraries in cultural politics and to give voice to the common interests of libraries. each issue will contain a detailed description of 1 particular library, together with news of information and documentation services, staff associations, library policy, publications and exhibitions. different aspects of library work will be described in order to show the whole spectrum of library work in hamburg.

4989 | zzzz. 1st issue of an irregular journal published by the university of california division of library automation, 186 university hall, berkeley, california 94720. provides details about the products and activities of the staff of the dla.

4990 | twenty-five years of periodical publications in library science in quebec: a quantitative analysis of the bulletin de lacblf/documentation et bibliotheques (1955-1979). the results of an analytical study of the contents of the french-language canadian librarians journal, documentation et bibliotheques (formerly bulletin de lacblf), from its 1st appearance, showing the major developments and changes within the profession and the discipline in quebec over 25 years. the methodology used to analyse information on authors and articles is explained, and results presented in tabular form with commentary. details are reported of authors sex, status, profession, training, place of work, and geographical origin; articles and abstracts are analysed to show subject distribution, style of treatment, methodology, length, and number of references. previous investigations corroborating the results are cited in conclusion.

4991 | zzzz. the 1st issue of a new, quarterly periodical devoted to medical reference library work. deals with topics of current interest and practical value for those who provide reference services to medical science personnel in a clinical, educational or research setting. reference services in medical schools, hospitals, medical societies and medical research facilities fall within its scope. published by the haworth press, inc., 28 east 22 street, new york, ny, 10010, usa.

4992 | our conversation (with preben kirkegaard). preben kirkegaard - the long standing president of ifla - visited prague in dec 80. in an interview with the authors he informed them of his views on automated cataloguing systems, international standard of bibliographic description (isbd), iflas universal availability programme and the public library system in scandinavia.

4993 | british library grants and nsf grants and contracts).s ynopses of research projects in progress on aspects of librarianship and information science, sponsored by the british library, research and development department, and by the us national science foundation, with details of title, researcher(s), grant awarded, the project itself, and name and address of contact.

4994 | the growth in japanese library research. paper presented at the 47th ifla conference, leipzig, 17-22 aug 81. in 1977 information science became a category in the japanese ministry of education, science and cultures grants-in-aid system of supporting academic research. library research is growing but still lags behind most other subject areas. shows the priority given to research into automation and more sophisticated cataloguing techniques by analysing articles published in 2library and information science1 1975-79. the university of library and information science was established in 1980; other important centres for research are keio university and tokyo university.

4995 | who is king research and why are they saying all those things about us?. detailed review of the functions, aims and objectives of king research, inc. (kri), data analysts in library and information science, based in rockville, maryland. although kri sometimes initiates its own research projects, it usually bases its work on requests from other agencies and associations, such as the us department of commerce and the american library association. if a request looks interesting, kri prepares a proposal indicating why it, rather than its competitors, should conduct the research, and in the average month the company handles more than 15 projects, with most staff members working on several projects at once.

4996 | friedrich althoffs contribution to the development of the prussian-german library system. friedrich althoff lived from 1839-1908. he was the official university adviser in the prussian ministry of education and the ministrys director of university and further education from 1897-1907. he was convinced that libraries were important not only as a basis for academic progress but also in the education of the people and national awareness. althoff worked in close cooperation with library directors, otto hartwig, karl dziatzko and august wilmanns. together they were responsible for carrying out innovations in library work which were of national importance and developed the prussian academic library system. among these developments were the introduction of the prussian library complete catalogue, the improvement of inter-lending systems between libraries, the founding of an information office of german libraries in the royal library in berlin (1905) and the opening of the kaiser-wilhelm library in posen in 1902.

4997 | a conversation with pat schuman. an interview with pat schuman, president of neal-schuman, a young us publishing company specialising in library science books and reference materials, and also adjunct professor at columbia university school of library service. covers her intertwining library and publishing careers, women in librarianship and her involvement in the american library association.

4998 | a conversation with julie virgo. an interview with julie virgo, executive director of the association of college and research libraries (acrl) and former director of education of the medical library association (mla). describes how she became involved with the associations and her work with them as well as the relationship between acrl and the american library association.

4999 | a conversation with celeste west. an interview with celeste west covering her library training at rutgers university and work for san francisco public library at the bay area reference center (barc). she edited the library journal 2synergy1 which evolved out of experience gained at barc but state funding was withdrawn because it was too political. she set up 2booklegger magazine1, a feminist, radical library journal, with other women and now publishes books under the booklegger imprint.

5000 | liberty, democracy and censorship the responsibility of the christian librarian. argues that christian librarians must reconcile the principles of the need for freedom and the need for control, stating the case for some degree of control over public communications. outlines forms of legal control libel and slander; contempt; official secrets; race relations; blasphemy; horror comics; and obscenity legislation. provides guidelines for christian librarians in exercising non-legal control and discusses the role of the christian librarian and his duties as a citizen, christian, professional and responsible public servant. advice from professional people outside the library service is valuable in selecting materials of a sufficiently high standard.

5001 | the christian librarian and censorship: another view. a reply to liberty, democracy and censorship the responsibility of the christian librarian, christian librarian (5) 1981, 29-38 (see previous abstract). raises the following points the secure believer can make a discriminating judgement in selecting materials, utilizing all the means at his disposal, even if it means including things he strongly disagrees with; librarians must be alert to the power of evil, but to conceal it is not to destroy it; the librarian spends public money, generated from people of many faiths, with different cultural and moral backgrounds; librarians need to be, and to be seen as, open persons who are consistently grappling with the issues of real life as they are reflected broadly in the publishing world; and finally, librarians should bea life-enhancing and a life-affirming influence and the library can be a genuine marketplace of ideas where good books may compete with the bad simply because they are there together.

5002 | a conversation with judith f. krug. in an interview judith f. krug, director of the american library associations office for intellectual freedom (oif), discusses the rise in censorship of library materials since the election of ronald reagan to the us presidency which must be resisted by librarians. describes the work of the oif and concludes with resume of krugs career.

5003 | a search for information man. examines the notion of information man by analogy with economic man and seeks to discover how the concept has been used implicitly in user studies and bibliometrics. the conclusion is reached that a primitive conception of information man is to be found in such studies and the reasons for this are examined. more sophisticated versions of information man are seen to be emerging from some recent work.

5004 | information banks, data banks, and data bases an attempt at clarification of terms. a paper presented at a 1980 canadian conference which derives a structural typology for information banks from the preliminary construction of typologies of documentary information and documentary elements. the 1st typology develops the relationship between information and documentary information; the 2nd leads to redefinition of the concepts of records, documents, and bibliographical entries. the creation of the information bank typology leads to explanation of the data base concept, and in conclusion a definition of documentation is advanced. the argument is illustrated by reference to canadian examples.

5005 | the state of the association. remarks by the executive director of the american library association to a membership meeting 28 june 81 at the annual conference, san francisco. considers the current state of the association, emphasising its financial situation, involvement with the mass media and intellectual freedom, and the progress of the divisions.

5006 | the german library association. the association has 650 members including national and university libraries, all state libraries except that of bavaria, special libraries, church libraries, industrial libraries and all sizes of public library. there are sections for each type of library and groups within each state. the associations work includes establishing librarianship targets, especially within the context of the 1973 development plan; promoting public understanding of the importance of libraries; representing library interests to the nation, local government and political and social groups; cooperating with other interested bodies concerned with the national information and documentation development programme; representing library interests concerning the freedom of information dissemination, copyright law and data protection; and advising on staffing, organisation and technology.

5007 | the 10th anniversary of the netherlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum (dutch centre for libraries and literature). text of an interview with dick reumer, director of the nederlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum, on the 10th anniversary of the founding of the centre. reumer believes that the most important problems facing libraries in the netherlands in 1982 are the governments decision to reduce subsidies to public libraries by 15% and the proposed legislation relating to the public services, which will replace the present public library act. for the nblc the new legislation will mean the decentralisation of library services throughout the regions and closer cooperation amongst libraries in the same area. to celebrate the 10th anniversary of the nblc a jubilee congress is to be held at which the centres services will come under close examination and will be more actively promoted to the public.

5008 | perceptions by educators and administrators of the ranking of library school programs. a study was undertaken to determine professional perception of highest-quality library education programmes. the survey sought to determine perception rankings of excellence in 4 categories quality of masters programme, quality of doctoral programme for the preparation of educators, quality of doctoral programme for the preparation of administrators, and contribution to the profession by the faculty as a whole. results are compared with those of earlier, smaller sample studies, and suggestions for further research to examine the common characteristics of schools generally perceived as being of high quality are advanced. suggests that an examination of these qualities in highly perceived schools can lead to a meaningful upgrading of present evaluative standards.

5009 | a conversation with norman horrocks. an interview with norman horrocks, director, school of library service, dalhousie university, halifax, nova scotia. discusses library schools and professional education in the usa and canada, concentrating on dalhousie, and certification of librarians. offers advice to ambitious librarians wanting to progress.

5010 | education in library conservation. discusses preservation of library materials in terms of repairing damage already done and preventing damage through control of storage conditions. describes some us courses in preservation.

5011 | the need for in-service training for librarians in higher vocational education: report of a questionnaire held by the hbo group committee of the dutch association of librarians. since the formation in 1976 of the group for libraries in higher vocational education within the nederlandse vereniging van bibliothecarissen, documentalisten en literatuuronderzoekers (dutch association of librarians, documentalists and information scientists), group members have on several occasions proposed that a scheme of in-service professional training for librarians be started. in 1979 the group committee agreed to these proposals and in oct 80 a questionnaire was circulated to members to ascertain what form such training should take. of the 79 respondents more than &h expressed a wish for courses in audio-visual media, management techniques and library automation, and over 75% were willing to pursue such courses in their spare time. the results of the questionnaire have now been presented to the associati on of schools of librarianship and documentation in the netherlands for consideration.

5012 | the ba (hons) degree course in education and library studies at loughborough university. the value of dual education and librarianship qualifications for library work with children and young people is stressed, through the example of the school librarian and the english teacher. an account is given of the loughborough university 4 year honours degree course in education and library studies. teaching of the 2 major subject areas proceeds concurrently, with an associated academic subject being studied in the 1st 2 years. the contents of the various components of these subject areas are described in detail. employment prospects of graduates from the course are discussed.

5013 | assistant librarians in university libraries-assistants in libraries. a comparison. there are many problems connected with the career structures of assistant librarians in university libraries and assistants in libraries in west germany. the problems arise with careers training; this differs from 1 federal state to the next, entrance requirements are not standardised nor are the syllabuses or final examinations. the type of educational institute providing training also varies from state to state and may be a library college, a training library or a polytechnic. there is no clearly defined career structure for assistant librarians or assistants which causes difficulties within libraries when allocating duties and difficulties in salary grades. it is necessary to aim at a joint careers training scheme for both assistant librarians and library assistants but before this can be achieved the above mentioned problems must be settled.

5014 | training library assistants in mauritius. the university of mauritius with the financial help of the international development research centre of canada (idrc) embarked on a 15 month experimental course in 1978 for the training of library assistants who were already working in libraries. the main aim of the experiment was to evolve a course of approximately 1 year taking 3 afternoons weekly, geared to local conditions and using available resources. the experiment was a success and the course, after minor alterations, was continued in 1981.

5015 | but...it could be better!: towards a third edition of the handbook of librarianship and documentation.i n reply to criticism of the 2nd edition of 2bibliotheek en documentatie handboek ten dienste van de opleidingen1 (2libraries and documentation a handbook for students1) published in dec 79, the editorial board point out the difficulty of producing a textbook to suit the many differing courses in librarianship in the netherlands. however, in the 3rd edition of the book, which is due for publication in spring 83, several chapters will be devoted to general aspects of librarianship, including the philosophy of librarianship. in addition, the new edition will contain more facts and examples to illustrate the theoretical aspects, and will be more readable.

5016 | the p.a. tiele school of librarianship and the handbook of librarianship and documentation. during feb 81 staff of the p.a. tiele school of librarianship in the hague, netherlands discussed the use of 2bibliotheek en documentatie handboek ten dienste van de opleidingen1 (2libraries and documentation a handbook for students1) 2nd edition, 1979 as a teaching instrument. the handbook is used at the school as a basic introduction for students to a number of course subjects. however, inadequate coverage of a number of topics and the use of specialised terminology make the work unsuitable for use as a student textbook. in addition, the text of the book, which was written by several authors, suffers from a lack of balance and is further marred by an inadequate index.

5017 | reference book or textbook?. in an attempt to obtain the views of lecturers and students on the 2nd edition of 2bibliotheek en dokumentatie handboek ten dienste van de opleidingen1 (2libraries and documentation a handbook for students1) published in 1979, the editorial board of 2open1 circulated a questionnaire to all library schools in the netherlands. the results showed that most lecturers and students made use of the book, although a few had not used it at all, because, they felt, certain topics were insufficiently covered, including audio-visual materials, childrens literature and library automation. the results also showed that the book was used more as a textbook to provide information additional to that obtained in lectures, rather than as a reference book. however, on the whole most respondents felt the book to be a useful introduction to librarianship.

5018 | the leeds evaluation of the bishopsbury case study. part 1 by ken jones reports on an evaluation by leeds polytechnic school of librarianship of the library management simulation teaching package. the bishopsbury simulation which was developed by leonard guy and stuart mills by ealing college of higher education. part 2 by noragh jones describes subsequent experience of integrating bishopsbury into the leeds ba librarianship course and widening its scope. also discusses possible future developments and potential of the simulation for teaching information sources and retrieval as well as management.

5019 | wiser from experience: a study of practical work as an element of library education. library school courses have for a long time included periods of practical work to enable students to apply their theoretical training to practical situations in libraries. such periods may take the form of self-orientation periods, providing the student with all-round experience of library techniques or experience periods, during which the student may carry out detailed study of a particular topic. in the netherlands most library school courses are too short to allow students to gain more than a brief view of library routines in practice. in addition, students often fail to derive the maximum benefit from their practical training because of inadequate preparation by the library schools and the heavy workload of course tutors. there should be regular consultation between student, course-tutor and training library to ensure that all aspects of practical training are being covered.

5020 | statistics for austrian libraries, 1980. a tabulation of statistics for the year ending 31 dec 80 includes total book and periodical stocks, staffing, accessions, readership and issues for 68 libraries, divided into 7 categories national, university, academic, municipal, government departments, museums and teacher training colleges.

5021 | chronicle of todays sokolov district. series of short reports on various aspects of life in this western district of bohemia. deals with the importance of the unified library network in the cultural-educational life of this district; presents the activities of the district library, especially their methodological aspects; services to young readers; and competitions organised by this library. all in all, the libraries have contributed remarkably towards all aspects of cultural life in this district. the district library was the winner of the title model public library.

5022 | libraries in the republic of mali. before political independence, education and libraries were dominated by 2 colonial powers, the arabs in the 11th century and the french in the 19th. since independence in 1960 education and libraries have developed to try and overcome illiteracy. the former library of the french institute for black africa became the national library of the new republic of mali, responsible for collection of material and administration of the national policy for libraries. libraries have been established in schools and in institutions for higher education and research. book production in the various national languages is being expanded. there are at present a total of 46 public libraries with stocks of between 600-1,000 items for adults and children. there are also libraries in the cultural centres of foreign embassies, some private roman catholic libraries and the libraries of international organizations.

5023 | geographical distribution of australian library resources. extract from recent trends in resource acquisition in australian academic and research libraries, a paper presented by g.g. allen and j.r. brockman at the 47th ifla conference, leipzig, aug 81. tabulates and discusses the distribution of library resources by state as a percentage of national resources, distribution of population, and library books/inhabitant (all 1933-79). resources are far from evenly distributed among the major population centres; canberra is particularly well served; and victoria (2nd most populous state and centre of australias establishment and business activity) is surprisingly badly served.

5024 | the library of the hamburg chamber of commerce. there has been a commercial library in hamburg since 1735. stocks include about 140,000 books and over 500 german and foreign language periodicals; about 3,000 items are added annually. although much material was destroyed in world war ii the library is still valuable to business people, students and research workers. subjects covered include economics, social science, commercial law, politics and psychology. the proximity of the university library obviates the need for comprehensive subject coverage, which is an advantage owing to the increased number of publications, the current financial crisis and the growth of new subjects like environmental protection. traditional manual processing methods are still found to be effective here, although electronic data processing may be implemented later.

5025 | the limits of the comprehensible reflections on medical librarianship. paper presented at the 81st annual meeting of the medical library association, montreal, 2 june 81. the current state of the health sciences library field is explored with emphasis on how changes in perspective and approach may be instituted. special attention is paid to the attitudes and skills of the individual librarian as related to institutions and organizations.

5026 | annual conference of the study group on medical librarianship 1980. the group, founded in 1966, has 140 members involved in medical documentation in academic libraries, the pharmaceutical industry and hospital libraries in germany, austria and switzerland. their past work has covered keyword catalogues, advanced training in information and documentation and the use of audio-visual media in medical training. topics discussed here included the publishing of research results in basic scientific english, changes in the dimdi network fees system, documentation in the german hospital institute, the project on improving hanover hospital libraries, access for industrial documentation centres to external data bases, the relationship between computerised documentation centres and abstracting journals, the work of the central library of medicine in cologne.

5027 | according to the general plan (bibliographical work of the rnskhbinform of the kirgiz ssr). the provision of agricultural information services in kirgizia has greatly improved with the foundation, in 1975, of the respublikanskaya nauchnaya selskokhozyaistvennaya biblioteka (agricultural library of the republic), its designation as the centre of agricultural information services, and the establishment of the centralised network of agricultural libraries. these factors provided a framework for the provision of centrally planned, organised and coordinated bibliographical information comprising reference information services, provision of current bibliographical information to agricultural specialists, answering of individual enquiries, compilation of current and retrospective subject bibliographies, and the promotion of bibliographical materials. the use of the central librarys stock by specialists in remote rural areas is made possible through an interlibrary lending service run by the net work.

5028 | art libraries in the german democratic republic. paper presented to the art libraries section at the ifla conference, leipzig, aug 81. the background and range of art libraries in east germany are outlined, and a brief description of the holdings of major libraries given. important bibliographic publications produced by libraries are noted, and an account of the activities of the organisation uniting art librarians in east germany is provided.

5029 | stagnation in the kibbutz library. 2 characteristics of kibbutz libraries are giving cause for concern; decentralisation; and the average age of kibbutz librarians. decentralisation has historic and social causes. formerly, most librarians were volunteers and various groups in the kibbutz population had separate areas of residence and activity. modern kibbutz society and organisation have changed, but many small libraries have remained in existence. decentralisation has many drawbacks inefficiency, areas of interest not covered by any library, inconvenience of many readers and lack of a strong library that could become a focal point in the cultural life of the kibbutz. the 24 librarians serving in the kibbutzim surveyed averaged 53.3 years, only 5 of them being younger than 50. this situation rules out much in the way of development and innovation. calls for a serious academic study of kibbutz libraries.

5030 | should hope be abandoned because of the crisis?. the implications of the word public must be considered carefully in connection with libraries. particular problems are caused in selecting fiction and leisure material. readers dislike excessive amounts of trivial material as much as the elitist approach but the illiteracy of some sections of the public is preferable to the total abstinence of the non-reader. the public library must bring a new quality to its public service, exercising a corrective function in respect of book market trends. librarians must mount an offensive action in pursuit of the sensible, social and humane aspects of their service. it is dangerous to attach too much importance to statistics. literature should be provided that crosses all arbitrary borders and stimulates the mind.

5031 | the main tasks for czechoslovak libraries after the xvith communist party congress. public libraries, acting as an effective assistant of party organs and organizations, play an important role in gaining support for the communist party policies, its programme for world peace and the building of a developed socialist society. together with the czechoslovak system for scientific and technical information they are to play an even more prominent role in making available information for industry, agriculture and research. the system of information services in the sphere of culture and the arts within a particular region is being prepared by the setting up of regional information centres. bibliography will play a major role in this process of communication of information. statistics, library planning and the further development of theoretical librarianship and of library research are to become even more important components in the time to come.

5032 | some comments on the future of public librarianship. since world war ii there has been an unprecedented growth in the netherlands in the provision of public services, including medical care, social welfare and education. this growth has not been achieved in an orderly manner but has come about by the sudden expansion of separate sectors. in the last 10 years control of the public services has become a subject for much discussion in the dutch parliament with the result that the government has made provision for members of the public to have a greater say in the running of these services. in future factors which will seriously affect public library services include the slowdown in economic growth, increased unemployment and the reduced birth-rate. to meet these challenges a reform of local government services is necessary.

5033 | public libraries in India. lecture given at the zentralinstitut fur bibliothekswesen (central institute of librarianship) feb 81. the India library system developed after the founding of the republic in 1950. the public libraries act is a national framework law. each state has a central library and there are also central regional libraries in madras, bombay and delhi. below these are the district libraries, each responsible for between 40 and 80 branch libraries. mobile libraries serve areas where population is particularly scattered. there are also university and technical college libraries and some private lending libraries. current problems include a large population, a wide range of ethnic groups, religions and languages, illiteracy, inadequate schooling and a shortage of money.

5034 | the campaign for public libraries in new south wales, 1929-1950. the period 1890-1930 witnessed a decline in the number of public libraries in new south wales but by 1930 several prominent citizens began to see them as useful adjuncts to the campaign to improve australian education. the carnegie corporation of new york provided financial support and the free library movement was set up in sydney. mass demand for public libraries was not really a motive force in the revival. world war 2 emphasised the need to preserve democracy through education and also established the idea that culture was not the preserve of the intellectual elite alone. post-war reconstruction brought with it a tide of largely british immigrants who had higher expectations of public library services. the impetus provided by the war was short lived, however, and public libraries were forced to stand alone. this time they were able to survive through the professionalism of the librarians.

5035 | report on the bilateral seminar between the german democratic republic and finland library work in rural areas. the seminar took place during the 47th annual general meeting of ifla, aug 81. the 2 countries have an agreement on library cooperation. subjects discussed included librarianship in east germany and finland; library work in rural areas; the role of the library associations of both countries in developing rural libraries; and qualifications and training of part-time staff in rural libraries. special emphasis was placed upon the use of local community associations in administration, division of work between municipal, regional central and branch libraries within a network and the role and effectivity of mobile libraries. also discussed were library standards, saturday opening hours and regular training of children in library use.

5036 | n.k. krupskaya and current problems in the organisation of library services to rural populations. raising the cultural level of life in the countrieside is still a major task of soviet librarianship in the 1980s. recent developments have produced great quantitative improvements in rural library services, but qualitatively much still needs to be done. n.k. krupskaya was closely involved with this very problem in the 1930s and her recommendations are still valid today. if what she wrote then can be put into practice now, the gap between the levels of service in town and country can be rapidly narrowed.

5037 | intamel conference in budapest, 1981. 26 libraries and 12 countries were represented at the international association of metropolitan city libraries conference. new projects for the coming year will include computerisation and maintenance of basic services in a time of world recession. 2 main conference topics were advantages of centralising the stocks of large libraries, or breaking them down into subject specialisations. discussion was based on a paper produced by the hungarian library institute; and scientific research and publications originating from individual libraries-this varies widely according to the facilities available, but some libraries produce a great deal of bibliographical research. a variety of visits during the conference gave the impression that hungarian libraries were much influenced by western developments and that libraries were heavily used.

5038 | dedicated and unconventional library works impressions from birmingham. birmingham has 1 of the largest and best library systems in europe, with a total library budget of over 7 million pounds and over 2 million stock items for 1 million inhabitants. striking features of the central library include a quick reference and trade section of over 7,000 works and 7 reference departments. the 45 branches divide into 4 regional groups in order to maintain close contact with the central library but yet retain a measure of independence. many cope with social problems, especially in the inner city area. an ethnic minorities librarian coordinates all services to foreign readers. study groups organise projects on reference material, library publications, radio programmes and staff training. in contrast with many german libraries, services for children are given particular prominence; in addition to sections in each branch library there are also 2 central childrens libraries.

5039 | well meet in sindelfingen. sindelfingen, the venue of the 1982 conference of the association of librarians in public libraries has a population of 56,000. in recent years a large increase in industrial development has resulted in a need for the rapid and improved provision of schools, libraries and other public facilities. the 1st public library opened here in 1909; the present building was opened in 1970, partly financed by the daimler benz company. in 1980 national library statistics revealed that sindelfingen has the highest purchasing budget among libraries of comparable size 5.70 dm per inhabitant, with a stock size of 2.6 media units per inhabitant. the multi-purpose building also houses art exhibitions, a communal cinema and facilities for theatrical performances and public meetings.

5040 | hamburg public libraries-draft development plan. the 10 year plan, published in oct 81, concentrates on the public sector and looks at library provision in the city in the light of the ever-increasing output of books and non-book materials and of hamburgs growing immigrant population. developments in library provision have not kept pace with demand, particularly for special categories (e.g. handicapped people). ways of cooperation between libraries and library systems and the relationship between school and public libraries needs reappraisal. the role of the branch library in meeting the special needs of the local community must be examined and better accommodation is needed if the service is to expand. the introduction of computer techniques should release staff to expand the scope of the service.

5041 | schools and libraries within the educational system. considers the role that libraries have to play at all educational levels, as the school system is undergoing a restructuring process. gives statistics showing the educational grade completed for ages between 24 and 60.

5042 | academic library statistics. fall 1978 and fall 1979. report number 12-80. included in the statistical tables are data on library collections, staff, and operating expenditures for each institution. developmental areas covered are library loans, transactions, hours of service, and mean salary of full-time library staff. additional summary tables include available trend data for fall 77 through fall 79. enrollments for each college and university are provided for the years surveyed, in order that the statistical data may be reviewed in relation to user demand for library services. report not available from ntis.

5043 | an outline of the development of the senckenberg library in frankfurt-am-main. the library is part of a foundation established in 1763 by dr. johann christian senckenberg. in the 19th century, several learned societies amalgamated their libraries with it; the stocks, comprising works in natural sciences and medicine, were available for use by local doctors and members of the newly formed association. in 1907 the library was opened to the public; new premises were used and professional staff employed. after a period of financial difficulty during world war i, the johann-wolfgang-goethe university took over financial control of the library. in 1947 a new agreement was made, giving the university more powers in library administration and in 1966 the library was moved into new premises with the university library.

5044 | the university of petroleum and minerals: a model for an academic library. the university of petroleum and minerals library, dhahran, saudi arabia, is organised using library of congress classification and aacr. 75% of the 160,000 volumes cover sciences. there are also over 300,000 nonprint items and 3,800 periodicals. the library offers access to external resources, photocopying, library orientation programmes and literature searching. dobis/libis, an on-line, integrated interactive system, is being implemented for the automation of all library functions.

5045 | relevance of uap in a university library system in mexico. an outline is given of the background of the library system in a university with 1 of the largest student enrolments in the world (over 300,000 students). this system covers 164 departmental libraries which provide service at different academic levels. it has a directorate-general of libraries which provides technical coordination for the system and a central library supporting the departmental libraries. an account is given of the programmes that have been developed in support of the library infrastructure and the universal availability of publications (uap), in particular the librunam automated system, training workshops and continuing education and research programmes.

5046 | library highlights of 1981. a brief survey of the barr smith library, university of adelaide, south australia, for 1981. presents statistics for users, accessions and loans and mentions the use of on-line services, gifts and bequests, expansion of space, the on-line bibliographic system biblion and expenditure.

5047 | report of the select committee on the future of the barr smith library. a condensed version of the 2report of the select committee on the future development of the barr smith library1, university of adelaide. the committees terms of reference were to determine the form in which the library should develop and to consider the methods, scale of acquisition and storage of books to be employed. the report plans the development of the library for 15 years taking into account both the urgency of the current problems and prevailing funding levels.

5048 | the central library of the university of forestry and timber industry in sopron. the library of the university of forestry and timber industry dates back to the 18th century. a school of mining was founded by king karl iii in 1735. this school developed and from 1770 also taught forestry science. in 1808 it became an institute of forestry, and this reflected on the contents of the library which expanded to cover new subject areas. the institute became the academy of mining and forestry in 1846 and only acquired university status in 1934. the library development had been hampered by the 1st world war, inadequate buildings and lack of staff. with the founding of the university a new library was also planned. the new library building was opened in 1977. it is the only one of its kind in hungary, devoted entirely to specialist literature concerning forestry and the timber industry. the library is equipped with the latest technical facilities and provides an excellent service to its users.

5049 | the library of the technical university, hamburg-harburg. the library, not yet completed, is conceived as a central library with only 1 separate departmental library, covering a total area of 3,800 sq.m. stocks will ultimately include 500,000 books and 4,000 periodicals, adding 20,000 items annually. materials will be stored in subject reading rooms and closed access stacks. purchasing will be carried out by the librarian in cooperation with university staff. most new german material will be bought, with retrospective coverage for 1970-80; selective purchases of foreign language material will be made. electronic data processing will be used for on-line searching; cataloguing, in cooperation with hamburg university; issues; interloans with other local and regional librarians; and lists of acquisitions.

5050 | history of the library of graz technical university 1875-1975. part 1 of an article on the history of the library at graz technical university. the foundations for a technical university were laid in 1811 when archduke johann realised his plans for a scientific institution and donated his private collection, including books, to the province of steiermark, but it did not become a state institution until 1874 and a library, with its own building, budget and staff, was not established until 1889. the relationship between the academic staff and the library was always fraught with difficulties and full independence for the library was not achieved until 1960. brief biographies of the 8 library directors to date and a review of staffing and budgets up to 1975 are included.

5051 | a study of the health sciences library its roles in education for the health sciences. discusses the objectives of a study currently being conducted by the association of american medical colleges of the academic health sciences librarys roles in education for the health professions as these may be affected by changes in health information handling and management. aims to develop guiding principles for the use of academic health centre administrators, library administrators, federal agency personnel, and others involved in planning and policy decision making for health sciences libraries.

5052 | library work at factories in slovakia. trades unions provide libraries for factory staff, about 10% of which are run by full or part-time staff and the remainder by volunteers. these libraries are separate from the industrial technical libraries which concentrate on scientific, technical and economic material. trades union libraries began at the end of the 19th century and in 1948 a unified plan for their organisation and modernisation was brought in. their work is coordinated by the central trades union library in bratislava and close cooperation with public libraries is maintained. more unified standards and procedures are required for library techniques. the libraries cultural and educational importance must be publicised and more money provided. stocks must be modernised and more scientific and technical material included, especially in places where there is no technical library.

5053 | proposed standards for professional health sciences library services in hospitals of new york state. discusses in detail proposed standards for professional health sciences library services, drawn up by the committee for the promotion of hospital library services, western new york library resources council, in order to clarify and strengthen existing hospital library standards. these standards place equal and specific emphasis on administration; qualifications of library staff; continuing education of library staff; requirement for a library advisory committee; required library services; required library resources; library space requirements; library budget; library network and consortium membership; documentation of library policy; and continued evaluation of the needs of the hospital for library service. outlines the qualifications of a hospital library consultant.

5054 | delivery of health-related information to rural practitioners. based in a paper presented at the 80th annual meeting of the medical library association, washington, dc, 18 june 80. a programme to develop library resources was instituted in 8 hospitals and 1 ambulatory care facility in the rural low country of south carolina from july 78-july 79. the programmes goal was to increase availability and awareness of informational resources and their value in the continuing and in-service education of health personnel. reports on the programmes inception, components, evaluation, success and implications for similar programmes.

5055 | riding the rural library circuit. the circuit rider librarian concept is discussed. the implementations and growth of the circuit librarian programme serving rural hospitals in new york and pennsylvania are reported. the circuit rider librarians schedule and functions are discussed, including time spent on the road and at the resource library, reference services and other library services. financing, budgeting, and personal contact are stressed. detailed reference statistics are provided to illustrate the growth of library services; statistics are also analysed by requester category. future directions, potential, and recommendations are given for the creation of circuit library programmes.

5056 | library provision for people with sight problems in the german democratic republic, with special reference to the activities of the german central library for the blind in leipzig. the library, founded in 1894, has taken over all selection, production, presentation and sales of literature for the blind and partially sighted in east germany. loan stocks include about 7,000 books and 6,000 scores in braille and over 3,000 talking books. more than 1,000 titles are available for sale. generally users prefer non-fiction in braille and fiction on tape or cassette. many of the 2,000 regular users become blind when elderly, so they prefer talking books to braille. monthly lists of new additions to stock are published. information on new childrens books is sent to parents and information on large print books to libraries and old peoples homes. close cooperation is maintained with other organizations in this field, especially with schools for the blind and much assistance is provided for services in developing countries.

5057 | use of books and libraries for mentally retarded people. paper first published in 2scandinavian publ. libr. q1., 14 (2) 1981 for an abstract of which 2see1 82/1572.

5058 | the library, the books and the mentally retarded. paper 1st published in 2scandinavian publ. libr. q1., 14 (2) 1981 for an abstract of which 2see1 82/1573.

5059 | libraries, radio and television in work with young people. there are 3 main ways in which libraries and the media can cooperate. radio and television can broadcast relevant programmes such as discussions, interviews with authors and story readings. librarians can use television and radio to focus the attention of young people on particular issues, recommending programmes and linking book displays to them. alternatively, librarians can be actually involved in the production of programmes and can use them to publicise popular literature and authors. a survey, undertaken in rostov, showed how effective this form of cooperation could be, but it is often difficult to achieve.

5060 | library work for children and young people in the gambia. lecture given at the ifla/unesco seminar in leipzig, aug 81. in the gambia library work with children is given priority over that with adults to encourage the spread of literacy. the service must provide material to help with formal schooling, encourage creative and emotional development and assist children in finding information. childrens departments in public libraries cater for the 11-19 year olds; an attractive appearance is maintained and extra activities like story hours and film shows are provided. the national library has central control over childrens libraries, providing school library stocks and advice and training for staff. assistance is also provided by the british council. more books are required; there are few modern publishing services in the gambia. more money is needed, especially for primary school libraries and more cooperation between librarians and teachers.

5061 | libraries and the promotion of reading habits in children. discusses the potential contribution of children to the economic development of a nation, and applauds the united nations for declaring 1979 the international year of the child. examines nigerias national policy on education as it effects the provision by libraries of reading materials for children. puts forward some recommendations for the effective provision of public and primary school library services to meet the needs of nigerian children.

5062 | the changing role of the school library in the education process. traces the development of collections of books adjacent to educational institutions from the ancient world to the 20th century. until the end of the middle ages collections were part of centres of learning and provided the means of study for students. during the period which stressed provision of a basic education for all there was a recession in the status and role played by school libraries, a situation caused by changes in educational theory, social changes and political and economic upheavals. focuses on the influence of 4 modern theories of education upon the role of the school library. concludes with a survey of school libraries in various countries, ending with the situation in israel.

5063 | laboring in the vineyards will not suffice to save the school library vintage. australian school librarianship having made some significant advances in the 1970s appears to be in need of an influx of vitality in the 1980s. old and new problems are investigated, the need for sound planning is asserted, the questions of role and professional identity are addressed and a place for school librarianship in the larger information environment is advocated. the problems of educating school librarians are highlighted with supporting evidence from a recent study. concluding statements call for a change and development through improved staffing levels of qualified practitioners, coupled with sound managerial planning, monitoring, educational and evaluative procedures.

5064 | school library media programs and the gifted and talented. discusses the important role of the school library media programme in the education of gifted and talented learners, and highlights the need to improve ways in which the gifted learner can find and use a variety of material. describes briefly programmes for gifted learners which have been developed in the usa by frederick county public schools, maryland; taft elementary school, lakewood, ohio; and richland school district, columbia, s.c.

5065 | the undergraduate library: lamont and the american experience. this review of the literature on undergraduate libraries, the historical context from which they arose, and their status at the end of the 70s points out that a long tradition of lack of concern for undergraduate bibliographical needs was broken dramatically in 1949 by the construction of lamont library, the harvard undergraduate facility. although designed to solve problems unique to harvard, lamont was an exemplary construction that soon captured the imagination of the academic library world. it became the model for a rash of new libraries aimed at satisfying unique undergraduate needs. these libraries proliferated during the 50s and 60s, a period of accelerated growth in academe. by the 70s, however, the general financial retrenchment of american colleges and universities had virtually halted new construction. further, the thesis that presumed the needs of undergraduates to be somehow different, as well as the advisabi lity of facilities effectively segregating them from the rest of the academic community, came under attack in the professional literature. few undergraduate libraries were built during this period and several were closed or converted to other uses. report not available from ntis.

5066 | multiculturalism and libraries a report on the national conference on multiculturalism and libraries held at monash university, victoria, australia from 7-11 november 1980. the conference was organised by a committee appointed by the victoria branch of the library association of australia and the working group on multicultural library services (victoria). papers, relating to the provision of multicultural materials in libraries, are summarised.

5067 | the emergence of jewish public libraries in nineteenth century palestine. examines the development, in 19th century palestine, of various types of public library those which strove to gather and assemble the spiritual heritage of the jewish people; libraries created for use by immigrants of the 1st aliyah; and those established to meet the educational needs of pupils and teachers. discusses the growth of these libraries in their socio-historical context, traces their historical roots in europe, and analyses the factors which stimulated their establishment, as well as those which had a retarding effect on their development.

5068 | library work with foreign workers and their families in hamburg public libraries. in hamburg live about 145,000 foreigners, mainly from turkey, yugoslavia, portugal, italy, greece and spain. one librarian is responsible for the 25,000 books, tapes, newspapers and periodicals in 6 different languages provided on an annual budget of 200,000 dm in the central library and in branches serving areas with a large immigrant population. the main stock emphasis so far has been on fiction for adults and children; non-fiction stocks in foreign languages will now be expanded since information in them is not always available in german texts. it is often difficult to obtain information about foreign book markets and germans know little about the works themselves since few translations are available. it is important to recognise the cultural identity of foreign residents and to help them integrate successfully into west german society.

5069 | guidance of individual reading as a worthwhile activity. in a time when librarians have to work with large numbers of readers with demands of ever-increasing complexity, it is important to organise precisely the work of individual reading guidance. the process by which a reader selects a book can be broken down into various stages and decisions, and the librarian can exert a positive influence throughout the process. if the aims and stages of the librarians guidance are planned schematically beforehand, it is possible to record each readers progress and reactions in a concise coded system which is suitable for most public library situations.

5070 | literacy programmes and the public library service in jamaica. collaboration between the jamaican movement for the advancement of literacy (jamal) and the jamaica library service in providing non-formal continuing education for new literates is described. includes a description of the history and organisation of jamal and the jamaica library service and details of the establishment of links between the 2 organizations.

5071 | reluctant readers make reluctant readers. based on a paper given at a meeting of the slav eastern region, 16 july 81. the subject was reluctancy, remediation and resources. discusses the reasons why some pupils are reluctant readers and means to encourage them to read books and especially fiction. includes a bibliography of recommended books for reluctant or remedial readers of secondary school age.

5072 | newbery medal books are alive and well at court street school. describes the activities of the newbery book club at court street elementary school, lancaster, new york, which was set up to encourage readers at 6th grade level to choose a variety of good literature, particularly, newbery award books. discusses the way that the club has stimulated the love of reading and the use of the library media centre as a resource.

5073 | guidance for readers-the main task of public libraries. the foremost task of all librarians, especially those in public libraries is to impart to their readers the habit of reading systematically and regularly. they have to be creative and inventive in catering for their existing readers, and also in finding ways which will attract new readers. they have to differentiate their approach according to the readers age, education, profession and/or employment, public activities, sex, family circumstances, hobbies, etc. with the librarians help readers ought to acquire independence and be able to use the libraries bibliographic resources.

5074 | libraries in education a review of the contribution of libraries towards educational development in ghana. demonstrates the inadequate performance of school, college and public libraries in meeting the reading needs of students and the educated public in ghana due to insufficient provision of funds for library development, absence of reading habits in ghanaian culture, unawareness of potential value of non-book media as learning resources and unsatisfactory training of library staff. makes recommendations for improving facilities and performance of school, college and public libraries as well as the training of staff.

5075 | bibliometrics: its theoretical foundations, methods and applications. the term bibliometrics was coined by pritchard in 1969 to replace the term statistical bibliography but the 1st bibliometric study appears to have been made by cole and eales in 1917 when they conducted a statistical analysis of comparative anatomy literature published between 1550-1860. bibliometric data conform to a number of laws viz. bradfords law, lotkas law, and zipfs law. the major sources of data are bibliographies and citations. bibliometrics has its applications in the fields of book and periodical selection, characteristics of subject literature, evaluation of collections and bibliographies, history, and sociology.

5076 | the success-breeds-success phenomenon and bibliometric processes. success-breeds-success phenomenon is described by single- and multiple-urn models. it is shown that these models lead to a negative binomial distribution for the total number of successes and a zipf-mandelbrot law for the number of sources contributing a specified number of successes.

5077 | adjusted age distribution and its application to impact factor and immediacy index. for the age count between citing and cited papers, the difference in the year of publication is widely used. in some cases, the frequency obtained is inaccurate because of age bias. describes a probabilistic method for adjusting the raw frequency, and its application to the impact factor and immediacy index in journal evaluation. the main procedure is that &b of the raw frequency at any given age is assigned to the previous age and to the following age, respectively. adjusting the frequency over all ages of use, the curve representing the age distribution becomes smoother.

5078 | special collections in the library of congress. the special collections included in this guide comprise thematically related groups of material maintained as separate units with the general holdings of the library of congress. they were either acquired as a unit or specifically assembled by the library. although valuable resources, these collections are often challenging to use as they are not recorded in a single card catalogue or machine-readable data base but rather in a variety of bibliographic guides. furthermore, some special collections are so vast that it is not feasible to provide an item-by-item listing. seeks to guide the researcher to resources that might otherwise be overlooked and describes special collections that have been singled out by the librarys reference staff for their rarity or potential interest to scholars and summarises the history, content, scope, subject strengths and organisation of these groups of materials. though limited to 269 of the many special collecti ons, it illustrates an approach that can be applied for the effective use of similar resources.

5079 | published government documents as a source for interdisciplinary history a canadian case study. taken as a single category, published government documents constitute the richest and most comprehensive information base for investigating a countries modern past. explores the availability, range, and potential usefulness of published federal- and provincial-level canadian government sources to 1925, paying particular attention to those materials most likely to be useful for investigating conditions and behaviour over long periods of time.

5080 | considerations in state document collection building. lists questions to be considered when developing a collection of us state documents in the light of possible reductions in state publishing programmes and presents preliminary findings from a nationwide survey about types of state documents most useful for reference use.

5081 | access to federal documents in small non-depository academic libraries. 50 small academic libraries not housing federal depositories were surveyed to determine how well they can meet users needs for federal documents. results indicate these libraries spend an average of about 750 a year on documents, acquire very little free material, and incorporate most documents into the regular collection or the vertical file. although most acquire the basic document reference sources and bibliographic tools, very few make any significant use of interlibrary loan. apparently most cannot provide access to documents equal to that offered by even small depositories.

5082 | libraries and collections-the american antiquarian society. the american antiquarian society (aas) is a learned society founded in 1812 in worcester, massachusetts. the society maintains a research library of american history and culture in order to collect, preserve and make available for study the printed record of the usa. with holdings numbering close to 3 million books, pamphlets, broadsides, manuscripts, prints, maps and newspapers, this library preserves the largest single collection of printed source material relating to the history, literature and culture of the usa.

5083 | environmental record centres: a decade of progress?. in 1977, the museums association convened a standing committee on environmental record centres. describes the work of the committee, and presents a resume of the current state of environmental recording in the uk. it includes coverage of work within 6 main subject groups (archaeology, geology, historic buildings, social history, industrial history and biology).

5084 | local collections in british public libraries. the librarian in charge of local history collections in uk public libraries collections will need to scan local papers and journals for references to local events and for reviews of books and other material of interest. he should make contact with local firms and associations in an attempt to obtain their publications and scan the sales catalogues of second-hand booksellers and auctioneers for out-of-print material. the main problem facing local collections is the lack of qualified staff, without which the library cannot provide a service to the growing number of interested enquirers.

5085 | on the convention circuit. report on a conference for serials librarians, arlington, virginia, 30-31 oct 81, the 1st of a series planned and sponsored by alan meckler, president of microform review, inc. papers covered the journal in the year 2000; aacr2; automated serials systems; standardisation; indexes and abstracts; the concept of a national periodicals centre; and serials departments.

5086 | periodicals in our libraries. periodicals are valuable in every library since they are topical material and attract new readers who might not otherwise use the library. periodical selection is important; a list is included of 42 german language periodicals on all subjects, for adults and children, which could be considered suitable for a roman catholic parish library. periodical selection by a team is essential; the team could include the priest, the parish council and representatives from other interested bodies. selection should take particular community interests into account but excessive specialisation should be avoided. finance is always a problem; some individual readers might be willing to help. it is important to publicise the librarys periodical stocks.

5087 | an analysis of the differences between density-of-use ranking and raw use ranking of library journal use. reports of journal titles ranked by use with space and cost information included for each title can provide a means for making certain objective journal collection development decisions. each title can be assessed in relation to the others and the data for all titles can be cumulated so that decisions can be made at various cutoff points. simple ranking of titles by raw use (rur) may be inadequate and should be adjusted by some measure to allow for how much of the title is available to the user at the time of the collection of the use data. if the raw-use frequency of a title is divided by the actual linear shelf space of the titles file, a density-of-use frequency is obtained. if these frequencies are then ranked, a density-of-use rank (dur) is formed. some differences between rur and dur have been analysed.

5088 | the new city archives in rio de janeiro. a description of the new city archives of rio de janeiro, based on a personal visit in 1979. details are given of the structure and layout; allocation of space to storage, workshops, and public facilities; and general technical characteristics. some comparisons with other countries are made, and an account given of special arrangements for protection against the climate and fire.

5089 | non-administrative users of archives in france. report of a study carried out in 1980 by the association of french archivists. its 2 main sections comprise a general report on the state and activities of the association as a whole, and 5 special reports from each of the association sections, dealing with the national archives, the archives of central government agencies, regional archives, municipal archives, and business archives. all 6 reports are presented in a standard format, covering user characteristics, research activities, and archive services. the overall picture shows an explosive increase in the use of archive search rooms since 1956, caused by increasing numbers of occasional users, while the number of academic researchers has decreased.

5090 | recommended reference sources for school media centers. annotated list of selected reference works intended as a collection building aid for school librarians and media specialists. originally prepared for the schools of polk county, florida, the bibliography is limited to post 1979 materials.

5091 | games in the library. games can promote social contact and develop powers of thinking and concentration. a minimum stock of 20-50 games is recommended, including games for groups and individuals, logic and word games and games encouraging learning and quick thinking. they can be arranged flat on shelves or placed on tables. advice on processing and cataloguing is included. each game should be checked thoroughly immediately after loan; manufacturers will usually supply spare parts if a game is still in production. the presence of games in the library should be widely advertised by publicity leaflets, notices in the press and, since children are the main games users, by contact with youth groups and kindergartens. organisation by the library of regular games afternoons often proves popular.

5092 | audio-visual developments relevant to libraries. most academic libraries in west germany already have many audio-visual (av) aids at their disposal microfilms, sound recordings in various forms, maps, posters and individual cubicles for listening to sound recordings. today the most important aspect of av aids in libraries is not the introduction of every available new av development into the academic library but the development of a media section in the library with special emphasis on particular departments within the library e.g. the music department. new developments such as viewdata, video, cable television and computer learning aids cannot be automatically integrated into libraries. various factors must be taken into consideration when selecting a new av aid for a library; the information value, economic aspects, and the amount of additional staff training which will be necessary to make full use of the aids.

5093 | the use of microforms in libraries. discusses both management and documentation applications in libraries in view of the increasing use of all types of microforms. the advantages of microforms are first summarised, then details given of how they are employed in loan systems such as photocharging; and in catalogues, whether open or closed, as microfilms or microfiches. the field of microdocumentation is then considered at length. all aspects of microreproduction are surveyed microforms as part of general documentation, systematic microreproduction of holdings, private reproduction, microforms in interlibrary loan, and types of microforms in use; applications in micro-publishing are next discussed. in conclusion the problems which microforms raise in libraries are examined, both in producing them and in exploiting them fully.

5094 | the technology of micrographic production. surveys the points essential for consideration preliminary to selecting micrographic equipment. discusses the quality of microforms why this is important, standardisation, and ways and means of controlling quality; production the relative advantages and disadvantages of using outside agencies or establishing a laboratory within the organisation, taking shots, developing film, and storage methods; and conservation techniques.

5095 | micrography in the documentation field. organisation and management. a practical programme for introducing micrography into an already existing collection. the advantages of micrography in the documentation field are discussed, with special reference to current objections to its use, and strategy for circumventing opposition summarised in 5 precepts. examines what documents to select for copying; what kind of microform to use; how to prepare documents for copying; production of microforms; selection of a microform reader; and exploitation of microform holdings.

5096 | microforms the trend of applications (in chinese). reviews microform developments as they relate to library applications. discusses microform as an effective information medium and the trend of its broad applications, the indexing methods and retrieval systems.

5097 | microforms as library tools. describes what is meant by micropublishing and outlines the benefits of microforms as library media including reduced printing costs, quicker dissemination, easier retrieval, space saving, ease of handling, file uniformity, increased durability and rapid updating. discusses the nature of, and advantages and disadvantages of the various types of microform.

5098 | use of microfilm in french provincial archives. thirty-five years experience. following a preliminary detailed account of the introduction of microfilm in french provincial archives and its gradual integration into normal archive management practice, with reference to the elaboration of official norms and regulations for use, statistical evidence of the expansion of the photographic service is given, showing progressive increase in workshop space, specialist personnel employed, and microfilm footage production, with reference to relevant state publications. the recently implemented programme of duplicating important holdings is briefly described, and comments made on attitudes in general to use of microfilm, positive and negative. concludes that to maintain efficiency, the french archive service needs to keep abreast of technological development, secure its financial basis, and solve the legal problems of reprography.

5099 | standards for speakers. a proper sound system is a critical consideration for all audio librarians and archivists. presents guidelines for speaker selection to produce the most authentic reproduction. speakers should have a wide frequency range-approximately 25-16,000 hertz or better; have a flat response-03 db or less; have low intermodulation distortion-0.5% or less; have minimal differences in speaker arrival time-1 millisecond or less; and be properly placed for best response.

5100 | archives appeal to the record manufacturers. at the joint conference of the international association of sound archives and the international association of music libraries, cambridge, 1980, their joint agreement on the amount of information to be provided on record sleeves by record manufacturers was discussed. if the right information is provided, a records value as an academic source increases. the information should include the date of recording; the place of recording; names of publishers, arrangers and statements on abbreviations or deviations in the score; names of performers; playing time for each section; names of conductors, sound engineers and producers. the agreement is being discussed with manufacturers in germany, france, scandinavia and the uk.

5101 | oral archives some reflections on creating them. describes methods used in the private archives department of the french national archives for recording oral testimonies. details are given of the equipment used, with practical advice on conducting interviews to ensure good quality recordings, and relevant content with minimum fatigue for the participants. the essential preliminary data to be recorded on every tape for archive identification are listed. the importance of oral testimonies in supplementing and explaining the contents of traditional archives is illustrated here with reference to a series of interviews recorded from descendants of french politicians in the course of a survey of their personal papers.

5102 | libraries and computer materials. the seminar held at dorking, 13-14 mar 81, discussed the implications for libraries of the rapid growth in the scope and variety of computer materials, especially microcomputer software. explored the possible contributions of the library/information professions to solving the problems of cataloguing, indexing and retrieving information about such materials.

5103 | north african jewish periodicals as a field of study-the state of the art. the author recently compiled an inventory of north african jewish periodicals found in 4 major jerusalem collections. while preparing this 1st listing of 145 titles, he encountered several problems, which he shares with librarians. firstly, there were often discrepancies between holdings listed in the catalogue and actual collections, which only a first-hand check of each issue could rectify. moreover, the catalogue is not a satisfactory source for changes of editors, managers-or even subtitles and other titles (often appearing in other languages). the central zionist archives posed a special problem newspapers as a rule are transferred to its library collection, but some issues of short-lived zionist periodicals were appended to correspondence and remain in the archival collection, without being listed in the library catalogue.

5104 | the development and dissemination of german and foreign language literature for children and young people; selected examples. part 2. a detailed description is given of the development of childrens literature in the usa, the high standards of research into the subject and the concern to raise the standard of childrens literature. the childrens service division of the american library association has organised services to help the backward and underprivileged by bringing them into contact with good literature. the best bibliographies and other reference books on the subject are discussed. briefer surveys are also included on the publishing of childrens literature, past and present, and on library work with children in canada, sweden, panama, spain, brazil, chile, australia, egypt, ghana, israel and turkey. for part 1, 2see1 82/5467.

5105 | norms and functions in citation the view of journal editors and referees in psychology. the views of psychology journal editors and editorial advisory board members were sought on the nature and functions of citation. information was gathered using an 18 item questionnaire. the feeling emerged that citation was a skill which authors acquired osmotically. considerable support was given to the idea that editors and referees could play a more positive role in establishing and encouraging consistency in authors citation practices. where appropriate, replies have been interpreted in the light of prevailing theory. practical reasons for further research in this area are also considered.

5106 | the codex caesareus upsaliensis. describes a manuscript, containing the 4 gospels in latin which was produced in 1050 by the monastery of echternach on the order of emperor henry iii and then sent to the monastery of goslar; in 1632, during the 30 years war, it was taken as war booty to sweden and in 1805 was given to uppsala university. in 1971 a facsimile edition of 500 copies was produced to celebrate the 350th anniversary of uppsala university library. a detailed description of the production methods for these facsimiles is included. each copy is accompanied by a comprehensive essay on the manuscript by carl nordenfalk, an international authority on medieval manuscripts.

5107 | sound cassettes in the library. (iv) religious cassettes in the library. the range of cassettes on religious subjects available on the market is relatively small. some religious material is only available on records, which are less useful than cassettes in libraries, but the products of a few important manufacturers should form the basis of a librarys stock. manufacturers lists provide the only source of information for the librarian since no comprehensive topical index of religious cassettes exists. cassette material available in germany containing bible readings and dramatisations, talks on the catholic faith, the christian way of life, meditation and prayer is described. each cassette should be examined individually concerning its subject content, aims, suitability for the target group and the quality of music, language and technical production. (for previous parts, see 82/5287, 82/5291 and 82/5288).

5108 | the lomenie de brienne collection and other french legal documents at harvard. briefly describes holdings in harvard university libraries of historical french legal documents, including the lomenie de brienne collection, and catalogues of the holdings. suggests that these documents served a news function and were distributed outside legal circles.

5109 | centralisation and treatment of mail, documentation, information and archives the experience of the geneva department of public works. an account of the procedures adopted following the concentration of all services in one building. details are given of the system evolved for handling both current and special mail, specifying routines for dealing with communications from state departments; the tasks assigned to the documentation centre; and archive operations in relation to subject fields covered, showing how udc is used. archive criteria for conservation and destruction of documents, and use of microfilming, are described, and cataloguing techniques and equipment used for 16mm microfilming specified. relevant standard documentation relating to all aspects of the services is appended to illustrate the system.

5110 | author cocitation: a literature measure of intellectual structure. shows that the mapping of a particular area of science, in this case information science, can be done using authors as units of analysis and the cocitations of pairs of authors as the variable that indicates their distances from each other. the analysis assumes that the more 2 authors are cited together, the closer the relationship between them. the raw data are cocitation counts drawn on-line from social scisearch (2social sciences citation index1) over the period 1972-79. cocitation analysis of authors offers a new technique that might contribute to the understanding of intellectual structure in the sciences and possibly in other areas to the extent that those areas rely on serial publications.

5111 | coincidence methods and the two-level concept. coincidence methods are applied to investigations into rank distribution in the report literature of the international nuclear information system (inis) and a 2-level concept used for discussion of results in the present and previous investigations. transitions between macro and micro information levels, with reference to constant forms of communication, are compared with each other as well as transitions between different forms of communication at constant levels. the disappearance of the information avalanche for the highly specialised information scientist, the greater effectivity of report literature as compared with periodical literature in the fields of nuclear research and the noncompatibility of macro and micro information levels can be quantitatively confirmed. the question remains, how microlevel distribution can be changed into macrolevel distribution.

5112 | patterns of journal use in a departmental library a citation analysis. citation analysis of faculty publications, doctoral dissertations, and preliminary doctoral qualifying briefs produced by faculty and students of the biology department, temple university, is used to assess journal use in the biology library during the years 1975-77. there are 3,739 citations to 336 journals in the combined sources ranking. the distribution of citations in each user group ranking and the combined sources ranking takes the form of a bradford distribution. 60 highly cited titles are examined in detail. dissertation citations are dependent on active faculty participation in the doctoral programme. citations in qualifying briefs cover a broader range of topics and interests than either of the other 2 sources. citation frequencies of volumes published in the periods 1960-69 and 1970-77 are examined. several collection maintenance and development decisions have been made, based on the results of this study. citation analysis is shown to be a useful tool in assessing actual and potential journal use by a heterogeneous clientele in a departmental library.

5113 | the use of periodical literature in a norwegian dental library. periodical loans, photocopy requests, and reading room use of back volumes of periodicals at the university of bergen dental school library were registered during a 12 month period. loans were sorted by title and year, and titles were grouped by speciality and language. total borrowing was 2,242 and the annual aging factor was 0.89 (half-life 5.8 years). 12 periodicals accounted for 50% of total borrowing. while most specialised dental journals had a lower aging factor than dental journals as a whole, orthodontic journals had an aging factor of 0.92 (half-life 8.7 years). non-english language journals accounted for 22% of borrowing, scandinavian language titles (16% of borrowing) had a lower aging factor (0.87, half-life 5.1 years) and seemed to be used more as news journals.

5114 | bulgarian and foreign literature on energy in the peoples republic of bulgaria. a critical appraisal of literature on energy, available at present, in bulgarian libraries. all possible aspects are covered. foreign publications in this important field were predominantly french and german in the 1940s, but nowadays, 60% is written in russian followed by materials in english. during the past 20 years, even the central regional libraries have established special collections on energy. major libraries have specialised in 3 areas. firstly, the central technical library and the library of the bulgarian academy of sciences have built up theoretical collections and others of specialist interest, e.g. on nuclear energy. secondly, reference publications are to be found mainly at the cyril and methodius national library while thirdly technical colleges and other establishments of higher technical education concentrate on all aspects of electrical power, installations, instruments, and so on. in all libraries, the staff responsible for new acquisitions must bear in mind the latest trends, e.g. conversion of chemical energy into light, where, so far, the literature available is almost negligible.

5115 | the university is a school of reading. students at the studencheskoe konstruktorskoe byuro aviamodelizma, (students aircraft modelling construction bureau), start by reading the literature on a problem; the road to science starts in the library. the university course on students educational research work inculcates the reading habit, independent work with books. for best results students should abstract the important parts of their reading, thinking it over unhurriedly. creative interaction with the text is most important. after lectures, the next stage is the library, following up points made in the lectures. tactful librarians help readers choose a book at their level of competence and, in a short conversation, can arouse strong interest in a book or, conversely, switch a reader over to an alternative choice.

5116 | the filming of complete musical stocks of historical importance in smaller libraries not generally open to the public, carried out by the german music history archive in kassel. much of the valuable old manuscript and printed music in germany is not owned by the state and only found in small archives in castles, monasteries, churches and schools. with the assistance of the volkswagen foundation, the archive is working in north germany, microfilming these musical treasures, cataloguing them and then making them available to the public. important collections recently covered include music in lubeck public library from the 17th century north german school of organ music and its 18th century successors; 18th century music belonging to a noble family in eutin; 17th and 18th century music in a school in jever. these collections have been microfilmed and are now being catalogued.

5117 | the handicapped and music: the role of music libraries?. the disabled living foundation has worked closely with uk music libraries in recent years to provide an advisory service on music for the handicapped; danish music libraries are also active in this sphere. the 60 music libraries in germany have so far done little for the handicapped; they should obtain all available information from the uk and discuss with librarianship and government bodies the adaptation of the uk scheme for germany. the german library institute could organise a pilot project for 1983-84. topics to be considered include the provision of music in hospitals, day centres and schools, the use of musical instruments by the handicapped, the production of bibliographies, the improvement of special library services and employment possibilities for the handicapped in the music industry.

5118 | what books do people need?. since librarians themselves are well educated, there is always a danger that they may cater solely for the wishes of an elite minority and, by excluding ephemeral literature from stock, discourage many other people from using the library. the west german national library plan of 1973 states clearly that libraries must cater for everyone, even if problems are caused by limited budgets. it is important to remember that emphemeral literature has a relaxing effect on many people, in contrast to the stimulating effect caused by more demanding works. a possible solution would be to exclude less valuable material, such as works involving pornography and violence and then to include some trivia if careful analysis of reader structure demands it.

5119 | how can your son become a reader?. the moscow and tulsk paedagogic institutes recently investigated schoolchildrens waning interest in fiction and found elementary schoolchildren read little and were indifferent to fiction. the extra-curricular reading project for 1st to 3rd forms evolved. here children learn to examine books carefully before deciding on selection. after 6 months of this instruction, 65% of 1st-formers were quickly able to find the books required. the method is supplemented by reading aloud stories about the text, literary games, competitions, etc. the aim is to familiarise 1st to 3rd-formers with some of the best russian, soviet and foreign literature. librarians should consolidate on these earliest school reading habits. school library coordination is necessary.

5120 | population and its structural composition as the determining factor for location of libraries and their work. a thorough analysis of the 1980 population census as to changes in density, sex, age, employment and nationality, mainly in the slovak socialist republic, offering it as a basis for the future planning of libraries.

5121 | the plannable and unplannable (1) libraries as the infrastructure of preservation and change. lecture given at the annual conference of the german library association and the association of librarians in north rhine-westphalia, oct 80. library services must react and develop in relation to social change. they must cater for the needs of both urban and rural communities, where town and country planning has so often failed. working hours are shorter now than in the past, so libraries must develop facilities for educational and recreational reading in conjunction with the mass media. children use libraries more than adults but the birth rate has fallen and there are more elderly people in the community today than before; this, however, is no excuse for a decline in library standards. libraries must become communication centres, in particular to help the many people living alone and the 4 million foreigners in west germany.

5122 | the plannable and unplannable (ii) libraries as the infrastructure of preservation and change. lecture given at the annual conference of the german library association and the association of librarians in north rhine-westphalia, bielefeld, oct 80. (for part 1, 2see1 previous abstract). libraries exist to fulfil human needs for education, information, communication and general self-development. future library planning must pay more attention to the balance of stationary and mobile elements in a system, to local needs and to adult education. both qualified librarians and voluntary helpers can make valuable contributions to library services; staff of high calibre are more important than the media themselves or advanced technical equipment. too much technology in a library can alienate the readers. it is difficult to generalise about minimum standards; each library needs its own identity.

5123 | the innovation movement in public libraries 1981-85. under the aegis of the east german ministry of culture, das zentralinstitut fur bibliothekswesen (central institute for library science) is organising a programme encouraging library staff to devise new technical aids, work processes and economic measures. experience has shown that such innovations can be applied on a scale much wider than that of the original concept, determining factors being the conditions, structure and technical level of each library. the innovation does not have to be a new invention but should rather be a better use of existing material or ideas. those testing the innovations must have a good knowledge of their subject. more participation must be encouraged from the young staff members.

5124 | a gloomy outlook for libraries?. public library development has halted at a point when, because of the recession, library services are particularly necessary. current economic measures have hit libraries hard. some people now regard information as merchandise for which a suitable market price must be obtained; this increases the risk of information services being taken over by private companies, which could lead to reductions in state budgets. the rapid development of information technology threatens to bypass the library service and because of the competitive situation on the information market libraries are being asked to restrict themselves to their traditional tasks. libraries must mobilise reserves hitherto unused; refusing to implement new methods of literature provision could have disastrous consequences. initial organisational problems can be overcome through rationalisation, centralisation and wider use of electronic data processing.

5125 | the library union in hamburg. in 1978 a cooperative scheme was inaugurated between the combined state and university library and over 100 institute and departmental libraries of the colleges of technology to produce a union catalogue and organise cooperative purchasing of books and periodicals. the scheme has also been joined by the technical university at hamburg-harburg and will ultimately include other libraries in north germany. work on the union catalogue has begun with the universitys periodicals, for which electronic data processing is used. changes in the data processing system will shortly be made and more work is needed on hardware and software. more space and money will be needed as the scheme expands.

5126 | a nationwide network: which scenario is best?. an edited version of the paper a nationwide network development, governance, support. the paper has been prepared by the us library of congress network advisory committee and is a working document inviting comment and discussion throughout the library and information service. it offers 3 scenarios for the construction of a nationwide library and information network (1) a legislative model dependent on congress to mandate the network and prescribe its governing structure; (2) an evolutionary model resulting from 2ad hoc1 agreements; and (3) a private sector model developing from the non-profit and for-profit private systems in response to demand from the market place.

5127 | regional cooperation some practical developments. paper presented to a meeting of the working party on provincial central libraries in deventer, 19 nov 81. in the netherlands the cutbacks in local government finances together with the growing demand on libraries for technical information have encouraged public libraries to cooperate with one another on a regional basis to improve the quality and efficiency of their services. in addition the expectation that the existing network of libraries charged with a regional support function will be increased, and the decentralisation of local government services as proposed in the new public services act, will further encourage this trend. however, where libraries enter into schemes of cooperation the needs of their readers should remain the prime consideration.

5128 | washington county cooperative library services network. oregons washington county cooperative library services network began as an informal basis in 1974 with a union list of serials for interlibrary borrowing. this prompted funding for a study of cooperation among libraries in the county. a study by phyllis i. dalton set guidelines for getting a cooperative effort going and a pilot project was begun. programmes initiated included books-by-mail; countywide courier service; back-up reference service; store-front community libraries; and a rotating cassette programme. today wccls operates on a countywide serial levy and awaits automation and cable tv as the ultimate answer to a full cooperative effort.

5129 | relations with the public. examines the use of public relations by libraries illustrated with many us examples of both inside and outside libraries.

5130 | year further development programme of library services in white russia.the main trends of this programme are concerned with the development of a library system-the centralisation of state libraries was completed in the 10th 5-year plan, that of trade union libraries is in the process of completion. the next 5 years will see the centralisation of specialised libraries, with libraries of all types forming 1 system; reader services, education towards communist ideals being the priority; organisation of services to the community-this should be concerned with every locality, every town borough; information and bibliographic services, priority being given to party, ideological and cultural workers; library stocks; and research and methodological work.

5131 | natis a conceptual framework for malaysia. discusses the unesco initiated concept of the national information system (natis), and develops a conceptual framework for the establishment of natis in malaysia. reviews the steps involved in the formulation of a national information policy, and describes the proposed organisational structure of the malaysian national information system. this would consist of a national information council; a secretariat; and sectoral coordinators.

5132 | new horizons in library development in the rsfsr. summing up the work of librarianship in the last 5-year plan, and looking forward to the next, it is possible to discern 6 main areas of library activity the completion of centralisation; the further improvement of library networks; the rational exploitation of stocks; the better training of library staff; improving the material and technological base of libraries; and developing work with readers. it is necessary to set specific goals for the new 5-year plan and to draw on past experience to help achieve them.

5133 | statistics as basis for improvement of the quality and efficiency of library processes. an in-depth analysis of the working of a library or a library system can be carried out by means of statistical data obtained from the whole spectrum of its activities. these can be divided into activities of its organisational and material basis; work concerning users; work related to loans. the quality of work can then be determined by meaningful correlation of individual data within the framework of 1 of these groups, or between the data and indexes of 2 or 3 groups.

5134 | law concerning the unified system of socio-economic information and library statistics. in 1971 the federal assembly of the czechoslovak socialist republic decreed by law the formation of a unified system of socio-economic information. its practical implications are investigated here, mainly in regard to library statistics provided within the system. an in-depth analysis of the current state of library and information centre statistics was carried out in 1979; it showed many shortcomings concerning statistical indexes and their definition. as a result a unified statistical system was introduced which is here discussed in detail.

5135 | national rankings as a means of evaluating medical school library programs a comparative study. presents the results of a comparative study undertaken to assess the reasons for the low rankings received by the george washington university medical center library in the publication 2annual statistics for medical school libraries in the united states and canada1. concludes that the 2annual statistics1 and other traditional measures of quality are inappropriate and inaccurate measures for evaluating library programmes, since they only measure resource allocations and not the effectiveness of these allocations. suggests some alternative evaluation methods.

5136 | decision support systems in libraries. following a review of the contributions of computers and managerial science/operations research to the management of libraries, this paper introduces the concept of decision support systems. dss, a blending of these techniques, can lead to more effective decisions by library managers. a case study of the utilisation of a dss in the budgeting process of a medium sized library illustrates the process. report not available from ntis.

5137 | methodological centres and the control they exercise over public libraries. the ministry of culture of the slovak socialist republic has assigned to methodological centres the task of participating in the management of public libraries in all its aspects. this is done by inspection, advice and finally suggestion of solutions to the librarys management personnel. the scope of their authority is, however, not quite clear. delegation of greater independence of decision to methodological workers is desirable. solutions suggested for methodological approach to district and similar libraries are expressed by means of flow-charts.

5138 | information and bibliographical reference work at a new level in centralised systems. centralised library systems have responded in a variety of ways to the call for greater development of information work. examples from all over the ussr show how they have undertaken more book promotion and information dissemination; organised surveys to ascertain the information needs in their area; paid particular attention to the needs of agricultural workers; and established important links with the scientific and technical information centres at republican level. public libraries, mindful of their role to serve the whole community, are also turning their attention to the needs of political workers, teachers and others outside the sphere of material production.

5139 | some issues in planning the work of centralised library systems. planning in the work of centralised library systems can be seen as the method by which the most favourable circumstances are created for the satisfaction of the demands of the local population for books and for information. planning procedures have had to change significantly as libraries have combined into centralised systems and recent experiences from libraries from all over the ussr can be compared. the introduction of long-term planning in this respect is particularly relevant.

5140 | you too can be a library planner-part i. part 1 of a 2-part introduction to the american library association manual a planning process for public libraries. the key features of the ala process which is suitable for uk and us public libraries, are that it is flexible, participative and goal-oriented. the manuals primary cycle is divided into 3 subcycles: the training cycle; the thinking cycle; and the measuring cycle. describes the steps which are normally the same in each subcycle. emphasises the need for consultation with other staff.

5141 | you too can be a library planner-part ii. part ii of a 2-part introduction to the american library association manual 2a planning process for public libraries1 for members of planning teams using the ala process (for part i, 2see1 preceding abstract). discusses the library as a purposeful system and the role of the abacon chart. the chart consists of a rectangular plot of predicted performance of an alternative for a particular goal against importance of the goal, with a box at the foot of the chart to record the visual estimates of the relative acceptability of each alternative. gives an example of its use.

5142 | a cost database for branch library resource allocation and performance evaluation. shows how the smithsonian institution libraries (usa) have improved their knowledge of resource allocation by tagging each expenditure according to fiscal year, library goal, object class, fund type, fund source, cost centre, and benefit centre. describes how the data is gathered and manipulated. measuring library effectiveness is ultimately desired, then comparisons between branches can be meaningful.

5143 | coping with limited budgets by sharing resources. to cope with limited budgets, us higher education libraries are restricting their purchases and relying on resource sharing. discusses some specifics on how this is done and the dangers it entails.

5144 | pennywise a summary of budget procedures. considers 7 budgetary approaches for librarians lump-sum; line-item; formula; programme; performance; planning programming budgeting systems and zero-based budgeting. not all are used with equal frequency in schools and public libraries, but knowledge of the strengths and weaknesses of each is a step toward the fiscal self-education that will help libraries hold their own with budgetary decision-makers.

5145 | chinese character computer encoding methods and library automation a bibliographical survey. describes developments in chinese character computer encoding methods and library automation. much effort is expended in individual and expanded projects while increased intercommunication and concerted endeavours might help to solve common problems.

5146 | evaluating word processing systems ability to store data. describes the evaluation of storage of data in word processors for library purposes in terms of different kinds of medium and their storage capabilities; total on-line storage; the number and variety of storage devices usable at 1 time; the number of files available on-line; file length; how to archive; copying files and discs; safety and security; and special features of systems.

5147 | computer software and equipment considerations. aims to provide a starting point for understanding what a small computer system for library applications includes and how to get further information on costs of computer software and hardware. considers terminology; adding terminals; printing capabilities; different types of disc storage; communication capabilities; and service and maintenance. regardless of who supplies the computer (or computer services), someone on the staff must take full responsibility for the project.

5148 | text editiong for librarians trading the typewriter for the terminal. a brief guide to the use of text editors in a library situation. a text editor is 1 or more computer programs allowing the user to enter, manipulate, store and retrieve text with the assistance of a large computer. a potential user should investigate the general characteristics of an editor, especially the extent to which individual characters can be edited, the range of features available for editing proper, and the facilities and equipment available for printing, before making a commitment to computer-based text editing. outlines advantages and disadvantages of the process.

5149 | computerisation in british libraries a personal impression. report on a study of computerisation in uk libraries carried out on an imperial relations trust bursary. describes ordering and cataloguing, computerised circulation systems, on-line information retrieval services, prestel, computer and financial problems, based chiefly on observations at libraries within the birmingham libraries cooperative mechanization project (blcmp).

5150 | the five cs of automation computers, contracts, cooperation, concessions, conviviality. part i of a 2-part article explaining how to negotiate contracts when choosing a computer system. provides a brief state-of-the-art of automation in us libraries. the actual requirements of a library should be considered before a request for a proposal and/or a request for a quotation is developed for vendors. lists considerations in negotiating contracts and addresses buying 2versus1 leasing.

5151 | missouri statewide bibliographic data base survey. contains the conduct, methodology, and major findings of a survey of all the libraries in missouri to assess their needs for a statewide data base. the survey addresses the current state of automation, the functions that libraries would like to see a data base perform, the materials to be included in the data base, and the means of financing and governing it. it also includes recommendations of the missouri bibliographic data base committee developed from the survey. appendices provide a survey background letter, the questionnaire, and detailed tables of survey results. report not available from ntis.

5152 | seminar at lausanne cantonal and university library, 7-9 july 1980. report of a workshop on integrated library management and the lausanne integrated university library system (sibil). the librarys regional and university functions are outlined, and the process of automation presented in the context of recent library reorganisation and transferral from the urban area. systems characteristics and operations are described comprehensively, with details of current products and developments scheduled at local, national and international levels. automation costs are analysed and the relative advantages and inconveniences of the system to date surveyed.

5153 | why comes before how: planning for automation in the real world.i mportant reasons for planning for automation in higher education libraries are expectations of parent organisation administrators; cost and visibility of library automation; lowered acceptance of trial and error; and the hedge against catastrophe. provides a step-by-step plan for success drawing on experiences at cincinnati university, ohio.

5154 | automation at the european university institute library towards an italian national library service. comprehensive description of the integrated automated library system at the european university institute library now in operation, as a prototype unit within the framework of the projected italian national library service. the principles governing library automation and cooperation are reviewed briefly, and related to italian policy and planning. the technical aspects of the extension of the iue system to other italian libraries are considered, in particular the evolution of software permitting one national service to function on several computers.

5155 | microcomputers as a modern base for automating library, information and bibliographical processes. the lenin state library has been faced with the need to create automated systems for coordinating stock selection, bibliographical information work and inter-library lending. the basic requirements of such systems are a capacity for selecting, storing, retrieving and presenting information, high reliability and low cost. the expense of large computers has retarded their use in localised situations, but the microcomputer can solve this problem. before choosing a computer, it is worthwhile considering the features of each type and the opinions of world experts. the lenin state library has found that a microcomputer can meet its requirements perfectly satisfactorily.

5156 | jobs and staffing requirements in academic libraries in the german federal republic and hamburg. describes results of a survey published in may 81 on the staffing situation and career opportunities in west german academic libraries, including general information about the 670 participating libraries; posts available in the various service grades; division of posts between the main work spheres; vacant posts; temporary posts; new posts created in 1979 and 1980; planned changes in staffing. the survey was intended to show the varying situations in different job grades and in different regions and to give a clear picture of promotion prospects. hopes of improving salaries in certain states, especially hesse and hamburg, have been dashed because of the current economic situation but the survey has provided useful information which should stimulate further discussion.

5157 | practical applications of personnel management in childrens services. prepared from the authors notes for a talk at the ontario library association conference, oct 80. identifies some aspects of personnel management which are special to childrens public library service. it is essential to be able to successfully maintain the middle management role, being familiar with top managements expectations despite the traditional physical and functional isolation of the childrens department. smooth running of the department is particularly important as the clients emotional demands on staff are so great. the childrens librarian must establish his place in the librarys middle management team and tactfully ensure that his department, too, has a full complement of professionally-qualified staff.

5158 | allocation of student assistance funding in the public service units of the ucla library. gives details of data collection and calculations to determine the number of full-time equivalent employees needed to run public service units at the university of california at los angeles. the results are used to assess the allocation of funding for student assistance to supplement the regular staff. discusses advantages and disadvantages that have become apparent.

5159 | employment opportunities for academic librarians in the 1970s an analysis of the past decade. the study analysed academic library position vacancies advertised in 2libr. j1. from 1970-79 in the categories of position type, position level, and geographical location. the past decade was characterized by fluctuating levels of advertised job opportunities. those opportunities are currently entering a period of marked decline, indicating diminished future employment prospects for academic librarians.

5160 | diversity of employment of librarianship graduates. with the development of degree courses in librarianship, uk students are studying a wider variety of subjects and have the ability to enter a wider variety of professions. in future they may obtain posts in the newly developing information industry.

5161 | job sharing for the 80s. job sharing, when 2 workers share 1 position, is becoming increasingly popular as a means of balancing job satisfaction and time devoted to family and leisure pursuits. the advantages and problems of job sharing are outlined and a job sharing experiment at the public library of columbus and franklin county, ohio is described.

5162 | post-mls educational requirements for academic librarians. in a survey of job listings in 2 library periodicals, the educational requirements for college and university librarians were evaluated for 1970-79. it was discovered that requirements for non-director staff and university directors rose until 1976 and have since declined. it was also determined that there exist educational differences between director and non-director positions and between college and university positions. presents the survey results, and describes tests performed to determine the statistical significance of the data.

5163 | job stress and burnout occupational hazards for services staff. occupational hazards of stress are noted in individuals designated with responsibilities for service delivery in academic libraries. staff performing duties requiring direct service to the library user are expressing concern about negative characteristics of job stress and the nonproductive results of burnout. 3 components contributing to negative characteristics are highlighted as sources of frustration for service staff. these are ability to handle a stressful occupation, traditional organisation structure, and fragmented professional support. discusses solutions in terms of productive individual coping strategies, enhanced organisational design, and cohesive professional support.

5164 | faculty status for librarians in the rocky mountain region a review and analysis. responses to a questionnaire from 64 4-year colleges and universities in the rocky mountain region reveal that 62 of the schools grant some of their librarians faculty status, and that 40 grant faculty status to all librarians. the greatest discrepancy in benefits received by teaching and library faculty arises in length of contract year and publishing responsibilities. directors of only 12 of the 40 libraries note controversy over faculty status for librarians, yet comments on the questionnaire and the results themselves suggest otherwise. also, respondents uncertainty about their responsibilities and benefits indicates a lack of knowledge of what faculty status should mean to and for them.

5165 | rank, status, and contribution of academic librarians as perceived by the teaching faculty at southern illinois university, carbondale. a questionnaire survey was conducted to determine the teaching faculties perceptions of the academic librarians at southern illinois university, carbondale. each question was analysed by academic unit and rank of the respondents. service was perceived as the librarians most important function, but many teaching faculty members indicated that librarians should conduct research if they are to be awarded faculty rank and status. higher-ranking respondents used library materials and librarians services most often. 57% of respondents favoured academic librarians at siu-c having faculty rank and status.

5166 | pro libra makes the impossible happen: a corps of temp library workers tackles all kinds of jobs. briefly describes pro libra associates inc., a cadre of 200 carefully screened professional librarians and clerical workers who perform a variety of library tasks on a contract basis in new jersey, connecticut, pennsylvania, new york and washington d.c. services include space planning, organising and maintaining collections, taking inventory, converting catalogues, preparing for new automated systems, classifying, indexing and on-line searching.

5167 | improving the effectiveness of libraries through improvements in the quality of working life. examines techniques for the redesign of work in academic libraries. traces the history of work system design and presents methods that adhere to quality of working life (qwl) principles. reviews the state of knowledge about and the application of these methods. by implementing these or similar advanced methods of organisation and work system design, academic libraries should be able to respond more effectively to rapid changes in user demand and improve the qwl of employees.

5168 | possible means of exploring the manpower reserves at the hungarian central technical library and documentation centre. part 1. 1st part of a 3-part study which summarises the findings of an in-house ad hoc committee set up to explore the manpower reserves at the hungarian central technical library and documentation centre. explains the necessity of the study and identifies the sources of manpower reserves as well as the advantages of a performance-oriented organisation.

5169 | possible means of exploring the manpower reserves at the hungarian central technical library and documentation centre. part 2. part 2 of a 3-part study which summarises the findings of an in-house ad hoc committee set up to explore the manpower reserves at the hungarian central technical library and documentation centre. the concept of routine work, the reasons for the lack of output standards and the use of production norms are discussed in detail. (for part 1, 2see1 the previous abstract).

5170 | library staff development course. based on a paper presented 14 june 78 at the 78th annual meeting of the medical library association, chicago, illinois. describes the staff development programme operated by the moody medical library at the university of texas. the programmes purpose is to provide continuing education for the library staff while concurrently (1) providing information concerning specific library services and programmes; (2) illustrating the interrelationships of the departments and divisions within the library; (3) developing a sense of teamwork and loyalty; and (4) developing job pride. includes the form used to evaluate the efficiency of the programmes various components.

5171 | resource management in scarcity-staffing. with student numbers falling, cuts in budgets and merging of polytechnics in the uk, providing adequate staffing in higher education libraries is a big problem. discusses the willingness of staff to be flexible in their work, the role of unions, freezing of posts, morale and staff development.

5172 | about the building model for county libraries. describes the building model for hungarian county libraries, starting from the fact that such libraries do not meet only the demands of the county but also the requirements of the people living in the county seat (large city). deals with the area system of libraries, with their interconnections, paying special attention to the users demands. suggests that the desired order of magnitude for county libraries exceeds the proposals of the respecting planning prescriptions and-depending on local conditions-it lies between 4500 sq. m. and 8-10,000 sq. m.

5173 | the architects competition for the limited liability company library. gutersloh public library was founded in 1979 as a limited liability company by the municipal council and the firm of bertelsmann. in 1980, since existing accommodation was too small, an architects competition was held to design a new library based on the 3-tier system. details are given of the top 5 designs. the winner has placed on the ground floor a passage running right through the library to the park beyond; off this passage is the 1st tier of popular fiction and non-fiction, issue counter and readers cafe with newspapers. the 1st and 2nd floors house more fiction, non-fiction and periodicals; the 2nd floor also houses study carrels, media centre, conference room, stack, art centre and offices. the administration section is on the 3rd floor and the childrens library on the lower ground floor.

5174 | cover picture (bonn central library). bonn central library, a new municipal library, was opened in oct 80 in the former city hall. the 4-storied building houses a lending library, junior library, english library and information desk on the ground floor, with reading room (120 places) and 300 current periodicals above. administration and central catalogues are on the upper floors together with an audio-visual centre which concentrates on the spoken word. films, slides etc. are available to schools and organizations. the main music library is in a separate building, the historical schumann house. fittings and facilities of the new library are described.

5175 | libraries and buildings. interrelationships exemplified by the heidelberg university library. the growth of libraries in this century has led to regular rebuilding and rehousing of university libraries. this has not been the case at the heidelberg university library. the library was built in 1905 and is still housed in the original building which is now protected as a listed building. in the 1950s some interior structural alterations were made to improve the general efficiency of the library. from 1959 to 1978 various plans were made for new university library buildings. these included an extension to the library in part of the old town of heidelberg, a new building on a new site to serve the medical and scientific faculties and small extensions for extra storage. finally due to planning restrictions in the old town and the 1966/67 recession the library remained as it was with temporary use of a medical institute building which involves transport problems between the 2 sites.

5176 | a highlight in the middle franconian library scene. in 1981 a new combined gymnasium (grammar school) and public library was opened at gunzenhausen, in the weissenburg library system. since the old premises were too small, a new library was made from a former hospital building next door to the school library. near the entrance is the information centre, with the issue system and 25 study places near the reference works. the non-fiction, arranged in broad subject groups and the audio centre, where cassettes and music books are shelved together, are nearby. a 2nd room contains adult fiction and literature for young children and teenagers. there is a special seating area for children, with headphone sets and troughs for picture books. stocks total 18,000 volumes.

5177 | a school becomes a library. describes the conversion of a redundant school building into a new public library in hershey, pennsylvania with a grant from the hershey foods corporation. includes before and after photographs and a brief discussion on the role of the designer and renovating old buildings.

5178 | the cultural and artistic heritage in libraries. lecture given at a meeting of the library association of east germany, jan 81. in order to rectify unsuitable differences in the provision of the german literary heritage in libraries of various sizes, a list has been published of recommended stocks, according to library size, from the main works of 43 german writers and poets from 1750 to 1848. all public libraries should check their stocks and transfer material to places where it is most needed. to arouse public interest in this period, lectures, readings and exhibitions will be organised and critical bibliographies and collected works published. it may be possible to attract readers through a growing interest in modern writers.

5179 | lists of new acquisitions a contribution to library publicity. in june 78 131 academic libraries were asked whether they issued lists of new acquisitions; the 116 replies received showed that 49 did issue such lists and 67 did not. suitable questionnaires were sent to each group; detailed analysis is given of their answers on aims behind list issue, list structure, target groups, production forms, costs, advertising, possibilities of use control, alteration processes, criticism against lists and possible alternatives to them. production of these lists is expensive and time consuming; each library must decide for itself whether it is worth producing them. if better use is to be made of the lists, more attention must be paid to the selection of material and target groups. in future, specific subject lists including non-commercial works will predominate over lists of general material and electronic data processing will be used increasingly in their production.

5180 | a childrens literature course for parents. describes the content of a series of 4 lectures on childrens literature held for interested parents at the bethlehem public library, new york. the course was intended to provide practical advice for parents to help make reading enjoyable and habit forming for their children, and the topics covered included the history of childrens literature; picture books; fantasy and fairy tales; modern fiction; and the use of the dewey decimal classification and subject indexes.

5181 | international tno conference (14th), information society changes, chances, challenges held at the hilton hotel, rotterdam, march 18-19, 1981. the report contains the papers presented at an international conference on the implications, problems, and possibilities of society in the information age.

5182 | the effectivity of microfilm technique. certain aspects of the introduction and use of microfilm techniques must be observed in order that the possible rationalisation effects may be best used. it must be remembered that problems can arise through the possibilities of manifold application of microfilm techniques, which are not necessarily best solved from the economic point of view just by the use of special equipment. manufacturers and users of microfilm equipment must cooperate to achieve an agreement on the production of a range of equipment suited to its purposes and on long-term basic production measures. methods of estimating the effectivity of microfilm techniques are presented, with regard to current service efficiency, types of information work carried out, the kind, size and number of documents involved, the range of users and the calculation of unit costs and possible savings.

5183 | press documentation and micrography. discusses how micrography can be used to improve organisation, management and operation of documentation centres using press material. a wide variety of potential users exists for archives based on newspapers, and while such centres have problems in common caused by the nature of such materials, each has requirements of its own dictated by its own special functions. general topics only are considered here the possibilities of micrography in conservation and storage, and how microforms can be used in disseminating information either in the form of press dossiers or data banks. in conclusion, discusses copyright restrictions as the main obstacle to expanding the use of micrography in this field.

5184 | the use of photocomposition and filmsetting for the computerised production of information media. there are many ways of processing textual and other forms of information, for photocomposition and filmsetting through the use of eser computers; various methods for using these techniques, based on the comprehensive performance range of the equipment, are described. firstly, a simple example of typesetting is described to illustrate the technical processes and the typographically new qualitative characteristics of modern photocopying and filmsetting equipment. the eser setting programme, developed jointly by the data processing centre in berlin and other interested bodies involved in printing and graphics, represents an excellent text processing programme system which is also available to outside users. the modular concept allows the rational use of photocomposition and filmsetting for production of a wide range of information media which can be adapted at low expense.

5185 | a glance at some documentation centres in france. notes on 10 information centres in paris, visited during a state sponsored study trip in 1980. detailed accounts are given of staffing, users, library resources, cataloguing procedures, research and dissemination activities, reprographic services, indexing procedures, and data base facilities at the national centre for scientific research (cnrs)s 2 documentation centres, dealing respectively with scientific and technical information, and the human sciences; and at documentation francaises information bank, bipa. other centres briefly surveyed include those serving the french petroleum institute, french language institute, audist, afnor, and the gustave roussy institute.

5186 | information for distance education the open university distance education information project. a project in progress at the open university is studying distance education institutions as places of work, with the aim of enabling members to consider implications for information provision in this area. descriptions were collected from people with different activities in different types of institution, using the vignette method. a discussion paper will now be circulated to participants, presenting the general picture which emerges and raising issues for information provision. the burden will be that, viewing distance education throughout the world. it is not yet established as a specialism and also means different things in different contexts. this suggests a current need for a range of opportunities for information exchange, provided on a decentralised basis, as contrasted with formal information storage and retrieval facilities for distance education as a whole.

5187 | rd meeting of the heads of information units in culture and art from socialist countries.r eports on the meeting of the heads of information centres in the field of arts and culture from socialist countries (moscow, nov 80). main topics of discussion were mutual cooperation of the centres in 1980; the state and perspectives of development of national information centres; the planning of cooperation in 1981-85; and a review of achievements of the past year. future cooperation efforts will concentrate on the publication of information sources, establishment of a joint data bank, automation and research. special help will be provided for the development of the arts and culture information system in vietnam.

5188 | a tool for accessing subterranean literature. the example of the micro-urba network. an account of a french network, micro-urba, designed to facilitate access to material in housing and urban studies fields not covered by established means of bibliographical control, by establishing a library on microfiche. details are given of how material is collected and selected for retention, manufacture of microfiches, cataloguing, and decentralisation of management tasks. the subsequent development of urbamet, a national information network covering housing, urban studies, the environment and transport, is described with particulars of member organizations, objectives, document delivery arrangements, and information products, in all of which micrography is essential. in conclusion the advantages of micrography is information networks are stressed and ways of maximising its potential suggested.

5189 | bill to amend irs code regarding confidentiality of tax information. the us bill is intended to streamline and clarify provisions of the internal revenue service code governing access to tax information for use in non-tax criminal investigations and prosecutions. the bill would clarify ambiguities in existing laws, refine needlessly cumbersome procedures, and distinguish between privacy rights of individuals as contrasted with those of legal entities such as corporations.

5190 | memoranda of law problems and alternatives in establishing manual and automated retrieval systems. legal memoranda, generated in-house, are important research sources in a law library. the problems of setting up manual retrieval systems and computerised systems, based on word processors and minicomputers, are discussed along with the use of subject indexing and subject heading lists.

5191 | access to the law. report of a canadian symposium on the role of libraries, government, the legal profession and the media in promoting legal literacy, held in apr 81. the state of public legal education and information in canada is reviewed, and the views of the speakers representing the organizations concerned summarised. an annotated bibliography of 16 items on legal materials and their use in libraries is appended.

5192 | mapping the information environment of policy-makers some empirical findings from nigeria. a review of the structure and functions of nigerias federal civil service and implications for information transfer among public policy-makers forms the background for highlighting the divergence in the official conceptualisation of information and the usual conceptualisation of information by librarians and information specialists. suggestions aimed at bridging this gap are presented and discussed with a view to integrating access to, and use of, hard information in the policy analysis environment of civil servants.

5193 | the freedom of information debate in australia. freedom of information has been a catchcry in australia for a decade now. despite persistent lobbying no enactment of legislation has been achieved. discusses a bill introduced into parliament in 1978, mentioning us and uk influences. an afterword describes progress of the bill through the senate.

5194 | neighbourhood information centres and community workers. examines reasons why community workers in the uk get involved in neighbourhood information and advice centres, describes the form that their involvement often takes and tries to show how unrealistic expectations on the part of some community workers have limited and disguised the achievements of these centres.

5195 | a generic i and r center serves specialized needs. the information center of hampton roads is a regional human services information system scanning 9 cities and 6 counties in southeastern virginia. its experience is discussed to support the premise that specialised information and referral services for people with special needs can be more effectively provided as a component of a sound generic information and referral system than if separately organised. services for the disabled are being integrated into its programme.

5196 | the distribution of local i and r systems a study of diversity. the emergence of information and referral systems at the local government level is an important development in social service policy. analyses characteristics of local information and referral agencies in ohio. responses to a mailed questionnaire indicate significant variation among agencies regarding volume of inquiries, sources and amounts of funding, services provided, and levels of professional staff.

5197 | community information systems: analysis of an agency referral program. (first published in 2journal of community psychology1, (1) 1979, 281-289). analyses the effects of an information referral training programme at penn house, a neighbourhood service centre in lawrence, kansas. results show that both the % of occurrence of specified referral behaviours and the proportion of referrals to an appropriate agency increased after training. demonstrates an effective procedure for training indigenous community service workers to provide appropriate referrals.

5198 | bbc/sla liaison. 2 articles about the experimental (mar-aug 81) liaison between the scottish library association and the british broadcasting corporations radio scotland series nickety-nackety, a daily programme for the under-5s. nickety-nackety, by irene kay, explains how the programmes weekly message bag (a 5-6 minute information slot aimed at the adult audience) has been linked with the provision of community information in libraries. education broadcasting and the community, or from message bag to the micro, by jane anderson and john mccormick, discusses the link from the bbcs viewpoint and considers the role of educational broadcasting in general.

5199 | communication behaviour in two english towns. presents results of a survey of information needs and information-seeking behaviour of the general public in the comparable uk towns swindon and norwich, undertaken by the centre for mass communication research, university of leicester with the support of the long range intelligence division of the post office, and aimed at assisting in forecasting future demand for electronic information services. concludes that people prefer institutional sources to be easily accessible, well organised, attractive and easy to use and that they should provide information that is complete, reliable, accurate and not difficult to understand. real differences showed up between various social groups in their ability to recognise information needs and to use existing information sources.

5200 | information on children in difficulty in quebec.a description of the activities of the montreal centre for information on child health, (centre dinformation sur la sante de lenfant) formerly the cieal. clarifies the term children in difficulty used in quebec, with reference to other equivalent terms in use in europe and usa. the government agencies involved in service provision, and the official definitions of the client population, are explained. since the field is necessarily multidisciplinary, the work of the centre is complex. details are given of its organisation in 1968; library resources; information dissemination and publication activities; search services; collections of audio-visual and special materials; and specialised indexing and cataloguing activities. the information network initiated by the centre using a specially constructed thesaurus for document organisation is described in full, and cooperative relations with other french and english speaking agencies in th e field, national and international, are outlined. finally reference is made to plans for establishing an international information network.

5201 | epies programs and services slj interviews ken komoski. reports an interview with ken komoski, executive director of educational products information exchange (epie), a non-profit, consumer supported, unbiased institute, which is chartered by the regents of new york state. describes briefly epies services to educators and librarians, which include information on consumer educational issues; evaluation of textbooks, audio-visual equipment, and non-profit materials; and in-service training. discusses some of the reasons why so many us librarians are unaware of epies services.

5202 | the results of the activities of the czechoslovak sti system in the period of the 6th 5-year plan. the main directions in the development of the czechoslovak sti system in the years 1976-80 were determined by the objectives of the state information programme. new branch information centres were established in several branches of science and industry, thus bringing the total number of branch centres to 2,081 and the total number of their staff to 9,271 in 1980. the development of automated processing of bibliographic and non-bibliographic information was influenced by the activities of the central technological base (ctb) of costei in prague. 11 bibliographical data bases from abroad and 9 domestic ones are used in various branches and subject. ctb operates 2 data bases of central inventories (research reports and dissertations, and, reports of business journeys), a union catalogue of foreign periodicals and the slovak national bibliography. some selected processes of several major librarie s were also computerised in the given period.

5203 | the information needs of the developing countries analytical case-studies. unesco and the united nations interim fund for science and technology for development (ifstd) have undertaken a study to determine the real needs and options for access to information in 8 developing countries. the conclusions of the analytical case-studies on these countries are given.

5204 | centres for acquisition and dissemination of scientific and technical information the french ministry of universities information policy. as part of the projected french national information system, the 1st stage of the cadist plan was implemented in jan 81, when 10 universities took responsibility for the collection and dissemination of information in 11 designated fields. eventually 20 universities will cover a total of 30 subject areas, obtaining the most complete information and simplifying access to primary sources. the reasons for choosing this kind of system as opposed to the uk or german models, the selection of centres and their mandate, and their rights and duties as officially prescribed, are discussed.

5205 | proposal for establishing a belgian council for scientific information. in order to coordinate and develop the activities of producers of scientific information, such as universities and research centres, and libraries and documentation centres, in promoting access to such information, within the belgian french community, an official representative and consultative body should be established under government auspices. 7 articles are advanced to cover the institution of such a council, covering representation, election, powers and duties, relations with government, finance, and official audit.

5206 | documentation specialists and quebec government policy on scientific and technical information. discusses recent quebec government proposals for establishing a national information network, and the reactions of the 2 chief quebec librarians associations, asted and cbpq. government policy as set forth in a recent white paper is outlined, and the responses from asted and cbpq summarised. the government intention to democratise science by education and popularisation is generally approved, but criticism is made of the proposed implementation procedures. in emphasising the necessity of local decision-making in the creation of information networks, the importance of telecommunications and a global orientation is being ignored.

5207 | information science and its significance for scientific research activities. one of the ways of increasing the contribution of scientific information services to scientific creative work is through their identification with the logical, psychological, social and organisational needs of the research process. cooperation itself between research and information workers can begin even before there is a specific research task; some institutions have experimented with the policy that each new researcher has to spend a month or 2 in the information department. the cooperation goes through several stages, from the preliminary search to avoid duplication in research to the closer collaboration of both partners teams. sometimes the collaboration is so close that an information scientist becomes a co-author.

5208 | dissemination of the published results of an important clinical trial an analysis of the citing literature. presents the results of a citation analysis study of an important clinical trial which demonstrated the beneficial effects of a technique for treating diabetics. the study was carried out to determine why this technique was still not well known 18 months after its publication. concludes that a large number of citations in the literature to a clinically significant paper do not of itself ensure that the information reported will readily reach the appropriate practicing physician. stresses the need for more effective methods for the rapid dissemination of important new findings to the medical community.

5209 | bibliographic information support for the complex programme siberia. in 1977 the sibirskoe otdelenie akademii nauk (siberian department of the academy of sciences) launched a major long term research programme entitled complex of natural resources in siberia. results from the research will be used in planning the utilisation of siberias natural resources. in support of the programme a bibliographic information system has been developed by the academys libraries and information centres to assist scientists in their work on individual projects. types and forms of services provided within the system are described.

5210 | the state of development and tasks of the scientific and technical information service in the friedrich ebert electrical goods factory combine in berlin. by the end of 1982 the information service will have completed the construction of a central computerised documentary and data search system, expansion of stocks and services and reorganisation of work sharing procedures. the main information centre coordinates the work of 26 different information services within the combine and provides links with the national information system on electrotechnology. information storage and retrieval are partly mechanised and partly manual. emphasis is laid on the provision of information for management, including background information and specific processes; studies of international developments are produced and a monthly bulletin includes relevant new articles from periodicals and other sources on new processes. information stocks comprise mainly monographs and periodicals. future developments will in clude the extension of the range of microfilm equipment and services.

5211 | on the provision of information for the use of microelectronics in a factory combine. microelectronics have a strong influence over most contemporary industrial working processes, including not only the flow of material, energy and information but also general organisation and management. thus it is clear that the staff of specialist research organizations have a greater need than ever before of a comprehensive range of information. examples of this need and suggestions for its rational satisfaction are presented with reference to experiences in a strip steel factory concerning the use of microelectronics in industrial production, scientific research, financial calculations, statistics and management. the use of microelectronics is still in its infancy; its potential in large scale information storage and dissemination is not yet fully exploited.

5212 | a more effective scientific and technical information service for the tyre industry in the german democratic republic. the information centre at furstenwalde, east germany coordinates work with subject experts in different branches of the tyre industry. information services here are a part of the national chemical information system which is linked in turn with services in other communist countries. the centre publishes a monthly journal containing abstracts and patent information; other services include selective information dissemination, retrospective searching, literature surveys and the publication of reports. development plans for 1981-85 propose closer cooperation with technological policy; a wider range of source material, especially from the ussr; increased cooperation with national and international information systems; better management; the use of automated data processing; and higher qualifications for staff.

5213 | education and training for library and information services in a predominantly non-literate society with particular reference to agricultural and rural development. papers presented at the fid/education and training committee meeting, ibadan, nigeria, 6-9 may 81. communication and transfer of information in non-literate societies, by b. olabimpe aboyade; determinants of agricultural productivity among non-literate farmers-the nigerian case, by francis s. idachaba; the agricultural extension information worker his methods and materials, by s.k. taiwo williams; information for extension workers in non-literate societies, by hamish russell; agricultural documentation and the transfer of scientific information to rural communities, by stephan m. lawani.

5214 | experiences at the control centre of the information system on agriculture and food in the german democratic republic. 2 types of structural organisation and the operational procedures involved in information work are described which have proved themselves helpful in the creation of an effective information service for the subject areas of agriculture, forestry and food economics and their use is illustrated with reference to information on milk marketing and general cooperation within the system on the economics of agriculture and food. it is clear that, through unified as well as differential competence relationships of the information services involved, through work sharing, specialisation and cooperation, an improvement in performance, quality and related effectivity can be achieved in the presentation and processing of information.

5215 | information and management. demonstrates how recent developments in information management techniques can be used in administration. the importance of information in decision making is discussed with reference to the managers responsibility for coordinating access to information resources and ensuring that exploitation is cost effective. proposes a practical model for organising an integrated information service, sufficiently flexible to draw on all available existing information networks in an organisation, through a common codification. then discusses codification operations, emphasising the importance of standardisation here if the information system is to function successfully.

5216 | librarians and information management in private enterprise and government agencies. discusses how the librarian can serve the information needs of a specialised type of organisation and considers how information is used in government and private enterprise, its importance as a resource, and what information management involves. the librarian accordingly must adapt his skills to the demands of the particular environment, where involvement in information management and the organisations operations requires active participation in planning activities and operations support. suggests how similar organizations could share information resources through network cooperation, and illustrates the librarians role in supporting organisation operations. finally emphasises the importance of adapting training programmes to recognise the kind of demands the librarian will meet in this context.

5217 | mediator: a new role for av librarians.d escribes the growing us demand for information work in the mass media. briefly lists useful reference works, bibliographies, archives and other sources of information on the mass media.

5218 | the incorporation of patent information in the information system on civil engineering. if more information on patents is included in the civil engineering information system, wider and more rational achievements will result and more help can be given to other national and international information systems. patent information services should provide documentation of literature, searching, selective information dissemination, maintenance of a minimal stock of primary and secondary material on patents, an express copying service, production of bibliographies and cooperation with the other information services. future developments should show improved cooperation with other patent information systems and with service users and more research into terminology and staff training methods. the system should release scientific research workers from much routine work.

5219 | documentation problems for the history of art in japan. discusses some of the problems of the documentation of the history of art in japan. traces developments of the historical study of art in japan, and indicates some of its characteristics. reveals that documentation activities in art museums, galleries, libraries and research institutes in japan have been influenced by these characteristics. surveys literature and documents in the history of art. concludes with possible solutions to the documentation problems.

5220 | oecd guidelines on privacy protection and transborder flows. the guidelines apply to both automated and manually-stored personal data, both in the public and private sectors. oecd believes there is a danger that legal disparities could hamper the free flow of personal data across frontiers, and that restrictions could cause serious disruption in such areas as banking, insurance, aircraft reservations, and the dispatch of confidential data between parent company and subsidiary in multinational enterprises. the full text of the guidelines is reprinted.

5221 | the economics of information policy. excerpt from the us national telecommunications and information agencys new study examining issues facing information policymakers. discusses the fundamental principles underlying a free market economy; the functioning of information markets; market interferences resulting from the atypical characteristics of information; the conflict between equitable distribution of information and a free market for information; incentives to create information; and information management. explains the role and activities of the us government in this area.

5222 | uk cooperation in international information systems. a study of uk cooperation in different types of information systems, the costs involved and the benefits derived by the uk. the following systems were surveyed international information system for the agricultural sciences and technology (agris); aquatic sciences and fisheries abstracts (asfa); commonwealth agricultural bureaux (cab); international food information system (ifis); international nuclear information system (inis); international information service for the physics and engineering communities (inspec); international road research documentation system (irrd); textile information users service (titus); united kingdom chemical information service (ukcis); and uk medical literature analysis and retrieval system (uk/medlars).

5223 | information flow and analysis theory, simulation, and experiments. 1. basic theoretical and conceptual development. this series of articles describes research which has been underway at the ohio state university in an effort to develop a fundamental and general theory of information flow and analysis. more specifically, the research attempts to (1) identify and quantify important variables and parameters in the information flow process; (2) establish relationships among these variables; (3) apply the theory to practical situations and to examine the resulting implications; and (4) develop models, both simulation and experimental, to utilise and validate the theory.

5224 | information flow and analysis theory, simulation and experiments. 2. simulation, examples and results. for part 1 of this study 2see1 previous abstract.

5225 | information flow and analysis theory simulation and experiments. 3. preliminary experiments and analysis. parts 1 and 2 of this study appeared in 2j. am. soc. inf. sci1. 32 (3) may 81, 187-202 2and1 203-210. 2see1 2 previous abstracts.

5226 | information-related bills introduced in the u.s. senate. 5 new bills-the public telecommunications act, national driver register act, television licensing and renewal act, equal access to communications act, and hearing impaired tax incentive act-have been read in the us senate and assigned to the appropriate committees for action. describes each act briefly, and its relevance to the world of information.

5227 | barriers to international information flow. presents the findings and recommendations of the us house of representatives subcommittee on government information and individual rights concerning international information flow. barriers include restriction on use of technology, limitations on entry of companies into foreign markets, tariffs, and restrictions and regulations concerning transmitted information. even greater barriers are predicted. the subcommittees recommendations focus on the need for better organisation and representation of us interests worldwide and a coherent us policy.

5228 | administrative constraints as a hindrance to the development of documentation services. discusses why documentation services at present are meeting administrative opposition to expansion and development, and some possible solutions, with reference to classical organisation theory. examines the environmental and economic obstacles to accessibility of information and development of services, and proposes that organisation performance be rated according to its use, not its objectives. if this is accepted, the increased use of information networks would provide a possible solution to current problems, but certainly greater emphasis on management techniques is essential in training information professionals.

5229 | bakers strategy flounders. a critical analysis of the progress made by the uks minister for information technology kenneth baker during his 1st year of office, including information technology year. looks particularly at plans for education and training and list projects of 1981. without the political muscle of a full ministry with its own budget and influence in the cabinet, everything baker tries to do will inevitably be tactical rather than strategic, and responsive rather than truly initiating.

5230 | user education-for life?. user education programmes fall into 2 categories. they may aim simply to help the student through his course and familiarise him with a single library (short-term objectives), or to provide a fuller awareness of the generation, role, and use of information which may allow him to research problems in any subsequent professional situation (long-term objectives). argues that the latter are more valuable; the objectives of librarian and student on such courses are discussed in detail. a user education course based on long-term objectives is described, and its effects on student and library discussed. finally, the contribution of user education to the information society is considered, and user education programmes with long-term objectives preferred.

5231 | biology library workbook. a library skills workbook provides college biology students with an introduction to biological library resources. divided into 2 sections, the 1st contains explanations of the various steps in the library research process. the 2nd consists of exercises keyed to the explanatory chapters of the 1st section. report not available from ntis.

5232 | national clearinghouses for user education. examines the particular problems of user education in academic libraries and describes the development of user education clearinghouses which have been established to help cope with these problems. discusses the function, and methods of acquisition and dissemination of information of 3 national clearinghouses-the user clearinghouse in australia, the loex clearinghouse in the usa, and the clearinghouse operated by the british library information officer for user education in the uk.

5233 | your nau library workbook. discovery series no. 22. an illustrated library skills workbook introduces students to the university library, its collections, finding tools, and library research processes. it includes a library tour; an introduction to reference works; use of the catalogue, subject headings, and classification systems; familiarisation with periodicals, government publications, and microfilms; facilities and services available at the reference desk; and a term paper guide. an appendix provides a selected list of subject area reference sources by call number or location. report not available from ntis.

5234 | information and documentation an underdeveloped area in the world of education. creative activities are currently fashionable; in information and documentation they have produced a vast quantity of literature, most of which must ultimately be discarded for financial reasons. nevertheless these activities are necessary because each student and researcher should offer his ideas to his colleagues for examination; scientific problems touch on several disciplines and so require multilateral planning; and neglecting to study current international literature can prove costly or can result in vague, utopian projects. young scientists and engineers must devote time to literature study; training at university level and in the factory or research centre is needed. official documentation centres must be user-oriented.

5235 | introduction of standards to bibliographical practice. reviews the work of the knizhnaya palata ussr (the ukrainian book chamber) in the field of standardisation. the application of standards to bibliographical work and publishing was 1 of the main topics of the chambers research programme in the period 1976-80. on the national level the chamber cooperated with the vsesoyuznaya knizhnaya palata (all-union book chamber) and the gosudarstvennaya biblioteka sssr im. v.i. lenina (lenin state library) in the preparation of standards for documentation, bibliographic information, cataloguing description, publication terminology and abbreviations. on the republican level the chamber is responsible for the application of standards in ukrainian publishing.

5236 | the acquisition of and bibliographic access to information-a task for libraries?. libraries should be responsible for acquiring 2informationsmittel1 as defined by georg schmoll supplying a summarised form of information sources and presenting it to the user in a practical form. at present this type of material (bibliographical material, including library catalogues) is not collected by libraries in sufficient quantities as it is often not available through normal market sources via publishers. as information material is generally in a processed form, libraries do not always classify the contents further. however, the form in which the material is made available to the user is very important as it should be possible to make independent use of the information. often the material is classified to be used by particular user groups, firms, library collectives or sectors of the information and documentation system. libraries must take into consideration which user groups need which information material in their area and also work with other libraries to provide a larger selection of national and international information material.

5237 | problems of improving bibliographical work in the ussr. bibliographical work in the ussr is reviewed in the light of the decisions of the central committee of the communist party in 2on further improvement of ideological and political education1. main achievements of several libraries and information centres in the advancement of bibliographical work include those in the national bibliography, centralised cataloguing and bibliographic services to science and technology. those aspects of bibliographical work not developed to a satisfactory level are childrens bibliography, planning and coordination of bibliographical work and the use of resources. an important role will be played by automation in the improvement of bibliographical processes.

5238 | bibliography in the service of scientific and technical progress. reports on the conference on the improvement of bibliographical work in the ussr held in oct 80. the main topics discussed at the conference were the system of scientific and technical information; students and bibliography; publishing of bibliographies; standardisation in information science, bibliography, librarianship and publishing; information services on standards and patents; centralised cataloguing; vsesoyuznaya knizhnaya palata (all-union book chamber) and its bibliographic reference work; retrospective compilation of indexes to serials; use of bibliographic sources; book trade; and bibliographical training of personnel and others.

5239 | bibliographic control of official documents and publications in the canadian international development agency development information centre. identifies the major problems encountered by an agency such as the canadian international development agency (cida) in gaining access to official documents and proposes ways of improving their bibliographical control. describes cida, its programmes, the role of the development information centre and the methodology currently used to give access to official documents.

5240 | problems with sources of information in international law and relations the case of the world-wide treaty jungle. libraries are required to provide bibliographical guidance to and through the treaty jungle engendered by the diversity of national and international interests caused by the recent dramatic increase in the number of independent nation states. the degree of accessibility to treaty information is much greater than before treaty information is no longer the preserve of government officials, thanks to publications like the united nations treaty series. there is still a need, however, for a bibliography of currently published treaty collections and treaties in force. the many problems still faced in gaining access to treaty information can only be solved by international cooperation and better support for the united nations treaty section.

5241 | recommended bibliography an important aid to communist education. major functions of recommended bibliography are to assist in the organisation of reading with regard to education and development of personality; and to assist in the professional development of personnel and specialists. a well developed theory of recommended bibliography is brought into practice through the unified system of recommended bibliographies. the leading role is held, in the system, by the gosudarstvennaya biblioteka im. v.i. lenina (lenin state library) who’s e work represents the current standard of recommended bibliography in the country. as the centre of bibliographical work at the national level, the library is responsible for the forecasting, planning and design of bibliographical work in libraries and for the provision of methodological guidance in this field.

5242 | why engineers dont use databases. shortened version of an article in 2mechanical engineering1 mar 81. claims that us engineers largely ignore computerised data banks and use dated and limited information sources. they collect most of their advanced technical information through discussions with vendors, salesmen, consultants, and their peers and restrict their formal reading to the material in the vicinity of their desks. the culprit is the indexing the major indexing systems index by subject or the name of an object, but an engineer wishes to retrieve information indexed by function. also, vital product information is not available on a creditable data base.

5243 | the use of secondary information sources for patent information. the expansion of industrially oriented patent information services means that information on patents must be qualitatively and quantitatively improved, which presupposes the use of rational procedures for obtaining patent descriptions. with examples taken from patent descriptions from east and west germany, the advantages and disadvantages of subject documentation through the use of primary sources or abstracts are presented. generally the best results are achieved when content analysis is based on an abstract or summary; primary sources are often of excellent quality, especially those from east germany, but their use can be expensive and time-consuming.

5244 | designing secondary services in the social sciences reflections on a research project. the research programme design of information systems in the social sciences (disiss) conducted a large-scale study of secondary serials and their effectiveness as information sources in the social sciences. in separate investigations the following aspects were studied (1) structure, size and increase of social sciences literature; (2) nature and degree of coverage and overlap within the separate disciplines and areas of the social sciences; (3) design, effectiveness and use of secondary services; and (4) an analysis of the concentration and scattering within the subject areas, languages, and date distribution of citations appearing in social science materials. suggestions are made for the development of alternative solutions.

5245 | on the work of the institute for scientific information in the usa. describes the structure and work of the institute for scientific information founded in the usa in 1960 by e. garfield. the institute is a commercial establishment specialising in the compilation and publication of secondary information sources in science and technology. a large data base supports the provision of a series of current information services. a chronological review of the institutes publications is followed by an analysis of their coverage of primary materials. the work of the institute has been made known in the ussr through presentations at various book fairs and several large information centres and arose a great deal of interest among soviet specialists.

5246 | linguistic support in automated library systems. aims to show the current position and future development of linguistic support, with particular reference to the state automated system of scientific and technical information (gasnti). the content and structure of linguistic support is defined by the level of development of the library service and the information involved. in practice, linguistic support has to take account of not only the subject content but also a range of external features including bibliographical description. its application in different systems can be seen at an international level in unisist, as well as at national and local level.

5247 | the uzbekistan bibliography of newspaper articles and reviews. the bibliography, published since 1976 by the national publishers of the uzbekistan ssr in tashkent, lists articles from uzbekistan newspapers published in uzbekish, russian, tadzhikish and karakalpakish. the work appears monthly and every 3 months also lists reviews from uzbekish newspapers and periodicals. the 1976 and 1977 editions each listed over 7,000 articles. main entries are arranged according to the classification scheme of the soviet national library, who’s e 31 main classes are described in detail and soviet cataloguing rules are used. there are also indexes of personal and geographical names. transliteration problems involving the 4 languages are described.

5248 | british education index 1the users problems.a subject search was made in 2british education index 1(january-june 1981) for information on the following topics. education systems of eastern europe, the teaching of children from ethnic minorities, the education of mature students, and remedial education. in each case very little material was traceable by looking under the more obvious headings and it was impossible to decide when the search was complete. only a cover-to-cover reading of bei could retrieve all the relevant articles with any degree of certainty. although much material was in bei, the use of precis constituted a barrier in every case and made retrieval difficult.

5249 | consulting service at the library of tianjin university. briefly describes the literature searching and consulting group of the library of tianjin university, peoples republic of china. identifies categories of inquiry and gives examples of how the department has benefitted the university, saving time for researchers and speeding up the development of research.

5250 | user and librarian in conversation, pt. 2. when continuing observations were made of readers advisory work carried out by staff in several different libraries, it was noted that some cataloguing media are kept for staff use only; instruction on the use of others is provided for the public. the use of catalogues and reference works for subject and title requests was analysed, revealing considerable variations in the use of different media by different people. the dictionary catalogue was the catalogue type most widely used and some of the most popular subject and keyword requests are described. the investigation confirmed the necessity of expanding librarians subject knowledge and of encouraging flexible reactions by staff to continually changing situations. for part 1, 2see1 the following abstract.

5251 | user and librarian in conversation, pt. 1. an investigation was carried out into the behaviour of individual librarians when handling readers enquiries in the adult lending department of neubrandenberg municipal and district library, with the intention of assessing the user-staff relationship in the context of social communication. checks were made on the frequency of users visits during different periods of the day to see whether the librarian had sufficient time for advisory work, which was in fact the case for about 80% of the time. it is difficult but necessary to make a quantitative analysis of this type of work in order to make a comparison of results.

5252 | a bibliographical reference service to readers as part of reading guidance. sets out to describe the educational function of bibliographical reference work, making clear those features which, by way of their active promotion of information, distinguish it from a purely passive question and answer form of service. the role of bibliographical reference work in the whole field of reading guidance is so important that research needs to be undertaken into not only its organisational and technological aspects, but also its content. only when bibliographical methods are employed in all processes of library work will a higher level of book promotion be achieved.

5253 | the fundamentals of uap. the availability of information is vital for economic, social, educational and personal development. information is at present and for the foreseeable future largely contained in publications. a number of factors are contributing to an increase in the demand for publications, but many nedcs remain unmet. the development and improvement of services by publishers, the book trade, libraries and other types of information service requires intellectual and financial commitment, national and international planning based on valid and reliable data, coordination and cooperation, and will require action by governments, professional associations and individual institutions.

5254 | international congress on the universal availability of publications (uap). outlines the uap programme and the place therein of the uap congress. sets out the observations made by the preparatory committee for the congress on the programme and on a number of problems concerning the availability of publications, such as the disparity between developed and developing countries, the impact of technology and the question of copyright.

5255 | literature information and uap. the practice in the peoples republic of bulgaria. since the mid 70s the term uap (universal availability of publications) has been current in library work. librarians have developed the process of making publications available universally along various lines. in bulgaria the concept has been taken up with much interest and discussed in detail. uap is to develop on 3 levels national, regional and international. the national library in sofia has developed a catalogue system which presents a current bibliographical record of all national publications-this bulgarian national bibliography is published in 8 series. it enables the national library to supply literature on both national and international levels. the availability of foreign literature is improved by literature information sources such as, 2the central catalogue of foreign periodicals1 and 2the bulletin of foreign monographs1 both of which are now available in computerised form.

5256 | uap and the development of national information systems. describes the status of uap (universal availability of publications) in the 5 asean (association of southeast asian nations) countries and how it could be developed at the national level as a 1st step. taking the asean countries-indonesia, malaysia, philippines, singapore and thailand-as representative of conditions prevailing in many developing countries, considers the question of literacy and related factors within the region.

5257 | ghana and uap obstacles and prospects. since independence, ghanas book industry has received a great deal of encouragement from the state to develop a viable modern indigenous infrastructure. its progress has been hampered by deteriorating economic and other factors. low literacy is slowing down the spread of the book culture, and combined with obstructive indifference of officials, access to and availability of indigenous publications are proving difficult. libraries are facing enormous obstacles in their attempts to improve the situation. action at the national and international levels is a possible solution to the promotion of uap (universal availability of publications).

5258 | some thoughts in the form of a diary. presents personal views on recent professional activities. with reference to a study day on shocking books, criticises the method of investigation chosen, a questionnaire on 25 selected titles distributed to librarians, as ambiguous, and proposes instead that user responses to a less restricted selection of books be investigated. secondly discusses the place of cultural activities in public libraries in relation to a study day on this theme, arguing that the librarys priority is to provide satisfactory documentation and information services; other activities are only of secondary importance, and should be considered as publicity strategies rather than actual user services.

5259 | library clout in local cable. describes the participation by munroe county public library, bloomington, Indiaa in providing community programming on the local cable tv system. since 1975 community access channel three has been cablecasting 64-68 hours per week featuring live coverage of council meetings and public forums, arts performances, documentaries on public issues and programmes for schools. in future other community groups will be involved more directly in providing funds and programmes.

5260 | measurement and analysis of processing costs in academic archives. the timely processing of new acquisitions is essential to the successful management of academic archives and manuscript collections. greater control of these activities may be accomplished through the measurement and analysis of processing costs. proposes 2 procedures for costs studies and describes the results of such studies at the university of illinois at urbana-champaign. concludes with a description of processing efficiency measurements and suggestions for the applications of study findings to programme operations.

5261 | computerisation of library techniques in the petah tikva municipal library. the petah tikva central municipal library was 1 of the 1st public libraries in israel to introduce the computer for circulation control and other library techniques. describes the manual charging system formerly in use and compares it to the changes and improvements brought about by the introduction of electronic data processing by use of bar-code labels, light pens and an ibm 3741 data station. the library hopes to extend edp to its 20 branch libraries and expand the use of the computer to other library processes.

5262 | leaving lola for wln. describes the conversion by washington state university library from their own library on-line acquisitions subsystem (lola) to the bibliographic and acquisitions subsystems of the washington library network. provides statistics on the conversion and discusses the conversion of accounting and vendor data together with the testing and final conversion in 1978.

5263 | the care and feeding of bibliographic data. edited version of the paper prepared as a result of the us library of congress network advisory committee meeting on the ownership and distribution of bibliographic data, spring 80. it is a working document, designed to elicit comments from the library and information services on the legal, political, and economic implications of exchanging and sharing bibliographic data in machine-readable form among a wide range of private and public organizations. issues raised by the possibility of such activities are listed in 3 categories-ownership/distribution of bibliographic data, relationships among members of the information community, and international flow of bibliographic data. initial conclusions and recommendations are given.

5264 | from the national diet library, tokyo. 2. a proposal for a standard common core character set (cccs). shortened version of a paper presented to the section on information technology, ifla manila conference, 1980. to attain the goal of universal bibliographic control, an east asian version of unimarc must be developed; each country using chinese characters must formulate a standardised chinese character set; and conversion tables must be devised to enable such countries to exchange marc tapes with meaningful results. a common core character set (comprising chinese characters having the same meaning in all these countries) could be compiled. japans national diet library is willing to work on this. for part 1, 2see1 82/5413.

5265 | isbns and their use. the basics of using international standard book numbers in library computers are described.

5266 | the northwestern africana project an experiment in decentralized bibliographic and authority control. the northwestern africana project was designed to demonstrate that a system of decentralised bibliographic-control centres could be an effective method for building a comprehensive, consistent national data base for use in a national library network. utilising funding granted by the national endowment for the humanities and by the carnegie corporation, northwestern university, illinois, sought to show that a high-quality data base, that is, one that conforms to library of congress cataloguing standards and heading usage, could be prepared and maintained at a location remote from lc. the data base would be transmitted to a central location for incorporation into a common data base and for distribution.

5267 | an international marc network. an account of the work of the international marc network studysteering committee of the conference of directors of national libraries, which is affiliated with ifla. the committee is concerned with the primary source records created by national bibliographic agencies and with the widest possible dissemination of these, so that unnecessary duplication of costly record creation can be avoided and so that records of national and international standards can be made available. discusses the wells report which examined the existing marc network situation and made recommendations on its bibliographic, machine and management aspects, and work of the committee on international marc exchanges and the structure for an international marc network. describes the concept of an international marc office to promote the development of an international marc network.

5268 | serials control: is there a need for change?. serials control always the subject of considerable discussion, continues to spark controversy. how and why changes in the control of serials are planned and implemented are of growing concern to librarians, as well as the need to assess the impact the changes have on the organisation and structure of libraries.

5269 | serials publishing a world of variation. paper presented at the canadian library associations canadian association of college and university libraries technical services coordinating group workshop, vancouver, b.c., 14 june 80. explains the complex working relationship between publishers and libraries. starting date, expiration date, cancellation, payment and administration of serials are analysed as well as new titles, discontinued titles and fulfilment centres. notes problems and suggests improvements.

5270 | serials management in the 80s. special section devoted to papers presented at the canadian library associations canadian association of college and university libraries technical services coordinating group workshop, 14 june 80, vancouver, b.c. for abstracts of the individual papers 2see1 the following serial numbers.

5271 | form or function? an analysis of the serials department in the modern academic library. explores how separate serials procedures from the rest of the stock processing developed in us academic libraries and whether today the integration of those procedures is possible and desirable. concludes that the organisation of procedures by function and the growing use of automation can result in more efficient processing and better service and may also lead to the dissolution of technical services as they are known today and to a new definition of library work whereby work is organised by subject and/or service and by function within a subject, not by format.

5272 | a pragmatic approach to serials data conversion. looks at some of the stages in planning the conversion from manual periodicals processing to on-line systems. covers such areas as analysis of current files and processing requirements, selection of an automated system, machine-readable files and record structure, conversion project staff and project administration.

5273 | manual vs automated check-in a comparative study of two academic libraries. the comparative costs of manual and computerised processing of periodicals were determined by comparing the manual system at iowa state library and the oclc serials control subsystem at central michigan university library.

5274 | the development of lidas. describes the on-line serials control system library information on the distribution of all serials (lidas) developed for the central management library of the uk civil service department. the main objectives of the system are that serials are checked in quickly and easily on the terminal, producing distribution labels and circulation lists, shelf marks for copies for the library and any relevant information the clerical staff need to be aware of when receiving issues of particular serials; that a number of standard reports be readily available; that overdue and missing issues be automatically spotted and reported on; that ad-hoc enquiries can be quickly answered by accessing the data base and generating one-off reports; that it replaces kardex and other manual systems; that it is simple to understand and can be maintained by library staff; that it is easy to use; and that it remains flexible.

5275 | the best books for the libraries. the search for reserves is vital. 300 replies to a questionnaire on acquisitioning in bibliotekar (moscow) (1) 1981 were received: 200 from municipal libraries, 100 from rural ones. 54% of libraries mentioned library suppliers unsatisfactory management of allocations; 90% mentioned poor fulfillment of orders. library suppliers greatest deficiencies were in supplying fiction and childrens literature, followed by history, technology, art, agriculture, medicine, natural history, popular science, sport, literature, ethics and law, education, domestic science. libraries in new towns have acute acquisitioning problems. school libraries should acquisition centrally through library suppliers. correspondents suggested more books ought to be sent to the library network. book-distribution must be strictly controlled, payment of booksellers work being dependent on satisfactory fulfillment of libraries acquisitions plans.

5276 | state depository clearinghouse meeting, december 1980. report of the western council of state libraries-sponsored conference for state publications clearinghouse librarians, denver, 3-5 dec 80. the conference was held in recognition of the increasing importance of state publications as a source of information; its theme was how to be successful in acquiring publications from state agencies and getting them to the depository libraries. delegates described the situation in their states and discussed manual and on-line checklists and indexes, name authority files, and use of microfiche.

5277 | managing and building a collection of russian and soviet newspapers. a review of soviet periodicals is followed by a large section devoted to selection tools and translation services as aids to periodicals acquisition.

5278 | the role of subscription agents. outlines the findings and conclusions of the report 2the role of subscription agents1, by alan singleton (university of leicester, primary communications research centre). the study focused on the part played by agents in the purchase of scholarly journals from publishers and attempted to clarify the level of agent profit margins; benefits to publisher and customer (usually an academic library); drawbacks; how libraries select and evaluate agents; and the number, type, and size of agents in the uk and their future prospects.

5279 | the acquisition of south asian materials. abridgement of a paper given at the salg conference on the acquisition of books from south asia, london, may 80. reasons for difficulties in obtaining periodicals from south asia are rooted in social, political and economic conditions beyond the control of librarians. describes the environment in which south asian serial publishing takes place; bibliographical tools; obtaining regular supplies through international serials agents, local booksellers, direct subscriptions from publishers and exchange of publications.

5280 | the classics will circulate. describes efforts by the public library at darien (connecticut) to promote the reading of classics. looks at building up the collection, problems of obtaining new copies in hardback and patron response. lists the titles brought with the 1st 2000.

5281 | some features of the development of research library book stocks within a region. over the last 20 years there has been a rapid growth both in the numbers of libraries and in the size of their stocks. belorussia provides an example of this and its statistics can be favourably compared with those of the ussr as a whole. the development of new libraries into cooperative networks necessitated specialisation in book selection, but there was found to be little value in small libraries specialising while all the larger ones maintained universal stocks. various methods of profiling were used to avoid this.

5282 | new directions in collection development. after a brief historical background to present problems in collection development, including the rising cost and increasing importance of serials, assesses future developments. policies will become more service-orientated and there will be more reliance on resource sharing and cooperation with other libraries together with the introduction of computer-based systems and acquisition of a wider variety of formats for materials.

5283 | give em what they want!. discusses book selection by the baltimore county public library system (maryland), which aims to match its collections to the requirements of its users. describes the use of circulation statistics for weeding collections and building them up in areas of high interest. 20% of the budget is spent on materials.

5284 | the school library in court. a summary of some us court cases involving materials in school library media centres which have set precedents. these cases offer 3 guidelines for media specialists they need to know the educational philosophy of their schools and communities; when selecting materials that might invite challenges, librarians need to see that the materials are keyed to specific educational objectives; and these cases re-emphasise the need for school boards to adopt and implement procedures for the handling of complaints concerning instructional materials.

5285 | tools of the serials trade. a regular feature of 2serials review1 devoted to monographic and serial publications about serials. covers acquisitions, cataloguing, binding, storage, microforms, automation, networks, interloans and all major aspects of serials librarianship.

5286 | self-censorship in collection development by high school library media specialists. study of the practice of self-censorship by librarians in us secondary school library media centres. questionnaires were sent to 718 librarians and 478 usable returns were collected. librarians seem, in their selection, to avoid controversial titles; the identification of the absence of controversial titles from the librarians collections was not uniformly a signal for the ordering of titles; and the presence of large numbers of restricted access materials again indicates librarians reluctance to face censorship battles.

5287 | sound cassettes in the library (i). since the 1970s the public have made great use of the sound cassettes provided in libraries, which has encouraged librarians to increase stocks. librarians are used to coping with the relatively well organised book market, where lists and reviews of new publications are easily obtained and criteria for evaluating them well established. the structure of the sound cassette market is unfamiliar to librarians. few large firms produce cassettes regularly; small numbers of individual tapes are often produced, which disappear before they can be listed and reviewed. the borromeus associations library centre reviews new tapes to help librarians select stocks. criteria for evaluating tapes are not yet firmly established; assessment should cover the technical quality of the recording and the standard of the material recorded.

5288 | sound cassettes in the library (iii) language courses and cassettes. librarians are often uncertain of the right choices in a large market. a broad outline is given of cassette material available in germany for short courses for tourists, with notes and cassettes; courses offering more detailed textbooks with complementary cassettes; and complete language courses with textbooks, grammar, dictionaries, exercises, cassettes and notes for teachers. possible criteria for evaluation are the extent to which the course content is adapted to adult needs; the suitability of the courses didactic construction to those needs, especially the use of realistic situations and background information; the topicality of vocabulary, idiom and grammar; and the acoustic quality, which should use different speakers and natural speech rhythm and melody, with pauses for students to repeat words and phrases. (for parts i and ii, 2see1 82/5287 and 82/5291).

5289 | national library of australia selection policy. outlines the directions in which the national library of australias collections are to be developed to fulfil its duties as laid down by the national library act (1960). as well as a policy summary and guidelines for acquisitions of book and audio-visual materials, includes a history of the librarys collections by c.a. burmester.

5290 | science books are better than ever but are librarians keeping up with changes in the field?. discusses improvements in us science books for children and young people and how librarians can keep abreast of those of a high standard and well-regarded by educators.

5291 | sound cassettes in the library (ii). rock and pop music are not just something for teenagers; they have become the subject of detailed articles in prominent periodicals and a permanent feature of the cultural scene. advice is given for the librarian on encyclopaedias, record guides and books on the history of pop music; periodicals and newspapers for the general public and the music trade; basic stock lists for records and tapes; and radio and television broadcasts. coverage is mainly of german material. possible criteria for material selection are technical quality of records or tapes; musical interpretation, composition and originality; the importance of the performer or band; the target group of the recording; and topicality. (for part i, 2see1 82/5287).

5292 | aids to libraries in the purchase of medical periodicals. 10 bibliographies of medical periodicals are described, not all suitable for german medical libraries. a method was developed from the citation frequency of periodicals for finding out the basic important periodicals. a comparison was made between requests for periodicals from ulm and cologne and a list of an international range of publications made. the new list is considered to be as close as possible to a medical librarys basic needs; all except the smallest hospital libraries would require larger stocks. the number of current periodicals taken by a library should depend on the number of readers and requests; and the availability of the periodicals.

5293 | book selection pressure on school library media specialists and teachers. report on a study conducted to investigate the impact of warning symbols used in connection with book reviews on the selection process. one finding indicates that a book review warning symbol system exerts a negative choice-avoidance influence upon adult book selectors when choosing childrens books. results reinforce the need of book selectors to read more than one selection aid when choosing books.

5294 | booksellers-is there a choice?. gives advice to teachers and librarians on how to deal with publishers and booksellers in order to get the best service. suggest criteria for selecting booksellers and mentions helpful services offered by booksellers in the melbourne area.

5295 | coping with the cuts. the recent fall of the pound against the dollar has aggravated the savage decline in uk polytechnic and university income as a significant proportion of periodicals are of north american origin. criticises the tress braun index set up by the university grants commission to monitor price increases. suggests the following guidelines for librarians never separate periodical commitment from monograph spending; never run a deficit; and always know what next years budget will be; and be able to allow for unexpected price rises. looks at the guidelines in terms of 2 model case studies. librarians should compare prices of materials through different agents and suppliers to get the best deal.

5296 | the foundation section of the german research association. information is given from reports published since 1976 on the german research association foundation sections role as provider of money for the purchase of complete special libraries and posthumous works. 46 such collections have been purchased to date and distributed to various libraries throughout the country. in 1980 purchases included some posthumous papers of ludwig binswanger for the bavarian state library, the library of the music historian friedrich gennrich for frankfurt municipal library and a collection on german political history for the konrad adenauer foundation. the section has also assisted a working party of historical research associations outside the universities in the purchase of similar collections.

5297 | the rise in the average price of monographs in public libraries. the survey covers only prices of monographs in east germany. the range and criteria for the random sample corresponds to the purchasing policy of a library at the 2nd level according to 2bibliotheksplan 731, (2library plan 19731). the statistics show developments from 1975-79 in amounts spent and proportions of a total budget. from these figures it can be seen that 840,000 dm would have been needed for monograph purchase in 1980, a budget only exceeded by 17 libraries at this level. price rises varied according to type of material but showed relative stability where library selection was concerned. from these figures the average expenditure required for 1982 can be calculated.

5298 | automated standing order system, blackwell north america. the computerised standing order system, developed by richard abel & co. and bought by blackwell north america, is described. problems encountered during the conversion from the manual to automated system are described, together with details of the operation of the system. consideration is given to possible future developments.

5299 | law of legal deposit relating to library materials in the light of the new media act. the austrian law of legal deposit was due for reform, partly to bring up to date the price limits for books deposited, and partly to extend the scope to include multi-media categories. the new act, which came into force in june 81, is criticised for its exclusion of non-book materials (especially films) in spite of the fact that the austrian national library has a legal obligation, since july 81, to maintain multi-media archives. there is also criticism of the inclusion of parliament as a deposit library, of the extended categories of exemption and of the decision to allow publishers 1 month in which to deposit instead of 8 days as previously.

5300 | dormant exchanges supported by a system of tokens; a suggestion. the term dormant exchange describes an exchange system in which 1 library needs and obtains an item at a given time from another library but not vice versa. an exchange is still made, however, but on a credit system so that the other library can request desired material at a later date when the need arises, thus eliminating wasteful exchanges. the operation could be greatly simplified by the introduction of an internationally valid exchange token enabling a recipient library to pay for exchange material and a providing library to receive credit for what is supplied. it is conceded that valuation of tokens could be problematic.

5301 | some acquisition problems in bulgaria. the special commission for acquisition coordination, particularly with respect to foreign periodicals and other publications, has been in operation for more than 20 years. during that time, several national venues have taken place under the auspices of the commission to keep librarians abreast of the latest developments, in particular in the field of international exchange of publications. 1 of the latest seminars dealt with copyright problems after the wide introduction of modern reprographic equipment. international exchange has been firmly established in major bulgarian libraries, including the cyril and methodius national library, the bulgarian academy of sciences library and the university of sofia library. exchange is the only way to reduce the depletive effect of the rapidly growing prices of western periodicals and books on the foreign currency allowances available to bulgarian libraries. the commissions foremost task is to remove obstacles a nd to encourage further positive steps in this important section of library and information services.

5302 | ndls international exchange activities with some emphasis on problems relating to southeast asia and south asia. paper presented at the meeting of the section on exchange and acquisition at the 46th ifla conference, manila, 18-23 aug 80. presents a picture of the japanese national diet librarys international exchange operations covering exchanges of official publications, other selective exchange programmes and the free transmission service for other institutions. emphasises the necessity of strengthening exchanges with southeast and south asian neighbours in the light of relatively weak exchange relations with that region.

5303 | the need for improved worldwide provision of publications. national availability of publications must be supplemented by international availability. the best evidence for the need for better international provision is supplied by data on international lending. the volume of international lending and photocopying is about 1 million items a year and is growing rapidly. satisfaction rates and supply times both need improvement. about 2/3 of demand is for journals, and is concentrated on a small number of centres, which give a much better than average service. speed of supply appears to be unrelated to distance. possible patterns of provision for the future include access to improved collections of national imprints, regional systems, and large national document supply centres in countries with heavy interlending demand.

5304 | international interlending services in finland. paper presented at the 4th finnish-soviet seminar on the role of interlibrary loans in the provision of information services to science and industry, held 23-24 apr 79. after an outline of the coverage of finnish publications by bibliographies and library catalogues (now mostly available in a microform format) proceeds to describe the situation with regard to foreign publications concentrating mainly on the provision of union catalogues. international library loans are a fast growing library service in finland. major partners of finnish libraries are scandinavian libraries, the lending division of the british library and several large soviet libraries. figures are given of loans for the past 10 years. concludes with a thought on the role of automation in the development of international library loans in future.

5305 | the interlibrary loans system in finland. paper presented at the 4th finnish-soviet seminar on the role of interlibrary loans in the provision of information services to science and industry, held 23-24 apr 79. interlibrary lending system in finland comprises a network of research libraries as well as some 50% of public libraries. regional libraries have the role of interlending centres; the helsinki city library has the function of the national centre. organisation of the system is described. although there are not, so far, any fixed procedures the regional centres act as intermediaries between the public and the research libraries. in its role of the finnish bibliographical centre the helsinki university library publishes the union catalogue of foreign publications. the library has the fullest collection, outside the ussr, of russian 1820-1917 imprints due to its legal deposit rights to russian publications in this period. statistics are given of loans from this collection.

5306 | iv finnish-soviet seminar on the role of interlibrary loans in the provision of information services to science and industry. section devoted to papers presented at the 4th finnish-soviet seminar on the role of interlibrary loans in the provision of information services to science and industry, 23-24 apr 79, for abstracts of which +s+e+e the following serial numbers.

5307 | public library networking: neat, plausible, and wrong. argues that developing networks for public libraries in the usa is not the answer to problems of limited financial resources. users prefer to take a 2nd choice which is available immediately from the shelves to a 1st choice which has to be obtained from elsewhere and the 1st thing to be cut as funding falls is resource sharing activities. presents statistics for interloans in california and illinois to show what a minute % of circulation is accounted for by interloans. relying heavily on materials not available at once in a library is akin to a return to closed stacks. suggests the development of an equivalent to the british library lending division.

5308 | collection management and serials in a changing library environment. paper presented at the canadian library associations canadian association of college and university libraries technical services coordinating group workshop, vancouver, b.c., 14 june 80. the proliferation of periodicals and their escalating costs are of increasing concern to academic libraries and will continue to be so for the forseeable future. presents a historical overview of this phenomenon with comments and suggestions on how collection managers may cope with serials. makes particular reference to the canadian academic library scene.

5309 | determination of the conservation time of periodicals for optimal shelf maintenance of a library. a method based on a constrained optimisation technique is presented to determine the time of removal of scientific periodicals from the shelf of a library. the problem is that of minimising shelf maintenance cost on the condition that the loss of the information is less than some specified rate. the solution obtained indicates that all the utilities of the periodicals should be equal at the removal time. a geometrical interpretation of the theoretical result is given. a numerical example is given to show how this technique is applicable to real bibliographical data.

5310 | a study of weeding policies in 11 talon resource libraries. presents the results of a study of the weeding policies of 11 talon (texas, arkansas, louisiana, oklahoma and new mexico) resource libraries. these results indicate that, although weeding was performed by most of the libraries, few had a written policy concerning it. describes the types of weeding done by libraries, and the reasons for it. includes discussion of the prevalent means of disposition of withdrawn materials, and of the obstacles to cooperative weeding.

5311 | theft and destruction of library materials the legal opportunities for dealing with theft from the collections and destruction of library materials. each year a considerable amount of material is written off by public libraries as a result of theft or damage by library users. in the maastricht public library in the netherlands a study of the problem made from jan-june 81 showed that some material was removed from the library without registering the transaction, some was borrowed on tickets containing false or incorrect information, while others were borrowed and not returned, or returned in a damaged condition. where proof of theft or destruction of library property exists the dutch civil code allows library authorities to instruct the local chief inspector of justice to take legal proceedings against the guilty party. where the defendant is found guilty the judge may order compensation to be made to the library concerned.

5312 | every picture tells a story. cambridgeshire public libraries, hungtingdon division, have designed a new labelling system for the categorisation of library materials. the system was designed to have meaning to both the staff and public, and copyright free designs were sought. each sign is reprinted here. they include a star-shaped badge for westerns, a flower for gardening and plants, a tank for war, and a clowns face for funny stories. there are 2 categories of symbols-1 for adults and 1 for children.

5313 | some problems of library conservation. the general problems of book conservation are discussed and a list of books and journals, useful for librarians concerned with conservation, is included.

5314 | conservation of library materials).s pecial issue devoted to the preservation of library materials. for abstracts of the individual articles 2see1 the following serial numbers.

5315 | a review of paper quality and paper chemistry. describes how acid paper quickly becomes brittle and suffers with folding. discusses ways of deacidifying paper and new methods of producing alkaline paper which should be adopted by us paper-manufacturers to a greater extent, following a european lead. to speed the change to alkaline paper, every paper consumer, magazine subscriber and librarian must make their voices heard.

5316 | creativity +v. despair the challenge of preservation administration. discusses the role of the preservation administrator in us libraries and how lack of information and expertise has hindered the early development of preservation programmes. mentions 3 research projects on preservation.

5317 | conservation of photographic print collections. essential lines of action for librarians, archivists and curators in the conscientious care of photographic collections are environmental control, proper preparation of materials for handling and strong encouragement of conservation research facilities. discusses preservation problems relating to the structure of the major types of silver prints on paper salt, albumen, collodion and gelatin prints, together with problems of oxidation and the formation of silver sulphide.

5318 | book renovation. a little repair keeps library books readable. starch paste, casein glue or polyvinylacetate glue is best for book repairs. dampen turned-down pages with moist cotton wool. glue, card, paper, gauze, leatherette, calico, scissors, ruler, set-square, hammer, binding-knife and press are necessary for rebinding. for books with sewn gatherings divide gatherings, resew, glue backs, place in press, trim pages, round off spine, cut out covers, cover with fabric, press, leave to dry, glue binding to book. divide unsewn books into separate pages, reassemble, press pages between cardboard and spread pva glue on spine, place in press, place threads in slits in spine, fill with glue, binding-case as above.

5319 | the repair workshop of hamburg state and university library. founded in 1960, the workshop was 1st concerned mainly with bookbinding; a few years later a separate section was opened for document preservation and restoration of papyri and other manuscripts. total estimates for damaged material in the early 1960s were over 422,000 dm, a sum which at that time could not be met. the floods of 1962 in hamburg caused particular problems. since 1978 extra financial help has come from the volkswagen foundation. the work is not only expensive but also exceptionally time-consuming. the workshop is involved in exhibitions, training courses for library students and national and international conferences; a collection of subject literature has also been developed.

5320 | binding. describes contemporary methods of binding hand binding, edition binding, textbook binding and single binding. emphasises different types of binding for preservation of library materials oversewn, sidesewn, sewn through the fold, adhesive and cleatlacing and the suitability of each for particular types of materials and usage. mentions the us library binding institute.

5321 | the in-house processing of paperbacks and pamphlets. simple methods of in-house binding of paperback books and pamphlets are described.

5322 | the binding and preparation of periodicals alternative structures and procedures. short review of techniques used to bind periodicals in the library.

5323 | disaster prevention, preparedness and action. awareness stimulated by well-publicised disasters has resulted in the development of prevention and preparedness plans and in better techniques for coping responsibly if the worst happens. understanding the natural hazards of an area, anticipating problems and maintaining buildings and grounds to withstand disaster may make a difference between total loss and damage. fire prevention is extremely important as fire not only destroys books but brings the possibility of massive volumes of water. considerations for preplanning include assigning specific tasks, knowing sources of supplies, lists of relevant telephone numbers, establishing priorities in the stock, developing plans for treating water- and fire-damaged materials and insurance. briefly looks at action to be taken if disaster strikes and outlines some us initiatives.

5324 | book thefts from university libraries as a legal problem. the theft of books from large, open-plan university libraries is a many-sided problem. it has reached such proportions that it is costing universities in west germany tens of thousands of dm every year and special detector systems have been installed in some libraries. these have led to many would-be thefts being prevented and charges being brought for theft. however, the majority of these charges have had to be dropped owing to loopholes in laws applicable to book thefts. german criminal law stipulates that the intention of keeping an object must be present to constitute a theft; this is usually impossible to prove in the case of book thefts. university administrative law also fails to provide adequate penalties and varies from one state to the next. it is necessary to define the theft of books as an offence in administrative law, punishable by a fine throughout west germany.

5325 | on-line lending registration. a pilot project of the state of baden-wurttemberg. in 1975 a recommendation was made in the baden-wurttemberg library plans to introduce computerised lending systems in all university and state libraries. a pilot project to test the possibilities of such a system was started in freiburg university library in oct 77. the automation progressed in 3 phases the fiction and text book collection; the public book collection; the stockroom collection. a dietz standard computer system with adaptations for a lending system was used. the introduction of the automated process in the 1st 2 stages of the plan was very successful and led to preparations being made for other libraries in tubingen and karlsruhe to adopt the system. the 3rd phase will be completed by the beginning of 1982. the computerised lending system led to an increase in lending from 350,000 in 1975 to 700,000 in 1980 which reflects a considerable improvement in the library user service.

5326 | university faculties and library lending codes a survey and analysis. presents results of survey of 98 members of the north american assocation of research libraries to see if faculty members are subject to penalties for the overdue materials. 71 libraries had some form of penalty for regular circulating materials and 74 for the non-return of recalled materials. state supported institutions tended towards punitive measures, while privately supported institutions did not.

5327 | copyright and photocopying in the uk few hints of librarian/publisher compromise. report of the debate on copyright during the 54th aslib annual conference, 1981. the librarians and publishers viewpoints were presented and discussed, but the overall feeling was that their different priorities precluded a consensus-although both sides attacked the recent government green paper (discussion document) on the subject.

5328 | comparative study of user costs in a sample of centres for access to primary documents. describes 9 principal centres, national and international used by the belgium documentation service, giving details of prices and conditions of payment. comparison is by graph and table. the importance of additional factors such as speed of delivery and method of payment in influencing user choice is emphasised.

5329 | cataloging and classification practices in community college libraries. results of a questionnaire survey sent to a sample of community college libraries in the us indicate that as these libraries enter the 1980s their collections are still traditionally organised. although audio-visual materials are now catalogued and classified, there is little agreement as to how they should be organised; and most audio-visual materials are still housed in closed-access areas. change to aacr 2 seems to be accepted, but librarians are still undecided about participating in computerised cataloguing networks.

5330 | processing for the young library user. offers advice to nigerian librarians on the cataloguing, classification, and physical processing of books so as to make them easily accessible to the young library user. recommends the compilation of a dictionary catalogue, and the use of a modified version of the dewey decimal classification system. discusses the type and number of catalogue entries required, and gives an example of such an entry. stresses the importance of the careful labeling of books and the correct filing of catalogue cards. recommends the use of filing rules such as those laid down in 2common sense cataloguing1 by esther j. piercy.

5331 | the description of contemporary administrative records. a systematic presentation of the methods used at a french regional archive. the characteristics of administrative records as compared to mediaeval documents are discussed. details are given of standard procedures effected on receipt of records for deposit the elements which constitute the initial identification analysis are outlined; classification operations illustrated in relation to the catalogues and indexes maintained; and finally elimination practices described. the necessity of establishing adequate tools for future research is emphasised, although the essential operations involved are time-consuming. documentary material illustrating all stages of the record analysis is appended.

5332 | electronics and cataloguing, twenty years later. in 1961, c.d. gull wrote 2 papers on the impact of electronics on cataloguing. reflects on these papers in relation to actual developments in the 20 years since then.

5333 | how to prepare archive transfer lists. a report by a member of the working party of archivists and documentalists from the french national archives and its intermediary repository at fontainebleau, instituted to harmonise the methods used to prepare transfer lists for administrative papers intended for interim deposit at fontainebleau. the instruction manual produced is presented in full section (1) covers the composition of the introductory note, with details of its scope and a list of the headings to be used; (2) deals with presentation of identity numbers; (3) consists of detailed specifications for presentation of contents analysis; and (4) provides instructions covering general points of style and usage.

5334 | innocent pleasures isbd (cm), aacr2, and map cataloguing. outlines the background to the development of the international standard bibliographic description for cartographic materials (isbd (cm)), which is intended to provide an internationally accepted framework for sharing descriptions. presents a detailed analysis and comparison of the isbd (cm) and the anglo-american cataloguing rules, and discusses their impact on map cataloguing.

5335 | report of a conference held in copenhagen november 18th-20th, 1980. proceedings of a conference of the round table of national centres for library services working group data base run by the bibliothekscentralen, copenhagen, denmark, 18-20 nov 80. papers included a personal view on the relationship between national data bases and the international data networks by richard coward; the use of marc tapes by national library centres by karen lunde christensen; problems of coordinating different classification codes in 1 data base by rob kooymann; authority control by eigil balling; 1 data base-and a variety of output by ole hovman; and cost benefit-a swedish approach to evaluation by svante hallgren.

5336 | the once and future catalog the computer catalog and aacr 2. describes the advantages of adopting a computerised catalogue and enumerates the strengths and weaknesses of such catalogues. discusses the advantages and disadvantages of aacr 2 and the structure and intent of the code, giving special attention to chapter 22 on the form of authors names. includes worksheets for practice.

5337 | in-house procedures in a library using codoc. the several possible methods for employing the codoc computerised cataloguing system in an individual library are reviewed, and the point is made that the system incorporates considerable flexibility, and costs can vary greatly according to the procedures chosen. sample costs for 1 set of options are discussed, and the benefits of the system to the library, in both economic and intangible terms are identified.

5338 | a readers view of east asian catalogue automation. discusses whether automation is preferable for catalogues of chinese language materials in australia. presents a brief history of cataloguing and classification in china. the romanised catalogue in alphabetical order is most suited to automation but a supplementary character-based catalogue for large east asian holdings would help users more familiar with characters and with different pronunciations in different languages and dialects. suggests that librarians should hold back automation until an integrated system which can cope with both romanised and character data at a reasonable cost is developed and then aim for a centralised cataloguing system for all east asian materials throughout australia, possibly based on the national library of australia but with input from all libraries with east asian materials.

5339 | serials cataloguing utlas and the machine environment at the university of british columbia. some working experiences of periodicals cataloguing with the university of toronto library automation systems (utlas) at the university of british columbia, are described.

5340 | a computerized cataloguing management system for health science audiovisuals. describes the implementation of the stanford public information and retrieval system (spires) by the university of michigan medical school learning resource center. spires is a bibliographic data base management system which offers on-line search capabilities and retrieval of data in programmable formats. the learning resource center utilises spires for the interactive retrieval of cataloguing data, bibliographical compilations, and book catalogue production.

5341 | from telecat/unicat to riblin or the transmodification of a network. an account of how the new canadian library network riblin developed from the disbanded telecat/unicat cooperative, maintaining continuity of service to members by using the same bibliographic utility, utlas. details are given of the organisation and operation of the original group, and services provided. the expanded services offered by the new network are outlined to show its superiority in catering more efficiently for a comparatively restricted group of users. the dissolution of telecat/unicat is attributed to the impossibility of providing comprehensive services for a widely heterogeneous user group.

5342 | the conception and birth pangs of oclc-an account of the struggles of the formative years. in 1951 a small group of head librarians from 1 municipal and several private colleges got together to cooperate among themselves to improve their resources and services. they were soon joined by others, including their counterparts in the largest state-assisted and private universities in ohio. it required the strenuous, often agonizing efforts of academic librarians and college presidents, working through the ohio library association and the ohio college association, to conceive and deliver the ohio college library center (oclc inc.) in 1967.

5343 | the isbds and chinese cataloguing, and their application in hong kong libraries. updated version of paper presented to the section on cataloguing, ifla conference, manila, aug 80; contribution to the isbd 5-year review; and contribution to a project on problems of applying isbds to non-roman script publications (supported by unesco contract; final report submitted feb 81). makes suggestions for some modifications to the isbd format to enable its use for chinese scripts and outlines procedures adopted in the application of isbds in chinese cataloguing in hong kong libraries.

5344 | conser and oclc. describes the conser project, the oclc on-line union catalogue and the way in which conser participants edit the bibliographic information in records in the oclc data base. 2 basic elements are involved in the conser project authentication of serials recorded by agencies and editing of serial records by conser participants.

5345 | oclcs role in the conser project. the conser project was established by the council on library resources, inc., to develop a high quality data base of serial cataloguing information. oclc hosts the bibliographic data base and is responsible for the day-to-day administration of the project. the oclc on-line union catalog is the result of cooperation between libraries and the conser project.

5346 | a queueing study of public catalog use. discusses a 6-week queuing study of public catalogues in the iowa state university library system. data gathered are analysed primarily to determine if routinely gathered library statistics can validly be used to predict catalogue usage, to discover the ratio between the usage of the card catalogue and the senate catalogue, and to pinpoint the time of peak card catalogue usage in order to measure more closely the rate of use. this measurement, then, can provide 1 factor in a simulation model that can be constructed to predict accurately the number of devices needed for an alternative catalogue format.

5347 | subject classification and display of bibliographic apparatus the system used by ulm university library. in addition to the main catalogues for monographs and periodicals, for the last 2 years ulm university library has maintained a special card catalogue for reference stock, including bibliographies, monographs and periodicals and arranged in 3 sections an alphabetical author/title catalogue; a keyword catalogue; and a classified location catalogue. ulm have devised their own system, described in detail, for determining keyword groups and notation structure. advantages of the special catalogue are it lists monographs and periodicals together; periodicals are given a subject classification; the notation is easier to remember than that used in the main catalogue; the keywords are in german; the shelf arrangement produced by using the notation is suited to the stock.

5348 | public terminal use in an online catalog: some preliminary results. a study of the transaction counts for 2 1/2 years activity at the public use terminals of the ohio state university libraries prototype on-line card catalogue to determine what search options academic library patrons use the most often and whether this pattern varies from that reported in major catalogue use studies. the preliminary findings indicate significant differences in search strategy that may result from a unique user group that prefers to search the on-line catalogue, more useful searches in the on-line system, or special search patterns imposed by the computer hardware itself. both the different searches used by patrons and why they chose them should be important factors in the design of future on-line catalogues.

5349 | user reactions to online catalogs an exploratory study. use of 4 public access on-line catalogues was observed in north american higher education libraries. success-failure rates were compared and user opinions analysed. results were consistent in all systems user reaction was overwhelmingly favourable compared to manual catalogues, and improved subject access was considered the greatest need. several common problems emerged in the display and access systems.

5350 | the com microcatalogue for the libraries of the university of toronto. discusses planning and implementation of conversion from card catalogues to a microcatalogue system as the primary access tool at the libraries of the university of toronto, canada. details are given of the nature and extent of the collections involved, reasons for eventual choice of com, catalogue arrangement, microfilm and microfiche versions, and related equipment. in conclusion the operation of the system to date is evaluated in relation to user satisfaction, cost, and improvements on the previous card system.

5351 | cataloguing and transliteration of indic literature. briefly discusses problems in the cataloguing of names in India language materials and suggests how to maintain consistency. lists elements which may and may not be used as entry elements. transliteration is used so that staff can handle these languages and for computerisation.

5352 | corporate authorship-its role in library cataloguing. an exploration of previous attempts to provide a satisfactory justification for the treatment of corporate bodies as authors reveals a history of partial answers and insufficiently detailed analyses both of corporate authorship in particular and of authorship in general. the reason for the failures probably rests in the fact that authorship is both a complex phenomenon and necessarily such a fundamental concept in the construction of a library catalogue that it is taken for granted. part i deals with the development of the concept of corporate authorship and part ii with the nature of authorship in general under the headings authorship by origination, authorship by assumption of responsibility, corporate utterances and corporate authorship. in conclusion relates corporate authorship to library cataloguing.

5353 | unique serial title entries. aacr 2 requires a much higher proportion of periodicals to be entered under title, whether or not the title is unique. the code does not provide rules for the creation of uniform titles for periodicals. as a result, the library of congress drew up guidelines for uniform titles.

5354 | closed catalogs and split files a funny thing happened on the way to the form. discusses problems in converting catalogues to aacr2, suggesting alternative methods of effecting the changeover. many libraries are closing or freezing their card catalogues in the usa and moving to a com, interim card or on-line catalogue. if all aacr2 changes are not made as they occur split files are inevitable which leads to poor precision and recall as users are reluctant to search in more than 1 place.

5355 | aacr 2: the first anniversary!-celebration or lament. when implementing aacr 2 the university of wisconsin decided to interfile aacr 2 cataloguing into the existing card catalogue, to interfile variant name forms when the aacr 2 form had the same initial element and to create split files when the initial elements were different in the aacr2 form. describes the establishing of authority control.

5356 | aacr 2 and serials. paper presented at the canadian library associations canadian association of college and university libraries technical services coordinating group workshop, vancouver, b.c., 14 june 80. discusses changes in the cataloguing of periodicals introduced by aacr2 in 3 groups those that may be considered improvements over the aacr1 and ala practices; those of a controversial nature; and those that are primarily cosmetic. the changes are seen to be generally beneficial, leading to greater consistency in catalogue records for periodicals.

5357 | rak (rules for alphabetical cataloguing) discussed. the authorised edition of rak was published in berlin in 1976 and in wiesbaden in 1977. this completed alphabetical cataloguing reform in germany. from 1976-79 much literature dealing with rak was published. many of the publications were concerned with adaptations of rak to specific types of libraries such as rak-wb (wissenschaftliche bibliotheken) academic libraries or rak-ob (offentliche bibliotheken) public libraries. this was also the case in east germany where adaptations of rak for public libraries, research libraries and union libraries were published. literature is available explaining in detail the use of rak in certain subject areas such as law, biblical literature, archive literature, journals, newspapers and congress reports. reports and discussions on experiences of libraries in the introduction of rak and the best methods of training staff mostly stem from east germany and are only first initiatives in this field.

5358 | the title page of a record. the new rak (rules for alphabetical cataloguing) section on the cataloguing of musical scores and sound recordings has been available in pre-print form since the beginning of the year. practical testing of and discussion on the section are essential to reveal any gaps or ambiguities so that these may be eliminated. the question of what constitutes a title page where a record is concerned must be considered. according to the new rules, the label on the 1st side of a record or record set should be treated as the title page; if there is insufficient information here the record cover should be used instead. examples illustrate problems and possible discrepancies between labels and covers.

5359 | last of the monumental book catalogs. a history of the library of congress 2national union catalog, pre-1956 imprints1 from its roots early in this century to the publication of the final, 750th volume in 1981.

5360 | the west german national serial data system. the west german national serials data base is being jointly developed by the deutsches bibliotheksinstitut and the state library in west berlin. it currently covers 260,000 titles-800,000 holdings in 1,000 west german libraries.

5361 | national developments in serials. paper presented at the canadian library associations canadian association of college and university libraries technical services coordinating group workshop, vancouver, b.c., 14 june 80. in the early 1970s 2 national task groups recommended the establishment of a national serials data base in canada. to create a data base libraries must share data about serials. standards are a pre-requisite to sharing data-a standard definition of a serial, the issn, the marc format, standards for holdings statements and library symbols and cataloguing standards. use of standard sources of data also facilitates sharing. a national serials data base now exists in canada on the federal government dobis system jointly maintained by the national library of canada and the canada institute of scientific and technical information. data on holdings of major canadian libraries are collected and edited in a central location.

5362 | bcuc and serials.. paper presented at the canadian library associations canadian association of college and university libraries technical services coordinating group workshop, vancouver, b.c., 14 june 80. presents a short history of the development of the british columbia union catalogue projects serials task group dec 77-june 80. outlines obstacles to cooperation in the creation of a provincial union catalogue of serials and presents some possible methods of overcoming these obstacles.

5363 | ansi z39.42 and oclc oclcs implementation of the american national standard institutes serial holdings statements at the summary level. describes the adoption of the american national standard institutes standard, for describing serials holdings at the summary level, by online computer library center (oclc). this forms part of oclcs potential to become a nationwide union catalogue of periodicals.

5364 | the ansi standard for summary holdings statements for serials the rlin implementation. describes the application of the american national standard institutes standard for serial holdings statements (ansi z39.42) to rlin (research libraries information network).

5365 | the national serials data system in the federal republic of germany. traces the development of regional computerised union catalogues of periodicals in west germany. the trend towards the development of a national union catalogue, the national serials data system, whereby the regional systems are connected to a national data base in west berlin is described.

5366 | an on-line regional union catalog of monographs and audiovisuals a demonstration project. the projects objective is to create an on-line regional union catalogue of monographs and audiovisual materials using existing machine readable records of participating libraries created in a variety of systems. the resultant file will be searchable by author, title, subject and keyword, and will facilitate resource-sharing by expediting the provision of monographs and audiovisual materials within a 6-state region of the usa; it will further provide valuable statistical information for coordinating collection development. 1 important aspect is the expediting of interlibrary loan requests, by automatic generation and the storage in massage files for the holding library, without the rekeyboarding of data.

5367 | a wonderful toy. the danish technical library at the danish technical university set up a data base in 1968 containing locations of the librarys own holdings. at the end of the 70s this facility was expanded to an on-line system of locating also other libraries acquisitions and connected to scannet and euronet. describes a new development of the system, called alis (automated library information system), initiated in nov 81. it is now possible to requisition titles through the alis catalogues. these titles will be those readily available, as the librarys loans will be registered in the terminal from 1982. use of alis is free. the system, described diagrammatically, consists of a local system for administration of loans, and the i/s datacentralens free text standard search system.

5368 | some current issues in planning for library automation at the state level. the connecticut automation coordinating committee (cacc) was formed in 1980 to provide an opportunity for all groups, libraries and organizations engaged in or interested in developing automated systems to meet regularly to share information and to begin an informal planning effort. discusses major issues that the cacc has faced which have implications for other states. a statewide on-line union catalogue is likely to consist of components developed independently by individual libraries or groups of libraries which have voluntarily adopted guidelines and standards suggested by the cacc. the role of the cacc is the identification of existing and emerging catalogues which might become components, the promotion of adequate access to those components and the assurance that there is a reasonable prospect of eventual linkage and integration of those components.

5369 | a long farewell to narrow catchwords. the use of narrow catchwords as a principle element in catchword catalogues is no longer acceptable. the term narrow is too vague and does not convey the content and meaning which it should. the principle of the narrow catchword has always been regarded as defining a classification method; this is however, not the case. libraries would be advised to conform with standard terminology used in documentation and information science and to avoid further use of the narrow catchword or narrow term. the control of classification terminology is a very important area of library science which should be more clearly defined. examining such terms as the principle of the narrow catchword is, therefore, 1 step towards eliminating terminology which has no real meaning or use.

5370 | a model for a weighted retrieval system. recent articles have analysed retrieval systems with continuous weights of various types and/or with a boolean structure for the queries. they have also suggested criteria which such systems ought to satisfy and record evaluation mechanisms which partially satisfy these criteria. offers a more careful analysis, based on a generalisation of the discrete weights. also looks at the weights from an entirely different approach involving thresholds, and generates an improved evaluation mechanism which seems to fulfil a larger subset of the desired criteria than previous mechanisms. this new mechanism allows the user to attach a threshold to the query term.

5371 | a comparison of two systems of weighted boolean retrieval. a major deficiency of traditional boolean systems is their inability to represent the varying degrees to which a document may be written on a subject. in this article a number of criteria that should be met by any boolean system generalised to have a weighting capability are isolated. it is proven that only 1 weighting rule satisfies these conditions; that associated with fuzzy-set theory; and that this weighting scheme satisfies most of the other properties associated with boolean algebra as well. probabilistic weighting is then introduced as an alternative approach and the 2 systems compared. in the limit of zero/1 weights, all systems considered converge to traditional boolean retrieval.

5372 | the longer the number, the smaller the spine or, up and down with melvil and elsie. discusses the paradox of traditional library classification the aim of expressing on subject in detail is in conflict with the aim of providing an inexpensive and useful device by which books can be shelved and retrieved. suggests the use of 2 different schemes (or 2 levels of the same scheme). the 1st scheme would provide classification numbers of reasonable lengths to arrange items in broad subject groups whilst the 2nd scheme (or variant of the 1st) would provide longer numbers for detailed subject access and comprehensive browsing capability in on-line systems. these schemes could be applied to all types of library materials.

5373 | classification and subject indication highlights of the anglo-american debate, 1850-1950. discusses the development of uk and us ideas on subject headings and classification from the time of panizzis challenge to classified cataloguing through the practical approach of cutter and hulme to the work of bliss. cutter and hulme never fully developed their practical approach, leaving the way clear for the theoretical classificationists such as otlet and richardson. universal decimal classification was the manifestation of their principles and also the beginning of a decisive historical movement that culminates in the work of bliss. his great value is that he offers an independent perspective on the history of classification and subject indication and is reasonably encouraging about colon classification, the system that ended the formative classificationist period in anglo-american thought.

5374 | conference on the application of the soviet library-bibliographical classification by research libraries in the gdr. a conference was held at the greifswald university library on 20 nov 80 on the application of the soviet library bibliographical classification (bbk) system by research libraries in east germany. the purpose of the conference was to bring together members of research libraries which had introduced bbk to discuss their experiences in the application of the system. as the greifswald university library had the most experience in this field (19 years) they took the initiative in convening the conference. members of different libraries gave talks on various aspects and problems of introducing bbk. all the advantages of bbk should be used when adapting it to an existing classification system and the minimum number of changes made. some of the problems discussed were adaptations necessary in subjects such as social sciences, marxism-leninism, biophysics, biochemistry and molecular biology; the problems of the further development of bbk and experiences in reclassifying a systematic catalogue according to the bbk system.

5375 | living with ddc 19; not living with ddc 19. presents reactions of 2 librarians to reclassifying their libraries according to the 19th edition of the dewey decimal classification. elizabeth dickinson describes how stockton public library (california) began the process of adaptation almost as soon as the new edition was published and outlines the working principles, public impact and critiques and responses with lessons that have been learned. for josephine rine at minneapolis community college (minnesota), with only a small staff, reclassification is an impossible dream.

5376 | the colon in udc. in udc a large number of symbols are used to form the complex notation. most of these symbols have several possible meanings which cause problems, especially in the case of the colon, when udc is used in an automated information system. the colon is clearly intended as a sign denoting a relationship needing no further definition between 2 numbers. the use of the colon with more than 2 udc numbers, although unofficial, has become widespread; the range of permitted permutations is described. where the colon may be used between 2 numbers, the possible reversibility of the relationship may be taken for granted. if the possibility of permutation is removed then the colon resumes its original function of denoting a hierarchic relationship between 2 or more udc numbers.

5377 | macro- and microthesauri changes occurring in mesh-derived thesauri and a solution to some related search handicaps. explores changes that can occur during the creation of a derivative thesaurus. a term translation dictionary is proposed to aid mesh-trained and other searchers who would be using the cancer information thesaurus.

5378 | quantitative relationships between descriptors and non-descriptors in thesauri. about 40 thesauri or collections of subject terminology equivalent to thesauri were studied with regard to quantity ratios between descriptors and non-descriptors or between descriptors and a total vocabulary. with the help of regression analysis, linear connections were made with a strongly emphasised correlation between the number of descriptors and the non-descriptors. then the number of non-descriptors was found to increase more slowly than that of the descriptors, demonstrating that the proportion of non-descriptors to the total vocabulary decreases as the number of descriptors increases. the inis thesaurus (international nuclear information system) is described in relation to this theory and found to be well produced.

5379 | proceedings of the conference universities in world network of information and communication iii held in dubrovnik, may 20-23, 1980).s pecial issue devoted to the 3rd universities in the world network of information and communication including a commemoration of professor bozo tezak, a summary of the panel discussion on education and training in information and communication and the following selection of papers information and productivity by robert m. hayes; a linc between university library, information and computing services using voice input/output by john hawgood; information measurement systems by s. prohorov; issues in distributed data base design by abdullah uz tansel; and international standardisation of modular university programmes by gustav thuro. concludes with the joint statement of conclusions and recommendations.

5380 | historical film documentation at the netherlands information service. the computerised film documentation system being developed for use in the film archive of the rijkivoorlichtingsdienst (rvd), the netherlands information service, is described. discusses the history of the film collection and the difficulties of providing access to the vast amounts of important film. ibm stairs was found to meet the requirements of the new system, although some aspects, such as alphabetisation and register construction, were taken from the literature information system (lisa) developed in the netherlands, and the output formats are based on the isbd (nbm) for non-book materials as far as possible.

5381 | using modern library and bibliographical classification schemes in specialised computer-based information retrieval systems. there are 3 different approaches to the use of indexing languages based on classification schemes for searching computer files for subject requests. the mechanical approach simply extends the principle of the card catalogue; the coordinated approach uses as a search format a list of classification features each serving a heuristic function; the integral approach provides a synthesis of classification and word languages without the drawbacks of the other 2, and offers the most long-term possibilities. detailed examples show the operation of each approach.

5382 | a translating computer interface for end-user operation of heterogeneous retrieval systems. 1. design. on-line retrieval systems may be difficult to use, especially by end users, because of heterogeneity and complexity. investigations have concerned the concept of a translating computer interface as a means to simplify access to, and operation of, heterogeneous bibliographic retrieval systems and data bases. the interface allows users to make requests in a common language. these requests are translated by the interface into the appropriate commands for whatever system is being interrogated. system responses may also be transformed by the interface into a common form before being given to the users. thus, the network of different systems is made to look like a single virtual system to the user. the interface also provides instruction and other search aids for the user. philosophy, design and implementation of an experimental interface named conit are described.

5383 | a translating computer interface for end-user operation of heterogeneous retrieval systems. 2. evaluations. the evaluation of the concept of a translating computer interface for simplifying operation of multiple, heterogeneous on-line bibliographic retrieval systems has been undertaken. an experimental retrieval system, named conit, was built and tested under controlled conditions with inexperienced end users. a detailed analysis of the experimental usages showed that users were able to master interface operation sufficiently well to find relevant document references. success was attributed, in part, to a simple command language, adequate on-line instruction, and a simplified natural language, keyword/stem approach to searching. it is concluded that operational interfaces of the type studied can provide for increased usability of existing systems in a cost effective manner, especially for inexperienced end users who cannot easily avail themselves of expert intermediary searchers. furthermo re, more advanced interfaces based on improved instruction and automated search strategy techniques could further enhance retrieval effectiveness for a wide class of users. for part 1, 2see1 preceding abstract.

5384 | public library group weekend school, 3rd to 6th april: man, machines and management. summaries of papers presented at the weekend school, which were as follows: blaise: a green paper, by david martin; the textual revolution, by anthony smith; teletext and viewdata, by jim bruce; how to use an on-line reference library an examination of the kinds of information available from lockheed dialog, by brian collinge; manpower, machines and management, by john adair; and word processing and handling, by t. morgan.

5385 | the on-line information retrieval service at metropolitan bradford libraries its establishment and operation, december 1979-september 1981. describes the establishment and experience of the on-line information service operated by metropolitan bradford libraries (uk) as part of the british library funded project si/g/353. the terminal was mainly used to conduct searches in response to enquiries from the public and from medical personnel within the health district, although some stock revision and bibliographical checks were done.

5386 | a state transition analysis of online information-seeking behavior. statistical analyses of on-line searching patterns compared the usage of a query language by various groups of searchers. data were gathered by an experimental project, individualized instruction for data access (iida), concerned with developing and testing a system which serves as a teacher and assistant to users of lockheeds dialog system. sequential listings of user commands were classified by corresponding state codes to represent phases of searching. zero- through 4th-order markovian analyses of individual commands and strings of like commands were performed to compare searching procedures used by 3 classes of users.

5387 | the impact of prestel on public library reference activities. describes a project aimed to assess the impact of prestel on public library reference services from the viewpoint of users and library staff, as well as considering the management implications such as stock acquisition, budget and space use. prestel and teletext receivers were installed for 12 months in reference libraries in the london boroughs of bexley, hounslow, sutton and waltham forest and in birmingham and norwich central reference libraries. prestel was found to be a useful supplement to existing resources for statistical, business, news and leisure information but the study indicated factors inhibiting use which precluded more experimental use and a more thorough testing of their application in reference libraries.

5388 | local community information on prestel use of the birmingham local information file. a british library funded monitoring study of a local community information file on prestel, covering the birmingham area (uk). data were collected by questionnaires sent to residential users and by collecting use statistics from the prestel computers. covers file composition and design; comparative use of different parts of the file; topic preference among users; and volume of use.

5389 | shedding light on teletext. discusses the use of teletext in the uk and presents the findings of a recent survey of teletext users carried out by cit (communications and information technology) research (2teletext and prestel user reactions1). teletext appears to be used as an additional rather than alternative data source; is accessed an average of 1-4 times daily by each user; and is most often used for news, weather, travel, and sport. 93% of users are satisfied, although 29% describe it as incomplete. warns that current users are highly innovative in their approach and may not be typical of future users. concludes that a definite consumer market exists for teletext.

5390 | machine-readable output from online searches. machine-readable output (mro) from on-line searches is useful in the compilation of large bibliographies. arrangements were made with a major on-line retrieval vendor to obtain (for a fee) output in the form of magnetic tape, rather than conventional off-line prints on paper. a programme was written to transform and process the data; part of this programme is similar to a computer compiler. a method of checking for duplicate items was developed. mro is cost-effective and eliminates the time-consuming and labour-intensive data entry process. it is a natural extension of the powers of on-line retrieval systems.

5391 | switching on the electronic library. briefly discusses the cost of using electronic libraries (data bases) and explains why it is worth the expense in 3 areas-patents, medical and chemical information, and the law. refers to the problem of choosing appropriate terms in a data base search and the development of user-friendly almost-foolproof computer systems. concludes that, despite the difficulties, these electronic libraries are still much more convenient than systems such as prestel.

5392 | electronic publishing-size, shape, dilemmas of online publishing. a brief discussion on the publishing of on-line data bases. considers the production and pricing of print and machine-readable formats as well as the challenge of full-text on-line services. as the general public is becoming information conscious more data bases of potential interest to them are being developed.

5393 | lack of standardization of the journal title data element in databases. the problem of data element representation is more extensive than most perceive. the number of standards (internal, national, and international) is large, but the use of standards in data bases is not widespread. the result is a significant lack of standardisation both within and across data bases. the result becomes apparent when one attempts an exhaustive search on a particular data element in multiple data bases. the journal title element was studied in 8 data bases, and 4 measures were developed to show the extent of standardisation within a data base and some of its implications for searching.

5394 | advantages of on-line literature research and the existing available data bases. obvious advantages of on-line literature research compared to traditional methods such as library subject catalogues are the research results are complete; the information retrieval is precise due to the possibility of and/or combinations; time is saved and the research results are automatically printed in a hardcopy form instead of having to be photocopied or handwritten. in west germany, 75% of computer stored literature references i.e. 70 million document units are available through national and international data bases. 3 of the most important data bases in west germany are dimdi (deutsches institut fur medizinische dokumentation und information, inka (informationssystem karlsruhe) and gid (gesellschaft fur information und dokumentation). the largest international data bases are lockheed, the european space agency (esa) and the british library automated information service (blaise).

5395 | online interactive information retrieval services from the inis data base in hungary. an account of the 10-month experimental period of the on-line retrospective search service at the central technical library and documentation centre (omkdk) of hungary. presents a brief overview of the structure and services of the inis (international nuclear information system) data base. the main features and operation of interactive searching are described with an introduction to the stairs system used for searching the data base. gives an example of an on-line session.

5396 | medline on dialog a guide to searching techniques. dialogs software implementation of medline contains several special features. major differences regarding defaults, data forms, weighting, subheadings, check tags, and cascaded descriptor codes are discussed and illustrated through sample searches, with an emphasis on cost-effective retrieval.

5397 | pre-med, the brs current clinical medicine database. pre-med is a current clinical medicine file which was developed by bibliographic retrieval services as a companion file to medline. pre-med contains citations from 109 journals in clinical medicine, nursing, and hospital literature. pre-med is similar in format to medline and is updated weekly with about 500 citations. pre-med indexers supplement the journals tables of contents with 2medical subject headings1. pre-med uses illustrated in this article include bibliographic verifications, acquisitions searching, updating a medline search, and tables of contents services.

5398 | searching the medlars file for information on the elderly. based on a paper presented at the nlm on-line data bases clinic, 11 feb 81. as the elderly population in the us increases, the consequences for the health care system are significant. the veterans administration (va) has created a geriatric research, education, and clinical centres programme to provide care, support research, and train practitioners in geriatric medicine. through the participation of the wadsworth va medical center library in this programme, methodologies have been developed for searching national library of medicine data bases for information on the elderly. these methodologies are described; terms and definitions in geriatrics are explicated; sample search requests are explored; and on-line strategies are indicated.

5399 | the measurement of term importance in automatic indexing. the frequency characteristics of terms in the documents of a collection have been used as indicators of term importance for content analysis and indexing purposes. in particular, very rare or very frequent terms are normally believed to be less effective than medium-frequency terms. recently automatic indexing theories have been devised that use not only the term frequency characteristics but also the relevance properties of the terms. the major term-weighting theories are 1st briefly reviewed. the term precision and term utility weights that are based on the occurrence characteristics of the terms in the relevant, as opposed to the nonrelevant, documents of a collection are then introduced. methods are suggested for estimating the relevance properties of the terms based on their overall occurrence characteristics in the collection. finally, experimental evaluation results are shown comparing the weighting systems using the term relevance properties with the more conventional frequency-based methodologies.

5400 | icl throws out its ipa challenge. briefly describes the development and features of icls information processing architecture which was launched in the summer of 1980 to compete with ibm. the architecture includes both hardware and software and was designed to encompass future developments such as office automation. discusses the possibility of linking up with a telecommunications network.

5401 | uk firms lag in hunt for office market. explains why the uk has lagged behind the usa in developing office automation. describes the plans for expansion of this market by office technology, plessey, itt and xerox.

5402 | highlighting trends in office automation. office automation products and techniques will be able to make a sizeable dent in the growing number of office workers and boost productivity of those remaining as well as providing new market for equipment makers. presents the results of a survey by office automation consultants urwick nexos into the developments being undertaken by 200 firms. considers equipment and budgets, compatability, staffing and problems. the survey will be performed every 6 months and the results published in 2computing1.

5403 | naive user is big business. as the data processing industry searches out new markets in which to grow, it comes up against a host of new inexpert users. reports on developments in user-friendly systems, including speech and touch input. argues that the industry which should involve users in the systems design for the training of data processing designers has neglected ergonomics.

5404 | dp throws away its dull drab weeds. assesses plans by government and the uk computer industry to educate the public and most particularly businesses in the benefits of information technology during information technology year.

5405 | visual literacy a vital skill. the ability to draw appropriate meaning from a visual representation (of whatever kind) is an important information skill. students should be able to interrogate maps, diagrams, paintings, photographs and other visual images, including moving pictures, recognising specific conventions in use and their limitations. critical examination of content and context, the implications of supporting textual or aural accompaniment, and an understanding of the possibilities of manipulation and bias, need to be carefully nurtured. the value of pictorial sources for primary research data is emphasised.

5406 | public school satisfaction of Indiaa esea title iv-b administration, 1979-80. report of the study conducted in Indiaa to determine the effectiveness of the division of instructional media in administering the esea iv-b programme in the public schools. strong positive satisfaction was shown for the divisions administration of the programme, and there was no indication that major changes are required in its iv-b activities. immediate consideration should be given to the recommendations, but all are minor adjustments or redirection of activities taking place as part of the administrative function of the Indiaa esea iv-b programme.

5407 | comparative higher education a bibliographical review. identifies some major issues which have been the subject of comparative research into higher education, as evidenced in the literature. common origins of higher education are noted. the literature of post-1945 developments is surveyed, with particular attention to the expansion of higher education, access and democratisation, politicisation of universities, policy responses, and research.

5408 | the new room at the museum of french history. techniques for vertical presentation of documents. in reorganising the major exhibition room at the museum of french history, to present a panorama of the history of france up to 1940, new document display techniques have been employed. the drawbacks of conventional display methods, using horizontal wood and glass cases, are discussed. details are given of the new system, the materials used, and lighting requirements; the technical advantages are outlined, and popularity of this method with the public emphasised.

5409 | a system of measuring the dynamics of reading. the dynamics of reading can be defined as changes in reading habits produced as a result of social development. the last 15 years have seen much research in this field, but all has been related to specific times and locations. there is a growing need for a general framework of reference, and this paper attempts to review some of the methodological problems involved. one solution to the chief problem, that of measuring reading dynamics, was suggested by a research project at the lenin state library, which discerned 3 indicators of change; prevalence of reading, activeness and content.

5410 | research into the reading habits of soviet young people in the 1920s. with the recognition today of the supreme importance of work with children, new attention is being paid to the early attempts to study the reading behaviour of young people in the 1920s. both lenin and krupskaya stressed the need for soviet librarians to get to know the needs and the backgrounds of the people they were trying to serve, but early published research into young peoples reading tended to be more enthusiastic than accurate. in later work the methodology improved and the basis was laid down for much of todays research.

5411 | organising childrens book club. suggests that libraries, schools, and publishers in nigeria should set up paperback book clubs with the aim of encouraging children to read for pleasure. discusses the advantages of such clubs, and offers advice on their organisation and activities. lists some suitable titles for the following age groups pre-school-7; 8-9; and 10-11.

5412 | regional bibliography in quebec since 1970. discusses regional bibliographies in quebec province produced in the last 10 years, within the context of canadian activity in this area in general, past and present. from the analysis of 7 works which meet the criteria, derives information on new factors affecting development-the growth of regional awareness, government policy, and the introduction of scientific methods; and structural characteristics-university origins, scale, disciplinary focus, indexing techniques, automation, and accessibility. concludes with proposals for the establishment of comprehensive regional bibliographical control.

5413 | from the national diet library, tokyo. 1. recent developments of the 2japanese national bibliography1. received in response to a general request to all participants at the unesco/ifla international congress on national bibliographies, paris, sept 77 (2see1 78/1899) for information on the implementation of its recommendations. the 2japanese national bibliography1 was already being compiled in general agreement with the recommendations. the opportunity is taken to give an account of the publication, plans for future development, the role of the national diet library as the national bibliographic agency, and the relation of the japanese scene to the congress recommendations.

5414 | spotlight on bbip. the books in print database (bbip) is a comprehensive on-line equivalent to the r.r. bowker indexes to us book publishing. it is updated monthly, and more frequently during peak publishing periods saving valuable working time for librarians and booksellers. covers the scope of the data base, accession numbers, author searching and subject/title searching with examples.

5415 | national bibliography of the ugro-finns in the soviet union (conclusion). the udmurtic bibliography 1st appeared in 1961 and its annual volumes comprise the following sections books and pamphlets, graphic arts, periodicals, essays, newspaper articles, music, reviews, udmurtic literature published in ussr. the chermissian bibliography also began publication in 1961 with 6 sections books, theses, periodicals, graphic arts, essays, chermissian literature published in ussr. the syryenian bibliography 1st appeared in 1959 and also has 6 sections books, theses, music, essays, graphic arts and periodicals. the karelian bibliography began publication in 1960 and covers books, periodicals, newspaper articles, newspapers published in karelian ssr and karelian literature published in ussr. (for an abstract of part 1 see 82/3492).

5416 | the history of the czechoslovak communist party: a select bibliography of books and periodical articles between 1970-1980. on the occasion of the 60th anniversary of the foundation of the czechoslovak communist party, a select bibliography of literature on the history of the party has been prepared as a pull-out supplement of the 3 issues of ctenar. bibliography includes documents, memories, monographs, leaflets and substantial articles published in collections of works and periodicals. it is organised into chapters according to the significant periods, such as workers movement 1844-97, 1897-1917, the october revolution and the founding of the czechoslovak communist party 1917-21, 1939-45, 1945-48, 1948-69, the defeat of the counterrevolution in the party and society 1969-76, 1976-80.

5417 | printing achievements in the century of gutenberg. there are comparatively few printed sources concerning book printing in the 15th century in germany. most of the examples are from spain or italy. from various sources, mostly printers work contracts, we know the quantity of foolscap pages which the following printers were able to produce daily 1473 philippus de lavagna in milan 839 pages; 1475 andreas portilia in bologna 880 pages; 1476 petrus maufer in padua 1,247 pages; 1476 abraham ben solomon conat in mantua 1,000 pages; 1477 petrus maufer 1,332 pages; 1484 antonio di bartholomeo misconini in florence 394 pages; 1499/1500 johann luschner in montserrat 1,618 pages. draws some general conclusions from this survey. in the mid 1470s printers were in a position to print about 900 foolscap pages per day per printing press. by the end of the century improvements to the presses had led to a gradual increase in production to about 1,200 pages a day.

5418 | machine readable codes: a review of the pas technical specification and operating manual. review of the publishers associations 2machine readable codes for the book trade technical specification and operating manual1. the work is subdivided into an executive summary, technical specification and operating manual, and guidelines. provides a resume of the recommendations of the work, a summary of the benefits to the book trade, brief criticism of the work, and a list of members of the machine readable codes working party.

5419 | proposal for legal amendment to the belgian law of 22 march 1886 with reference to reprography. 2 separate proposals laid before (1) the belgian senate in mar 81, and (2) the belgian chamber of representatives in oct 80 respectively. each begins with a preliminary discussion showing how technical developments have rendered modification of the original law necessary, invoking the berne convention as a guiding principle. the proposals then set out in detail largely similar suggestions for insertion of amendments, with comprehensive comment on and justification of the points covered, which include the necessity for authors permission, limit on maximum number of copies, obligations of owners of reprographic equipment, and arrangements for financial compensation.

5420 | general guide to the copyright act of 1976. the guide is based on lectures and training classes to prepare the copyright office staff and interested members of the public for implementation of the copyright act of 1976, most provisions of which took effect 1 jan 78. in developing lectures and lesson plans, the author relied heavily on the language of the law itself, the legislative reports, and various statements of the register of copyrights to the congress, i.e., the 1961 report of the register, the 1965 supplemental report, and the 1975 second supplemental report. these documents may also be obtained from ntis. this guide is not an official summary of the law. it does not attempt to deal with all of the issues raised by the revision legislation nor to provide answers to legal questions. it is however, an extensive training tool.

5421 | the link between publishing and libraries in the union of soviet socialist republics. describes the various ways in which publishers and libraries work together in the soviet union, this being an important means of ensuring the universal availability of publications. the links between publishers and libraries include, organizations of library distributors, automated systems for the management of printing, the making-up of acquisition of stocks, cataloguing and standardisation, specialised publishing houses and joint conferences which are held regularly to discuss common problems.

5422 | from caxton to data bases. edited version of a speech to a uk bookseller association conference. briefly discusses the characteristics of electronic document delivery and data bases, mentioning european initiatives. outlines how booksellers can adapt and survive in this new electronic age and emphasises the value of the english language and that the uk should encourage the free flow of information.

5423 | publishing in the african language problems and prospects. considers reasons why many books published in the indigenous african languages are not commercially successful. discusses briefly the findings of a survey conducted amongst the main publishers of material in the african languages, and concludes that only books which are prescribed reading for examinations sell in large numbers. notes with regret that there is not a single centre or library in africa that is systematically collecting creative writing in the african languages. attitudes to books and reading in africa are seen as being governed by many social and cultural factors, and as being also heavily affected by the lack of a sufficient number of retail outlets or libraries. argues that, whilst the african book professions have a major role to play, the initiative for significant change must largely come from government backed programmes, and initiatives by local authorities with the aid of the media.

5424 | chinese periodicals and newspapers. presents a brief recent history and current survey of the publishing of periodicals and newspapers in the chinese peoples republic resulting from a national library of australia study tour in jan 80.

5425 | harpers magazine1.r ecounts the history of 2harpers magazine1 from its birth in 1850, through near-collapse, to final rescue by the mcarthur foundation.

5426 | american India serials a brief review. serials published by american Indias have tended to go unrecognised for several reasons bibliographic control is often poor, circulation tends to be limited, publication tends to be irregular and indexing is poor or non-existent. 16 periodicals are reviewed.

5427 | childrens magazines mostly bottle feeding. brief review of a selection of childrens periodicals. concludes that the majority tend to avoid real emotional or social issues.

5428 | confession magazines. a general description of confession magazines, including content and readership, is followed by detailed reviews of 7 such periodicals; selected to reflect a variety of publishers and titles with high circulations.

5429 | selling readership an approach to the production of the company-sponsored magazine. looks at the publishing of house journals, or company-sponsored periodicals, from one particular point of view; the production of house journals by a publisher for a number of different companies. the activities of the webb companys creative communications division in publishing over a dozen company magazines are detailed.

5430 | study on alternate format for publishing and distributing research information. the study, by the american institute of physics and applied communication research, inc., tested the feasibility of an analog-based electronic journal system combining on-line identification of relevant documents with facsimile transmission of those documents on request; a supporting communications satellite; the acceptance of the system by patrons in various locations; and the desirability of providing abstracts of referred articles accepted for publication but not yet published. provides an edited version of the report, presented to the us national science foundation.

5431 | review sources. regular feature of 2serials review1 which covers reviews of both print and non-print media and which are serial in nature.

5432 | little magazines. a regular feature of 2serials review1 devoted to the description of small periodicals sometimes of an ephemeral nature.

5433 | little magazines of iowa and nebraska. reviews some of the small, literary periodicals published in iowa and nebraska.

5434 | young adult and childrens periodicals selections for the school media center. the role of periodicals in the school media center is reviewed and a selection of suitable periodicals is given.

5435 | serial publications of new england state universities and colleges. identifies the major periodicals, ranging from newsletters to scholarly journals, published by new england state universities and colleges. private colleges and state-supported schools are not included.

5436 | rhode island a serial examination. a cross-section of periodicals, published in and about rhode island are reviewed. the periodicals range from the tourist-oriented to the scholarly.

5437 | pennsylvanias periodicals. a survey of periodicals published in pennsylvania yielded 562 titles. of these, 103 titles are listed and described in the article.

5438 | texas magazine roundup. a selection of periodicals, published in texas for texans, is reviewed.

5439 | arizona periodicals diversity from the desert. reviews a wide range of periodicals published in arizona.

5440 | california periodicals vitality and imagination in the golden state. those periodicals, published in california, which were selected for this review were chosen according to the following criteria; publications which were fairly substantial in size and published regularly, publications covering california topics and reflecting the free-wheeling, informal and ever-changing lifestyles of californians.

5441 | cumulative indexes. regular feature of 2serials review1 which serves to review cumulative indexes to selected periodicals.

5442 | government publications. a regular feature of 2serials review1 devoted to the review of periodicals which are published by, or at the direction of, a unit of government.

5443 | newspapers in review. regular feature of 2serials review1 which reviews newspapers in order to aid libraries in selection.

5444 | the french 2index to official publications1. a notice on the publication of the 3 volume index in 1979-80. details are given of the contributors and editors involved, and an indication of the range of material, serials only, included. the contents of each of the 3 volumes, covering respectively the publications of the central administration, of local state administration, and of public establishments, are outlined, with criticism of anomalies in allocation, and special reference to the treatment of regional archives. the standard format used for each entry is described, together with index provisions.

5445 | microforms in publishing and libraries. report on the 8th annual seminar organised by the microfilm association of great britain, entitled microforms in publishing and libraries, which examined the impact of microforms on research and academic libraries, the publishing industry and booksellers. the interrelationship of these groups was highlighted, and the future prospects for microforms was assessed. papers are summarised. they include discussion of microform growth resulting from library cuts, microforms at loughborough university of technology, and on-line and video disc publishing versus microform publishing.

5446 | religious periodicals a recommended collection. reviews 77 religious periodicals and contains 3 special sections devoted to roman catholic, judaic and mormon periodicals.

5447 | how to read research critically. represents a framework for analysing research reports, identifies the traditional order of content in journal articles and presents guidelines for the critical reading and understanding of social work literature.

5448 | detective magazines. a short review of the general characteristics of detective magazines, published in the usa, is followed by a description of 5 leading periodicals in the field.

5449 | business periodicals. reviews 29 periodicals in the fields of management, finance, marketing, industrial psychology, international business and retail business. details of publishers, coverage by abstracting and indexing services and a brief description of contents are given.

5450 | business america1.o utlines the history of the us department of commerces periodical 2business america1.

5451 | electronic publishing in information technology year. describes the process of electronic publishing of technical journals from the author composing at a terminal to the finished product being made available in machine-readable form and mentions the british library funded birmingham and loughborough electronic network development (blend). it is unlikely that electronic journals by themselves can be run profitably for several years; it is more likely that systems will evolve from, and run alongside, existing publications with their established reputation and editorial structure. discusses the document delivery project adonis being developed by a group of international publishers. the full potential of electronic publishing will be realised when equipment is developed that can handle page make-up in machine readable form.

5452 | it is an advantage to know russian-or; the strange business dealings of two american publishers. complete cover-to-cover translations are available of some russian technical journals and these are purchased by libraries for their accuracy and readability, in spite of their high cost. criticises the consultants bureau of new york and allerton press inc. of new york for producing issues which are not the comprehensive translations of the originals they purport to be, but only selections. these are selling at exorbitant prices-a subscription of dm 810 for the translation of an original costing dm 249.

5453 | it pays to learn russian. briefly describes how some cover-to-cover translations of russian periodicals into english are too highly priced and do not necessarily cover the whole of the original.

5454 | price increases in natural science periodicals during the last five years. investigation was made into price changes during the last 5 years for 157 current natural science periodicals held by the university of ulm. while in the period 1976-80 an average price increase of 5% was recorded, after preliminary investigations the increase rate for 1981 seems to be much higher compared with 1980; the average rise for 85 periodicals appears to be about 21%. special attention was paid to literature documentation services which are relatively expensive to print. from 11 information services investigated the price increase during 1976-80 was about 8.2% per year; their price rise for 1981 has been announced as 13.2%. the possible consequences of these rises for librarians are discussed.

5455 | official publications and the art librarians. discusses the wide range of publications available from the uk government which may be of interest to art librarians and provides an outline and a guide to the many sources for tracing and obtaining them. indicates recent changes in the patterns of official publishing, and likely future developments in the 1980s.

5456 | media microforms. regular feature of 2serials review1 which reviews periodicals devoted to audio-visual materials and microforms.

5457 | sports magazines. reviews 4 us sports periodicals, selected to represent the best of the general publications marketed nationwide.

5458 | literary periodicals. reviews 46 selected literary periodicals.

5459 | literary and little magazines some survivors. deals with some of the problems associated with periodicals which fall into the 2 categories of literary periodicals and small periodicals. 142 small, literary periodicals are rated on a 10-point scale in 3 areas format, content and overall quality.

5460 | twentieth century literature1.g ives a brief historical sketch of the literary journal; 2twentieth century literature1 from its birth in 1955 to 1980.

5461 | state and regional historical journals of the northeast. a brief introduction is followed by a state-by-state survey of regional historical periodicals in the usa.

5462 | whetting the worlds appetite for books. a report on the 1st unesco world congress on books, london, 1982. topics covered included piracy; taxing books; new media as alternatives to books; the teaching of reading; fall in library funds; shortages of paper for printing; training of publishers; and distribution of books. the london declaration ends we look forward not merely to a literate world but towards a universal reading society. a new recommendation accepted that particular attention was to be paid to distribution of books from the developing countries in industrialised countries.

5463 | from iby (1972) to the unesco world congress on books (1982). outlines unesco activities as regards book development from the international book year (iby) up to the present; it also describes the preparation of the world congress on books, its objectives and scope.

5464 | book development in bangladesh. the historical development of book production in bangladesh is described, followed by a discussion of the situation in that country with regard to economics of publishing, the relationship between publishing and library development, book distribution, copyright and translation and book experts.

5465 | the future of reference books. paper given at the annual conference of the library association industrial group, 22 mar 81. looks at the short and long term future of the publishing of reference books in the uk. predicts little change in the near future and suggests that the influence of electronic publishing will not be overwhelming.

5466 | childrens literature in english a select, annotated bibliography, 1835-1935. since the 1950s the study of childrens literature has developed into an autonomous academic discipline. research institutes and information centres as well as societies and associations in the field have proliferated. several scholarly periodicals are devoted entirely to childrens literature. current academic interest in childrens literature has been reflected in the growing number of dissertations and theses for advanced degrees. this tendency is also discernable in south africa. an information centre for childrens literature and media (iskemus) was established at the university of stellenbosch in 1978. potchefstroom has an institute for research in childrens literature which has already held 2 country-wide symposia and has had a book published under its auspices by tafelberg. academic study of the genre necessitates the formation of collections of childrens books and media reflecting the personal bias an d interest of the researchers. such collection building has become increasingly difficult because investors regard fine childrens books as sound financial investments because of their scarcity. at stellenbosch a private collection of about 1,000 books reflects the cultural influence of mainly victorian english middle-class juvenile reading matter, 1830-1930. a very brief indication of some of the interesting items is reflected in the select, annotated abstract of the catalogue of historical books.

5467 | the development and dissemination of german and foreign language books for children and young people selected examples. topics discussed include historical works on childrens literature, the early stages of childrens literature in the german language, fairy stories, folk tales and plays for children, picture books and sheets, non-fiction for young children and teenagers, religious books and the preparation of biblical texts, books on discipline and manners, the development of childrens literature in the federal republic, including lists of important publishers, periodicals, research collections and distributors. brief surveys are also made of childrens literature in the german democratic republic, bulgaria, rumania, the soviet union, switzerland and france.

5468 | the international year of the child (iyc) and its challenges to writers of childrens books. discusses the significance of the international year of the child for nigeria. describes the poverty of childrens literature in nigeria, and suggests some reasons why the reading habits of nigerian children are suppressed. offers advice to would be authors on writing books for children, and finding a publisher for them.

5469 | librarians hate us: but the public loves golden books.a description and history of the publishing of golden books, picture books for children which have proved very popular with the us public but have been ignored by librarians.

5470 | writing for children. argues that writing for children requires greater skill than is being shown at present by most writers of childrens books in nigeria. offers advice on how to write books for children, and suggests some suitable themes. stresses the need for publishers to ensure that childrens books are well printed, with attractive and meaningful illustrations.

5471 | poetry and the nigerian child. argues that nigerian children need good poetry to stimulate their emotions and widen their imagination. gives some examples of good poetry for children, and examines some published anthologies for nigerian school children.

5472 | so who supports third lanark now?. compares the scottish libraries/book trade relationship with the third lanark volunteer reserves, who became one of scotlands best known and best loved football teams, yet still disappeared for ever. in 1980, scottish public libraries spent approximately \*64.5 million on books, 52% of which was spent outside scotland. explains why the scottish book trade needs the libraries custom to survive, why the libraries have an obligation to their public to order from their native book trade, and how the libraries and book trade together can make a basic contribution to scottish culture.

5473 | the laser disk invasion. recent market surveys have suggested that optical disks are going to be very widely used. industry has adopted them for office use as well as entertainment which shows how important they will be in all aspects of life. tracks developments in this field.

5474 | finding libraries in the video maze. a brief guide to us literature on video of value to librarians.

5475 | preservation and restoration of authenticity in sound recordings-to standards. a early history of recorded sound concentrating on the work of edison in establishing standards of authenticity in re-recording his own discs to cylinders.

5476 | libraries and information services in a post-technological society. technological imperatives will produce major changes in society in the future, as they have in the past. post-technological society will affect the way we work, where we live, and how we spend our leisure. changes in educational and research directions and in publishing and information delivery will affect the role and shape of the library of the future.

5477 | some aspects of library science and its current tendencies in the federal republic of germany. a report based on a seminar held at the university of cologne in july 81, covering professional training and research in library science, with details of the activities of the chief west german library science, information and documentation institutions, and of current research projects; the organisation of library networks linking university libraries, documentation centres, inter-regional systems, and public libraries, with details of particular libraries visited; progress to date in realising the government information and documentation programme for 20 specialist documentation centres; and publishing and the book trade. in conclusion, comments on the increasing tendency to centralisation within the federal framework, for economic reasons.

5478 | librarianship soviet style. describes soviet librarianship from a us point of view. looks at the structure of the ussr systems, the debate of librarianship 2versus1 information science and ideology, and outlines similarities and differences between us and ussr librarianship. concludes with a discussion on us-ussr cooperation.

5479 | birkelunds libraries; a mosaic of quotations from the national librarians reports 1952-1981. quotations from the annual reports of the recently retired national librarian, palle birkelund. they deal with the following subjects research libraries as pioneers; the necessity of analysing the needs of research library users; the relationship between research and public libraries; the lack of central bodies for research libraries; the library act; the need for rational methods of library management; the need for sufficient investment in research libraries; vat on books; the cost of conservation of older books; use of modern technology and information services in research libraries; the ministry of cultural affairs as ministry for libraries; the office of national librarian; the royal library; the establishment of a separate association of danish research libraries; and the role of research libraries in the spreading of culture.

5480 | maintain and develop the unity of the danish library system!. interviews the new national librarian, torkil olsen. he comments on some of the problems of the royal library lack of space, the review of security after serious thefts, and the relationship between the royal library and the other 2 university libraries in copenhagen. fears that a common course in librarianship will not be specialised enough for research libraries. supports a joint directorate for the research and public library sectors under the ministry of culture, but believes it possible to have libraries and their mother institutions under different ministries, and warns against bureaucratisation in order to achieve administrative unification. supports the principle of no-charge for computer based documentation services. hopes that cooperation between the danish library association and the research library association will be possible again. the new library act, which will also encompass research libraries, should help im prove their public image.

5481 | xxv all-India library conference, Trivandrum , 14-18 may 1979. the 3 topics selected for discussion at the conference were formulation of necessary standards for different types of libraries in India; evaluation of public library structure and development in India since independence with a view to guidelines for the future; research programmes for librarians; initiation, development and organisational structure.

5482 | pakistan librarianship 1974-1975. papers presented at the 10th all-pakistan library conference, 31 aug-3 sept 75. the following papers were presented development of the national library of pakistan, by a.h. akhtar; special libraries as data bases in the national information system network, by a.r. mohajir; problems of development of university libraries in pakistan, by najaf ali khan; development of college libraries, (a panel session); development of peoples libraries, by mumtaz a. anwar; development of school libraries, by muhammad riaz.

5483 | libraries in senegal continuity and change in an emerging nation. (based on a phd thesis carried out at columbia university). areas covered include earliest french libraries; west african libraries and archives; popular libraries, archives and scientific documentation; library development during the transitional years; independence new uses of the past; senegalese cultural goals and general libraries.

5484 | library development in nigeria part ii later developments. part ii of a 2-part article on the development of librarianship in nigeria based on a paper presented to the library association of singapore, 22 sept 78. the 1st library school was set up at ibadan university in 1959 with a carnegie corporation grant. with the opening of other schools it is now possible to train most of the library personnel needed within nigeria. besides legislations for the national library, some state governments have passed laws for establishing library services. library provision is still uneven in nigeria; academic libraries have the best services and collections and there are many notable special libraries but the public library services are improving, especially in states with library legislation.

5485 | librarianship and library service in canada (part 1). part 1 of a 2-part article surveying the library services in canada (for part ii 2see1 next abstract). after a brief historical and geographical background, outlines the organisation of special, university and school libraries. concentrates on the public library services provided in british columbia, the prairies and ontario with the relevant legislation governing these services.

5486 | librarianship and library service in canada. part ii. part ii of a 2-part survey of library services in canada (for part i 2see1 preceding abstract). concentrates on public library services provided in the provinces of quebec, yukon, northwest territories and the atlantic provinces, outlining their organisation and administrarion with the legislation concerning the services. also mentions the canadian library association, the association pour ladvancement des sciences et des techniques de la documentation (asted), the national library of canada and the library of parliament.

5487 | proceedings cla conference 1981. issue devoted to papers given at the 36th canadian library association annual conference in june 81 at hamilton, ontario, for abstracts of which 2see1 the following serial numbers.

5488 | cla conference report).r eport on the colorado library association annual convention, colorado springs, 1981. papers are as follows summary, by terry hubbard; the impact of technology, by frances f. jacobson; tsad program, by richard tucey; and technical services personnel in public services activities (summary of a presentation), by don oehlerts.

5489 | scopal. describes the setting up of the standing conference of pacific libraries (scopal) in suva, 1978 and its subsequent development. its aims are to encourage the development of libraries, librarianship, archives and information services in the pacific region; to initiate and carry out projects relating to these aims; to provide a channel of communications of project workers and working groups; and to provide liaison with organizations and individuals wishing to interact with libraries in the region. potential membership extends to a maximum of 3 institutions in each country or territory within the south pacific commission region, australia, new zealand and hawaii. lists some projects undertaken.

5490 | professional responsibility and the production of library science literature. discusses the problems of publication of worthless or inferior material, with particular reference to latin america and the caribbean. the chief defects, including plagiarism, use of abstruse terminology, and lack of bibliographic detail, are surveyed. the need for developing a sense of professional responsibility and possible control mechanisms are considered, and in conclusion examines the situation in latin america and ways of implementing proposals there.

5491 | special issue on the german librarians conference regensburg 1981. issue devoted to papers presented at the german librarians conference in regensburg, 9-13 june 81, for abstracts of which 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

5492 | the information gap between the rich and the poor countries only becomes greater and deeper. report on iflas 46th conference, manila, aug 80, the 1st held in a third world country. the general theme was development of libraries and information systems global information exchange for greater international understanding. some activities of the latin american section are mentioned, e.g. its call for the recognition of spanish as 1 of the ifla languages. the resolutions put forward by the african section included a suggestion for the establishment of a west african clearing centre with the purpose of facilitating inter-library loans. mentions the support given by unesco to the project on universal availability of publications. the president of the philippines in his opening address touched on the information gap between the west and the third world and on the importance of placing the conference in a developing country. this was the 1st conference held under iflas new statutes, which allow for more general and international conferences.

5493 | dissertations in progress (special feature). compilation of dissertations in progress in library and information science, an outgrowth of the research record column in j. educ. librarianship. the listing for each candidate includes candidates name; dissertation title; school; date of approval of title; advisors name; library of congress subject headings description of topic; and research methodology.

5494 | zzzz. 1st issue of a journal covering a wide range of aspects of information technology, including on- and off-line systems, library automation, micrographics, education and training, videotex, word processing and telecommunications. the journal is to be published 6 times per year, and the subscription is dfl. 158.000 (us 73.50) including postage and handling. the journal is published by north-holland publishing company, p.o. box 211-1000 ae amsterdam, the netherlands. us and canadian enquiries to elsevier/north-holland, inc., 52 vanderbilt avenue, new york, n.y. 10017.

5495 | tracing some features of 2library journal1 over twenty years. summarises a content analysis carried out on a sample of 12 issues of 2library journal1 from 1958 to 1980. data is given for number of pages per issue, total pages per year, one-year subscription cost and price per page. the 85 articles, which appeared in these issues, were analysed by subject matter, type of library described and characteristics of authors. concludes that one trend, is towards fewer articles occupying a smaller fraction of the total number of pages and the subjects are less concerned with library materials and administration and more concerned with professional organizations. another trend is towards a greater emphasis on advertisements and book reviews.

5496 | comparison of two indexing periodicals in the library science and documentation fields library literature and library and information science abstracts. report of an analytical study of 2library literature1 and 2library and information science abstracts1. the main criteria used were currency of references; width of coverage; quality of indexing; and quantity of references. issues covering a 1 year period (1979) were examined and results for each periodical compared. additional characteristics were also compared language of material indexed, countries of origin, type of material, inclusion of indexes, and price. the final conclusion drawn was that the 2 periodicals are largely similar apart from variations in index provision, classification procedure, and primary sources covered.

5497 | the shock that hurts. discusses the need for research into librarianship and the communication of results to librarians. outlines the type of research necessary; who should do it and where, suggesting that library school staff and students are preferable; and funding from library and university budgets and us government agencies. meaningful research will follow only when there is consensus on the reality of concerns and a perceived willingness in librarians to invite solutions and innovation.

5498 | isorid-a critique. discusses the development of, and comments critically on the performance of unescos international information system on research in documentation (isorid). the isorid programme was launched in the early 1970s as an internationally-dimensioned mechanism for the recording of planned, ongoing, and completed library and information science research, and during a period operated as a joint venture between fid and unesco. concludes that a number of problems and syndromes characterise isorid much relevant information is not finding its way into the system; there are considerable time-lags between the recording of r&d projects and their listing in the printed services; sophistication and optimisation of systems functions along with a higher degree of user friendliness is required; and a real user study would be desirable.

5499 | interview. maria antonieta ferraz. an eminent brazilian librarian answers questions on her career. topics covered include her experiences as a student on brazils 1st library science course; her involvement in the formation of the 1st special library association and its activities; the development of library science teaching and the creation of programmes; and her attitudes and principles as a teacher of library science to young brazilians today.

5500 | in memoriam. marcel koelbert 1903-1979. homage by a personal friend, giving an account of the career of koelbert, who from 1932-62 was chief librarian at the university of algiers. here koelbert created an important documentation centre despite the difficulties inherent in the situation. details are given of his most significant achievements.

5501 | lessings library post in wolfenbuttel. part i. gotthold ephraim lessing was librarian at the court of brunswick and luneberg in the 1770s. some of his most important writings were produced during this period but it should not be thought that the post was a sinecure held to enable him to write. there is proof in his own works that he took librarianship seriously. the opinions of various contemporary and modern writers on lessings library work are analysed. many of his contemporaries thought him disorganised but his catalogue of new library stocks, amounting to about 100,000 volumes, remained unfinished because of staff shortages and ultimately because of his own death. some people regard him as the theoretical founder of modern lending libraries.

5502 | in memoriam. paul poindron (1912-1980). homage delivered at a meeting of the french librarians association by a personal friend and colleague of poindron, who for 45 years actively advanced the interests of public libraries in france and created important contacts through his work on international committees. details are given of his career in the directorate of libraries and public reading, in relation to his promotion of regional library interests. the author describes his own training under poindron, and emphasises his personal and professional qualities.

5503 | german library institute. projects for 1982. 17 projects are listed which were begun in 1981 and will be continued in 1982. new projects for the current year are briefly outlined and include interlibrary loans of sheet music, standard list of keywords for subject catalogues, study courses for school librarians, standard functional description for middle-tier libraries, a documentary film entitled library services to the sick, an exhibition about mobile libraries and an investigation of precis (preserved context indexing system).

5504 | anti-intellectualism in american libraries. the place of the intellectual in the library profession is examined in the light of anti-intellectualist prejudice which exists within the profession in the usa.

5505 | some considerations about the epistemological situation of library science. a postgraduate paper presented at ufmg library school, brazil, examining the validity of the scientific status claimed for librarianship. the distinction between science and technology is clarified, and recent theoretical studies on library science adduced as evidence that although in theory librarianship is scientific in character, in practice it is rather a technology. in conclusion the non-scientific characteristics of librarianship are analysed and a programme presented for achieving a proper scientific basis.

5506 | the 1980s some thoughts on developments in professional education. text of the chairmans address to the annual general meeting of the library association, northern ireland branch, jan 81. discusses the changes soon to take place in the education and training of uk librarians, and highlights the importance, to those already qualified, of the continuing refinement and development of their professional skills. surveys briefly the facilities for continuing education available to irish librarians, and suggests some other possibilities, including sabbatical leave; secondment to library schools; and closer cooperation between practising libraries and library schools.

5507 | report of the fourth congress of coordinators of postgraduate courses in library and information science. the congress, held in nov 80, was attended by representatives of brazils 5 library schools. papers were presented on library science research; specialist training; selection of dissertation topics; and maximisation of student learning opportunities. the texts are given in full, with summary of the main discussion points. reference is made to the other scheduled activities presentations of course plans, and discussions with government finance agencies. the report concludes with comment on the state of library science education programmes in brazil.

5508 | agricultural librarianship and documentation as a profession. translation of a paper presented at a congress of the iaald in manila in 1980, giving a general view of library and information services in the agricultural field in relation to librarianship in general and in other fields. a preliminary definition sets out the nature of the work of the agricultural librarian, and then the special characteristics of the field are discussed in detail its interdisciplinary nature, the wide range of types of documentation, its international character, and the need to disseminate information to a diverse community representing a wide variety of educational backgrounds. the organisation and operation of existing services are examined with reference to information resources and cooperative activities, where the extent to which network opportunities are used depends on the scale and focus of services offered, and this in turn influences professional duties. the education and skills essential for the p rofessional are analysed in relation to the changes in information and library services in general caused by social and technological developments, which have created a need for alterations in library school curricula and the establishment of programmes of continuing education for practising librarians. finally potential developments to meet the demands of the future are considered.

5509 | librarianship, professionalism & social change.t he likely effects of the emergence of a post-industrial society on the future of the library profession are discussed in the light of recent literature.

5510 | libraries and censorship. translation of a paper presented at a 1979 brazilian library science conference describing the present situation in the usa, where although state censorship of library collections is minimal, the subject is 1 of great importance to practising librarians and in library schools. the activities of the american library association in establishing library and reader rights to freedom from intervention are described with particular reference to the 1948 library bill of rights and the mccarthy period. in conclusion, reference is made to the situation in brazil, where the official censorship has changed, and brazilian librarians warned to guard against any encroachments on library freedom.

5511 | the necessity for a research ethic. considers the responsibilities of the librarian as custodian of information. refers to the us and canadian codes of practice, and reviews the situation in france, in relation to the necessity for establishing an international ethic. a professional charter should cover the following topics free circulation of knowledge and censorship; the librarians responsibilities, his right to make mistakes, and the notion of service; the ethical and human implications of information techniques; and training for librarians of the future. each point is briefly discussed, and the dignity of librarianship as a profession emphasised.

5512 | hilbert transformations for communications and information theory. january, 1976-december, 1981 (citations from the international information service for the physics and engineering communities data base). this bibliography cites reports on the derivation and applications of hilbert transformations in communications and information theory. a few reports refer to applications to medical diagnostics and industrial ultrasonic detection for material testing.

5513 | the written word and the document contradictory and complementary dialectics. translation from the original french. using a methodological framework derived from recent french research in bibliology and documentology, the dialectics of the written word and the document are analysed sequentially, by comparing and contrasting the properties of each in relation to their essential characteristics; how they function within their respective communication circuits; marxist sociological theory; and the historical perspective. from this structural analysis of the 2 entities a scientific synthesis is effected delimiting the relationship between bibliology and documentology, and the applications of this theory in the teaching field examined. the analytical model employed, and its method of construction, is advanced as a working hypothesis for further criticism, research, and modification.

5514 | the cooked and the raw. the notion of data and information being different in kind is based on the thesis that there exists raw facts which constitute the data that form the basis for information and ultimately, knowledge. presents a number of arguments to show the flaws in this, foundationalist, theory. presents comments by j. farradane on the main paper.

5515 | special feature on the future of associations).f or abstracts of articles in this special feature on the future of librarians associations, 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

5516 | ala perspectives for 1981-1982. discusses ways in which the ala could expand its services to enable more of its members to participate in its activities. suggestions include organising poster sessions and slide presentations at meetings and conferences; enlarging the membership of committees; the establishment of a continuing education centre and information centre; the evaluation of all services and programmes; and the drawing up of employment guidelines. also notes the work being done by the ala as part of the international year of the disabled, and the efforts it is making to increase public awareness of the services offered by libraries.

5517 | ala in san francisco councilors report. report of the council session at the ala annual conference, san francisco, 1981, presenting a personal view of councils operating agreement between ala and divisions, currently under revision. new by-laws which set student dues in divisions at 5.00 and authorise divisions to set up national conferences generated strong support. this latter decision reflects the impossibility of joining divisions and round tables of peripheral interest, and its questionable whether the national or regional conferences will hurt state conferences in terms of attendance and exhibitors.

5518 | e pluribus unum-or not?. contribution to a special feature on the future of associations. in the last year there has been much concern over trouble at the american library association hq. ala divisions seek greater participation in the conduct of their own financial and personal affairs, including the right to determine their own dues structures and policies, the right to larger allocations from alas general fund, and the right to more participation in the selection of the person hired to represent their interests at ala hq. a proposed operating agreement for ala and its divisions addresses many of these concerns, and is the product of discussions between ala hq staff and divisional officers.

5519 | ala cla ties that bind, but dont chafe. contribution to an issue devoted to papers presented at the canadian library association annual conference, june 81. examines the relationship between the american library association and the canadian library association, and places it in its historical perspective. notes the unparalleled growth of american and canadian libraries in the 1960s, and identifies the challenges which they face in the 1980s. libraries in both countries are seen as having to deal with the problems caused by increased costs for labour and library materials, coupled with an all over decline in funding, and competition from new information agencies, from supermarkets and other outlets for commercial reading, and from viewing and listening materials. discusses the link between us and canadian library education, and indicates the possible need for a change in this relationship.

5520 | the ala/acrl relationship. contribution to a special feature on the future of associations. discusses the relationship between the american library association and the association of college and reference libraries (later, association of college and research libraries). acrl came into existence as a response to the separate needs of academic librarians. the ala/acrl relationship has been rocky over the years-some see it as an equal partnership, others as a parent/adolescent child relationship. a 1981 summit meeting in chicago suggested several fundamental changes in the ala at the highest level. these suggestions are investigated in some detail.

5521 | subject libraries in the german democratic republics library association as exemplified by technical libraries. the associations sections are composed of specialised subject and academic general libraries with relevant stocks in the subject area concerned. they aim to develop cooperation, the optimal use of literature, education and exchange of professional experiences. the technical section is the largest, with 318 members. technical libraries stock mainly modern material; their staff members are few, their opening hours are restricted and their research results are often inaccessible to the general public. they are closely connected with a scientific discipline and provide specific information sources which play subordinate roles in other libraries. the technical library section is currently concerned with library and information work in factory combines, problems of patent literature and library work in technical colleges within industrial complexes.

5522 | cla/cema cooperation macro/micro perspectives and possibilities. contribution to a special feature on the future of associations. general associations with broad interests are losing membership as specialist associations grow, and if the entirety is to hold together, there must be a strong information flow between the constituent parts. the colorado library association and colorado educational media association have had past disagreements, but share many common interests. suggests 13 areas in which they could cooperate and tabulates data on the similarities between their present organisational structures.

5523 | report on the 32nd meeting of the members of the german librarians union at regensburg university, 11 june 81. the chairmans annual report described the executive committees work in organising conferences, publishing this periodical and producing statistics and questionnaires. there is as yet no national ruling on the legal position of librarians in universities but progress has been made on changing the university law in lower saxony and on the position of some librarians in high service grades. information is also included on the unions state sections; der deutscher bibliotheksverband (german library association); the german library conference; ifla; library conferences abroad; discussions between librarians and publishers; advanced training seminars; study groups on staffing; union committees; publications; finance; election of new committee members; legal matters; salaries; and staff training.

5524 | annual report of the association of diploma librarians in academic libraries 1980-1981. the years most important event was the librarians conference in wuppertal, may 80, on inter-library cooperation, work places for users and staff and new library techniques. there is as yet no improvement in the social position of librarians, wage negotiations having come to a temporary halt. analysis of questionnaires on staffing in academic libraries has been completed. the german library conference will consider the question of cooperation between the deutsche bibliotheksinstitut (german library institute) and the various librarianship organizations. librarians met with representatives from the booktrade to discuss changes in copyright law, the work of the deutsche bibliothek (german national library), odin and the publication of agreements between librarians and booksellers. minutes of the members meeting in regensburg, june 81, are included.

5525 | west virginia library association executive board meeting. the meeting was held on 12 june 81 at charleston. a report was made on recommendations for revision of the west virginia library association by-laws, and details are given of the treasurers report, of membership and committees, and of activities within the spheres of college and university, public, school and other types of library within the association.

5526 | new trends in education of librarians and documentalists in the federal republic of germany. contribution to an issue on education for technological university library work. highlights the library and information landscape in west germany. outlines the structure of education and the various professional library career tracks in relationship to the specific tasks in librarianship and documentation. points out similarities and differences between these 2 areas which in the past resulted in different curricula. describes combined training programmes for librarians and documentalists, their background, sequence of study, and curriculum content, with reference to the practical demands of the professions and in comparison with efforts for separated professional training in documentation centres and libraries.

5527 | library and information science education in India. papers presented at the all-India seminar, university of delhi, department of library science, 3-8 oct 77.

5528 | development of library education in jordan. (ma thesis). the library education movement in jordan was studied and evaluated. examined the factors affecting the development of library education in jordan, what types and size of personnel needed by the library and information system and how best the existing library education system can respond to expressed needs.

5529 | library education in canada. outlines the development of professional education for librarianship in canada from the late 1920s. canada has tended to follow the us pattern and all canadian library schools still submit their programmes to the american library association for accreditation. however anyone can call himself a professional librarian and libraries do not have to hire graduates from accredited schools. most programmes run for 2 years for a masters degree, the 1st year full time and the 2nd part time. schools have recently oriented their programmes away from training in routine techniques and towards education for planning, administration, the setting of standards, organising political activity for library support, deployment of human and material resources, fund-raising and new methods of bibliographic and subject analysis.

5530 | the swedish school of library and information science and the education of librarians for special libraries. contribution to an issue devoted to public library services in sweden. (abbreviated version of an article published in 2iatul proceedings1, 1981). gives an account of education for librarians at the swedish school of library and information science (sslis) and presents both the current and the revised curricula of the school. in the context of the revised curriculum, discusses general versus specialised training, programme flexibility and the margins available for the education of librarians for special libraries. 2see also1 82/5537.

5531 | redistribution alone of the library schools resources does not make a summer. comments on a report of the working party on the danish library school issued by the governments department of administration. the report examines proposals for changes in the library school act. the proposals concern a common basic training for librarians, the need for post-graduate training and the organisation and content of courses. future demand and supply of librarians are estimated. it is proposed to establish a section for the basic education and another for the other courses. an education council, appointed by the ministry of culture, with representatives for all interested organizations is suggested. research is given higher priority, especially that leading to development for the fundamental library subjects. the report recognises the development within information and documentation, but expects this to take place through change in the priorities of the schools expenditure on present tasks and sees allocation of additional resources as politically unrealistic.

5532 | library education at ahmadu bello university, zaria. review of current developments in education for librarianship at ahmadu bello university, zaria, with comments on the likely future of library education in nigeria. the future is seen as very bright, as the number of educational establishment grows. at present nigeria has 4 library schools, but this number could grow to 12 by the year 2000 to meet more adequately the library manpower needs of the country.

5533 | continuing education in the 80s thoughts of a service librarian. contribution to an issue on education for technological university library work. new aspects of librarianship-changes in cataloguing rules, in use of new forms of the catalogue, the proliferation of new reference sources, on-line searching in bibliographic data bases and other innovations-will make use of university or college libraries by patrons more difficult in the future. the crucial problem for service librarians is keeping up with these aspects themselves in order to instruct, inform and assist the user. sharing of knowledge is suggested as a means for individual librarians to keep up with new developments; sharing through publications, conferences and workshops, audio-visual programmes and in-house training sessions.

5534 | continuing education programmes at the french library service from 1976 to 1980. a report based on a french diploma dissertation in library science presented in 1980-81, evaluating activities instituted by the central government body responsible for library affairs. the concept of continuing education is defined and the relevant legislation summarised. a full account of the organisation and implementation of the programme is given, covering initial planning; courses offered in training methods, management, professional skills, new techniques, personnel allocation, recruitment, and diploma training; and the management of the programme, with details of the institutions involved, financial resources and expenditure, and the participants. the results of the survey present an exhaustive picture of all aspects of the programme.

5535 | the new education at the college of librarianship. describes the new course in librarianship at the college of librarianship which began in autumn 81. cites the general plans section on aims, content and organisation, which stipulates that the course is to last 4 semesters including practical and field work, with teaching taking place in the last 2 semesters. a local plan indicates the courses and their point value. the detailed course plans have still to be worked out. in the 1st year, the student studies society and libraries, knowledge of literature, handling and distribution of media. in the 2nd year the student has a choice between culture-information (ki) and information-documentation (id). ki includes courses on library automation and specialist literature; library cooperation and activities; administration. id includes courses on language and thought research; library automation and documentation; administration; knowledge of stock. for both options there is a choice of studi es in depth with special projects. planning groups are now developing both follow-on courses on scientific and technical information, and bridging courses leading to qualification in research.

5536 | the user in librarianship curricula. extract from a postgraduate dissertation presented at ufmg library school, brazil. within the discipline of librarianship, user studies are an important research topic, but there is little systematic study of users in librarianship curricula. to establish how this important subject area should be treated in training programmes, an analysis was made of the literature dealing with users, to establish a theoretical basis for teaching purposes. results showed that the primary focus was on user behaviour in relation to social and cultural factors; needs and motivations; and interaction and communication in the library situation. accordingly, an interdisciplinary approach, drawing on, for example, psychology, anthropology and sociology, should be adopted.

5537 | the swedish school of library and information science and the education of librarians for special libraries. contribution to an issue on education for technological university library work. gives an account of the background of the swedish school of library and information science (sslis), boras. presents the current and revised curricula at the school. in the context of the revised curriculum, discusses general versus specialised training, programme flexibility and the margins available for the education of librarians for special libraries.

5538 | library management development. attempts a systematic evaluation of the perennial debate on the rationale and practice of education for library management by reviewing current attitudes, perceived needs and the extent to which needs are met by the teaching available. concludes that unsystematic approaches to library management education and development may be alienating some potential managers.

5539 | education for information intermediaries. an example from the school of information studies, syracuse university, n.y. contribution to an issue on education for technological university library work. through a swedish american foundation scholarship, the author spent a year at the school of information studies, syracuse university, new york state. presents briefly personal impressions of courses on management, automation, information retrieval systems, and interpersonal communications/information transfer. suggests a need for more emphasis on courses in marketing information services and in defining information problems and search questions. concludes that such establishments should follow closely developments in the profession and adapt their courses accordingly.

5540 | recent developments in professional training. owing to government economy measures the documentalists training school must close by 1893 and the planned course on information and documentation in darmstadt may not after all begin in 1982, which poses a real threat to all basic and advanced training courses. there is still dispute over the value of integrated training courses for librarians and documentalists and as to whether documentalists should have degree status. information scientists are the vital link between the public and information produced by an ever widening range of technological products. a unified training system with good promotion prospects must be established with degree qualifications for the highest staff grades. the transition period resulting after the establishment of a new system will demand further training after a basic qualification has been obtained.

5541 | tools for universal bibliographic control a teaching experience. a description of the course offered by the library science department at the federal university of parana, brazil, since 1976. a brief introduction traces the development of the concept of bibliographic control, demonstrating its importance in librarianship. details are given of how the subject is integrated into the wider curriculum; the structure and organisation of the course; the actual content of the 8 component units; and the teaching methods and materials used. finally reference is made to survey work conducted to monitor the effects of introducing the subject, and further evidence cited to support the conclusion that librarians are profiting from this initiative.

5542 | education for technical services five case studies. (phd dissertation-pittsburgh university). examines, describes and compares the expectations of practitioners and employers in the area of technical services and the extent of technical services and the extent to which 5 unidentified library education programmes teach what employers expect of beginning professionals.

5543 | the teaching of cataloguing and classification a few random thoughts. cataloguing and classification are central to the library profession, and the kind and quality of library services provided by libraries depends greatly upon the quality of education and training of the professional librarians. questions who should educate the cataloguers, suggesting that teachers of cataloguing should have practical experience of full-time cataloguing. practical experience is the best way to learn cataloguing.

5544 | teaching online searching in american library schools. report of a visit to 5 schools of library and information science in the usa, in mar 81, to observe the teaching of on-line information retrieval. discusses curriculum structure, teaching methods, assessment and simulations.

5545 | education for work in technological university libraries. thematic issue devoted to the views of practising librarians, library directors, and library school teachers on educational needs for those planning to work in university of technology libraries. for abstracts of the contributions, 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

5546 | ideal staff for technological university libraries. contribution to an issue on education for technological university library work. with reference to the situation at the helsinki (finland) university of technology libraries, offers a personal view on training and qualifications of staff in such libraries. emphasises the importance of basic training in engineering, physics, and chemistry; the need for knowledge of languages; and the need for education in library and information science. suggests the option of an earlier retirement age for library staff so that new staff members are as young, service-minded, and non-bureaucratic as possible.

5547 | report from a course for librarians at teachers training colleges. report from a course for librarians at teachers training colleges, held in aug 80 at stabekk. the main themes discussed were document retrieval, user education, text books and other means of instruction, and publishing.

5548 | education for work in special libraries in new zealand. contribution to an issue on education for technological university library work. the basic needs for the education of special librarians in new zealand seem likely to be met by the new courses at the department of librarianship, victoria university of wellington, and the school of library studies, wellington teachers college. there is an 18-week sandwich course at the college, leading to the n.z. library studies certificate, for untrained special library staff. the countries main lack would seem to be a properly organised and coordinated continuing education programme for all librarians.

5549 | education for special librarianship in the united states. contribution to an issue on education for technological university library work. from the us perspective, discusses the current state of the library and information profession; outlines the nature of the information problem; addresses the issue of special librarianship; defines this subject; discusses the dilemma of library education (reflecting the conflict over a librarys roles); and comments on the future.

5550 | the teaching pamphlets produced by the staff of the institute of library science and scientific information at the humboldt university, berlin. the pamphlet series developed since 1970, originally for use in correspondence courses on basic and post-graduate librarianship, but is now used also in classes at the library school. the humboldt university combines a basic training for both librarians and documentalists with additional specialist options; the structure of the basic library school and correspondence courses is identical. the pamphlets provide an introduction for the student to work with readers, information work, library stocks, cataloguing, bibliography, documentation and storage and political studies. the series will expand to include more detailed monographs on various aspects of librarianship, as has already happened with a similar series produced in the ussr.

5551 | training of egyptian information specialists a multifaceted system approach. discusses the design and development of a 2-year, non-degree training system to train egyptian information specialists in the usa. the major objectives of the training system were to train a core group of information specialists in the technical skills required for the development of the national information services in egypt. based on the analysis of the training requirements, an integrated, multifaceted training system was developed utilising several training strategies.

5552 | libraries and newsrooms in lancaster, prior to adoption of the public libraries act in 1892 and a brief survey of the development of public library services from 1893-1974. (diploma in library studies thesis.) a brief history of the early development of libraries of all kinds in lancaster, uk, against the background of working class poverty and rising middle class affluence.

5553 | vital needs of libraries. for years now libraries and librarians in bulgaria have been following the example of their soviet counterparts in the organisation of library and information services. targets for bulgarias economic growth, technological advancement and the populations higher living standard in the 1980s make the significance of soviet literature and periodicals still more obvious. concentrating upon concrete tasks and problems in their area, librarians must supply their readers and others working in local industries, research institutes, schools and colleges with relevant information. soviet sources, such as technical periodicals have been most useful in the past and will continue to be in the future. librarians can rely upon assistance given by the staff at the house of soviet science and culture in sofia. partnerships with soviet libraries have also proven valuable. some ventures from the pleven region (northern bulgaria) are given as examples of successful promotion of sovi et literature and experience in librarianship among the bulgarian public.

5554 | notes on a visit to japan. an account of 4 libraries visited during a few days stay in tokyo in feb 81. details are given of buildings, layout, holdings, services, users and personnel, for the diet library, tokyo metropolitan central library, the kitasato memorial medical library, and the franco-japanese institute library, the principal french-language library in japan. in conclusion, the problems faced by japanese librarians are briefly discussed.

5555 | brazilian libraries as seen by librarians and users. answers obtained to a questionnaire circulated to prominent brazilian intellectuals and librarians as a preliminary to a survey of all brazilian librarians and users. 4 users, comprising a professor, 2 writers, and a teacher, each discuss the significance of libraries in the development of brazilian culture and the training of intellectuals; 11 librarians from universities, public libraries, research institutes and library science schools, discuss the factors impeding the development of libraries and preventing public access.

5556 | the commercial circulating library in the 1970s. the hopes placed in the tuppenny library in the 1930s were seen to be short-lived by the 1950s. circulating libraries are defined as those from which books were borrowed through subscription or small fees paid to the business concerns providing them. they were primarily for recreational reading, and agents included harrods, boots and smaller shops. stock was bought or obtained through suppliers such as allied libraries in manchester, who declined in that part of their business, and closed it in 1975, and south county libraries who supplied to 6,000-7,000 agents after the war, and to less than 150 in 1978. some agents were reluctant to close, because of customer relations, while younger shop owners were often uninterested.

5557 | information service activities of special subject collection libraries and central subject libraries. in 1973 the deutsche forschungsgemeinschaft (german research association) made recommendations about the activities of these libraries within the context of super-regional library provision. although standards generally have risen since then, financial difficulties are causing problems. university libraries have to concentrate on acquiring examination syllabus literature at the expense of research material. these libraries should be providing topical and comprehensive information services on their specialised subjects and a clearing house is needed to sort out the existing jungle of information sources. current and possible future developments are discussed for periodical indexing; subject catalogues of periodicals; subject catalogues of libraries; current subject bibliographies; and acquisitions lists.

5558 | the peace palace library. the peace palace in the hague, netherlands arose out of the 1st hague peace conference in 1899. construction of the palace, which was financed by andrew carnegie, was begun in 1907 and the building was opened in 1913. the library of the peace palace serves the permanent court of justice, the united nations international court of justice and the hague academy of international law, all of which organizations are situated in the peace palace. the library also provides a service to external users, including foreign embassy staff, specialists in international law and industrial lawyers employed by multinational concerns. the collection contains approximately 580,000 volumes and accessions amount to some 2,500 new titles each year.

5559 | the library of the finnish parliament. the finnish library of parliament was founded in 1872. at present it comprises approximately 430,000 volumes, a staff of 34 people and since 1978 it has been located in new premises of about 5000 sq.m. in an annex to the parliament building. unlike similar libraries in other countries, the library of the finnish parliament has been publicly available from as early as 1913. from 1919-22 it functioned as the state central library, totally separate from parliament even in its administration.

5560 | the library of the swedish parliament 1851-1980. the riksdag (the library of the swedish parliament) started its work in 1851, providing a service to a popular assembly with representatives of the clergy, noble families, the burghers and peasantry. a detailed historical review of the library is followed by sections on its present day organisation, international connections, and special functions, including its publication of printed catalogues and its links with lagri, an information system for legislation and legal usage.

5561 | library service for the armed forces in norway. 74 libraries serve the norwegian armed forces. welfare services are an integral part of the general care and administration of defence personnel and the library service is a section of the defence welfare service. the larger libraries stock around 5,000 volumes, while the smaller ones have 900-1,000. in recent years all 74 libraries have received the same new books, in order to provide the same selection to each unit and some libraries have begun to provide music collections.

5562 | evangelical parish public libraries past and present. protestant parish libraries in germany began in the 19th century, partly through missionary impulses and partly through the development of the school system. their work was interrupted in the 1930s and began again in 1945, when walter schwarz and eva lindber refounded the deutsche verband evangelischer buchereien (german association of evangelical libraries), which has overall control of the parish libraries, providing advice, organising conferences and compiling statistics. a library school was founded which had to close in the 1970s through lack of funds. the parish libraries are staffed mainly by volunteers, for whom short training courses are provided, with professional staff in top posts. a quarterly periodical is published containing library news and 1,800 reviews annually of new publications, for one of which an annual book prize is awarded.

5563 | catholic library work in germany. the roman catholic public libraries developed in the 19th century with the advent of popular education. the libraries are to be found today in hospitals, and other institutions and in the parishes; their aim is to provide education, social communication and help for the underprivileged. the largest have stocks of up to 30,000 items but average totals are between 1,500-5,000 items of lending and reference material for children and adults. staff are mainly volunteers, although full-time professionals are employed in the diocesan centres, responsible for planning and finance, staff training and representation of library interests within their diocese. overall control is maintained by st. michaels league in bavaria and by the borromeus association in the rest of germany, who provide a number of centralised services.

5564 | state support for ecclesiastical public libraries in bavaria. during the last 30 years it has been affirmed that financial support of public libraries run by the churches is needed at state and national level because they are public libraries. church public library achievements at this time include stock increases, the development of staff training and social service within librarianship. it is disputed as to whether they are religious rather than public libraries and whether centralised services for them are too costly. the smaller branches could be regarded as a hindrance to the mobile libraries and the use of voluntary staff could be an excuse not to employ full-time administrators. a plurality of library authorities can be regarded as economic. financial assistance for all public libraries is provided by the state, especially in places where the church library may be the only public library.

5565 | evangelical library work in bavaria. contribution to an issue devoted to the german librarians conference at regensburg, 9-13 june 81. protestant public libraries in bavaria are run by the bavarian branch of the german association of evangelical libraries which participates in the state library development programme in return for some financial support. the libraries, open to all, have stocks comparable with small branch libraries; they are particularly valuable in underprivileged rural areas where they act as centres for communication and culture. staff are mainly voluntary workers for whom part-time training courses are arranged. the association publishes a quarterly information sheet for bavaria and a quarterly periodical covering the whole of germany. the bavarian branch maintains a central library of 29,000 volumes to supplement small library stocks, organising block loans to them and to other interested bodies such as youth clubs and organisers of retirement courses.

5566 | st. michaels league an example of royal bavarian independence. the st. michaels league was founded in 1901 as an educational organisation for publishing newspapers and periodicals and controlling the roman catholic public libraries in bavaria. each parish library is subordinate to its diocesan centre and the state library centre provides a number of centralised services and overall administration. the league publishes a reviewing journal jointly with the borromeus association, a quarterly information sheet on library activities in bavaria, book lists and a handbook for the use of the staff, mainly volunteers, for whom short training courses are provided. close cooperation is maintained with local government. since 1968 the league has compiled annual statistics by electronic data processing; the programme is also used every 3 years for the compilation of statistics on all church libraries in west germany.

5567 | st. michaels league, state group for bavaria the contribution of the roman catholic public libraries to literature provision in lower bavaria and the upper rhineland palatinate. contribution to an issue devoted to the german librarians conference at regensburg, 9-13 june 81. the roman catholic public libraries in this area are administered by st. michaels league. the library service, founded at the beginning of this century, developed into its present form after 1945. in 1979, in the whole of bavaria, the league controlled 1,273 libraries stocking over 3 million media; loans totalled over 6 million, with over 6,000 staff, mainly volunteers. the parish libraries are controlled by diocesan centres which employ professional, fulltime staff, provide advice for smaller libraries and arrange staff training programmes. the diocesan centres are in turn subordinate to the state administrative centre in munich, which is responsible for organising central purchasing and interloans and publishing a nnual reports, statistics and quarterly information sheets. a professional journal is published jointly with the borromeus association, responsible for roman catholic public libraries outside bavaria.

5568 | joint-use libraries in the australian community. proceedings of a national workshop, melbourne, 13-15 aug 80. defines a joint-use library as one where 2 or more distinct groups of users are given equal priority in the same premises, the governance of which is cooperatively arranged between 2 or more separate authorities. emphasis of the conference was placed on the integration of school and college libraries with public libraries to give a coordinated service. the following papers were delivered joint-use libraries in primary and secondary schools, by j.d. dwer; joint-use libraries in colleges, by a.j. brown; joint use libraries in community centres, by g. fraser.

5569 | inter-library comparisons: a report on progress with particular reference to public libraries. interlibrary comparisons as a management tool are described. a general outline of interfirm comparisons as a tool in management is followed by a description of the work carried out by the centre for interfirm comparison, funded by british library r&d, into interlibrary comparisons. the final part describes the scope and content of the main comparison so far undertaken for public libraries.

5570 | public libraries in bavaria 1979-80. the total number of public libraries in bavaria, including those run by the local authorities and those run by the churches, is 2,343. 94.8% of towns and villages large enough to have their own branch libraries do have them. 46% of libraries stock under 3,000 items, only 4% stock over 30,000. in 1980 22.5 million loans were made to over 1 million readers and total expenditure amounted to 97.1 million dm. implementation of the state development programme has shown positive results. new buildings have been provided, old ones extended and improved. there are more qualified staff employed and better staff training programmes than before. audio-visual media, publicity work and the regional inter-loan system have become more prominent. more reference works are still needed and more literature for foreign children.

5571 | issue devoted to public library services in sweden. for articles in this issue, see the following serial numbers.

5572 | the public libraries in sweden. contribution to an issue devoted to public library services in sweden. swedens public library network is well developed and reaches large groups of the population through its outreach activities. recent studies show that almost &h the adult population and 80-90% of the children and young people have visited a library in the last year. modern developments have accelerated during the 1970s largely because of the fusion of local authorities. sweden has no libraries act, but the swedish parliament decided to introduce a system of state grants to public libraries and regional library activities. state grants amount to 2.5% of the total operating costs of public libraries, but they have played a large role in the development of libraries thanks to their strategic deployment.

5573 | bibliotekstjanst-a presentation. contribution to an issue devoted to public library services in sweden. bibliotekstjanst is the swedish library service, who’s e main task is to help streamline the swedish library system. it has been shown that almost all types of library work can be conducted more efficiently and rationally with the aid of centrally produced services and aids. bibliotekstjanst, as the central service organ, has thus acquired a very wide field of operation.

5574 | project progress a study of the canadian public libraries. the final report of a study sponsored by the canadian library association in order to provide practical information as a base for planning and decisions. this includes both specific matters of interlibrary cooperation, cost-benefit analysis, personnel and demography and more general questions of social, political and technological change.

5575 | children, libraries and comics in mexico. describes a visit to mexico and the us financed benjamin franklin library in guadelajara briefly. the childrens library attached to the centro social morelos in aguascalientes suffers from lack of space and material, and the unqualified librarians main duty is to keep order. few public libraries lend books. the stream of pulp magazines and comics for adults and children is now being countered by the state, who publishes material in similar style, but better content. the library in san cristobal receives money for staff salaries but none for books. like other libraries, biblioteca de mexico is used mainly by students. the public library service came on a more organised footing in 1978, and as no school libraries exist, creation of childrens sections is receiving priority. there is great demand for the librarians trained at the 6 universities but many are attracted into private firms. continuity of library planning is hampered by the changes of central administration every 6 years.

5576 | the public library in colombia. in colombia, public library services have been in operation some 40 years; responsibility today lies with the instituto colombiano de cultura, the colombian institute of culture, (colcultura) which has recently created a public library network as part of the national information system. details are given of how public library services operate within the national information framework, and serve immediate user needs at local level. current activities and programmes are outlined, and 2 new initiatives, the house of culture, and the integrated cultural centres, designed to provide more comprehensive services than conventional public libraries, described. finally the structure of the colombian public library network is delineated.

5577 | bibliotheques centrales de pret. 1979 statistics. report of the official 1979 survey, covering 73 bibliotheques centrales de pret serving rural populations in france. details are given of resources in terms of finance, holdings, personnel, buildings, and vehicles, together with statistics on books loaned to village and school depots. publications issued and promotion of cultural activities, such as exhibitions and conferences, are discussed, and training programmes reviewed. all data is tabulated in full in appendices.

5578 | the expansion of the rural library service in bavaria within the framework of the general development of bavarian libraries. lecture given at the 29th conference of state library centres in west germany, burghausen, sept 81. basic provision of stocks and staff is still not as good in rural as in urban areas; further financial provision from the state is necessary if library services are to be improved. plans for improving bavarian libraries are linked closely with national development schemes. every village with over 3,000 inhabitants has a branch library and smaller villages are served by mobile libraries, more of which are still needed. closure of many small branch libraries has resulted in a concentration of services and in increased stocks and readership. cooperation between public and school libraries and between local authority and church public libraries is very important.

5579 | vestmannaeyjar public library fragments from the history of an icelandic public library. the vestmannaeyjar public library has had to struggle against poverty, lack of understanding, and ultimately to struggle for survival. a long-standing struggle for proper library premises has taken place; the library, having few means, was moved from 1 temporary place to another until it could be moved into a new building in 1970. in feb 73 a volcanic eruption hit the heimaey and destroyed the library, but the books were rescued. it is thought the library is the only 1 in the world to be rescued from volcanic eruption.

5580 | books at the workplace: are workplace libraries needed?. contribution to an issue devoted to public library services in sweden. questions the need for workplace libraries in sweden vis-a-vis provision of public and branch libraries. in fact, almost 2/3 of the swedish population do not regularly use their local municipal library-they have not discovered the library as an intellectual resource, or as a source of pleasure and emotional experience. suggests the benefits which library use can afford the population, and sees the paucity of usage as a warning signal to school staff, popular educationists and trade unions.

5581 | skamokowa story rural library service in washington state. skamokawa, a village of 250 population, in washingtons 2nd smallest county, wahkiakum, has, in the last few years, gained a library. the nucleus of the collection came from the local school, but the library now boasts a book collection, paperbacks, interlibrary loan services, a film borrowing service, and a reference service. volunteers provide remedial reading, tutoring, and instruction in french. the library is dependent on donated funds, and fund-raising is an ever present chore. volunteer help is erratic and lack of time has prevented the librarian from cataloguing the collection. the library succeeds, ultimately, through community determination, and, operating on the premise that something is better than nothing, cares for the individual by providing what is really wanted by the population it serves.

5582 | libraries on the move? scottish rural mobiles. mobile library service characteristics and practices differ widely in rural scotland with no 1 authority adhering rigidly to any standard. where and when a mobile stops are important factors in its use. as most visits are on weekdays between 9.00 am and 5.00 pm, more women than men use the service. most users live within 1/4 of a mile of a stopping point. the service is greatly valued by users valued by users although it is generally inferior to a static branch. nevertheless, urgent study is required to identify rural dwellers needs so that the appropriate service can be provided.

5583 | the use of subject specialists in suhl district public research library. the district research library is new to east germany. the large, high-quality stock is helpful for the regional stock-building programme; most domestic publications are acquired together with foreign works needed for research. each department is controlled by a subject specialist responsible for stocks, cataloguing, advisory and information work, organisation, staff training and coordination with industry and other interested bodies. in suhl there are subject specialists for science and technology, social science, childrens books, earth sciences and music. such demanding posts require university graduates with detailed bibliographic knowledge and an additional qualification in librarianship. it might also be possible to obtain subject specialists from the ranks of graduate teachers.

5584 | the work of a county department. contribution to an issue devoted to public library services in sweden. describes the work of swedens jamtland county, which comprises 2 provinces-jamtland and harjedalen. the county is about the size of denmark, but with only 135,000 inhabitants, 40% of whom live in the municipality of ostersund. distances between towns are vast. the ostersund library became the official county library in 1947. county department work varies from county to county, and comparisons show that swedish county departments work more flexibly than, say, finlands provincial libraries.

5585 | books by boat to the archipelago population. contribution to an issue devoted to public library services in sweden. off the coast of swedens bohus county lie over 3,000 islands, many inhibited but lacking permanent communication with the mainland. each april and september a book boat sets out from the gothenburg county library for a 2-week trip along the 120-mile coastline. in 1981 it lent over 18,000 volumes from 49 lending points. describes the boats organisation, staffing, functions and operations.

5586 | a history of public libraries in bolton from the beginnings to 1974. (ph.d thesis). an outline of the municipal development of bolton, lancashire, is followed by an account of all public libraries known to have existed in the town before the first public libraries act of 1850 in 1852. a detailed evaluative history of the rate-supported public library service is given, from the work of the first library committee in 1852-53 to the retirement of the chief librarian in 1974.

5587 | a history of swansea public library, 1870-1974. (fla thesis). concentrates on the years 1870-1920, with particular emphasis on the relationship between the public library and the other libraries open to the public.

5588 | municipal libraries. 1979 statistics. the official 1979 statistics for french municipal libraries, presented in a series of tables, covering resources and expenditure; loans of books and records; and deposits of books in organizations and institutions. results are shown in relation to demographic category, with national totals.

5589 | problems and tasks of libraries in higher education. libraries in higher education must make the most of their existing premises as construction of new library buildings has been severely restricted, at least for the time being. however, in spite of the conditions, library and information services must be under constant review with their improvement in mind. branches established in the students halls of residence have to provide all students with basic study literature. the central library of any particular establishment has to cater for centralised and coordinated acquisitions and processing. use of literature by students and teaching staff must also be followed up and obsolete items discarded. greater attention must be paid to political and other literature dealing with social sciences, especially in faculties of applied science. it is important to support aesthetic education by audio-visual materials. the role of computerised information systems, now on a trial basis in schools of econ omics, will grow in future. for expert advice libraries in higher education have to look above all to the university library in sofia with its methodological department and special councils in many spheres of knowledge.

5590 | culture statistics. university and college libraries in canada. 1978-79. results of a statistical survey of university and college libraries for the period 1978-79.

5591 | an India librarian looks at the progress of american libraries in 1960s and 1970s. the period in question saw a rapid growth in us academic libraries which reached a peak around 1974. localised library automation was abandoned in favour of cooperative networks and at the same time there was the rise of the phenomenon of on-line data base reference services such as dialog. considerable attention was given to the development of multi-media learning resources centres. library administration became less hierarchical in the early 1970s with more trade union involvement in evidence. the worsening economic situation after 1974 left its mark with the drying up of library vacancies and noticeable pressure on library resources.

5592 | cover picture. ulm university was officially opened in 1967 in a former monastery and the library has no purpose-built central premises, although departmental libraries for medicine and associated subjects are centrally administered. the total stock comprises 450,000 volumes and 3,500 current periodicals of which 28% are scattered in former monastic cells on 4 different storeys. faculty libraries are linked by a daily courier service. most of the bookstock is available for loan; periodicals are photocopied on request. over 80% of requests are met from the librarys own stock.

5593 | the later development of christ church library, oxford. books were first transferred to the new christ church library building in peckwater quadrangle in the period 1763-70. the post of library keeper was filled by a senior member of the college. initially the library only served senior members of the college. in 1869 a library committee was established to oversee the purchase of books and the compiling and updating of catalogues. an undergraduate reading room was set up apart from the main building in 1884 and existed until 1929. problems arising from inefficiency and a lack of space gave rise to a major reorganisation of the librarys resources in the 1930s. at the present time new accessions currently run to about 900 volumes and 160 pamphlets per annum. all members of the college now have access to the library which has the best stock of research material in oxford, apart from the bodleian.

5594 | edinburgh university library 1580-1980 a collection of historical essays. collected papers, by a variety of authors, tracing the history of the edinburgh university library, which was established in 1580.

5595 | library buildings and work organisation in the new university libraries in bavaria. contribution to an issue devoted to the german librarians conference at regensburg, 9-13 june 81. the libraries at the universities of regensburg, augsburg, bayreuth, bamberg and passau, all founded since 1960, comprise a basic structure of a central library containing 2/3 of stock, plus some subject libraries, containing the remaining 1/3. together they operate a union catalogue and in this they have recently been joined by the roman catholic university of eichstatt. the catalogue, containing over 2 million main entries, is used in interlibrary loans, bibliographic work, cataloguing, stock selection and information services. regensburg coordinates classification and bibliographic work, augsburg the use of keywords. general organisation and work processes common to all are described and the basic library building structure is illustrated with reference to augsburg.

5596 | the development of the university library tasks, structure and organisation. contribution to an issue devoted to the german librarians conference at regensburg, 9-13 june 81. regensburg university, founded in 1964, has over 10,000 students studying a wide range of subjects. the library, stocking over a million volumes, comprises a central library and 11 subject libraries, employing 215 staff. all stock, whether open access or in stacks, is accessible to all university members. the stock contains a large proportion of modern material; older works are bought only when essential for certain disciplines. in 1980 the budget for book purchase and binding totalled 63 million dm. alphabetical, keyword and classified location catalogues are provided and stocks are also entered in the union catalogue for all the new bavarian universities. it is hoped that stocks of older material can be enlarged through stack expansion and that increasing demands for all kinds of material can be met through further inter-university cooperation.

5597 | the english and german librarians meeting in konstanz. report on a conference held at the university of konstanz, may 81. lectures and discussion were held on information dissemination, including services in west germany, experiences of on-line services in british universities, on-line services versus printed material, fee-charging and terminal location; the cataloguing, use, conservation and maintenance of old material; the extra-university functions of university libraries; the use of data processing in libraries, including general outlines of services available in germany and the uk and detailed descriptions of swalcap (south west academic libraries cooperative automation project) and the network in north rhine westphalia; user research, including german research methods and the development of research in british academic library management.

5598 | the resources and services of the uppsala university library during the seventeenth century. when the university of uppsala was re-established in the 1620s by king gustavus adolphus, a well-equipped university library was seen as an important pre-requisite. the library was moved several times, and in 1638 a permanent post of librarian was created. the book collection was arranged by faculty, and systematic indices were produced. student were not allowed to borrow books for home reading, although professors could do so, and professors often stood bail for those who defaulted on the restrictions. librarians were chosen from amongst the universitys most renowned professors. ultimately, considerable cataloguing work was carried out, fixed hours were established, and the librarys lending policy became more liberal.

5599 | university librarianship in pakistan problems and prospects. surveys briefly the history of university libraries in pakistan, and outlines the services currently offered by these libraries. discusses some of their common problems which include the shortage of funds and of suitably qualified staff; inadequate collections and facilities; poor cataloguing and classification practices; and the lack of inter-library cooperation. suggests ways of overcoming some of these problems.

5600 | the university library of the future. emphasises the importance of university libraries in latin america where they are often required to function as national information centres. the current situation is reviewed in relation to the need for integration and cooperation in developing future programmes, both within the immediate university context and at the wider national and international levels. stresses the importance of activating library services to serve educational needs, and cites examples of policies in the developed countries. finally examples are presented of latin american initiatives in colombia, costa rica and mexico.

5601 | stockpile of new thinking on librarianship. describes the library of the danish library school. the library is the countries main subject library for librarianship and with 90,000 volumes and 1,500 journals contains 1 of the worlds largest collections of such literature. it employs 4 librarians and 4 assistants. its main purpose is to serve the school, but external activities are to be given higher priority. thus 2bibliotek 701 is to publish information brought to its attention by the library. an archive of posters, regulations, plans, films, tapes, documents, letters and pictures is planned. a project jointly with other nordic library schools involving the development of a data base of nordic literature on libraries, documentation and information began in 1979. on-line searches are possible on the librarys new computer terminal.

5602 | library service in the garment district fashion institute of technology. the fashion institute of technology, new york city, was founded in the citys garment centre by manufacturers alarmed at the lack of a college-level institution to which they could send their children. library/media services are located on 3 floors of the fit building, and comprise exhibit galleries, a 4 million piece fabric collection, an art reference library, a media lounge, business and technical section, study rooms and many other services, which are described in some detail.

5603 | the start of a teacher training college library. from jan 81 jonstrup teacher training college has had a professional library service in conjunction with lyngby public library. a librarian from the library has been stationed at, and paid by, the college since oct 80. a library committee of teaching staff, students and librarians was set up to analyse the colleges needs as regards library services in general and a project due to start in 1981 in particular. it was agreed that a large centrally placed library was needed for staff and students, that lyngby library would make about 10% of annual accessions ready for lending, and that library staff would be available 4 hours daily. the present stock was to be examined for possible withdrawal or retention and registration. extra staff was secured for the organisation of the library and transfer of material from the special subject areas to the library.

5604 | position and development of special libraries within the librarianship of the gdr. a brief explanation of the term special library and its contents and problems which the special libraries are facing today. measures are indicated to overcome these difficulties responsibility of state management organs for libraries of their special field and their concentration into networks, the establishment of special library networks and centralised special libraries with methodological and guiding functions; the cooperation in the regions and the organs of the library association of east germany to develop joint activities and continued professional training.

5605 | standards for special libraries in new zealand. compiled by the nzla special libraries and information services section. sets out requirements which if achieved would result in optimum utilisation and development of special libraries.

5606 | research, literature, and a rich marriage. library historical portraits (2). a portrait of peter frederik suhm, 1728-98, author of a history of denmark. he opened his private library in his house in central copenhagen to the public and people from all spheres of life used it. little is known of this library as catalogues, correspondence, invoices and records of borrowings were lost. although 1 of suhms librarians, r. nyerup, was a prolific author, he never wrote about the library. with 100,000 volumes, it was larger than the university library. suhm spent 5 times as much on his library as the government spent on the royal library, not yet open to the public, and paid for it with his wealthy wifes money. 2 years before his death the library was sold to the royal library.

5607 | minutes of the xiv meeting of the international working party of co-operative librarians and documentation officers. the meeting was held at the headquarters of deutsche genossenschaftsbank, frankfurt-am-main, 8-9 apr 81. the following topics were discussed i.c.a. financial problems and reorganisation; abolition of the post of librarian at i.c.a. headquarters; publications; 2libradoc1; basic books on co-operative movements; the directory of co-operative libraries and documentation services; new organisational developments; museums; assistance to co-operative libraries; and future programme of work. routine business is also summarised. papers and press cuttings are included.

5608 | national working party of India cooperative librarians & documentation officers national cooperative union of India. minutes of the 5th meeting of the working party, held at the national cooperative union of India, new delhi, 5 dec 80. amongst the topics under discussion were a consideration of the moscow-based 14th meeting of the international working party of cooperative librarians and documentation officers, 11 oct 80, and the proposed national library-cum-documentation centre to be established by ncui.

5609 | sub-regional workshop on cooperative librarians & documentation officers. the workshop was held by the international cooperative alliance, regional office & education centre for south-east asia, in collaboration with the agricultural credit & cooperative institute, and held in laguna, philippines, 14-29 apr 81. the objectives were to review the present state of cooperative libraries in the participating countries, and to impart skills to cooperative librarians and documentation officers. study visits were arranged, and discussions organised, with practical sessions on classification, cataloguing, documentation and bibliographical work. participants prepared a blueprint for a national cooperative information system for their respective countries.

5610 | french libraries at places of work. describes french factory libraries. they are set up on the initiative of factory committees on which both management and unions are represented. there are today 500 factory libraries with specially appointed staff and 2,000 with unmanned book collections. outlines the history of workplace libraries, beginning with eugene varlins library opened in 1852. from 1870-1914, libraries became attached to the labour exchanges. the largest library today is at the renault factory outside paris, with 25,000 employees, of whom 1/3 are immigrants. the modern history of factory libraries begins here, with the opening of the main library in 1950 after factory committees had been appointed. the main library has 60,000 volumes and employs 5 librarians. sociocultural animateurs serve 9 lending stations. compares statistics for the renault factory, the banque nationale populaire, and air-france, orly-nord. book selection is liberal and no attempt to impose censorship of acquisitions is made. describes the role of the animateurs as 1 way of getting some of the growing number of non-readers into contact with books.

5611 | survey business libraries in france.repor t of an investigation carried out by the business libraries group of the french librarians association. details are given of the information obtained from 67 firms who completed a questionnaire in 1980, covering library stocks and loans; record library stocks and loans; organisation and operation, with particular reference to location and opening hours, budgets and personnel; and cultural activities. a brief note lists the complaints most frequently made by librarians about conditions restricting development. statistics on personnel and users are tabulated by firms in an appendix.

5612 | library services to patients in scottish hospitals. scotlands 15 health boards, 41 local authorities and 2 voluntary organizations were circularised for information on library services to patients in scottish hospitals. of the 41 local authorities, 5 did not reply, and 7 had no service, leaving 70% of authorities providing a service to 62 hospitals. this is 17&h% of scotlands 348 hospitals. only 2 authorities provide a full-time qualified librarian. in many instances it is the ward sister who administers the deposit collection left by the local library. further details of services are given, with particular emphasis on services in the cunninghame district, which is in receipt of an urban aid grant for the expansion of services to the housebound and to hospital patients. appended is an ex-patients view by j. collins.

5613 | and would you care for a picture? hospital library service in sweden.con tribution to an issue devoted to public library services in sweden. state of the art review of hospital library services in sweden. the hospital patient may now borrow not only books, but taped readings, cassette players and pictures. of the 500 or so swedish hospitals, 355 of them had patients libraries according to a 1974 survey. 98% of those with more than 100 beds had libraries.

5614 | children in hospital. contribution to an issue devoted to public library services in sweden. for hospitalised children the library functions as a place for recreation-somewhere allowing them respite from being regarded primarily as patients. librarians working in hospitals should be aware of the unique possibility they have of reaching and stimulating children who would seldom visit a public library under normal circumstances.

5615 | the libraries go to sea. the concept of the workplace library-a swedish advance-has attracted much attention in recent years. results, however, have been of variable equality and only in a few local authorities has it been possible to demonstrate a firmly established operation strongly anchored in the workplaces. one sector of the swedish labour market, however, has for many years enjoyed a smoothly functioning public library service. the swedish seamens library serves the people working in the swedish merchant fleet. books from the library are to be found on almost all swedens merchant ships, above all those on the ocean routes.

5616 | library services to the handicapped persons in the developing nations. argues that libraries for the handicapped and the disadvantaged should have high priority in every countries library provision. discusses ways in which libraries in developing countries could extend their services to the blind and to people confined in hospitals and prisons.

5617 | modest beginnings to service for disabled persons. contribution to an issue devoted to papers presented at the canadian library association annual conference, june 81. discusses the development and work of the center for the visually and hearing impaired at the enoch pratt free library in baltimore. describes a number of activities organised by the center, including the teaching of fingerspelling and basic signs to staff; film programmes; mime presentations; a sex education programme; a childrens deaf awareness programme. gives brief details of the following machines housed at the center the kurzweil reading machine, a computer which reads aloud almost any printed material placed upon it; the visual-tek, a print-enlarging device; and a tty, a telecommunications device for the deaf. offers advice to other librarians contemplating offering a service to the deaf and blind.

5618 | India cultural centre for children. describes bal bahvan (childrens house), new delhi, a centre of creativity for all children aged 5-16, regardless of class or caste. the centre, opened in 1956, is a government project and similar centres exist in 15 other states; delhi alone has 15 district centres. there is a membership fee, although materials are free. 500-1,000 children visit daily. children can choose among several activity groups. the library has 18,000 volumes and 67 journals. it has a childrens section and a reference collection for teachers. it also serves the national childrens museum, which has a new exhibition every month. controversial, socio-political questions are avoided and it is doubtful whether the aim of bringing different castes together is in practice fulfilled.

5619 | library services for children in florianopolis. the present situation. report of a survey carried out in florianopolis, an urban area in the state of santa catarina, brazil, as part of a comprehensive programme for development of this region. statistical information on the town is presented, and details given of procedures for collecting data on equipment, stock, and activities from school and public libraries. the results showed an extremely unsatisfactory situation the few library services in existence lacked resources of all kinds and largely dispensed with professional staff. urges the necessity of creating adequate services without delay.

5620 | evaluation of the colombian institute of culture (colcultura)s experimental programme of public-school libraries. report of a study carried out by the columbian interamerican school of librarianship, evaluating a 4-year trial in 4 cities begun in 1972, to establish whether or not to continue and expand the programme. details are given of the methodology, and a summary of results presented, covering such points as user attitudes and satisfaction; integration with school curricula; and adequacy of collections, personnel, and services. from these, it was concluded that relations between schools and libraries were deficient, resulting in inadequate library integration into educational programmes; training for the librarians involved is strongly recommended as a primary measure towards improving the project if it is to be used as a model for further development.

5621 | missouri association of school librarians 1950-1975. (phd thesis). the history of masl, for 1950-75, is based on archival records for the association which were located in several places around the state.

5622 | school library provision in nigeria case studies of six secondary schools in oyo, ondo and ogun states. (mls thesis). presents an insight into the development of formal education in nigeria and the relative neglect of school library provision. attempts to establish the factors responsible for the generally poor standard of school library provision and suggests what might be done to improve matters.

5623 | school libraries-a multi-million operation. summary of the findings on school libraries as reported in the 5-yearly census of libraries undertaken by the department of statistics, wellington, new zealand, mar 79, with commentary on questions raised by the data; emphasises the question of what a teacher librarian/school librarian may be expected to do, basing definitions on those produced by the school library association of australia in a policy on staffing, 1979.

5624 | the costa rican school library system. explains the origin and structure of the system of school libraries and resource centres, initiated in 1975 by the ministry of public education in costa rica. the operation of the regional subsystems is described, showing how the departments of assessment and supervision organise technical assistance for each individual component institution. the centralised nationwide cataloguing programme is outlined, and finally the policies of the instructional materials centre, operating at regional level, are delineated.

5625 | how art students use libraries-if they do. paper delivered to the course on the literature of art and architecture organised by arlis with the library association in london, 6 dec 79. a typical morning in a typical art college library is described. ways in which art students use libraries, and the materials they require are summarised. the fact that art students can get by without using libraries is noted in discussion of advantages and disadvantages of decentralised art libraries and of the centralisation of art library resources in libraries of wider scope.

5626 | report on the first open meeting of the working group on library service to ethnic and linguistic minorities. library services to ethnic and linguistic minorities pose a major problem in many countries because of scarcity of appropriate material. interested experts met for the first time with the ifla working group on the subject during the ifla council and general conference in leipzig (aug 81) to discuss the best way of providing these services.

5627 | providing a mobile library service to ethnic minorities. a mobile library service is only likely to have to cater for ethnic minorities in urban areas. after the local ethnic minorities have been identified a reasonable stock of books in the appropriate languages must be included bearing in mind that several ethnic minorities are english-speaking e.g. west Indias. stocks of books for ethnic minorities must perforce be limited since ethnic minorities also read books originating from the dominant culture a surfeit would also alienate the non-ethnic minority users. the problem of stock selection of foreign language books can be overcome by using ethnic minority staff.

5628 | swedish public library services for immigrants and linguistic minorities. the swedish parliament has established that the goals of swedish immigration policy should be equality, freedom of choice and cooperation. these aims apply also to library services for immigrants and ethnic minorities. today, swedish public libraries have over a million books in some 80 languages. describes the financing of such services, sources of supply, purchasing and cataloguing, media selection, newspapers and magazines, av media, information, training of library staff and central government grants for books and periodicals.

5629 | library service to immigrant children in denmark. since the middle of the 1970s the number of children of foreign citizens has increased heavily as the relatives of foreign workers were given entry permits. discusses education, health care, public library organizations, organisation of library material, stocktaking and other aspects of provision for immigrant children.

5630 | immigrant workers and their families in the netherlands. in the netherlands there are now more than 250,000 immigrant workers and their relatives from the poorer mediterranean countries together with a further 200,000 from the former dutch colonies. for a number of years branch libraries in areas with large numbers of immigrant residents have provided material in the immigrants native languages. at national level the nederlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum (dutch centre for libraries and literature) set up a committee on public library services for immigrant workers in jan 78. the report of the committee published in 1979 recommended the national coordination of the provision of library materials for immigrants and the appointment of a staff-member at the nblc with special responsibility for services to immigrants.

5631 | library services for immigrants from the mediterranean countries plans at utrecht public library. in 1981 a new post with special responsibility for services to foreign workers and their families was created at utrecht public library in the netherlands. utrecht has almost 20,000 immigrants, mainly from the poorer mediterranean countries and the new post was the result of a report published in 1980 on the provision of library services to immigrant workers. the report recognised the difficulties in providing such services and recommended enlisting the aid of immigrant workers in selecting, obtaining and processing material for the library. to publicise its services the library is endeavouring to contact local organizations concerned with the social and cultural welfare of immigrant families and to give presentations on the librarys servives at meetings of immigrant workers.

5632 | non-use and loser studies in collection development. paper presented at the annual conference of the american library association, july 80. argues that use and user studies have not been widely adopted, or been influential in library administration primarily because we do not yet have a good understanding of the context in which they should be interpreted. suggests that an understanding of the relevant aspects of the sociology of the community is essential to the design of library services, policies and goals, and to the meaningful interpretation of studies of collection use and user patterns. describes briefly an intelligence system for library administration designed to provide this.

5633 | a study of the behaviour of users of the services of a special library. report of an investigation carried out at the brazilian nuclear energy research institute (instituto de pesquisas energeticas e nucleares) in 1979, to establish reasons for low use of the scientific information and documentation services, for planning and reorganisation purposes. a preliminary review of recent literature on library user studies is presented. data was collected by questionnaire and from statistical records. results are reported in full, giving details of user characteristics; habits of library frequentation; use of services; use of library publications; and the influence of user training on library habits. the initial hypotheses, that services were not geared to existing user habits although adequate for research needs, and that previous training increased use, were borne out. the need to promote services is emphasised in conclusion.

5634 | evaluating collections by their use. paper presented at the annual conference of the american library association, new york, july 80. discusses some methods of evaluating a library collection in terms of the volume and type of use it receives. describes the findings of several studies of circulation patterns, including some derived from machine readable records. discusses the application, and relative advantages and disadvantages of 2 types of studies of collection use-document delivery tests, and shelf availability studies. indicates some of the problems and limitations associated with such studies, and points out that a considerable advance will be made when the methodologies now applied to one-time evaluations are modified so that they can be used in continuous monitoring of performance.

5635 | the effectiveness of library services to users the case of the polytechnic library, ibadan. (mls thesis). attempts to measure the effectiveness of the services at the polytechnic library, at ibadan (nigeria), to its users and employing reader satisfaction as the test of library effectiveness via a questionnaire technique.

5636 | arousing an interest or love in readers, literary children and youth. discusses ways in which to make the library more appealing. the need to talk to children and discover their interests is stressed. a lack of interest in books is often a result of technical difficulties in the childs own reading abilities. discusses surveys done on what reading matter appeals most to different age groups.

5637 | childrens libraries: the literacy place. based on a speech given at the ottawa library association conference, oct 81. libraries in ontario were contacted in order to investigate childrens literacy projects. special programmes were found at etobicoke, north york and london. windsor public library specialises in reading to children. some libraries offer practical workshops; do they help literacy? author susan glazer specifies 7 language exercises listening; writing; acting; playing; constructing; reading; thinking. the library should supply all situations conducive to these activities, e.g. story hours, book making, drama groups, crafts. observation of the children and of their attention and progress, and contact with parents, are advised.

5638 | bibliotherapy library service in the treatment of the sick. an introduction to bibliotherapy-the use of books and related materials in the treatment of the sick. through selected activity involving planned, conducted, controlled reading, bibliotherapy may be used to deal with emotional and other problems. describes the institutions in which bibliotherapy may be used, and the librarians role on the treatment team within such an institution.

5639 | lotkas test. presents a step-by-step procedure for testing if a given set of author productivity data conforms to lotkas law. the steps proposed are collection of data; determination of the slope +n; calculation of the constant +c; and application of kolmogorov-smirov one sample goodness-of-fit test to experimental and calculated data.

5640 | nordinfo course in bibliometrics, 1981-10-26-29, hanassari, helsinki, swedish-finnish cultural centre (in swedish). describes the discipline of bibliometrics with reference to a nordinfo course attended in helsinki. defines bibliometrics as quantitative measurement of library techniques. bibliometric methods can be used on a global scale, but they can also be a tool to calculate the best use of an individual librarys resources. among the empirical laws developed, bradfords law is the most applicable. describes the use of this law to obtain a graph with an exponentially increasing part, a so-called bradford graph. this can show the relationship between authors and number of articles, articles and quotations and can help to determine the process of obsolescence of literature in a library. other bibliometric laws are those of lotka and zipf. the methods are useful in acquisition, planning of space allocation, withdrawals, library use, and other areas of library administration.

5641 | computer programs for analysis of bibliometric distributions. (msc dissertation-city university, london). a suite of computer programs is given for the analysis of author and journal productivity data. the programs were written using subprograms from the statistical package for the social sciences, where appropriate, and using the fortran programming language. the author productivity programs 1st process raw author productivity data (consisting of author codes and article numbers). then the weibull, negative binomial and 2 forms of the lotka distribution are compared with the observed distributions of author productivity, using the chi squared and kolmogorov-smirnov goodness-of-fit tests. the journal productivity programs allow raw journal productivity data (consisting of journal codes and article numbers) to be processed. the processed data is used to plot bradford, yield formula and naranan graphs by computer. reasons for choosing these author and journal productivity distributions are g iven, and applications of the programs in other areas of bibliometrics are examined. finally, useful developments to the suite of programs are considered.

5642 | bradfords law of bibliographic scatter. analyses the ambiguity inherent in bradfords law, and attributes this to the inconsistencies between the verbal and graphical forms of its expression. demonstrates how bradfords law can be rewritten so that theory and empirical results will correspond exactly. to extend the practical use of such a mathematical model, introduces the concepts of normal situation and normalisation of research, and uses zipfs 2nd law to establish a model valid for normal situations but with wider application and greater objectivity than bradfords.

5643 | the scatter of articles according to bradfords law of scatter a bibliometric analysis. report of a study carried out to verify bradfords law in a particular case and compile as complete a bibliography as possible on research on bradfords law. details are given of how the references were collected, using serials collections in the sao paulo university, and calculations presented in full. the results obtained were in accordance with the law.

5644 | comic strips and comics in public libraries?. the bavarian section of the verein der bibliothekare an offentlichen bibliotheken (association of librarians in public libraries) held an advanced training session in mar 82 on the use of comics and other stories in picture form in libraries. subjects discussed included the history of comics in the usa, france and germany; terminology; marketing and production; purchasing; and the uses of this type of material for adults, young children and teenagers in public libraries. popular themes in comics include adventure, travel, animals and men and superman involved in the conquest of evil. while a regrettable tendency towards violent and aggressive material is apparent, the tendency is often less strong here than in other media.

5645 | improving access to government publications. contribution to an issue devoted to papers presented at the canadian library association annual conference, june 81. discusses some of the problems concerned with the successful identification and retrieval of us government publications. describes an ideal system for providing access to government publications, and outlines an action programme for achieving this. highlights the importance of assessing the information needs of potential clientele; publicising and encouraging the use of the collection; obtaining sufficient resources; staff training; improving the comprehensiveness and simplicity of the systems used to access the publications; and maintenance of the collection.

5646 | official government publications and bibliographic work at the swedish parliamentary library. article presented at the annual meeting of ifla, general research council, 1981. briefly describes the history of the 2annual bibliography of swedish official publications1 which 1st appeared in 1934 covering the years 1931-33. it was followed by annual volumes compiled by the swedish parliamentary library which received a deposit copy of every printed official document. the 2annual bibliography1 has always been produced in a conventional way. however an audit group is investigating whether it should be inserted into the libris system, used by swedish research libraries.

5647 | the lumley library a supplementary checklist. presents new information on 89 printed books from the collection of john, lord lumley (1534-1609), gleaned since the publication of the 1609 catalogue of the lumley library. the information given in the notes falls into 4 categories additional books and manuscripts bearing lumleys ownership inscription identified since the 1956 publication of the catalogue; 5 items, not yet located, which are listed in the catalogue of the old royal library or in burbridge as of cranmer provenance; further information, chiefly relating to provenance, about lumley books already listed; and notes on recently changed british library shelf-marks. detailed notes are given of each of the 89 works, and of 7 others not listed in the 1609 catalogue.

5648 | the collection of turkish printed books at the bibliotheque nationale. the beginnings of ottoman printing (part 1). a study marking the centenary of the birth of kemel ataturk. a detailed account is given of the visits made by turkish leaders to the french court in the late 17th and early 18th centuries, which resulted in the establishment of the 1st printing press and library in constantinople in 1727, with the objective of encouraging a turkish culture independent of arab influence. includes a detailed descriptive list of 17 titles produced at this press, held in the bibliotheque nationale collection.

5649 | the collection of turkish printed books at the bibliotheque nationale. the beginnings of ottoman printing. part 2. conclusion of an article begun in revue de la bibliotheque nationale i (i) (see preceding abstract), describing 17 notable printed books produced at constantinople in the early 18th century by the printer muteferrika. details are given of subject matter, authors, and historical background, with bibliotheque nationale bibliographic details. concludes with a brief discussion of the achievements of kemal ataturk in promoting education and the europeanisation of turkey, with a sketch of modern book production and the availability of rare editions.

5650 | local and regional collections. text of a 1978 conference paper discussing organisation and management policies. considers firstly the materials constituting a local collection in relation to geographical relevance and criteria for selection works by local authors, produced by local printers, or dealing with local subjects, are considered, as well as official administrative publications and ephemera. then problems of exploitation and conservation are examined, in an attempt to reconcile archival responsibilities with user needs the range of potential users, from scholarly researchers to interested non-specialists, is discussed in relation to preparation of bibliographical tools permitting multiple access to the collection to cater for varied approaches; basic commonsense precautions are suggested for minimising damage to book materials, and special measures for minor documents proposed. emphasises that each librarian must evolve his own policy to meet his own particular situation.

5651 | standards of provision for local studies. report & policy statement. report of a working party, of the lancashire library, to examine all aspects of library provision for local studies and local history within the county.

5652 | tools of the serials trade. annotated bibliography, by various reviewers, of items relating to serials librarianship. items fall into the following main categories-collection development-libraries; library administration-periodicals; periodicals; presentation; and serial publications-bibliography.

5653 | a quantitative and qualitative evaluation of the periodicals collection in the libraries of the university of sao paulo. report of a pilot study carried out in the library of the university of sao paulo institute of biomedical sciences, as a preliminary to a comprehensive investigation of periodical resources throughout the university, prior to the integration of all the university library services. details are given of the institute library in relation to particular characteristics rendering it atypical of the library system as a whole. the objectives, methodology, data collection procedures, calculations and results of the study are presented in full, with accompanying tables and diagrams. modifications necessary for applying the pilot procedures to the major study are noted, with reference to all circumstances and conditions, physical, human, and financial, observed during the course of this testing phase.

5654 | evaluation of the current periodical collection in the medical library at the federal university of rio grande do sul. report, presented at a conference in 1979, by a working group set up to investigate periodical collections throughout the federal university of rio grande do sul, brazil. details are given of data collection procedures, and processing and analysis techniques. the results showed that the medical library collection did not adequately meet user needs. concluding recommendations cover the points requiring immediate attention, and lists of criteria are presented for evaluating individual periodical use and the state of the collection as a whole, to permit continuing evaluation.

5655 | periodicals supporting library service for the blind and physically handicapped. annotated bibliography of periodicals supporting library service for the blind and physically handicapped. items fall into the following main categories general; for library service providers; and for print handicapped readers.

5656 | role of technical reports in sci-tech libraries).s pecial issue devoted to the role of technical reports in us scientific and technical libraries. for abstracts of the individual articles, 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

5657 | the true facts about censorship?. reply to an article by e.j. groeskamp in bibliotheek en samenleving 9 (12) dec 81, 333-337 (for an abstract of which 2see1 82/4167), in which attention was drawn to the hidden censorship practised by public libraries. groeskamps definition of censorship should more properly be termed rejection on ethical grounds. because of lack of space and financial resources, libraries cannot purchase all books published and selection is necessary to obtain a balanced collection of material. the facts on which groeskamps arguments are based include 2 library surveys, of which 1 contained insufficient data to draw any firm conclusions, while the other produced results in conflict with groeskamps deductions. for financial reasons it is to be expected that in a community of 1 religious persuasion few books of a different persuasion are likely to be found in the local public library.

5658 | international conference on toy libraries. the 2nd international conference of toy libraries in stockholm 1981 included papers, lectures, workshops, an extensive toy exhibition, and visits to hospitals, day nurseries, clinics, preschools and toy libraries. apart from loaning toys, a toy library aims to advise and stimulate through play, particularly to deprived families. visits (in sweden) are by appointment and doctors referral. toys are selected according to the childs current needs. siblings are involved. countries especially supporting toy libraries include denmark, sweden, the netherlands, iceland, uk and italy. public libraries are rarely involved.

5659 | toy libraries in australia. a report with special attention to their role in services for young handicapped children and their families. the growth of toy libraries in australia has been rapid and extensive during the 70s and toy libraries have been established in all states and territories. however, evidence points to a lack of awareness on the part of lay people and professionals about the purposes and functions of toy libraries; especially in their role of serving handicapped children and their families. the aim of the study is to help overcome this lack of information and be of assistance to policy makers and those developing services which impinge on areas in which toy libraries are presently involved.

5660 | audiovisual aids in the federal republic of germany. in the past 10 years audio-visual aids have become an essential part of the library supplies offered in west germany. at the same time the different aid media have developed in different directions. discusses the different aids available in sound recording media, video and slides and films. also mentions the services of the einkaufszentrale fur offentlich bibliotheken reviewing and reading departments and the difficulties of cataloguing sound recording media.

5661 | national service to public libraries in the field of audiovisual media. the situation in the netherlands. discusses the developments in the netherlands which have lead to the inclusion of audio-visual media in the public libraries and the central services to public libraries in this field. mentions problems regarding the inclusion of audio-visual materials in public libraries, the effects of the 1975 public libraries act which made provision for audio-visual materials, the work of the nederlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum (dutch library and literature centre) and present production activities of the audio-visual media service. since 1981 the nblc has provided a centralised supply of audio-visual materials to public libraries. this service has enabled libraries to improve their audio-visual stock.

5662 | services and materials for the handicapped an institute for school library media professionals (dekalb, illinois, august 12-17, 1979). contains a narrative and 2 evaluations of a week-long institute on media services for handicapped students which was held at northern illinois university. purposes of the institute were to (1) extend the abilities of school library media professionals to provide media services to handicapped children; (2) supply information on sources of materials especially pertinent for the handicapped; (3) provide participants with the expertise necessary to present in-service sessions for teachers on service to the handicapped; (4) help participants communicate with parents of handicapped children about available services; and (5) stimulate greater initiative and involvement in this aspect of school library media services. participants in the institute were professionals involved in the application of library media services and materials in relation to special educati on. report not available from ntis.

5663 | u.s. government produced audiovisual materials. us government produced audio-visual materials offer a valuable information resource which is often overlooked by librarians and library users. the librarian who is knowledgeable about their availability will be able to bring these audio-visual materials to the attention of library patrons to whom they could be useful. knowledge of the indexes and lists which have been specially compiled for these resources will make them as accessible as the more familiar print government documents.

5664 | micrographics and the library. a graduate course. the complete syllabus for a 15-session course in micrographics and their acquisition, handling, interpretation, and utilisation in libraries is presented. seminar topics cover the selection of equipment, microform standards, com, resources available on microform, micropublishing, records management laboratories, bibliographic control of microforms in libraries and industry, and the creation and evaluation of the microform environment. report not available from ntis.

5665 | conversion of serials from paper to microform. examines the advantages traditionally ascribed to microformat serials, such as cost and space saving, permanence, and ease of handling, in the light of new cost comparisons, continued user resistance and the uncertain results of permanence studies.

5666 | videocassette collection at morgantown public library. describes the videocassette movie collection at morgantown public library, west virginia, with details of some of its most popular items. during its 1st year the collection grew to its target of 100 cassettes, and the core collection is expanding further. circulation figures have risen steeply. movies are rated before screening, and there are some restrictions on borrowing, with checks on patrons copying the librarys videocassettes and switching copies with their own.

5667 | the videogram report-published too late?. the videogram commissions report suggests that libraries should be distribution centres for a broad supply of good quality video recordings, but video has already become a mass market article supplied through international distribution channels and libraries have little chance of making an impact. a working group of representatives of cultural institutions, the vidmo-group, was formed already in 1973; it hoped to start experiments in libraries with production and showing of videograms, but trade union opposition meant that the swedish broadcasting corporations programmes could not be used. other reports have appeared pointing to the advantages of libraries as distributors of video, but without state financial support public libraries will never be able to fulfil this role. some areas are, however, open to libraries, provided they cooperate with each other and other organizations videograms for the deaf and other handicapped; videograms produced directly for the medium by artists and media workshops; videograms for children; for education in cooperation with the educational radio and the av centre; and locally produced material for video.

5668 | the impact of user frustration of humanities research. reports on a survey to provide information on the consequence of user frustration among humanities faculties caused by collection inadequacy at virginia polytechnic institute and state university. results indicate that such frustration does exist, but the lack of a strong humanities collection is not deemed to be an unsurmountable impediment to research. the freedom and encouragement to travel to primary sources and a comfortable work environment with efficient, effective services is most important.

5669 | the visnews film library. visnews is 1 of the worlds leading newsfilm agencies and supplies material to tv stations. its library in london is held to be the largest and most comprehensive of its kind. it has a unique collection of newsfilm some of which dates back to 1896 besides its own collection it owns 5 other major cinema newsreel collections from the past. an extensive card index catalogues the collections under a variety of headings such as subject, location, personalities etc. much of the old nitrate holdings are now on video but the library prefers to keep material on film. viewing facilities are available and compilation of any visnews library material is possible on payment.

5670 | the management and social science literature an interdisciplinary cross-citation analysis. a method is proposed for measuring interdisciplinary relations in scientific literature based on cross citation among core journals empirically selected on the basis of use and importance. the method is used to test hypotheses derived from a bibliometric definition of interdisciplinarity among the management and social science literatures. the results reveal that the management literature is dependent on the social sciences, that is more dependent on them than vice versa, and that it is more dependent on them than they are on each other.

5671 | european communities information-how to track it down and keep pace with it, part 2. continuation of a previous article (2see1 81/5645) which looked at major source materials relating to the european communities. discusses briefly scientific, technical and statistical publications; commercial abstracting services; periodicals; grants and loan information; data systems; audio-visual guides; and european documentation centres and depository libraries.

5672 | abiding by the law legal materials in public libraries. increasingly, law materials are needed by an ever-widening range of people, and since the source of information most readily available to the average person is the public library, the library should be the most convenient location for legal information. examines the public right of access to information with regard to individual legal practice and the attitudes of lawyers, and suggests some basic legal texts for a core collection. hints are given on the organisation of the collection, and the more important bibliographic aids are cited.

5673 | pick a title 2 a collection of media about the handicapped. the listing of books, films, sound cassettes, and other media about the handicapped is divided into 3 interest level areas; pre-school and primary, middle or intermediate, and young adult and adult. a section for parents contains instructional materials for use in the home. also included is a professional section for use by teachers, school administrators, and other professional people involved with handicapped students. each citation includes a price and a short content summary; the addresses of publishers cited are given at the end of the bibliography. report not available from ntis.

5674 | diachronous vs. synchronous study of obsolescence. (phd thesis-university of illinois at urbana-champaign). a comparison of 2 ways of measuring obsolescence within the subject of human and medical genetics. synchronous studies (which are made on records of use or bibliographic references made at 1 point in time and compare the use against the age distribution of the material used or cited) are more easily applied and produce equivalent results to the apparently more theoretically desirable diachronous studies (which follow the use of particular items through successive observations at different dates).

5675 | citation analysis and bibliometric characteristics of core periodicals. a report of the preliminary stages of a spanish state sponsored research project. the analysis covers citations of papers on antineoplastic substances in 2cancer research1 from 1976-79. a total of 7,815 references to 576 periodicals carried in 284 papers was obtained, and the bradford technique applied to ascertain the core periodicals receiving an average of 1 citation per month. a comparison was then made between core and non-core periodical thematic coverage of 8 antineoplastic substances; and the quantitative difference in distribution between the 2 sets of periodicals for general and specific thematic distribution established. full details are given of all calculations made, and results tabulated. the results obtained show that only the core periodicals can satisfy the bibliographic requirements of the field, as regards thematic coverage and citation frequency.

5676 | analysis of bibliographical production at the ufmg veterinary medicine school, brazil, from 1973 to 1977. extract from a postgraduate dissertation presented at ufmg library school, brazil. the study was undertaken to investigate the directions of research interests. details are given of the organisation and personnel of the school. all periodical articles published by staff were analysed by place of publication; language; single and multiple authorship; and subject distribution. results showed that the schools research programmes supported government, state and university objectives.

5677 | bibliometric studies on a protein-rich crop: the cowpea. 2 bibliographies on cowpeas, one covering the period 1888-1949 and the other 1950-1973, were analysed to study various characteristics of the literature. results showed that growth of the literature has been exponential, doubling every 20 years, with the english language accounting for over 87% of the literature. though the periodical was the most popular publishing medium, format changes were evident and bradford distributions of the 2 groups resulted in a third bradford distribution when merged.

5678 | the examination of research trends by analysis of publication numbers. describes a method used to examine trends in textile research over the period 1960-79. the method consisted of a count of research papers and patents, in specific subject areas, using 2world textile abstracts1, 2chemical abstracts1, 2journal of the textile institute1 and 2textile research journal1 as sources of data. the statistical procedures used to process the data are briefly indicated.

5679 | the work of the german democratic republics branch of the international association of music libraries, music archives and music documentation centres. the branch, founded in 1959, has 27 corporate members including music departments of public and university libraries, music research centres and colleges, score and record archives. the branchs tasks include developing cooperation between music libraries in east germany, improving standards of music librarianship, promoting exchange and loan of music documents, developing music bibliography, cataloguing and processing and protecting the musical heritage. work is carried out at national and international levels on musicology, librarianship and documentation, cooperation with east germanys library association and participation in the production of the bibliographic work repertoire international des sources musicales and the quarterly abstracting service repertoire international de litterature musicale being particularly importan t.

5680 | music and theatre collections in madrid municipal library. the library is described as a hidden jewel in the old city of madrid. it was founded in 1876 and since 1930 has shared a building with the municipal museum. it houses the richest collection of spanish music to be found anywhere, and many old manuscripts from historic madrid theatres. there are 8,430 valuable libretti and scores, mainly of the period 1750-1890, together with collections of musical instruments, operas and plays. a catalogue was published in 1965.

5681 | murder in the fisher library. the university of sydneys fisher library holds a collection of crime fiction that ranks 3rd or 4th in size in the world-nearly 18,000 volumes. describes the development of the collection, started in the early 1970s. secondary material on the genre has been obtained to facilitate research. discusses the values offered by crime fiction.

5682 | regional collaboration in the swedish library system. contribution to an issue devoted to public library services in sweden. swedens public libraries are basically operated by the local authorities. the state can provide grants to level out standards but does not interfere in the running of local libraries, and sweden has no libraries act. municipal authorities themselves decide the objectives, scale and structure of their library services. all of swedens 279 municipalities provide municipal library services. certain library functions would be too expensive to operate on a purely municipal basis-it is therefore rational and efficient to transfer these to the regional or supramunicipal-that is, county-level.

5683 | planning a wagon library service for the sr-6 state railway network, rio grande do sul, brazil. a project presented to the brazilian railway borad in 1980, based on previous experience with mobile libraries. the wagon library would circulate throughout the network hooked up to a passenger train; the potential benefits in promoting reading are discussed, and details given of the estimated staff, stock, and equipment required. procedures for evaluating and controlling the service are outlined, and a variety of additional extension activities which could operate from the wagon as a base suggested.

5684 | invisible colleges as a basis for planning special library services. a review of the literature. explains how invisible colleges facilitate transmission of information among members of scientific communities, citing published research as evidence. there is no evidence in the literature to show that librarians have capitalised on this phenomenon. proposes that information centres identify the interests of user communities and keep files on their activities, disseminating this information as part of their reference services.

5685 | which way for school media services to turn?. in the netherlands there has been much discussion in recent years on the transfer of school library services from the public library service to the responsibility of the local education authorities. in the present situation of cutbacks in public library finances there is considerable support for such a transfer. however, school librarians employed by the public library authorities, are as much a part of the school support staff as educational psychologists and social workers also found in schools. librarians experienced in the provision of childrens library services are in the best position to organise school libraries with their growing collections of audio-visual materials as well as their bookstock.

5686 | library network in the slovak socialist republic and its future development. the recent communist party congress and requirements of the 7th 5-year-plan (1981-85) have given a new impetus to the whole library network in slovakia. since 1 jan 82, a special section of matica slovenska, based in bratislava, has been in operation. its staff have to watch, direct and control both short- and long-term planning in libraries. they will also care for coordination between libraries and centres of scientific, technical and economic information. contacts with libraries in the czech socialist republic as well as international connections will also be furthered. the overall responsibility for libraries, however, rests upon the slovak ministry of culture. for their part, the ministrys officials will make every effort towards unification and/or standardisation of all library activities, including building up book collections, records, statistics and the like. among other problems which must be tackled in the forseeable future are computerisation, mergers of public and school libraries, where appropriate, and incorporation of public libraries into local cultural institutions.

5687 | networks. revised version of a paper presented to a meeting on regional library cooperation in deventer, 19 nov 81. in the netherlands cooperation amongst libraries of all types has come under close examination as a result of the inclusion of public library services in the proposed public services act. the concept of library networks dates from the early 1900s when the need for libraries to share their resources was recognised. the most effective library networks are those networks which operate their services on a financial basis. in addition, the coordination of acquisition policies, cataloguing services and interlibrary lending amongst members of a library network requires the most up-to-date telecommunication and computer equipment. within each network a central library should be designated to act as a clearing-house for the transfer of information.

5688 | extra-mural functions of university libraries. for over 10 years public libraries have been buying more academic literature than before and university libraries offering the use of their facilities to people outside the university. this extra-mural work must not be reduced because of financial problems; the obvious need for academic material must be satisfied and inter-library loans and purchasing schemes must result in a better coordinated and more economical use of literature. the building up of union catalogues using electronic data processing and of decentralised microfiche and screen text services will ease the demand on university special collections. isolation of university libraries will not improve their public image and could prove costly.

5689 | the work of the study group of directors of university libraries. in the library system of east germany, the university libraries of berlin, dresden, greifswald, halle, jena, leipzig and rostock play an important part in inter-library loan schemes and in the acquisition of specialised stocks. in 1980 these universities owned total stocks of 18 million items. the study group provides advice on organisation, with particular reference to the development of the unified system of a central university library with associated branches and promotes exchanges and analyses of experience. the group is currently concentrating on inter-library cooperation within subject networks, with a view to imrpoving purchasing policy. improvements must also be made in the cooperation between university libraries, information centres and research, in user training and in the application of technology.

5690 | the colombian university library network. a full presentation of the organisation and operation of the colombian inter-university system, showing how it was created to integrate existing initiatives and implement a national information policy of cooperation and resource sharing. the networks structure is designed to maximise use of available resources at national, regional and local levels; details are given of membership and administration. 16 programmes currently in progress are outlined; these include projects for a national union periodicals catalogue, interlibrary loan, duplicates exchange, cooperative cataloguing, cataloguing in publication, preparation of directories and guides, and training of both personnel and users.

5691 | interaction within the technical reports community. there is a growing interdependence among the major us federal technical reports processing agencies, the science/technology libraries/information centres and commercial services with which they interact. in this interconnected information network, the participants both feed and use the system to fulfil their missions in regard to transferring government research and development results. cooperative arrangements among the participants and sharing of resources are becoming increasingly imperative in order to lower costs and increase efficiency. recent steps taken towards these are described.

5692 | background to the colombian law 11 of 5 march 1979 recognising the profession of librarianship and regulating its exercise. describes the preparation and presentation of early versions of the colombian law now in force. details are given of the projects presented in 1963, 1964, and 1971, following discussion by the professional associations, to regularise the legal basis of librarianship, to accord with its status as a university subject, and expanding recruitment. the text of the law is appended.

5693 | draft of a new library bill amputated central administration and many possibilities of dispensation. this draft, issued by the danish ministry of cultural affairs in apr 81, to become law at the earliest jan 83, operates with a complicated central administration, consisting of a chief administrator presiding over a research library and a public library directorate, each with a library board. some large research libraries at present under a different ministry from the ministry of culture, will remain outside the central control, although general development planning for all research libraries is to be centrally administered. there will be no direct state financial support for public libraries in general, but some specified libraries and activities will receive state grants. the joint appropriation is to remain and will include the present dispensation fund. dates are set for the introduction of full time service and of musical material in public libraries.

5694 | in conversation with the minister for culture, recreation and social affairs, hans de boer. text of an interview with hans de boer, minister for culture, recreation and social affairs in the netherlands. de boer firmly supports the new public services act which will decentralise running of the public services, including public libraries, from national to local government level. de boer believes that involvement of the local community in the running of these services is the best guarantee for improving the quality of the service. plans for extending the age limit for free public library membership from 16 to 18 years of age have been abandoned by de boer because of financial cutbacks in government support. the alternative, de boer believes, would have been a reduction in the standard of service.

5695 | on the 10th anniversary of the netherlands bibliotheek en lektuur centrum (dutch centre for libraries and literature) the chairmans turn to speak (part) 2. text of an interview with dr. j.j. postma, chairman of the nblc on the 10th anniversary of the founding of the centre. postma believes that librarians in the netherlands should now come to terms with the new public services act, which will replace the existing public libraries act. by refusing to accept the act librarians are in danger of being left out in the cold. in postmas view the danger of the new act lies in the devolution of responsibility for the public services, including public libraries, from national to local government. in some local authorities, he adds, town festivals may receive greater priority than the library service. the nblc must convince the government of the need for an information act which includes the public library service. (for an abstract of part 1, 2see1 82/5007).

5696 | library-information service evaluation a case-history from pharmaceutical r and d. describes a 19-week project to examine and evaluate the library-information service at syntex research centre, riccarton, edinburgh, a pharmaceutical r and d centre. areas looked at were stock-use records; interloan requests; use of library staff time and the current awareness bulletin. 36 library users, research scientists, were interviewed, and their demand for information services is described. discusses the validity of individual library-information service evaluation tests and problems and attractions of evaluating a complete library-information service in the round.

5697 | studies in library management volume seven. collected papers on various aspects of library management divided into 3 main sections (1) includes a number of major topics, authoritatively treated; (2) includes studies of the value of libraries, and of new technology in libraries; and (3) presents more specialised studies of interest to librarians and library school students.

5698 | managing multisite polytechnic library services. outlines managerial problems common to multisite polytechnic libraries in these times of economic stringency. discusses styles of management; allocation of resources; rationalisation of systems; staff allocation; management of growth; staff development; and communication problems.

5699 | discussion and communication for staff in the hoogeveen public library. in 1971 a scheme of worker participation was introduced at hoogeveen public library in the netherlands. previously staff meetings were restricted to administrative staff only. under the new system weekly meetings were held at which the chief librarian and heads of the adult and childrens departments were present. reports of these meetings were circulated to all heads of departments. in 1975 following the opening of a new central library the library service was reorganised into 8 departments and a new structure of staff meetings was introduced. in addition to the meetings attended by administrative staff and heads of departments, all staff of the internal services meet every 3 weeks, while staff of the external services meet each week. the purpose of these meetings is to improve staff motivation and thereby the quality of the librarys services.

5700 | centralisation and decentralisation one point of view. examines the debate on centralisation and decentralisation in relation to the historical aspects, showing how in general the latin american university system at present developed from the original european pattern; the institutional aspects, where the necessity for universities to fulfil their responsibilities dictates administrative structures, in turn governing library organisation; the technical-administrative aspects, outlining the essential characteristics of centralised, partially decentralised, and decentralised systems; and geographical factors. this survey leads to the conclusion that the particular circumstances of each particular case should determine administrative and organisational structures.

5701 | the methodological centre for the research libraries and information and documentation services of the ministry for university and technical college affairs. the centre assists in the development of central subject libraries and subject networks and promotes the use of electronic data processing in libraries and information centres in east germany. gives estimates and opinions on investment projects, draft versions of new regulations, organisational guidelines; standards and statistics are also produced. the main current research projects include a classification for subject cataloguing in academic libraries; the further development of electronic data processing for use in loan systems, cataloguing and information services; the expansion of information and documentation work in universities; the use of foreign magnetic tape services. the centre represents east germany in the work of the international centre for scientific and technical information in moscow.

5702 | advisory bodies in librarianship and their effectiveness. advisory bodies and committees dealing with librarianship in slovakia are listed. among the problems tackled are not only cataloguing, bibliography and preservation of book collections, but also standardisation, research and statistics in libraries, as well as continuing education of librarians. special committees attend to the running of public and school libraries, and also to libraries in higher education. the entire network is headed by the slovak library council established in the 1950s. the main objective of the councils annual plans is to meet the targets set by the slovak ministry of culture. following a careful and thorough examination in the course of the current 5 year plan (1981-85), measures will be taken to ensure unification of all advisory activities and to increase their impact on libraries.

5703 | childrens library work among adults. contribution to an issue devoted to public library services in sweden. a country with a rich publication of childrens literature should also have well-appointed and flourishing childrens libraries. childrens libraries have existed in sweden for 70 years, but not until the 1970s, with great educational reforms, was priority accorded to library activities for children. from the late 1970s, library consultants posts have been established at almost all the county libraries. describes the consultants role in relation to that of others concerned with child welfare.

5704 | zzzz. in both norway and sweden, committees have been appointed to look into the financing of services in publicly funded university and research libraries. discusses a meeting in oslo in feb 81, at which the secretary of the swedish committee talked about that committees activities, and argued the case both for and against charging the user of library services.

5705 | studies in creative partnership. federal aid to public libraries during the new deal. 7 articles examining the accomplishments of the us work projects administration (w.p.a., created in 1935 as the work progress administration) during the 2nd &h of the great depression: almost a boon... federal relief programs and the enoch pratt free library, 1933-1943, by john calvin colson; the cleveland public library and the w.p.a. a study in creative partnership, by daniel f. ring; the chicago public library w.p.a. omnibus project, by alex ladenson; the w.p.a. and the new york public library, by margot karp and rhoda garoogian; the new deal work projects at the milwaukee public library, by daniel f. ring; the minneapolis public library and the w.p.a. experience collaboration for community need, by john franklin white; and the w.p.a. and san francisco public library, by fay m. blake.

5706 | all library service should be free of charge. in the bill for a new danish library act, which will shortly be tabled in the folketing, the clause regarding a free library service will, it seems, be retained. questions whether the parties who believe that a charge should be levied for library use will manage to influence the final form of the act. if the principle of a free service goes by the board, every idea of an equal service to all will go by the board with it, with the consequent bad effect on publishing houses, bookshops and authors.

5707 | fair play with the cake, you know?.d iscusses the economic cuts as they affect the library services. the governments savings circular recommended that local authorities cut library expenditure to 185 kr per capita, as, it was argued, public libraries showed signs of uncontrolled growth. the librarians union has, however, calculated public libraries real growth in 1980 as within the governments recommended 3%; this is supported by the library inspectorate. the figures for 1981 indicate an average fall in real growth of 1.4%. the librarians union has examined the local effects of cuts and found that fringe services like outreach activities are worst hit and that staff appointments are frozen. the governments technocrats have drawn up models for the development of the public sector, but librarians answer must be that the development of the library part of this sector is not a technical matter only, but that cultural aspects are equally important.

5708 | gangs of savers in a dance of cranes. 4 members of the librarians unions working party on savings were asked to evaluate the library situation in view of the cuts in expenditure. they discussed the figures relating to running costs, staff and material costs produced by the library inspectorate and the effects of cuts on work loads and loans. views differed as to whether minimum norms should be laid down. they agreed that the union as a central organisation could do little to give guidelines for action in local situations. some thought members should refuse to take part in local working groups on savings set up to give priorities to cuts in different areas, as this was tantamount to condoning cuts, others thought useful information could be gained from participation and that local librarians should present politicans with well argued budget proposals and outline effects of particular cuts.

5709 | cable library survey results. public service satellite consortium conducted a survey of academic libraries, in 1980, to study their data communications needs and services. cable libraries (catvlib) were identified as libraries connected to local cable companies. a 2nd study aimed to determine to what extent a national satellite cable library network might already be in technical existence; how many libraries are presently connected to cooperative cable companies with satellite hardware and excess satellite receiver capacity and of that number, how many cable libraries would be interested in participating in satellite-assisted library services and teleconferencing.

5710 | computer technology and the library an introduction. a general introduction to the various forms of library automation, describing hardware and software, modes of computer operation (including on-line and batch processing), networks, and prospects for the future.

5711 | automation: a challenge to the social function of the library and the social character of the staff?. discusses the ideas of cobabus and thiem on the relationship between automation and (1) productivity; (2) product quality; (3) staff qualifications and training, and the effects of governmental restrictions on expenditure upon these relationships. automation in libraries tends to lag behind automation in other fields but it demands changes in staff training, intellectualisation of production work and a new relationship between public and academic libraries. processes previously separated can be integrated by automation. before automation there was a tendency towards rigidity in the higher staff grades; now automation requires changes in the staff hierarchy and the old idea of the classical librarian.

5712 | the reiterate on the automation of libraries in czechoslovakia, this time including some practical results. an analysis and evaluation of the development and current situation in library automation in czechoslovakia are presented, including a brief description of major trends. data on 14 libraries which have attained certain practical results in using computers to assist them in specific library operations and processes are set out in the table.

5713 | is automation necessary?. in the netherlands supporters of the introduction of automated systems in library service point to the computerised loans systems already in operation in libraries in rotterdam, amsterdam and elsewhere, and to the growing number of libraries making use of computerised cataloguing networks. opponents of automation point to the social implications of the replacement of man by machines. a further group suggests that the use of automation in libraries depends on the nature of the work to be done and asserts that certain technical aids, such as the telephone and the photocopier, are regarded as essential to a librarys services. in spite of unemployment it is becoming increasingly difficult to attract and retain staff for certain tasks in libraries. in such cases automation can be of great assistance.

5714 | state public scientific and technical library of the ussr. automation of library procedure as a means of raising efficiency of libraries. paper presented at the conference of cooperative librarians & documentation officers, moscow, oct 80. since 1976 an automated system has been under development in the state public scientific and technical library of the ussr, covering all basic library procedures, from acquisitions to subscriber services. it is also planned to automate the maintenance of a card index of readers, and card indexes of particular reference solutions. it is felt that the automation will substantially increase the librarys efficiency.

5715 | the networking of west virginia a workshop summary. report on 2 west virginia networking workshops held in july and aug 80. the highlight of both meetings was a presentation by vinod chachra of virginia polytechnic institute and state university, who has been investigating the state of the art of library technology and its implications for the development of effective, efficient library systems in west virginia. the presentation is summarised in some detail.

5716 | issues and applications of microcomputers for libraries. contribution to an issue devoted to papers presented at the canadian library association annual conference, june 81. examines the impact of microcomputers on libraries, and argues that their introduction represents a critical point for information professionals. discusses the applications of microcomputers as part of a reference service management system, information retrieval systems, and for external on-line access.

5717 | the age of micro-informatics. a survey discussing the uses of microprocessors in general. a brief explanation is given of how microprocessors work and costs involved estimated. then the 2 main tendencies governing use of this new technology are examined decentralisation, as in the usa; and centralised collective systems as in france and the uk. examples are given illustrating various applications in different countries. surveys present uses of microprocessors in performing traditional and innovatory information tasks, and providing specialised communication services. in conclusion considers briefly future developments in data base management, self-education, and communications.

5718 | minicomputers in libraries, 1981-82 the era of distributed systems. attempts to deal with the numerous questions posed by readers of the earlier book, 2minicomputers in libraries1 1979-1980. a section devoted to the process of system development libraries is followed by 1 describing hardware and software for distributed computing. a 3rd section gives library and information systems applications. a large directory of installed systems is included.

5719 | micro-informatics and library science. a brief survey describing how libraries can capitalise on the opportunities offered by the availability at low cost of microcomputers. details are given of how microcomputers work and their potential applications in library situations; programs for managing loans, acquisitions, and periodical collections are discussed; and the advantages of accessing on-line data bases considered.

5720 | learning by microcomputer the role of the library. examines the role of the microcomputer in the library of a college of education library, with reference to the experiences of the author with the computer in the library of stranmillis college, belfast. discusses reasons for installing a computer in a library; choosing a suitable computer; its operation and programing; different types of computer assisted learning programs; and bibliographic retrieval programs. gives some information on various producers of educational programs for microcomputers, and notes the steps which have been taken towards improving the bibliographical control of this software.

5721 | qualifications required of staff members at university of technology libraries. contribution to an issue devoted to education for technological university library work. gives a short historical review of formal qualifications required of applicants to qualified librarians posts in swedish academic libraries. shows how new developments in education and research as well as in library techniques have affected conditions of work in a library. new tasks have been added to the traditional ones, and it is necessary to find ways of reconciling the new development with existing library expertise, and to find a common dominator which will work towards an integration of all tasks in a library. this is found in the overall aims for library work to meet the needs of the customer. instruction and training on how best to meet the users needs should therefore form an important part of all education for librarianship.

5722 | staffing in nigerian university libraries. describes a study undertaken to ascertain to what extent academic librarians in nigeria satisfy the bibliographical and information requirements of scholarship and research, and whether the institutional settings in which staff work are conducive to effective professional service. among major elements examined were the librarians perceptions of their responsibilities; their academic and professional backgrounds; work environments; job satisfaction and opportunities for continuing education and professional development. it was found that professional library service has been hindered by the inability of the library administrators to conceptualise the proper role of a librarian; rigid bureaucratisation in the libraries; failure to separate professional from non-professional duties; and by limited incentives and opportunities for continuing education and professional growth.

5723 | training junior staff in a major research library for science and technology. contribution to an issue on education for technological university library work. shortage of senior staff at the radcliffe science library, oxford university (uk) has necessitated the training of junior staff in the basic principles of assisting readers. the methods used are related to the literature stock, catalogues, bibliographic sources, and reference works in the library. the plan of lectures in the 18-hour training course is outlined and some elements described. the course effectiveness tests are outlined.

5724 | intra-regional communication and cooperation workshop. on 6 may 81, an in-service training day was held for staff members and volunteers working within the miracle valley regional library system, west virginia. its purpose was twofold (1) to acquaint staff and volunteers in order to promote better intra-regional communication and cooperation; and (2) to provide practical workshop experience for non-professional staff. the keynote address and papers presented at the workshop are summarised. the day was so successful, it is hoped to make the workshop an annual event.

5725 | the report of the librarians union 1979-80. includes the accounts of the librarians union for 1979, the executive committees budget proposals for 1981, report of the librarians unions action fund for 1979-80, report of the librarians union for 1979-80, report of the unions group for state employed librarians 1979-80, report of the unions group for privately employed librarians 1979-80, and reports of the following special groups the group for branches and mobile libraries, the group for childrens and young peoples librarians, the group for outreach library services, and the group library and education.

5726 | in case of unions, use this. contribution to an issue devoted to papers presented at the canadian library association annual conference, june 81. discusses the development of unions on canadian libraries, and advises library board members on dealing with unions. highlights the need for board members to be familiar with the requirements of their provincess labour code, and for chief librarians and their assistants to be well trained in contract administration. also considers bargaining and negotiating tactics.

5727 | union-library relationship. contribution to an issue devoted to papers presented at the canadian library association annual conference, june 81. examines the impact of unions on canadian libraries, and presents the results of a survey of library staff organizations in anglophone canada. discusses how library managers can try to ensure that their ability to manage the library remains as unimpaired as possible after unionisation. argues that the service function is the aspect of library operations most endangered by the impact of unions, and urges those responsible to ensure that the service goal of libraries remains as unfettered as possible by a collective agreement.

5728 | the current state of librarianship training for assistant librarians. in recent years training for the higher staff grades has undergone a fundamental reform. the number of library school graduates working in academic libraries has now increased. formerly, although all staff in academic libraries possessed university degrees, few of them possessed qualifications in librarianship. in public libraries, by contrast, most senior staff have librarianship qualifications. the new situation has been caused by legal changes, the final results of which cannot be predicted with certainty. at present there is a wide variety of courses available; the best balance of theoretical and practical training must be chosen. further consideration must be given to the joint training of librarians and documentalists and to the salaries of library school staff.

5729 | the status of librarians in hong kong. discusses the status, salaries and qualifications of professional staff in academic, public, special and school libraries in hong kong. outlines reasons for a lack of militancy amongst assistant librarians in academic libraries. their counterparts in the public sector, in a weaker position without post-graduate qualifications, have formed the association of assistant librarians to protect and further their interests. describes the diploma course in librarianship which has been recently introduced and is aimed at assistant librarians in the public sector and a training course for teacher-librarians. concludes with the role of the hong kong library association in protecting the interests of its members.

5730 | the national librarians association and association credibility. contribution to a special feature on the future of associations. nla was founded in 1975 to meet a long-felt need in many librarians for a national professional association which would concern itself exclusively with librarian issues rather than with the entire gamut of issues related to libraries in society. nla is small, new and not well understood. the usa has 100,000 librarians, but nla has only 500 members. no library publication has reported on or evaluated nlas position papers on a nationwide system of certification for librarians and on professional welfare. library schools tend to ignore nlas offers to provide speakers or information materials. in many ways nla has achieved a great deal, but it stands at a critical point in its development. it may be that directly addressing bread and butter issues will provide the impetus nla needs to regain its movement toward becoming a major national association for libraria ns.

5731 | a new concept of further training for professional staff in public libraries. the scheme, who’s e text is included, was devised by das zentralinstitut fur bibliothekswesen (central institute for library science) in 1981. general training on cultural and social problems is provided together with various types of specialist material and information for management. the course includes lectures, discussions and visits to various different libraries; use is made of facilities in large central organizations and in small branch libraries. the experience gained from training courses already available in potsdam and erfurt has proved valuable. all professional staff in municipal and rural libraries in east germany will have a regular training programme; in some areas a training centre has been created to serve several libraries.

5732 | in-service qualification at the wab(b) potsdam. in many large municipal libraries there are unqualified staff in specialist posts who have been unable for various reasons to study for professional qualifications. since 1979 potsdam research library has organised special in-service training courses for them, including general surveys of librarianship and public libraries in particular and specialist training in the work of their own departments. at the end of the 12 months course each student receives a certificate of participation. it is essential for staff to have preliminary discussions with prospective students to give them information about the course and to get from them a promise to work hard. experience has shown that most students find the course helpful. this type of course can only be provided in a large library system.

5733 | women in libraries a special issue. special issue devoted to problems faced by women employed in libraries. written and edited by members of the women in libraries group. the following articles are included; the problems faced by women in libraries, by sherry jespersen; censorship or selection? looking at the content of library materials, by jane little; feminism in the public library, by jane allen; feminist books a personal choice, by fran devine; the lowest of the low library assistants in public libraries, by jackie taylor; women workers, union power and positive action, by jane allen; women in management, by anne knox; job-sharing a new way to work, by helen sunderland; job-sharing a personal account, by sarah carter and frances hinton; job-sharing in a public library, by maureeen wade; libraries, automation and women, by mary newton.

5734 | the removal and equipping of an industrial library. the library of the de voorst hydraulics laboratory in the noordoostpolder in the netherlands began with a small collection of documents in 1963. by 1980 the library contained over 20,000 documents, annual loans totalled almost 10,000 and the collection had long outgrown the original library building. in 1975 plans had already been drawn up for a new library with a working area of 200 sq.m. together with a further 200 sq.m. of underground storage area for archival material. the public, staff and bookstack areas were planned to provide the most efficient layout for readers and staff and removal of the collection to the new library was carefully planned in advance to minimise disruption to the librarys services.

5735 | ifla and liber seminars on library buildings. report of 2 seminars on library buildings. the 1st, which took place in denmark, was organised by ifla and took as its theme library interiors; the 2nd, organised by liber was held in heidelberg in nov 80, and was entitled new problems in library architecture. papers and discussion are reviewed.

5736 | henry thomas hare 1860-1921. an edwardian public library architect and his work. (m.a. thesis). henry thomas hare was a successful competition architect, initially for municipal buildings but later for public libraries. an account is given of the social, public library and architectural history of the period followed by an outline of hares career as an architect with an examination of his views on the planning and design of library buildings. particular attention is paid to his large hall or room concept which pointed the way to open plan libraries.

5737 | four new public swedish libraries-presentation and comments. contribution to an issue devoted to public library services in sweden. introduction to 4 new swedish public libraries, at nora, sjobo, varberg and orebro, giving design specifications, floor-plans and details of organisation. sections are included on the library in the urban environment and on the book room of each of the 4 libraries.

5738 | from barracks to cultural palace. a light-hearted description of the working of the new regional library which opened in jan 80 in frolunda cultural centre, goteborg. apart from the library of 2750 sq.m., the 15,000 sq.m. large building contains secondary school, sportshall, swimming pool, cafeteria, exhibition hall and hall for theatre and cinema. the move to the new library saw an increase of loans of 50%, the stock is now 120,000 volumes, 600 periodicals and 65 newspapers. bums terminals have been installed. in step with increased resources the readers use of reference services has increased, and visits to the library are paid by many different groups. programmes for children and adults have expanded.

5739 | communication between the architect and the librarian. examines the respectives roles of the architect and the librarian in the planning of a library building. concludes that, whatever design a library is to take, effective communication between the librarian and the architect is an essential ingredient for greater success and more positive results.

5740 | energy conservation in the construction of new library buildings. at a time of rapidly rising energy costs energy-consciousness has become a necessity in the construction of new library buildings. at mierlo in the netherlands a new public library was opened in nov 81. by the insertion of extra insulation in the floor, walls and roof, and the most efficient use of heat generated by the artificial lighting it is expected that heating costs for the library will be 1/3 of the normal amount for buildings of similar dimensions. in addition, the use of prefabricated parts in the construction of the library enabled the building to be completed in 22 weeks with a consequent saving in labour costs.

5741 | an energy-conscious library building in katwijk. on 14 dec 80, a new branch library was opened at katwijk in the netherlands. during the planning stages it was felt that a building with a public function, such as a public library, should set an example in energy saving. to maximise natural energy from the sun the building has been constructed with a large area of glass in the south-east wall; the warmth generated by this means is retained in the stone north wall and the floor. the building is equipped with triple-glazing and heat-insulating blinds which close automatically at night and reopen each morning. it is expected that the savings in energy costs will be in the region of 50%. it is to be hoped that other libraries in the netherlands will follow this example.

5742 | points to the considered in relation to the physical design of a library. a brief survey covering points that might be overlooked in designing a university library. basic requirements to be considered include the need for flexibility of interior space to allow for increase of readers and services, and the creation of an agreeable atmosphere. a preliminary analysis, by the librarian and architect in collaboration, of activities to be accommodated permits classification of the space available in relation to requirements, for example, for books, readers, administration, and archives. details are given of procedures for planning incorporation of essentials such as shelving space, reader accommodation, illumination, sound insulation, communication channels, cleaning services, and provision of equipment.

5743 | why go to denmark?. edited text of a paper given to the joint conference (of the library association of ireland and the northern ireland branch of the library association), blarney, county cork, may 80. describes the tour of danish libraries which was undertaken in 1979 by a group of librarians, architects and county managers from the republic of ireland. the basic objective of the tour was to see a range of library buildings, vehicles and equipment which might provide inspiration for future irish library development, and the jutland area of denmark was chosen as it seemed to represent the most suitable example for irish needs. gives brief details of the library services in the municipalities of aarhus, randers and habro, and discusses danish library law; library buildings; staffing; and book selection.

5744 | attraction of new readers by central regional and other public libraries. at present libraries in bulgaria, as elsewhere, have to compete with mass media, in particular with television. migration of young people to towns hampers expansion of libraries in rural areas. people buy more books and use public libraries less than in the past. in spite of this as well as some other negative factors, interest in reading has increased recently and the populations leisure time activities have become more balanced. thus the staff in local public and central regional libraries have to plan carefully to attract new readers. all ages and social groups must be catered for. in addition to books, special printed material, such as sheet-music and reproduction of paintings, must be more fully used.

5745 | the dynamic public library. a practical discussion of the public librarys role as an agent for social and cultural improvement in the community. to attract readers, the librarian must design services to meet local needs and interests; here, contact with local community leaders is essential. to project a dynamic image, services must be manifestly relevant and efficient, and geared not only to existing users but also to non-users. emphasises that the librarys priority is to counteract general public apathy by bold initiatives; suggests various strategies for drawing public attention, and concludes with a detailed plan for organising a national library week, along the lines of the latin american national book week, to highlight public library activities and services.

5746 | library displays. ideas and hints on the design and presentation of library displays, reading areas, games and bulletin boards are presented by means of illustrations and notes.

5747 | the information industry in the year 2000. compares the present state of the information industry to that in 1960; from that comparison some predictions are made for the next 20-year period. the further development of the information industry will be determined by 3 factors technological innovation, socio-economic developments and the ability of industry to produce viable systems. predicts a trend towards unification of components of the industry, together with one of elimination of intermediaries in the information flow.

5748 | guidebook to the freedom of information and privacy acts. a compilation of materials from various sources on the us freedom of information act and privacy act, explaining them and detailing how to obtain information under them. includes the full texts of both acts, section-by-section analysis, and court decisions.

5749 | some thoughts on information systems design. reports an interview with benjamin a. saltzer, information systems and technologies project manager at the naval ocean systems center, systems development branch in san diego, california. summarises saltzers view on the nature of information technology; goals for government information systems; and areas in which effort has to be expended in the creation and implementation of effective information systems. presents his philosophy of information systems establishment.

5750 | an information agenda for the 1980s. papers presented at a colloquium, 17-18 june 80. the following papers were presented an information agenda for the 1980s, by carlton c. rochell; information the ultimate frontier, by lewis m. branscomb; library implications of information technology, by lewis m. branscomb; human values in the inforation society, by douglass cater; shifting boundaries in the information marketplace, by benjamin m. compaine; a library agenda for the 1980s, by robert wedgeworth; communication technology and the medical library, by martin m. cummings; a postscript to an information agenda for the 1980s, by dan lacy.

5751 | what should users expect from information storage and retrieval systems of the 1980s. these proceedings concern an agard technical information panel specialists meeting held in munich in sept 81. the sessions were as follows. session 1 the information storage and retrieval scene in the beginning of the 80s (a retrospect of significant developments in the last decade and a review of the prospects ahead). session 2 addressed current factors which will be influential in the 80s, and session 3 was concerned with user expectations. the final session of the meeting was a forum discussion in the form of a user/supplier dialogue.

5752 | the role of the european commission in the information environment. report by the director general for information market and innovation, commission of the european communities on the commissions role in the eec information industry.

5753 | nclis study urges separation of information roles between public and private sectors. presents the conclusions of a 2-year study undertaken by a task force appointed by the us national commission on library and information science in recognition of the conflict over the roles of the 2 sectors in information generation, collection, processing, and dissemination. the task force has formulated principles for federal policy and recommendations for their implementation. it is in favour of open access to federal government information; reliance upon libraries and the private sector to make this information readily available; a leadership (rather than management) role for government; and limiting direct government intervention in the marketplace.

5754 | professional problems of librarianship practice. the 1st section deals with the building up of information apparatus in public libraries as represented by 4 components documentographic aids, i.e. indexes and catalogues; factographic publications; tertiary sources and other factographic information about information sources; and factographic notes concerning readers and their interests. the 2nd section looks into the creative approach to the building up of the information apparatus, and the 3rd examines the existing public library information apparatus in connection with reader services in the field of political literature.

5755 | managing the bell laboratories technical report service. the technical report service (trs) of bell laboratories (usa) uses a computer-driven, microfiche-based system to manage its technical report collection and services. presents an overview of trs systems and services, including its methods of acquiring, announcing and distributing technical reports, and providing specialised reference and retrieval services to a large, sophisticated user community.

5756 | council of planning librarians. papers presented at the 19th annual conference, miami beach, 2-5 mar 79. topics covered include public uses of planning information, services for citizens and community groups, grantsmanship for planning librarians and maintaining libraries and information services for the small planning library.

5757 | council of planning librarians. papers presented at the 20th annual conference, san francisco, 11-14 apr 80. topics covered include neighbourhood demography, information on alternative modes of urban transit and transfer of energy conservation information from the local level to the federal level (and vice-versa).

5758 | establishing an environmental information center a guide to organization and operation. the center for environmental information (cei) was established to serve the rochester, ny metropolitan region as a clearing-house for environmental concerns. since its inception, cei has been developing into a public service science centre. presents detailed information of ceis (1) early history; (2) administration and management; (3) programmes and services; (4) membership and clientele; and (5) finances, budgets, and fund raising. the possibility of using computerised information support for a community-based centre such as cei is explored.

5759 | planning and implementing social service information systems a guide for management and users. deals with the design of a social service information system. identifies critical elements, effective strategies, and potential pitfalls in the planning, implementation, and utilisation of such systems. the information is intended to help administrators and users establish successful social service information systems, anticipate and avoid problems already faced by similar agencies, and maximise the use of existing and future systems.

5760 | libraries as municipal information centres; the danish experience. talk given to the 14th nordic library meeting held in stockholm aug 80. the danish local authority reforms of 1970 and the local authority planning act of 1977, which extended the democratic principle, intensified the demand for a more efficient public information service. to satisfy this demand the state information office for distribution of government information was set up in 1977 and cooperation with libraries established. the report on local participatory democracy stimulated the development of public information services in libraries. the kommune-information at the town library of lyngby-taarbaek was set up in 1977. it is placed close to the reference room and staffed by 1 full-time librarian. close cooperation with the town hall exists and contact persons in each department were appointed. all material automatically sent to kommune-information is catalogued and displayed and some may be borrowed. an informatio n index of local items is being built up. around 400 enquiries a month are dealt with, some by reference to the relevant department, others directly, concerning decisions made, rights and duties, on-going projects, local groups and societies. despite the need few other local authorities have followed this example.

5761 | the business decade. discusses some of the main developments in the uk business information scene during the past decade. briefly reviews the establishment of the city business library; the growth of information services offered by commercial firms; the development of on-line data bases; the work done in this area by the library associations reference special and information section, and the british library.

5762 | transfer and exploitation of scientific and technical information proceedings of the symposium held in luxembourg, 10 to 12 june 1981. (the symposium coordinator was j. michel gibb, and the symposium secretary, denis nicolay). papers are grouped by session-(1) introduction; (2) the needs of the economy and obstacles to transfer; (3) exploitation of information; (4) technology transfer and industrial property; (5) towards better communication and transfer; and (6) conclusions-tasks for the future. the symposium was held by the commission of the european communities, directorate-general information market and innovation.

5763 | information management. 4th report on the activities of the committee for information and documentation on science and technology of the european communities (1978-80). the first 3 reports of the committee are available as eur 5177, eur 5597 and eur 6158 respectively. the 1st 3-year plan of action was 1975-77 and this formed the basis of the 2nd 3-year plan of action (1978-80), the activities of which are described in this report.

5764 | scientific and technical information-a pre-condition of scientific and technological progress. in czechoslovakia, centres of scientific, technical and economic information are at present in operation not only in design centres and research institutes, but also in all larger factories. the core of such a centre is the technical library. in most libraries, periodicals and monographs still prevail, but lately patents, standards, dissertations, research reports, trade catalogues and documentary films are available. the centres activities depend, of course, very much on staff and equipment. building up data and documentation bases, under exploration of internal and external resources, is of primary importance. translations, especially those from foreign languages into slovak and czech are also available. information users are taught to use information sources more efficiently and effectively. in addition to other relevant activities, including their own continuing education, information scient ists and other staff should engage in theoretical studies and research, the results of which should be published wherever possible.

5765 | science and technical information and technological development towards a policy of action. analyses the french system of organising the diffusion of scientific and technical information, with particular reference to the effectiveness of the alsace regional agency for scientific and technical information (arist) in meeting the needs of small businesses. details are given of the various organizations and institutions in the region involved in scientific and technical information and their activities, showing the tendency to overlap and duplicate services, and the failure to provide 2a priori1 information to assist users to anticipate developments. proposals are then presented for improving services through linking the various organizations concerned, so that by pooling technical and economic information, developments can be predicted, and programmes of strategic intervention developed for business interests affected.

5766 | the diffusion of scientific and technical information in france. examples of initiatives undertaken by the alsace regional agency for scientific and technical information (arist). an account of the various types of services to industry provided by arist showing kinds of problems encountered and information strategies evolved to solve them. a preliminary explanation is given of the organisation of the french national system of scientific and technical information. 4 levels of intervention are described with specific examples the ready-reference type information service; provision of specialised scientific, technical, and economic documents on a given subject; preparation of analytical reports summarising all aspects of a particular problem, involving consultation with specialists and special research; and a comprehensive service to assist firms in diversification and development. invites criticism of the techniques described so that services can be improved.

5767 | implementation of a science and technology information system. to establish a general science and technology (s&t) information delivery system in nebraska, a legislative research library was established, and an in-service training programme was developed with emphasis on s&t information for the legislative research staff. to address the delivery of s&t information into the legislative process, prototype data bases on certain s&t topics which received special legislative attention werere created through the use of existing computer compatibility.

5768 | exchange of medical information program annual report, fiscal year 1980. annual report of the exchange of medical information (emi) programme for 1980. established by public law 89785, the programmes purpose is to fund and support pilot projects aimed at strengthening veterans administration (va) medical facilities located in remote areas by promoting consultation and co-operation with medical personnel at medical teaching centres and larger medical facilities inside and outside the va hospital system.

5769 | strategies for agricultural information reviews and grey literature. as a result of the craig report (2see1 80/4557) and its follow-up (2see1 81/3454) the importance of, and the need to develop better information systems for, non-conventional literature and reviews was highlighted. the objectives of the study were to present a commentary on grey literature and reviews in agricultural information in the uk and to provide an independent assessment of the research needs in the area and make specific recommendations for their implementation.

5770 | contributions to library and information services within the iron and steel industry 1961-1981. (statement of professional achievement submitted for fellowship of the library association). an account of some of the authors achievements or contributions to library and information services in the uk iron and steel industry over 20 years.

5771 | the information user in the construction industry-a study of the educational need and provision. there is ample record that information handling occupies a high percentage of production time and that poor performance in this field is at the root of many of the industrys problems. such problems fall into 2 main categories. the 1st relates to buildings themselves and concerns physical (collapse, fire, leaks, condensation) and spatial (short life, tight fit, high energy) failure. the 2nd category concerns organisational failures. clearly improvements in both these categories could be beneficial.

5772 | information transfer a conceptual model for librarianship, information science and information management with implications for library education. contribution to an issue devoted to education for technological university library work. traditionally, there are 5 basic functions which the library and librarianship perform for society-archival, cultural, educational, recreational and informational. unfortunately, library education, while giving lip-service to the other functions, has remained preoccupied with the archival activities. proposes a theoretical model of information transfer. the respective roles of librarians, information scientists and information managers are identified within this model in the context of the 5 functions discussed above. implications for curriculum design are discussed. recommendations for programmes of study based on a common core, but with distinct areas of specialisation for students training for the 3 professional fields, are presented.

5773 | information as a commodity theres no such thing as a free hunch. paper presented at the california academic and research librarians meeting at the california library association annual conference, san francisco, 14 dec 81. in the usa amidst an abundance of information there are growing restrictions on its social availability and use. information is becoming a market commodity, the information resource base itself shifting from the public to the private sector which sets to maintain proprietary control of its products and services leading to increasing restrictions on access. discusses information as a commodity in higher education and in government.

5774 | the future consequences for the information society a panorama of the actual situation. 1st of a projected series reviewing technological and policy developments in the information society throughout the world covering official reports recently published in france, usa and the uk. the 1978 french report by nora and minc is discussed fully with particular reference to its coverage of developments in telecommunications, the question of relations between government and commercial interests, the role of information in administration, and the social and cultural issues involved. recent us contributions to the literature predicting future developments in the information society are surveyed, and related to the french viewpoint. considers the situation in spain and what kind of policy should be adopted in the light of initial findings, and in conclusion examines the question of security of information with reference to data bases and decomocratisation. emphasises the necessity for a global view in policy planning and the need for an official report on spains actual and potential situation.

5775 | the role of communications and information resources in canada. examines the entire range of communications and information matters in terms of underlying political, economic and social forces in canada with special emphasis on canadas 3 main concerns unity, economic viability and cultural identity. it is intended to serve as a base for future examination of us-canadian communications and information relationships.

5776 | performance measurement and information arrangement. describes an attempt by aslib to develop a checklist for the evaluation of information services covering current awareness services, information retrieval services, document delivery and other miscellaneous evaluation activities. there was little support from practitioners for the development of guidelines relating to specific items in the checklist but choosing between an in-house data base and reliance on external supplies was seen as an issue of general significance. suggests the need for a user-friendly package bringing together the best of the literature on performance measurement to encourage its widespread adoption.

5777 | the information future and its challenges to information managers. stresses the importance of information as an economic product and emphasises its vital role in society. since the value of information to society is increasing, its management should be strengthened-this is a challenge to information managers, particularly in balancing reduction of resource investments and increases in the value of information assets. an analysis of the information cycle in this respect is given and a plea is made for information managers to contribute significantly to the development of the future office.

5778 | increasing use of data telecommunications calls for strong privacy protection and improved economies. the us general accounting office has concluded that increasing use of data telecommunications calls for strong privacy protection and improved economies, after conducting a review of civil agency data telecommunications networks and related privacy issues. the office has recommended to the senate committee on the judiciary and house committee on government operations that congress revise wiretap laws to strengthen protective provisions; and that the director of the office of management and budget issue extra executive level protective policies and guidelines for data transmissions of personal data, and make a comprehensive study to provide information to congress on the merits and problems of implementating a common-user data telecommunications network for the civil government.

5779 | surveys on privacy and big business, banking, and insurance. the surveys, conducted by the survey research laboratory, university of illinois, sought to determine the extent to which policies safeguarding personal, financial and other information have been implemented. results indicate that some large us industrial corporations have inadequate policies to protect sensitive employee data from possible abuse; the idea that a persons finances are a private matter between him and his banker is no longer true; and that most insurance companies have adopted many protections recommended by the us privacy protection study commission after an investigation into the insurance industrys record-keeping practices.

5780 | computer-based national information systems. technology and public policy issues. presents the results of a study on the use of computer technology in national information systems and related public policy issues. the purpose of the study was to provide a general introduction to computerised national information systems; a framework for understanding computer/information policy issues; a state of the art survey of computer and related technologies/industries; and a foundation for other related studies.

5781 | hysteria is unnecessary observations from a study tour of the usa. the tour was made in connection with plans for developing german information and documentation services. many us developments could not be transferred directly to europe since they would be unsuitable for a small market. in the usa a wide range of institutions is involved in information dissemination, in contrast with the smaller, government-based organisation planned for west germany. the us economic climate lends itself to experiment better than the european. the us market for literature reference data bases has reached saturation point and the main growth areas are in factographic and full text data bases. current trends are against the supermarket approach to selling. a wide range of technological experiments are being carried out. many people consider that the close link with libraries is returning information science development.

5782 | a documentation francaise service the political and current affairs information bank (b.i.p.a.). summary of a presentation delivered at the french librarians association public libraries group study session in jan 81. b.i.p.a. is a public archive for political, economic and social information. details are given of information collection and processing activities, in relation to administrative, political, press, and photographic information; and diffusion activities, with particular reference to on-line access to data, microfiche materials, and publications, including catalogues and indexes.

5783 | medical information systems applications and evaluation. 1973-april, 1982 (citations from the engineering index data base). bibliography contains citations concerning the applications of computer based information systems in hospitals, clinics, laboratories, and doctors offices for data recording and reporting of patient medical and accounting records. microcomputer systems are discussed.

5784 | the development of computer systems in general practice. (msc thesis). in recent years it has been increasingly realised that information handling in general practice is inadequate for providing a high standard of health care, particularly in preventive medicine and chronic disease surveillance. the conventional patient records have been particularly criticised. a questionnaire sent to general practitioners interested in microcomputer-based information systems revealed that within 3 years most of the group would be operating such systems.

5785 | a textbook of critical thinking-produced by technical services-needed by patrons services. briefly describes the teaching of library use to patrons of the reference section of the daughters of the american revolution library and students of the school of continuing education of georgetown university. discusses the information pyramid with fact as its base, opinion as the midsection and value judgment as the capstone. librarians should aim to fill the missing link between basic literacy skills and critical thinking.

5786 | the travelling workshops experiment in library user education. for an abstract 2see1 82/1797.

5787 | the importance of teaching use of the library. introduction to an occasional series on use instructions in academic libraries. bibliographic instruction is teaching students how to find information efficiently and effectively in the modern library. instituting bibliographic instruction programmes permits students to do better work, to be more independent in their work and to have more motivation. this allows assignments to be more varied and expectations can be higher. bibliographic instruction also helps to insure that the collection is well used-an important argument when cost effectiveness is a prime consideration in all administrative decisions.

5788 | bibliographic instruction...again. describes some recent innovations in bibliographic instruction in academic libraries in colorado. these include a new 2 hour instruction programme at the university of colorado which aims to teach students how to develop search strategies; the use of the automated catalogue as an instructional tool; the compilation of a directory of bibliographic instruction in colorado libraries; and the establishment of a clearinghouse for ideas and materials dealing with bibliographic instruction.

5789 | user training in school libraries a general approach. a discussion relating recent literature in english and spanish to the brazilian situation, where this field has been largely neglected. the main objective of such programmes is to train children how to use libraries, and acquaint them with the services available; here the role of the librarian in presenting the library as a place for both leisure and study is crucial. training programmes are presented, for both new users and older children, and teaching methods which can be integrated into the school curriculum suggested. finally, surveys techniques for evaluating progress and in conclusion emphasises the importance of library training for the childs future social and professional development.

5790 | user education in secondary school libraries. the school librarian should take the initiative in the teaching of information and research skills to pupils without subject bias. getting to know pupils is important so that the appropriate service can be offered. regular library visits for 1st-year pupils are especially valuable and are best done by timetabling a library lesson that is not attached to a particular subject area. thereafter visits can be organised as required but the need for a more structured approach is often felt by the start of the 4th year. it is important too that the teaching staff have research and information skills and these can be developed by the librarian.

5791 | teaching techniques for the use of libraries. school children need to learn how to use libraries and what is available in a library. surveys were carried out to find out what literature children read. based on the results of these surveys a course for teaching children techniques for the use of libraries was developed. the course consisted of classwork analysing favourite books, discovering the contents list, preface, title, publisher etc. and visits to libraries. during library visits the children worked in groups with given tasks. through asking librarians and others they were to discover various means of finding books. they were also encouraged to find out how a library is organised, what lending conditions are and what training a librarian needs. the groups compared their results in classwork.

5792 | books and sci-tech students and academics. looks at the way in which science and technology students and lecturers use the library and suggests some methods of promoting better use by these groups through user education. technical subject knowledge is very important in establishing academic librarianship in the eyes of academics.

5793 | evaluation of bibliographic control activities in curitiba. report of a study concerning local production of catalogues and bibliographies in curitiba, brazil. examines the extent to which publishers comply with legal deposit regulations, cataloguing in publication projects, and the nationally recommended publishing standards. data collected by the university of parana library school was used to analyse coverage by bibliographies and union catalogues published over the decade 1970-80; results showed that local librarians were chiefly responsible for the creation of bibliographic tools, while publishers generally disregarded their obligations. recommends stricter enforcement of legal deposit and greater encouragement for local library activities.

5794 | bibliographic control a survey of the literature. a list of references covering brazilian and foreign literature on bibliographic control published between 1970-80. preliminary details are given of sources used for collecting material and the system of arrangement. the references are divided into 12 sections bibliographic control; information systems; international cataloguing codes; legal deposit; national bibliographies; international bibliographies; cooperative cataloguing; union catalogues; cataloguing in source; simplified cataloguing; automated cataloguing; and periodicals.

5795 | hmso catalogue developments a personal account. discusses some of the developments in hmso cataloguing services that have taken place since the author took over as head of bibliographical services in 1979. describes briefly improvements that have been made in the timetabling of catalogues; the introduction of the daily prestel information service; and the computerisation of cataloguing. lists all publications currently produced under hmsos bibliographical programme, and considers the possibility of its catalogue records being made available on-line in the near future.

5796 | bibliographic control in the field of library science in brazil. a descriptive account stressing the need for brazilian bibliographic control to avoid duplication of publication and research. discusses briefly the factors influencing the generation of information in this field, where the literature is increasing rapidly. comprehensive details are given of the available bibliographic tools, with particular reference to projects initiated by the brazilian institute for scientific and technical information (ibict), as well as bibliographic publications issued by research institutes and university library schools. the bibliographic relevance of theses, periodical catalogues, and research directories is examined, and in conclusion emphasises the need to coordinate initiatives in this field for more rational coverage.

5797 | retrospective bibliographic searching in spanish history. a paper presented at a madrid conference in 1981 to demonstrate the spanish institute of information and documentation in the social sciences and humanities (isoc) approach to retrospective searching when the literature of the subject is mainly in spanish. details are given of the specific subject selected, and its suitability as a sample topic discussed, in relation to general difficulties for the searcher and applicability of techniques employed to the humanities field in general. results obtained using 4 data bases and 2 spanish indexes are presented and analysed in terms of overlap, date of publication, country of origin, and type of periodical. in conclusion a comparison is made showing the advantages of automated over manual searching. a profile of the typical isoc user is presented, and finally recommendations are made concerning user training, pricing of search services, and automation programmes.

5798 | the treatment of regional planning in data bases on urban studies and law. report of a study at the madrid institute of information and documentation in the social sciences and humanities (isoc). full details are given of the objectives, methodology and results. the investigation covered comparison of journal coverage by the data bases selected; overlap in references recovered; distribution by country of articles cited; distribution by journal of references obtained; the importance of regional planning within the field of planning in general; and the importance of spain as a source of literature on regional planning. the data bases investigated were both national and international in coverage, multi-disciplinary and specialised.

5799 | a bibliographical data base in agricultural science and technology for latin america and the caribbean. describes the origin and development of the agrinter data base (adb) from 1965-80. details are given of early planning and experimentation, selection of a system, and its implementation. the role of adb in the international context, as a complement to other agricultural data bases such as agris and agricola, is examined. the products and services to be derived from adb are outlined, with special emphasis on the agricultural index for latin america and the caribbean, and generation of hard copy material and magnetic tapes. discusses training and promotional activities related to the development and use of adb and concludes with a survey of plans for future expansion and development of the base through increased active cooperation and participation from the countries primarily served.

5800 | the effect of the introduction of computers on library and research staff. describes the conversion of the library of congress congressional research services current awareness service from a manual to an automated mode, emphasising the effects of automation upon staff and clientele. although initially the conversion was attended by various staff and equipment problems, full system implementation was highly successful. automation produced no saving in either time or staff; rather the contrary. however the true benefits of automation appear as a multiplicity of previously unobtainable services and products of far-ranging utility to system users.

5801 | selective dissemination of information in academic libraries. presents a historical review of selective dissemination of information as a current awareness system, the need for it, and some practical suggestions for its instigation. examples are drawn from both special and academic libraries. attempts to draw up blueprints for a current awareness service in kashim ibrahim library, ahmadu bello university.

5802 | a comparison of five physical education indexing/abstracting services. presents a careful analysis of 5 of the 7 indexing/abstracting services 2completed research in health1; 2physical education and recreation1; 2sport and recreation index1; 2physical education index1; and 2physical education/sports index1. evaluates comparative data on the scope, arrangement, indexing language, journal coverage, subject access, special features and user aids.

5803 | informative abstracts on agriculture a pioneer project in brazil. a comprehensive account of the 2resumos informativos1 project, initiated by the brazilian institute for agricultural research (embrapa). the abstracts are intended to promote dissemination of information on agricultural research, facilitate access to primary documents, and prevent duplication of research. the sequence of stages in compiling the abstracts is described, from initial data collection, selection and processing to distribution and arrangements for retrieving original documents. the structure of the bibliography and the summaries is outlined, with details of procedures for composing summaries. in conclusion the importance of involving agricultural specialists in the preparation of the summaries is emphasised, and the potential benefits of the abstracts to users briefly discussed.

5804 | three technical report printed indexes a comparative study. compares 3 major us technical report indexes 2government reports announcements and index1; 2energy research abstracts1; and 2scientific and technical aerospace reports1. primarily discusses duplication in coverage and alphanumeric listings of report numbers but also looks at the availability of report series listed in the indexes; the subject areas each index covers; and other types of materials within the indexes, such as patent listings and periodical references.

5805 | the spanish humanities index (ieh): a description and analytic study. an explanation of the formal structure of the indice espanol de humanidades (spanish humanities index) giving details of subject coverage in relation to other indexing services, spanish and foreign. data from the 1st 3 issues (1975-76) was analysed to establish subject distribution; distribution of periodicals by publisher; geographical distribution of publishers; distribution of periodicals by province; and distribution of papers by province. finally a quantitative analysis of number of papers, periodicals, and entries, is presented. sample pages are reproduced in the appendix.

5806 | the latin american index medicus an example of technical cooperation among developing countries. a brief introductory survey of biomedical literature in latin america and its bibliographical coverage is presented, then the role and activities of bireme (biblioteca regional de medicina) are described in full, in relation to its position as the nucleus of the health information network covering the entire latin american continent. details are given of its information retrieval services, covering publications from all latin american countries; the 2index medicus latino-americano1 thus encourages the latin american medical community to rely on national information resources rather than turning to foreign language publications. the technical processes used in compiling the index are described, and in conclusion similar projects now under consideration by other developing countries in africa, south west asia and china, using the index as a model, are outlined.

5807 | capture and analysis of latin american bibliography for 2aquatic sciences and fisheries abstracts1 (asfa). an account from the national independent university of mexicos centre for information in the sciences and humanities (cich), designated in 1978 as responsible for covering latin american sources for 2aquatic sciences and fisheries abstracts1 (asfa). preliminary details are given of the origins of the publication and the aquatic sciences and fisheries information system which sponsors it. describes the volume of entries contributed, with reference to distribution of journals by country; procedures for capturing information, including identification of material, acquisition and indexing; and the analysis of documents obtained, covering the entire process of bibliographic listing, abstracting, indexing, and despatch to the editor, with details of personnel required and costs. related asfis activities at local and international levels to coordinate participant operations are outlined. th e information services now available from cich using asfa material are described briefly.

5808 | the library of congress reference correspondence referral program. paper presented at the reference and adult services division cooperative reference service committee programme at the american library association annual conference, san francisco, 29 june 81. describes the setting up of a cooperative referral system to answer written reference enquiries sent to the library of congress. as an experiment, enquiries of a general nature, not specifically needing an answer from the library of congress, were passed onto oregon state library to improve efficiency and speed up replies. later other state libraries joined the scheme. suggests future development at international level, referral from the bottom up as well as the top down, and the use of electronic mail.

5809 | resources at the top answers and referrals-papers presented at the rasd cooperative reference service committee program at the ala annual conference in san francisco, june 29, 1981. special section devoted to the reference and adult services division cooperative reference service committee programme at the american library association conference, san francisco, 29 june 81. for abstracts of the individual papers, 2see1 the following serial numbers-.

5810 | national-level cooperative reference services a reaction. paper presented as a reaction to previous speeches at the reference and adult services division cooperative reference service committee programme at the american library association annual conference, san francisco, 29 june 81. puts the point of view of oregan state library regarding its involvement in the library of congress reference correspondence referral programme (2see1 82/5808) and briefly discusses the services provided by the slavic reference service at the university of illinois (2see1 82/5812) and the british library lending division. concludes that if a national-level referral system is not to be overloaded with inappropriate requests that unnecessarily increase the costs, there must be adequate local reference services available to all us residents and a public awareness of these local services.

5811 | infopass some organizational concerns of a local cooperative reference program. a 3-month trial of the dearborn area libraries infopass system (dalis), a local library cooperative programme coordinating the reference services of 6 libraries (special, public, and academic), suggests that further study is warranted to develop cost benefit data. analysis indicates that document delivery and telecommunication use should be investigated to overcome low programme acceptance by patrons. report not available from ntis.

5812 | resources for cooperative reference the university of illinois slavic reference service as a model. paper presented at the reference and adult services division cooperative reference service committee programme at the american library association annual conference, 29 june 81, san francisco. describes the slavic reference service developed at the university of illinois library to provide a free service to individuals and libraries offering help with unlocated items or difficult reference questions in the slavic and east european fields. looks at the collection and access to it, the demonstrated need for the service, institutional support and contacts and cooperation and discusses the daily operations.

5813 | quantitative evaluation of the reference process. the quantitative evaluation of the reference process is discussed. a distinction is made between the behavioural outcomes of the reference process, and the causal factors that inhibit the delivery of reference service. data are presented on 16 libraries that participated in a national study of library economics. data on behavioural and causal aspects are collected and analysed separately; group or composite values for the performance parameters are presented. these are transformed to provide independent measures of the performance of the staff, the collection, and the patrons. group values, together with the range and medians, are presented. the question of how the librarians perception of success is related to the patrons perception, and to the validity of the answers provided, is discussed briefly.

5814 | international seminar on national document supply. report of an international seminar on national document supply, held at the british library, lending division, sept 80, and arranged by ifla and the british council. the aim was to discuss document supply as a part of the universal availability of publications programme.

5815 | uap and the new information technologies. some recent applications of electronics to information processing and transfer are briefly described and their relevance to the problems of universal availability of publications discussed. the developments mentioned include facsimile transmission, videodisc technology, electronic publishing, word processing in various forms and teletext or videotext. all are based on the manipulation of text and graphical information in a digitised or machine-readable form, which allows a range of options for the distribution of information to the consumer.

5816 | analysis of document availability at the prof. luis de bessa centre for continuing education. summary of a dissertation prepared for ufmg library school, brazil. the study used kantors mathematical availability analysis model, which is presented in detail. an account is given of the organisation of the prof. luis de bessa centre for continuing education, library holdings, and user habits. results are reported in full, and analyed to show causes of failure at the shelf. the probable rate of user satisfaction calculated was 70%.

5817 | cultural activities in public libraries. a practical discussion based on published material, conversation with librarians, and library visits. considers the importance of cultural activities for developing social and cultural values, and the methods and techniques available; the objectives in relation to conventional public library activities; planning procedures, with a full guide for implementing a programme; the human, material, economic and institutional resources required; evaluation techniques, to be modified as circumstances dictate; and programmes for adults, children, and young people, giving a wide range of suggested activities for each group. finally examines the reasons why latin america has largely failed to develop programmes in this field, and gives example of projects successfully initiated in colombia at 3 libraries, including the national library.

5818 | programming in public libraries a dissenting viewpoint. the original purpose of programming (the offering on non-book activities in public libraries) has been forgotten by many librarians, but has been justified in several ways. advocates that the commonest method is not to justify it at all; in many cases programming is ineffective, and little rigorous evaluation has ever been undertaken to prove that programming can succeed. questions the common unthinking acceptance of the need for programming, and cites annual reports and studies which indicate the need for better evaluation than has heretofore been the practice.

5819 | summer reading clubs cover cabell county. cabell county public librarys summer reading programme summer of fun and other programmes, organised with the cooperation of huntingtons public television station, wpby, reached over 500 young people from pre-school age to young adults in 1981. young people showed a willingness to be guided and sustained by personal interest rather than inducements such as awards or certificates. it was evident that reading can lead to the development of other skills, as well as being stimulating in itself. evaluation of the 1981 programme will be used in the planning of the 1982 format.

5820 | cooperative links made by leipzig municipal music library. publicity work places great demands upon a special library. leipzig music library works closely with music publishers, schools, youth clubs, the university and the national association of composers and musicologists and is developing links with the local theatre and music schools. this results in cooperative organisation and finance for musical activities, justified because of the value of live performances and the use of a wide range of public library material. there is good publicity for the music librarys stock of 140,000 items including some valuable 1st editions. agreements with composers and publishers result in the provision of information on new publications and 1st performances and in a rational use of money. publication exchanges are especially useful. through cooperation with the university, music librarianship training can be provided for staff.

5821 | some aspects of technical report processing by federal agencies. technical reports are a valuable resource of scientific and technical information which has been allowed to slip into less than maximum utility. while the processing of more traditional information sources has progressed and remarkably improved through such mechanisms as shared cataloguing and on-line access to huge files of cataloguing data, the corresponding processing of technical reports has remained relatively stagnant. some efforts at coordinating the processing of reports have been made by the 4 us federal agencies responsible for the largest report collections. additional efforts suggested include study of a common report format, more extensive shared processing of federal documents and increased efforts towards cooperation in the federal library network.

5822 | central service of audiovisual media in sweden. bibliotekstjanst (btj) is the swedish national centre for library services and is owned by the swedish library association (sab) and the swedish association of local authorities . btj works in the bibliographical as well as in the technical field. in the bibliographical field the cataloguing and the centralised binding services are the most important of btjs activities. in the section for centralised binding the department for audiovisual media provides 3 types of services talking books, music and filmstrips, slide series, language courses etc. in each of these 3 fields the editorial staff of btj is supported by a committee of specialists and experienced librarians chosen by the swedish library association and the swedish association of local authorities.

5823 | overview of the cost of acquiring, cataloging, and processing library materials at the tucson public library. a synopsis of 3 studies conducted in the technical services area of the tucson public library from jan 77-june 80, this report presents estimated costs of acquiring, cataloguing, and processing print and nonprint library materials. an average cost of 7.00 per book copy and 12.20 per non-print copy is developed, and it is demonstrated through a range of costs that ordering patterns (i.e., single copies, multiple copies, new titles, added titles) make a significant impact on unit costs. an organisational chart showing staffing levels, an outline of activities of the 3 sections of the technical services area, and a summary of automated systems being used at the tucson public library are included. report not available from ntis.

5824 | unit time/cost study of the processing unit, technical services division, tucson public library. revised edition. the 1st of 3 reports in a series to determine unit time and cost estimates for the major operations of the technical services division of the tucson public library. members of the processing unit recorded daily activities for a 4-week period and from these logs processing costs were developed. processing procedures are outlined and time and cost allocations made, with a summary table itemising these costs in the divisions of new books, nonprint items, and mending. report not available from ntis.

5825 | current trends in librarianship with special reference to the british situation. part 2 of a 3-part article. for an abstract of part 1, 2see1 2lisa1 jan 83. discusses the latest developments in library automation and media studies based on the authors participation in an overseas librarians course at leeds polytechnic school of librarianship in 1979. examines the advantages and disadvantages of the lockheed dialog on-line system and comments favourably on automated circulation control. various types of computerised cataloguing networks such as blaise and mass are discussed. multi media resource centres are being developed at many higher education institutes in the uk and can be considered as worthwhile long-term investments but there are numerous problems associated with the new media such as poor bibliographic control and selection and organisational difficulties.

5826 | classification policies in denmark. aims to give some ideas of classification and indexing policies in danish public and research libraries as well as a state-of-the-art report of present literature searching. discusses the influence of new technology and the possibilities of utilising data such as subject entries from marc tapes for cataloguing, and predicts a development within the next 10 years towards on-line information systems in 1 or both of the danish library sectors, either as large shared systems or, perhaps more likely, as smaller library data bases in networks.

5827 | the suitability of the caribbean situation for establishing library networks. translated by carlos gil. analyses the possibility of successfully implementing automated library networks in the caribbean, in relation to the actual social, political and economic circumstances. the discussion covers the role of technology in promoting development; the need for and likelihood of cooperation among the caribbean states; the probable impact of new technology imported from the developed world; and the ability of caribbean libraries to implement automated programmes and adapt to them. concludes that the oclc type network model is not suitable for the caribbean situation, requiring too great an investment without concrete evidence that the physical, political and social obstacles to cooperation could be overcome. recommends instead a detailed investigation of library and telecommunication resources, with a view to developing an indigenous network.

5828 | the national library of australia and its imported data system. report from the national library of australia, canberra, with special emphasis on its data system imported from the usa (-from the washington library network).

5829 | integrating automation at virginia tech. describes the development of an integrated library processing system at the carol m. newman library of virginia polytechnic institute and state university. the virginia tech library system (vtls) will eventually incorporate circulation control, acquisitions, and serials control, as well as an on-line catalogue. mentions on-line linkage with oclc and the use of marc records.

5830 | chinese marc its present status and future development. paper presented at the international workshop on chinese library automation, taipei, taiwan, 14-19 feb 81. taiwans library automation planning committee established the chinese marc working group in may 80, assigning it the task of designing a chinese marc format which would meet international requirements, facilitate automatic data processing of chinese materials, and promote international resource sharing and exchange of chinese materials. outlines the underlying principles, scope, and characteristics of the resultant format, compares chinese marc with unimarc (the former follows the framework of the latter as much as possible), lists the achievements made, and discusses plans for future development.

5831 | cooperation between clann & abn. explores the role of clann, the network of 20 college, public and government special libraries in new south wales, in relation to the national library of australias emerging australian bibliographic network (abn) system. the proposed service for access to bibliographical data conforming to national standards is essential to the effective economic development of the nations libraries but it should be operated in such a manner as to encourage, maintain and support various networks and services, both those already existing and those that may be established in the future, in the library community and in the private sector. clanns role should be focussed on making the operation of the national system and of local services as effective as possible in meeting the needs of the libraries of new south wales.

5832 | an investigation of the costs and benefits of on-line serials handling. for an abstract 2see1 82/3825.

5833 | oclc serials advisory committee meetings. in 1980, oclc reactivated its serials advisory committee, after a 3-year hiatus. the group of about 20 members representing networks from across the usa met 3 times in 7 months. all indications are that oclc intends to improve the serials control subsystem and make it a viable option to other methods of serials management. discusses developments in the subsystem such as 2 new variable fields in the local data record-the summary copy holdings and summary institutions holdings.

5834 | the acquisitions system of the department of printed books in the 1870s. william brenchley rye succeeded to the post of keeper at the department of printed books of the british museum from thomas watts in 1869, and continued in office until 1875. although described as competent, without much initiative, he left useful reports which give a good picture of the department of printed books after the panizzi period. summarises holdings by geographical area, acquisitions by date, and book funds by year.

5835 | acquisitions in the special library. article based on a paper given at the annual meeting of the society for scholarly publishing, san francisco, 2 june 81. libraries in business and industry are service-oriented. they are less interested in the physical package than in the currency of the information and the speed with which it can be delivered.

5836 | problems and strategies for east asian libraries in the 1980s. paper presented at the 33rd annual meeting, association for asian studies, inc., toronto, canada, 13-15 mar 81. discusses the meaning of collection development in the 1980s and the fiscal adversities facing east asian collections in the usa (inflation, budget cuts, dramatic increases in costs of east asian books and postage rates, nd increased danger of cuts in under-utilised collections such as those specialising in east asia). suggests strategies (specialisation, cooperation, sharing checklists of unique holdings, reduction of duplication, and optimal use of new technology) and describes the preparations for future development made by the east asian collection of the hoover institution, stanford university, california.

5837 | back volume miscellany. presents a modern historical perspective on serial back volumes, with comments on pricing/values, a glimpse at how the collection of back volumes started in the early 1960s, and some insights into the workings of dealer operation.

5838 | sources and acquisition problems of serials in nigerian academic libraries with specific reference to alvan ikoku college of education library, owerri. nigeria. (mls thesis). a review of the use of periodicals in nigerian academic libraries and the sources of periodicals used by these libraries is followed by a general account of some of the problems which can crop up in their acquisition. general problems include budgetary control, cost of periodicals, internal administrative problems, censorship. specific problems in acquisition of foreign and domestic periodicals are described.

5839 | local map sources: bargains from various agencies. reviews some of the cartographic bargains available from various us agencies other than the commonly used national geographic society, and contending that in west virginia a core collection of local maps may be acquired for 50.00 or less. agencies include the department of highways, west virginia geological and economic survey, and the department of natural resources.

5840 | unit time/cost study of the acquisitions unit, technical services division, tucson public library. in the 3rd and final report of a series designed to develop unit time and costs for the major operations of the technical services division of the tucson public library, the acquisitions units activities are analysed by means of self-recorded daily logs. ordering, accounting, and receiving are performed in this area, and those functions are detailed both in narrative form and a series of tables. selection costs are not included in this report. a summary of unit costs is presented in which single and multiple copy ordering variations are used as examples. report not available from ntis.

5841 | the purchasing key a method for programming and controlling collective purchasing. since the 1960s the centralisation of stock processing and advisory work on book selection has demanded rationalisation methods in library organisation. the use of purchasing key codes in dresdens large municipal library system is described. in a collective purchasing decision each participant can use the key to make decisions for the whole network; thus individual responsibility for literature provision becomes greater. using a key also ensures balanced stock proportions throughout the whole network and takes into account demands for time saving and for improved stock quality, thus offering an optimal solution for unifying stocks in a territorial network.

5842 | purchasing keys methods of carrying out ideas on stock-building. much attention is being paid at present to stock-building problems, including the distribution of material within a public library network. working out stock-building principles can be time-consuming and this is only one aspect of stock-building, even if it is the most important. a purchasing key is a coding system for the practical application of these principles; experiences in magdeburg have proved the key to be a useful rationalisation method. through the coding symbols the librarian can see quickly what types of literature are in which libraries in the network. the symbols are flexible and can easily be kept up to date. other stock-building criteria are literary merit, specialist demand, functions of individual libraries in the network, numbers of readers, space and money.

5843 | the interrelatedness of book selection and censorship in public libraries with special reference to the position in the republic of south africa. (m.a. thesis). the investigation as to whether or not there is any interrelatedness between book selection and censorship in public libraries was carried out. a review of the literature of public library censorship in uk, usa and other countries was followed by an exploratory, empirical investigation of the position in south africa. the selection policies of the 4 provincial and 10 autonomous municipal libraries were examined. concludes that librarians sometimes censor and that there is an interrelatedness between book selection and censorship.

5844 | a study of the interaction in book selection between provincial library systems and their affiliated public libraries in south africa. (m.a. thesis). examined current methods of book selection in rural, provincial libraries, in south africa, with a view to establishing whether they are the most effective possible. results showed that relatively little change had taken place in the organisational structures of these libraries and their book selection methods since their inception and that involvement of local librarians in book selection was negligible. rural libraries in countries outside south africa were reviewed in order to obtain a model against which to measure the performance of south african libraries.

5845 | literature selection and acquisition. contribution to an issue devoted to the german librarians conference, regensburg, 9-13 june 81. at regensburg university a central acquisitions department coordinates orders received from the central and subject libraries and controls all pre-accession work, finance and budgeting. a balance of centralised and decentralised tasks proves successful. the central acquisitions department finds information on domestic and foreign literature and sends this to the subject librarians. literature selection is made jointly by the subject librarians and the faculties. the subject librarian traces missing bibliographic details for the acquisitions department. german language material is bought from local book-sellers, foreign material from a variety of sources; gifts, exchanges and deposit copies also provide useful material. periodicals are obtained mainly through direct ordering.

5846 | collection development policies. a collection of articles and reports produced by college libraries and other organizations on the subject of collection development policies. the organizations selected were all chosen from those involved with american library association activities relating to collection development.

5847 | the library services reviews and libraries book purchases. faced with cuts in book budgets, librarians have to choose to which groups of users they should give priority those who use the library most, i.e. those with higher education, or the minority for whom the need for meaningful activities beyond tv and weekly magazines in a time of unemployment is great. fears that cuts are made, not in the pulp entertainment literature but in books by quality authors. instead of defending what is culturally valuable, librarians give in to popular demand in order to achieve high loan figures. the relationship between the library services reviews and library purchases demonstrates this well reviewed quality books are bought in small numbers, whereas multiple copies are bought of entertainment literature, despite lukewarm reviews.

5848 | modeling collection development behaviour a preliminary statement. describes a model for collection development in academic libraries within both specific collections and library systems as a whole and seeks to demonstrate the full range and complexity of relevant factors. although the model presented is not now quantifiable in all its dimensions, its analysis is seen as leading towards better models for collection development, which in turn will allow more useful plans and projections.

5849 | selection of bibliographical materials and acquisition policy general problems. discusses the situation in latin americas underdeveloped countries, with particular reference to university libraries. examines the state of education in general, where higher education has been developed usually at the expense of the elementary stages; library development has benefited accordingly, but although some university libraries are adequately resourced, rationalisation and planning of future policies is essential to maximise use of resources. hence librarians should develop definite selection and acquisition policies using the advice of specialists, and disregarding restrictions of resources by authorities unappreciative of the importance of libraries in promoting culture and scientific knowledge.

5850 | ulrichs references to microform availability. attempting to use ulrichs international periodicals directory as a guide to the availability of microform of many journals can be misleading. a quick survey of 25 titles listed in the guide to microforms in print shows that ulrichs listed availability for only 30.76%. the survey also brought out that some outstanding us government titles are not listed in ulrichs.

5851 | government publications. annotated bibliography of us government publications on health and health research, by several reviewers. items include 2alcohol health and research world, journal of the national cancer institute, research resources reporter, schizophrenia bulletin1, and 2world health forum1.

5852 | a survey of architecture magazines. reviews, by active members of the association of architecture school librarians and/or the art libraries society of north america, of 54 architecture journals. journals fall into several basic subject categories, including a primary group of standard professional journals, american and non-american; us state and regional architecture periodicals; and interior decoration and design magazines.

5853 | the importance of annotations and reviews in book selection. briefly examines what book selection, reviews and annotations are, and summarises the importance and shortcomings of annotations and reviews in book selection.

5854 | computer-to-computer communication in the acquisition process. the work of bisac (book industry systems advisory committee) in developing and promoting on-line acquisition via direct computer-to-computer systems and in producing a standard format for data interchange is described.

5855 | electronic order transmission. online computer library center (oclc) plans to use the bisac (book industry systems advisory committee) data transmission protocol and fixed data format in their on-line acquisitions system. isbns will be used to identify publishers and standard address numbers (san), developed by bisac, to identify library vendors, public, academic and and school libraries.

5856 | online ordering. a comparison of document suppliers. describes a study where different types of documents have been simulataneously ordered on-line from 9 selected document suppliers. considerable differences as to cost, speed of delivery and reliability of delivery have been observed. this is related to the type of document, the country of publication and the subject content of the material. on-line ordering as a routine in library acquisition work is discussed.

5857 | the deutsche staatsbibliothek as a centre for inter-library loans and union cataloguing. in the 1970s the library founded a special institute to cope with inter-library loans and union cataloguing. the institutes work has included accelerating ordering procedures, organising copyright deposit and international inter-loan schemes, improving staff qualifications, solving legal problems connected with the use of electronic data processing, keeping catalogues up to date and developing a courier service. since 1978 statistics have been compiled on the 400 libraries involved in teletext services. current projects include computerisation of the central union catalogue and of the index of foreign periodicals and serials. the institute plays an active part in inter-library cooperation between the communist countries.

5858 | transport schemes for interlibrary lending the uk experience. where postal services are slow, unreliable or expensive, dedicated transport schemes for interlending purposes should be considered; their usefulness will vary from 1 country to another, according to local circumstances. in the uk, feasibility studies were followed by the setting up of transport schemes in a number of the uk library regions, and a national scheme linking the regions was envisaged. transport schemes were not considered worthwhile in the larger regions with less interlending activity. a methodology for setting up schemes has been devised. the present transport schemes are financially competitive and likely to remain so. uk experience might provide a framework for assessing potential schemes in other countries.

5859 | on charging for information services. comments on a report by the delegation for scientific and technical information provision 2information at any price on charging for information services1, in which it is suggested that interlending from scientific libraries should be charged at a standard rate per loan, despite the fact that charging for traditional library services was excluded from the commissions remit. 1 reason for considering charges nonetheless is the increasing scope and cost of interlending. another is the change in the budgeting of institutions for tertiary education which has transferred library allocations from the state to the institutions; these are tempted to achieve savings through charges on interlending. the report regards interlending of little importance to public libraries. it does not attempt to calculate the cost of interlending, nor the cost of administering a system of charges.

5860 | interlibrary lending in the netherlands. interlending in the netherlands is based on a national system for the supply of scholarly literature and a regional system for supplying a wider range of material mainly between public libraries. 725,000 requests were made in 1979. most requests are satisfied through union catalogues or printed union lists. in addition to the 12 provincial centres, the 13 regional support libraries have a central role in the regional supply system; they received 131,708 requests in 1980 and satisfied 27%. a single centre in each region is recommended. a survey of the national system showed that 40% of all requests at this level came from academic libraries, 40% from special libraries and 20% from public libraries. most requests are for science and technology (60%), for english language material (55% of all requests; 70% of requests for journals), and for more recent material (65% published in the last 10 years). the satisfaction rate was 76% (higher for req uests sent to union catalogues): 1/2 were supplied in 2 weeks, 2/3 in 3 weeks important gaps in journal coverage were identified. an on-line national union catalogue will be available in 1984 and will be used to distribute requests more evenly between libraries, but specific grants to support the interlending function in major supplying libraries will still be necessary, and charges should be made. improved union catalogues are envisaged at the regional level also.

5861 | a proposal for planning an interlending system for the libraries of cairo city, egypt. (phd dissertation-pittsburgh university). a questionnaire survey, interviews, visits, and a literature analysis were used to expose the factors responsible for the present state of interlibrary loan in cairo. a system for formal interlibrary lending which can be modified for other developing countries is proposed.

5862 | planning interlending systems in developing countries. based on reports describing the extent and development of interlibrary loan systems in several of the developing countries, a composite is drawn of the difficulties and problems which arise in the planning stages and execution of such systems in these countries. financial problems, as well as problems of library policy, and the realistic possibilities connected with the literature supply and corresponding need for an interlibrary loan programme in these countries are pointed out. attention is also given to the relationship of the local libraries to the national library. considerations which should be made in finding realistic solutions to these problems on a long-term basis conclude the report.

5863 | core collections of journals for national interlending purposes. centralised national provision for interlending provides a better service than decentralised provision but can be difficult and expensive to implement, so partial centralisation should be considered. journals are specially suited to central collections. concentration of demand on a relatively small number of journals means that collections of 7,000-8,000 titles could supply 80% of demand and 2,000 titles 50% in many countries. there are however problems in identifying journals for core collections. bibliometric methods can be shown to be of little help. analysis of demand at the british library lending division indicates that rank lists are not very stable over time; and various factors such as language or stage of economic development will cause variations that make it difficult to apply core lists between countries (though it may be possible to allow for differences, especially if core lists based on current demand could be obtained from a number of different countries). once a core collection had been set up, it would have to attract sufficient requests to monitor demand and adjust its contents accordingly. if a comprehensive collection is not possible, limitation to certain subjects has advantages. as collections grow, additional journals will be cheaper to acquire, though the unit cost per request will still be lower for the journals in heaviest demand. concludes that the concept of core collections is sound, but further data are needed before the practical problems of setting up such collections can be properly assessed.

5864 | online interlibrary services an informal comparison of five systems. 5 automated north american interloan systems are described in terms of their effectiveness for locating resources and communicating requests. 2 of the systems are primarily on-line catalogues, 1 of which, online computer library center (oclc), has a sophisticated interlibrary loan subsystem, and the other, research libraries information network (rlin), has a formatted research libraries message system used to transmit interloan requests. computer library system inc. and library computer system are primarily designed for local on-line circulation, and their use has been extended for resource sharing. university of toronto library automation system (utlas), is promoted as an integrated library system with on-line access to a union catalogue and availability of an electronic mailbox to communicate requests.

5865 | weeding: the professional practice of getting rid of dead wood in the library collection. attempts to give the library professionals definition of weeding, discusses reasons for and against weeding of library collections, and suggests possible solutions to arguments against weeding, and what can be done with weeded stock.

5866 | book theft and book mutilation in a large urban university library. a questionnaire study of why students in a large us urban university steal and mutilate library books and periodicals identified psychological and sociological motivational factors in the students. circumstantial reasons for such deviant behaviour were not significant in this study. the individual students perceptions of pressure for sources in the academic world seemed to motivate mutilation and theft regardless of the quality of available library service. peer approval for these behaviours was not apparently assumed.

5867 | a selective bibliography on the conservation of research library materials. selection of entries is intended to provide information that is most useful to librarians and archivists concerned with conservation of library and archival materials.

5868 | the book preservation problem as seen at harvard. paper presented as a lecture at the university of toronto, 27 feb 81. describes ways in which harvard university librarians have tackled the problems of book preservation from the 17th century to the present day. discusses the protection of books from people; efforts made to protect books from environmental and non-human hazards; repair and restoration; the use of cooperative microfilming; the production and publication of microfilms; and the administration of preservation activities.

5869 | library binding as a conservation measure. examines the problem of how librarians can choose suitable bindings for books meant for permanent retention in the archival collection. discusses the main features of different types of commercial binding currently available; binding different categories of material; special binding options which binders can offer their customers; examining volumes on their return from binding; and in-house binding options. concludes that library binding can be a conservation measure to extend the life of the volume and conserve it if methods are sensibly selected and applied, and indicates the most acceptable methods from a conservation viewpoint.

5870 | the book house in larsboda. important for the development of the swedish library service was the contact between the bookbinder, edvard hassler, and the library service, which led in 1952 to the creation of the joint binding service. hassler has recently moved to new premises in larsboda, where the library service hires 4000 sq.m. space for the binding service. b. skold describes the uses of this space as store, distribution area, offices and exhibition hall, where the work of the service is displayed. e. hassler describes the history of the bindery from its start in 1902 and its cooperation with the library service since 1952. today it binds 2.6 million library volumes and prepares 400,000 publishers volumes. the new building in larsboda houses hasslerband, which is an umbrella organisation for 3 binderies librex, sambok and knut hassler.

5871 | evaluation of library bindings. reviews the work of the testing laboratory at the library binding institute at rochester institute of technology, which is the standard-producing body for the usa. discusses decreasing budgets and their effects on library binding methods, alternative bindings, competition among library binders, book performance testing, testing equipment, scientific evaluation of methods, services to librarians and new specifications for alternate binding methods.

5872 | book thefts and mutilation in nigerian university libraries. after tracing reported incidences of book thefts and mutilation in academic libraries, discusses the manifestations of the 2 acts in the 13 nigerian university libraries. a table depicts the extent of occurrence of different security problems in nigerian university libraries.

5873 | effective use of existing space in academic libraries. contribution to an issue devoted to papers presented at the canadian library association annual conference, june 81. examines some of the problems concerned with the effective use of stack, study and service space in academic libraries. considers the use of weeding and microfilming as ways of controlling stack space, and suggests methods of increasing utilisation of floor space. discusses the importance of the provision of adequate study space, and describes opportunity which the installation of an on-line integrated library system offers for increasing the efficient use of service space.

5874 | use of the library reserve collection at depauw university. undertaken to determine if the pattern of use of library reserve collections found at other college libraries continues to exist at depauw, this study found that approximately 40% of all the reserve collection items never circulated during the entire semester, and that 33% of the collection circulated only 1-5 times during that period. it is suggested that librarians examine their reserve collections to reduce the amount of time and effort expended on them, and to prevent them from discouraging more extensive use of the library. statistical tables and references are provided. report not available from ntis.

5875 | circulation systems past and present. reviews the development of circulation systems showing 2 areas of change. the librarians perception of circulation control has shifted from a broad service orientation to a narrow record-keeping approach and recently back again. the technological development of circulation systems has evolved from manual systems to the on-line systems of today. the trade-offs and deficiencies of earlier systems in relation to the comprehensive services made possible by the on-line computer are detailed.

5876 | the automated circulation system marketplace active and heating up. surveys the market for computerised circulation systems over the period 1977-81. a final total of 11 systems are covered and information is given for the number of customers installing each system, the range of sizes of installed systems and the status of functions of turnkey circulation vendors as of 1 oct, 81.

5877 | automation support for collection management and control. discusses the automation of circulation systems and inventory management, with reference to experiences in the design and development of an integrated library system at the lister hill national center for biomedical communications, national library of medicine, bethesda, usa. describes the areas of automation support that will be of benefit to collection management and control, and indicates the extent to which this particular system is incorporating and developing these areas.

5878 | automated loan system at the state scientific library in kosice. surveys the impact of and the problems connected with the application of automation on day to day work at the state scientific library (ssl) in kosice. the use of punched tapes for the preparation of bibliographies, reports, abstracts and documents for publication proved very useful. system tesla rpp 16s with real time operation is being used for the processing of loans. the organisation of work connected with it is described in detail.

5879 | microcomputer backup to online circulation. microcomputer back-up systems to be used in event of failure of on-line minicomputer circulation systems are investigated.

5880 | basic books v. gnomon: copyright interpretation unreasonable. librarians read the settlement as law and unduly restrict copyright users. discusses copyright issues raised in the us suit 2basic books v. gnomon1 with implications for libraries. statements by the association of american publishers have created the erroneous impression that the terms of the 2gnomon1 settlement are law, concerning illegal photocopying of documents.

5881 | laboratory notebook storage and retrieval systems. despite the general conclusion that laboratory notebooks contain valuable and often needed data, there has been relatively little discussion in the literature on the development of an adequate storage and retrieval system for them. to determine the various possibilities of such a system, a survey of 83 food science libraries was conducted. 60% of the libraries employed some kind of a system. 4 different systems were identified; and the system that allowed access by notebook author and notebook accession number was predominant.

5882 | cataloguing in the university library development and tendencies. contribution to an issue devoted to the german librarians conference at regensburg, 9-13 june 81. for alphabetical cataloguing, regensburg university library uses the rak rules for academic libraries; further streamlining will be carried out here because the bavarian state library will shortly join the bavarian new university libraries interloan system. keyword use is standardised; a keyword index published every 6 months assists in unifying practice. english keywords are used for biology and pre-clinical medicine, german for other subjects. regensburg universitys own classification scheme is used here and in other libraries in the interloan scheme. since 1974 printed catalogue volumes have been replaced by com-process microfiche, which may in turn be replaced by on-line methods when these have become cheaper. access to other regional library networks may soon be available through electronic data processing.

5883 | unit time/cost study of the cataloging unit, technical services division, tucson public library. the 2nd of 3 reports in a series to determine unit time and cost estimates for the major operations of the technical services division of the tucson public library. daily logs were recorded by personnel in the cataloguing unit in the spring of 1978, and the data forms the basis of this report. cataloguing procedures are discussed and a wide divergence of costs are developed. added copy cataloguing done primarily by paraprofessionals is compared to original cataloguing performed by professionals. the impact of multiple copies is discussed as a factor in reducing unit costs, and detailed appendices allocate time and costs for print and nonprint materials. report not available from ntis.

5884 | ala filing rules. a short description of the 2ala filing rules1 is given, together with comments, in an earlier abstract (81/5757).

5885 | linking of bibliographic utilities recommended in battelle/clr study. the battelle/clr study analysed the economic and service benefits to libraries and their users of linking networks for 3 library operations-shared current monograph cataloguing, interlibrary loan, and reference searching. concludes that the library of congress, oclc, inc., the research libraries information network and the washington library network should develop on-line links using automatic translation of requests and responses. other recommendations are also discussed.

5886 | design specification of the barr smith library on-line bibliographic system (biblion). describes the objectives and presents a systems overview of biblion-the on-line bibliographic system of the barr smith library of the university of adelaide. discusses the location of bibliographic and holdings information; local australian bibliographic network refresher tape input; the recording of detailed holdings; information retrieval; system limitation; and performance and support requirements.

5887 | biblion the on-line bibliographic system of the barr smith library. describes the development, features and use of biblion-the on-line bibliographic system of the barr smith library of the university of adelaide. biblion is used for the production catalogue of the undergraduate collection, the catalogue of monographs selected for storage, and the means of access to abn (australian bibliographic network) for the use of all abn functions currently available.

5888 | in line to get on line. in jan 80, an ad hoc consortium of some 30 small to medium-sized college and university libraries was formed to investigate the development of a replicatable on-line public access catalogue. the group, condoc (consortium to develop an on-line catalog), came into existence because many smaller academic libraries saw their on-line catalogue requirements as different to those of large research libraries. condoc allowed the pooling of expertise. its 1st meeting took place at the american library association midwinter meeting, 1980. describes its work to date.

5889 | thesis/dissertation processing and oclc. as an example of the impact that oclc can have on cataloguing procedures, an examination of the handling of theses and dissertations in the university of illinois at urbana-champaign library demonstrates that considerable savings can be realised without sacrificing or eliminating several special files which are used extensively by library staff and patrons while making the materials available for patron use much more quickly.

5890 | library networking in australia the past is future. takes a critical look at proposals by the national library of australia to produce a national bibliography network (abn). the licence for a software package, developed and implemented at the washington state library, known as the washington library network, was acquired in 1980 after considerable testing. puts the proposals in the broader context in which they are set. they system has 4 main components on-line union catalogue; on-line bibliographic source file; catalogue processing; and catalogue production. concludes that the system will not succeed for economic reasons-it bundles with its offerings a processing capability which is already available elsewhere at a lower cost.

5891 | abn and the art of cost-effective cataloguing: the challenge in library automation for the early eighties. the national library of australia has received permission to develop an australian bibliographic network (abn), but no extra resources have been granted for it; the service may therefore not be able to serve all its potential participants as quickly as some would like. suggests that through the creation of service centre networks, and without the need for a major supportive infrastructure from the national library, the benefits of the abns existence can be brought to a great many libraries. suggests ways in which abn may be integrated into a national network which will coordinate the national librarys initiatives and the bottom-up developments which have already taken place and will continue to take place.

5892 | marc format simplification. (summary of a paper commissioned by the association of research libraries task force on bibliographic control). examines the need for the marc format to be able to respond to future possible requirements particularly of on-line cataloguing.

5893 | anatomy of the main entry. basic introduction to the concept of main entry in cataloguing-the name or term under which the work is primarily entered both on a catalogue card and in a bibliography. describes the imprint, collation, pagination, illustrations, size and notes and their relationship to the main entry in cataloguing.

5894 | the general catalogue of printed books, 1881-1981. on 30 apr 1881, george bullen, the keeper of printed books, laid before the trustees of the british museum the 1st printed part of the catalogue of books in his department. 25 years later, on completion the catalogue of 2 million entries became an essential reference work as the most comprehensive record of printed publications in european languages. in a modified form it is still in use in the library. presents a historical review of the production and development of the catalogue from 1881 to 1981.

5895 | the card catalog current issues, readings and select bibliography. 40 contributions aimed at providing in-depth coverage for librarians needing to decide on whether and with what to replace the card catalogue. includes consideration of costs, staff involvement and the effects on users.

5896 | user education for an online catalog a workshop approach. for more than 6 years, the ohio state university libraries have had public terminals available for searching their library control system (lcs), a former circulation system that is evolving into an on-line catalogue. patron instruction in use of the system has expanded in parallel with the evolution of lcs, moving from informal printed instructions to a standardised 1 hour workshop. a year of experience has shown the workshop to be a valuable part of the libraries user-education programme and a particularly suitable approach for on-line catalogue instruction.

5897 | alien in the reading room. the library of congress is replacing its card catalogue with a computerised catalogue. describes the reactions of a reference librarian when a terminal was installed in the reading room. searching was speeded up, with the possibility of limiting searches to certain dates, languages or places of origin. discusses the component word system which responds to a command to find words anywhere in the title, subject headings, authors name, series, or notes on a bibliographic entry, thus enabling librarians to solve the problem of incomplete citations. in may 77 a computer catalogue centre was established for the public near the main catalogue, which has proved extremely popular. a user survey showed that computer-assisted instruction is needed. future plans are outlined.

5898 | com catalogue experience at anu. charts the history of automated cataloguing at the australian national university library, which began in 1974. marc tapes were obtained from the australian marc record service and the cataloguing of new books for the life sciences library onto computer records was set to begin in 1976. from 1 jan 81 all cataloguing will be in aacr 2 and ausmarc iii.

5899 | comparing fiche and film a test of speed. speeds of searching microfilm and microfiche com catalogues were measured and compared. searching of motorised microfilm catalogued was found to be significantly faster than searching microfiche for inexperienced users. the slowest film time was faster than most fiche times. results suggested, however, that frequent users might improve their searching times and may then be able to search fiche faster than film.

5900 | colorado union catalog. discusses the production of the colorado union catalog, which is based on the processing of magnetic tapes from a variety of sources, the largest of which is the colorado multi-institutional oclc tapes. considers some of the problems involved in the creation of a multi-institutional product, in particular that of deciding which record to accept as the definitive bibliographic description of a title held by several libraries.

5901 | the bibliographic situation and the national periodical catalogue, (part) 2 the long approach. the need for a national periodical catalogue for public libraries has long been felt by reference librarians. the need was partly fulfilled in 1970 when the public libraries in greater copenhagen published a catalogue of their periodical holdings. in the provinces coverage is very uneven and with growth in interlending the need for a union catalogue is now acute. the bibliographic joint committee is now considering a project on such a catalogue and has asked the library centre to prepare an editorial plan for input of bibliographic data into its data base. it now appears that input cannot begin for financial reasons until 1 jan 84. appeals to the library inspectorate to initiate a debate on the priorities within the national bibliography. for an abstract of part 1 in 2bibliotek 701 (4) 1982, 2see1 the following serial number- 82/5965.

5902 | dobis-wln impact study. report. the bcuc study team examined 3 systems for possible application to the british columbia union catalogue washington library network, dobis as implemented by college bibliocentre and dobis as implemented by the national library of canada. it was found that none of the systems would be usable by bcuc without some modification. the national library version of dobis was selected with the qualification that more initial work would be needed than the others to bring it into production.

5903 | people should broaden their outlook: some observations on the narrow catchword. librarians still cope badly with the principle of the narrow catchword because their terminological control is still ineffective. the narrow catchword uses precise terminology and separates related material; the broad catchword covers wide subject areas and tends to result in the formation of hierarchies of subordinated groups. die deutsche bibliothek (german national library) uses mainly narrow catchwords, equating this with precise subject classification but occasionally deviations from this principle occur. catchwords in some subject areas are narrower than in others. terminology is carefully controlled and this is essential when precise terms are used. if precise subject definition and strict terminology control are closely linked then it follows that precise subject definition can only be carried out in the users interest when sufficient numbers of well-trained staff are available.

5904 | what kind of library system should i choose?. discusses the choice of classification systems for general book collections drawing particularly on experiences at the folksam library, fack, sweden, which specialises in insurance. any new library must carefully consider the adaptation of systems to computerisation. recommends the use of the alphabetic system of classification, which provides broad and general headings for a wide variety of subjects. main headings of the system are given.

5905 | rudolph focke and the theory of the classified catalog. between 1900 and 1905, rudolph focke published a series of papers on classification theory and a draft of code for the construction of classified catalogues. his work was the direct result of the reform of librarianship during the last decades of the 19th century. the large number of classification systems used by german university and research libraries was seen as an obstacle to the development of national systems of bibliographic control and access. the hope of standardisation came to nothing; fockes code may even have had the opposite effect of perpetuating local systems well into the 20th century. his work was introduced to librarians in the usa at a time when subject cataloguing and classification were in transition. his code is consistent with the general principles underlying the library of congress classification, which may have been more influenced by 19th century german classification than has hertofore been recognised. re port not available from ntis.

5906 | lc classification key a comparison of classes a-p with their z counterparts. the bibliography section (z class) of the library of congress system is often confusing to reference librarians and to users. a key has been prepared showing a comparison of the main classes and subclasses for a to p with their corresponding z numbers. the method for preparing this key and the problems encountered are explained.

5907 | fate, time, occasion, chance, and change; or how the machine may yet save lcsh. describes shortcomings in the library of congress 2list of subject headings1 out of date terminology and unhelpful 2see1 and 2see also1 references; broad headings are all but useless and act as a poor substitute for a keyword title index; the inability to adapt to a changing world and its technological environment. lists improvements that can be made by computerising the scheme, including the possibility of keyword searching and the lifting of space constraints, as well as aspects that the machine cannot correct-terminology and the absence of useful references.

5908 | pre-aacr2 special records: cornells experience with a closed catalog. partly because of the conflicting forms of entry for serial and monograph titles in aacr2, and due to the increasing difficulty involed in maintaining an 8 1/2 million card catalogue, the union dictionary catalog in cornell universitys olin research library was closed on 31 dec 80. at the beginning of 1981 a new catalogue-the supplemental catalog-was opened, and supplemental catalogs also replaced other catalogues on the cornell campus. serials in the supplemental catalogs are catalogued entirely according to aacr2, and monographs have aacr2 name headings but include some hybrid records with pre-aacr2 descriptive elements. the closure and new cataloguing are described in detail.

5909 | subject thesaurus permutated listing. entry to a large multidisciplinary thesaurus containing both single and multi-word descriptors presents problems to the experienced as well as the new user. this permutated listing has been prepared to alleviate these problems. each descriptor has been permutated according to each significant word in single and multi-word entries and listed alphabetically. this type of listing will (1) provide the user with the correct thesaurus entry; and (2) permit review of generically related descriptors separated by alphabetisation in the thesaurus.

5910 | health care microthesaurus a hierarchial list of indexing terms used by ntis. the microthesaurus was prepared by ntis to help ntis data base users retrieve health care related reports and to provide an indexing vocabulary for the health care information community. more than 1,400 main terms and their hierarchies are listed, expressing health care concepts including those for health care costs, education, delivery, and occupations. also included are terms covering resources, manpower, technology, services, use, and legislation. in some instances a short definition has been provided to clarify a special use of a term by ntis.

5911 | selection and implementation of an information and documentation system. case study (mirror newspaper group). an account of the circumstances which led to the london mirror newspaper groups selection of ancirs (automated news cutting indexing retrieval system), and its operation in the daily mirror documentation service. details are given of the nature and size of information holdings, and the volume of queries handled, which led to the decision to replace the existing conventional manual system. the essential requirements for a new system are outlined and related to ancirs capabilities. a brief sketch is given of how material is now indexed and research demands handled, and in conclusion the success of the change is evaluated in terms of space saved, increased efficiency of services, and reduction of personnel requirements.

5912 | managing exxons technical reports. the technical information contained in exxon reports is managed by use of an in-house, computerised system that builds a data base and produces current-awareness report alerts, various indexes including a subject kwic, an on-line data base, and reports-distribution control. key elements in the system are: (1) a structural report number that incorporates codes for the issuing unit, major subject, and date; (2) natural-language indexing sentences that make up a pseudo abstract; and (3) controlled subject categories that are a base for the reports alerts system.

5913 | evaluation of the effectiveness of automated information systems in libraries. considers criteria for the evaluation of the effectiveness of automated information systems in libraries, and proceeds to investigate in detail the selection effectiveness of the system, i.e. the relevance of its output, its information effectiveness, and the quality, scope and form of inputs as well as the quality of the information content of documents retrieved.

5914 | th international online meeting (in norwegian).r eport on the meeting, which was held in london, dec 80, with brief reviews of papers and proceedings.

5915 | a survey of on-line search service centers in canada. this survey of on-line search service centres in canada was conducted to provide data on these centres and, more specifically, on the characteristics of the human search intermediary, and to provide an accurate overall picture of on-line searching in canada. the survey questionnaires were mailed to approximately 765 canadian customers of 7 commercial on-line vendors and yielded a response rate of 49.7%. questions on the survey were divided into 2 parts data on the search service centre itself, and data on search intermediaries. findings were analysed for each question using frequency distributions, and cross tabulations were performed on some groups of questions. report not available from ntis.

5916 | experimental use of on-line terminals in public libraries. the establishment of an on-line information retrieval service in bedfordshire, jan 80-sept 81. examines the 1st 18 months of bedfordshire county librarys on-line information retrieval service based on luton central reference library. deals with the setting up and running of the service with emphasis on staff training, internal and external promotion/publicity, finance and other problems.

5917 | feasibility study for the university of london online referral centre. investigates the setting up of a referral centre based on an on-line file of research being carried out at uk universities, polytechnics and colleges; similar to the information published in the british librarys 2research in british universities, polytechnics and colleges1. report covers the referral centre at the university of london and the cafs (content addressable file system) as a means of computerised storage/retrieval for the referral data base.

5918 | the abcs of the awln (advanced wisswesser line notation). the advanced wiswesser line notation (awln) is a proposed solution for chemists and computerised information systems which takes into account the recent developments in on-line information retrieval.

5919 | investigation of requirements and implementation of facilities for connecting uk hosts to euronet. describes work done on x25 software and network measurement with a number of x25 networks. investigates the implementation of several high level protocols including terminal, data entry, file transfer and remote printing protocols. a number of activities pursued in direct support of blaise connection to euronet are also described.

5920 | euronet diane-pros and cons some observations by an outsider. paper presented at the 43rd asis annual meeting, anaheim, california, 9 oct 80. describes the development of euronet diane to date and discusses some of the advantages and disadvantages of the network.

5921 | the lost years for a uk information revolution. following poor progress by viewdata and teletext, the reasons for a new promotion of these services are examined. action by the rental and retail companies, the treasury, bbc and itv is described and future bbc and itv intentions in this field are discussed. the use of teletext for advertising is considered and the brad update bradline recruitment and mediatel services for advertisers are examined. the gateway method of accessing a private computer using the public viewdata system is reviewed and teletext and viewdata are compared. prestels strategy for increasing its users is described and the private systems are considered.

5922 | telephone companies versus cable tv. summarises the findings of a recent international resource development, inc. research report. it accuses both telephone companies and cable television operators of excessive timidity in their current experimentation with interactive consumer services, but predicts that high-consumer-excitement programming will stimulate demand within the next 2-3 years. lists the driving forces, constraints and possible new services identified by the report.

5923 | viewdata-whats in it for industrial marketers?. a brief technical outline of viewdata is provided and the marketing value of the technology is assessed. it is felt that viewdata can take the routine information handling load off the enquiry department and improve the efficiency of the salesmans role by enhancing and complementing the personal service offered. the significance of the interactive qualities of viewdata as opposed to the printed media is stressed and brief consideration is given to security and costs of a viewdata system.

5924 | gateway-an enhancement of prestel. the introduction of the gateway facility in mar 82 will enable users to be linked via prestel and the packet switched service to external computers, allowing a range of new services to be offered. examines the signals coming from the viewdata industry and potential user organizations to analyse the directions in which this more sophisticated form of prestel may be channelled. outlines the background to gateways uk introduction; how the gateway facility operates; applications and the industries likely to be affected; and gateways longer term influence.

5925 | gec contribution to viewdata. a description is given of gecs involvement in research and development work on viewdata, from the early 1970s. the work is considered in sections which describe the development and progress through to the first production stages. it is shown how the different groups were linked together to provide a comprehensive range of viewdata equipment particularly for the post office viewdata system, prestel.

5926 | the future of videotex systems a personal view. reviews the technology of viewdata, in europe and the uk, its brief history, present problems and possible future. reference is made to panda (prestel advanced network design architecture), prestels gateway system and picture prestel. concludes that videotex on an international scale could develop in 2 directions local information provision by distributed data base networks in individual countries, and as a 1st entry port to international data bases and data banks.

5927 | videotex and libraries. the study explored the concept of interactive videotex (viewdata) in a library setting and the potential usefulness for the australian business community. it was funded jointly by the national library of australia and telecom australia and undertaken by insearch ltd. study also undertook an assessment of the usefulness of videotex services in-house as information sources for the national library, for public libraries and as a vehicle for the librarys services and announcements.

5928 | a personal, computerised literature retrieval system. the computerised method of indexing and retrieving documents from a personal collection is described. consists of a univac 1108 with input from cards and output via line printer. system allows input of author, title, bibliographic details and keywords while documents are allocated a numberic code and stored sequentially. 3 types of output are provided; alphabetic keywords list with document reference numbers, a reference list of documents titles, bibliographic details and authors, and output from searches on the system.

5929 | transfer of technology computer equipment selection and staff training protocols (computerized retrieval systems). (adapted from a paper given at the 4th international congress on medical librarianship, who/unesco, belgrade, sept 80.) discusses the choice of equipment for computerised retrieval systems in the light of training requirements for present staff. emphasises that the acceptance of purchased systems is highly dependent on the training effort made. elements of systems (networks, hardware and software) are related to the training techniques needed.

5930 | towards on-line information systems. discusses the development and potential applications of on-line information systems and provides a list of world-wide on-line data bases giving access to scientific or technical literature. the major features of on-line systems are enumerated.

5931 | pira seminar s13. an introduction to database publishing. no abstract available.

5932 | providing information on current research by way of data bases. owing to developments in the field of telecommunications, a great variety of data bases are now easily accessible to the public by means of terminals. regarding these developments, the national council for agricultural research in the netherlands decided to inquire into the opinions of scientific researchers working for institutions participating in the council, on free access to data bases containing information on current research in order to find out whether this influences contents and formulation of project descriptions. the questions concerned the nature of the research, the use of and the input into information systems by the scientific researcher in question and his/her attitude towards free access to research in progress.

5933 | which database? an evaluative guide to online bibliographic databases in business and the social sciences. a guide to the range available and the facilities and uses offered, for information professionals and librarians who use the services less than constantly and wish to increase their frequency or improve their results. covers factual and numeric as well as bibliographic data bases. an annual update service is available on subscription from the author at preston polytechnic library and learning resources centre.

5934 | acompline an on-line information system for local government. gives an account of the setting up of acompline (acomplis before 1981) by the greater london councils research library. the original system, acomplis (a computerised london information service), was introduced in 1973 to provide the research library with in-house facilities; including com indexes to the librarys stock, special indexes, bibliographies, sdi and batch (off-line) searching. in 1981, with the european space agency information retrieval services (esrin) acting as host, acompline was launched as the 1st comprehensive on-line data base in the field of local government information.

5935 | comparison of results obtained using the chemical abstracts data base in searches performed through dialog and esa-quest. report of research carried out at the spanish national scientific information and documentation centre (cenidoc). identical searches were performed through the dialog and esa-quest systems, using 2chemical abstracts1 (ca), for equal lengths of time. full details are given of the initial research hypothesis to explain previously observed differences in references retrieved, and the construction of the ca file. results obtained using a wide variety of search criteria are presented. the systems agreed only when registration numbers or periodical codes were used, and more information was always obtained through dialog using indexing terms. the conclusion reached is that quest does not use the complete ca search, and details are given of its limitations.

5936 | new information and communication techniques in subject communication and documentation economy, costs, finance and organisation. on-line services and screen discs are prominent among new technical developments in west germany and are used mainly by scientific publishers and information services. their use has resulted in an economic trend towards cooperation between similar firms or organizations or between complementary branches of industry. the on-line market is internationally oriented and the market leaders are mainly from english-speaking countries. the on-line information market has developed more slowly in west germany than in neighbouring countries. measures to counteract this should include developing information policy with regard for economic aspects; encouraging cooperation between manufacturers and users; and concentrating the restricted supply of government money so as to favour the growth of private enterprise.

5937 | quantifiable characteristics of bibliographic databases. (extended version of the lecture quantifizierbare merkmale von datenbanken, presented at the deutscher dokumentartag, west berlin, 1980.) considers the quantifiable characteristics of bibliographic data bases from the on-line users viewpoint. gives a brief overview of data base properties which have been studied quantitatively coverage, currency, costs, accuracy, indexing and retrieval efficiency. indicates the value of such studies to the on-line user and where further studies would be useful.

5938 | biblio-data the data bank at the german national library. biblio-data has developed since 1975 into the biggest literature data bank for on-line searching in west germany. by dec 81 it was linked to 66 institutions in germany and other european countries and had access via the stairs retrieval system to euronet diane. over 900,000 documentary units are available and 100,000 are added annually. the data bank aims to include references to all new german monographs and periodicals, although not to periodical articles, and retrieval is possible via all important data elements. in service quality and quantity biblio-data is ahead of most printed bibliographies; a special feature is a large store of dissertations from both east and west germany. corrections, however, cannot yet be made and some aspects of cataloguing require improvement.

5939 | reference retrieval without user query formulation. describes a computer program for the purpose of satisfying incompletely defined user needs through a man-machine dialogue which does not require a query formulation by the user. the program attempts to satisfy the users needs from a model which it builds of his interests; a model which is a subset of its own world model (the data base). explores the possibilities of the program creating virtual world models to prevent the need for unnecessarily accessing the whole data base and incorporating a form of weighting based on association strengths between items in the data base.

5940 | the use of automatic indexing for authority control. thesaurus-based automatic indexing and automatic authority control share common ground as word-matching processes. to demonstrate the resemblance, an experimental system utilising automatic indexing as its core process was implemented to perform authority control on a collection of bibliographic records. details of the system are given and results discussed. the benefits of exploiting the resemblance between the 2 systems are examined.

5941 | the suitability of book and article titles for subject cataloguing. for economic reasons the viability of automated subject cataloguing using main entries is often considered. basic data available for this are the title, sub-title and cip data but although the title may important it does not always express the subject content accurately. in popular literature the title may be eye-catching rather than accurate. problems can also be caused by foreign languages, abbreviations, shortened or lengthened names for the same object, homonyms and synonyms, especially in geographical material. many titles are vague and incomplete or even incomprehensible if the subject of the book is not already known. use of the title in automated subject cataloguing would save work time but result in many false entries.

5942 | women in the community humanities programming for the public. morgantown public library was 1 of 10 public libraries to participate in radcliffe colleges women in the community project. a week-long training session included discussion of how new knowledge about women is changing the perception of history and other academic disciplines. there were sessions on programme planning, outreach, public relations and formats, and morgantown will plan and implement a series of 4-6 programmes on women in spring and early summer 82. included in provisional plans are a photographic exhibition, oral history and reminiscences of women focusing on war from the civil war to modern times. programmes will draw on the many forms of archival material available in the area.

5943 | optical memories. 1964-march, 1982 (citations from the ntis data base). research reports are cited on efforts towards the development of optical memories for data storage. performance and applications studies of optical storage devices are also considered, including holographic storage.

5944 | a brief description of the san jose community college districts on-line registration system. this document is a narrative description of an interactive, on-line registration system, which was designed and written for the san jose community college district. the document includes the machine configuration, the history and development of the system, how the operators and students interact with the system, and examples of various hard copy documents that are associated with the registration system.

5945 | human factors aspects of visual display unit operation. presents a brief review of scientific and medical studies on the human factors involved in the operation of visual display units.

5946 | home telecommunications in the 1980s (prospectus only). no abstract available.

5947 | electronic mail also of interest to the printing industry?.t he possibilities of electronic mail are examined and examples are given of the ways in which data mail is replacing postal and telex services in the us. the advantages of electronic mail are discussed with reference to 2 case studies and the increased nationalisation of electronic mail through packet switching is examined.

5948 | electronic telephone exchanges. january, 1975-october 1981 (citations from the international information service for the physics and engineering communities data base). citations cover the principles, design, development, testing, operation, and maintenance of both national and international electronic telephone exchanges.

5949 | facsimile communication. june 1970-1981 (citations from the ntis data base). the bibliography cites reports that discuss design and applications of facsimile communication systems. discussions of satellite and telephone networks are included. the use of facsimile communication systems by business, the military, and government is covered.

5950 | packet switching reviewed. reviews the progress of public packet switched networks in europe with particular emphasis on the uk pss network.

5951 | telecommunications for business. various aspects of recent telecommunications developments are discussed. they comprise the progressive liberalisation of british telecom and the companys new policies, facilities offered by british telecom such as telex, teletex, viewdata, bt gold and the companys digital integrated network for business customers and facsimile transmission services; the long term requirements of the integrated office; and a preview of new and significant products that will be on view at the communications 82 exhibition.

5952 | outline of a society of freely available information. today technological innovations in many fields cause social changes almost before society has become aware of their existence. very often negative influences of certain innovations have not been thoroughly investigated beforehand. this has led to the growth of many counter movements in society. it is necessary to find common ground between representatives of established and alternative styles of living, in order to ensure the continuation of innovation in society. initiative, creativity and cooperation, the vital factors for technological and economic innovation, are evident in both groups, only opinions as to the best means of employing them differ. today a new electronic information network is gradually linking mankind. the world is becoming a global village at least on the level of technological communications structures. this network may enable us to progress to a rational world model in which everyone will have a chance in life.

5953 | fundamental principles for curriculum development. the curriculum must reflect the educational milieu, and respond to it. accordingly considers in turn the relevance of social factors, the process of human development, the nature of learning, and the nature of knowledge, showing the influence of each of these. only after such an analysis is it possible to form a viable curriculum.

5954 | authors versus books. paper presented at the 54th aslib annual conference, oxford university, 22-25 sept 81. a discussion on the effects of the new communication technologies on the flow of information and the concept of authorship.

5955 | towards a reading society. a programme of action prepared by unesco for the 1982 world congress of books, proposing strategies to promote reading habits worldwide. a preliminary survey of the present situation is presented, and the success of unesco activities to date reviewed. the national goals proposed for the 80s are formulation of national book strategy by specialised committee, responsible for compiling data to identify national needs, with legal backing to ensure implementation; integration of new technology into the book industry; promotion of the publishing industry by encouraging authors, ensuring adequate resources, and creating the appropriate work force; and creation of a milieu where all levels of readers have access to material of their choice. each goal is discussed at length, emphasising the different approaches suitable for industrialised and developing countries.

5956 | the ife book fair-a report. report on the 6th ife book fair, lagos, mar 81. the norma award for publishing in africa was awarded to f. adi for 2health education for the community1. major and minor publishers from africa, usa, uk and china were represented. organisational difficulties prevented teach-ins taking place, and booked speakers did not appear, with the result that impromptu speakers attempted no new analysis of nigerian and general african publishing problems.

5957 | the festival of books and book fair in singapore a unique experiment in book promotion. the festival of books and book fair, 1980, was held at the victoria memorial hall, singapore. it had the dual features of a book festival highlighted by a wide range of book-orientated programmes and a book fair in which a wide range of locally available books was displayed. its main aim, rather than to provide a forum for trade, was to promote books and reading. describes its organisation, planning, publicity, and the role of the national library in the work of the festival.

5958 | becoming literate. final report of a research project adult illiteracy and the socialization of adult illiterates. the study tried to discover, through interviewing a random sample of adult literacy students and their tutors in the nottingham area, the history of their reading/writing difficulties, the impact of these difficulties on their careers at school, domestic and social life and any interactions between illiteracy and any other handicap or deprivation.

5959 | read to them. few parents regularly read stories aloud to their children. the affectionate atmosphere given by reading a story is reassuring and security-building at any age. it is a mistake to discontinue the practice. the child learns language, and about the written word through this. reading to him can help him to understand concepts he cannot grasp by reading to himself. literature with humour, insight and maturity needs to be sought. children from literary rather than gifted backgrounds are the best readers.

5960 | study of recreational reading in the first grade municipal schools in belo horizonte, brazil. report based on a postgraduate thesis, presented at ufmg library school, brazil. the reading habits of a 5% sample of pupils were investigated by questionnaire, and supplementary information obtained from teachers and school librarians. results showed that reading is not a popular leisure activity, and that neither teachers nor librarians are as active as they might be in stimulating interest in reading. the necessity for further more detailed studies is emphasised.

5961 | origin of writing. for many years speech and gesture were mans only forms of communication, and writing emerged as a more effective and lasting form of communication in the 4th millenium b.c. although its origin is unknown, our present alphabet is derived from the phoenician alphabet, and at about the same time, the mesopotamians, sumerians, egyptians, chinese and others began to develop forms of writing.

5962 | zimbabwean bibliography recent contributions. part 6 in a series of articles surveying rhodesian/zimbabwean bibliography. examines 56 bibliographies on a variety of aspects of southern african life published since the 5th article in the series was published in oct 77 (2see1 79/3136). most of the bibliographies covered deal with history and biography, contemporary affairs and african nationalism but scientific, religious and art bibliographies are also discussed. it appears that initiative in local bibliographical creativity is passing to the academic and specialist which may be cause for concern to the librarian who believes that best results are obtained when bibliographical expertise is combined with subject specialist knowledge.

5963 | g.-f. de bures bibliographie instructive, with annotations by j.-f. nee de la rochelle. describes a recent important acquisition of the bibliotheque nationale and discusses its significance. the bibliographie instructive was 1st published in 1584 as a handbook for collectors. a brief account is given of the author and his work. nee de la rochelle, a late 18th century scholar and dilettante, used his copy as an everyday tool. the various types of notes are described, and their importance considered in relation to format, bibliographical references, classification procedures, points of learning, and the history of the printed book, as evidence for the study of bibliography on the eve of the french revolution.

5964 | the activities of the ifla section on bibliography between the 46th and 47th ifla conferences. in the period between the 46th and 47th ifla conferences the section on bibliography continued its work on the problems of improvement of national bibliographic control according to previously established plans. the work completed by the working group on current national bibliographies is reviewed. the tasks of a new working group on the 2bibliography of ifla conference papers and other documents 1are covered. papers given at section meetings at the 46th and 47th ifla conferences are listed.

5965 | the bibliographic situation and the national periodical catalogue, (part) 1 under the aegis of the library centre. in 1954, a bibliographic joint committee was set up, who’s e task was to coordinate danish bibliographic publishing and initiate bibliographies where needed. it was to advise the library centre through participation in long term planning. in reality, control was left to the publishers and initiatives for new publications to individuals, international bodies and pressure groups. this situation is unlikely to change until the library commissions proposal for establishment of a national bibliographic council with responsibility for control of the national bibliography and state financing has been implemented. as long as the library centre has monopoly on production, it can dictate that libraries must pay high prices or else make do with fewer and inferior bibliographies. the librarians union has therefore called for nationalisation of the national bibliography with free distribu tion to libraries.

5966 | problems in issuing brazilian current bibliography. discusses the present situation in the context of the essential requirements for establishing a national bibliography-editorial agreement and compulsory legal deposit. taking as criteria for evaluation, exhaustivity, regularity and accuracy, examines 12 current and recent publications attempting to provide bibliographic coverage, including the brazilian national librarys bibliographic bulletin, and a number of productions from commercial publishers and institutions. concludes that until legal deposit is enforced and the national library bulletin issued on a regular basis, the national bibliography will remain inadequate.

5967 | university of wisconsin-madison embarks on festschriften project. the university of wisconsin at madison received a 137,000 grant from the national endowment for the humanities and the brittingham foundation to create a catalogue and index of festschriften in the humanities published in north america and the uk retrospective from 1980. records found in oclcs data base, as well as other records created by the project team, will be modified for inclusion in the printed bibliography. the finished product is expected to be 2 volumes, each around 500 pages. the 1st will be a catalogue of festschriften, the 2nd an index to the 1st volume, with author, title and subject entries.

5968 | guide to convivial tools. lists and describes 858 volumes and articles that, in their turn, list books on alternatives to industrial society or people who write on that subject.

5969 | psycholinguistics. 1964-april, 1982 (citations from the ntis data base). the citations include references to reseach on psycholinguistics and related topics, such as syntax, semantics, phonetics, word association, and the psychology of learning languages.

5970 | the large world of miniature books. history and state of the art of the miniature book world, with notes on collecting miniature books, publishers, the worlds smallest book, micro books, notable collectors and collections, scholarly use, libraries as collectors, and the future of miniature books.

5971 | origin and development of printing press in sind. examines the development of printing in the sind province of pakistan since the publication of the 1st newspaper there in 1843. gives brief details of some of the many private presses established during the 19th and early 20th century. notes the effect on printing of the adoption of the sindhi alphabet in 1853, and describes the work done by the education departments presses in printing school textbooks in sindhi.

5972 | the collection of turkish printed books at the bibliotheque nationale. the beginnings of ottoman printing. for an abstract of this article 2see1 the following serial number.

5973 | the collection of turkish printed books at the bibliotheque nationale. the beginnings of ottoman printing. for an abstract of this article 2see1 the following serial number.

5974 | publishing methods, analyses, and surveys. 1964-march 1982 (citations from the ntis data base). citations include publishing done by libraries, publishing as related to copyrights, publishing of periodicals, publishing industry surveys, and publishing problems of some foreign countries. several of the citations list publishers in specific subject areas.

5975 | why copyright?. article adapted from a paper presented at a seminar on copyright sponsored by the association of canadian publishers and the canadian book publishers council, toronto, ontario, 19 june 81. copyright law began in response to technological change and has often demonstrated its adaptibility to further change. the control it ensures the creator involves moral as well as property rights and must not be abandoned lightly.

5976 | copyright: 1971-1981. an update of a.h. holloways 1970 work a study of copyright (advisory report no 23). it describes developments since that date, concentrating on the situation in the usa and uk but including comments on the position in the nato member nations and several other countries. as in the earlier publication, the emphasis is on photocopying in libraries and on other matters which directly affect information transfer, such as software and data base protection. some of the current international developments are mentioned, including the effects of the eec and the accession of the ussr to the universal copyright convention.

5977 | the copyright book: a practical guide. explains how a variety of works can be protected through copyright by their creators and outlines the rights of the would-be user or reproducer. explores the 1976 copyright law, and presents the basic boundaries of the law. explained too are joint ownership, subsidiary rights, registration of a claim, transfer procedures, compulsory licenses, infringement and fair use, the application of tax laws to copyrights, international aspects, and other pertinent topics.

5978 | copyright and the librarian. attempts to satisfy requests by librarians for information concerning responsibilities, obligations and limitations under the new copyright law (usa). includes relevant sections from the law plus minimum standards of educational fair use for books, periodicals and music and guidelines on interlibrary arrangements for photocopying.

5979 | private use, public policy: copyright and home recording. discusses the effects of new technology on copyright, particularly in the usa. looks at current audio and video taping practices; the legal response to copyright variations; fair use in us copyright law; legal responses to educational off-air taping; private home recording and the law; limitations of judicial decisions; and international efforts to protect copyright.

5980 | censorship in colorado. since july 81, colorado has had 2 censorship statutes. the 1st, senate bill 38, broadly establishes for the adult population what is obscene-what may be read, seen or heard. the 2nd, the result of house bill 1310, states that no material harmful to children may be located where children might read, and thus effectively prohibits adults from the same material unless bookstores bar admittance to under-18s. despite the us constitution and bill of rights, guaranteeing freedom of expression, there seems to be an onslaught of people chipping away at this social foundation. questions the reasons why this should occur, and describes the booksellers and librarians roles in relation to the would-be censor.

5981 | publishing activity in the university. a position paper prepared by the regional centre for book promotion in latin america and the caribbean (cerlal) for a 1981 caracas conference on university publishing. university publishers at present lack resources for fulfilling their obligation to promote the spread of knowledge. in latin america in addition us and european texts are encroaching on the market. recent attempts in colombia and by unesco and cerlal to encourage academic publishing are described. the characteristics of university publishing in latin america are discussed the lack of a coherent development policy; inept organisation; unrealistic budgeting; and inefficient production and distribution arrangements. a list of suggestions for rationalising the situation is presented, and the necessity for further data on regional problems emphasised.

5982 | why admen will be forced into a new media era. the wide range of electronic media available for advertising and the need for an agency to assist in media selection are considered. the impact of developments in cable tv networks and pay tv on advertising are discussed. plans by european countries to use satellite broadcasting for advertising are described. the possibilities of advertising on videocassettes and video discs are examined. videotex advertising and teleshopping and home banking projects are discussed. the growth of advertising on teletext is considered and the use of electronic media for in-store advertising are also examined.

5983 | giving birth to a journal. article adapted from a paper presented at the 5th annual spring conference of the librarians association at the university of north carolina at chapel hill, mar 81. makes general points about starting up a new journal, based on the experiences of a specific publication. a perceived need led to the birth of a publication, attended by complications-some expected, others not-but resulting in an increasingly healthy journal that disseminates data and ideas.

5984 | the journal in the year 2000. discusses developments in computer hardware and software and their possible effect on printing and publishing of peridoicals. predicts that the basic unit of publication will be the article rather than the journal, which may be printed on demand by computer terminals. in the long term libraries can be expected to concentrate primarily on unique materials and to bear a closer resemblance to archives.

5985 | electronic publishing. various aspects of the growth in the usa of electronic publishing are discussed. they comprise competition for advertising between magazines and cable television; the threat offered by electronic publishing to business magazines; the online chronicle fortnightly electronic news magazine; the national syndication of computerworld, a half-hour television show produced by cw communications inc., the production by money magazine and home box office of 6 cable tv programmes called money matters; a magazine format cable tv programme to be launched by hearts/abc video enterprises and a television special produced by discover magazine.

5986 | why i edit-and keep editing-a journal. editing a journal can be dull and repetitious and wearing, but the pleasure can outweigh the demands. one of the editors of the scriblerian extols the virtues of journal editorship.

5987 | sixteen million readers. an account of the history, current development, and likely future of the uk evening newspaper press.

5988 | how an electronic newspaper project was launched in worcester, mass. the launch by the worcester telegram and evening gazette of an electronic publishing project is discussed. the decision to lease a cable tv channel, the choice of equipment and its capabilities, the purchase of a video data systems microsystem i and a jerrold-commander module are all described. the newswatch 25 news service, its content, the preparation of news stories, music tapes and information are explained and the mutual support system between newspaper and cable news department is described. classified advertising, a live show covering local elections and future plans for newswatch 25 are also discussed.

5989 | the scientific journal current trends and prospects. the primary journal has been the most important formal medium for the dissemination of scientific information for over 3 centuries. a number of criticisms can be levelled against it viz. the publication process is time consuming and expensive while journal proliferation ensures the scattering of related information. recent innovations such as computer-aided production, microform publication and letter and synopsis journals have attempted to overcome these drawbacks. alternatives to the traditional journal such as the computer-based editorial processing centre and the electronic journal have been mooted and are considered viable in the near future although it is likely that they will be resisted by the scientific community.

5990 | electronic publishing and its implications for libraries. discusses the future effects of information technology on libraries and library services, emphasising the roles of on-line retrieval systems and electronic processes involving published literature. the following aspects are examined line charges and terminal costs, a comprehensive electronic journal system, interlibrary loans, electronic publishing via text editing systems, economic constraints, and technological constraints. the focus throughout is on scientific and technical information. report not available from ntis.

5991 | national book development council of singapore. annual report, 1980/81. annual report of the council, including details of membership, research projects, publications, participation in meetings and workshops, and accounts for the year ended 31 dec 80.

5992 | the future of the book. summary of a paper presented at the 1980 festival of books, sponsored by the national book development council of singapore. personal view of the function of the book in society, suggesting that new technology will not supercede the book-what is needed is not even better books, but better dissemination of books. ultimately, the book puts us in touch with ourselves.

5993 | average prices of british academic books. gives the 1981 figures for the average prices of british academic books and shows price trends over the period 1974-81.

5994 | the book of the future. part of the text of a preliminary discussion paper prepared by unesco for the 1982 world congress of books. modern technology is changing the nature of the book and its traditional role as the chief means of transmitting knowledge. the possibilities raised by microforms and computers are surveyed, in relation to the contrasting situations in the industrialised and developing countries. the serious problems created by paper shortage, despite increased production in some areas, are examined, with statistical data showing production and consumption in 1st and 3rd world countries. the tendency appears now to be towards 2 different kinds of books, 1 for the elite and the other for the masses. in conclusion the necessity for concerted action to ensure the future of the book is urged.

5995 | the experts meeting on childrens books and source materials on asean cultures, bangkok, thailand, 6-10 july 1981 some impressions. the meeting brought together writers, illustrators, book designers, publishers and administrators from the 5 asean countries to promote: (1) a deeper understanding of asean cultures; (2) the production and dissemination of books and non-book materials on asean cultures for children; and (3) cooperation among book illustrators, writers and production experts in asean countries. proceedings are summarised.

5996 | book clubs. discusses the 2 main types of uk book club (simultaneous-title offered within 9 months of original publication and looking the same as the original and reprint-special edition offered at least 9 months after original publication); how they manage to offer discounts; the effect of postage charges on the size of discount; the book club owners; and their operating methods. presents the results of a survey of book club members (who were generally satisfied). tabulates details of 42 book clubs (subjects covered, simultaneous/reprint, operating method, frequency, number of books from which to choose, minimum commitment, average discount, and typical book prices).

5997 | an assessment of micrographics in advanced office information technologies. an assessment of micrographics and its relationship to several information technologies is presented. the findings of a technological assessment for 1980-1985 are listed. a system for analysing typical office functions is explained and a range of micrographics applications in the office environment is described including computer-aided retrieval and word processing outputting to com. problems in the development of the advanced technology office are discussed. the use of video/optical disc technology for information storage and retrieval functions is examined. the use of microimages as opto-electronic memories is also evaluated.

5998 | whats on microform-a review of micropublications in the u.k. today. this review deals with the software of the micrographics industry rather than the hardware. examples of typical applications of microforms are given, along with a summary of new trends in colour microforms. in conclusion, a list is given of the projects of the leading micro publishers, with their uk addresses.

5999 | indexing a local planning inquiry the experience of belvoir. outlines the background to the vale of belvoir planning inquiry and describes the work involved in indexing this inquiry. topics discussed include the compilation of the list of index terms; the indexing of transcripts; inquiry document numbering; listing the indexes to inquiry documents; and indexing the proofs of evidence.

6000 | perspectives on cognition human information processing. 4 papers review the state of the art of research into the applied cognitive science of information processing and handling. the relationship between human cognition and information science is explored and includes artificial intelligence and computational linguistics. the introduction, by b.c. griffith has not been abstracted. note that a final paper in this series is published in j. am. soc. inf. sci. 32 (6) nov 81, 405-411. for individual papers see the following serial numbers.

6001 | information-processing models of cognition. reviews recent progress in modelling human cognitive processes. particular attention is paid to the use of computer programming languages as a formalism for modelling, and to computer simulation of the behaviour of the systems modelled. this article does not deal at all with neural models; it focusses mainly upon higher mental processes, but not without some attention to modelling the elementary processes and especially to the relationships between elementary and complex processes.

6002 | representations, processes, memory mechanisms: the basic components of cognition. every cognitive skill draws upon part of the brains extensive repertoire of representational subsystems, storage mechanisms, and processes. this tutorial article is an introduction to research exploring these basic components of cognitive skill and their organisation. 4 areas of research are reviewed: the perception of objects and words; the distinction between short- and long-term memory mechanisms; the retrieval of remembered episodes and facts; attention, performance, and consciousness.

6003 | subjective expected utility: a model of decision-making. reviews 1 line of research, namely the subjective expected utility (seu) model, into the process of decision making.

6004 | the organization and use of information: contributions of information science, computational linguistics and artificial intelligence. reviews the ways in which new developments in computer-based methods for working with concepts of information, knowledge and language can improve the understanding of how people organise and use information.